

NORDLUX



BELLATOR

BERSERKER

BOOKS



NORDLUX BELLATOR

Transcriptions of discussion from 2020-2021

Index

The Aryan Imperative	4-78
The Fall of man	79-103
Siegeman & Sigurd on Spirituality & Praxis	104-140
Rome & Judaea	141-176
Hyperborean Symbols (Parts 1 & 2)	177-214
The Aryan Spirituality	379-436
David Duke & Varg Vikernes	437-453
'christianization'	506-517
Bogomilism	518-526
Nazbol Psyop, Aryan Solutions	527-557
Sigurd & Bruder Christopher	558-602
Contra Judaeus	603-644
Croatia & the Balkans	645-672
Self-Defence (part 1 & 2)	673-755
Balkan history (part 1 & 2)	756-839
Balkan Traditions	840-873

Note: These transcripts are unedited & therefore entail terminological errors & spelling mistakes.

Nordlux: The Aryan Imperative

Yeah, yeah. It says it's recording now. Yeah, I just prefer to have a backup just in case something might happen, you know.

Yeah, I just think that you can tell a lot about someone's authenticity by what they promote and that sort of thing. Yeah. And unfortunately, a lot of people get heated whenever anyone questions their own worldview.

Yeah. Like I was talking today to a couple, I'm in this Telegram chat. I might just ditch Telegram entirely because I'm not sure if I really trust anybody now.

But like, I linked this article that I think it was Kyle Hunt did today on Varg saying that he's shilling for, you know, the muzzles, the masks, Varg Vikernes. Oh, Varg Vikernes. Yeah.

Yeah. And Kyle Hunt did a video, not a video of an article on it. And and he was like, oh, I could read the I could actually read it.

Where is it? You said you said you suspected this guy was an operative before, but he said Varg Vikernes. No, the this green dragon guy. I don't know if you remember him, but you're in this group chat with us.

OK. And you get some I remember you said you thought he was an agent. And his response was like more kike media.

Nothing Varg has said in any of these linked tweets is factually incorrect. The only questionable bit is that he says that the second and third wave are going to be more deadly, which is pure speculation. I don't think that will be the case unless governments find another way to inflate numbers.

These guys are just shitting on Borg because he leads people toward truth. And guys still want that. Right.

Obviously, Varg Vikernes is just some type of operative because his whole agenda throughout is pushing this sort of fear porn, you know, this naturalistic paganism. We're just going to hide in the woods and be this, you know, bearskin wearing pagan, you know, just sort of like what Varg pushes is similar to like the whole siege types or it's just, you know, you know, gloom and doom. The system's going to collapse and, you know, go and live in the woods.

And, you know, obviously that's the worst strategy you could possibly adopt because then you could be a target for drone strikes or something like that once they start, you know, characterizing white nationalists, which they've more or less already done as terrorists. Then they can just bring out all the weapons they did like that podcast with

what's his name there, Augusto Invictus. Oh, yeah, I pointed out that he was a shill.

This was about I think this is about a year ago. I said that to David Duke on Twitter and he blocked me instantly. I pointed out that he committed, you know, he has like mestizo children and he also appears to be a Freemason because he did the pose where.

Well, I'm familiar with all of those facts. I think that was covered fairly well by Sinead on Renegade Broadcasting about him, you know, pointing out all those obvious all obvious aspects of his his, you know, affiliation to the cabal. Yeah, I originally didn't like I originally just thought she was somebody looking to start drama with people.

But she's really the only person that's talked about Stephen Flowers and Michael Aquino. And, you know, I don't see anybody else talking about these people. And even though they push a sort of vegan, primitivist sort of agenda, it's a little destructive.

Pushing the sort of doom and gloom paganism is what I call it. Yeah. And that's sort of what even Arctos is pushing that, you know, with Pentti Linkola and even publishing, I think they might publish Kaczynski's books, who is obviously an Ashkenazi Jew who, you know, was put in that role to play the role of the domestic terrorist right around the time of McVeigh when they were trying to really ramp up the psyop of white terror, Jewish psyop type thing.

I keep trying to throw that at Renegade to get them to put up that article, but they never do because. Yeah, what's weird is I approved your comment, you know, to link it and they removed it again. So I don't know, maybe they think you're fed.

Well, if that were true, what am I saying? That's undesirable. The only reason is that I remember, I remember Sinead making a comment saying like people who have all caps on everything, she thinks are feds. It's it's kind of silly, but.

Pretty much. I don't know. That's some sort of alleged signal or something like that, that she is trying to claim that the operatives are making or something like that.

Yeah, I wouldn't want to get too close to them because I feel like that they would probably because you notice how many contributors have left that site. Yeah, it probably shows you that maybe they aren't very trustworthy. But my speculation about Renegade is that they are pretty much an operative themselves, potentially, because Kyle Hunt, you know, if you look at his face, he looks pretty Jewish.

He's got a sort of the wiener face and the pasty skin and, you know, sort of weird looking colored blonde hair. It's not really Aryan or, you know, stereotypically white or Germanic. It's more just like a sort of faded look, like a faded color of blonde.

And that's often what Jews have, those who are blonde Jews. And of course, he claimed that he worked for Google and stuff like that, too. So, you know, that obviously shows a

connection with the, you know, the complex or the cabal at a high level, probably.

So I wouldn't trust them, but I still derive some benefit from their shows, just like I derive benefit from anybody who's got at least something to offer. But yeah, I will credit them one thing. They are probably some of the only people that actually go out of their way to name shills.

But the only thing about that is that they personally have some flaws themselves. Yeah, they're picking out the motes in the eyes of others when they've got beans jutting from their own eyes, pretty much. Yeah, pretty clear, because, you know, their whole agenda is pushing veganism.

Anybody pushing veganism has got to be affiliated with the cabal because that diet does not work. And anybody who claims it does work for them is a liar because it simply doesn't work over long term. I tried that for three years myself, doing everything that was recommended by the mainstream, you know, alleged vegan gurus like Dr. Gregor the Jew or Dr. John McDougal, the alleged Christian probable Freemason who's always affiliated with Jews.

And I actually went on the most famous anti-vegan radio show on YouTube. I did an interview with a guy named Sveria from Germany and discussing my personal experiences about that. And he, you know, it's quite clear that the longer you're on that diet, the more your body physically degenerates because you don't have the essential amino acids to maintain the body's tissues.

And over time, you're just falling apart. So anybody pushing that agenda is got to be an operative, especially if they've done it. They claim to have done it long term because that's counterfactual.

You can't do it long term. It just doesn't work. So it doesn't really matter.

Do you suspect that Ben Klassen might have been an operative? Yeah. If you listen to the interview that I just did or the I don't know if you want to call the podcast or a discussion, just a couple of days stalking with the with the guy. Oh, Rare Audiobooks.

Rare Audiobooks. We discussed that quite a lot because I speculated I had done research into Klassen trying to find out to ascertain whether that was true or not, partly based upon the fact that he he pushed a vegan diet, you know. And so what did I gather? I basically gathered that anybody who has led out of the Ukraine from one source I heard at the time that his parents and him emigrated to the to Canada from the Ukraine, they were Jews.

The only people allowed out of there were Jews, because that's what they were doing to allow the Jews to escape before they killed all the people in the Bolshevik revolutions. And so that would imply that Klassen was a Jew, if that fact is factual, you know, because

I know my and I spoke of this myself to actually gang stalking. I think it I think it was actually him just yesterday, because my father's parent, father's father's parents, my great grandparents on my father's side, also emigrated to Canada to the same region, you know, just like a few hours away in another province in Manitoba, as opposed to Saskatchewan.

And that was at the same time. And the way my father, so-called father, behaves is like a psychopath, basically. Basically, he behaves exactly like a Jew does, sort of a manipulative, false, hypocritical, lying, sneak, backstabber, race traitor, basically a communist.

So, yeah, you know, I speculated that he his father could have been a Jew, although the pictures of his father don't really look like it. He looks like sort of a potato nose slab. But, you know, there's there might be possible admixture there at that point.

So that would guess that you're from looking at you, I would guess that you're probably Nordic. Yeah, my mother was born in Denmark and came here in 1967, because their family couldn't have any work after the Jews created the Second World War. There's massive unemployment and stuff.

And then on my father's side, his mother was of Icelandic clergy. Her parents came from Iceland and around the same time that his father's father, his parents came from Ukraine, and they both settled in around the same region. So, you know, it's questionable if there's some type of admixture there in the background.

But I can definitely say through my personal experience, unfortunately, in recent years with my psychopathic father, I could go into like hour long discourses about what he's done to me, to my brother and my mother, you know, squandering his parents inheritance, keeping his own biological offspring in absolute poverty from birth and, you know, just manipulating them through circumstances, manipulating them with money that he got from his parents and stuff. You know, just a lot of really sinister, underhanded little games. So all that suggests to me, which I spoke of yesterday with that gang stalking guy, you know, that that's Jewish behavior in a nutshell, the sort of narcissistic, he calls it malignant narcissism.

And that's basically what I would, I would absolutely agree with that description of myself. Well, that could also be attained through generations of brainwashing. You know, like my father is sort of, you know, passive aggressive at times.

And, you know, it's really, I would say that probably post maybe the, probably if they're born like after the 1910s, they're probably, they probably got some brainwashing for sure, in some form or another. Well, yeah, they received brainwashing ever since the Jews created Christianity to mind control people. But especially during the baby boomer generation, that was really, you know, childish, degenerate generation of pure

selfishness, basically.

I would say my generation is probably, you know, they act like, oh, it's the most, you know, quote unquote, conservative generation since World War II. I disagree. I think it's probably the most like, full blown cultural Marxist, maybe the most radical, because there are also some who are, you know, aligned with, you know, our side of things, but it's obviously a small number of them compared to.

Yeah. But again, they want to act like everything's fine when, I don't know, go on. I was just going to say, whoever's saying that, usually it's like Catholics and stuff.

They're probably just saying that to get people into that movement. Yeah, like you see that with like Vince James and, you know, the whole America First crowd, you know, that whole glow, they kind of glow a bit. They seem like they're another alt-right sort of movement where it's just kind of pushed to lead people back into basically resurrect Christianity.

And because it is sort of a, it has sort of been dying for the last couple of decades, but it seems like an attempt to, yeah, sort of, it's sort of like a corpse, but they're trying to still, what do you call those machines where they press? Yeah, it's like resuscitating a corpse. External defibrillator machine that kind of shock people. Yeah, that's basically what it is.

That'd be a good meme, actually, if you had one of those shock machines and then you showed like a face of a Jew or a priest on one side and, you know, Christianity. Christianity as the body. Yeah, pretty much.

That's like a David Dees type meme or something like that. What's your opinion of, do you think that Michael Aquino is actually dead? Yeah, I'm not too sure you can ever really tell with those people because they've always got. It's weird that his own Wikipedia page doesn't say so, but their site says that he did die, but I don't know.

It's odd to me. Right. Well, who can tell what sort of little game they're playing? They're always, they've always got some sort of thing to amuse themselves at the expense of others by.

That's usually the way they get off on, you know, get off on manipulating other people for the most part. Through, you know, they know certain things and other people don't. Therefore, they're better because they have to know certain particular facts, just like a lot of the spoiled class, these liberal types and even Christians, too.

They think that they're better people just because they have things that other people don't because they're born into certain conditions. So that makes them superior in their mind. So obviously, that's the sort of arrogance that a lot of people or most people perhaps accrue or have when they are just sort of like gifted with that, you know, like, especially, you know, the snob appeal of that of classes and in a demonic sense of the

so-called spirituality of Freemasonry and so forth.

Basically, these people get off on lording it over others, having a higher degree than other people and so forth. That's their, you know, their, the big draw is to be an elitist, to be a psychopath that's beyond good and evil. But in reality, you know, they're just deliberately practicing things that are obviously conventionally looked upon as evil.

So does that make you beyond good and evil or does that just make you evil, right? Or, you know, have a negative, hostile intent towards others. Do you consider yourself a moral relativist at all? I would say morality is basically, like I spoke of in that discussion with that raw guy on Aryan practical idealism, this show, we can call it that, that basically survival is the only morality for individuals and groups and you can't survive by yourself. And as an individual, you know, you survive as a group, as a collective, because you're a part of it, part of a collective consciousness.

So, you know, the 23 words of the creativity movement apply. What is good for the white race is of the highest virtue. What is bad for the white race is the ultimate sin for a white person.

And for other people, whatever, you know, whatever floats their boat, that's their issue. But if it stands in the way of the 23 words, then that's obviously a problem. So just a question of whatever suits your purposes, basically.

You would say that probably most of what Classen would write about was correct, just minus the naturalistic elements of it. Yeah. Even though I had suspected, because he's pushing naturalism in that sense and sort of denying any sort of higher spiritual reality, that looks like we got a, I'll just finish my point and then you guys can talk.

It looks like Gosling showed up there. Okay. It's sort of like Revelo P. Oliver, you know, Revelo P. Oliver wrote Origins Christianity, but I believe he was an atheist.

Yeah, apparently that's what he claims. Anyway, of course, on that website, you referred me to that blog or WordPress site exposing, I forget what it was called. Do you remember the name of that? It was called Contra Jewish Correspondent.blogspot.com or something.

Yeah. And it claims that Revelo P. Oliver was a shill. That claimed that just about everybody you could possibly think of was a shill.

He doesn't look Jewish though. If you look at his face, he's got slanty eyes, lip lips, straight black hair, which is an Oriental trait. He's got somewhat pasty face.

You know, he's got a lengthy body. He's been photographed with Jews at high levels. He was, you know, at a major university right outside of Chicago, which is like the Chicagoland, the hotbed of Jewish crime with Al Capone and Meyer Olansky and

whatever others were situated there.

So, you know, obviously with this, most of these people, they probably were Jews or are Jews. So it begs the question as to whether, you know, this naturalism is what they're pushing as the means of dragging down the white man's consciousness, you know, into this Donic Tellurian, purely materialistic worldview to try to lower the consciousness of whites from a more spiritual state of being toward a more earthly mundane thing. And then Renegade Broadcasting are doing that too, and Varg Vikernes is doing that too.

So, you know, it always, it suggests that that may very well be their agenda. And I've speculated that way many times before as well, that they're doing that as a sort of dialectic, like on the one hand you have naturalism, on the other hand, and then they destroy any sort of authentic spirituality of the whites based on their authentic traditions, like ancient Rome or ancient Greece or ancient Egypt. That's inappropriate.

Since we are talking about spirituality, I was just listening to your, well, at least some of it, your last talk with Gosling here. And in the beginning, you were talking about the legitimacy of the joy of Satan. Yeah, it's questionable.

I've thought both ways back and forth quite a lot. I've heard some refer to them as having some Kabbalistic, you know, elements to it. Like, how do you really know who, who are these high priest, you know? I think it's just basically hermetic alchemy and there's nothing wrong with that.

But nevertheless, you know, it might be, they're just trying to import the faith, they're trying to shift people away from the authentic tradition of whites, but it's confusing. So it's not really clear how exactly. We're just sort of wondering who the high priests really are because their screen names.

Yeah. According to that raw guy in that discussion I had with him, he says that he knew, knew a lot about that. Later in the discussion, I think it's like around the fourth hour or so he discusses that we discussed the joy of Satan.

And he was saying that there are fags and so forth, that most of them were faggots. And so I heard that they promote or at least support like homosexuality and stuff like that. Well, they basically try to remain, the whole site tries to remain neutral about those things because it's mainly focused on just using spiritual practices to empower the self and then to strike against Jews and magic.

But yeah, I don't personally care for that myself. But you know, if all the faggots in the world could employ black magic against Jews, and that's still better than, you know, than nothing, right? So if they want. A bunch of Greg Johnson's practicing joy of Satan.

Well, they can do that's still beneficial to white people, though. Anything that's against the Jews is on the side. I guess according to the 23 words.

Yeah. Yeah. See, so whatever they want to do, they can do.

I'm not I'm not too interested in policing other people's behavior, because if there's a white society, like Alex Linder said once, you know, all that stuff doesn't really matter because it can be straightened out later. You know, you don't waste your time focusing on systemic issues that exist in terms of the Christian morals of this system, this current system, because, you know, we just want this system to fall and to survive it and then, you know, rebuild or, you know, do what we can in the meantime to ensure our own survival. That's basically my take.

Yeah, I was speaking to Gosling here a couple of days ago, and we were talking about how, you know, Linder does a lot of broadcasts with Jan Lamprecht. Look, have you seen a picture of Jan Lamprecht? He looks pretty Jewish. Yeah, definitely.

That's how I first saw him, because I googled him up on Google Images because I like to, you know, use that sort of visual test to see if people have Jewish features. And, you know, when I saw his 50 Years of Race, War and South Africa presentation, he also looked a little bit Jewish. Then he had another presentation on YouTube, I think it was, about Hollow Planets, and he looked a little bit Jewish there, too.

But, yeah. I thought the same thing about Linder. Yeah.

How about you guys go and talk? Because I'm going to go take a little bit of a break going somewhere for like five minutes. Sure, sure. Yeah, you really ruined Lamprecht for me there, didn't you? You never saw, yeah, a lot of these people you listen to, and I did the same thing.

Linder, people were saying they didn't know what he really looked like, but when I showed them what he looked like, they were like, oh, man. Yeah, yeah, no, Linder's Jewish. He's got to be.

I write him off. Yesterday I was Googling, imaging people, everybody like, you know, like William Pierce and stuff, and having a look at people. Do you think Pierce was, you think so? He easily could be.

I don't know. I mean, I have a mix. No white person's going to stand up for their own race, so the Jew's got to have to do it, you know? I think that he was very influential, but like the terror stuff and also Cosmotheism, how it kind of would universalize stuff.

Yeah, I don't know. I mean, I don't know. I think Rockwell was legit, but.

Yeah, definitely. Are you familiar with Francis Parker Yawkey? No, no. Oh, well, he wrote the book Imperium.

He was killed too. Oh, is that is that a long time ago? Yeah, he wrote this book in 1948.

Oh, OK.

Yeah, I noticed you're talking about Revelo P. Oliver before. Yeah, what's your name? The name. It is a weird name.

It's weird. Yeah. Like, did he make that name up for himself or? Apparently, it was a family name that was passed down for generations or something.

See, that's weird. Oh, well, I don't know. Very odd name.

Yeah, a reversal of his last name. Yeah. Yeah, pretty, pretty weird.

So familiar with Ben Clarson? Not really. I know who he is. Yeah, yeah.

I also googled him as well. Yeah. As even the younger ones, he could definitely be a Jew because like you were saying yesterday, that his his father or I think his father came from Ukraine at a time when only Jews were being allowed to leave the country.

What's your opinion of Tom Metzger? I think like he's going on in his appearance, I would probably say he's a Jew because he really does look, you know, he's got that Germany sort of last name. But, you know, he doesn't really look like, you know, Germanic. He looks more Italian or something, you know.

He could be. I don't know. I mean, I interviewed him.

I don't know. I mean, I don't really know what to say. But considering his past with the Klan, he might be a Freemason.

I don't know. I know that he was friends with Pastor Butler and I know that he was a Freemason. So I don't know.

I don't know. Well, I've heard that said before about him, too, so. Who, Tom Metzger or Butler? Yeah, about Tom Metzger being a Mason.

Yeah, he could be a Mason. That's why I didn't ask him about it in the interview, because I didn't want, you know, you know, like, you know, you're on to me or whatever. I didn't want to make him uncomfortable by asking him if he was a Mason or not.

Yeah. Yeah. No.

Well, yeah. Well, it wouldn't be bad to to ask him if you have another chance. Well, I sent him an email asking him about like, what do you think of people who think World War Two was staged? And he didn't respond to that one.

Oh, OK. What do you mean by staged? Like people who think it's a psyop, that it was controlled, that like they were all actors and that it was just a big PR stunt. God, wouldn't that be good? That means no one would have died.

No, I mean, like as if like as if like a Third Reich and all that were controlled just so that they could get the state of Israel and that sort of thing. Some people actually think that. Yeah.

Well, I'd have to look. Firstly, I'd have to look more into it. I'm not trying to, you know, for those listening out there, I'm not trying to be subversive.

I'm just I'm just considering opinions, you know, my position. And if there are any counterpoints to it. Well, nothing would surprise me, you know, with the whole thing.

So because I have always been suspicious of people who act like, you know, he's the worst man that ever lived or, you know, that sort of thing. Yeah. Yeah.

You know, like I just look at it these days and I just think, you know, nothing would surprise me. Nothing really surprises me anymore. I agree.

You look at like so Hitler's he's obviously got built up the arms of the country to, you know, as like, you know, so as a measure, because he knew that people were going to want to attack him for not going along with, you know, everybody else and just looking after Germany for a change. And so he's building up the arms of the country for that, you know, as a defense, you know, to stop people from doing anything. But, you know, but then on the other hand, like, was he actually expecting war and all that? I don't know.

Yeah. What's your opinion of what do you call it? Who do you think is the most enigmatic, mysterious figure? Like, can you think of anybody that's comparable to Epstein that nobody talks about? No, Epstein. I would say that Michael Aquino guy is pretty suspicious, but supposedly just died recently.

But I don't know. Michael Aquino. Are you familiar with him? No, I don't know him.

You know, that Stephen Flowers guy. Do you? Yeah. Well, Stephen Flowers.

No, I was actually gossiping if he knew who Stephen Flowers was. No, I don't know the name. Continue your point then.

Basically, that's the real name allegedly of the Edward, what is his name? Edward Thorson, the guy who writes a lot of pseudo-Nordicist literature, you know, trying to tie it in with the left-hand path. He wrote the book *Lords of the Left-Hand Path*, and he's trying to associate Wotanism with Satanism, basically, in the Jewish sense. Anyway, this guy, I tried to get him to translate Georg Lambs von Leibenfeld's *Theo's*, his *Ostera*.

And he was, he was mocking that and saying that it's all ignorance and so forth. And then he wanted like \$250,000 to delegate it, the task to his translators. Like he's got personal translators to translate from that Fraktur script, that old Germanic script.

Did you ask him if he was a pedophile? Yeah, I didn't know that at the time, but that was

a pretty convincing presentation by Sinead McCarthy. I think it was on True Truth Tube or True TV or whatever it was, on Bitchute. Truth Gone Viral, I think is the channel.

Yeah, that's the first one. Do you think that Nicholas Schreck and Zena Schreck, do you think that they were possible pedos? Yeah, they're almost certainly that. Anybody have seen them? They were in the Temple of Set at one point.

Yeah, that's Michael Aquino's organization that he created. Oh, that's like in Carden. Michael Aquino, I think, is probably as mysterious as Epstein in terms of just being this enigmatic figure that has so many connections that no one really talks about the guy.

I saw nobody reporting his supposed death recently, for the most part. Yeah, you can never really tell if these people, they're always manipulating and playing their little games, because that's what happens when you have a monopoly on knowledge. You can just tell people whatever you want, and people will just be forced to believe whatever you tell them, because they don't have critical distance or the facts, because you conceal it from them, so they can't possibly know.

We don't know anything, really, do we? Most in general, I think, don't know how to critically think. Yeah, that's why I think I had said to, I don't know if it was on that discussion with Ra or somebody, I think it might have been with him, everybody out there should equate themselves with basic argumentation theory, basic logical fallacies, and try to train themselves to think more rationally, in terms of basic sound logical reasoning, because if you don't have that basic grasp, you're just putty in the hands of these people, because you don't know what follows from what in terms of sound reasoning, and they can just use their semantical manipulation and their emotional manipulation to basically get you to believe whatever, and they can just basically lead you astray. That's pretty much liberals, as well, are basically experts at employing sort of logical fallacies to try to muddy the waters and shift your attention away from things.

So do you think that the expose on the pro-white pervert, do you think that he saw it, or is it kind of unknown, no real way to know? Talking about that Mufashi bookshelf guy? Yeah, yeah. I'm not too sure, you can check his channel if you want, maybe he'll say something on his channel about it. Yeah, I don't know.

Supposedly he hasn't done a video in a month or so. They're obsessed with that guy. Yeah, because he's harassed so many people, it was, I don't know, it's just, I'm glad that that's out there though.

Yeah, but even the name and the whole concept of the bookshelf thing, he's making fun of people who have a bookshelf behind them, like how Ramsey Paul used to have the bookshelf behind him. Ramsey Paul, I've heard stuff about him being a fed, because he was walking through a federal building. And he also did a video with Harold Covington, I don't know if you ever saw that one.

No, I didn't. But yeah, Ramsey Paul was walking around with Richard Spencer in a federal building one time, so that's pretty weird. I don't know, I would have liked to see the one with him speaking to Harold Covington.

It's on my channel, actually. Oh, okay. Remember when he first came, he seemed pretty anxious, like when he first started.

Ramsey Paul. Yeah, and he would be drunk every time he did, he kind of seemed to be wiping himself out every Friday night. He completely cucked later on.

Now he's like, he's now just like a boring kind of conservative type that doesn't really say anything that's too controversial. I think now he does videos with Sticks and Hammer. They're probably trying to lead things to that point where they just pretended that it was edgy at first with Donald Trump, and now they're mocking people who got sucked into that Trump train track, and that Trump train is just being let off a cliff at this point in time.

You see people like Sticks and Hammer that still act like it's legit, or Vince James, or Fuentes, any of these people, they still act like he's legit when anyone who really pays attention knows that none of these people are legit. Yeah, it's just basically theater. That's all it is.

All these people are just paid operatives. I don't think there really is a single person out there who can actually, you can only just get some people and try to add your own inferences and conclusions on top of that, based on that you know, internet data, because you can't deal with them in real life in most cases. So you're only just looking through a glass darkly and trying to draw conclusions.

Have you seen a scanner, that movie, A Scanner Darkly? I've heard of it, though. Is that by that Philip K. Dick guy? Yeah, yeah. They made it into a movie, and Alex Jones actually has a cameo in the movie where he's he has a megaphone on the street, and then this van drives by with like federal agents, and they knock him out, and they drag him into the van and drive away.

Right. So that's sort of predictive programming, saying this is what we're doing to you, or what we're going to do to you. Pretty much.

Have you been reading the synthesis of the doctrine of race at all? I just got about an hour in today. That's just when I began it. It's pretty good, actually, in terms of its critique of just similar to the myth of the blood.

Yeah, they actually wrote that, I think, in the introduction, that it was basically following the myth of the blood. Yeah, this is his positivism, basically. It's like a positivist version of the myth of the blood.

In other words, what he poses as his particular worldview, his doctrine of race. So it's not purely critical. It's, you know, affirmative.

It affirms whatever particular propositions related to race in a spiritual sense. So they're the tripartite conception of race, spirit, soul, body. I wonder if Arctos will ever publish this one.

What one? Oh, you mean the synthesis of the doctors. Yeah, I don't think they can. They'd have to have it translated by somebody else because it would be copyrighted.

Obviously, as you might have seen with the copyright, the Professor Carey guy puts like a skull and crossbone on it. So anybody trying to, you know, copy it and sell it or something or distribute it around, uploading it on the net, they'll potentially get people to come after you or something. It's probably just a way to scare people.

I'm sure there's no real way for them to know. Well, I wouldn't personally chance it myself. But I wouldn't do it.

Yeah, the sad thing is, you know, I was the one, or at least I believe I may have been, probably was the one who initiated the translation of that right around the fall of last year. And then I go on the forum asking various questions about things. And then they just kicked me off like three times.

I used three different IPs, three different emails, three different accounts. And, you know, they're just booting me right off. Maybe he's sort of like a SROM, you know, trying to withhold this information from people.

I imagine if it somehow goes out of print on Lulu, like gets taken off or something, and then it becomes a really scarce work. And then he still goes after people trying to distribute an out of print work or something. I know he got pretty angered on his EbolaAsHels.WordPress.com forum.

Last I got access to it because after that I was just said you were banned. But last I checked, he basically was very pissed off with people from years ago, publishing or taking and publishing the heathen imperialism. Oh, Jason Tompkins, he was pissed at him? Some other guy, some guy in Bulgaria or something like that.

He said, and he showed his name and everything else. So, yeah, I told, I said on there that I had got a copy of heathen imperialism just as a sort of tongue in cheek joke. Like I got it off the net for free.

And then he he got like an extremely angered response and so forth. One of the people on there. So but they're they're pretty hostile people, those ones.

Yeah, I wonder why a lot of people. I mean, Joe Severson was sort of hostile towards you

as well. Yeah, I don't know why.

The thing is, you ask them questions and they don't like to answer unless it leads to their getting some money out of it eventually. Although not necessarily because he did give me for free his Vinlanders book in PDF. Oh, PDF.

OK. So that was nice enough. But, you know, you can be a testy fellow.

Most of these people are, you know, they're pretty snobbish. So it's pretty hard to actually deal with them because, you know, you have to be at their level, I guess, or affiliated with them in their organizations or they'll look upon you as beneath them. So, yeah, but you don't get much play with these people because I've been trying to deal with people like this, trying to throw my hat in the ring for like the entire time I've been active, involved in this activism type of thing, at least since maybe 2016, 17.

And with respect to these types of people, you know, you don't really get much out of them. Sometimes you get some things, but it's usually only if they think that there's going to be money involved potentially or some sort of, you know, connection where they can publicize themselves. So it becomes egotism in large part, not entirely, but in large part.

I think it's disappointing that he couldn't create a better cover for the book because it just looks sort of like a, it just sort of looks like a textbook or something. It's just very dull and bland cover. Yeah, that's, and I had proposed, you know, I'll volunteer to do covers and you can approve of them if you want.

But then they said, oh, it's already been done. We'd have to redo it all over again. But, you know, that could easily be done if they wanted.

All you have to do is just upload another book on Lulu. It takes maybe half an hour, not even. Well, what I would recommend that they do is first I recommended that they make a book of all of Ebola's Dada paintings, you know, like glossy coffee table book.

That would be a pretty good seller. I think those were sort of a sort of a modernist style to them. Yeah, but at the same time, it'd be interesting to gain insight into his, you know, his form of art.

Sinead keeps saying that, like, Ebola is a degenerate and like, you know, calling his art degenerate art and that sort of thing. Right. I mean, you can argue for that.

But once again, it's an interesting perspective. Because not everything is just sort of classical art, you know, like pictures of coliseums and so forth or the Parthenon. But yeah, for Ebola's work, I think that it would be good to have it done in with a better title page and a rear cover page with with his Dada art, because that way it sort of, you know, attracts more people.

If you just look at it on there, it looks sort of bland and boring. So yeah, that would be weird if sometime in the future he became more known as an artist than as a philosopher, I guess you want to call him that. Yeah, I doubt it.

I would say he's pretty much the most significant in terms of esotericism and philosophy as a, you know, a source of authentic traditions and his critique and sort of encyclopedic presentation of authentic traditions, although he errors in some points in some cases. But overall, I would say it's quite well done. And there really is no one source beyond that that could be as trustworthy as that.

Right. People like Serrano, you know, they speak a lot about the particulars of of history and so forth, especially in recent years and the Hyperborean tradition. But it's written in sort of a nebulous green language, and it doesn't really go into over much detail about what to do and how to do it.

So it becomes sort of, you know, more like reading poetry than it does anything else. Yeah, reading fiction. Yeah, sci-fi.

Yeah, I mean, the whole, you know, speaking of that fiction and Serrano, uh, I just got a hold of the Kindle version of Carl Jung's Ghostland book, which for some reason he didn't want to distribute to us. Yeah. And then I. Oh, go ahead.

What was that? I was just gonna say, I'll let you go first and I'll just jump in after. Oh, and then I, was the scan I sent you readable at all, or? I actually checked it and I actually forgot about that, too. Oh, OK, because it was copyright.

It seemed to be copyright locked. So I just screenshot the pages and turn them into a PDF and send it to you. If you use ilovepdf.com, I think you can convert PDFs into images or into Word documents.

And then you can just convert those Word documents back into PDF and that might release the lock on it. Yeah, that's what I did is I went in and I made it full screen each page and I just screenshot each page and took each image and took all the images and made them into a PDF as it was. I think it might be easier if you use that ilovepdf.com. I tried and it didn't seem to work.

It seemed to have some sort of cap on it, but I don't know. I used some other site to do it, but hopefully it's somewhat readable. Yeah, I'm not too sure.

But yeah, when he, I spoke to him trying to get an interview with him because I, you know, I'm curious to find out his claims that World War II was just a myth and that it never actually happened. And so, you know, I had a brief exchange with him and he said he wanted to do it. And then all of a sudden he says he doesn't want to do it after that.

And, you know, from there he says, oh, that's just sort of like the end of the

conversation. He, yeah, I don't even remember what he said from that point. He said something along the lines to me like, oh, it doesn't need to be explained.

It's not a relevant issue. Yeah, just a lot of nebulous babble. I've actually had quite a few exchanges with him over the last couple of years, ever since I first ordered from that Hermitage Helm press in like 2017.

And basically it's the same sort of bullshit. Same with Tompkins. They always speak in this sort of ridiculous, you know, elusive language where they're always trying to, you know, talk around things in this as if it's a joke or something like they're mocking you, you know? So maybe that's in their mind, that's their sort of elitistic way of thumbing their nose at you or something like that.

I don't really know, but, you know, to try to imply that you're merely a profane person and they're elite and beyond you. And that may be true to whatever extent, but yeah, obviously it doesn't answer the question. And just like Serrano's works, it never really answers the questions at all about how do you do all these particular rituals and or things, you know, just talks about in a very indirect, abstract way in most cases that you can easily get from joyofsatan.com more or less immediately.

And Evola's works also, more or less, you can get all that through more explicit instructions. So that's why I don't really think, you know, Serrano's good as a sort of general discourse about what's going on, but it doesn't really speak to it. Yeah.

This joyofsatan, do they actually say that they're against Jews on that? Yeah. And they're talking about using their type of magic against Jews? Yeah, basically. All right.

Okay. If you go on their website, I think it's joyofsatan.com, basically that will, you know, it'll probably convince you that they're at least, you know, it's pretty likely that they're, at least they believe that they are, you know, doing what they can against Jews. Maybe so.

So, and when you were doing those reversal kind of spells, you're saying that the Jews were scowling at you, you don't think they got very down in the mouth because of that? Yeah. After I began doing the reverse Torah ritual, I would just be around town or something. And then the Jews looked at me, some of them with fear or with this sort of hostility.

Wow. Interesting. Well, they've always given sort of a piercing glare to anyone that seems to be suspicious of them.

Like there was this time in high school. I don't know if I, I don't know if I mentioned this on a call with both of you or not, but there was this. What was that? It might've been the eight hour one we had.

Oh, well, there was this guy where I went to high school with, and it wasn't the Mel Gibson. I think I've mentioned that a few times, but there was this guy where, you know, he's an Israeli dude or whatever. And I asked him, this was back in, you know, a couple of years ago in high school where, you know, is it true that Israel is, you know, what they would call and, you know, an ethno state or some sort of ethnically based, you know, immigration there.

And then, and then I asked him another question that was like, you know, are you an Ashkenazi or Sephardic or whatever? And then he was sort of thinking, like, I could tell he looked, kind of looked back at me, like, how does he know this stuff? You know? And then whenever I would see him, whenever I would pass by him, he would just give me this kind of like stare that like, yeah, Goyim no, or whatever. Like, just, just that kind of look that like, yeah, you know, it's like, you know, that movie fight club where it's like, they would give each other these looks that they would, it's like they know something that everybody else doesn't. Ever watched the movie? Oh, it's kind of an overrated movie, but it's that similar kind of thing where it's like, you know, first rule fight club is don't talk about fight club.

It's, it's like a secret. Right. Society sort of thing where only they really seem to know about it, them and their critics at least.

Yeah, the same thing happened to me when I was in high school. Sorry, go on. I'll just quickly say that when I was in high school in the last year, I went to this private school that was affiliated with the university and the motto of the university was, what was it? Lux Veritas Florian.

So in other words, the eternal, no, the flowering of the true light, which is like Lucifer. So when I was there, there's a lot of Jews there and a lot of Jewish teachers. And then I said to one Jew, because I didn't know anything really about Jews, whose name was like Starlater, Sean Starlater.

And I asked him, I said to him, sure are a lot of Jews here. And then he gets like all uncomfortable and stuff like that. You know, and then, you know, you get that sort of look like you were speaking of Travis just before about, you know, they look at you like, you know, you're potentially an enemy.

And how can I deal with this goy? How can I, you know, relate to them to the advantage of Jews to, you know, so that they don't know about me or so that they don't, you know, threaten us or whatever, whatever their paranoid projection may be. And then the last call I had with Gosling here, I mentioned another case where it was in, I was on this camping trip in the fourth grade. And over the course of time, there would be this angry blonde Jewish kid named his name was Eli Jarvis.

And basically he would I still remember his name even now. And there was this German

kid where he would always get mad at him and physically attack him, this kid. And he was kind of an odd guy, but he had this seemingly irrational hatred towards him for whatever reason.

And then there was another case where he was kind of beating him up. And he said, yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah. And then the Jews look back at me and said, like, you know, he was like, help me.

And I was like, no, this is wrong. Why are you beating this poor kid up? And at that point, I didn't know about that stuff at all. Yeah.

And and then eventually he ended up getting expelled. The Jew got expelled because he was fighting him and there was we were on this camping trip and there was a tree and they were all in this group of kids were stuck in a tree. And then he was basically beating him up in the tree and shouting at him and berating this kid.

And then they just decided to expel him right then and there. Yeah, well, at least at that time, the Jews had some checks and balances against them. Now, those checks and balances are basically being torn away.

So they could pretty much have the double standard, which I just wrote out recently on that Creator Concepts channel that, you know, their channel is whatever that particular video, you know, double standards, the Jews can do white, white God or you have a lot of channels, white philosophy, concepts of creator concepts. Yeah. Because you were referencing an earlier video, I think.

Yeah. This one is Jewish double standards. So it says the Jewish occupation government mandates, number one, Jewish supremacism, i.e. no criticism of Jews.

And then eventually, gradualistically, the veneration of Jews. Number two, anti-white advocacy. First, no pro-white discourse.

And then from there, gradualistically over time, once they built to it, anti-white antagonism leading to genocide. That's the sort of double standard hypocrisy that goes on, that the Jews, you know, they can do what they want. They can use their police to shut you down, shut you up.

And you can't even defend yourself, basically. Yeah. Yeah.

Yeah. That's interesting, Travis, about that guy that you're telling that story again about that kid in your school. It just seems like they've got this sort of pathology about them where they can't damage someone enough, can they, when they decide someone is, you know, in some way wrong, you know, to their existence or whatever.

They have to, they just can't. He wanted to get you against the guy, wanted to, you

know, he just couldn't get the guy enough, could he? You know, he just couldn't stop fixating on him. That's just pretty much the whole Jewish thing.

Once they just fixate, you know, it's like you can see it. Kind of like, you know, a really good programming that kind of shows a similar kind of scenario is where, I don't know if you've ever seen the movie Revenge of the Sith, where, and I know reference, I know that Star Wars is totally like, you know, propaganda, but there was a scene where Anakin Skywalker or whatever has Count Dooku. Looks like there's a lot of noise there, a lot of background noise.

Yeah, what's going on back there? Is it me? Yeah, it's Sam. Yeah, it is. Well, what's it, I'll just mute it.

I don't know what it is. I don't know what I'm doing, but I'll just turn it off. Could be interference.

Okay, I'll just, I'll mute it, so. Anyway, as I was saying, basically, he has the two, I guess, lightsabers or whatever, like at his neck, and then Palpatine says, do it. You know, it's that similar kind of thing where they want you to do stuff for them.

And then that was basically what this kid was doing, where he was beating this guy up. And then he said to me, you know, finish him or do it. It's like, they always want you to do stuff for them and never do it themselves.

It's kind of like how these white terror advocates always would talk about inciting violence, but they would never actually do it themselves. That's why, you know, the crypto lender always says that, you know, time to kill. It's that same kind of thing where it's, go on.

Yeah, yeah. Hurry up and kill the boy. That way you can put him in prison and then have no precedence to get rid of you.

Yeah, that's with the gang stalking. They always try and get people against you. You know, like they'll tell people something about you, and then they'll get that person to be nasty to you.

They want people like that. They don't actually do anything themselves. They just they just order people around.

They got the goyem next door to assault me. Right. And it's the same way.

As many as they can. They don't. It doesn't matter if they had a million people on you, they'd want more.

You know, that's just doing Jewish masters. I remember there's this one meme that portrays looks like you're getting some problems there again, Gosling. This one meme

that portrays, you know, this thug, this white thug.

And then the Jew is behind them with a club in his hand. You know, one of those cheesy type of memes that are like poorly drawn deliberately. Mm hmm.

You've got a Wyatt man's got that that meme of the Jew point. Get it. You know, the U.S. Boogus.

Yeah. Even though he's a Jew, but yeah, that. Yeah.

He was tied into that same crowd, that church of Satan crowd. He would always be around, you know, Anton LeVay. And it's not the same.

Oh, yeah. Church of Satan. OK.

I thought you said joy of Satan. No, no. I said church of Satan and Nick Boogus or, you know, a lot of people don't know that he is a white man.

And he was tied into that same crowd with Metzger. And Metzger basically looks like a Jew to me. I know God about Metzger is Metzger was telling me that he didn't know that, you know, Nicholas Shrek was that, you know, he didn't know that.

Well, you can kind of it's not very hard to tell. Well, the appearance as well. Obviously, Shrek is affiliated with Anton LeVay.

That should be a red flag right there. Well, he's affiliated with that. And then later the temple is set.

And also Charles, also Charles Manson. There was this about four years ago. I still hadn't really clicked on how big this gang stalking was.

Like I was only still really I did. I didn't know exactly. But anyway, I went to this this share accommodation thing.

You might think I'm a bit of a loser at my age looking for that. But I am a homeless person. And yeah, like this guy, he said he was a Jew.

Like so they put up an ad. It was in a thing called Gumtree. It's like our Craigslist here.

So it was an accommodation in our thing called Gumtree, which is owned by eBay, which is owned by Jews. So it's owned by Jews. And and even if it wasn't, they still tend to mob things if they know you're looking into it.

And if they can see into my device and see if I'm using Gumtree, then they can they all can they can put up ads to trap you into it, which they do. There's another little snippet about stalking. How Jews mob you and everything you do.

But yeah, anyway, so he was a Jew. I didn't really get it at the time, but he was South African. And, you know, he tried to start up something about how, you know, it's not a place for white people anymore and all this sort of thing to validate because, you know, because I'm Hitler.

And so like, yeah, but he was terrible, really obnoxious, really just a crazy guy with a really twisted up Jew. And and he told me it was just interesting about the bullying thing. He told me when he was in like I think it was in primary school in South Africa when he was a kid and he used to beat up on the guy next to him.

So he had and he ruined this guy's entire year. He was saying like, you know, he wasn't bragging. He was just saying, yeah, I don't know.

He must he didn't have a really good year or whatever. And he just said he just couldn't settle down when he was a kid. He was just like that.

And he was just really he couldn't help beating his kid up all the time. So obviously they had some the kid next to him was someone who was too gentle and just didn't really know how to deal with that. Didn't just never got to the point where I hit back kind of thing.

So, you know, this poor kid, I could just imagine you'd be scarred for life from that kind of thing. You know, like I I have no idea why. Once it was brought to violence, it's at some point you wouldn't hit back like.

But it's very strange. So this is another thing of a typical aggressive Jew, you know. So there's I think they're they're cowardly, but they're very aggressive and will become physically physically aggressive when they think they can get away with it.

Yeah. Well, just look at the Soviet regime. What they did there.

I just finished reading the Colt War by Anna Molenski. And that. Oh, the Colt War by Molenski.

Yeah. Yeah. Actually, in Synthesis of the Doctrine of Race, he references that book.

Yeah. Yeah. Evola basically put a commentary report that did a lot of whatever you want to call it.

Notes for the work because it was written by a Christian. So it's sort of Christian biased for the most part. Is it worth reading at all or? Basically, just more of a historical work than anything.

You basically get it's not a very long work, but you can get Evola's essay on it, which is itself short enough. But something I'm interested in reading is are you familiar with Dignitarian Way by Anton Brown? No. That basically is a work that, you know, refutes.

It was published at around like 1960 and it refutes like, you know, Judaism and Christianity and that sort of thing. And it's kind of an obscure work. Like, I only see there's like one copy on Amazon, I see, and it's like 60 bucks.

And I don't really see any PDFs of it around. Bateman was telling me that he had the book. But yeah, there's not really much that seems to be known about it.

But it looks interesting. Have you got in touch with Bateman about maybe getting an interview for yourself with him or something? Because he kept promising me that and then he never really got around. He told me that he would interview us.

But he has he's been sort of backlogged and he just had on James Mason. Yeah, I know. I saw.

Were you watching his stream at all? No, I don't really. I'm not really too able to follow what's going on in the alt right or whatever that they want to call that particular facet of this movement, because I could never really tell what to follow or what sources to even see. You know, it just it seems to be like a bit of an echo chamber, a very restrictive thing that I don't really even know about, actually.

Like, I only I only discovered him, his particular account through through your referencing it. But I had been on his show in like 2017 long ago. So, yeah, basically, yeah, I'm not too sure.

I discussed that guy with Raw, the pseudonym of Rare Audiobooks on my interview with him just a couple of days ago. And he said the same thing that he was being given, you know, a promise of an interview and stuff like that. But no, not nothing.

He's a geologist, that guy. I looked into his comments, Rare Audiobooks. He's a geologist.

I just started saying, you know, talking. There's a comment on, you know, I looked at his comments on your videos. Yeah, I saw that he basically was saying that, like, naming shows doesn't matter and that sort of thing.

That sounds pretty subversive. Yeah, he was saying something about Jews not being all like this and it's not all Jews. It's not just Jews.

You know, it was just another Jew thing. It is all Jews. You know, it's it's all Jews and it's every single Jew.

And also, you know, everyone who is a subversive is a Jew. So, yeah. Well, I think there are other ones who are not Jews who are subversives.

But yeah, most of them are, even though they look like white people, you know, crypto Jews like Spencer and people of that sort. They're still Jewish, but either that or they're,

you know, one of the Freemasons or they're a Christian because the Christians are basically the puppets of the Jews, just like I've seen around here through personal experience. They basically are even more intense in their hostility toward those who criticize Jews than the Jews themselves.

I guess that way they can try to virtue signal and prove that they are against their own people or whatever, against evil racism. What's funny is people like, you know, George Bush and, you know, there's a there's a picture of George Bush with Ellen DeGeneres. And don't they both look kind of crypto-ish? Yeah, well, yeah.

George Bush obviously has got a reptilian sort of look to him. George Bush is definitely a Jew from the look of his face, though. I can see.

Ellen DeGeneres kind of looks like a bit too, because there's this clip of this kid writing a script. And he was like, you know, the Jewish are controlling the world. And they probably just put that there as a joke.

But then Ellen looks back at the kid and tears the script up. What morality. That was good.

Yeah, I just, the way I see white people, where they are in life in terms of this whole thing, they're not, they're not, they're not in the game. Like there's no, like white people can't even be, you know, aren't even up to getting on and advocating for white rights or any of that. Everyone on the Internet is a, you know, is not, turns out to be a Jew.

We've like looked at, you know, all these people, these personalities throughout the decades, like Linda and stuff like that. They're all Jews. You can't get a white person doing that.

So I don't know why you would get a white person, you know, being on the other side of things. You know, so if you've got like comments, like rare audio books coming on and being an apologist for Jews, why would a white person even do that? Because the motive for them would be basically Freemasonic blood oaths. Yeah, I suppose I see some people around that, they get people against me, but that seems to be different.

It's not like, I don't think they really get anyone against me for having any national socialist inclinations or whatever, you know, you know, they just tell them other stuff, you know, like if they, but I, I just think the problem is they're not, they're not on either side. You know, you don't see them being pro-white on the internet because they just turn out to be Jews. I really think the other way around as well.

I don't think that they're, they're coming in on the other side either. I think that's just always a Jew. Yeah, I think that's not the case.

Okay. Most of the ones who go along with the Jew do so for personal profit and benefit,

and they have no problems selling their own people out for personal advantage because they believe that that will make them safe and that will ensure their ability to have a comfortable life. If they go along in a virtue signal, you know, like I spoke to you about yesterday, actually, about that, that that's my position about, you know, the Shabazz Goy, because that's how Jews infiltrate and corrupt society is by, you know, hooking in the Shabazz Goyim so that they can get them to screw their own people over.

That is basically the main motivation. Have you read the book, *Battle for the Mind* by William Sargent? I've heard of it. Well, there's parts of it where, you know, basically, I actually have it right here.

It's from 1957. I don't know if it was ever reprinted or not, but apparently Pierce really was influenced by this book, and he excluded it from the National Vanguard catalog because he thought it was too powerful. And there's parts of techniques of religious conversion and applications of religious techniques and brainwashing in religion and politics, brainwashing in ancient times.

And basically, things like, you know, Christianity are kind of used as a psychological weapon to control the masses. That's always been my perspective ever since I came to realize or to come to the conclusion that Christianity is basically just creation of Jews to, you know, make people weak. Yeah.

Submissive. Yeah, universalistic. You know, that's my critique of, like, cosmotheism and, you know, creativity is kind of universalistic as well, in a way.

It's more relativistic naturalism because, you know, it says just take your own side. And, you know, that's not necessarily a bad thing, I would say. But what's your opinion of cosmotheism? Well, basically, it's tied in with, what's his name, Ludwig Klages, who was a philosopher around the time of the Third Reich, who was actually banned by them because he was pushing a sort of as Alfred Rosenberg critique.

You can get the critique of that on Kevin Alfred Strom's, I think it's white biocentrism, or it might be ludwigklages.com or something. I forget exactly the website, but Strom put up a website that put an article by Alfred Rosenberg that critiqued Ludwig Klages, his biocentric worldview, which is basically whatever I would call sonic tellurism, a sort of soulish irrationalism, I guess, you know. And that's what they're pushing now.

The Jew world order is pushing that primitive naturalism, basically trying to dumb people down and get them to worship Gaia, the Earth Mother, you know, and just be a pacifist, you know, eating a bowl of vegan food at most every day and so forth. Yeah. So I would say basically that cosmotheism is related to that, and that might very well be why Kevin Alfred Strom was allegedly and possibly probably involved in pedophilia, because that's part of their religion, you know, their trauma-based mind control and or deriving the energy, which is called lush, I think, from, you know, children and so forth, doing their

pedophile rituals.

So basically, that is what they're tied into this sort of, I don't know if that would be called Luciferian, you know, sex magic and whatever the case. Yeah, and Nicholas and Zena Shrek wrote a book about that. And I think it also, I'm really suspicious of anyone who pushes Crowley.

Yeah, exactly. And I think that there were also some references to Crowley. I never read it, but I think in the description, it would reference Crowley, you know, rituals and that sort of thing.

And I think that actually Harold Covington, you know, he wrote a book entitled The Black Flame. And isn't that sort of that kind of symbology? Because if you look in the, also in the original, I have it right here, the inner notes of Siege, it says that he thanks Anton LaVey and the Black Flame as one of the, do you know much about what the Black Flame is? Not really, no, but it might have something to do with the Black Sun or something like that. It's sort of like maybe the night side of the light, you know, what they consider to be the true light, which is just, you know, perceived through, you know, different forms of perception that are available only to people who do certain rituals and so forth, have a certain consciousness.

I'm looking up right now on Google Images, there's a book called The Bible of the Divine Black Flame by Magus something or other, Ortax and Magister or whatever. So it's just sort of like left hand path, you know, Jewish left hand path, black magic. I think it's to do with like the light within as opposed to, you know, basically a luminism.

Oh, the Black Flame was actually, coincidentally, that was the name of the magazine of the Church of Satan. Yeah. Coincidentally.

Obviously, that's nothing. And that was also a it was a reference to doing some digging here. Well, yeah, right here, it says the Black Flame International Forum of the Church of Satan.

Yeah, so also there was I'm just on their website, Infernal Resonances, some article here. Weird. Yeah, but what's interesting is I looked up.

Yeah, I don't know, maybe it's something that traces back to Crowley or something like that. Still there. Yeah, according to Joy of Satan, Crowley was actually just a Christian who was trying to deliberately do all sorts of perverted things to push people away from, you know, legitimate.

That's the red light there, Loki, because Crowley is a Jew, was a Jew and even visibly Jewish. So, you know, it seems like they were promoting him. Yeah, says that he was a Christian.

That's a strange thing to say, because we know Crowley is the evil that they're all Jewish and evil. The thing is what what they were saying is that Crowley was basically playing a role to besmirch the spiritual traditions of whites by affiliating them with all sorts of Jewish and that way it basically pushes people into the Christian church through fear porn, through that fear-mongering type of mentality. And that makes sense to me.

I wrote about that in that white terrorist article, which basically says that, you know, the Jews create terror and stuff, you know, this sort of theater, theater of the real, of evil Satan. That way they can push people into the church and say, oh, my goodness, Satan. But well, yeah, and that's why they want chaos and want, you know, to paint, you know, push the siege stuff to make people look like terrorists.

And that's really what they want. This headphones of mine really interferes with Loki's speech or, you know. Yeah, I think it's weird.

It keeps making this buffering sound. It's it. It stuffs up his speech like his, you know, stuffs up his sound.

But it even even on the recording, his sound comes out like it affects it. So on my end, I can hear it. I was going to ask.

I'm going to have to improve like what I've got. Yes. Oh, OK.

He is still on the call. I was what's going on. Oh, nothing.

Nothing. I have a chapter about me. No, no, no.

I have a chapter I want to read to you guys from that. I can't. What's Berg's National Socialism book? I he said he would do an interview, but he's never gotten back to me for some odd reason.

And it's called National Socialism is opposed to white nationalism. So-called white nationalism is either an intentional hoax or an organic conglomeration of the absolute dumbest members of the Aryan species. In either case, white nationalism is a farce and a failure, just like its actual proponents who happen to also be predominantly American.

White nationalism or dumb movement, as it is referred to by these beer gutted, drug abusing, low cultured, mentally ill, often inbred Jerry Springer rejects, is but a mirror image of Jew fomented black nationalism, a la the 1960s and 70s. And like its Negro counterpart, white nationalism is utterly incapable of either bearing or propagating a high political platform, even less is it able to carry the torch of high culture. White nationalists are those who often promote the theory of a spontaneous white rolled imperium, yet without the most fundamental prerequisite, first being in place, German national preeminence.

White nationalists are therefore directly at odds with genuine national socialism as they deliberately seek to expunge the very essence of national socialism. The principle of I invoke on Reich I'm fewer white nationalists can thus be classified as deceivers who via racial jingoism appeal to the sentiment of the racially conscious, yet without drafting a clear plan of thought upon which a subsequent plan of action can then be formulated. Certainly it is all well and good, and it is and certainly gives one a warm and fuzzy feeling to call for spontaneous union of Aryan peoples worldwide, as the venerable Colin Jordan so often did in his works.

But without a singular autocratic and authentic national socialism to rally around, Aryans will continue buying into the lie of white nationalists, universalism, and thus ridiculous myth of a future world union based on the equal rights of all white nations, regardless of each nation's particular value. Sorry? I was just going to, if I could just interject. Sure, sure.

He is, Evola basically critiques that in even in the beginning of the synthesis of race and in other works, I think notes on the Third Reich basically saying that, you know, that basically puts the part over the whole by positing a German hegemony over everything. And so why would that be the goal, German hegemony? If you're not Germanic, then that's not authentic spirituality or a political manifestation of that spiritual form. So that is basically just German hegemony, which is not at all inclusive of whites as a more collective group.

And so for that reason is, you know, basically exactly what Julius Evola said about that, that that's particularism, basically. And that exclusivist, particularist perspective is exactly what he warned against and what others have said, warning against, that it just leads to sectarian nationalism. And Evola's work posits beyond nationalism to imperialism, imperium rather, heathen imperialism.

So that is what I would go with because national socialism isn't the standard, in my opinion, because it's too particularistic and too naturalistic as well. It's not at a high enough level spiritually in terms of the consciousness of the Aryan. It doesn't pick them up to a higher level.

It drags them down. And according to Immanuel Malinsky in the Occult War, he said the same thing, only he's posing Christianity instead of heathen imperialism. He's posing Christianity as a unifier of Europe and stating that, you know, that the nationalism is part of the world subversion, part of the world conspiracy to drag things down toward a more naturalistic, particularistic, you know, form of consciousness, which is inadequate spiritually and not devolves to a sort of what Trotsky had said.

I just remember the quote from Evola's synthesis Trotsky had said is like zoological materialism or something, you know, it reduces things to a purely materialistic level, which is not really adequate. But yeah, right. It actually goes on, you know, I read further

and it actually elaborates on that.

Basically, regardless of each nation's particular value in each individual Aryan's rightful merit, National Socialism is thus clearly against the quantitative white nationalist vision of utopia. Strictly qualitative, National Socialism argues in favor of an Aryan world power that's dominated and ruled by the iron fist of the German nation alone. This is a vital tenet of National Socialism, which most post-war sympathizers, including perhaps Colin Jordan and George Lincoln Rockwell, failed to either accept or realize.

Ever since the 1967 assassination of George Lincoln Rockwell, who is more of an American white nationalist than a National Socialist or Nazi, as they labeled himself, white nationalism has been defined by an unlimited number of defeats coupled with an overall reputation that is simply irredeemable. In fact, the mainstream media portrayal of white nationalists is actually one of the very few things when the propaganda organs of the corrupt system actually get right. This is because the white nationalists themselves, be they KKK members, brown shirt Nazis, excel in providing the media and thus the Jew adversary with entire arsenals of ammunition to use against them.

Essentially, their own low-life image condemns them. So, who do these white nationalists have to blame for their portrayal of not themselves? Can they rightfully blame the Jews? That is not intellectually honest. Then again, not too many white nationalists can be described as intellectual.

The fact is they're simplistic, if not solipsistic, pro-white worldview is incapable with any remotely hierarchical racial, cultural, political, social schema. And so, this naturally bars them from ever being able to comprehend even the bare essentials of National Socialism. It prohibits white nationalists from being able to understand any kind of remotely sophisticated political philosophy.

Economically, white nationalists are unabashed capitalists. It is here that their Anglo-American roots are easiest to discern. Consequently, it is no mere coincidence that a good number of white nationalists are identity Christians inheriting their views from 19th century British Israelism, a scam religion invented at the height of the Disraeli Victorian age for the sole purpose of justifying Britain's Judeo-capitalistic subjugation of one-fourth of the Earth's total land area.

Indeed, capitalism and the money-lending religion of Yahweh have gone hand-in-hand since the desert demon's first appearance in the historical record. True National Socialists have always been known that capitalism, like Christianity, has always been inimical to the interests of true Nationalism. This is what led Dr. Alfred Rosenberg, the greatest National Socialist philosopher, second only to Hitler, to assert the following, whoever wishes to be a Nationalist today must also be a Socialist.

And while we are on the subject, what about the Nationalist aspect of white Nationalism?

What exactly is Nationalist about this botched attempt at a racialist ideology? Well, in actuality, white Nationalists are anything but legitimate Nationalists. There are a number of reasons for this, subsequent to the ones already mentioned. First of all, one needs to only visit their most popular internet website, Stormfront, to see that white Nationalists comprise a dysgenic community of predominantly American social misfits, who on the whole possess an average IQ somewhere within the vicinity of 72.

Misogynistic views of women and the crude hate-filled rhetoric epitomize a typical keyboard commando of this sort. This type is someone who takes every opportunity to post news stories of black and white crime, deriving some kind of perverse pessimistic pleasure out of shocking as many of his e-friends as possible. Conversely, National Socialists already understand that blacks commit an inordinate amount of crime, but instead of uselessly dwelling on each individual case, to wit on the mere effect of black crime, which once the crime is committed, is impossible to reverse, National Socialists endeavor to get to the root cause of the problem and thus eliminate black criminality before it occurs.

White Nationalists, on the other hand, have never conclusively demonstrated a strong desire to permanently eradicate the root cause of any problem, let alone black crime. Their specialty only lies in the realm of incessant whining and moaning, like their hero David Duke, aka Dr. Fox, and most other ideological slave moralists. Now such folks wish to build their own community that is their business, however it cannot be considered anything but non-Aryan.

There's a few more pages. He actually mentions Klassen here. But yeah, I can understand that he's making a fair amount of good points, but still, you know, that refutes white nationalism in that sort of, you know, Protestant, Christian, Christian identity sense.

And that's basically all Stormfront is. Stormfront epitomizes that sort of, you know, what we know. Yeah, I was always surprised.

I was always surprised and frustrated with the whole American right-wing thing because it was always, they had that, like what it said about capitalism in that. And, you know, it was just like, how can, you know, this capitalist thing, it just seemed like this sort of center-right, 50s, you know, anti-communist thing. Let's go get Ronald Reagan.

You know, it's like, that's basically their mentality, you know, like, let's have Ronald Reagan back. Yeah, yeah. They had these stupid sort of, this sort of, and, you know, particularly too, like it was a lot of them were kind of, you know, didn't even really work and didn't have careers or anything like that.

And I'm thinking, you're not, stop saying, stop touting all this right-wing stuff. You can't, you know, it looks bad because you're not, you don't even have a job, you know, and

things like that, you know. But even when you see if, you know, when an institution is nationalized, like, you know, like what health is in, you know, Australia and America and Canada, it's not socialized.

It's still not called that. It's still called nationalized, though no one uses the word. They avoid it.

But that nationalism, when countries were more nationalized, the state owned everything, you know, it can't really work any other way, you know. So, and, you know, a lot of that, a lot of that stuff too is just, yeah. I would subscribe to basically what Evola speaks of is basically sort of a feudal system in the sense of guild system, where each individual guild has its own control over itself.

It's like an autonomous, self-regulating thing, which, you know, is proficient in its own realm and then has its own vote and its own say in society. Guilds can be very prejudiced, very boys club-ish. The issue of the whole, like, pan-European idea is it sort of eliminates any of the distinctions between each.

That's not what Evola says at all. He says that, you know, that's the way to preserve the distinctions. It's just at a higher unity, higher level of unity.

So it's like the inverse of the EU. It's, you know. Yeah, yeah.

It's like a proper union, basically. Differentiated order, basically, is more, you know, it's preserving the particular form of the individual groups and it's trying to elevate the best of that group, giving them the best advantages instead of, in this society, like, dysgenically giving the worst of the multiracial collective the most and then giving those who are the best the least, which obviously leads to destruction, whereas his leads to elevation to a higher plane of existence. So I would go with that.

I would say that National Socialism is too materialistic and too Donnick Tellurian, too maternal, matriarchal, you know, even though it's, you know, apparently very masculine. Well, I think your argument of the, you know, the best of the best, basically getting the short end of the stick and the weak being elevated, that's sort of similar to what Francis Parker Yawkey wrote about in Imperium. Yeah, well, once again, Evola came before, so Yawkey.

Well, Imperium was written in 1948. Are you talking about revolt against the modern world? Well, most of, no, heathen imperialism, that was like 19, I think 1928 was pagan imperialism and then heathen was 1933 or 34 or 32, something like that. But yeah, I mean, the general conception should be a hierarchically structured, organically based society where, which has more or less largely autonomous self-regulating guilds that have their vote based upon their guild system like fascist Italy did.

And we're everyone working toward, you know, elevating themselves at their level in

their own particular function in society. I've heard that reports that Mussolini was an agent of MI6 or something like that. Do you know much about that? Not really, but I know that Mussolini, you know, he has a double headed eagle symbolism on his hat, and that's obviously Scottish Rite Freemasonry.

But apparently there was some sort of like schism, he was opposed to it, but he was somehow related to it somehow. I forget exactly the details, but yeah, I'm not too sure entirely. It's all very cloudy to be able to really understand these things unless you're an insider.

You can only just look from without and try to, for instance. But as to Kanwitzburg's conceptions there, you know, his criticism is somewhat similar to Mason and Siege of the right wing movement itself. And of David Lane and his criticism of the CRAP, C-R-A-P, Christian Right Wing American Patriots, and Deceived, Damned and Defiant, where he critiques that.

That's pretty obvious that America is basically the inheritor of a sort of, what is it? Puritanical Protestant mercantilism, which is a result of, what's his name there? John Calvin and Calvinism. John Calvin's real name was Cohen, his real last name. So it's basically overemphasis on a sort of materialistic, you know, obsession with money, basically.

So obviously that's not a very desirable thing. But at the same time, you know, America has its points. But yeah.

It actually talks about classism in the next page. By all means, go ahead and let's have a listen to it. Oh, sure.

Secondly, white nationalism totally lacks any kind of serious ideological underpinning, which is to say it is an intellectually deserted non-philosophy. In place of true quality of substance, therefore white nationalists have no other recourse than to lay claim to an ever-increasing assortment of rival skinhead groups. In reality, little more than nigger gangs, which are led by an endless number of freak show carnival barkers, all pretending to be leaders in the movement.

The sad fact, however, is there is no movement. There are no leaders, and there never will be. This is because white nationalism is a sideshow attraction rather than a legitimate subject of intellectual study.

The closest white nationalism comes to a legitimate ideology is so-called creativity, or what I refer to as classinism, after its late founder, Ben Classen. Unfortunately, everything this pseudo-religious group holds dear in the way of ideology was hijacked from National Socialism and subsequently bastardized to fit a white universalist worldview, one which Classen's followers ironically and just as erroneously describe as

being racist. Pure comedy.

Thirdly, as a consequence of this second point, white nationalists have no clue as to what true nationalism or nationality actually is. No doubt this is due to the fact that their United States is an artificial meddling pot of mixed races and ethnicities, neither a nation nor a republic, but a liberal federal empire. The so-called nationalist aspect of their limited belief system is thus an obvious distortion of reality.

As stated earlier in the 14th chapter of this work, nationality is defined by history, tradition, folklore, the realm of ideas, racial habitat, and blood. It is this total concept of nationality, yet not in the petty sense of the word, which is the progenitor of true racialism. For example, National Socialists fully comprehend that it is only the nation, i.e. the manifestation of a homogenous race and culture as a collective unit, which possesses the necessary metaphysical primacy and therefore ability, via the nation-bearing stratum, to generate the political state.

Conversely, white nationalists believe that a loosely defined ethnic state of more or less whiteness, constructed no less by tattooed, drug-addicted skinheads, can somehow yield a puritable white nation. Theirs is an inorganic pipe dream which places the proverbial cart before the horse. Also, in the citation notes, he said a little bit more about creativity.

He said, Honestly, there is nothing creative about so-called creativity or classinism, a thoroughly materialist creed. Classinism explicitly rejects both spirituality and Aryanism. Thus, it denies the innate sanctity of the Aryan race as well as the ultimate source of the very creativity the classinites claim to represent.

The only redeeming aspect of classinism is its alleged repudiation of Christianity. Even so, this should not be taken with a proverbial grain of salt, since it is rather peculiar that the classinites have willfully chosen to name their organizational assemblies, churches, and double leaders, reverends. Well, of course they did that deliberately as a means of sort of negating Christianity and opposing their churches in such a way that they could legitimate themselves as a religion according to the law of America.

And then they can also, through that means, basically invert Christianity in that way. So it's sort of a deliberate thumbing of the nose at Christianity. They didn't do that because they were ignorant of the fact, obviously.

But, yeah, obviously creativity is a very basic thing, but that doesn't mean that it isn't valuable as a sort of very basic, you know, constellation of ideas. Of course, it's not the be-all and end-all at all. It's just, you know, something to draw on in terms of, you know, general conceptions.

That's all I look upon it as. You know, I don't look upon that as like that's all there is, even though that's allegedly what classin had put into that. I'm pretty sure that classin, if

he wasn't a Jew, you know, at least he was an occultist of some sort, could be a pro-white occultist in some form or other.

I'm just interested in the red, black, and white symbology of a lot of this. That's just hermetic alchemy, basically. That's what I'm using right now.

Right now I'm making a title page for this show, and I'm using that as part of the to connote that, you know, alchemical transmutation through these ideas. That's basically the whole point of it, of all this stuff. Practical idealism.

You know, it's not about being some sort of, you know, mental masturbator or something, unless it leads to action. Like he says, classin thought without action is sterile. That's basically all that you need.

You know, you don't need to complicate things needlessly with all sorts of, you know, nebulous concepts and ideas unless it actually, you know, manifests in the actual physical reality. So I basically try to combine all these different similar ideologies, if you want to call them that, together into a workable system, ethically, practically, spiritually. But of course, classin denies spirituality altogether.

And that's the whole premise of that so-called religion, which is mainly just probably mainly just created for, you know, as a means of facilitating the white cause, because, you know, it gives you legal protection, at least that that street did. Right. The rest of the chapter basically just says that, I don't really think it's, I think it's kind of pointless to read the rest of it in its entirety, but basically it just says that a lot of white nationalists are anti-Nordicist, which I haven't seen that too much.

But there also are a lot of, you know, quantity over quality. That was another point he made about how they would rather have high numbers of lowbred trash as opposed to low numbers of the highest forms of Nordic Aryan life. And then how some white nationalists are, you know, anti-national socialist.

And then that's mainly basically the rest of it is the last part is basically the problem with the word white and how basically true Aryans should not call themselves white as white. You could also call Turks white, you call Jews white, you could call Mongols white, you know, it's basically just skin color. Yeah, that's obviously true enough.

But at the same time, you know, even Avala speaks about the Germanic Aryan, or I think it was a Nordic Aryan in the synthesis of racial doctrine. So he doesn't, you know, eschew, that's more like geographical and spiritual terms. But yeah, obviously that overrides the sort of, what would it be called? The, you know, the mere appearance of things, which is just a concrete manifestation of in the physical realm.

So obviously that's true enough. But the thing is, though, you can call it Aryan, yes, but in my opinion, you know, it's only partially what exists at this time that, yeah, they may

be Aryan in the sense of being the inheritors of that tradition, you know, being a sort of fallen, corrupted group, white, those who are white at this time. But, you know, they're Aryan in their origins.

So I guess in that sense, it could be considered legitimate because we're still the inheritors of that. We still possess that blood memory as a spiritual quality. So, yeah, we were basically like Aryans, but corrupted and fallen.

So I would go along with that to that extent. Generations of brainwashing. That's why I sort of disagree with the whole idea of pathological altruism that like you'd see Kevin McDonald and Jared Taylor promote quite a bit.

Well, I would basically say with respect to the white and Aryan thing, you know, we're basically, by virtue of our fallen state, we are not, you know, Aryan in its pure form or in the form that it could be. In character, basically. No, no, in spiritual form.

We can develop into that through various proper spiritual exercises and interiorizing that sort of self-concept or understanding. But, you know, it's still fallen. And at the same time, the outer is the inner and the inner is the outer.

So by self-identifying as white, then people understand that much better. Whereas if they say you're an Aryan, they could just say, well, that just means noble in Sanskrit. And then it, of course, refers to what they would call a myth of the Aryan race, which is obviously true.

You know, the mythos of Aryanism about the Hyperborean origins and the fall from the higher consciousness from the devias, I would look upon that as true. So it's obviously, you know, a problem, you know, with this. Is it white? Is it Aryan ambiguity of the meaning of what is best? So, yeah, I don't know.

It depends on what your point of view is. If you think that, obviously, no matter what you say, there'll be problems. If you call yourself white, then they'll say, oh, that's just a skin color.

That's just an appearance. And if you call yourself Aryan, then they'll say, oh, that's just nebulous mythology or meaningless terms, which itself is good in a way because you're embracing, you know, a mythos. I think, unfortunately, the term Aryan has a negative, you know, to the normies out there.

They would just think if you call yourself that they would think like, oh, you must be some kind of, you know, Nazi or whatever, even though that was the term that they would use, you know, like as recent as maybe 100 years ago. I heard Johnny McDonald actually referred to something to do with that. That was a guy, one of the people who had been, you know, significant in creating Canada, but he used the term Aryan as well.

So, yeah, like this book I have from 1917, you know, it has chapters called the Aryans of the Religion and, you know, the Holy Aryan Empire and the Aryan Dispersion, you know. Yeah. So, yeah, pretty much good enough a term, but obviously there's ambiguity always.

Yeah. And I think a good point that's made here is the, you know, quantity over quality and how, you know, that kind of ties into the white natality sigh off, as you pointed out earlier, where, you know, just go out and. And says some, one of the alt-right guys, guess we better get to hoping.

Yeah. Okay. That'll solve your problems.

Yeah. Yeah. And do that instead of, you know, activism or what have you.

Exactly. All white people just live their lives. That's exactly what most white people do right now.

They just live for thrills, amusements. I've got a family. I don't have an obligation.

Yeah, hedonism. Yeah. It's like that.

As long as I work, do whatever I want, I can. Yeah. It's like an excuse to order people around and it's like, oh, I have kids.

So therefore I'm exempt from doing this. That's just basically what the conclusion that I came to. It's just, you know, making excuses to avoid responsibility toward your own race as a particular biological group.

Yeah. If you just live for that, then you're just basically copping out and removing yourself from that. If you have the means to do that, you know, by all means, I guess.

But in my opinion, it's just not really too feasible at this point in time. Just given the situation of this world and the nature of everything in it, you know, you're up against everything on earth against you. And, you know, the best thing to do, in my opinion, is just to focus on activism and spiritual self-cultivation because you could never be sure how long you're going to be alive for anyway.

Right. So you might be dead tomorrow, for all you know. So why not live every day at a higher level of spirituality instead of just, you know, fornicating and propagating like an animal? Because that's zoological materialism, as Evola spoke of it, in the synthesis of racial doctrine.

Or actually, that was a quote from Trotsky that he put forth. And even though it's Trotsky, obviously a communist Jew and Freemason, you know, it's still true enough that that is a limited conception and that there's more to the human, as Evola would say, than merely the sort of crude, materialistic forms of life. That's inadequate, basically.

And I think that the way that he closes one of the last sentences of this chapter is pretty colorful. For just as Walt Disney's famous Cinderella Castle is an Americanized parody of European civilization, so too is white nationalism, a burlesque, a caricature, a pathetic mimicry of legitimate national socialism. Yeah, and that's true enough to some extent.

But at the same time, you could equally, as per Evola, you could equally critique national socialism from Evola's perspective, from the notes from the Third Reich and various other of his writings. That is, you know, a caricature of the authentic tradition of the Aryan, because it was never, you know, based on skull measurements or, you know, sort of Darwinian, Ernst Haeckel anthropology. Evola wasn't exactly a proponent.

He wasn't exactly a proponent of national socialism specifically. No, he said it was too low, it's too crude and thonic-Tellurian. And again, Immanuel Malinsky in his *The Occult War* said, you know, that it was just part of the agenda of the subversives to reduce everything to nationalism.

And Christian Kanwensberg here, or Christoph rather, he was stating that Germany had to be like the, you know, the one and the only one, the one on top early on in your reading. Yeah, yeah, he actually said that in the, you know, Germany was the last and only Aryan nation to be free of Jewish control. Well, what about Iceland? Right, I think Iceland up until recently, I think even now it's still fairly closed off, but of course, you know, it obviously must have some control by now.

Yeah, well, apparently the Icelanders kicked the bankers out. So, obviously, you can't exactly claim that Germany is that, but once again, all this operates on the basis of occultism, in my opinion, or so far as I understand. And basically, it'll be probably Germany karmically to first kick the Jews out or something like that and initiate things, maybe.

Who is to say? Yeah, I've heard pretty much nothing but good things about Iceland. I've heard that, you know, people would say that it's basically the closest thing to, you know, Thule in the literal sense of being furthest north. Yeah, I've noticed that myself, especially reading Serrano and his discussions about Hyperborea and the Hollow Earth, you know, that's Iceland's right near there.

There's a book called *The Smoky God*, which is about a bunch of people who had gone in a boat and they wound up inside the Hollow Earth out from Iceland or something. Serrano interviewed Evola, actually, I believe. He wrote in *The Ultimate Avatar*.

But I think that I'm not too sure what exactly transpired there or what, if much, because, yeah, who is to say, right? It does seem a bit like Serrano is sort of like one of those guys who just goes around and visits old dying men on their deathbeds and says, like, I knew this guy, I knew that guy. Well, it would have been helpful if maybe there was a, you know, one of those, most books tend to have a, you know, a bibliography at the end of

them. That would have been helpful.

Perhaps they, you know, the Hermitage Home Corpus or, you know, whoever or 55 Club, if they had like either an annotated bibliography, some form of citations, you know, because Serrano would just sort of throw around these references quite a bit like, you know, that New Age magazine, which supposedly is extremely, you know, like most of the copies were destroyed or something like that. Yeah, yeah, I know that Jörg Landsvang-Liebenthal's Ostra magazine, you know, is not translated. Like I said, I tried to get Stephen Flowery to translate it, but he wanted \$250,000 to do that for his translators to do it.

So, yeah, obviously, it's pretty hard to gather all the bits and pieces of history when you're pretty much an outsider who's just reading a book here and there. Unless you're somehow able to travel the world like these people, you know, visit the Dalai Lama and so forth, then you're not going to be able to really get too much out of it in terms of particular facts about what they actually did and so on. Do you think it's possible that Serrano might have been a Mason? Um, I don't think so.

But then again, you know, you can never tell what their role is specifically. I don't think he was a Mason, though, because everything he says doesn't suggest that sort of a sleazy rhetoric of Masons. If you've ever read any books by Masons, you get that sort of impression.

Do you think Jung had a sleazy rhetoric? I've never actually read any of his works, because I always looked upon it as a bunch of silliness, you know, like psychology. I always looked at psychology as just... Oh, that was what him and Ebola disagreed with in Ultimate Avatar. Serrano said that him and Ebola disagreed on their views of psychoanalysis.

And Ebola said that he thought it was, you know, a bunch of, you know, Jewish propaganda. While Serrano disagreed on that and thought it was probably due... He might have been biased because he was friends with Jung, I guess, but I don't know. Yeah, I know Ebola refutes psychoanalysis in Ride the Tiger.

Yeah, he does. And I would agree with his reputation so far as I can remember. It's sort of like... That was one of his last works, I think.

I think he wrote it in 1961. Ride the Tiger? No, I think Ride the Tiger was earlier than that. Let's see.

I have it right here. Sure, though. But yeah, he was saying something about psychoanalysis being sort of like... Yeah, 1961.

Go ahead. Oh, yeah. Yeah, he was saying that psychoanalysis, I can't really remember too clearly, but was like an inversion of reality, you know, saying that the infernal

elements are the ones that are causal, as opposed to the spiritual elements, which are causal.

So it drags down your consciousness and drags you down into states of materialism and so forth. Sure. And probably opens you up to all sorts of demonic possession or who knows what.

And that it's just like a projection of the Jewish consciousness onto others. Yeah. I'm going to use the bathroom quickly.

You keep talking. Is Gosling still there? Yeah, Gosling. Yeah, I'm here.

Yeah, I'm just driving. So yeah, I'm just driving a lot. I've got that headphone in again.

Yeah, yesterday we discussed a lot about psychoanalysis and Jews and how they're basically malignant narcissists and psychopaths. And that to me basically was a perfect synopsis of who they are and what they are in the details that we discussed. Yeah, I've been thinking about that Joy of Satan thing and how the Jews were getting all scowling and everything like that.

We've all seen that before. When they're not feeling as though they're when they feel threatened or whatever. Maybe it could be a rival demon.

You know, I don't know. Like, you know, like their demiurge, their demon, you know, is their demon. Maybe Joy of Satan is a different, like a rival one.

And they don't like the rival one. They're threatened by the rival one, but it's still, you know, it would still be obviously a terrible folly on your part to get involved with the rival demon, you know, because then you're going to end up like the Jews, possessed by something. Yeah, it's always a question.

I've questioned that myself, because it seems like Joy of Satan is sort of, as Abel said, and as I said before, reiterating him, sort of a more chthonic talisman, sort of, you know, focusing on, I think he wrote about this in *The Mask and Face of Contemporary Spiritualism*, where he speaks about how all these yogic practices sort of, you know, cultivate the more soulish aspect of your consciousness and suppress or override your more spiritual aspects to your consciousness. You know, when you involve yourself in this, it creates a more lowering of your consciousness to that more soul-oriented or emotional based mode. Inner Traditions is planning on publishing that.

It said it's going to be released in April 2021, and they retitled it *The Fall of Spirituality, the Corruptionist Tradition in the Mong World*. Yeah, it's obviously a deliberate corruption of the title, because they're trying to say that— The original title was, I think, *Mask and Face of Contemporary Spiritualism*. The distinction there is that Ebola was saying that there's a mask, you know, that's the fake necessarily, and then, you know, the reality is

something totally different.

Whereas what they're saying, oh, it's just fallen a little bit, that way it redeems in the minds of some people or creates confusion about absolute and, you know, just a sort of change, you know, but not wrong, right? It's just sort of fallen, so we can pick it up and go back to, like, theosophy or bullshit of that kind. So it's sort of, what is the word, it's like an apologetic, you know, it's sort of salvaging what Ebola critiques in that title by using that sort of change of title, in my opinion. Yeah, inner traditions, you know, as we mentioned before, we obviously know who founded that and how they also published Frank Cohen, and I don't know, there seems to be an agenda behind them, but so does Arctos, so I don't know, it wouldn't surprise me if Arctos tried to buy this translation from Carew, you know, for profit or whatever.

Right, yeah, I'm not too sure, but it seems like that Carew guy operates pretty autonomously, like he doesn't want to be involved with others, and he, as per Thompson, he seems to be more oriented toward authentic understanding of Ebola. That's why he's got the WordPress site, EbolaAsHels.wordpress, because, you know, people like Arctos and stuff have distorted Ebola's works, basically, to make it into more, tying it into their alt-right bullshit, which is just a combination for Christianity and Duganism. They've got a lot of truck companies in on this, Loki, this bit that I pull in, too, they've got a semi-trailer, like a rig, whatever they're called in America, it just parked across this entrance to this sort of white area by the side of the road that I park at, where you see me filming those birds and stuff.

They just blocked it with a big truck there in the way, so I had to drive around it. You know, I had just these constant little sorts of things, but it doesn't bother me, I don't know why I care about that. That's the way it is, for the most part.

You're living your life now, basically, under a magnifying glass, or even in a rifle, basically, you're targeted in a rifle scope. Yeah, yeah, yeah, they're very, you know, just scrutinizing every little thing about you, you know, it's just despicable, predatory behavior. Yeah, I've checked out on Stormfront, the guy's saying that that's what they used in the DDR, the USSR, that they're using the same methods there.

Yeah, I think it's just, it's a reflection of their character, their cycle, that's just, I think they've always done it, you know, it's just a matter of whether they've gotten themselves into a position where they can organize it and get state funding for it, and, you know, for more people to know about it, but I think it's part of their culture, I think they've always, you know, focused, just predatorized people, you know, and they've done that for hundreds of years. And their own population as well, they do that probably, like you had mentioned before, about that girl with the blonde wig, that she went through, they still spied on her of their own kind? Yeah, and they still managed to get to her, I don't know how it works, but, you know, the way it works with anything is really

that they just don't stop, that it just persists, none of it matters, but just the persistence of it is what works, and, like, I always think, like, how can they do it to one of their own like that, because one of their own knows what it is, you know, if you knew, if back when I was young, I knew that there was this huge crypto community of people, you know, if I had, say, if I had been one of them, then you would be aware of it, you know, and I think, like, well, how could you get gang-stalked if you already know about it, you know, that's, it would still be a massive, you know, you know, you'd be 99% of the way there, and, you know, so it would be, you know, it's way less bad to be a Jew and targeted than someone who doesn't know about it and targeted, because, you know, you know, you know what it is, like, it took me, you know, it took me, you know, 25 years to work it out. At the same time, if you're a Jew, if you're a Jew and they're targeting you, and you're, you know, you're what they call a Din Rodeth, which is a pursuer, some Jew who, you know, turns against their own kind, then they'll probably be much more harsh on you than they would one of the Goliaths.

I don't think so. I don't think so. But, like, it just goes to show they can get to even their own, even people who know about it completely.

But for me, I would have known, I would prefer to have known about it, you know, rather, because then at least you just know. But, you know, for what, however they do it, they could, they still manage to get to her. And the, they, where I remember, like, about five years ago, I was, you know, this, you know, that I was, yeah, they, they, they, well, the thing is, they seem to have this attitude that they can do it to anyone, they can get to anyone.

So I, and theoretically, I suppose they can. But, you know, I think there's, they normally go after more vulnerable people, but I have no idea how they, how they got to her, you know, what, what, what that really was, you know. They'll know just through their community because they're all spying on each other.

Yeah, yeah. They're all spying on each other and gossiping and all this sort of thing. Like, you know, it'll be a, like, you can see why they get worked up into this mentality that what they're doing is normal.

You know, they think that it's okay to stalk people and it's not stalking and it's not gang activity, but it is gang activity and stalking. It's just that they don't know anything else because they've grown up with it. So they've always, you know.

Nobody else will know that and nobody else can prove that really, unless they have a lot of intimate acquaintance with Jews and what they do. So that's the problem. Yeah, well, yeah, some people could know it.

Some people know it. And you'd have to be a real inspector plod to be part of the police force these days and not, not know it. It's particularly since I've gone to such lengths to

point it out to the fucking assholes, you know, but, you know, there is a lot of, you know, very dull-witted white people around.

So, yeah, especially Christians. Like what you're saying, it's not an easy thing to get onto, even if you are, even if you are perceptive. Like, yeah, exactly.

Yeah, because I've always, like, like we discussed yesterday, both you and I had always been sort of having a sensation of being washed and persecuted in our lives. I can recall. Yeah, that was always there.

And the stuff they did when I was young, very young in school, like in primary school and that, and, you know, people coming up and saying stuff. I remember stuff. They've always been fixated on me.

So anyone ever, you know, ever thinks that gang stalking is being done for something you did, you know, well, whatever, if it was even for something I did, you know, could it have been that bad, you know, if I was a kid? They just flat out say that, you know, it doesn't exist. Well, the same thing about the white genocide agenda. They say that they don't exist, too, don't they? That's the thing.

They say that white people don't exist, that white genocide doesn't exist. Whatever doesn't serve their purposes, they deny the reality of. And whatever does serve the purposes that they have, then they affirm the reality, like the holy hoax and various other pogroms that they make up, you know, to portray themselves as victims, captive in Babylon, persecuted in Egypt, all these sort of claims.

All of a sudden, they're the underdog. Like, you know, when the Antifa guy assaulted me and I, you know, handily saw him off, you know, just they're all of a sudden the underdog. And even that he dared assault Goliath was, you know, was just a victory in itself.

Suddenly, you know, suddenly they're the underdog. It's just ridiculous. It's just all argumentative and litigious.

You know, anything is just all argumentative. And I say I've actually shamed him lately. I just call them all cowards, you know, because I keep saying there is nothing you can do to make gang stalking not cowardly.

It just is. All of it is. The only way you can be not a coward is to stop doing it.

And because the whole thing is cowardly, you know, it's just like you're crazy nature of it. You know, if you buy someone up and, you know, and wear them down and all this sort of thing and come at them from all angles all the time, that's cowardly. You know, there's no way there's nothing they can do to redeem themselves from that.

You know, there's no nothing at this point. There's nothing they can do. You know, I mean, if I if they didn't ruin my life, you know, I would probably be in a better position to defend myself in all sorts of ways.

And it probably would have subsided and gone away. You know, they would have found someone more vulnerable, you know, because that's the thing. It's cowardly.

That's the whole thing. It is what it is. They'll mob you just like a bunch of monkeys in the jungle will mob you in a group.

And then if you attack them, they'll just scatter away or scurry away. Yeah. Yeah.

And then they come up with excuses why they did it. And, you know, it's like that phrase, you know, they they they scream really loudly as you strike them. It's like it's like in a wizard of Oz where the witch is like, you know, it's the same kind of thing where they completely blow it out of proportion.

Yeah. Oh, yeah. You know, it's terrible.

You know, the way they the way they act like victims, you know, like so like I assaulted a Jew a few years ago. Like he was about my age. Yeah.

Like he you know, I beat the shit out of this guy, you know, in an honorable way. I punched him once and then stood back and gave him a chance, you know. But he was you know, I didn't just I didn't hit hit often and hit only like an antifa thug or anything like that.

You know, I gave him a chance, but he was bullying me mercilessly and stalking me. And, you know, so it doesn't really matter what I did to him. Wouldn't matter if I if I took, you know, a sharp edged weapon to him, because that would be understandable and natural and normal and righteous because of what he's done to me.

But oh, no, he was he went to the psychology people and, you know, suffering trauma and all this sort of thing. And, you know, all this all this stuff. And the guy was running around trying to stir up infinite, infinite amount of trouble for me, you know, like I know, I mean, infinite and exponential harm towards me, you know, not this is not a game, you know.

And and he was just like death staring me and everything. But for a week, you know, and I don't even know the guy. I've had no interaction with him.

And, you know, it's just you know, it was normal. It was absolutely normal for me to strike this guy, you know, and no, no. But then, you know, they were arguing with me for months that that guy's really weak and everything.

And I'm some big, tough, you know, some big, tough Goliath that I'm a bully and all this

sort of thing. And they probably try to make it typical of the whole bullies, isn't it? They always call the victim the bully. When you punch the bully in the nose, they always try and project it around on you.

It's just classic bullying. Well, yeah, it's like that same thing where it was like, you know, you betrayed an underdog or the hero or something. And they will argue about this and that and all this.

But the whole thing is cowardly. The guy was a coward. The Antifa guy was a coward.

The Goyam built like a brick shit out Goyam next door who fucking assaulted me was a coward. You know, the whole thing is cowardly. I'm not doing anything.

I'm just trying to live my life. Whatever the Jews put in their brains, they'll do because they're programmed to think they're sort of high moral principles when the reality is the only thing that they're doing is basically, you know, deliberately violating all of the principles of natural law and basically undermining their own existence because, you know, you're not going to be able to live your life all by yourself as an individual, contrary to their individual egalitarian creeds. You're part of a collective group.

If you don't work with their collective group towards its survival, then you're basically bringing upon it harm. And so, you know, take your with what I know that the amount over the centuries and, you know, even longer, the amount of good and creative people who could have invented things, you know, and and the amount of people that they've destroyed, just ruined through the centuries, from my point of view, because I can see that this is something which they do to people. You imagine how much, like, goodness has gone out of the world, how much potential is destroyed.

And not only people that are directly targeting like me, but just casually destroying, ripping people off and tearing, taking away from anyone who's, you know, from people around the place. Because like we've discussed before, the reason why white people invented everything was because we have altruism and we leave each other the fuck alone enough for us to be able to do these things. I'd say it's because we're just a creative, inventive group.

Yeah. And having this secret parasite among us, this predatory gang, you know, of predators, you know, it's just like, how much have they taken away from us? I just think it just must be gargantuan. From my point of view, if you listen to my story, you know, it just shows it.

Francis Parker Yawkey would refer to them as the international manipulators and culture destroyers. I couldn't have put better, couldn't have put it better myself. Yeah.

Yeah. Well, it's very sad we have them among us. It's like definitely like a, you know, something like having Sauron come and live with you in Lord of the Rings.

Like, you know, he came and lived among those Numenoreans or those elves. Gang stalking is like the Nazgul, you know, those black riders and the Nazgul. Yes.

And they, isn't it funny, like how they, they hate at the start when their power's still growing, they, they hate being around light and happiness, that in it bring, you know, Aragorn says they hate being around people like their power is less when there's, you know, when there's people and life and happiness around. And that's exactly the same with gang stalking. If you're isolated, they, they, they have, they come, they come in at you.

But if you have a strong family support and you, you have got a great relationship with your parents and, you know, if you have a spouse, which is, is not an annoying type, one of these people that, you know, want to create trouble, but someone who's just with you, you know, and things like that, you know, if you have all that sort of thing and, and a job and a career, anything like that, they, you know, that, that will back them off. I've always heard that about gang stalking from the, from the, you know, they don't mention the Jews, but you know, what they, the stuff you read about targeted individuals and that the kind of people who get targeted in that. So it's exactly the same.

What would make them back off? I having people around you, it's just like, did you ever read Lord of the Rings? We were talking about the, at the end, you know, brief and he's saying, you know, they won't, they won't come in and attack while everybody's awake and having a nice time in the end. There's people there for some reason. And that is exactly what they're like.

If you have strong family support and people around you, they won't, they won't tie even you won't get targeted, you know, like definitely being in the black sheet in my family would was definitely one of the reasons why they, you know, honed in on me when I was a kid, you know, as that was, you know, definitely, you know, one of the things. So it's all about having people around you. So if you want to name the Jew, Travis, you're not, you don't really seem fixated or too obsessed with, with Jews.

So maybe, maybe they're not as interested in you, but for whatever reason, you know, get, have a career, get onto that. You won't be able to do anything artsy or anything like that, you know, go and do engineering or something and get straight onto it and get people around you and don't be reclusive, even if that's your nature to do it, you know? So if you can, that's the way you want to, you have to be that way. And anybody else who listens to it, that's the way you have to be.

If you want to be of any use to, you know, white people, you have to kind of try to be a chameleon in some ways. You have to kind of try to blend in a bit. Yeah.

You have to keep keeping your head down. People low, just, just don't, because I think if we're alone, you probably stand out more. Like if you're a guy that's out off in the corner

while everybody else is in some kind of crowd or what have you, that tends to make you noticed a bit more.

And that's probably why, you know, Loki's mentioned before about, you know, lone wolf being a psyop. Yeah. No, I think, I think the lone wolf can be real.

I think it's a better approach than joining these public organizations and because all these organizations are infiltrated and basically traps. Well, I think all the lone wolves you really hear about are fake. So that, because I think with the lone wolf is that they're, they're very coy and they're not really going to strike.

You know, the, the thing is about the lone wolf is more sort of keeping distance before they, you know, Jews are right to be threatened by lone wolves because they're really the only people that can really do anything. But, yeah, I think that's maybe a basis for where guerrilla militias will start from really. I mean, it's not, the ones you hear about like forever can probably all fake.

They might not be, I don't know. They're all, they're all basically psyop because they all have like a numerology involved, Kabbalistic numerology. That's why I think it's important for us.

Yeah. It's a signal to the Jews. Yeah.

To say he's there with us. Yeah. But yeah, as to the lone wolf thing, you know, obviously, like I said, with this other guy that I spoke to called Ra, who is just suddenly just disappeared, you know, there's a light side and there's a dark side.

The dark side is the, you know, terrorist element, which is just a psyop in large part, if not entirely. And then the light side is just like the gray man strategy. Just, you know, blend in with the collective and then just try to survive and spread the message to the extent you can clandestinely so that you're not known and then you won't be as susceptible to being targeted.

But you'll probably still be, you know, given the surveillance state that we live in now, you're probably going to be setting yourself up somehow for being targeted. Yeah, yeah, yeah. You've got to have people around you and stuff like that.

Like, yeah, the problem is, Loki, you're in a position where you've already got yourself targeted before you're established. So, you know, even if you've got some small business, you get mobbed by them, all your customers, all your clients would be Jews. So, you know.

Basically, I tried to reach out to everybody I could in Canada in this movement, and I have no relocate. But there's basically nobody in Canada almost at all. So, pretty much.

Yeah, I remember even that was said on the Brian Roos show that there, that, you know, in Canada, there really isn't anything. There is some nationalists in Australia that, but I don't really know how to get in contact with them, but they do exist here. So, you know, so there's that.

But yeah, it does look like Canada just doesn't really have it, you know, at all. Sort of like one of the least on the ball countries in the whole world for whites. Yeah, yeah.

So far as I can tell, I mean, if I'm not involved, I can't exactly speak of it. I'm sure there are some somewhere. But yeah, I don't even know.

I reached out. Yeah. Throughout the years, I reached out to like, what is it called? The Vinland Hammer skins.

And then they just sort of insulted me and, you know, long ago. And then I reached out to what was a creativity movement group in Calgary before a couple of years ago, and, you know, never got anything out of that. Nothing really positive.

Well, they're like, they're meant to be a prison gang or something, the creativity group. Seems to be what it became, basically. Yeah, it became that.

That those skins, that's very suspicious that they would just write you off and rubbish you. That's just, I mean, I don't know, that just to me now, after, you know, being racially aware now for like 12 years and looking at this kind of thing, you know, that to me is just very suspicious and just puts up a red light. Because why on earth would, you know, it's someone else there.

Why would you, you know, I've not seen anything about you where I just, you know, completely write you off and ridicule you and chase you away. Yeah. You know, like, you seem okay.

Like I don't see any need to do that. What's odd, I think, is because they're pushing an agenda. And what I was putting forth potentially exposed that agenda, maybe.

Yeah, I just think. I was critiquing Christianity quite a lot with, you know, around and then from there, you know, you get nothing in response. But I think it's largely these, the figures in this movement are just operatives.

And they just don't care because they, you know, you're not in the limelight, they don't really want you there, because it doesn't accord with their agenda. Their agenda is to push Christianity. Travis, looks like you're a little bit faded.

Yeah, you're really quiet, Travis. It was really easy for us to talk over you at the moment. I was just going to throw something in there.

It says a lot about Canada when a radical person, Jordan Peterson, is considered radical.

Like, I would see these headlines, you know, two or three years ago, that would be like, radical professor Jordan Peterson. You know, it's just like, it says a lot about Canada where, you know, someone who just goes around and tells people to clean their rooms is considered a radical.

Yeah, pretty much. That's maybe they even did that as a sort of thumbing of their nose at Canadians, you know, because obviously, Jordan Peterson is either a Jew or it's, you know, he's a Jew. So, yeah, obviously, that's not something trustworthy.

It's probably just a thumbing of the nose that Canadians try to, you know, insult and mock them for their... This skinhead talk reminds me of some skinheads that I was aware of. There were, I remember, see, when I was very, very, very young in primary school, there was some different, there were skinheads around. They existed at that point, you know, like older, you know.

But then later on, I knew some sort of almost by proxy. I didn't really know them. But these people, I knew this really nice guy, right? And he was, his grandfather was German and actually got caught in Stalingrad and had to walk back to Germany through all the snow.

He was one of those ones. And so he was, but he was a skinhead when we were kids, like he was like a neo-Nazi. And he, I remember when I was 18, he started saying, oh, you know, this multiculturalism, we are, we were having a go at him, you know, we were making fun of him.

And he said, you know, that multiculturalism never work, it will end up like America and Australia. And, you know, but we just rubbished him because we, we didn't, I didn't understand. I was, you know, not actively anti-racist, but, you know, basically just liberal person who was, you know, would just rubbish something like that, you know.

But he ended up getting beaten up by these other skinheads, like, so in a group, you know, a gang of them beat him up. They didn't like him. And looking back now, I can see that at least these skinheads were probably crypto Jews as well, because there was absolutely no reason for them to beat this guy up.

It doesn't make any sense. None of this stuff makes any sense. Why would they just behave like that? Well, a lot of them are just animalistic.

Yeah, but they can't, they can't have been, you know, I mean, it just doesn't make any sense. I think I wrote about that in that How to Detect Agents document about, and this is from the advice of that Kalan Campbell guy from Australia, who's the head of the creator, CreativityAlliance.com movement. He was basically saying that anyone who's a skinhead, you can't trust because of that, because of the criminal, so forth.

And basically, that's my understanding of things that most of them are potentially like

ex-cons that are given a reduced sentence if they play a role, like that's that's their acting. You know, they're acting as a white nationalist to try to hook people into whatever sort of honey trap and then set them up and, you know, potentially do, you know, get them put in jail or whatever the case or, you know, take down whatever sort of legitimate groups exist. So, in other words, they play a role as a sort of COINTELPRO or whatever you want to call it, just a fed, an informant, I guess, is the word that I was looking for there.

Yeah, these people with, you know, covered with tattoos and that sort of thing, where they just look too stereotypical, I would stay away from. Also, why is Campbell, you know, why are they really anti Matt Hale? Yeah, I know. I noticed that as well.

And basically, according to their story, the slander about Matt Hale is basically that he was a skinhead. He tried to take over the movement and he, you know, did a lot of things like with his judge that he allegedly had their children executed and so forth, or whatever it was specifically, the event that had gotten him incarcerated, that this was basically just, you know, an example of his thuggery for the most part. Yeah, you're still coming in quiet.

But yeah, you said, yeah, you go quiet again. Yeah, Ben Smith, all that stuff. Admittedly, it looks a little bit like a psyop to me.

I mean, even Matt Hale is pushing his, you know, vegan diet, his salubrious living diet. He's got a sort of a, you know, duper smirk on his face quite a lot. He's very well oratorically trained, I guess you could say that he's very groomed in his speech and so forth.

But then again, anybody could be that. So yeah, I don't know. It's just, I agree with the ideas of the creativity movement to whatever extent, but it's not the be all and the end all.

And whether they're operatives or they're not, I still agree with, you know, the ideas of it. So that's how far I would take it. And I would push it as a sort of vehicle of, you know, putting forth very basic ideas to appeal to white people on that basis, as a means of hooking people in.

Are you guys still there? Have you muted yourselves? No, no, I'm here. Yeah. The amount of rubbish, you know, fake stuff is just, you know, I mean, it's clear now why you go into somewhere like Stormfront and it's just cartoonish, you know, just like what Travis was reading before those paragraphs.

It's just, it's just like bloody hell, these people for real, like they seem really, really stupid people. Yeah, real stereotype, very, very stupid and very primal sort of people, you know, really, you know, just reactive is what I would characterize them as. They're

probably playing a role as well, right? Especially this one guy who always tries to cover up my post with his ridiculous comments, this Sinistrari guy.

Yeah, the tactic of Jews is to say something after you say it, to change what you said, to twist it into, you know, react as though you said something different than what you did. And for your average person, that kind of works, I've noticed, the average people. Travis, you're quiet again, you're quiet again.

For your average person, looking on to that, it works, it fools them. They don't say, hang on, the first guy didn't actually say that, you know, but they don't, your average person doesn't seem to be able to, it fools them very easily. Yeah, they don't have a sufficient understanding of this so-called movement.

Yeah, all the minutiae involved and they just see the mask, but they don't see the face of so-called white activism they associated with the Stormfront idiots and Dylann Roof. Yeah, I've seen a lot of people on that Stormfront, there was people who, you know, there was a thread where you'd show, you'd have a photo of yourself, like I never did it, but people would have a photo of themselves. Now, I don't know if you ever saw that or if that's stopped now or whatever, but there was, I saw on another website, they'd screenshot it all, this or something like that to make fun of them all, because on this other website, these guys are very like, you know, blue collar, just kind of redneck type of guys, just genuine, genuinely like that.

And so they showed these photos of these people that are, you know, describing themselves as white nationalists on Stormfront and they all had, you know, they all look like they came from a liberal kind of, all the people who put their photos up, I'm sure they would have gotten targeted from this and that they would actually, I'm saying these people were genuine. They had, you know, blue mohawks and, you know, tattoos and stuff like that. I actually, I wouldn't know what the story is with any of them, but I'd have to look at those photos again to see if I could see any Jewish features and things like that.

But, you know, it's possible that there's a lot of people, you know, they had the, I mean, a lot of people got earrings and tattoos in the 2000s decade and stuff like that. That's when these pictures would have gone up there, but yeah, it's sort of like these people didn't really come from a, you know, they weren't rednecks or anything like that. So, you know, it's possible, you know, that just a lot of people from, like I said, in the 2000s, it was almost pretty much mainstream almost to get tattoos and piercings.

They didn't seem like total skinhead type of people, but they didn't seem like sort of more conservative people or, you know, conservative redneck type people or anything like that. You know, they just seemed very liberal, you know, so I'm pretty sure a lot of them would have got targeted from revealing themselves on that site. But I remember they were making fun of them over on this more redneck-y site.

But these rednecks are not, that I'm talking about, I'm calling them rednecks, but not in an insulting way. They're good blokes, you know, like I know them and they're genuine people, you know, but they just, yeah, it's good when you sort of, you know, find places on the internet where you can go there and you know that everyone on there is genuine, you know, and they seem to just have this really great screening system that just works with their natural, like, way of getting on with each other. They just rubbish anyone.

No one laughs there if they're not genuine, you know. What do you think about the Creativity Alliance organization? Apparently Kaelin Campbule lives around in Australia, so I'm just wondering what your opinion of that would be. What's that? The Creativity Alliance.

There's someone, what's his name? Kaelin Campbule. Is he Australian? Yeah, I think it's just pronounced Campbell, I'm not too sure. Campbell, Kaelin, and he's Australian.

Yeah, and he's the head of the CreativityAlliance.com thing, or at least he looks. And this is an Australian organization, is it? It's affiliated with Will Williams of the National Alliance. So he lives in Australia.

Yeah. He lives in Australia, Loki, and he's an Australian and he's the head of this worldwide Creativity Alliance. Yeah.

All right. No, I haven't heard of him. I'll google him, but I'm sure he'd be another waste of time.

CreativityAlliance.com. Doesn't the white biocentrism forum promote that stuff? Yeah, well, white biocentrism is just the Kevin Alfred Strom's Ludwig Clagge's oriented cosmotheist forum, basically. I got kicked off there like three times, at least, because I was criticizing baby boomers, especially. And they couldn't tolerate that.

And then I was trying to give my own content, and then they just totally ignored, you know, totally ignored everything I said and said that I wasn't permitted to do that. And then I actually tried to apply to the National Alliance, but then they said that I wasn't to be accepted because of the case. So that was nice.

But I guess it's probably better not to apply to them anyway, because they'd probably submit their information to the feds or something. I heard that Strom's under surveillance because of his case. I heard that he's under surveillance for like another few years.

It's pretty creepy how he follows me on Twitter. I might want to block him or something. Kevin Alfred Strom follows you on Twitter.

Yeah, yeah. Yeah, I might want to block him because I don't know if he's like, I've heard he's under surveillance. Don't block him.

Everyone's under surveillance. Don't block him. You know, the thing is, what I am most suspicious about him is his appearance.

He's this little twerpy guy. What was his kiddie porn case? I don't know. I'm not fussed about it.

That's the standard Jewish thing. That's what they do. It might have been a setup, but there was this audio of him like admitting to it or whatever.

But that and he also just has a creepy sort of look to him. And yeah, his voice is like, yeah, he's very good. Dissident voices.

I haven't heard Strom. Those recordings, that thing what he came up with about the Jews are this social parasite. I don't know if it was his idea originally, but I was just really sold on that.

And so to find out that he's, you know, when you see him and all this and it just doesn't match up with, I was really impressed, you know, and that's the thing why I don't write him off completely. Well, to learn who rules over you, quote, that was actually from him and not Voltaire. Not many people know that.

Oh, okay. Yeah, there's a lot of lies about quotes. So lots of quote means that are just made up on the internet, isn't there? A lot of stuff like that.

So there's a thing called the Adelaide Institute in Australia, in Adelaide, and they are a Holocaust denying institute. They call themselves the Adelaide Institute. I think it's just one guy and the original guy who was ran it was had died recently.

And he's just the most Jewish looking guy you've ever seen. And like Brian Roo actually interviewed him a week or so before he died recently. He probably didn't die.

He's probably just sitting on the Mediterranean, you know, in Israel right now, you know, listening to Brian Roo interviewed. He interviewed a valley on and she turned out to be like a turncoat. She's a Jew.

She's a Jew. She's too small. Yeah.

And this Adelaide Institute, this guy, some other idiot has taken over it now. And there's another Jew. He's like four foot tall.

You know, it's just I just see it was just Jewish. And they run this thing or he runs it probably just completely on his own. And it's called the Adelaide Institute.

And they're denying the Holocaust like Jim Rizzoli. So there's obviously some thing among the Jews where there's some movement among them of people that want to do away with this Holocaust thing, you know, either maybe because of embarrassment of

thinking that the Germans got that many killed that many of them or or some other reason that I don't know. But, you know, they're 100 percent Jewish.

If you have a look at it and you see the pictures of these two guys, you don't need to go any further than that. You know, just idiots. So that's another thing.

And like what I reckon if I like if I looked at the Creativity Alliance, you know, that guy, like I reckon I reckon it'd be just another Jew. You know, it's just so much of it. I think nationalists have a lot of Jews in there.

So I don't know. You know, I have to reign in my personality of of being, you know, not really understanding the social thing of going, you know, of just wanting to say, what's this person involved here? You know, that's where I need to reign in that personality that I have, where I just, you know, if I if I see someone's a Jew or whatever or, you know, I don't worry about trying to get on with people, you know, so I need to reign that in a bit more. But, you know, can you blame me? Like, look at, you know, everything you see that's meant to be anti-Jewish, like Ben Klasson.

And, you know, he looks Jewish as all hell to me, you know, and Kevin Kamak and Linda, the Adelaide Institute, Jim Rizzoli doing this other thing. Yeah. Most of these gurus are basically just Jews, either that or the operatives of the Jews, like I said, Freemasons or Christians for the most part.

Yeah, yeah. It's like Brian Rood on his channel is pushing more aliens created everything, our religions and control system. Yeah, like the aliens are in control of the Jews over the top of them and it's all just giving them an excuse, you know, like for their behavior.

That brings up an interesting point where Michael Aquino, if you look him up on YouTube, he has a channel with no videos and his playlists are, he has one on Atlantis and then another on David Irving and then another on, I think, UFOs and 9-11. So I find that kind of interesting because he worked on military psyops. Yeah, well, that's what was the plan.

I think I forget exactly who it was who formulated it, but they were saying that they're going to plan a staged alien invasion to try to unify so-called humanity against the alien threat. That's what they're building. For the Christians, they'll just say it was Christ or something so that they can hook them all in through creating catastrophes and then saying, oh, look at the saviors come.

Christ is here now. This whole COVID thing is just crazy. Like they really, like there was the premier of New South, no, no, what is it, Victoria, like he really like bought, there's a video of it, I should try and point it out somewhere, but on the news and he really brought, you know, they brought in some really strict, more strict things that you have to, well, you don't have, I don't know if it's legal, but they're trying to make it appear as

though it's a law that even if you're in a household, say in a family, if you want to go out shopping, you have to do it on your own.

So one person going out on their own, so you're not in a group with anyone you know. The only thing that they're doing is basically just enforcing surveillance. They're just enforcing trauma-based mind control on the populace so that they could standardize their hive mind and get them to worship the government as their master.

But what are they, like they're basically preparing for anything, aren't they? They could, like from this, this is like more like a wartime kind of, you know, who knows, but it's just, you know, whatever it is, it's a serious thing that could be used for anything. I don't know if there's World War III coming up or what, but something's going on. It's spiritual, psychological warfare on the part of the Jews, using their media to manipulate people's consciousness and basically getting them to do whatever they want.

And then they just go along with it because they have no critical distance and they don't understand that who actually is in control of society above, so they can be easily manipulated. But obviously there are still, in my opinion, forces at higher levels for the whites too, who are aware of what's going on and hopefully they'll at least do something. But you know, you have to do whatever you can do yourself, obviously.

Yeah. For whatever the rest of the population are doing or brainwashed to do, best thing to do is just to keep your distance from them and don't bother sticking out too much because otherwise you're just going to be subjected to what we're subjected to, which is just persecution and gang stalking. And then who knows from there, try to kill us all or something of that kind.

Because I know that that rare audiobooks guy that I talked to, you know, for some reason he just seemed to have disappeared. And then, you know, the last activity he had was when he had the interview with me, just like the day afterwards. And what was uploaded on his channel was this book called Fry the Brain, The Art of Urban Sniping and Its Role in Modern Guerrilla Warfare.

Oh, see, there you go. Guiltbot, he's trying to associate himself with you then. It was an apologist.

I just write people off like that. If someone comes into a chat and says it's not all Jews, it's all these other things. And, you know, it's just obvious at that point, you know, it's all Jews.

Well, he's also pushing Ted Kaczynski's Industrial Society and the Future. He's pushing the Turner Diaries on here, too. Gorillas in the Mist and the sense of the urban guerrilla warfare.

Who are you talking about? That rare audiobooks guy. Oh, right. Yeah, I got up to use the

bathroom.

Yeah. My first impression of him, you know, when I when I went on his channel and I also remember him a while ago asking to do an interview. And I found that a little suspicious because I didn't know who he was.

And then the other thing was when I went on his channel, he was pushing like sort of remember that. I thought it was interesting how he uploaded this relatively obscure, you know, show that was on Resist Dotcom from 10 years ago called Ghost Wolf Radio, which is basically about lone wolf activity. And I asked him about it, like I thought it was kind of strange that he really knew about that sort of thing or because it's such an obscure broadcast.

But anyway, when I went on the rest of his channel, he was pushing like I think he had audiobooks of like David Duke and Covington. And he was saying in the discussion that I had with him that he was in the military, like a couple hours into the thing that he was asking me if I was in the military because I used I used the phonetic alphabet, I think, or something or military time. I forget what it was.

The Green Dragon guy also, you know, he was also ex-military. And the weird thing is he puts his name out there, which I think is kind of weird to put your name out there anyway. Well, when you Google his name, he actually was in like, I think, Iraq or something.

But his name was his actual name. His name, his real name is like William Zach. You should see if you can dox him, if you can make another Renegade article about this guy and then try to pick out the aspects of why you think he's this or what evidence you can gather.

I'll try to basically put forth some argumentation and evidence to prove that that is the case as a template or a guide sort of for other people to do the same thing. This guy, you know, is very obscure. Like, I think I don't even think he has a hundred subscribers or anything.

Does he mention Jews? Is he or is he just is he racist? He's just sort of like an like a primitivist, like Baroque type of guy where he lives in the woods and he's on welfare. And he just doesn't he doesn't mention anything about Jews or anything like that. I think some.

What's his thing? Like, what's his thing? What's his thing? But I just. What's his thing on the internet? Yeah, but what's his thing? Is he a nationalist or a racist? Like, what's his thing? Why is he hanging around in these circles? Right. But he yeah, he hangs out.

He watches nationalist type videos and stuff. Obviously, the Jews understand that the so-called white movement is the biggest threat to their power because we're the most

intelligent people. And so they do whatever they can to stick all these people against us.

They don't really care too much about the other savages because they're just their stupid cannon fodder. We're the only ones who are intelligent enough to really threaten their tyranny over the earth. So that's why they're always.

Someone who lives on welfare, ex-military and all that, the way you described him, wants to do his own thing. That is prime gang stalking material. They would definitely be stalking that guy.

So if he, you know, it's very suspicious, you know. He's suspicious because I remember when Loki was in our chat. To mention to, you know, be involved with anything anti-Jewish or nationalist.

If they want to survive, they have to be very formidable. They'll come after them. When he was in our chat, you know, Loki was saying right away because he was saying stuff about extermination, you know, kind of like Fed posting, you know, like time to kill.

Maybe he's just really angry for being, I don't know. He could be, but like he said that and then Loki was like, I don't know, this guy sounds like an agent, you know. Yeah, what we need to do is basically make a more comprehensive document with lots of examples, contemporary examples of all these skills and what people can use as a template to detect agents like that smaller document that I had done.

Only it could be amplified and added to so that it would be used by other people to serve as a, you know, as like a practical handbook that they could use to pick people out, give them basic criteria and then amplify it with lots of examples or use it itself to achieve that purpose of exposing like you had done with that Mufashi guy. Well, what's interesting about that is that he interviewed this green dragon guy several months ago, which I thought was, I saw an image of that. Ah, did you get a look at him or was it just audio? No, it is a face, it was like a video kind of call.

Yeah, well, I don't know, it's probably fake if that Mufashi bookshelf guy associated with him. Yeah, everybody else, everybody who's legitimate, he took down their videos, like the one with me, the one with the guy that he was calling Paul for several days. That's so true.

Everybody he took down, everybody who exposed him, he took down. Yeah, that Mufashi bookshelf has a fantastic hairline on him, eh? I don't know if the one with Billy Roper is still up because Billy Roper also like pointed out that like, I don't want, because he asked him again if he could interview him again, but Roper turned him down because he said that, you know, my friends really don't like you, so I'm not going to do an interview with you again. So he might have taken that one down.

I don't know. I haven't looked. The thing about Billy Roper is that he's obviously pushing

Christian identity.

And Balkanization too. And that's what, that's exactly what Jews want, because that way they can chew apart society. But the thing is beyond that for Roper, his shield walled organization has got the delta sign, you know, like delta force.

Yeah, it's basically the upward pointing triangle for spirit over matter. It's, you know, a balance, equilateral triangle, balance of the thoughts, emotions and actions. So obviously that's clearly Freemasonic.

And Roper looks a little bit Jew-y himself, in my opinion. And he also pushes white terror kind of stuff, even though he's very against siege. He thinks James Mason's a pedophile.

He claims that anyway. That way it sort of, it presents sort of like more, more options, you know, more fake options, where you have like the siege of Mason, then you have a sort of splinter of that in the form of Roper that can hook in the Christians and, you know, stuff like that. So that's their technique, basically, is just to refine things and create endless splinter groups so that they can keep on dividing and conquering.

And then you're basically, you know, you're... Yeah, the drama that goes on through all this stuff makes no sense. It's just ridiculous. You know, why people just turning on each other.

It's ridiculous. The same thing happens here in Australia with those nationals, patriot type people. It's just so bullshit.

You know, it's just so desperate. The whole thing is so desperate. There's so few people who are willing to give anything and go.

And they get all mobbed by, they get mobbed by a bunch of Jews and stuff. And then these Jews create problems and nobody knows who's what and what's who. And all this stupid drama happens that just wouldn't happen.

You know, like it just doesn't make any sense. You know, it's, you know, if people were genuine, there's not going to be a whole lot of drama like that, is there? You know, all of a sudden, all these little splinter ideologies occur. Like, you know, there's a white Sharia, there's MGTOW, there's whatever it is, single seed line Christian identity.

There's trad or whatever. You know, it goes on and on and on with these splinters and, you know, soap opera individuals where, you know, this star comes out of nowhere and suddenly he's leading some movement for no reason. You know, Tom Kosinski of Maine or, you know, Augusto Invictus or something.

These people. Oh, God, that guy's a freak and a half. Yeah, they basically just show up out of nowhere and then suddenly they're the hero.

Yeah, that's like what they did with Richard Spencer. Richard Spencer, they just pushed him forward and said, here's your leader. And, you know, then they had that, you know, psyop of Charlottesville.

Yeah, and they did that, obviously, dialectically so that they could create chaos so that they could impose their order afterwards, setting a bunch of silly legal precedents and stuff like that, which is obviously what their intention is, just to... What's your opinion of Dr. Michael Hill? Does he seem like an agent or... Because he's affiliated with Christagena, right? I think so. He's like one of those like Southern nationalist guys. I know that Michael Hill, Billy Roper, Tom Kosinski and Harold Covington, they all did a stream on the topic of balkanization a couple of years ago.

I don't know if you listened to that, but... I think I looked at it. I glanced at it. But obviously, I could tell right away that the very fact that they're all united together implies that they're all, you know, by association, that they are all operatives affiliated with one another.

So if you know that one of them is an operator, then there's a high probability that the other ones are also operatives. So that's just, you know, common sense logic that, you know, the company you keep, you know, suggests what sort of personality you have or what sort of background you have. Yeah.

I just hope I'm not on some kill list or something. Well, same with me. I mean, if these cops and these Jews are tailing after you all the time, you know, that's like they're mocking you before they kill you, just like in Israel, what they do to the Palestinians and stuff like that.

They, you know, persecute and harass them and then they just kill them eventually. I'm sure that's what their intention is anyway. Just too bad all the stupid upper class white people who have a little bit of power don't realize that you're not going to be kept around at all if you are, you know, turning against your own people and siding with the Jews.

You're not... That's right. That's like a floor. It's like everybody's in a cell and the floor is moving out from underneath this and there's people falling off the edge and people are edging to the back of the, you know, back of the room.

You know, it's going to get to them. It will get to them. Yeah, the Jews slip away at the lower class first because they have no power.

And then eventually they start turning the lower class against the upper class so that they can get rid of them. That's what they did in the Soviet regime. And then eventually... You don't have to be steeped in vision to see where this is all going.

You know? Yeah, it's basically you can infer by the rhetoric of the genocide that they're

putting forth in their media that that's what their intention is. That obviously they're looking just to set us up for the kill for the most part. Do you want to call this the Aryan imperative? I thought Aryan practical idealism was better because... Oh no, I meant like the name of the podcast or whatever.

Yeah, I guess we could do that. But yeah, I guess that's a good idea to have a title for every one of the podcasts. And then we'll just say, you know, these are the topics discussed.

But if you guys want to put it up on your channels, that'll be much better because that way it'll spread it even more. Otherwise, it becomes way more restrictive, right? Because it could get... Yeah, I can put it on my one. Just have to download it and that... Well, let me know what you want to call it, you know? Well, basically, the only thing though is the green dragon guy who watches my channel.

That's the only thing that's like kind of... I don't know. There's a lot of people watching your channel. Who knows who they are.

They're still coming up on Bitchute anyway, you know? All these videos because when they're... Don't worry about it, Travis. I talk about you and Loki. So, you know, I don't care.

Don't be offended. Online, everybody's ripping into each other anyway and comments and all that. What do you mean talk about me and Loki? I talk about... I talk about... We chatted the other day.

We mentioned Loki, but it's nothing I wouldn't have said to his face, you know? Yeah, as long as it's kept civil and it's based on reason. You don't worry about these dramas online. Everybody says stuff.

I don't even... You know, when you first get on the internet, it's quite confronting, but it's just the internet. That's the way it is, you know? Don't worry about this green... So, you're worried about this green dragon guy because you've mentioned him and that you're worried that you've mentioned him now and he might be watching. Is that what you're saying? It's probably already on you anyway, so you might as well just go all out, right? Like Gangstox said... Don't worry about anyone.

Like Gosling said, you know, either you go out and you assert yourself or you'll just... If you try to escape, then you'll just be like a lion that's wounded, that's being hunted down by hyenas and they'll just... and vultures and they'll just peck you and peck you. Well, a similar case is where... I was in this group chat. This was by that Assyrian guy and someone got into the chat named Combat Assault and he had a Dylann Roof profile picture and that's kind of a red flag in itself.

And basically, he came in there and said... Beforehand, I saw him in the comments say

like, Wow, I really like your content. I could see you... He was saying this to me. He was saying I could see him... Well, no, no, no.

What it was, was the Assyrian guy did a video about me praising... He said that I'm the next Earth Sundal. That's what the guy said, the Assyrian guy. Oh my gosh.

You are pretty tough to be the next Earth Sundal. Yeah, I know. I was like, wow, that's a really bold thing.

I was like, that's a really bold thing to say. And then this Combat Assault guy in the comments said like, Yeah, I really like that guy. You know, he's very intelligent and he reminds me... I could see him... He reminds me of Richard Spencer or something.

And then I'm like, uh-oh. And then he's like, So, I would love to give you guys money in some way. I'm suspicious of anyone who says that.

Like, I want to give you some money in some way. Some way to support you. That way they can't trap you because you've accepted potentially stolen funds or something.

Yeah, and then the guy goes and he enters his chat. And then he says, Yeah, Glenn Miller was a hero. And I'm like, okay, this guy has got to be a plant or just crazy.

And then he kicked him out of the chat because he was raising too many red flags. Yeah, the thing with these people though, so long as you're not actually stating anything that, you know, implicates you, then it's really not that big a deal. If you just, you know, just expose them and say, okay, you're just saying this because of this, because of this.

You're just trying to foment, you know, whatever. You're trying to bring about, you know, you're trying to associate me with terrorism or something. Whatever, something like that.

Just refute them pretty easily. Be explicit and just, you know, call them out. Yeah, that's what I did in that... When I uploaded the latest Murdoch, Murdoch AMA, I left Robert Sturgeson's server because I felt that that server, it was full of all this siege posting and people like seemingly wanting to incite violence.

And I was like, okay, I'm out of this. And then this guy, if you look in the chat of the Murdoch AMA I uploaded, he was like, you know, where'd you go? And I'm like, I replied to him and I said, you know, that server looks like it's just looking to paint people as terrorists. And then I got this other account that looked like a plant.

It was like, it was called like Swastiki or something. It looked like a troll account or a plant or something. And it was like, you know, you're a cuck because you don't want to be around people inciting violence.

And then I said, no, I don't think, you know, being careful who you talk to on the internet

makes you a cuck. It's just called like not being stupid, basically, not being an idiot on the internet. Yeah, if someone's taunting you, it's very Jewish to taunt someone, you know, I mean, it's just silly.

Don't go on bitch that much, because it's just there's so many of these commenters that are, they're just insane. Like they just leave these stupid comments like that. Yeah, yeah.

I do, I either block them or else I'll just, you know, refute them quickly and, you know, and then maybe block them afterwards. That's what I usually do, pretty much. Like I remember earlier on, I would occasionally get comments that will like, you know, tell me to kill myself and stuff like that.

That, you know, I'm sure you've gotten these kind of comments before. Yeah, they do. They do all that.

Have you ever gotten comments like that? That are like, you know, you should kill yourself. I know, I know when I was on Brian Aru's show, I was getting a bunch of Antifa who had stated that. Yeah, you got death threats, right? Yeah, even though they're allegedly, you know, not necessarily explicit.

They're just sort of like implied and quite a lot of implied death threats. You know, obviously that could be potentially incriminating or suggestive that that might be something they might actually wish to do or bring about. Or, you know, that they're sort of like a mouthpiece.

They're a mouthpiece of people who control them, who have the ability to bring that about. Because these people don't threaten me. These particular people don't threaten me.

What threatens me potentially or makes me aware is all the gang stalking and everything else that's going on around me. And then I can infer that that may very well be the case that they would want to do that. I get threatened in real life.

I get hints of threat, you know. So it's actually criminal assault to menace people in this way. Serious threats, you know.

Serious threats of really, really serious threats. I won't say what they are, but they give me these hints all the time, you know. So, yeah, real serious stuff, you know.

It's quite scary, my life, you know, living out here in a car with these crazy people. In Australia, you're not allowed to have any weapons, right? No, there's plenty of weapons. Anything can be a weapon.

Yeah, but I mean, like in terms of firearms, you're not allowed to have any of those in

Australia. Yeah, yeah, well, that's so I need a defensive weapon like that. You know, the Simpsons.

I don't have a defensive weapon, but there's plenty of offensive weapons, you know, around that they can use against me, so. Gosling, are you familiar with that episode of The Simpsons where they go to Australia and there's this Australian guy that jokes about like, that's not a knife, this is a knife. Then he pulls up a spoon and it's kind of like, it's kind of a joke about how you can't defend yourself in Australia.

Oh, right, yeah. That's not a knife, this is a knife. It just holds up a spoon.

No, yeah, you can even get in trouble if you defend yourself in your own house, you know. The plastic spoon. And now we know why.

You get arrested for having a plastic spoon. Yeah, basically what they're doing is setting up the conditions for genocide. They disempower whites and they disarm them.

And then they have criminals and violent people. It's psychotic, it's completely psychotic. Yeah, that's why in my way, I would just, you know, go and involve myself with some sort of people for protection in the States where you could actually have firearms.

Then you might have at least a fighting chance. But in this country, you're just sitting duck. Even though in Canada, it's not as bad as Australia so far as I know for weapons.

Now that I have a weapons ban and everything like that, I'm not allowed to really have any means of defending myself against these people. So they can basically, you know, just do whatever they want to me for the most part. Yeah, yeah.

Seems to be the Jewish way is to disarm people. You know, you can see the way they try and do it with their jujitsu as well. Kind of make you feel as though you're going to get in trouble if you defend yourself.

You know, it's part of putting you on the back foot. It's just an interesting thing, just a bit of trivia. Just what you said before about the spoon.

If you buy plastic, you know, those picnic plastic stuff, like the disposable things. Like if you get the knives, they're just butter knives, but they've got the little saw edge on them. I think they're the ones with the little saw edge on them.

If you go through the self-service checkout in the supermarket, when you put one of those through, it stops and the light goes on and you have to wait for the staff member to come over and put a little code in to carry on with that, because that's seen as something which could be a potential weapon. Plastic disposable knives. That always happens if you buy them.

Yeah, yeah, it becomes ridiculous. Once they make you a criminal, no matter what you

do, then you are basically a criminal. So you may as well be a criminal.

You don't have a choice. Yeah, yeah. Well, that's the thing, you know, like I'm basically some kind of an outlaw because I'm targeted by the Jews.

So it just makes you an outlaw. So, I mean, I'm constantly surveilled by police, harassed by police. I've got no rights.

You know, it's just I'm just treated like an outlaw for no reason. I'm not a criminal like you, Loki. I'm just someone who just wants to live really quietly, you know, like.

And that, admittedly, that has kept me free and kept me safe for a long time. It did for a long time, but it just doesn't seem to be working as well as it did. So, yeah.

Yeah. Well, where do you guys want to do you want to continue on yourselves or do you want to? Oh, what's your opinion of do you think Maria Orsic really existed? Yeah, I'm not too sure. I can never really be sure.

Who's that? What's her story about? The Brill Society? Ah, that's probably pretty Jewy. I don't know. Yeah, probably wasn't real.

But I don't know. But that does seem a little bit like a Jewish psyop, according to that blog that you referenced. Yeah, yeah.

It probably wasn't real. And if that's the case, that discredits Serrano, basically. And he was an operative.

So you can never really be sure. Oh, yeah. We already talked about S.A. I feel like we're kind of repeating ourselves here.

Yeah, I've had a few Coomers stalking me. I get Coomers stalking me. I get a lot of Coomers stalking me.

Coomers stalking you? Yeah, yeah. You know Coomers, you know that. Well, that's his name, Siegfried Adolf Coomer.

That was actually the guy. Yeah, basically, anyway, to address that point. Most of that Arminist stuff that came out around the Tindesichl in Germany prior to the Second World War.

Maybe they brought that out deliberately so that they could serve the Germans up as a sacrifice, you know, because they're creating a Völkisch naturalistic Weltanschwang. And that enabled. Maybe it's Freemasonic, because I know that in Ultimate Avatar, you know, he writes a lot about, you know, initiation and, you know, Jungian.

Well, that doesn't mean that that's Freemasonry and that they have an exclusive

monopoly on that, because that's just secret societies. Yeah, sure. Yeah, that's kind of a blanket thing to say.

It's difficult to understand all this speculation about, you know, I've been over it many times myself. Some people say that Savannah was an operative because he was on Chilean TV and, you know, and so on. But who can say, right? I mean, obviously what they're saying in terms of their doctrine, like Ebola, that seems quite legitimate.

Serrano's doctrine, you know, it also seems legitimate enough, what he had said. So I can never really be sure one way or the other. All very complicated and difficult to understand.

And then you end up being like Carl Jung, assuming he's not an operative or a plant himself. You know, you just sort of cease to participate in that because you can't really either you've come to your conclusions that it's fake or else maybe you don't know. And so you can't know.

And then you just, you know, just don't bother involving. Yeah, I'm going to I'm going to definitely read his book and see what his arguments are. It's not a very long book.

Which you can do if you want later. We can do another podcast and you can just sort of review it like a critical review. Yeah, and we can discuss that maybe if you want.

Yeah, hopefully the PDF that I sent you, you could read. Yeah, I've got other stuff, though, that I want to get it, want to be digging into, like the synthesis of racial. That's what I'm reading right now.

Maybe once I'm done reading that, I'll get to the Ghostland book. Yeah, well, basically. What else are you reading besides? Well, because of all these all these podcasts, I've had almost no time because I've got to do my writings and stuff, too.

That's what I've been doing. So, yeah, it's pretty hard to squeeze in the time to do more reading. I've only been getting like an hour a day or something like that at most.

But yeah, there's still it's good. It's important to get all this sort of content out because it's you know, it helps us to understand what's going on and also to, you know, present this information for other people, especially related to, you know, straightening out the white man's thinking in the in that area and practical idealism sense, implementing, you know, thought without action is sterile, implementing the ideas and then specifically analyzing the Jews and their behavior in terms of the gang stalking, which could be which is like a separate thing, of course. So, you know, it's all it's all very important to get out because most people, if they're if they're legitimate at all, they're not dealing with these issues with the minutiae of Jewish psychopathology, if you want to call it that, or psycho demonology is what I call it.

So I think that's pretty essential to get out. I think the reaction to what to what I've been doing, obviously, the Jews are spying on me all the time. You know, the reaction to what I've been doing indicates that it's obviously valuable enough.

Otherwise, they wouldn't react the way they do. So that, to me, suggests that it's something, you know, that should be continued to whatever extent possible. Yeah.

Watch out for the kumis, Loki, as well. Have you got any? Because I had the one who assaulted the Antifa guy was a kuma and then another one a few weeks ago. I picked these stalked me, you know, all right across the state.

And yeah, when I was last speaking, I went to have a fight and all this sort of stuff. And the other the landlord, the kuma, he's a fag kuma. So, you know, and I've heard that about him, too.

He's just very, very, very lonely fag. So and that's why he's trying to rob me for the bond money. So, yeah, the last time I got to watch out for these type of guys.

You were talking about that guy on the toilet you were dealing with. The guy on the toilet. What was this? The last call I had with you, you had that guy.

Oh, I was dealing with that guy on the on the whatever. The other just the other day, the toilet, another toilet. Yeah.

Yeah. It's just come come there hanging around in the car park. And I was yelling at him and he was yelling back at me trying to act as though, you know, he wasn't a Jew and he wasn't involved.

You caught him backing off. No, no. How do you know that he's a kuma? That guy wasn't.

No, no, it's it's kind of obvious with the one that stalked me and tried to pick a fight with me when I stayed in the car that day. It's it's obvious. I don't have to really go into the I don't really want to go into the details.

This guy is very, very, yeah, not not able to you know, he was bald and he was unable pretty young. I don't know, 30 or something. But, yeah, seriously, this guy has serious women troubles and that the bag, the bald landlord, this is aggressive kumas I've got after me.

And, you know, these guys, I mean, they're just, you know, just just stereotypical. You know, they couldn't get a woman to save their lives and they don't have anything else to do. But, you know, stalk someone and, you know, and all that.

There are fag kumas, people don't understand. There are faggot kumas too. Maybe that sort of behavior on their part serves as like a sexual substitute or something like that.

That's how they get there. Well, you know, there's obviously some massive frustrations, but I just know they've got a lot of kumas after me. You know, that sort of play acting and that sort of, you know, teasing and creeping and, you know, because there's an element of danger in it.

So when when there's a possibility of they're getting caught or something, then they seem to derive some sort of sexual excitation. Yeah, well, there's a lot of sexual sexualness about the Jewish gang stalking. It's very perverted.

You know, the whole thing is it's, you know, with Jews, they're dirty Jews. You know, they're dirty Jews. Everybody knows that, call them that, they're dirty Jews, they fight dirty, but they're also sexually dirty.

Freudianism is basically their their mentality in a nutshell. That's the whole behaviorism and sex magic. And yeah, and they get off.

They get off on torturing people and harming people as well. That's sexual to them. Same with pedophilia.

You know, it's in their religion to be a pedophile. It's part of their religion. It's in their mind.

It's in their mind. Their religion is basically an extrapolation of their mind. Same with the Muslim religion, which was created by Jews, apparently also.

Yeah. Yeah. The race race defines race, defines religion and culture.

You know, it's not just something you can't just take. You can't just say if someone hasn't isn't religiously Jewish for a couple of generations, they're still going to be the same because that's where it comes from. You know, so that's what they are.

You know, they're a bunch of pedo, torturing, genocidal, you know, gangsters. The way they always have been. Everything they do.

They're the mob, you know, in those old mob movies and still today. They're the Soviets. They're the Israelis.

They're the Zionists. They're, you know, everything. They make the stuff that snuff rings where they they want to kill some child.

They kidnap children and kill the child. They're notorious for their Jewish ritual. And it's real.

It's real. You know, people like to go around and pretend this stuff is just some isolated incident. And, you know, it could be it could be your next door neighbor who did it.

When the reality is, obviously, it is your next door neighbor. Well, what I'm saying, what I'm saying is that the Jews create that sort of psyop where they think they get the populace to think to spy on one another, thinking that, you know, it's a creepy white guy there. But obviously, it's them institutionally as their natural location.

So they project what they do on others so that they can curse others and set them up and frame them and then, you know, exculpate themselves somehow in their mind that that makes them or something. Yeah. Just put it on to someone.

It's scapegoating. That's another mentality of theirs. It's scapegoat.

They can put their sins in their religion. They can put their sins on some poor guy and drive it off into the desert. And then they got there absolved.

They're fine. And they haven't committed any sins now. It's all gone.

I mean, it's just ridiculous. The poor goat. Pretty sure karma doesn't work that way.

It's very specific. It attaches to what you do. You know, bends back around in consequence, causally to you.

Jews want to do a bad deed before they die. They want to make sure they harm people and do as much bad deeds when they've got a terminal illness, all that, you know, want to fuck people over more. And that's what they want to do, because they're trying to oppress their God, which is the evil force, you know, and that's what they do.

Whereas a white person will think, oh, I've got to do something good before I die, you know, and just be genuinely good. That Fair Audiobooks guy. He said that the Jews were like the embodiment of entropy or chaos.

OK, maybe he's saying that. That's probably a good thing. But they seem to be always trying to make everybody confused, don't they? So they can run around sort of, you know, knifing people in the dark.

And what that Fair Audiobooks guy was saying, too, he was saying that, you know, all this spiritual stuff is a waste of time. And he was putting forth his spiritual, his so-called spirituality, which was basically like some type of scientism slash sort of a Abrahamic type thing with a trinity or something like that. He called it process triunism.

So that, to me, suggested that he was somewhat of, you know, a religious type, like a Catholic or something, maybe a Jesuit or something. But yeah, yeah, that's some dubious behavior. What's your opinion of what Murdoch Murdoch actually mentioned in their latest AMA? I think that they're legit, but I could be wrong.

But they were talking about like how most of these so-called readers and figureheads or turn out to basically be FBI shills. And one of the things they mentioned was that. Do you

agree that there is kind of this perception that we're sort of like an Apollonian movement while to start something like, I guess, what, you know, Hitler did or what have you.

It took some kind of romantic Dionysian, you know, passion to really infuse. What's your opinion on their perspective on that? Oh, well, basically, I think that you just have to be a standard yourself to draw people to you because people are, you know, gravitate toward power like a magnet, like Bill Rise. You got Am I just right? Power Hour said, you know, little rise still alive or around.

Well, I've I've occasionally messaged him on Gab and stuff. He's that discriminator guy. But I didn't know he was still around.

But yeah, he he's probably just an operative himself. But, you know, he said lemmings gravitate to power. So that's basically the thing.

If you want people to be attracted to you, you have to radiate power. And that's the result of spiritual self-cultivation. But you don't you don't want to have these lemmings.

You don't want to have that because then every second of every moment trying to nature basically able to your will, the law of nature is that, you know, the stronger force overcomes a weaker force. So the more powerful you are in a in a in the sense of Evelah, basically power in the sense of sort of a magnetic force. I'd like not like just a sort of, you know, cartoonish way than all that.

I'm telling you, it's just bullshit. You don't the Jews are better at that than anyone else. They can manipulate all those lemmings.

I'm not talking about, you know, it's only a matter of time before. I'm saying in general, anybody, every sentient being gravitates toward a higher power than themselves. So you have to be that power yourself, basically.

And however, that may be specifically in your situation, obviously, you know. Yeah. Oh, you've got it.

You've got to like. Yeah, I see what you're saying. I'm not really very good on all that sort of thing.

Obviously, you don't want to attract lemmings. And, you know, obviously, most people fall into the trap of, you know, being attracted to people who are superficial and extroverted types. And most of those guys are the like the feds and stuff that hook people into their system, to whatever honey trap organization.

I'm just trying to go back to my natural snobbery and get back to my what I really am is just a really snobby person. Well, it's better than being in the bar, drinking the liquor down and shouting and screaming because. Yeah, I do that at home.

I do that at home on Skype. On Skype stuff. No.

Yeah, that's the unfortunate thing with this movement that, you know, obviously, because people from the blue collar class have more of a, you know, are more instinctive minded, they're more collectivized. So in order to actually reach people in general who are more oriented toward these sorts of issues, then you you'll get more who are from the blue collar class. And those not to say, though, those from that class are all, you know, degenerates or whatever the case, but as a general rule, they're more prone to like alcoholism and so forth than others from my experience.

So it's not very, you know. You know, I reckon there's a demographic that are often alcoholics is psychiatrists, like not psychologists, just the psychiatrists. Like I went to some nut case once and all he did was talk at me the whole time.

Long time ago that my parents got just the most like incompatible sort of dude like to be talking to me. But he he was you could tell he was a drinker. You could just tell the way he's hot.

You could see it, you know, that he was hung over often and stuff like that. You'd see it was a heavy drinker. But I just can't.

I don't know how those people can do it like in like physical work. I could go hung over. But being you know, he was older than 50.

And, you know, being able to, you know, drink heavily like it was clear to me that he did and then go into an office every day and, you know, get on a perch to to people about, you know, a psych about, you know, psychiatric stuff. You know, no wonder he didn't want to listen. Like, no wonder he only wanted to talk at you.

So, you know, but that's I've just noticed that's also another demographic that drink heavily. I reckon the doctors who that just general medical practitioners. I think that.

Yeah, yeah, yeah. No, that's cool. I think they they use what drugs are available to them and stuff a bit, you know, because there's if you wouldn't and you can do it quite safely, I think, with a lot of stuff, you know.

Yeah, I personally wouldn't want to take any of their medications. I just wrote about that today. I just did a discourse on that today called Mentally Ill.

And it's how the Jewish occupation government uses the hegemonic discourse of psychiatry and mental health. Echo, echo, echo to legitimate incarceration and poisoning of dissidents. That's basically their technique, you know, is to try to justify getting rid of you according to the prevailing discourse of what constitutes truth or probability, you know, science, scientific verification, allegedly.

It seems like what they're doing right now with the whole, you know, COVID vaccine or whatever, uh, how they probably are going to try to push that so you could travel anywhere. Yeah, just make it mandatory in order to do this, this, this. And then eventually it'll be, oh, looks like it's getting worse.

Everyone. Oh, panic, everybody. Make sure you get your death vaccine.

Now it's mandatory. And some of the Jews will be getting the vaccine. They'll just say, oh, we got it.

It's on paper. Right. And then all their doctors will, will sign off on the paper and say that they've got the vaccine and then everybody else will be poisoned and so forth.

Yeah, that they say that a lot of Jews don't get, don't get the vaccines that we've been getting in our lives. They hide behind religious exemption or else they'll just find a Jewish doctor to. Yeah, they like, believe me, trust me, there's all these crypto Jews that live among us and there's a vast amount of them.

They, every doctor, all the doctors are in on all this stuff. They can go to their doctors and they, you know, it's all, they're this in-group in society. Like, trust me, you got, you know, this, you wouldn't even, people just don't even know about it.

Like you would, you don't even know, you know, 1% of like what's going on. Trust me, these people, it's effortless. It's not as though they have to, you know, seek out some Jewish doctor and get some religious exemption.

They work around it. They just work around it. It's not, they don't need to get anything on paper and say a religious exemption or anything like that.

They don't, they don't need to do that. You know, it's just, they work around it. Yeah.

Pretty much all doctors now are Jews anyway. Either that or. Yeah, they always have been.

Yeah. There's always. No, they are.

It's on the, it's on the, I've said it before. It's on that, there's two Goebbels documentaries and one of them says that in the Weimar Republic, just did that. It's got nothing to do with the, well, don't get caught up in the Weimar Republic, but you know, at that time, 49% of the doctors were Jewish, verifiably Jewish.

These are normal general practitioners. We call them here in Australia. There's a different name in America, I think.

Like, and they're all that 49% then at that time. So why aren't they now? And I've discovered they are as well. So, you know, beware of conservatives.

Doctors are very conservative and there's all these liars and idiots and people who want to get on a certain train of thought throughout anything Jew wise or white nationalists on the internet and everywhere where they want to talk about leftists and all that sort of thing. Beware of conservative people. It's got nothing to do with some lesbian with a Mohawk in a gay pride parade.

You're not, that's just one little thing of it all. That's just one thing. Yeah, yeah, I did see that.

I would agree with that. Alex Linder goes on about how the conservatives are the big problem. And he's right.

They are worse because people despise loony lefties. They are loathed. You know, there's no way that they are the biggest problem because everyone hates them.

The mainstream hate them. You know, like the very fact that there is a mainstream that's oppositional to that obviously implies that they're, you know, just a dialectic. It's not really anything else.

But if I could just mention that I wrote another little discourse called fourfold propaganda strategy for white nationalists. And one, I put like Hitler and Mussolini did appeal to the blood memory of the folk, which appeals to the majority of the average people. Then number two, attack the conservatives as per Alex Linder.

Number three, appeal to the white elites as per Greg Johnson, although I obviously am not a fan of his. And number four, convert hippies to Nazis as per George Lincoln Rockwell. So just like Rockwell did, you know, appeal to the leftists who are genuinely concerned, you know, like environmentalists and stuff, people who actually care about, you know, decent issues and are good people there because they'd obviously be deterred by all the money grubbing Bible banging idiots in the conservative camp, which is all the conservatives are for the most part.

Yeah, well, I don't know, you know, I mean, the whole thing of trying to appeal to people, you know, I'm like really blackmailed on that whole thing. You know, I just I can't see any point in trying to either people will seek it out if they want to. And, you know, I think I think that there is an enormous amount of people, particularly working class people who who will, you know, sit in their lounge rooms and bitch about the I'm very isolated.

But from the little I know, there's a lot of people who care about stuff. But I don't I think you don't need to really appeal to them that much like that. If you either do or you don't, it just doesn't make any difference at the end.

And a lot of them like that. Cronulla riots, in my opinion, and it's generally it's the general, you know, thing is that it just happened on its own from text messaging, maybe maybe even Facebook. I don't know.

But it actually reputedly worked from complete word of mouth. So and it just spread and it just happened like it was actually a genuine thing. And these people were not the people there.

These were not sort of people who are white nationalists or, you know, get on Skype like us or say anything like this that they weren't. You know, these are not people who are, you know, involved in white nationalist groups or patriots or anything like that. These are just people who are pissed off about it.

So, you know. Yeah. Once things get chaotic enough, then a lot of people will be doing that.

But at the same at the same time, you don't want to be having said that again. You don't want the Jews to control the opposition, to lead it to their agenda, too. So obviously, just keep pushing out as much in the way of content as possible and reach people through clandestine means.

Well, they need to learn. And it's just that the misinformation is a thing. So that's the thing what I see about just as an example, the BitTube thing.

You know, it's like when you go somewhere and, you know, to some sort of when you're looking for answers on the Internet or something like that, you know, you do need to learn this stuff somewhere. Like it took me so long to work out that cultural Marxism was the same as communism. Right.

Because I was brainwashed my whole life thinking that communism is just an economic thing. And that's all it has to do with anything. And that was my learning of how to connect that was severely hampered by these stupid right wing white nationalists who, you know, because I'd see they were going on just back to what we were talking about before.

They would go on about how capitalism is great, you know, and and then because they were going on about that, capitalism is so great. And I'm just like going, oh, you know, and I would even look at national socialism. Go there.

They're against capitalism. Hitler always talks about he's always against capitalism and communism. And, you know, so I would look at that and that really hampered my it took me years.

And I looked at this stuff every day and it actually took me years to work out how the proper link between communism and cultural Marxism and these people were always saying, you know, to me, like, you know, it's the same thing, man, it's the same thing and all this sort of thing. But it took me so long to work it out because I was so brainwashed by the economic thing and also these these people touting capitalism. And that got me confused.

And then, you know, God, it took a long time. I mean, I can't even really explain how much. But now I just look at it and go, oh, yeah, that's what it is.

You know, you have to get it out of your mind that it was just an economic thing. You know, that's just one little thing of it. In fact, I still don't really understand it.

You know, like why they make people dependent on the state by making them. You know, we've seen it happening right now with the covid thing. All these people are out of work and they doubled the doll in Australia.

At least they doubled the unemployment thing. Right. So and that's a big step up.

You know, you can live on double doll, you know, and they didn't do that to me. Like, you know, they've just made it happen. It's everything in my life told me that we were going away from being a welfare state.

And we were that was we had more of a welfare state, like more of that really in the 70s. And it's I've seen it progressively go away. Now, boom, it's suddenly back.

It's very, very strange. You know, I don't know. I don't really understand it all.

Trying to make sure that people are bound to the government and look upon the government as their. Yeah. And then you're dependent and then they can.

Yeah, because that's what I am first place. But they don't understand that because they're gullible. Right.

So they just believe whatever the false dialectic is put forth. You know, this right wing, left wing type stuff. So they can't find that paradigm.

It's like the information is so much misinformation out there on the Internet. There's constant sort of things where it's difficult to find the right info if you're looking for it. And you can get fooled for a long, long time by by nonsense, you know.

So, you know, it's just and then when I look at it now and like I look back now and see all of these white nationalist people throughout the American sort of history of these ones, you know, they're all Jews. And, you know, and you see I look at Kevin McDonald stuff. I see it's disinformation.

It's got a lot of good stuff. And then and then there's the case thing that people go on about. And, you know, just it's just all this stuff over and over and over, you know, about all these this things that mislead people, even with gang stalking.

When you first look into that, I was I wasted about two years and probably had a lot of harm done to me through. I first heard about gang stalking this guy, Morris, who is a Jew who lives in some sort of Asian country and talks about Zionism. And it's a YouTube

thing.

And he mentioned he had a video on gang stalking and it was on some web forum. And that's how I got on. But that sounds like what's going on to me.

I looked into it and then I had all this misinformation and then sort of ended up wasting a couple of years before I could nail it that I had it that this was definitely happening to me. So that misinformation works and it's fucking up people trying to find their information on the Jewish problem and white nationalism and how it works. You know, it's basically why I'm always trying to attack Christianity and the right wing now.

I don't waste my time. You know, a couple of years ago, I would critique a lot about liberalism and things of that sort because I was influenced by the alt right to some extent. But yeah, then you pretty quickly come to understand that, you know, it's just obviously they're deliberately shifting attention away from real issues about the right wing bullshit as a fake, you know, hope, false hope.

You know, all you have to do is just vote and, you know, you can vote your way out of the problems of this society and so forth. Well, it's kind of like what you see, like Vince James do this quite a bit where, you know, like, yeah, the Republican Party just vote GOP, you know, and oh, Tucker Carlson is our guy. And, you know, they're acting like Tucker Carlson is like Saul from Hunter, you know, like he's that guy who's telling the truth that they can't stop or whatever.

Right. Yeah. Yeah.

Obviously, that's bullshit. Yeah. Yeah.

Yeah. Yeah. You can see it all now.

It's all coming out. I mean, I see so many videos. There's some some Jew harassing some female cop on the border.

Like I think he was I don't know where he was going out of South Australia or something. And it's just some just, you know, like all this COVID stuff. And you see these people come forward.

I've seen on other channels where they have like a COVID protest or whatever. And there's just some Jew standing up there with a microphone, you know, and you just look at it. And I just know whatever they're putting in place now with this police state, this step up of the whole thing, it's not going to go away because of a bit of token resistance.

You know, all it is is just another just a little steam valve, you know, so people can look at it and go, oh, look, you know, this is what it is. And they never stopped with mass immigration, did they? They never stopped. If people were having miserable in the 50s

and 60s in Britain, you know, these people were just crushed, you know, by this this happening to their country.

And, you know, but it never stopped. Never stop. You know, none of these things stop.

And that was the most shocking thing I've ever heard happen to anyone ever from their own government. White people withdrawing from the system, totally trying to form their own communities and then opposing the system to whatever extent possible, ideally from within and their own communities in the sense of not, you know, trying to hide away like the Branch Dravidians or Ruby Ridge, because then you're a target for drone strikes or whatever else. But just associate organizations in in wherever, whatever region you're a part of.

That was a great spot up there on the ridge there and for their house, wasn't it? In Ruby Ridge. That was a cool, cool spot up there. But that bit of land, I don't know what road access they had to drive up to it.

But I suppose it was probably up a ridge. There's nowhere you can hide unless there's some sort of passage to the hollow earth where you're protected by some type of. Yeah, they're right up there.

Yeah. But it's just I just thought it was pretty cool spot. What I'm saying is that there's nowhere on the earth you can go to escape because they've got all the sorts of technology to come after you anyway.

So yeah, unless you can go into the hollow earth and sort of, you know, magically escape or whatever, then there's no way you're going to be able to get away. So you may as well just plug yourself into society as a ghost, ghost wolf in the light side sense of lone wolf activism, and then just do what you can. Yeah.

I don't know what to do about this, this stalking stuff, because, you know, like, you know, you just have to kind of try and stand the ground in some way. But then just sort of be very careful, you know, because it just seems to be like they, you know, like to sort of get you trapped up in all sorts of things. And, you know, it doesn't seem to be any good solution for what you meant, you know, how you meant to deal with it.

So, you know, I don't I haven't really dealt with it very well. But that's because I'm very isolated. I think that has been a lot of the reason why I haven't been able to deal with it very well.

So I think I deal with it better now, though. Well, maybe we should just end it now, because it's like three hours and fifty five minutes. Yeah.

Yeah, OK, cool. Gets a little bit, get a little bit burnt out after a while talking like that. Since the microphone for me is so quiet, I have to, like, shout into it, basically.

Yeah, we need to get better equipment, don't we, to do it properly. But I think it just it's really good to talk. And, you know, just if we just keep talking, things will become more clear.

Like, I think we'll get there. To refine our position more and more to come. Yeah, yeah.

And there's no the worst thing is being isolated. You need to actually have contact with people. It's just necessary.

So even if it doesn't feel like we're getting much done, it doesn't mean we are still like no matter what, as long as we're just, you know, discussing it. Yep. Well, I guess I'll go now.

So all right. Yeah, I'll see you both. Very insightful.

Yeah. Have a good rest of your nights, I guess. Yeah.

Thanks, Travis. Yep. See you later.

All right. All right. Bye.

Nordlux: The Fall of Man

that the white man, the honorable descendants of the Atlanteans, of the Hippoborean race, is ruled by merchant parasites from the Middle East. So, what do you think, Zygard? Well, I think that that's exactly, definitely a sort of mystery, one might say, the mysterious origins of the white race is the issue for this, and the fall of man. As you said, the white race being the only men, because in Sanskrit, man means mind, manas, and that obviously suggests a connection to what may be called the divine mind, or mind with a capital M, that, you know, those who have that mind, who have the mind of God, if you want to call it that, or a higher consciousness, who are tied in with a higher states of being, or reality, higher dimensions, you know, if you want to call that a god man, or a heavenly man, as it's called in Taoism, we are really the only men in that sense.

So, what is our origin, why do we, why have we fallen to this depth at this time in history? That is basically the topic of the show, is the fall of man, and why we are where we are. And, of course, there's all sorts of subject matter discussed by so many occultists, and, you know, it becomes very confusing what sources to consult, and what can be trusted, and what is biased by the Jewish falsifiers of history, especially the Freemasons, a lot of the Freemason operatives of theirs have deliberately distorted things, so that they portrayed the origin of man, so-called, as this, you know, magic alien being, or as a non-white, and suddenly white people just are, you know, either a defective mutant, or they are some sort of Atlantean black magician who goes around, you know, harming the innocent Negroes, and destroying their wonderful, peaceful societies. Those are basically the two interpretive stories, or narratives, that they contrive to get to the point where they get to today, and then simultaneously putting themselves on a pedestal as a sort of chosen superior being, such as in Zachariah Sitchin, that comes from some sort of wonderful world, or whatever the case.

So, the question is, what can be trusted in all this occult lore? I don't know about you, what sources have you consulted that you deem, you know, trustworthy and untrustworthy? I personally, in my, well, every, like a young man, obviously, I started to read history, very interesting history, since my high school years. I had a very good teacher of history, a friend of my family, and he had a very interesting way to present the history. He even was dressed with old Bulgarian armor and clothes, and this actually raised the interest to the subject of his history, Bulgarian history.

What I found is that most of the books are written by a biased so-called scientist, that in many cases are directly or indirectly influenced by the Jews, or the Communists, which is mostly the same, like Jews, or Masons, which is mostly the same, like Jews. Mostly, right? Maybe there were some Masons that were maybe a little bit less influenced by Jews, but mostly they are Judaic. So, I started to look at the sources, like first of all, who are pro-racialist sources? Then, what is the material that they're working with? Are there any material evidences, like archaeological evidences? Are these evidences proven, but

something else? Because in some cases, the material evidences are also falsified.

Are there any genetical evidences, for example, trustworthy geneticists that are making, and this is also quite debatable, about the genetics and different companies that could collect genetical data, this is also a thing. A lot of Jews are interested in genetic research, which is also rather suspicious. The third source, of course, is literature.

Are there any authentic sources? And I must tell you, a lot of the historical sources are not authentic. You can read them and say, oh, they meant, for example, the Romans wrote something about the Celts, or something about the Jews, or something about the Germans. But if you read deeply, you'll find that this source is either rare written much later, so this means that the source could be falsified, or it is written by a biased people that are not trustworthy.

For example, Giordanis, the author of the Gothic history, in his writings he admits two things, that he is not a historian, and that he is writing one of his other less known works, that he worked on behalf of the Roman emperor, Byzantine emperor, if you wish. So he was like a paid shill propagandist? Yes, he was a politician with his political agenda, so he twisted a lot of history. That's why, for example, a lot of modern Romanians, mostly because the Romanians also wanted to be part of this ancient history, they claimed that they are descendants of the Dacians.

That's what Padre Anio claims. Yeah, but if you look at, I mean, it depends how you look at the history, right? Because Romanians, generally speaking, they are very close to Bulgarians, and looking at historical perspective, they won't like it, they won't like it, but for a very long period of time, they were in the Bulgarian empire, and also part of the great old Bulgaria that was not called by Bulgarians great old Bulgaria, in the modern day Ukraine, and also in the Karpatos mountains that were part of Romania. So, from my perspective, the two nations are quite close together historically, which I don't claim that they're Bulgarians, obviously, but genetically speaking, quite close together.

Actually, closer together than, for example, Bulgarians and Serbs. So, which, by the way, Bulgarians and Serbs are also not so distant, but anyway, I mean, a lot of Romanians, this was my thought, a lot of Romanians actually pointed out that the history of Jordanes is actually the history not of the Goths, but of the Geths, which are much older Thracian tribe, northern Thracians. So, he mixed knowingly, unknowingly, the history together, and also Jordanes fucked up the Hunnish history, and there is a reason for that.

The Romans at that point, and maybe the Jews behind them, they played a very, I would say, brutal political game against the Hunnic alliance that destroyed the Western Roman Empire, and if you research what happened after the battles with the Huns, you'll find that Attila was poisoned, most likely, that a lot of his allies and fellows were poisoned, that the people that fought against the Huns, the Western Goths, for example, and the Franks, a lot of their rulers were poisoned or killed, or the Romans in some way or

another used different intrigues against them, and my general feeling is that there was a lot of political trickery. Basically, the Romans tried to divide their enemies, including on the racial basis, and you can see, for example, late 18th or 19th century descriptions, for example, the Vandals. Vandals, and this Italian basically propaganda pictures, quite beautiful, by the way, pictures, drawings of the Vandals that were paid by the Vatican, and you will see that the Vandals, that European tribe, some people think that they're Germanic, some people claim that they're Celtic, Eastern Celts, some people claim that they're Slavic, whatever, they're Europeans, so they must look like Eastern Europeans, let's say.

I will suppose that there are some depictions of the Vandals being quite tall and quite handsome, but they, in these 18th, 19th century drawings of the Vandals, they're described like Negroes, like Northern Africans. So, who is it described by in the 18th and 19th century? Was that Freemasonic historians or Jews or something? No, no, no, there are drawings that I'll try to find that are describing the Vandals fighting the Romans. Of course, the explanation was that these Vandals, they came from the town of Cartagena for the old Carthage, yeah.

Right, which is Northern Africa, which is basically where Morocco is now, I think. Yeah, and they try to say that the Vandals mixed there, which is not true. So, this is the thing with the Vatican, the Romans, the Jews, they're mocking their enemies on the racial basis.

Right, just like now, just like today. The same thing we can see in the First World War propaganda against the Germans, the Huns, how they're described. Prussian militarism.

With almost animalistic features, eating babies, the same with the Bulgarian soldiers in the First World War. So, this is what I think historians must always take in mind, that in the ancient times there was also racial slurs, there was also black propaganda, and of course, the Jews. The Jews are also part of this process, especially in a very fertile ground like Rome.

Late Rome was not Aryan, or at least it was heavily influenced by the Semitic spirit. Late Rome was basically like America today. It's full of tenements, and the Jews owned all the tenements, and people were living there like, you know, ten to a room, and the tenements were falling apart and so forth, and then they allowed all these Near Eastern traders to come in throughout the couple hundred years before it fell apart, and the Romans tolerated all those cults, which are the equivalent of today's, you know, crazy ideologies that are tolerated in America.

I think that also we underestimate the role of Christianity. I think that the Northeast Germanic tribes that were never conquered, the Sarmatians that were never conquered, the Northern Thracians that at that point must be mixed with the Sarmatian tribes, which are modern-day Romania, they were more or less never conquered, or conquered for a

very short period of time. All these people knew that Rome is a very dangerous enemy, and they decided to avoid it, but of course there was an inner division.

It was not a peaceful process, so that's why Rome was so surprised, and maybe there were some mercenaries on the side of this alliance, maybe Great Scythia or something like that, because there is the name Great Scythia, this confederation of Scythian Aryan tribes that was enormously big. It's from modern-day Northern Bulgaria to Central Asia somewhere, most likely modern Kazakhstan to the South, it was reaching India, and of course India until maybe the 5th century was from this era, the upper caste at least were predominantly white Aryan, even though some people said that the race mixing and the even Jewish infiltration started a lot earlier, so maybe there was even Jewish infiltration since the start of the new era. Right, new era with the Christian dominion, when they just swished the pagan to the Christian as a means of more effectively unifying all the disparate so-called races together as part of their plan for the melting pot, just like in today's society with the melting pot ideology of America, only now it's not so much Christian, it's more liberal and communistic, but they're the same sort of value system, which is egalitarianism, and the Jews use all this sort of propaganda, this falsification of history, not only to attack their enemies and portray them in a negative light, slandering and smearing, but also as a means of encouraging people to embrace that which is other to themselves, so-called humanity as a whole, when in reality it is just a ragbag of diverse species of beings that are forcibly intermixed and have the capacity to interbreed with one another, just like a lion and a tiger, they have a capacity to breed together, or a horse and a donkey, but their offspring are invariably sterile over the generations.

You, I think, explain it quite well. I think that this melting pot is helping the Jew, the natural process of degeneration, so to say, or I must say it's not natural in the nature, because the nature is helping the racially pure and the healthy and the strong, but it's natural in the weak, degenerative civilization, like it's the Roman type. It's a necessary condition of destroying Aryan society, is disintegration.

Ebola called that the ferment of disintegration, so that's what the Jews are, they're the ferment, in other words, like the yeast that causes the disintegration to accelerate. They're the germs in society, the bacilli or the virus that replicates itself and spreads outward, just like cancer in a body, for the most part, and it rots it from within. That's their technique to destroy other people as individuals, as well as whole nations and so forth, just to decompose the enemy.

One of the major elements of that, so we must look at from two different perspectives, the fall of man. One is the written history, so to say, the other is the mythological history. We know, for example, from mythological history that Atlanteans, according to Plato, they lost their godly essence.

Their bloodline, the lineage of the gods, they started to mix with the human line, and this caused degradation in civilization and eventually the fall of civilization. I think that's also in the Bhagavad Gita in India, where they speak of the devias, who are blue bloods and actually blue, and then they interbreed with them and that creates a degradation or the fall of man from a higher spiritual state, which would be called the first estate in Christian identity. Is it possible the blue bloods to be just the white man, which veins you can... Maybe.

Because, for example, I can see my veins, but if you look at some, I don't know, turk or some gypsy, they definitely cannot see their veins. No, that's the thing. So it's debatable whether they actually have any blue blood, because so far as I've heard, once you cut yourself and blood comes out of your body, according to some source, blood is actually a gas, and when it mixes with oxygen, then it liquefies and solidifies and it turns red because of the heme, the iron in blood, and the iron, you know, it takes on oxygen and then that becomes red, whereas it's blue in the veins.

I am kind of skeptical of that, but it is possible because some people really claim that they're very rare type of people with blue blood, which the main element of most of the people is the iron, and in their blood you have copper. Right. Now, this is a claim I'm not absolutely sure because I've read it in one quite vague scientific magazine that there was some very rare types of people, Europeans by the way, that really with blue blood, and there were some strange claims that, for example, the warriors of the areas of the first day wore bronze or copper armor and that's why their blood became blue, but this is quite a stupid claim.

There's always materialistic claims that they make to try to shift people's attention away from the spiritual reality. I heard that actually the blood cell, the heme portion, is actually copper in some of these people, those who are derived from the gods, and that might be correlated with rhesus negative blood to whatever extent, which means that you're not related to the simians or those who are the different species of being, which is rhesus positive. I was kind of interested in the negative type of blood, which was because my mother is a negative or a minus, and for a very long period of time I thought that I'm a negative, but it looks like I'm a positive, like my father.

So this partially debunked the myth that you basically must be that the negative and positive could not breed together. But also I must point out that the A blood type overall was connected with the Kurgans or with the Arians. Is that the pontid blood type? The Sarmatian blood type, and I believe a lot of these early Kurgans or, I must say, Yamnaya people had the same.

Yeah, they talk a lot about rhesus O negative blood being one of the so-called god blood types. I had a girlfriend that was O negative. She had some interesting things, at least I found quite sensitive.

She had some kind of sixth sense, which by the way, the women in general have more than men. I can say that the women don't have much of male logic, obviously, but about sensing things, predicting things, the women are much better. Right.

That's why they're used as mediums throughout history. Yes, and she definitely had the gift in that. So like psychic powers? Kind of.

I even at some point tried to encourage her to start to train her gift because everything that you have like a gift naturally could be developed. But she was kind of afraid. Right, too afraid of demons or something? Not exactly demons.

She was afraid of predicting future because she had these bad experiences with her past of predicting some bad events. More so because that would be useful even in the most crude way of gambling or something to amass money for yourself, betting on sports or whatever. So about the zero negative, there is something about that.

But honestly, I had quite a lot of friends, if you think about it, with negative blood type, even though on average, I believe in Bulgaria, the negative blood type is not. I mean, I saw that on average, it's more or less like in Denmark, but there were some countries with higher negative. Yeah, I think there's the Basque, the Basque people in Spain and then in Ireland, too.

Apparently, there's a lot of high percentage of that bloodline there. And of course, if you look at the Irish people, even though they so far as I know, don't look like Basque people too much, you know, they have very sort of Nordic hyperborean features, red hair and, you know, very pale skin, blue blood skin where you can see the veins. Yeah, but the Basques on average don't look like that.

Yeah, I mean, they're white people, definitely, but they're not Nordic looking. So I think with this, maybe there were also some cast of Atlantis, maybe from this, or maybe they lived, they had these genes from the start of their ethno-genesis or genesis. And they were, because they lived in the mountains, and of course, they, different people with very specific language from the Celts and from the Goths and from the later Spaniards, they formed themselves in that secluded area, and they preserved the specific blood type.

Maybe, maybe, this is also an interesting conversation. But overall, overall, there are some myths about the blood types, the negative and positive, and I think that in the present day, it's very hard to determine who is who on the basis of the blood type. Right, yeah, it's not a very good index.

Also, there are a lot of Jews, mostly Ashkenazi, which are European Jews, especially this means Scythian Jews, if you want, even though they were Semitized, they mixed, obviously, with the Semites. Yeah, you can hear them bragging about that in a lot of

their propaganda. A lot of these conspiracy theorists are the Ashkenazi Jews, and they're using that as a means of trying to affirm their superiority, their relationship to the gods, like Sitchin.

They're basically trying to tap into that whole mythos of being derived from some sort of higher beings through the sort of Zachariah Sitchin angle of the origins of man in the form of aliens coming to the earth who are somehow good, you know, as spoken of in the Bible with the Nephilim, and that's racist negative origin, which may be true, but they've tried to appropriate that for themselves and take that from whites, but my thought is that basically white people probably were that. I think that there was a specific type of genes that you can find in the white people, but it doesn't mean that all white people had these genes. This is the same with Buddhism.

In Buddhism, you can find, for example, quite a lot of feminists in Bulgaria being brunettes, they have blonde kids. Right, recessive genes that they have. Yeah, yeah, and this is one of the explanations of these Scythian Kurgans that you can find, Kordid, Nordids, and Pontids, basically, side by side, because basically, the sexual selection in the upper caste, you can have the more, and they were polygamic, right? But anyway, so they could select the best looking blonde women and have reproduced these genes.

So, overall, that was my argument about the Nordic Varg, that he's trying to isolate people on the basis of primitive colorism, and the things are much more complicated, and he could basically sacrifice blonde genes in the brunette people that otherwise could, and of course, it depends, there were all different types of brunettes, the same, there is a different type of blonde people. There are also, and a lot of people don't realize that, but there are Nordic types that are not Aryan types. For example, in the north of Russia, and in the north of Scandinavia, there are Laplandic types, yeah, they're blondish and with blue eyes, but with obvious Mongolian features.

So... That might have been a result of a mixture, of course, between the Mongoloids. And the Varangians, I think that's where the Varangians came from originally, wasn't it? That was like in northern, sort of, northwestern Russia. Yeah, yeah, but I don't think that the first generation of Varangians actually mixed with them.

But there was a very interesting thing about the Varangians, there was some kind of like, I mean, the Russian Vikings and the Volga Bulgarians, actually, it looks like they like each other for some reason. And there was a lot of mixed marriages between the two sides. I believe that the Varangian Chieftain, or as you want, took a Bulgarian princess and vice versa.

There was a lot of mixing there. And I spoke with a guy from Russia, a historian back in the time, and he claimed that this was on the basis of a very strong network connection between the Swedish Rus and the Volga Bulgarians. They had very strong trading connections.

And he proved that with these, basically, these famous Viking swords that were produced, or at least the materials for them were produced in Volga Bulgaria. I don't remember the name of the sword, but this was very popular in the Vikings. It was the, I would say, the original sword that, according to some people, Excalibur was based on that sword.

Excalibur, the sword? Excalibur, yeah. It was based on that because for its time, it was a very strong sword, almost unbreakable. And some people thought it was produced from Damascus steel, something like that.

So this was his explanation. I think that, in general, these people mixed because they were not so different from the get-go. Yeah, maybe.

Usually, all these explanations for foreign invaders, for example, Turkey, according to the modern explanation, what is Turkey, and Hunnic, and all these, and their forming states, and they're mixing together. This is modern bullshit history. The Mongols never managed to establish a stable culture, for example.

Even though they controlled quite vast territories, they never built strong culture, never built institutions, never built cities. The Mongol elite, even though a lot of them were mixed, they were afraid to sleep in the cities. So at some point, they were forced by harsh punishments to sleep in the cities.

Because if you're a Mongol Khan, you need administration, you need nobility, you need people that are living in the cities and control the cities. And when your people actually are sleeping under the open sky, because they're afraid to sleep in the cities. Superstition.

Yes, it doesn't work. The savages are always very superstitious creatures, just like with the KKK, the Negroes were always thinking that they were ghosts and so forth, and would always run away and so on. So that's definitely something to take into consideration, that if you're going to be fighting against these people, these beings, and you want to understand their psychology, that they can be easily manipulated through all sorts of crazy ideas or appearances, that they're very easily manipulated by appearances.

Yeah, yeah, yeah, absolutely. I mean, the first stable non-white state or Turkic state, as is the modern understanding of Turkey, is basically modern Turks, which is not exactly right, as well as the modern Turkic-speaking people, which is also quite a vast, different type of people speaking Turkic languages, including there are some Aryan, maybe Aryan Kolkhoz looking people. Yeah, you see a lot of those blue-eyed, green-eyed Turks.

Yeah, yeah. And also there are some Mongols that must be the original Turkic people, but it looks like, from my research, that the original Turks, the name Turk most likely

came from Tur, which was one of the gods of the Scythians, and the original, especially the upper caste, were Scythians and they were Aryans. Yeah, that's basically the fall of man in a way.

There's another good source, I think it's called James, what is his name here, I'll try to find it. He wrote a book that explained why Egypt and various other of the ancient civilizations of Aryans fell apart through race mixing and citing quite a lot of detail about that specifically. And in Egypt, yeah, his name is James Denson Sayers, *Can the White Race Survive*, is a book that he wrote.

And that book basically explains in quite a lot of detail about Egypt and how it fell apart mainly through white males intermixing with Negro slaves, whereas the white females were not as keen on intermixing. Yes, this is, by the way, the same process happened with the Scythians in the Far East. It looks like, at least I think it's a very obvious process, that the lower-ranking warriors, because the Scythians were polygamic, and the lower-ranking warriors, there was not enough women for them, at least from what I've got, they started to intermix with the Asiatics.

And when I say Asiatics, they most likely mixed with the Northern-type Chinese. And in the Chinese sources, there are also some very interesting things about some of the emperors. Some of the emperors are supposedly coming from the sky, they're white dragons with blue eyes.

I actually heard that the Yellow Emperor was white. Yeah. That's like the most famous of the Chinese, the most ancient and famous of the Chinese emperors.

The story is quite strange how his mother was kidnapped by a storm, and then she was returned pregnant with her, and she described that the father is a white dragon. Now, first of all, the symbol of the dragon, most of the listeners could recognize the dragon like a Roman symbol, but actually the dragon was used like a standard, like a symbol from the Scythians. From the Scythians and from the Sarmatians, which is the late variation of the Scythians.

So they used the dragon. And the question is, where does that come from originally? Why did they conceive of that exactly? Is that because there's some sort of paleo-origin of a different devia or different species, like Edward Bulwer-Lytton's, the *Vrilina*? I think that there is something with the lost mythos of the Aryans, because the dragons were also used by the Celts. And they were not always negative force.

It could refer to the Kundalini too. Yes, yes. There were negative dragons, like in Bulgarian mythology, but there's one good dragon in Bulgarian mythology that actually it is the white dragon Barj, which is a little bit like a Christian message there, but he sacrificed himself because there was a prophecy that this monster, this black Hava, if you get the connection, this dragon-like creature that is most likely the son of Yaha, this

Demiurge, or the Yaha himself.

That's similar to Fenrir. Yes. The son of Loki.

He could be killed only if a white dragon, basically the horse, the smith warrior, horseman, he found this prophecy from his wife, if I remember one of the white goddesses, and she had this leap and she said that the great evil is coming and all the gods will die unless horse defending the fortress of the white gods and things like that. And the only way is to forge an axe with his godly powers and to quench, I believe quench is the term in English, to quench the axe in the blood of the white dragon. And he was quite shocked because the white dragon basically was part of the godly unions of these good dragons.

And Barj, when he found, he listened, basically he decided to sacrifice himself. And his blood was used to forge, to quench the axe called Vila. Yeah, that's not the right term.

The word would be maybe just like buried, if you're burying the axe in somebody. Yeah. So the axe Vila, which means will, that at the end of the Bulgarian mythological cycle actually killed this black monstrous entity and this caused the total rout of the Yugi, these demonic forces that are around him.

I think that might be alchemical symbolism, like hermetic symbolism for when you're overcoming their base drives and that you elevate your consciousness through somehow harnessing the forces of that dragon, the white dragon into yourself. And then that helps you to recognize the dark forces and then overcome them maybe somehow. Yes, this could be kind of Jungian if you think about the archetypes because you're finding this power in you and you recognize the power and you're not afraid like the Christianity is trying to suppress that power and basically to leave you weak and pathetic.

But in the pagan myths, you are finding this power, using the power. And even a sacrifice for your folk is not like the passivity of the Christian sacrifice. It's just totally different.

The sacrifice of a warrior, Aryan warriors, has nothing to do with the Christian understanding of sacrifice. That's why the Christians think that self-sacrifice was almost not known for the pagan Aryans before the wonder of Christianity came to Europe, which is total bullshit. So basically, this was the story about considering the mythos of Bulgaria.

But you can find very similar stories in the Norse mythology. I'm pretty sure that you can find a very similar story in the Celtic mythology, because as I found out, the Celts had even closer for some reason, very close mythos to the Bulgarians, very close, including some names. There must be, maybe because of the different waves of Aryans, one was going to the East and some to the West.

Maybe there was some family connections back in the time, or maybe there was Celts,

and I know that there was a Celts moving to the East and vice versa. Yeah, there's a lot of cross-pollination at the Aryan migration throughout the history. But my question to you Sigurd is, do you think that the first sign of degradation is the spiritual degradation? I think so.

I think basically, I know in Blavatsky's work, the second volume of The Secret Doctrine, Anthropogenesis, she speaks about how these beings were just like a spirit being and then they sort of crystallized into matter, became more and more materially dense. And then from there, they became vivaparously, whatever, capable of vivaparous breeding. And then from there, the sexes split from an androgen or a dyad, which was like a double-sexed entity.

And then from there, they started interbreeding. So the initial source was more a spirit being, according to her and her perspectives, which are obviously Jewish-funded. Theosophy.

But still, there's probably some occult tradition that she just borrowed from. So we are on the same page here, because I think that first and everything comes from the spirit. And then the spirit, if you have a weak spirit, it's represented in some way in the material sense.

And if you have a strong spirit, it's represented in the same thing in the material sense. And those who neglect the spirit will become physically weaker over time. Yes, yes.

I even found that, and you know my opinion about Christianity in different forms, but honestly, people that are honest in their belief and their faith, they are much more deserving of respect than a lot of these fake pagans and atheists that you have today. Of course, I don't endorse worshipping a demiurge deity, but you know the naivety of our people, and they think that the good Rabbi Yeshu and the good Jehovah are basically Aryan gods, or protectors of the Aryan people, which obviously is not true. But some people really, honestly believe in that.

And for me personally, they deserve at least some kind of respect, because they are feeling this need of spiritual connection and this urge to have some kind of... Yeah, it's basically just a confusion of the letter of the law versus the spirit of the law. They have the spirit of the law within them, but they don't really understand because of the convoluted nature of the false historical narratives that Jews have made up and the distortion of their mythology. Everything has become very confused, which is of course deliberate on the part of Jews to obscure people's spiritual traditions so that they don't have the capacity to tie themselves into the ancestral forces or whatever higher forces that are bound up with the Aryan, and then use those or work with them to overthrow the Jews' power.

That's my understanding of it, that they understand that, as you had said, as above so

below, what happens in the spiritual concretizes in the material, and that when you sever the connection between the spiritual and the material, then that is basically like cutting off a fruit from the tree, so it just rots because it has no connection to its life force, which is a higher spiritual source. Yes, yes. I mean, I cannot add anything to your description.

My suggestion is that the Jews, I mean, what they know and how they obtain the knowledge, this is also an interesting question. I think that, first of all, there was an incursion in the Middle East of descendants of the Atlanteans. Right, that was in the Gobi Desert.

Yes, but these Atlanteans could be descendants of the cult that brought down Atlanteans. Some people call them Black Atlanteans, which doesn't refer to the skin color, by the way, just saying. Right, the Black Magicians.

Black Magicians, but also, or maybe they started to contact Yahweh, or whatever is the name, which by the way continues to these days. All these Semitic Abrahamic religions, they are high priests, they are wearing black robes, most of them. The Orthodox, the Rabbis, the low tier priests in the Catholic faith, and I believe some of the early pastors, they wear black robes, not to mention the Masons, they're obvious there.

Right, and judges too, in courts, they wear black robes, which is a symbol, I guess, of a Saturnian priest. And also professors in the universities. Right, when you graduate and so on.

Yeah, yeah. So, these, how to say, these Black Magicians, they were mentioned according to this very fishy figure, Melipho, the people of Oannes, and they started to spread the knowledge in the Middle East. Now, at that point, the Middle East looks like it was inhabited by, at one hand, the descendants of the Cro-Magnons, at the other hand, the beasts of the fields, or aka the descendants of the Neanderthals.

And later, it looks like these priests there, they started to encourage race mixing, maybe because they needed some kind of slave class. And also, at some point, someone brought the Negroes, or the descendants of the Homo Erectus, or mixed with Homo Erectus, which most likely were brought in the bigger cities, and they were encouraged to create the modern Semites, because the Semites are mixed race people, obviously. Which region was this? Was that like Catalhoyuk or something, or Anatolia? It was the Arabian Peninsula.

Not exactly in the Middle East. In the Middle East, historically, I believe, you can observe quite strong Aryan upper class in a lot of so-called Semitic cultures there. Obviously, you can find even Nordic-looking individuals in Egypt.

Sumeria, too? Yes. And Babylon, also. I think some of the Ba release are very white-

looking in appearance.

Yeah. And they all have similar statuary, too. It's very well carved.

All the statues of animal forms and so forth, they're very lifelike. The other interesting theory that I found is that actually these dark-looking individuals were brought not from Central Africa, but they were brought from India. Some people think that there was a very ancient trade, and there was some evidence for that, including archaeological evidences, that there was an ancient trading route between Middle East and India, which sounds quite logical because they're relatively close.

They're not exactly close, but they're relatively close. There's a Silk Road, as well. Yeah, but we're talking about the age of theory.

I'm just saying that if there's a Silk Road, then it's reasonable to infer that there's going to be other trade routes throughout history prior to that point. The lecture that I've heard many years ago, I don't even remember, but let's say 10 years ago, a Bulgarian lecturer claimed that, for example, Abraham was a descendant of these Indians, let's say, that lived still dominated by white upper-class Ur. He was expelled from there, maybe for racial reasons, maybe for religious reasons, as they claim.

This was the beginning of the rise of the Semites. Basically, they have their vengeance of being expelled. I heard that the Sumeria was invaded by the Akkadians, the two A2Ks, A-K-K-A-D-I-A-N-S, and that they eventually just took over that region for whatever length of time, and then it became what is called Assyria after that.

Yeah, there was some interesting things about these Semites. You can see in some of the names like Arap or Assyria, there was obviously some Aryan influence in the upper class, but I don't believe that it was very, but obviously, it's not a very high influx of Aryan votes there, maybe with the exclusion of the Syrians. Some of the Syrians were quite white.

Yeah, Bashar al-Assad looks quite white, even today, and that's thousands of years later, so obviously, that's what Assyria is now, is Syria. Take in mind that I know a Syrian guy. He lived in Sofia at some point.

He was blondish, quite pale-skinned, with quite normal European-looking features, and when I asked him, because he was Muslim and things like that, he was not really very religious Muslim. He was just like the average Christian in this society. Yeah, just he was eating pork, and actually, he was not liking being Muslim, honestly, but he said that, according to him, these were the indigenous Syrians before the Southern Arab invasion there.

So, this says that the indigenous Syrians, or Assyrians, according to him, were white people. Yeah, like you had said before in one of your discussions, that's the way it always

is in all nations, that the white always goes to the top, not only because they're the most intelligent, but because they instinctively gravitate toward their own kind and deliberately or instinctively avoid that which is other to themselves in most cases. I think, really, the only the key to the degeneracy after the fall of man, or maybe at whatever time, is basically, as Georg Lanz von Liebenfeld says in Theozology, that it's mainly the lust of the white for the non-white.

When they allow themselves to be overcome by their passions, then it leads downwards to that gradual mixing and so forth, and from there, it just leads to the destruction of society totally. So, if you behave like an animal, you will mix with the animals, and your descendants will become animals. Negrified America.

Yes, yes, yes, yes. Unfortunately, the situation in Europe is also going in that direction, but the problem with Europe is not so much race mixing that Europe is an old continent, really, an old world. Europeans, in general, don't have enough kids.

There are reasons for that. There are psychological, social, and yes, bias in hiring. Genetically, because if the people feel somehow that they are suppressed, and they're living in small spaces in these apartments, not enough resources, always attacked by different factors, like stress on work, stress in their homes.

Then there's feminism, where women are devoted to their career, and men are cut out of employment because of a biased legislation against them. I'm not too sure what it's like in Europe, but I know in North America, they have that legislation there. I will tell you something.

I'm quite open in that. Let's say I'm a man of taste, and I like the women to be nice looking, but also intelligent. I think this is important for the selection.

Most of the intelligentsia, this is the curse of the higher IQ in the women, they are more prone to Jewish influences. They don't call it feminism, but actually, this was to have career and high income and things like that. They're measuring themselves with the men, and they don't want to stay at home and be mothers and be happy.

If I had that choice, I personally would do that because then I could just devote my life to learning instead and propagandizing people. If there was some woman who wanted to pay my bills, I'd take it. Assuming you could ever trust a woman, of course, which would be not.

You are intelligent and logical men, but you know that the women are a little bit different. They are quite... Irrational. Yeah, irrational.

Anyway, stopping bashing the women, but overall, the overall more intelligent women, more, I would say, easily tricked by the Jewish tricks. Right. They are susceptible of emotional propaganda.

Yes, yes. Even though they definitely had the IQ, intelligence, they even understand to some extent the Jewish problem and what is wrong with it. They cannot understand that we must work together to fight this problem.

The best way that women could fight the enemy is to support, in any sense, their boyfriend or husband. So anyway, this is another reason of the fall of men. The division between the sexes in Aryan or white countries.

Another thing is, of course, a lack of enough spiritual food. If you don't have a spiritual basis for society, if the society is purely materialistic or artistic, you definitely have a degradation. It leads to basically individualism, to possessive individualism, where your goal is just to consume products and then stimulate yourself like an animal.

Yes, exactly. Just like that song that says, you and me baby ain't nothing but animals, so we'll do it like they do on the Discovery Channel. Yes, created by a disgusting Jew, by the way.

Probably. Not probably, look at who created the song and what is his ethnicity. This song was popular in the early 2000s, if I remember.

I think it was the late 90s, I don't really know. Something like that. When I pointed out to my schoolmates that they're Jewish and that's why they behave like that, they start to laugh at me.

But then one of the guys checked their background in the good old days, the internet was quite open for that, and he said, fuck you, you're right. They're Jews. And that's what the Jew wants.

The Jew is like the tempter. He wants to bring everybody down to the lower states of consciousness so he can corrupt them and destroy them. Yes, yes.

And also, if I remember correctly, the video clip of this of this song was quite... Yeah, I think they were dressed up in monkey suits or something like that. Yes, I believe there was a bunch of quite nice looking French ladies there. And of course, they were object of the monkeys, which most likely are the Negroes.

So yeah, this is obviously the reason for the fall of man. Lack of racial awareness, lack of spirituality, and lack of connection with your ancestors and with the gods, which is more as they say. And this will, of course, if you're very materialistic, it doesn't matter what you're doing this life.

And you can mix with the non-whites, you can be the Gerard, you can do whatever you like, like the Jews want. Right, just be a self-server and live your life for your personal self. Exactly, exactly.

And that, again, leads to the present time in history, which is a total bottom of the Kali Yuga. The fall of man basically becoming more or less an animalized sub-man or an untermensch. Exactly.

And this is more or less in the philosophy of Nietzsche, because you mentioned the untermensch. He talks about the last man and the ubermensch to come. So basically, in these days, when we see how the old civilization is crumbling, we must be this counter, how to say, opposition to the Jews.

Counter-current? Yes, counter-current. That's why the leftward swastika is working in a counter-clockwise direction, which is against the demiurge. Yeah, returning to the basis.

But on the other hand, the right swastika, or the male swastika, is the swastika of the sun god. So maybe we must combine them together. We must look at it from the two perspectives.

If you combine them together, I think they make like, what is that called, that cross that Jörg Lanz von Leibenfels uses, that sort of cross. I don't remember what that's called exactly. Temple cross or something.

No, it's something, I think it's called a cross potent, actually. It's an equal arm cross, which has like, ends that are going in both directions, right there. Yeah, yeah.

That was used by the Austrian fatherland front, the fascist party during Hitler's time. Yeah, but the fascist party was kind of, I believe there were a lot of masonic connections there. They were also Catholic too.

Yeah. I will argue that Leibenfels was Christian and some of his ideas, I just... Well, he was a Cistercian monk, and then he quit the Catholic church and created Austria. Yeah, but he obviously was influenced to a degree.

Right, yeah. But anyway, I have a collection of his original magazines, but some good German guy must help me with the translations. You could definitely, that would definitely be something people would want.

I've been trying to contact people to translate that for actually a couple of years. I have the whole collection of it on that whitelibrary.org site. People can get that off there.

It's like, I think a thousand pages. I had almost deal with the translation. I mean, there was a guy that wanted to, I mean, not wanted exactly, but he said, oh, I could help you.

But then he found out that Leibenfels denounced Fuhrer after the Second World War. So, he refused to deal with this traitor, things like that. But for the interest of information and things like that, it's not a bad thing to have these sources translated, because otherwise you can lose the sources.

Yeah, he had quite a lot of valuable occult information that I've never been able to find on Areosophic astrology and various other works of that nature. But his magazine specifically is more like a paleohistory and discusses the ancient history of things. He's quite a knowledgeable scholar, too.

If you read Theozoology, that's a pretty commonly available document, then that will give a lot of insight. And that basically discusses the fall of man and encapsulates it. And it's all based upon the lust of the, in large part, the white female, he claims.

But I would also claim the white male and their unwillingness to just segregate themselves from the anthropoids and live their own lives. I think that the guilt of the first race mixing is not on the white females. I think it's on the white males.

Just because we were conquerors and we conquered and subjugated other races, I must say, other species. And for the top-notch elite castes, there were white women. This is known because we can find these dominating Arian features for a very long period of time.

Period of time that we're talking about thousands of years that these features must be eradicated by race mixing. For example, the Arabs claim that these Turks that are besieging our capital or whatever, they had fierce nature, blue eyes and reddish beards. Some other scholars claim that in general, the Turks were with fair skin.

He said that they could be with brunette hair and things like that, but with fair skin and tall in their bodies and things like that, which are totally different from the general perception of the Turks, especially today. Right. Now, they're definitely a representative of the fall of man.

Yeah, especially if you see these documents of Turks walking on four legs. I call them D-men, D-E hyphen men, because they're devolved men. They're no longer men.

But as I said, the Turks and all these generally non-white nations are dangerous because they had still brainwashed white elite. They're infiltrated by Jews, which are even more dangerous, and they had numbers. And numbers these days are very, very important, unfortunately.

They're also advanced weapons too, so it's not necessarily just a boots on the ground clash. Yeah, yeah, yeah. But I'm talking about economy and logistics and things like that.

Turkey is a very strong country, even though it's a clash of obviously two cultures, the European part and the Asiatic part. So Turkey is basically a perfect representation of that, the fall of man itself as a nation, which is basically the Aryans being, through whatever means, through their own weaknesses in most cases, having a willingness to have dealings for economic means, for slavery, for sexual means, to involve themselves with the non-white. And then from there it leads to that, which just creates chaos.

And so that creates basically a heavenly world, a spiritual world into a satanic world, if we want to use Christian terms. Exactly what we were talking about, how the spiritual decadence is leading to race mixing and destruction of material world. Turkey is created by Abrahamic religion of Islam.

And that's why I remember one of my, I would say, classmates in the university, I remember a girl, we studied together, she was Turkish. But actually, if we put her in Sweden, you cannot recognize that she's Turkish at all. Very beautiful girl, really blonde, very nice.

But she refused in any way possible to refer to the flirting, so to say, of students that are not Turkish or Muslim. First, because she obviously had some patriarchal background, which is good for her, because this gives some basis for good marriage in the future. But also she thought that we are different by the means of origin, even though her Turkish friends, they were really representative of the most of Turks.

So basically small, dark, right. Some of them with obviously Mongolian features, so slightly Mongolian features. So I asked her how the fuck she thinks that they, these orcs and her, are the same, from the same race.

And she said, oh, we have the same fate. Yeah, that's the nature of it. The thing is, with most white women, they're very specious in their reasoning.

They don't want to deal with controversial realities. So they just go along with whatever is popular so that they can not be rejected from the crowd. But instinctively, they gravitate toward their own kind, no matter what.

Although, unless the brainwashing is so severe, like in today's society, where they are brainwashed to hate themselves and to make it look upon as a virtue to betray their own race, like so many, or not so many, but a fair amount. So this is one of the reasons, spiritual decadence, I believe. This is the reason.

And of course, for spiritual decadence. And also another theory that I heard, this was also an interesting theory, that maybe there was in the past some racial... Well, we cannot be sure, because a lot of the teachings of the old Aryan pagan religions were kind of secret, and they were only for the elite. But definitely in the ancient religion, there were racial aspects that were later lost.

So maybe the priesthood, the priest class were also kind of guardians of these, I would say, and creators of these caste systems that prevented race mixing, or at least slowed down the race mixing. Well, you could say that those caste systems just organically developed, because that's the nature of the order of the universe. Things are always hierarchically self-organized.

This is another point of view, because some people said, oh no, this is not because of

racial or religious reasons. This is because empirically... But this is also contradictory, because empirically the Vedic areas, for example, but the caste system is not typical only for the areas in India. The caste system was typical for basically all Aryan people.

Because this is natural. Some people are good for fieldwork, some are great warriors, and some are good with reading, observing the stars, and things like that. I think that's called proper nature in Thomas Aquinas, the medieval Catholic philosopher.

I think he called that the proper nature of the thing. That's also what Ebola calls... He always uses the phrase *suam quique*, which means to each their own in Latin. Yes.

Yes, exactly. This was also the philosophy of the National Socialism. This is that there must be to each their own.

I mean, my mentor back in the time said that for the peasants, you have the protections, and that they are not squished by the Jewish bankers. Through the working class, you have the stability of income and social benefits. For the bourgeoisie, you have the nationalism.

Without a middle class that is nationalistic, you cannot have a healthy society. For the elite, you have the futuristic, how to say, plans and connection with the gods. Right.

Because the modern-day elite are soulless Jewish golems. Yeah, most of them are. I don't think all of them are.

I think that just most of them are. Most of them are basically what we could call dark occultists who are just self-serving black magicians that utilize occult forces to serve themselves and to harm their own people, either intentionally, like in so many of them, either left-wing or right-wing, have a malevolent hostility toward white people who are poor, or else just because they're a total self-server and they don't care about others, so whatever the consequences may be of their actions for other people doesn't really matter to them. Yeah, yeah, yeah.

Exactly. So that's why they tie themselves into the Jewish occultism because, you know, they don't really care one way or the other whether it's authentic or inauthentic, so long as it pays them money and power. I think that, well, of course, this was kind of shocking, but when I talked with Patrick, he told me that basically the rich people, the upper-class Americans prefer the company of poor Negroes than of their fellow poor white men.

Yeah, you see that all the time. They walk around the streets on, you know, the days that they go to church or whatever trying to virtue signal. They bring the nigger to a department store and buy them a pair of shoes or an iPhone or something.

This is so mind-blowing and so disgusting. Yeah, that's how they virtue signal because it's considered popular to be a traitor to your race so that you can deny the existence of

race and claim that it's all equal. That's the sort of implication through those sorts of gestures.

That's why they do that because they know it's considered bound up with social capital. I don't know. I mean, obviously, the white upper-class, they're not only traitors, they're enemies, open enemies of the other white people.

And also, I would say that these upper-class white traitors, they somehow identify themselves with the Jews. Or in some cases, they're mixed with the Jews. Right.

That's always been the case throughout history, it seems, no matter where you go. Like the British nobility are a good recent example of that. According to Arnold Lise, in one of his works, they've been interbreeding with the upper-class British nobility, the Jews, since like a thousand years.

I would be interested to see his evidence and examples because I found that aristocrats, with rats at the end, they very often mix with the Jews. On the other hand, there was another group of warrior nobility that they opposed the race mixing most of the time. And of course, they're the people, which are few, that let their own folk against the Jewish incursions.

I must remind you that during the French Revolution, there are a lot of lower-tier nobility that led the peasant rebellions against the Jew-led, or Masonic-led French Revolutionary. The example is the war in Vendée, or Vendée, whatever is the French pronunciation, that almost broke the neck of the French Revolution. The people there rebelled, and they smashed, even though they were not well armed, but because of their faith, they were Christians, obviously, but because of their faith and because they were shocked by the brutality of the revolution, they were shocked by the Masonic degeneracy, they smashed the opposing well-trained and well-equipped professional French armies.

And Napoleon Bonaparte even wrote that if the peasants were a little bit better organized, this would be the end of the revolution. Right. So, need organizers, I guess, is the solution there.

Otherwise, the inevitable consequence or fate would be the fall of man into the grave at this point in time, that if people don't smarten up and develop a greater spiritual consciousness and have a connection with their true self as a member of their collective, then they're not going to have a future at all. But if they do that, then they'll have more interest in unifying with their own people regardless of their class. Just to continue with the French Revolution, I will say that there was a racial aspect of that.

Obviously, the people that rebelled in support of the Bon Roi, the good king, and the traditionalist France were from Northern France. The people that supported the revolution were from Southern France. Right.

Those are the ones who are more mixed with the North Africans, probably. Most likely, it's not so much the North Africans, it's most likely the Jews. There were incursions into Europe from the Arab nations through slave trading, with the abducting white women for the slave trade.

Yeah, but I believe that the mixing was in the direction of the Arabs, not so much in the direction of the French or the Europeans as a whole. Maybe in Southern parts of Italy, where the Arabs actually lived for, I don't know, several hundred years. There could be in Southern France.

Well, this is debatable, actually. I must research the history deeper. But I'm pretty sure that in Southern France, there was a region called French Judea.

In that area, by the way, there was a big medieval period when there were cutters there. It looks like how the inner crusade against the cutters were North of France against South of France, and North of France won. In that occasion, in the French Revolution, South of France won.

And they were hunting down people on the basis of having blue eyes and blonde hair, because they, according to the modern authors, were making connections between the blue eyes and blonde hair and the nobility. So there was a racial authors. And again, the other thing is, a lot of people don't recognize that the anthem of France was called Marseillaise.

So it's coming from the Southern city of Marseille. And there, there was a big Jewish diaspora there. And when these bastards, mixed race bastards, were marching to deal with the French aristocrats and the old regime, which, by the way, just saying the old regime was also corrupt.

Right. It became corrupted through sexuality, especially. Yes, exactly.

The court of Louis XIV, the so-called Sun King and Marie Antoinette. Yes, yes. There was a situation there.

And there was also a lot of rumors against Marie Antoinette that I think that they were not right. They were spread by Masonic Lodges, by the way. Masonic Lodges in France, definitely there was something there.

Some people claimed that the Masonic Lodges wanted on their hands to have vengeance against the bloodline of the French kings because they claimed that the Masons were founded by the Templars. And the Templars, of course, were destroyed by the French king. So this is another theory.

But where was I? So basically, these people that were marching from the South of France, from Marseille, they were singing the song in their dialect that in reality includes

words that are from Semitic languages. And the Northern French didn't understand them. So when you heard the Marseillaise or whatever is the French anthem, it was spoken in a dialect or language that is not exactly French back in the time.

It's interesting. Right around that time, I think that's when a lot of the French migrated from France to North America, to Louisiana and then to Quebec around that time. And a place called, well, a place on the West, on the East Coast of Canada, which is where there is a group of people who are Jews from France called the Acadians, A-C-A-D-I-A-N-S.

And that, the Acadian, that refers to Akkad, which is what took over Sumeria. Interesting. These Acadians are not Quebecers.

They're not French-Canadian in that sense. They're just Jews. And they also have them in the Northwest Territories also because of the diamond.

What's that? Arab to Jews. Yeah, they are. And there's also this other region of Canada called the Northwest Territories, which is in the very North.

And there's, that's where all the diamond mines are. And that's where the Jews are. They control that whole area.

Very interesting. The French Acadians. Very, very interesting.

So, this is a thing to look at the alternative history, basically, to have this revision of history in a racial way and to understand who is who and who is Jew. This is very important because otherwise you cannot have a racialist view of history. At some point, you reach, basically, this is the goal of the Jews.

You can see this destruction of culture and history. And this is the consequences of the fall, the spiritual fall of the white men. I would say Aryan men that fell to the state of the white man and from white went to the goyim.

And now we have, we have a very hard uphill battle, very hard task to rise the goyim to the level of the white men because they really don't want to be white anymore. They want to degenerate. Right.

They want to be race, race, mix and die. Yes, basically Jews. Exactly.

They want to copy the Jews. They want money. They want to be lazy.

They want to be cunning. Many of them, they cannot, they don't know how to be a white man. They don't have any sense of duty to others, just duty to themselves.

Yes, this is the level of the Aryan men. This is higher level than the white men. The white men, the basic level is to recognize himself like a white and to start to struggle against

the system.

And when find moral strength and physical strength to overcome the system, to be a hero, this is the Aryan men. This is the Aryans. This is the hero.

And of course, there is a level even above the Aryan men, let's call them uber-Aryans or super Aryans. You can call them devias too, from the Bhagavad Gita terminology. Yeah, this is, this is the way of the Godhood.

I think that might also be, we could also call that son and mensch. Yeah, this is also good. Yeah.

And above that, there is other levels, achieving the Godhood and restoring, restoring the Aryan, I must say, uber-Aryan golden age. This is, this is how I see the things, how we must restore the spirituality, restore from the spiritual to material sense. How the people that are awakened must try to find people, other, other going to restore to the, to the level of the white men.

And there, united, we can unite and find a way to restore the Aryan spirit and Aryan mind and body. A good, a good source book for that is Julius Evola's The Elements of Racial Education. He gives a lot of concrete advice about what to do or what should be implemented as a way of readjusting yourself.

And of course, of course, I will recommend to lots of people, if you, if you don't, if you're a racist, but in one way or another, you don't fit in the, in the ideal model of the Aryan man. First of all, personal effort to improve yourself in all way, intellectual, spiritual, physical, and so on and so on. If you're still working, if you are still out of shape and you don't, spiritually, intellectually strong, help other people.

This is also a thing. You must help other people to become like that because... Especially if they're younger. Yeah.

Because most of the older generation, especially, are very much, you know, too far gone in their ways and they're irredeemable in large part. Yeah, that way there's more like spiritual problem with these people. If they cannot, this is the basis as our conversation make, made clear.

The problem is the mind and from the mind is the physical degradation. If these, the older generation, they don't see the problems in themselves. Yeah.

And that's, that's also what causes aging is a spiritual degradation. Yeah. Yeah.

Whereas if you're very spiritually developed, then that retards the aging process and might even reverse it if you're like a super spiritual adept. Yeah. Yeah, exactly.

And that's why you have a senile elderly people because they don't have... And this is

another thing. The brain is like a muscle. You must feed the brain and also you must meditate and also you must try to connect to your forefathers, which means you must find some kind of spirituality and ritual practices, which by the way, just saying, some people practicing without any knowledge, they're using mushrooms and some other... They're using the spirits that come from a bottle.

Yeah. Also, this is the thing. Even if this was practiced in the past, this is also debatable.

Even if this was practiced in the past, it was practiced by a cast of educated and knowledgeable men, shamans, priests, and things like that. Most of you that are practicing these things, you're not knowledgeable enough. So my advice is practice simple rituals without any kind of drugs and things like that.

Practice meditation, practice self-development, of course, exercise, sports, learn to fight for self-defense. I mean, you, I must underline that we're talking only about self-defense here, right? Learn things that will build yourself above the masses. Right.

You can learn especially things that are used to this movement, like computer skills, maybe, or different languages or something of that kind. Yes. This was one of my messages, and I will repeat that thing, because we need the high-tech on our side.

Aryans were always high-tech people. When they were conquering Europe and Asia and the Middle East, they had chariots and bronze weapons. And they had the light bulb in Egypt in its origin also.

Yeah. And they used kinematics to build the pyramids, you know, levitation, sound waves. They had knowledge of all the occult sciences that the Jews destroyed with their Library of Alexandria that they destroyed, so they could bring us into the Dark Age.

So we need smart people. We need knowledgeable people. We need spiritually high people.

And we need people that are healthy, not degenerates, because in this movement, there were a lot of degenerates. Maybe not so much to the leftists, but still people that are not capable enough and not smart enough, not to mention. And they fall into Christian identity and things like that.

Yeah, yeah, yeah. But this is more like a spiritual problem, I think. Right.

So any last words? I think pretty much we covered it. I would recommend people check out whitelibrary.org for a lot of these documents that can be used to help you learn and develop yourself. So I said, exercise, meditate, practice the rituals of your forefathers.

Try to get out in nature, too, to the extent you can. Yes, yes. If not, live there, ideally.

Start to find people that you know, personally, and be careful with traitors. And I think

that this connection with the gods, this high, how to say, spirituality combined with the typical martial prowess of the Aryans will bring us victory. Which, after the victory, will deal with the enemies.

And with these words, because I cannot say more, of course, I wish you a successful and very, how to say, I wish you a very successful life. Maybe this is the correct word. Very close to the standards of your Aryan ancestors.

So, Hail Victory! Hail Victory!

Nordlux: Siegeman & Sigurd on Spirituality & Praxis

stick to this idea to the white nation that will be formed at some point. Even though I am not a proponent of pan-Europeanism and imperialism as you know, but most likely if they really pressed us we will form a single nation. This is because we were in touch with the Jews.

This is the simple explanation. All these Islamic invasions, the Khazars, the infiltration from the leftovers from the Roman Empire, all these Jewish, how to say, leftovers, all these early attempts of the Jews to infiltrate and they are very successful in some cases. Like in the case of the Bulgarian Empire, we had Tsaritsa, which basically is the wife of the of the Tsar.

The last, the mother of the last Tsar of the Bulgarian, second Bulgarian Empire was Mishlink. She was a real, not Byzantium, a Venetian Jew. Now, the story is that Tsar Alexander Shishman, he saw her while she was swimming in the river Yantra, that is a river passing through the capital called Ternograd.

Tern means throne and this is the seal of the emperor. And he fell in love with all this bullshit. Now, in reality, this Tsar was not exactly a legitimate Tsar.

Bulgarians were known that they followed the tradition of the sacred line of duo. And these people, Shishman, were very, very, very distant offshoots of duo, maybe not even a direct offshoots of duo. Are you recording? I'm not recording.

Okay, let's start recording. Okay, I will start recording maybe. Maybe we can just switch the topic and bend around back to that when we talk about Emil Antonov first, right off the bat.

Okay, okay. So, I will start recording, you will start recording, it doesn't matter for me. Go ahead.

So, start recording. So, Shishman and Sigurd with different topics, a free chat between friends. Yes.

So, we were talking before that about Bulgarian history, Eastern Europeans and different philosophical movements, proto-fascistic movements and things like that. So, most likely this will be the topic of the conversation. I'm open for questions and if you have ideas for that.

And of course, perhaps you'll be sorry for my shitty English, but it is what it is. Let me just open this up and say that I'm rather impressed by the heightened perception that many people in Eastern Europe have for the sort of Semitic undercurrent. Not saying that's been in European society.

They can sort of, you know, I would say spot the Semitic influence better than anybody in Western or Northern Europe. And that's even under draconian conditions, such as communism. Maybe that's part of it.

And that may be because America's Jewified to such an extent that the Americans have become Jews spiritually. Yes, I think so. I think that Protestantism, capitalism, individualism, materialism.

I think from its inception, America was kind of had a Semitic, had a lot of Semitic undertones to its culture. Go ahead. Through Christianity and Masonry.

Yeah, Masonry and Christianity. But it was the brand of Christianity also that sort of heightened the Semitic influence, such as the Puritanism and the Calvinism. And John Calvin's real name was actually John Cohen.

I don't want to venture out there. I don't know if that's true or not. It could be.

It could be. I don't want to be as speculative as to say that. I find most of the time, yes, the Jew does act on our society, but a lot of times it is the ablers and the abettors that we should watch out for, more so than the Jews, because they allow the Jews free reign in our society and utilize them in many cases against the other white people, the other white people.

They use them as kind of a wedge. Especially the Zionist Christians and the Freemasons. Which leads me to talk about the elites in Europe.

One of the fascinating things that I've seen is the research of, what's his name, Apollonian Germ talks about how some of the elites have Semitic influence, how Semites have weaseled their way into elite circles. And they have utilized, the elites have utilized these Jews to sort of control the populace. So that's why the Jews often show disdain for peasants.

They don't like peasant movements. They don't like the commoners, and they disdain any kind of chauvinistic tendencies. I want to say chauvinism, I mean nationalism, in the commoner population, in the peasants.

I believe that the Jews actually hate the peasants, hate the warriors, hate the manly behavior, and hate what will be the fair maidens, so to say. They like merchants, they like homosexuals, they like race mixers, they like mulattoes, gypsies, they like all kinds of deviants, they like aristocrats, which is basically want aristocrats that are dependent on the Jews, and they mix with them. And yeah, this is what they want.

And they like whores and other LGBTs. And that's what we see presently in the form of democracy. That's why democracy, I think we can make that allegorically to how

snitches and informants even in the FBI work.

They scout out these sort of immoral people, and they utilize them and weaponize them, and give them a platform. I've researched these various different national movements, why they fail. And that's what I've discovered.

I've discovered they fail because they prey upon unscrupulous people, and they're able to utilize these people to their fullest extent. And this seems to be a reoccurring theme. It just goes on and on.

One generation is born, they maybe become older and wiser to this, but then the new generation comes in, and everything else is just eradicated and wiped away. Right. And it leads to things like Adam Woffin.

Yes, exactly. Things such as that. And things such as the base and all these different things to delegitimize legitimate nationalist movements.

That's sort of the crisis we're facing here in Nord is that every time we gain some legitimacy, they always tout out these immoral people, and they put them to the forefront to stifle any progress that is made for legitimate people that are advocating for their people and for white sovereignty. It's creating false associations so that they can associate that which is good and pure with that which is deviant and perverse and vicious. That's a typically Jewish mentality, as Evola speaks of quite a lot in his works.

This sort of subterranean lunar feminine consciousness that Jews have. This sort of sneaky, underhanded... Which by the way, this was pointed out by a Jew himself who Hitler spoke about named Otto Weininger. Right.

In his book, *Sex and Character*. You guys heard of Otto Weininger? Yeah. Yeah.

Well, he likened... Go ahead. He basically admitted that the Jews are feminine in nature. This is what they're... It's obvious.

I mean, they're dealing with their enemies in a very feminine way. Poisoning them and so forth. Yeah.

That's why they hate the warriors, the Aryan warriors. And I suppose what Blackstone media said that basically their manliness is some kind of projected through the Negroid dominance. Yes, that's correct.

I agree with that. I've made that point as well, that that's why you see in American culture now why the Negro is held up as the most manliness standard because they live vicariously through the Negro. Right.

The Negro is sort of like this macho simpleton basically who just goes around and attacks without any rational thought or self control. Just this posturing, swaggering. And the Jews

lack this.

They lack this. They lack even the semblance of masculine culture because they're all about scribal books and knowledge and information. There's no... Their caste system is inverted on itself.

They don't really have the caste system that Europeans do. Europeans have a healthy European society, I should say, has a real regulated caste system, which you have the Brahmin and you have the Kshatriya and you have the Sutras. You have the various different components to one another and they feed off one another and they complement one another.

And the Kshatriya caste was always involved with the Brahmin caste. They were always sort of melded together. And when the society was healthy and pure, the leadership was always a warrior-priest caste.

A warrior-poet-priest-scribe. Jews don't have that. Like Cornelio Codriano to some extent.

Jews don't have that. Jews don't have that in their caste system. It's just simply the man on top is the scribe.

And this is why they come up with so many abstractions and argue with one another about laws and try to find loopholes to defy their God. And they project this upon us Europeans. They project this upon us because fundamentally the modern world is a creation of the Jews.

The morals and standards are a creation of the Jews, especially America. The way it's formulated, it is a creation of the Jews. It is not a creation of the European.

That's something we need to take note. You can look at these things symbolically. When you go to church, it doesn't matter if it's Catholic or Orthodox.

You can see, especially in the Orthodox, I believe. I'm not absolutely sure that the Catholics get the same symbolism, even though a lot of things are similar. But you can see the holy halo around Jehovah is triangular, a static triangle.

And you can compare that with the symbols of the Aryan people, like triskel in the Celts, like the triple swastika, the spiral symbol. Valknut in the Norse tradition, the black sun or the green sun, because as I said before, we're not absolutely sure if the sun is black. It is most likely green, not black.

And also the different symbols of movement, of progression, of development. Also, you can transport this thing into society. The triangle symbol is a very static symbol.

It's a pyramid. While these symbols in the Aryan symbols, they are very dynamic symbols. They represent always the natural cycle of nature.

That's why the Jews hate nature. They're anti-natural by their nature, of course, because they're degenerates. They hate the life.

They hate the nature. And their symbols are also static. Their static triangle of power with the all-seeing eye, their static cube of power, which is not natural.

It represents the death of the natural world. It's static, cubical. Yeah, there are no square shapes in nature.

Yeah, yeah. So, basically, this is the thing with the Jews. They're anti-natural.

And this is, unfortunately, the curse of the modern world. Now, I've talked about this thing with Dugard, but I will repeat myself that every European tribe had a tree of life in the center of their religious myths. And this tree of life was symbolic of, of course, you can say, family tree, racial tree, but also it's a symbolical of the nature of the all phases of nature through the roots, through the to the branches.

It's representing a very natural look of the life. And of course, because it also represents the, the nerve plexuses of the body, the chakras. Yeah, this is also possible.

There are a lot of things that are represented through one symbol. And of course, we don't know that because the priestly caste was hunted down and exterminated or infiltrated by the Jews. We don't know what the ancient Thracian priests said.

We don't know about the Druids. We don't know about Clovers. We don't know many things.

My question is that how do we reconstruct this epistemologically? How do we reconstruct this sort of these traditions that have been either snuffed out or have, have died out over time? And when also we don't really control sort of the research or study of any of these things. You know, you look at any kind of endologist, Indo-Europeanologist, and they sort of, the way they, the way they interpret it is through, is through the Semitic lens. They don't really interpret it through the Judeo-Christian lens.

There are a fair amount of researchers from around a hundred years ago that were not Christian and not Jewish, but they're largely suppressed. They're obscure now. In France, especially, there's quite a few of them.

But, but they are, their, their works are in their original languages. So they're not translated into English. I would say that we must take in mind the different traditions and reconstruct it with the sources.

Not like in the modern day, when I talk about. You don't want neo-pagan, neo-paganism. No, no, no, no.

Neo-paganism is basically feminism and retardation. And they're, they're, they, I want to,

to reconstruct the Aryan religion. Exactly.

The, the people that they call, and this is a mockery, Hindu-European, they have nothing to do with India. I just use that for formalized for people. Yeah.

Well, maybe it should be called Hyperborean tradition. Maybe Hyperborean is also, but take in mind that if we are looking at the present days and I say, I'll take this with a grain of salt. They claim that the, when the Indo-Europeans forms Aryans, Arios, maybe Arios is the correct term.

I think Aristos. What? In Greece, it was Aristos, which refers to aristocrats, which is, you know, like the Aryan, the noble area in Sanskrit area. In, in ancient, and one other, the other name is Asir or Asir or Asier, which is also meaning basically Aryan.

So that's why a lot of these Sarmatian tribes, called Asi, which could refer to the whole Asian continent were, were named after that. So basically this is like Asir in the Norse mythology or Os, which means, Os, which maybe this is. What about the Ur? What about Ur? As, as in like Ur, you are.

Evola was trying to do, he did some, he had some group back in the, back in the days trying to reconstruct, I think. Yeah. Ur, Ur basically connotes like the origin, like the primary, the primordial.

Yeah. Yeah. Like Arios, basically this is the same.

Arios, her, which means army in German, which means ere, means owner. Basically everything came from Aryan. In Bulgarian, chest, which means, or rat, which means war, offensive war.

It, all these, all, all these words pointing to, to certain tradition, which was militaristic, which was hierarchical, which was, if you want to, I'll speculate what it was national socialist in a way, because it was yes, hierarchical and aristocratic, but also it was kind of social because obviously there are a lot of people involved in the, establishing the, the areas. It was not only a small groups of people like they're trying to present that, oh, a small elite group of warriors moved there. It's a small elite group of warriors moved there.

There was a total population replacement in certain places. And this is connected with these, uh, nature of the Aryan men being descendants of the Cro-Magnon men. Um, oh, actually the Aryan men are basically the Cro-Magnon men.

And those were the Hyperboreans, is it Cro-Magnon? Hyperboreans were very interesting group of people. I mean, official, official science, whatever these Jew word is these days, uh, official science claim that, uh, the ancient Hyperboreans look, well, they said that they look very similar to me, basically fair skin, straight nose, things like that, uh, with a

brunette, uh, brunettes mostly quite robust and tall. Uh, but they claim that the Indo-Europeans had partial genes from them, but they also claim that the Asians, uh, had genes from them.

And that's why, that's why some, uh, Indians, American Indians, I mean, uh, had, uh, European features, not because there was a ancient European population on the, uh, in America, which I think that there was ancient European population. Solutreans, but also, yeah, if the Solutreans were the people that were, uh, descended from the felt civilization of Atalanta or Atlantis. Yeah.

Atlantis. There's that book by the 55 club Vinlanders that apparently explains that in copious detail. I, I, this, this, uh, books, I must, uh, find and read because, uh, 55club.net. Yeah.

Yeah. Yeah. I have a pretty good book also, um, on the, uh, uh, the clan as well.

It's a pretty good book. Oh, this, this must be one of the topics by the way. Yeah.

Yeah. Good. So, uh, and when we're talking about, uh, there were a lot of, a lot of, uh, indirect evidences in different cultures, including Bulgarian cultures about, uh, these, uh, proto-Aryan civilization.

Now there was a, I believe it was Pindar that pointed out that the people that lived in Ultima Thule fought with the other giants, giants from, uh, from an Island in the middle of the ocean. So maybe, yeah, maybe this was the reference for the war between Atlantis and the Hippoboros back in the time. Uh, anyway, we can trace back a deal we are going in the, this hypothetical history, of course, but we know that there are a lot of evidences that ancient Indo-Europeans had memories for these, uh, time when their forefathers or they themselves were in the far North.

And the far North was a very different place from what it is now. Bulgarians also had very interesting reference. The, the most noble clan, the founders of Bulgaria were called Tuwo or Tuwo, which refers at, this is also means point of origin.

I think also the Vedas, the Vedic literature, there's like was a Vedic scholar who believed that some of the progenitors of the Vedas was somewhere in the Arctic. It's called the Arctic home in the Vedas by Baldrindigar or whatever, TILAK, T-I-L-A-K. It's his name.

He also wrote another book on the Orion, on the constellation of Orion that I think, uh, shows that we came from there originally. And to Orion is Arion, basically the, the hunter. I think that's where Sirius B is.

Interesting. According to Mormonism, that's called Kolub, K-O-U-L-U-B. And that, uh, that is what Sirius is.

Many people speculate that that's what it means in Mormonism. Kolub refers to Sirius B in the Orion constellation. Apparently that's where white people came from in, in the, uh, Mormon, uh, doctrine.

And we know also that Mormonism borrowed heavily from Masonry. Yeah. Joseph Smith was like into Masonry and into the occult as well.

He was a Kabbalist. Yeah. Well, most Masons, if you are truly a Mason, that is, you are probably a Kabbalist.

That's the spiritual and moral foundations upon Masonry. That's allegorically every single thing in Masonry probably comes from Kabbalah. Are they still into, uh, recruiting specific phenotypes of people? No.

You mean the Mormons? Yeah. No, they're not. Because back in the time there was... There was a split, there was a split in the, in the church.

There was, uh, they used to be so extreme. They used to actually, uh, penalize, uh, race mixers. Wow.

That doesn't exist anymore in the Mormon church. They actually actively recruit in the mainstream Mormon church, South Africans, uh, Polynesians. Like South Africans? You mean African? Well, not white South Africans.

Oh, okay. Black South Africans. Because I've met quite a bit of Mormons that were Polynesians and South Africans.

Yeah, yeah, yeah. Sorry, no, not Africaners, but African, actually Black Africans. Because back in the day, there was a quite strong Mormon mission in Burgos, uh, my, my home city.

And, uh, when I was student, they tried to recruit me. And I found that they're, they're targeting a special type of people, I mean, but they failed. Basically, they, they, they were not, not, not very successful with the white people.

Here's something interesting about them. Now, the Mormons tend to be feeders for the CIA, for the intelligence agencies. Yeah, doesn't, uh, the NSA is not based out of Utah? I don't know about that.

I think the NSA has various different, like, groups, uh, I've heard the major data center is located there. Somewhere around there, somewhere in the North, South, somewhere in the Southwest. And Mormonism is also very centered around Denver, which is like the second seat of government of the United States and has the DARPA in it.

It has a DARPA, the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency. Yeah. That's also where the, the, uh, the Denver airport is.

Right. The mural of the Denver airport. That's often subject of a lot of conspiracy theories.

I'm kind of open for conspiracy theories after 2020. I mean, I am too, but I'm just, I'm just saying that that is like, they actually, when you go to the Denver airport, they actually make fun of that. Uh, they parody that.

They've, uh, they seem like they've embraced it at the Denver airport. When you go through there, they talk about that mural, that whole mural where it has like, uh, all the world together. It shows like, it shows kind of their conception of like a one world type of government.

Because the Mormons, we're talking about them. I mean, they, as I said, they felt with the white Bulgarians, especially when, when they tried to recruit me and my comrades and he basically, uh, opened and showed them, I will show you my gut and he showed my gut. It's interesting though, that the Mormons during the Reich were not persecuted.

A lot of them, a lot of them actually sided with the Reich. But they had some racial ideas, I think. Yeah.

They sided with the Reich. That's, that's interesting. So, but here in America though, they've been pretty much paused out.

I know in David Lane's writings, he says that the original Mormons were white, were pro-white and then they became corrupted. But when I read parts of Mormon doctrine, which was like written in the 1800s by, I forget exactly what his name was. He was like the head of the Mormon church at that time.

It doesn't, it says that the Negroes can convert to white people, like in an incarnation. I actually asked one of those, uh, I actually asked one of those missionaries. They came there, they always, cause I've, I've always lived in bad neighborhoods where there's a lot of non-whites and they seem to like those ghetto areas.

Right. But I asked one of them one time on a bicycle. I said, well, actually two girls.

And what's funny is that they could walk. They were walking all through this ghetto area and they were not really bothered. I told him, I told him, you shouldn't, you shouldn't really be walking around here cause they looked so innocent.

Right. Uh, so, so naive. Pray for the beast.

But, so basically what I asked them, I asked them, I said, well, uh, you know, what about the whole, um, you know, what about the whole restriction on, you know, blacks being priest and, uh, non-whites being, you know, unable to attain priesthood or even allowed in the temple. Um, they told me that what happened was during the sixties that there

was a prophet that came along that changed the doctrine of Mormonism and said, that's what they said. They said, like, they, there was a guy who had a vision and said that, uh, they would allow blacks into the Mormon, the Mormon priesthood.

But, uh, they had a very, I mean, I've read, uh, not really deeply the book of Mormon, that's what they are spreading. Yeah, they appeared to the native Jesus Christ appeared to the native Americans. Well, they said that the, uh, they said that the natives were part of Israel, that they were one of the lost tribes.

And that makes sense in the context of Vinlanders that we were here first 12,500 years ago. So that might be what it refers to is actually that we were the original, what have you, uh, the original so-called Indians. Like I've heard that the Mohicans and the Seminoles were actually white and the Cherokees to some extent.

Some of them, some of them. I've read the stories from the Spaniards, from the French, that the French, especially they, uh, the, these, the, uh, Canadian Indians, they said that some of the women, they had very fair skin, very decent behavior, and they were very tall, which for me means that they had some kind of ancient admixture. And of course, they speculated lately that, uh, there was a Vikings there and things like that.

But I think we're talking about very ancient admixture with, with, uh, what was left over or maybe sewage. I don't know. Of course, the modern Jewish science, they said, oh, this is because basically there are Indians that look a little bit, uh, with more, uh, fair skin.

And, uh, uh, this is because of the ancient, uh, origin of the Hyperboreans, uh, these, these genes that somehow mix with the Asiatic genes in the, in the case of the, uh, Indians and things like that. So, yeah. Then they had the answer for everything.

I mean, it's like Corona, Morona bullshit. I tried to ask Mormons once about Jews and they just became sort of uncomfortable, but this one guy I talked to, he said that the Jews were part of Israel and that the Mormons were also Israelites. Even though they're a totally different race and they are just like, uh, totally foreign to us.

Is there any connection, I wonder, of Mormonism to British Israelism? I think there might be. It seems pretty similar in many ways. I haven't seen it.

What about the claim that the Negroes and the Indians, I believe, are punished with a different color? Yeah, that's, that's in there too. I think they call them, uh, I forget what the name of the, they call the Negroes, but it's something like that. That's like a curse or something like that.

And they can convert to, they can become white people in like a next incarnation or in the resurrection or whatever. If they believe or something like that. It's because they sided with Satan.

That's why they had, they had dark skin and they were misshapen. It was like during the time, you know, when the armies were assembling in heaven, the angels, uh, the whites sided with, uh, with God and, and the blacks sided with Satan and they were made misshapen. It sounds logical to me.

Pretty much. That's what they said. I mean, it's, I think it's, it's right.

If you're black, you, you're bad by nature. That's it. Born criminal.

Yeah. You can be, you can be, uh, if you're consistent with the behavior, if you're suppressed and trained and, uh, by a white man in some way, you can suppress this bad nature to some extent, but otherwise. And vice versa.

If you are in bad influence by. I tend to favor kind of evolutionary sort of explanations for racial differences as opposed to theological. I mean, whatever people believe.

Well, it's come on. Come on. Sounds so good.

I'm just discussing the basis of the new religion. I understand. I just said, okay.

Yeah. I can get down with that. And also, yeah.

And if you have a dark skin, especially if you're a gypsy Jew and things like that, you are touched by Satan. And in that case, there is no salvation. I think.

Have you guys ever, have you guys ever read any academic writings on how these people study white nationalism? They're, they're like really funny. You guys ever read any of that? Very superficial. I believe there's like, there's like, I wouldn't say he's the exception.

It's still superficial analysis. There is this Jewish scholar by the name of Jeffrey Kaplan. And he, he wrote this book called the Encyclopedia of White Power.

And he like has all these entries in there from ranging all the way from, I think the 1950s to the modern era. About white power and the Encyclopedia of White Power. And they emphasize that they got, you know, essays in there from Mason.

They got essays in there from Harold Covington and various different people. And his theory is that white nationalism stems from this millenarianism, this, this tendency for Europeans to look forward to the apocalypse. Sounds like something that a Jew thinks like to me.

Yeah, pretty much. Reverse projection. Yeah.

So this is not natural reaction to being prosecuted, exterminated, hunted down. No, it's not. No, it's not.

It's just psychological. It's intrinsic. It sounds psychological.

Got to go get yourself assessed at a psychiatrist. It's still interesting to look at, you know, how they study us. I think it is.

I like to go over it and understand it because a lot of these scholars now are being they're being utilized when they're trying to call white nationalism and white supremacy a eminent sort of terroristic threat in America. These imaginary white nationalists they're going to hunt after. And that's where they're getting all this stuff from.

They're getting these think tanks. They sit around all day and formulate these theories on why people think as such as they do, why there are various different reactions to the society instead of trying to do the right thing, which is acknowledge multicultural democracy is a failure and it will never be a success. They sit there and pontificate about and chase spooks, you know, and then ghost.

That's what I call a priestly caste hegemonic discourse. That's how they justify killing people. Basically, as you know, saying in the name of the law or in the name of humanity, I will now kill the because I'm justified and it's a just war.

That's the sort of rhetoric that they rely upon to legitimate their imposition of force against people. And that's how they started off. They started off with, you know, the demonization of people.

Then they criminalize them and then they overtly slaughter them. So at first they have to work toward the demonization angle, which is what they're doing right now. And they try to say that we have conspiracy theories.

Well, they have conspiracy theories. Their conspiracy theories is stuff like Timothy McVeigh being aligned with Muslims in the Middle East trying to bring down, you know, the Oklahoma City. That's their type of conspiracy theories.

I've read their conspiracies also entail paranoid delusions about the CIA being controlled by Nazis or about the about the FBI being controlled by Nazis when, you know, ironically, the FBI is like going against people they perceive as Nazis or etc. It's just a source of false dialectic they propose in these various different academic circles. Leftists have just as many conspiracy theories as the so-called right-wing extremists.

Well, they basically convince themselves of their own lies. And then that reifies it. That makes it a reality in their mind.

And then in their mind that justifies them in attacking other people who are other to themselves. Paranoid delusion loop. Yeah, they're basically the very hysterical paranoid delusion loop.

They're the pretty much the poster boys of mental illness. All of those types of people for on the on the in the case of the Jews, obviously, first and foremost, are the most mentally ill people of all. True, they have specific alleles to schizophrenia.

Yeah, they have that. What is it called? The DNST3 schizophrenia gene. So they're paranoid schizophrenics genetically.

And Sigmund Freud, of course, is a Jew who invented that crazy discipline of psychology. No, it was actually not Freud who did that. It was Reich, Wilhelm Reich, which is.

Well, no, Sigmund Freud preceded him, but Wilhelm Reich was after him. No, no, no. Wilhelm Reich was before.

No, Wilhelm Reich was in the 50s and 60s. And he was, I think, killed in jail by the FBI or something. I don't think so.

Sigurd is right. Sigurd is right. Reich was a degenerate communist that was actually working with the Jewish Bolsheviks.

And he started to propose theories based on Freud. Authoritarian. Yeah, authoritarian personality is what came to him.

Basically, if you're a fascist, if you're a fascist, you're raised in an authoritarian family. And of course, he started to target children, aka white children, especially boys, because he was a fucking poor Jew. And interestingly enough, he was supposedly kicked out of the communist circles and kicked out to the West, which for me means that he was sent.

He went to America. He was sent to demoralize the people like Asians. Yeah.

Which, by the way, America was a very fertile soil for any kind of Jew infiltrators at that point that was kicked out from Germany. What do you think gave rise to the Frankfurt School? They have a branch of the Frankfurt School that is spreading, what was the term? Marxo-Freudism or something like that. And they want to talk about the origins of MK-Ultra.

The left tries to say MK-Ultra came from Nazis, but that's not true. I mean, they try to say this guy Galen, Reinhard Galen, was the impetus for the CIA. It's true, the CIA and FBI and the alphabet agencies liked the spy ring that the Nazis had, but it doesn't mean they absorbed any of their external influences upon- Well, Jews plagiarize everybody.

Their governing system. Since the Jews can't create anything themselves, they have to plagiarize others? Well, yeah, the State Department took in a lot of these people after the war because they were actually proficient. They were actually very proficient at what they did.

So what they did is, what they don't tell you, however, is the psychological methods that

were used in MK-Ultra by Harry A. Murray and people like that, that this is the guy who experimented on the Unabomber in Harvard. What they don't tell you is this came from Jews. This came from the Frankfurt School.

This came from a prominent Jewish scientist by the name of Sidney Godlib. He was the main person that was in charge of MK-Ultra going off throughout the 60s. Was he the guy at the Stanford Research Institute? Yeah, that's part of it, yes.

Sidney, I think his name was Sidney Godlib, actually. Godlib, yes. And he was affiliated with Timothy Leary and the LSD promotion, too.

Yes. And also, he was also affiliated with Henry A. Murray, who was experimenting on the Unabomber. The Unabomber was subjected to MK-Ultra experimentation at Harvard.

I was under the impression that the Unabomber was just an operative himself. I don't know. I don't know much about that.

I don't like to make wild speculations unless I have evidence. I heard he was an Ashkenazi Jew. I don't think that's true, but it could be.

You never know. You never know. What do you think about the role of Aleister Crowley in the predecessors of this? Yes, he has connections to... It's interesting.

Crowley has connections to many different... I don't know of any connections he might have to MK-Ultra, but I wouldn't doubt that the occult is utilized as a tool of deception for the intelligence agencies in America. Well, there's L. Ron Hubbard, the founder of Scientology, who was bound up with Jack Parsons, who was bound up with Crowley and so forth. And I think... Process Church as well.

Yeah, they had quite a lot of attempts to infiltrate the National Socialists with Crowley and his affiliates. And I forget who they were, though. Like one of the people that Crowley was affiliated with that was rounded up... Probably the OTO, right? Yeah, I think it was Perit Schuh, the guy who wrote The Mystery of the Central Sun and various other things.

A lot of the occultists in Germany were rounded up and basically some of them were probably killed. Like Rudolf Steiner, the guy who created Anthroposophy, because he was trying to put forth this sort of individualistic, sort of liberalized worldview that was detached from race to a great extent. And so he was trying to infiltrate that way.

Take in mind that there was still operating Steiner schools, I believe. Yeah, they still operate, yes. They exist in New York.

In Canada, too, they have them. In Switzerland, and I believe even in Bulgaria, they were open after the fall of communism. They're called Waldorf schools.

And take in mind that until recently, until the 80s, well, 80s and not recently, but until the 80s, at some point, they still taught racial subjects, some kind of study for the race. So Steiner definitely was not National Socialist. Definitely, I agree that he was most likely infiltrated in some way or misled in some way.

But still, there was some racial things in his teaching, was, past tense. You mean Rudolf Steiner? Yeah, I think also Theosophy has some weird connection to the UN. They got the Lucius Trust.

Yeah, it's all related. It's sort of strange. The intention is basically just the same thing as a Jew's intention.

The Kalergi plans just to create the global government, so-called democracy with a rainbow nation and so forth, will replace a nation of peoples with a nation of individuals. They're pushing the individualism, basically a sort of more hardline, neoliberal, communitarian, so-called democracy. What we're seeing right now basically unfolding is what their intention is.

What I'm more interested in, I know that we've pointed out pathologies. We've pointed out sort of the pathology of how they function. My question is, though, how can we protect our people and also utilize an effective sort of strategy against them? That's more or less what I'm concerned about.

Like many of the things that we can't discuss here on this, anywhere, unfortunately, at all. But we still have to devise a type of ideology and some type of framework to combat these things. These things as it's being weaponized against us, these ideological... I think a positive Christianity, like in the form of the Third Reich, is a good means of reaching people who are already Christians and not being overly dogmatic, being more open to a more generalized, basically like a creed of a more generalized nature.

So even though Christian identity is obviously not good for people who are pro-white, it still can be used for those who are Christians to hook them in to a more racist viewpoint. Because most Christians are just lukewarm Christians anywhere. They just say that they're Christians or go to their church because it's a place to go and they don't want to drink liquor in bars.

And they want to have something to fill the void of their materialistic lives, basically. So they gravitate... And that's what I see the failure of white nationalism in America is that it has no Weltanschauung. It has no worldview.

It has no external purpose. It's just white people getting together to tell racist jokes and find camaraderie, which is not a bad thing, but in the long run, it needs some kind of deeper purpose. And the problem with many cases in these circles is that it diverts into a type of a cult.

Right, like national alliance? Like what you see with this no white guilt guy. He's turning it into a cult and a profit, sort of a profitable strategy for himself. Well, that should be... Ultimately, it turns into this grift, never ending grift.

Even national alliances like that. Yeah, it's this never ending sort of... Mason even pointed this out. It's never ending sort of groups and meetings and fees and just putting stickers everywhere.

Nobody has like any legitimate purpose. The way that Americans think is they think through the democratic process. They think, you know, we're going to get our party out there and we're going to advocate for our group and we're going to market ourselves because that's what it is.

It's this never ending marketing for white nationalism. That's why I call America the Masonic shopping mall. Unfortunately, it's not only America.

This type of thinking, the democratic type of thinking is spread everywhere. And that's why when you tell the people what they must do, which is authoritarian approach, I'm sorry, they start to be very opposed to you. Yeah, to resistance and so on.

So you must do it almost in the Jewish way to manipulate them. And a lot of people, including me, we are not very strong in the... It feels dirty when you do that, though. Yeah, but unfortunately... That is how you get people, though, unfortunately.

Yeah, and what to do? I mean, if I say to the guy, look, be serious and do what you promise. And I'm not mentioning names, but personally, I'm kind of disappointed right now from a certain guy. And when he changed his mind or maybe he's not stable psychologically or whatever, what's... How to build something with these kinds of people? So a lot of... There are a lot of broken people in America, unfortunately.

That's just the reality. This is everywhere. I told you, in America, you're leading the processes in a good and a bad way.

Unfortunately, this is what it is. In the good way, because the racial doctrines start to be... What is that? Synthesized by thinkers like Dr. William Pierce, by Rockwell, to some extent, you have these interesting ideas because you are surrounded, the white man is surrounded and is in touch with non-whites. While in Europe, until recently, maybe in the last... Let's say after the Second World War, maybe in France it's a little bit... They have Negroes there, maybe since the end of the 19th century.

But this is something new for the Europeans. Even for Bulgarians that are in touch with gypsies and Turks, they don't like gypsies. But when I start to point it out that, for example, the Negroes in America are basically the same, or maybe even worse than the gypsies, they say, oh no, this is racism.

Well, you just said fucking gypsies. That's another component that's never been dealt with properly in America. Speaking of which, the Jews brought Negroes over to America, primarily.

Don't ever fall for the assumption that it was mostly whites who did that. Right, it was 60% of all Jewish families had Negro slaves, and only 4% of the population... Yes, urban Jews in the South were the primary slaveholders. Only 2% of whites in the South held slaves.

And some people, like in Appalachia, never had slaves at all, and were just as poor and destitute. And ill-protected, unlike the Negroes. The Negroes actually had protection, but the poor people in the mines and the poor child workers in the North, they had no protections under the law.

So don't fall for that. Well, my point in saying this is that it's never been properly dealt with here in America, is that all these different people wanted to deal with this. You had Black leaders like Marcus Garvey, you had the Liberian Colonization Society, who wanted to do it during, I think, the 1800s.

Lincoln wanted to send them back, or put them in Latin America, somewhere in Central America. So it's never been properly dealt with. And the closest thing they had was Marcus Garvey.

Marcus Garvey wanted to bring... And he was almost able to do it, but you know what happened? What happened is they found some, during the time of Prohibition, they found some liquor on his ship, and they put this guy in a dungeon, and he died in London in a dungeon somewhere. So that's the dilemma, is that someone is keeping the Blacks here because they want them here. They want them either as a voting base for democracy, or they want them here as a kind of biological weapon.

Well, yeah, if you look at the book by Israel Zangwill, that play, *The Melting Pot*, that's basically the whole agenda right there, is for the Jewish cooks to just toss in anything into this stew, ship stew that Matt Hale called it. Yeah. My point is that it's unfair to all groups.

It's unfair to all groups. It's not that I particularly care about the other groups. It's just, I think it is unfair.

Inhumane to keep, if you really, if you are a liberal, white liberal, and you do care about other groups, it's inhumane to subject these populations to America because they don't seem to be happy here. They don't seem to be able to compete as a whole. Unless they have everything handed to them.

Yeah, go ahead. Unless they have everything handed to them through affirmative action. Yeah, that's my point.

Even then they fail because all they do is do an incompetent job that a competent white person is then thrown out of their job. Yeah, that's my point, is that you're never going to find any kind of satisfaction from this. Ultimately, what's going to happen is your multicultural society is breaking down like it is now.

It is breaking down. American multicultural society is breaking down and ultimately it will just be re-tribalized. There will be kind of a re-tribal sort of rebirth in America due to the breakdown of democracy.

I'm always reminded of that book by O.T. Gunnarsson, *Hear the Cradle Song*. The first, the introduction to that book or the preface, it discusses the breakdown of the U.S. and how people have to band together and it fractures along ethnic lines. Same with Civil War, too, with Thomas Chittum.

With Chittum, yeah. That's pretty much inevitable. That's something that has to be dealt with and I don't think people can properly deal with that because it's too late now to really, unless there is a change, to send these populations back.

Even peaceful separation seems unamenable at this time. Most of the non-whites are very greedy and they think that they're going to be able to kill off white people and take their stuff and continue to put their feet up in the office and smoke a cigar. That's a problem.

That's a problem. White traders have always been a problem and that's why I say, sort of like the late Metzger did, the race war is not between the other races, per se. It's between white versus white and the Semites, of course, but the greedy whites versus the white commoner.

Well, it's also ethnic, too, because the other ethnic groups look upon white people as a competitor. Well, I agree, but I don't think they're a formidable opponent, is what I'm trying to say. No, it's basically, you could conceive of it in an image, like the white race trader is sort of this arrogant, pig-headed moron who just stands in the way and won't let you go forward.

Yeah, I don't foresee them as being an obstacle because they're very disorganized, very scattered. They don't have the proper, even like the most wet-brained white has still the organizational patterns that far supersedes, you know, your average ghetto denizen or your average, like the only person I would say is formidable is probably cartels and Hispanics. MS-13 type things in the gangs, Norteños and Sorteños or whatever.

And the thing is, I think in the end, I think they will side more with the whites than they would blacks, but they're still... I think it'll be more or less along the lines of O.T. Gunnarsson's, *Hear the Cradle Song*, like in California as a microcosm of that. He says that the mestizos will try to take over California and they'll be emboldened by the Jews

and so forth. And then they'll just end up being taken over by the Chinese.

And then from there... The Jews control La Raza, so you're probably correct on that. Yeah, so they're basically... The Jews are just basically using the Negroes and the so-called Amerindians or whatever you want to call them as cannon fodder to throw at white people to try to break apart society. And then from there, they can just get rid of them with bioweapons or whatever their intention is afterwards.

So what I'm trying... I agree with that. I think eventually they will replace them either with some kind of weird artificial intelligence or, you know... Chinese slave labor intermittently. Yeah, I don't think China is a big threat like people say it is.

At least, I think people overestimate... The Jews controlled China. There's that book, Chinese Communists, Chinese Jews by Istvan Bakony. Yeah.

That basically proves Jews had been in China for well over a thousand years. They have. They have been.

But I don't know how many internal control they have. I'm still skeptical about that. They're moving large sums of money and capital there.

So I don't think that they will move this type of money in the country that they don't control in one way or another. And the Chinese, like people, they're very unpleasant. But also being oriental, the Jews know that they are kind of passive.

So they are the yellow Jews of the Far East. Some kind of similar to them. But being passive and being obviously more intelligent than the Negro, that they're dangerous.

So they need... The Jews need control of China. And China, being part of the global plan, there'll be no doubt about it. No doubt about it.

I think they're keen, though. I think the Chinese are more keen on the Jews than... No. No.

Okay, fine. My question is, you say that, but why do they say stuff like, for instance, why do they say like in the New York Times, the New York Times is owned by Jews and America is practically owned by Jews? That's something that I believe the Chinese journalist or academic said that about America. Because this is a common thing to smear the enemy.

And at the same time... But it's true, though. Propaganda movies of the 70s and 80s. I understand that.

I understand the purpose of propaganda. So this is basically nothing. I mean, they put the fact, they would say, we are not anti-Semitic, but we are anti-Zionist.

Well, in addition to that, they also pointed out that white genocide was happening in America. I'm not saying that they're on our side. I'm just simply saying they noted that the white birth rates were down in America.

And they were playing upon this in their media. Can you quote, what was the racial component in the people in the book 1984? They don't really, they're not really described. I know that the... They're described.

Goldstein. They're described. I think it was called Eurasia, right? Yes, they were called Eurasia.

But also they're described with mixed features. OK. With mixed Asiatic and... I didn't catch that.

And I haven't read 1984 in a long time. Read it again. You'll see what I mean.

And this is exactly the Tuginis plan. And this is, as we say, Asiatic, who is the most populous country in the world, for good sake. I mean, it's cannot... The people were so retarded that they cannot analyze a simple name.

Like, there cannot be anything called Eurasia. Eurasia, basically Europe, the whole Europe is less numerous than... It's not even the whole Europe. The whole white population is less numerous than single China.

What about India? What about Southeast Asia? What about Mongolia? What about these Turkey countries? Well, my thought is that once they start creating conflagrations all over the world, there's going to be mass die-offs through starvation, disease, and internal war, and civil war between all these different nations and amongst each other, too. All right. Because, you know, in India, they have Pakistan, which is a Muslim country right next to it.

They have Muslims inside of India as well. So that'll neutralize them as a threat. And then in China, I think they have a fair amount of Muslims there also.

And then they've got Japan breathing down their neck, too. And then America to contend with, and then India. And then in Russia, I guess they have internal problems.

The Russians, they're born with internal problems. The whole Russian identity is one internal problem, and they're trying to impose this thing on the other nation. This is the problem of the Russians, that they're created with the imperialistic threat to whole Europe, which the Führer had quotes about that.

And also other people had quotes about that. Even the normal guys that I refer in Russia and Ukraine and Belarus, they had some kind of strange, weird pan-Slavic imperialistic ideas that they don't work, never worked, and never will work in the future. And also, I

will say that no pan-anything will work if we are not under the threat of this common enemy.

I mean, unfortunately, this is like that. So that's why I told to Patrick in the past that I'm not pan-Europeanist. I'm more conservative type, preventing any kind of destruction of nation.

Europe is kind of good, like in the present moment. But there needs to be some type of federation in Europe as a self-defense of individual nations. I can accept that.

So guys, it seems like to me that this is the only logical conclusion you can reach about battling our enemies, is that it is indeed a non-materialist war. It is sort of a spiritual war. It does seem to have a kind of spiritual component to it.

Well, it seems to me, given my experience with Zionist Christians, especially, and I guess liberals as well, that they're basically probably under possession or some sort of extreme mental influence that has more or less subordinated them to the Jews and to the whole mentality or Weltanschwing of self-hate that they're not even capable of affirming that they even exist or that white people exist or that they have a right to exist or anything of that sort. To such an extent that they're basically in a state of mental anesthetization that basically puts some type of inhibition on their will, on like a spiritual plane somehow. Well, it's because the rapture-based dispensationalist Christianity is very nihilistic.

It's a very nihilistic sort of worldview. I don't mean like positive nihilism and the means of sort of like Nietzsche was talking about. This is sort of the negative components of nihilism to where you don't live for your life on this earth.

Everything that is reaped is foreseen in the afterlife. So you don't really make any improvements and you don't really have to do any deeds to work for it. That's that Near Eastern fatalist mentality, Semitic mentality that comes out of the Near Eastern.

You kind of accept your fate. Yeah, it leads to passivity and to cowardice and weakness and just sort of escapism. I mean, contrast this with our ancestors' concept of harminga or these concepts that our ancestors or the concept of Vird, which our ancestors believe were not static, that they were forever changing and they were in tune with the moment and as you existed.

And it could change depending on like your deeds and your practices. So it's a definition, a distinction between word and or log or between fate and destiny. White people concern themselves with carving out their own destiny or manifest destiny, like Ben Klassen would say in his books, or the manifest destiny of the winning of the West of America.

That's a sort of Aryan spirit of expansion. Whereas with the Semites, it's just sort of this

cowardly fearing and trembling before an external deity in the name. What's your thoughts on this, Nord? I don't know from where to start.

I mean, a lot of people talk about different kinds of spirituality, and I told you many times already, I, being a National Socialist, cannot be atheistic. For me, the idea, it's like a little bit like this slogan, like ein Reich, ein Volk, ein Führer, right? And of course, the idea that above the Führer, there is a God or God. It's a hierarchical type of mentality, which is very typical for the people that are so called fascists or National Socialists.

And for me, there was a struggle of forces. And this is very, how to say, presented Bulgarian means that they were a creation of force and they're destructive, chaotic forces. And I believe in every mythology, not even only in every mythology, but in every mythology is like that there are the forces of order struggling against the forces of chaos.

And the Jewish mentality is very well represent the force of chaos. They're dark, they're chthonic, but they are very, their effort is very strong and concentrated. And if you have respect for the Jews, respect for the enemy, you can say that you have respect for their efforts.

I mean, they really, really have these several thousand years of, how to say, labor. But if you look at the details and I'll go with the esoteric stuff, some people don't like that, but it doesn't matter. I must say, if you look deeper, you cannot think that only the Jews are behind this effort, this gigantic plan of destroying the humanity.

If you're a Christian, the easiest way of thinking is that the Satan, the devil, the evil forces are behind that. And yes, of course, I being a little bit more, let's say, looking at history from different perspectives, with different sources, things like that, I think that unfortunately, and of course, some of the listeners will be scandalized, but whatever the truth will be said. Unfortunately, I look at Polish Christianity like being satanic in a way, because Satan in one of the many meanings, like accuser and things like that, means the enemy.

So being a white man with a hard struggle to become an Aryan, you must start to think that the enemy, being the Jews, are real Satan. But they themselves look at the areas like Satan, because we are their enemies. So if you look at their different literature, you will see in the book of Enoch that they describe the seed of the fallen angels being the white man.

That's a Hyperborean devious. Yeah. In the book of the Giants, which is some kind of related to the book of Enoch, they said that the seed of the fallen angels, of the watchers, is in the land of the Scythians, which is the Urheimat, the land of the Aryans.

And, of course, in the different Talmudic texts, you can see in the Bible, you can see I pointed out about the six fingers, I pointed out about Philistines, I pointed out about the

Greeks, I pointed out about the different tribes. Even these ancient so-called Semitic civilizations, like Sumerians, for example, Egyptians, they're not Semitic, actually. They had a very strong Aryan influence in the aristocracy, in the priesthood.

That's why these empires actually existed, because of the Aryan order, this projection of the godly order in the world. Well, if you look at any of those masks and statues in Sumeria, all the statues in Sumeria, they had round eyes and snub noses and bow lips and high foreheads, basically white features. And then you look at Scythian masks, Scythian gold masks on an image search, and they have the same features.

It's a snub nose, it's round eyes, so forth. Yeah, the Scythian, as must be pronounced most likely, masks are the same like the Bulgarian golden masks. They were implemented during the funeral ceremonies, which implement another thing that I've talked a long time ago.

It's about the golden host, the golden army, which all Bulgarians believe. I suppose it's similar to the idea of Einherjar in the Norse mythology, these eternal warriors that will return to fight on the side with the final battle between the forces of order, the forces of chaos, aka the Jews. In the case of Bulgarian mythos, the Jews are even named in the myth.

The evil forces, these snake spirits were called Yudi, which means Yuden, which means the Jews. Entering that snake motif you mentioned. Yeah, and of course the father of these people, a deity that is actually part of the creation.

Is that similar to Jormungandr? The deity that were called in the Bulgarian myth was called Yaha or Yaga, which is very similar to Yahu, which is the name of Yahweh. And of course, this is the proto-genitor of the myth of the Baba Yaga, the evil force spirit, female spirit. Which, by the way, if you look at Yaha, you'll see that in the creation of the myth, there were several deities.

One of them was, I believe, a Semitic feminine deity. And that's why they're talking about Shekinah Glory, right? The feminine glory or whatever. Yes, Shekinah Glory is what the evangelicals say.

Shekinah. Yeah. So, yeah, we're talking about androgynous deity that was turned to be projected over the... That's why a lot of Christians actually like this thing, because it refers to the archetype, going in the direction of Jungian philosophy here.

The archetype of the Sky Father, the idea of Sky Father came with the idea of the Aryans. The other society before the Aryans, even European society, were worshippers of the Mother Goddesses. And the Aryans were these revolutionaries, these warriors that worshipped the Father, the Sky God.

And this is the revolutionary difference between the Aryans that conquered the world

and even the pre-Aryan Europeans, which, by the way, racially were not so different from the Aryans. I mean, we're talking about... I don't remember. Maybe I talk with Patrick or maybe I talk with Dungard.

These supposedly pre-Aryan civilizations that were found in the Varna necropolis in Bulgaria, this golden treasure for 7,000 years. The Vinca culture. The Vinca, yeah.

Supposedly, they were pre-Aryan. They were very civilized people. We are talking about very complicated cities, very sophisticated built houses, things like that.

But they were not on the same level like the supposedly less developed Indo-Europeans. And they were slightly shorter than the Indo-Europeans, which is difference, I believe, five centimeters, which is the difference in the diet. The diet is also important.

We have the spirituality. We have the religion, which is hierarchical religion. You have the sky father.

You have the daughter Hesios, Jesus. You have the... which is the morning star, by the way, just saying. Yeah, it even says that in the Bible that he's the morning star or something.

He's the morning star. She was the morning star, which is Venus, which is Hesios, which is Lucifer, which was the bad guy in the Latin Bible, which is mindfuck from the Jews on this. And of course, you have the twin horsemen, which are represented in Bulgarian mythology.

But I also believe it's represented in Norse mythology. You have the deity of the waters. You have the goddess of the waters in some cases.

In Bulgarian mythology, waters are feminine elements, so they're represented by goddesses. And of course, you have a god of fire, Smetik. In Bulgaria, it's a combined mythology of god of war and Smetik.

And of course, there was a god of wisdom and protection. And yeah, most of these archetypes refer to some of the characteristics of the Aryan people. You can find them in some way or form in the Greek mythology.

You can find it in Norse mythology. You can find it in Scythian mythology. You can find it in Celtic mythology.

You can find it in so-called Slavic mythology. Although if you refer to the modern Slavic paganism, it's total bullshit, because it is restoration based on suggestions, based on 19th century Russian propaganda of creating something based on the Vedic scriptures and other fantasies. And of course, you can find it in Iranian mythology, because most of the people forget about the Iranians.

There was the frontier of the Aryan invasion to the Iranian portal and in India, of course, the Vedic portal. Unfortunately, all of these people were wiped out. We're talking about Iranians.

We're talking about Tukharians, killed by the base Chinese, by the way, mercilessly. We're talking about whites, maybe not exactly Aryans in South and North America. They were wiped out by the Indians.

In the case of South America, I believe that the people of Quetzalcoatl were defeated at some point. And they were also killed off during the time that the Spanish conquistadors returned, because Spanish conquistadors were controlled by Jews to the Catholic Church, and they came to South America and they slaughtered the whites who were the priestly caste there. I don't believe that the conquistadors were controlled by the Jews.

That's what Serrano says in his books. I have some things about Serrano. But OK, could be some infiltration, because the Jews are always infiltrating.

Well, yeah, yeah. Well, that's what I mean, that the conquistadors were controlled by Jews. Maybe there was an infiltration.

I can agree on that. But I don't think that every single one of them. No, not every single one.

They're just like today. They're just like the Christians who go around attacking their own people because Jews tell them to because they're naive and stupid. Yeah, yeah.

For example, I know that the church started to protect the Indians. So basically, the Catholic Church is behind what is the racial corporate of South America right now, which is predominantly not white. And I believe if they didn't protect the Indians at some point, we will have more or less white South America.

But this is my suggestion, of course. And of course, South America is not like North America, different climate and different topography and things like that. But yeah, there's a lot of mountains where they could hide in, I guess.

Still, I believe that the Catholic Church played their role. Maybe the Jewish infiltration was there that they saved the non-whites and they prepared the way through the Jesuits for the Masonic Revolution. It's a never ending gap.

And there was a lot of interesting research. I believe we talked with Patrick about that. These Jesuits basically create the Communist Republic for the communists there.

These Masonic networks existed since the 1700s and probably before that, and they were carved out and utilized throughout the different revolutions that happened in Europe, all the way going to the Spanish Civil War. The Masonic lodges served as these

spy networks. And it seems also like the 1917 Revolution and October Revolution in Russia as well.

So it does seem like there's a connection there. And how ironic that the same kind of democracy would also, and this egalitarian principles would spring from the same source, such as the French Revolution. I think the American Revolution is sort of a deviation.

It was different than the French Revolution, but the seeds, they're still part of that same milieu. The American Revolution is still part of that same milieu that existed. It's all based on egalitarianism.

Yeah. But it still was kind of a deviation in many regards that they didn't quite take it to the standpoint that the French Revolution did. They still needed enough intelligent white people to build up the country.

Yeah. Which is why I kind of question, I do appreciate some of the tenets that was brought by the American Revolution, such as the Constitution is a good document. There's some good stuff in it, like the freedom of speech, the Second Amendment, of course.

But there's still some problems with the sort of overarching framework that the American Revolution grew out of, which was, whether we like it or not, a kind of anti-authoritarian liberal liberalism, albeit like classical liberalism, which to me is just deleterious. The whole point is basically is to destroy any sort of concentrations of white power. Yeah.

And regardless of whether the early sort of classical liberals saw things through a racist viewpoint is kind of kind of immaterial, considering the fact that it would later lead to what you see in the 1960s and it would be exploited, of course, by the Jews. And most of the people were white in those countries. So they took it for granted that they were just talking about themselves and their own rights.

But of course, behind the scenes, the Jews probably knew that their goal was to import as many non-whites as they could, because even in the Catholic Church, I just discovered there's some papal bulls or whatever from around like the 1400s and stuff where it was prohibiting slavery and stuff like that. And, you know, it was it was talking about non-whites as other humans and so forth. So it was always universalist and egalitarian.

They just called them heathen because they weren't converted to their religion. Now, the Catholic Church is another piece of history I haven't really looked further into. I've looked a little bit into it from, of course, reading the works of like E. Michael Jones.

And there's another guy which I know he's a he's sort of doesn't share the racial views. He's still a pretty decent historian. There's also another guy named Maurice Pinay that

wrote a book called, I think it's called The Plot Against the Church, isn't it? Say what? I think it's called The Plot Against the Church.

Yes. The Plot Against the Church, which covers a lot of the ground where subversion happened. That's an interesting look into how the Catholic Church was manipulated.

There's also Viscount Leon de Ponsons wrote Judaism and the Vatican. Yeah, of course, de Ponsons is another good source. He was sort of a French noble.

He was privy to a lot of that. He had a lot of good books on Jews that aren't translated into English. They're just in French.

And then he wrote Freemasonry and Judaism, The Secret Powers Behind World Revolution. That's a pretty good book. It's similar to The Occult War with Immanuel Malinsky, who is another Christian.

It was discussing the same sort of issues of the French Revolution after that. Yeah. So clearly there's always been a plot to undermine Europeans from the Middle Ages to the modern day world.

There's always been these various different vehicles that have been used for these different machinations, whether it be the Catholic Church, Freemasonry, you name it. As far as also about Catholicism is like during the, I believe the 1960s, when Vatican II came about, the CIA was also utilizing intelligence operatives probably to control the church as well, which leads me. Have any of you guys heard of, and I'm sorry if I'm monopolizing this conversation.

I know we wanted to talk about the Bulgarian doctor. Well, we could always do that another time. This conversation is more oriented toward mainstream political issues and then related issues of how spirituality informs it.

Let me introduce another topic that I feel is not discussed more openly in our circles, because it kind of reflects what modern day America is becoming, and I think this will probably prove for Europe as well, is the Italian Years of Lead. You guys familiar with the Italian Years of Lead? Is that Giorgio Freda you're talking about? Giorgio, yeah, Freda, but he wasn't the only person. It was where the communists and the fascists were fighting on the streets, and I think there were neighborhoods from which the Reds couldn't go into, and the journalists would get beat up.

I think that's what we're going to see in America. I think we're going to see the Years of Lead. But what's important to understand about the Years of Lead is the P2 Lodge.

Have you guys heard of the P2 Lodge? Yeah. Okay, what was the major Masonic lodge? Go ahead. Is that called Propaganda Due or something? No.

Is it? Is that the formal name of it? Yeah. And I believe it was established with the claim that it's a fascistic lodge, Masonic lodge. Yeah.

But it was established with the help of CIA agents, and they supposedly must fight the communism. And of course, there was some kind of proxy between the Mafia and the Catholic Church. So, yeah, I know.

There also were the Reds. The Red Brigade also existed in that time, and they were pretty militant. Yeah.

And they were blowing up stuff. And the anarchists, of course, were causing trouble. Well, this wasn't just in Italy.

This was all over Europe at the time. And there's rumors, and this is only rumors, that Column 88 in the UK was established by the same Operation Gladio P2 groups. My point is that the State Department and various different machinations exist too that are all fighting for the Aryan soul.

They're all these people are fighting for control over the Aryan soul and for their own interest. So, I mean, how do you navigate this type of terrain when you have all this at stakes? You know, you have to have some type of spiritual component. At the same time, it has to be aligned in the material world.

You can't just have one without the other. You have to be balanced. Yeah, I mean, if you have, I mean, we discussed the Jews and what they hate.

But basically, they're in this not, I would say, not in the duality, but in dualism. You have a total acceptance of materialism because Judaism is a materialistic religion. They, all their laws and prohibitions, everything is targeting the material world.

It's not any, there is no any high philosophical concept that is coming from Judaism. Well, even their religion, their whole spirituality is not even spirituality. It's just basically pantheistic naturalism.

Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah. Even though it's in the form of monotheism, but it's, as I said, it's a form that is stolen from Aryan people, like Iranian people, like Zoroastrians. And even in Zoroastrianism, there was not, the Zoroastrian religion was not monotheistic because they had at least three deities.

One is, yeah, one is the father of Ahura Mazda, which my name, the name I forgot, but basically is the Iranian type of Deus Peter, the sky god. And then you have Ahriman, the evil deity. And believe it or not, some people worshipped Ahriman, like a Persian version of the Satanists, I suppose, because they believed that Ahriman was this, actually Ahriman was kind of technocrat, if you think about it, this Angra Manu, the spirit of anger.

And of course, this is kind of interesting about the Zoroastrianism, this represents race mixing at that point and degeneration in the minds of the Persians because they start to become a little bit weak, especially in the minds, in the eyes of the Greeks. You think it was subverted? Maybe. According to Reville P. Oliver in his book *Origins of Christianity*, he says that Zoroastrianism was created by Jews, or he speculates that it was.

I don't think so. What evidence does he have? I don't remember exactly. I don't think it's created by Jews because basically Zoroastrianism was basically a copycat of an even older religion, Zoroaster, they cannot understand when exactly Zoroaster was born.

Even the concept of angels came from Zoroaster. There's a lot of heavy borrowing from Zoroastrianism and Islam and Judaism. Because he was born in a tribe in the north of the Iranian plateau from exactly these Turanians, so basically Aryan tribes.

So, as we say, Turanians, read the history, look at the name Tur, it refers to the god, or in the case of the Iranian hero, Tur, which in the Bulgarian mythology is a god Tur, which refers to the north Tur, or Tir, or Tor, which is the same, which is the original name of the original god of the Aryans, or Tir, like the Thracians were called the sons of Tir, then their original name was actually not Thracians, not Traki, like in Bulgarian, but Tirraki, with Tir. So they were the sons of the god of war, according to the Greeks, that called this god Ares, which is the Aryan god, which is the red bearded, red-haired god. So, yeah, we're going in circles, and that's why your questions actually have an answer.

We can recreate the religion and the spirituality of the ancient areas. So you think it's going to be a Trinitarian religion? It could be a religion for, we have a deity, which is the sky father, which is the archetype of the wise creator. You can have the archetype of the warrior and creator and destructor at the same time.

You have the deity of the mother, basically the matron figure. You have the deity of the trickster, which is another aspect that a lot of people don't like, but actually is part of the way. It creates dynamic tension in the system and enables it to grow and develop itself.

The trickster is not simply a Semitic concept, is it? No, it's not a Semitic concept. Look at the Celtic heroes. Look at the Norse mythology.

Loki was not bad, actually. Because of the thinking of most Americans, they try to equate tricksterism to Semites. This is Christian thinking.

This is basically victimhood thinking, because if you are tricked by the clever guy, you may not like him, but you must understand why he is doing that. And you have to do what you can. You have to carve out your own destiny in relation to what's thrown at you by the fates, not just lay there passively and wait for some external authority to come and save you or whatever the case.

You have to save yourself. So, yeah, I mean, we can recreate the religion. It doesn't

matter.

It doesn't matter how you call the deities. You have the deities. You have the god of fire and forging, which is the representative of the archetypical need of the Aryan to create.

You have, as I said, the mother figure, which is a very good archetype that must be how to say. Well, that's like Mother Mary in the Catholic churches derives from M-A-R-I in Sumeria, Mary. Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah.

Most, most likely. And that's Ostara. That they had a black, black Mary, which is also very interesting.

Well, I think that's a metaphysical concept, not like an actual Negro or anything. No, no. It's not the Negro, because if you look at the statue, they have blue eyes, but black skin, which is.

That's my Mother Mary, man. Are you guys talking about like the Black Madonna? Yeah, the Black Madonna. Many of the Negroes here in America try to expropriate white culture.

It's the Earth Mother. It's not. Yes, the Earth Mother, yeah.

Yeah. And some people try to. It's Demeter, Demeter and Core.

And it's, it's those type of archetypical sort of Earth Mothers that we're in. Yeah, yeah. Some people try to connect it with even with the Black Sun, but I won't go in that direction because it's convoluted, let's say.

But it's not a Negress. You can look at the feature and the eyes and the other things. When it's Negro, for example, there is a golden treasure found, let's say, 2600 years.

And they are trying to present some kind of evil spirits and some kind of exotics because it was a gift from. It's interesting you said evil spirits, because in the grimoires, from what I've read, they also present the evil spirits as Black. They present them as monsters or Black or.

Yeah, yeah. This is written in also like early Christian texts as well. But this is normal if you think about it.

And I spoke this already. Gaijin, what is Jin? Jin is like gentlemen, like goi, like white people. You're talking about the Japanese.

Well, the Japanese also have a concept in Buddhism where they talk about this dormant sort of spirit that doesn't have any spirit, any soul. And they equate that with the Jews. Many of the people like some of the Zen Buddhists equated that with the Jews.

And this was a common motif even in Japanese. It's interesting when you mentioned that about Jews not having souls. If you're around Jews, they have a sort of weird vampiric resonance to them.

Like they're trying to drain your energy. And of course, they've got a pasty body and pasty skin color. And their eyes are always like beady Black eyes and so forth.

Although some have colored eyes. I think the name of the Japanese name I was thinking of is Domoyo, which is like... I'm probably butchering it, you know, probably butchering it. But that's sort of their concept where they... And this is documented in a book called *The Jews and the Japanese Mind*.

This is documented in that book. And they even go further on to talk about people like Aum Shinrikyo and their so-called anti-Semitism. So they have a lot of primary sources in that book? Yeah.

I guess it was written by a Jew, probably? Probably. I mean, most, unfortunately, most of our academic text about Jews are written about Jews. But I think many of them are pretty good because Jews, as much as they try to cover up for their race, they do a very poor job of it.

Because their conclusion of anti-Semitism is always, woe is me. You know, everyone just ganged up on us. For no reason.

We did no... We did nothing wrong, you know. They were jealous of us. They just wanted to get our money.

So that's the conclusion of most of academic text when they study anti-Semitism. Even the one wrote by Abbie Foxman, you know, the guy who, I think, led the ADL for a long time. I think it's Abe Foxman.

Yeah, okay, Abe Foxman. When he led the ADL for so long, he even came up with the conclusion. It's the same conclusion no matter what.

But my point in illustrating that is that this is pretty much cross-cultural amongst all groups, including non-white groups like the Japanese. Right. I remember one time I was working in this job and this guy was like a Somalian who was like a military officer in Somalia.

And he said that the Jews were devils. He was a Muslim. So even the Somali said that? Yeah.

Of course. And this guy had blue eyes too. Somalis are not like standard Negroes.

There's like some mixture. Yeah, apparently whites were all over South and East Africa as well as North Africa. Yeah, I've heard legends about that, even in Ethiopia.

There's all those step pyramids, the step pyramids derived from the whites. You mean the creation of the evil genius Jakub? No, that's Nation of Islam lore. Oh my God.

I'm sorry. I just believe that. Which, by the way, the Nation of Islam is an interesting story itself.

I mean, I've studied it. I mean, it's pretty interesting. They borrow a lot from theosophy and masonry.

Maybe it's just a masonic organization that was set up. It really is. You look deep into the Nation of Islam, a lot of it stems from masonry.

And this guy named, I'm trying to think of his name. His name was Wallace Dodor Farad Mohamed, who is described as a white person. He was described as white or a light-skinned Negro or something.

And he's the one that told them, told that he could have been a con artist that was deceiving the Negroes and telling them all about, made up this racial myth for them to. I didn't know they're superstitious. They'll latch onto that and probably they developed it further.

Yeah, they probably created that in the first place just to unify them as a group against white people to demonize whites. I don't know if it's even that deep. It's more or less kind of the guy who did it was a silk merchant and they have an FBI file on him somewhere.

His name is Wallace Dodor. Might be a Jew. A lot of people don't know his origins.

Could have been Jewish. Could have been Turkish. Could have been an Albanian.

They don't know his origins. They're not very sure. They know one thing.

He was probably not a Negro. Because you are going back in the discussion, Sigurd mentioned that the Jews had vampiric nature. Going back to the Bulgarian myths, since the word vampire came from the Bulgarian word vampir, which means vam means you and pir means to feast or to drink, the origin of the vampires, the older form of the vampires is called upir, which is basically the same.

U means you and pir means to feast. So feasting upon you, which is typical for the Jews. Nosferatu, this is another story.

This is much later. Yeah, that was Bram Stoker. That's just an allegory of the way Jews behave.

Yeah, we're talking about pre-Christian myths, right? These upirs, the first upir was, according to, it was, so basically the creation story, I believe I spoke with a guy about,

several people about Bulgarian myths, but there was a battle in the beginning between the Thunder God and the Sky Father, the Bulgarian, it's called Tangra, which by the way refers to the Persian angra, because angra in Old Bulgarian means battle rage or anger. In Persian, I believe it was angra, but it was more like negative commutations. So basically Tangra is a bringer of battle rage, which is similar to Odin with beser gangra, right? So anyway, so the Sky Father is fighting this true trickery, by the way, he pretends that he's weaker to understand the power of his enemy.

His enemy was Yaha, this demi-Urgic mutant, so to say, that sometimes is represented like a mixture between dragon and snake or black bear. So it's very complicated, but also had some kind of metal alloy protecting it. That's why Tangra managed to penetrate the widely open mouth of Yaha.

That is also another symbology for the greediness of this demi-Urgic, because he tried to swallow the sun and the moon. So being penetrated with a saber or in some versions spear of Tangra, he began to bleed a lot and he ran away. He split the fire of creation that before this creature had stolen.

And from the drops of blood, the drops of blood of Yaha start to fall on the ground. And from the drops of blood, the drops of blood gave birth to the evil spirits called Yudi, so Yudin. And one drop, especially a big drop of blood, dropped in the lake of creation and the moon started to shine upon the drop of blood.

And from this drop of blood was formed the first Upir, that was an extremely disgusting creature, very hungry for, it is not exactly described, but more like a giant zombie. With wings or something like that. It was very, very strange.

Can I just interject something about those those winged beings? You know how there's that Vrilgia, the power of the coming race by Edward Bulwer-Lytton, the guy who was the head of the Rosicrucian Society. He wrote that there's like winged beings in the hollow earth. And then there's another author, Edgar Rice Burroughs, a guy who wrote Tarzan.

He wrote a series of books called Pellucidar, The Land That Time Forgot, and At the Earth's Core. And in there, there's this group of beings called the Mahars, which are like winged, carnivorous, like pterodactyl type beings. And they feast upon humans in the hollow earth and they behave exactly like Jews and so forth.

Just saying that Tarzan is one of the names of the Aryans in Asia. So maybe this is another mindfuck. By the way, what was the origin of Tarzan? He was a white man, right? Yeah.

Yeah. So yeah, maybe this is a mindfuck. I mean, a wild boy that was raised in the nature was equal to the Aryans.

Anyway, so from this drop of blood came the first Ulpyr that was an extremely nasty

creature, extremely hungry. It was not exactly drinking blood, but it was very, very hungry for human flesh. And of course, at that point, the humans were created by the god Horst.

And the soul of the humans were created by the sky father, which is a very common motif in the Aryan myths that the soul came directly from this ultimate deity. Right, that's like the divine sparks of the father god. And what's interesting, too, is that the Jews allegedly derived from Neanderthals, too.

And the Neanderthals apparently were consumers of the flesh of the Cro-Magnon. Yeah, yeah. They were cannibals.

And then, of course, the Jews commit ritual murder sacrifice. Yeah. And don't forget the story of Cain and Abel.

Cannibals, right? Cain ate Abel, right? So you have this story about this cannibalism. And of course, Horst, or Horst, or Horst, supposedly is the son, most likely is the son, but we don't have a source of the sky father tiger. And in Bulgarian mythos, he's the most venerated god, Horst, which could be equal to the god of Hephaestus in the Greek mythology, but also could be equal to the Thor.

You mean Hephaestus? Yes, yeah. So it's a very interesting deity. He's called the Iron Father, also.

And also he's called the Northern Rider. So that also, there was a reference to the Northern Light, like Northwoods. So you have the origin of the name.

Have you ever heard of the Minnesota North Stars, that hockey team? It's because the whole mythos is not placed exactly where is modern Bulgaria. Some people suggest it's in modern Ukraine, or some people suggest it's even on the north of that. As I said before, two or two reference to the point of origin, which is Tule, basically.

And we don't know where is Tule, so we don't know where is Tule. But anyway, so Horst defeated this Upir, the primal Upir. But of course, he has a lot of children already, which are the modern vampires, which are the Jews.

Which, interestingly enough, there was a differentiation in Bulgarian mythos between Yudin and Vampiri, right? But they're very similar in nature. Very similar in nature. So vampiric deities that cannot live without drinking blood or eating flesh of the humans.

So this is eternal war between the children of Tanager and Horst and the children of Yaga. Well, it's the children of light and the children of darkness, because the light is in the blood. Like who has it said, Giordano Bruno, that the blood is the life? And that's where the divine spark is, is in the blood of the Aryan.

Yeah. And that's why the Jews continue to consume the blood of white people in the form of blood banks. That's why they have blood banks that they run.

Yeah, yeah, yeah. Exactly, exactly. And also there was some interesting, how to say, interesting, this is like contract, like a pact between the Horst, the creator deity, and the humans.

And the humans were 72 tribes that were named like Tervilini, which most likely the gods, because their ancient name was Tervingi or something like that. There were Kimbroni, which are most likely Cimmerians and things like that. I mean, this is like the numbers of tribes, like the German clone of the Aryans, know their relatives.

The Eastern tribes, that was Scythian, Iranian, Baltic, or modern day Slavic, so to say, they also know their close relatives. So it was like a family tree, so to say, these 72 peoples. So yeah, this is the creation myth.

And this pact between the Horst and the humans was represented like a red stash, basically. So that's why the Bulgarians, if you look at the folk costumes, we wear red stash, because this is the pact between the deities, the Aryan deities and the humans. So this is the bloodline of the humans.

That's interesting that in Kabbalah, they use that red string as well, like the Jewish Kabbalah. Yeah, I don't know what is the symbology of the red string there. But this is, I don't know, for my understanding, this is the connection between, because this pact was under the tree called Irmin, which is the equivalent of Irminsul in the Saxon mythology, this column that was destroyed by the Franks, by Charlemagne, and Idrisil in the Norse mythology.

So in the case of the Bulgarians, it was sacred oak. Representing the world oak, this connection between the sky and the earth. This is like, and some people think that it's representing also Kundalini, right? So yeah, it was a very, very, if you look deeply in the mythology, unfortunately, the modern Bulgarian myths, what are left behind were written in the 50s, most of the time by the communists, already written.

So most of Bulgarians don't know anything or they know bullshit. So yeah. But yeah, so this is how, going back to the beginning of the conversation, this is how you reconstruct the myths.

You must look at the sources and you must look at the different meaning of the sources. And even some words could be, I would say, could answer questions. For example, as I mentioned before, the Bulgarian word Budja means to wake somebody up.

It's very close to the name of Buddha. So he was the guy that is awakening. Now what he's awakening is another question because his religion is egalitarian and I don't like it.

But it's basically, I would say, basically a type of decoding the Aryan history and mythology. Hello? Yep. Sigrid, are you still there? Did Sigrid leave? I don't know.

Maybe something happened. No, I just had to go and check something. Sorry about that.

Okay. Okay. So is this enough time to continue with... How long have we been going? Quite long, actually.

Almost two hours, which... Okay, I think that's about it. Because if you go any further than this, people will just lose focus. Yeah, I will say one thing for the end.

I've just read that Biden decided that the transsexual in the army must be allowed again. They've already made a transsexual our minister of health. Just another way for the Jews to mock the non-Jews basically while they try to destroy them.

Yeah. I think it is a tranny Jew. Really? Yeah.

Perfect. It will be even better to be a transsexual, pansexual, Black Israelite Jew. But now this is more than enough.

Well, I guess we can only wait for the coming chaos to begin once they start trying to vilify us more and then round us up or something of that sort. So I guess the goal is to get away from the cities. It goes along with what you were saying about mental health.

Utilizing mental health as a weapon against dissidents. Yeah, punitive psychiatry and punitive whatever, psychology. They've got so many different variations on that theme that they can basically pretend that they're going to try to help you through using more or less any ideology or crazy system of beliefs.

You know, they can work within those ideologies. You know, if you say you don't believe in psychiatry, you don't think it's a legitimate science, then they'll say, oh, we've got some psychology for you. And then you say you don't look upon that as legitimate.

Then they'll say, oh, well, let's look into some alternative therapies. So in other words, you're guilty by default before you even have an opportunity to prove yourself innocent. Not to go any further, but they actually have been studying racism from little babies onwards.

And they have discovered that. They've been doing stuff like studying, I think, MRIs of scans of certain brain patterns, the way they light up certain sections of the brain sort of light up when they're subjected to images of other races. They've been doing this study, I believe, in some Toronto university.

In addition to that, I believe that even there was like journals talking about how certain types of heart medication like beta blockers were being utilized to control what they said racist feelings, xenophobic feelings. In addition to that, magnets. So they have quite an

array of batteries of tests and data on all this.

It always comes to the conclusion they don't like. Yeah. Maybe they should study themselves and try to find out why they're so insane.

They don't have introspection for that. No, they have no vested interest because it doesn't accord with their Jewish supremacist agenda. Hopefully the tables will turn on them soon.

I think they don't have any self-awareness or introspection of it. Yeah, because they can't see anything but their own perspective. Yeah.

Well, I guess we can end it then. I want to thank you guys for inviting me. I think this has been a very good conversation.

I've enjoyed it and we can do this again. I'd like to talk about some more of the East European philosophers and esotericists with Nordlux at some future point, if that's something within the interests of both of you. Of course.

Because, as I told you, I have a lot of time these days, being under total curfew, lockdown, whatever you call it. Yeah, we can make it in the nearest future, like tomorrow, for example. So thank you, gentlemen.

Also, Sigrid, maybe give me some heads up about that. Give me some heads up about that conversation so I can research it further. Okay.

Sounds good. So, hail victory. Hail victory.

Nordlux: Rome & Judaea

So, a new podcast with Black Sun Media and Zygarde. Hello there. Hello.

So, the topic of the podcast will be quite interesting and complicated relations between the Romans and the Jews, the parasitic tribe from the Middle East. Because the Roman Empire, not only the Empire, the Republic of Rome and even the founding of Rome. It's quite an extensive period of time.

My suspicion is that we will scratch the surface of most of the things. But we will add a little bit of knowledge from the founding of Rome to the first Jewish parasites that settled in Rome, to the fall of Rome, to, of course, the Eastern Roman Empire, aka Byzantium, and to the fall of Byzantium and the role of the Jews in the fall of Byzantium. So, Black Sun? So, I'd like to start with the founding of Rome and start at the beginning.

And I think an important concept to understand when you're looking at history, especially classical history, is the Greek idea of anti-psychosis. And this is the idea of the regression of the state. It begins with the divine monarch, and that establishes the kingship, and the kingship usually digresses into a tyranny.

And then the tyranny is overthrown and established an aristocracy, and that digresses into an oligarchy. And the oligarchy is overthrown, and democracy is established, and democracy turns into mob rule. So, that's a basic groundwork for how Roman history kind of went.

So, of course, before Rome was established by tradition, it starts with Troy being destroyed in the Trojan War, and Aeneas sailing from Troy to Italy. And there he met the king of a place called Laurentia, and his name was Latinus. And my main source on here is Livy.

But as a peace offer between the Trojans and the king, he offered, the king offered his daughter in marriage to Aeneas, and her name was Lavinia. And he named the settlement that his men built called Livinium. And he named it after his wife, of course.

He fought wars with the Etruscans to unite the Latins and the Trojans together into one people. And after he fought all these wars, he died. And he, according to Livy, lives buried by the Numicus River.

And Livy writes, was he man or god? However it be, men call him Jupiter Indigens, or the local Jove. Ascanius was the son of Aeneas, and he was his heir. Although it is debated if, it's kind of weird, like, was he also Ulu, which was also the son of Aeneas, or are these two separate people, or are they the same person? No one really knows.

But he was the heir to his father, and he took charge of Livinium. But later he departed to build a new city called Avalonga. And his kingdom was so strong and full of clout

because of his father, the Etruscans didn't really attack him.

So he basically ruled in peace. And his successor was his son Silvius, and that name kind of means wooded, like the state Pennsylvania, the Sylvania, you know, it means wooded. And the kings of Elba, they kept that surname, Silvius.

So generations later, there were two brothers, Numitor and Amulius. Amulius, that's how you pronounce his name better, Amulius was the younger brother, and he wanted the throne, so he drove his other brother out, killed all his male children, and made his niece, Rhea Silvia, a Vestal Virgin. So she, you know, can't bear any children.

So this kind of puts us where Romulus is born. So Rhea was then impregnated by Mars, who is of course the son of Jupiter, and gave birth to two twins. The king, enraged, bound her and threw her in a jail, whilst condemning the twins to death by drowning them in the river.

Some stories say that the man tasked with this job, you know, had pity on them and, you know, made a little raft so they can float down. Some stories say that the river had pity on them and didn't drown them. But either way, a she-wolf, which in Latin, that's lupa, found them.

And of course, there's the classic image of them suckling on the wolf, which I'll get into the whole symbolism of that later. They were founded by a farmer family. The guy, his name was Faustulus, and his wife was Laurentia.

They named them Romulus and Remus and raised them to adulthood. Later, when they grew up, they got in some trouble, like raiding cattle or whatever, and when the push came to shove, they ended up overthrowing their uncle and establishing Numerator to his throne. So, yeah.

And... It's, I will add that there are a lot of very, I will borrow the phrase from Tsleil-Waututh, very Indo-European elements in the story, like twin brothers. The twin brothers presented in the Anglo-Saxon invasion in England. Twin brothers of the main two Bulgarian deities, Horst and Thor.

What else? They are twins in the mythology of the Vedicarians and the Iranian mythology. And not to mention that the role of the wolf also, like the she-wolf saving the heroes, this is also representing, it looks like it was represented in the Scythian mythology, because the Turkic tribes that received a larger part of the mythos from their Scythian, let's say, fathers, they also had myths that they're descendants of the wolves. That's why this supposedly fascist organization, the Green Wolves, the Great Wolves, the Turkish terrorist organization, they're using the sign of the Great Wolf, which look like, well, like a certain sign of the devil, whatever it's called.

So, anyway, let's continue. So, after they restored Numer Turtur's throne, they went off

to found their own settlement, tends to be a family tradition, I guess. And they, as commonly known, they started bickering over which hill to build it on.

Romulus wanted it on the Palatine Hill, and Remus wanted it on the Aventine Hill. Remus was thinking more of trade and things like that, so he wanted it right next to the river, while Romulus was thinking of defenses, so he wanted it a little farther away in a different position. He wanted the high ground.

So, they were looking for signs, and of course, Romulus, not Romulus, Remus was the first one who saw a sign. He saw six vultures fly over his hill, while Romulus then saw 12 over his hill. So, they started fighting over whose sign was better, and afterward, Remus, and this is important, Remus went and crossed his battle defenses, Romulus's battle defenses, on the Palatine Hill, so Romulus killed him.

Now, this is a very important moment in Roman law, because after he killed him, he said, so perish whoever crosses my settlements. This was the beginning of a concept that was known as the *Primaevium*. So, it's kind of similar to the Germanic concept of *Ingarthar* and *Utgarther*, inside the fence, outside the fence.

Utgarther is also known as *Jotunheim*, the land of giants, *Ingarthar* is also known as *Midgarthar*. So, inside the *Primaevium*, it's not only Rome in the material sense, but in a religious sense, that is the center of the Roman world. That is where their king, who is the embodiment of God on earth, rules, and anyone who crosses that line, especially with arms, it's considered an invasion.

That's why when lictors would carry their fasces inside the *Primaevium*, they wouldn't have axes on them, but as soon as they left the *Primaevium*, they would put axes on their fasces. That's why as soon as you crossed inside the *Primaevium*, you lost all military command, you were a private citizen. So, because you weren't allowed to have weapons across, you weren't allowed to have military or anything across the *Primaevium*.

It's actually even funny, Pompey, during a triumph, which is the only exception for having weapons or armies or anything across *Primaeviums* during the triumph, he was trying to get two elephants through a gate because they were pulling his chariot. Generally, they would just use horses, but he was trying to use elephants to be more showy, but they couldn't get it through the gate, although they could have gone around the gate, but that's not even something that crossed their minds because that's just something you did not do in Roman culture. Do you know what was the shape of that secret area? Is it a circle? Yes.

Yes. So, in Bulgarian sacred tradition, this is called *Sarak*. It's a perfect circle and it's a rather large area around the capital.

In that area, you must not enter with weapons, you must not basically, a certain

nationality is not allowed, for example, Jews, and also certain activities are prohibited, for example, trading. Does Sigurd have any thoughts on this? No, nothing really. I'm just listening in.

I'm not really too familiar with that Utgard concept, actually. I had no idea that was the case. Oh, okay.

Well, I'll continue then. Actually, there's a figure of Utgard Loki in the Edda, also something to do with like a giant or the giants, which maybe somehow are correlated with the Jews in some way, like the Titans. I'm not too sure about that, though.

Although, yeah, Utgard Loki, he's interesting because, yeah, he's a giant. I think he's the one that Thor was getting his hammer back from or either that or he's the giant that... It was the one that Thor was wrestling with, I think. Oh, yeah, yeah.

That was when Thor went on his adventures to the mountain or something of that kind. Oh, yeah, yeah. Loki was in the eating contest.

Yeah, that's it. Yeah, this is one of my favorite myths. It's actually kind of comical.

But yeah, Romulus, after he killed his brother and got all that done and over with, he sacrificed the hill. He made sacrifices to the gods. Because Romulus, he was a very religious man.

And actually, Romans, especially back in that day, were very religious people. Religion is a very Aryan thing. And the only foreign god, in quotes, that he did a sacrifice to was Hercules.

But that's because there was a myth about him around the area. So, one of his first acts as king was to make the Senate. He gathered 100 men, and they all came from what was called the Patres, which meant the fathers.

They were the head of their clans. And they would advise the king. What's interesting is between the government of the Roman Kingdom, is it really kind of also reminds me of Hitler's ideal of government.

With, you know, you have the Führer, you have your leader at top, and he's responsible for all the decisions. And you have a Senate, a group of people, but they are advisors. They don't vote, they don't make any decisions that way.

It is, you know, the leader's specific responsibility to do so. And I think that that's also an important point that should be made. Because, you know, in republics and democracies, you always have a problem with who's really taking responsibility for shit.

Well, so if you got one guy on top, you know whose fault it is, you know. But another issue that he had was Rome had too many men. It was a fucking sausage fest, basically.

And they needed women. So how do you solve that problem? Well, what they did is they, at first, they tried to do it peacefully, be like, you know, they sent messages to all the other towns around them saying, you know, you want to send some women here or whatever, you know. But they were all rejected, because I guess no one liked the Romans.

So what they did is they invited the towns around them to kind of a festival. And then on a queue, they just took the women. And this also notes kind of the Midas right attitude that our ancestors had.

They didn't do all this moral hand-wringing over bullshit. They did what they needed to do, because they needed to do it. Well, Rome wouldn't be able to have another generation if they didn't have more women.

So what did they do? They just went in and took the women. Which is interesting, because also, if you guys don't mind, I'm going to read from Livy a little bit, because he does get into this a bit. It's kind of fascinating.

The famous rape of the Sabinians. Yes. Okay, so quote, by this act of violence, the fun of the festival broke up in panic.

The girls' unfortunate parents made good their escape, not without bitter comments on the treachery of their hosts and heartfelt prayers to the god of those festivals. They had come in all good faith and in the solemnity of the occasion, only to be grossly deceived. The young women were no less indignant and fell for foreboding for the future.

Romulus, however, reassured them. Going from one to another, he declared that their own parents were really to blame, and that they had been too proud to allow intermarriage with their neighbors. Nevertheless, they need not fear.

As married women, they would share all the fortunes of Rome and all the privileges of the community, and they would be bound to their husbands by the dearest bond of all, their children. He urged them to forget their wrath and give their hearts to those whom chance would give their bodies. Often, he said, in the sense of injury yields the end to affection.

And their husbands would treat them all the more kindly, and that they would try, each one of them, not to only fulfill their own part of the bargain, but also to make up to their wives for the homes and parents they had lost. The men, too, played their part. They spoke words and vowed that it was passionate love which had prompted their offense.

No plea can better touch a woman's heart. And this also reminds me of David Lane's KD Rebel, because that's something he advocated in KD Rebel, was, you know, they'd go out and they would just kidnap white women and bring them back to their tribe. But when they were taken back, they weren't treated like shit, they weren't beaten, it wasn't

fucking white sharia, it was, they were still treated with respect, they were still treated kindly, because that's what's in the Aryan to do, is treat women kindly.

If I could just jump in and add, I think that it's pretty much an inevitability. Once things in, for example, North America Balkanize more, it's going to be like, you know, 10,000 warlords, like that Pastor Martin Linstead guy said, you know, it's gonna be neo-feudalism everywhere, and there's going to be having to be some type of eugenics prima nocte with the best men getting the most females, basically, because they'll have all the resources. Yeah.

And white people, you know, need to get into that Midas right mindset where you have to do things like, like this. Because if you don't, you know, you're going to your people aren't going to survive, you know, and that doesn't involve capturing women. I mean, our Viking ancestors who do it, the Romans, obviously, that's what I talked about, they did it, you know, it's something that's been commonly done throughout the ages.

Yes. And this is typical for all Aryans, not only for the Aryans, even the hominids practicing that you can read what Boko Haram is doing in Africa, they're kidnapping 300, 500 the girls from their schools with the school buses. So they obviously, they need girls for the fighters.

So this is a part of the game of in the earth, so to say, to procreate you need resources. And one of the resources, the people, men and women. So yeah, by the way, the modern feminist is purging, what about the rape of the Sabine women? Yeah, of course, there.

Well, this is funny, this copy of the early history of Rome, it's a it's a used copy and the person I can tell by the handwriting was some chick that owned it. And anytime that there's something to do with women or whatever, she's spurging in the in the ledger lines. Like there's long paragraphs, like, maybe I can find one.

Something like, oh, so women are only good for reproduction, you know, stuff like that. I'm like, Jesus Christ, this is so retarded. I mean, there was a whole, I mean, around later history of Rome, of course, but there were a lot of rights of the women, especially from the noble families, of course, that they had a lot of rights, including a lot of duties, including a lot of duties, different ceremonial roles, of course, the role of the, how is it pronounced, matrons in the Roman society, the mothers of the family.

And of course, they had a special role in the religion, they had a special role, ceremonial roles, and of course, they were even taxed heavily, especially the noble matrons, especially the inheritance, were quite heavily taxed in the later stages. I believe Octave and August introduced this tax to finance the wars that followed. So, yeah.

Oh, this is some gold right here. So, it talks about how, you know, Rome was taking in, you know, people from the outside, because you need a population. And this chick wrote

in the margin, refugees contributed to greatness.

So, only if they're white refugees that they would ever contribute to greatness. Do you know anything about the Lex Apia, the law about marriage? There's something that Cato had written about that. Not off the top of my head, dude.

What do you know about it? I can't remember exactly, but I read an article or a speech of his, I think, yeah, Cato the Elder, for the maintenance of the Lex Apia. I guess the Lex Apia is the law of marriage, which was like the historical Roman law in its earlier form, and apparently it was changed in later time. Not too familiar with the details, though.

Okay, because I know Augustus was trying to, like, reform that, like, bring it back, bring a lot of those marriage morals and stuff like that back to the forefront. But, yeah, I'm not really familiar with that. I should look into it.

I attached the speech to the chat there, if you want to read it. It's not very long. All right.

I can't remember what substance was, though. All right. Yeah, I'll look at that.

Cato was, like, one of the more traditionalists. Like, he was a farmer who was involving himself in plowing and stuff like that. He was more like a Stoic, I guess, in the classical sense.

And I know that Seneca the Younger, who was a tutor of Nero, was always venerating Cato as a sort of archetype of, like, this masculinist, you know, traditional Roman. Mm-hmm. Yeah, I'm a fan of Cato the Elder.

I'm not really a fan of Cato the Younger, though. I'm not too sure. The Cato the Younger, he was alive around the time of Caesar.

And any time that, like, they had a—Caesar was having a conflict with Pompey. You know, Pompey wanted Caesar to step as proconsul of Cisalpine Gaul. But Caesar's like, no, you step down as consul, you know, first.

So they're going back and forth. They're bickering. And they almost came to a deal.

They almost came to a deal where both sides were agreeing on something. And then Cato had to fucking ruin it. And then after that, the Civil War started.

So, you know, he—I wish—was Cato the Elder his grandfather? I don't remember. But, you know, I wish he had his mentality more of. Yeah, I think pretty much everybody at this time needs a mentality of a Cato, more stoical.

Now they're having the capacity to detach yourself from all the insanity of this modern world. Yeah, yeah. Cato us.

Yeah. Yeah, especially because right now we cannot change the situation, at least for now. But on the other hand, the situation is changing even without our help.

It's deteriorating. And hopefully it will see the fall of the whole system during our lifetime. So, yeah, hopefully.

Oh, I'm terrified. I'm terrible. But, yeah, let's go.

Do you want to read the speech of Cato? Honestly, here, let me look at it. I can do that if you want. If you think that it's necessary.

I don't think it's that long. I think it's just a few paragraphs. Yes, yes.

Oh, I guess I'm back. I didn't realize I left. OK.

Oh, hi again. Hi. I don't know why it hung up on me.

Yeah, but maybe some kind of Internet connection. I mean, we're. Maybe.

No, I pulled up a screen saying only accept files from people you can trust. So I'm like, well, I don't think Loki's. I don't think Sigurd's fed.

So I think I can trust. OK, I think it might be people eavesdropping on the connection, actually. Eavesdroppers, man.

OK, so download. Oh no, it wants to give me seven days free. This is typical for the late Romans.

We are not rich. OK, it's almost downloaded. So.

Sorry. When exactly the Semitic parasites enter the story? Well, I know the I know are. The Jews entered Greece around.

I think it's the 300s BC. All right, I can't open it. It's saying I don't have the proper app.

I work off a Chromebook, so that's probably why it's because I have a shitty computer. I can always read it if you want. Yeah, if you want to read it, you go right ahead, man.

OK, it shouldn't take too long. I don't remember it being very lengthy. Yeah, I was just like paragraphs, and this apparently is from Livy's Roman History Book 34, one through four.

OK, if each of us Roman citizens had taken care to preserve the rights and dignity of a husband with regard to his wife, we would have fewer problems with women as a whole. But our freedom, after having been destroyed at home by the violence of women, is crushed and trampled on even in the forum. And for not having been able to stand up to each in particular, we fear them as a whole.

For my part, I regarded as a mythical tale and as a fiction the story according to which all the men of a certain island had been exterminated by a conspiracy formed by women. But there is not a category of people who does not expose you to the greatest dangers if you tolerate its meetings, its plots. And I have a hard time deciding what of the act itself or of the example it sets is the worst.

Our ancestors wanted that women could not deal with any business, even private, without the guarantee of a guardian, that they be in the hands of their parents, their brothers, their husbands. And we, great gods, we even suffer that they mingle in the government, that they interfere in the life of the forum, in the assemblies, and in the comitia. For today, what else are they doing by roads and crossroads than to support the bill of the tribunes of the plebs and to recommend the repeal of the law? Let go of the reins to frenzied natures and indomitable beasts and flatter yourself that they themselves put the brakes on their license, if you do not do it yourselves.

This defense is the least of those to which women suffer with difficulty from being constrained by customs or by law. What they want is full freedom, or rather, license. And if we have to call things by their name, if they win, what will they not try? Roman citizens, you have often heard me deplore the expenses of women and often those of men, not only of ordinary citizens but also of magistrates, and to complain that the state is undermined by two contrary vices, greed and luxury, scourges which destroyed all the great empires.

The better and more flourishing the situation of the state becomes, the more its domination extends. We have already penetrated into Greece and Asia, where one finds all the attractions of pleasure. We are already touching the treasures of kings.

The more I fear that we do not get hold of these things, but that it is they who get hold of us. It was for a hostile design, believe me, that the statues of Syracuse were brought into this city. I hear too many people bragging and admiring the ornaments of Corinth and Athens and making fun of the clay artifices of the temples of our gods.

As for me, I prefer these gods who are auspicious to us and will continue to be, I hope, if we leave them in their place. So in other words, the speech is basically an anti-feminist speech, and the women were basically trying to take over or were maybe being allowed to take over by perhaps Jewish infiltration or something, like in today's society, that they're using it as a disintegrative mechanism of the nation. Also, you can see that he was a Roman traditionalist and he was against the foreign influence in the architecture and in the religion, obviously.

So this is another thing that you can see like a repeating motif in most of the European history, that there are a group of people that are fighting for the traditions, that are trying to defend the traditions, and a group of people with a revolutionary spirit, of course, and they're trying to change the society to serve their goals. And I wonder what

Kato would say if he lived in the modernity, especially towards the women and their role in society. But anyway, let's go with the history of Rome.

There was actually something else I wanted to read from Livy too. It's on 42. This has to do with a sacrifice in the Jupiter.

And I think it's very interesting, especially when you consider the metaphysics of it. So the context is they're fighting a war because they just stole a bunch of women from these tribes and they're pissed about it. So the Romans pursued the routed enemy.

Romulus himself cut down their prince and stripped him of his arms. Then their leader, dead, took the town at the first assault. The victorious army returned and Romulus proceeded to dispose of the spoils.

Magnificent in action, he was no less eager for the popular recognition and applause. He took the armor, which he had stripped from the body of the enemy commander, fixed it on a frame made for the purpose, and carried it in his own hands up to the capital, where by an oak, which the shepherds regarded as a sacred tree, he laid it down as an offering to Jupiter. At the same time, he determined on the site of the plot ground to be consecrated to the god and uttered this prayer.

Jupiter. Such was the new title he bestowed. To you I bring the spoils of victory, a king's armor taken by a king, and within the bounds of the already clear to my mind's eye, I dedicate to you a holy precinct where in days to come, following my example, other men shall lay the spoils of honor.

Stripped from the bodies of the commanders or kings, killed by their own hands. And I find that interesting because when you look at the Roman triumph, what was the climax, what was the height of the Roman triumph? That was when the prisoners, for example, Caesar's triumph over Gaul, he had Vercingetorix and all the other combatants that had been imprisoned. And what they did is they would at the feet of the temple to Jupiter, which was on the Capitoline Hill, they would strangle to death their prisoners.

Now, of course, the Romans never called it human sacrifice, but that's very much obviously human sacrifice. Yeah. Yeah.

Which, I mean, what culture back then didn't practice it to some sort of extent, but... Basically, it's what happened to the captured Romans after the battle of the Teutoburg Forest. Yeah. There were sacrifices and that, but I assume they were tortured before the sacrifices, because there are some sources that claim so.

So, they were sacrificed, my suspicion is to God Votan. So, yeah, and this was a very typical behavior. Scythians also practiced these human sacrifices.

And also, there was a metaphysical element of the sacrifice of the bull in the Mithraism,

in the Northern Iranian polytheism, where in some cases the bulls are replaced by humans. So, that's why Mithra is killing the bull. But this is one of the several meanings, by the way, because some people said that this is the passing of the different zodiacal signs, like the sign of towers.

So, anyway, let's continue with the Roman history. Another thing I'd like to point out about that is during the triumph, the triumvir, the general who has been hailed as a triumphador, he would ride through the city dressed in a purple toga, which that's something a king would wear. Back then, of course, purple was a very expensive dye, very expensive color.

So, if you wore purple, they showed you had a lot of money. But if you wore a full purple toga, that was considered royal clothing, which, of course, in the Republic, that was a no-no, except for during the triumph. So, he would wear a purple toga, and his face would be painted orange, and he would have a diadem on.

And the purpose was to make him look like Jupiter. And that shows that the triumvir, the king, was supposed to symbolize Jupiter as embodied on Earth. Which leads into my next point.

So, Romulus, he fought a bunch of wars, won them all, kind of the Chuck Norris of his day. And then he ruled for about 40 years. Rome was very prosperous.

And then he had a very interesting death. And I'm going to go back to Livy for this one because he has a good description of it. Great though Romulus was, he was better loved by the commons than by the Senate, and best of all, by the army.

He maintained in peace as well as in war a personified personal armed guard of the 300 men, whom he called the Claeres, the swift. Such, then, were the deeds of Romulus, and they will never grow old. One day while he was reviewing his troops on the campus Martius, during the march of Capra, a storm broke loose and with violent thunder.

A cloud enveloped him so thick that it hid him from the eyes of everyone present. And from that moment, he was never seen again upon Earth. The troops who had been alarmed by the sudden storm soon recovered when it passed over the sun came out again.

And then they saw that the throne was empty and ready, though they were to believe the senators who had been standing at the king's side and now declared that he had been carried up on high by a whirlwind. They nonetheless felt like children bereft of a father, and for a long time stood sorrowful in silence. And I'm going to pause there and point out the relationship he had with his soldiers.

They felt like they just lost their father. That's how close he was to his men. Then a few voices began to proclaim Romulus's divinity.

A cry was taken up, and at last every man present hailed him as a god and son of a god and prayed to him to be forever gracious and to protect his children. However, even on this great occasion, there were, I believe, a few dissidents who secretly maintained that the king had been torn to pieces by the senators. At all events, the story got about through unveiled terms, but it is not important as all the admiration for Romulus's greatness had set the seal upon the other version of the son, which was moreover given further credit by the timely action of a certain Julius Proculus, a man, we are told, honored for his wise counsel on weighty matters.

The loss of the king had left the people in an uneasy mood and suspicious of the senators and Proculus, aware of this prevalent temper, conceived the shrewd idea of addressing the assembly. Romulus, he declared, the father of our city descended from the heavens at dawn this morning and appeared to me in awe and reverence. I stood before him praying for the permission to look upon his face without sin.

Go, he said, and tell the Romans that by heaven's will, my Rome shall be the capital of all the world. Let them learn to be soldiers. Let them know and to teach their children that no power on earth can stand against Roman arms.

However, having spoken these words, he was taken up again into the sky. So the Roman people made him a god. He was called Quirinus, that was his divine name, and he was part of the original Capitoline Triad, which was Jupiter, Mars, and Quirinus.

So, the wolf symbolism from earlier. The wolf is a sacred animal to Mars, and the vultures from earlier are sacred animals to Mars. And that shows that war, this idea of war, which is struggle, this eternal struggle between the forces of order versus chaos, because that's the Arian view of war.

It's a struggle between, you know, divine order and, of course, the chaotic element. That is something that they descend from. That's something that runs in their blood.

That's something that, hence, why Romulus and Remus, you know, suckled on the she-wolf, and, you know, vultures were the ones giving them their signs. But I also believe, you know, I think it's accurate to say Romulus was like the god-man. It symbolizes the god-man, kind of similar to Nietzsche's overman idea.

He was the divine king that started the cycle for Rome, that anticyclosis I was talking about earlier. Because, of course, at first, you know, it starts with the golden age. It starts when things are on top, things are great, and then it descends from there.

So, yeah, that's me wrapping up on that one. What are your guys' thoughts? I will say that this is typical. I will, of course, refer to the Roman Zoroastrianism with this.

It's not only Zoroastrianism. Every Aryan religion, and not only Aryan, I believe, in ancient Egypt, they also had some variant of that. It's always a struggle between the

forces of chaos and the forces of order.

So, for example, the greatest mystery of the Mithrani cult is the creation of the cosmos. And the creation of cosmos is always in the Mithraeum, which is basically a cave. And in the cave is Mithras, the solar god, the solar deity that is killing the bull.

And, of course, above Mithra, they always depict the seven planets. So, basically, the five known planets, like the sun and the moon. So, basically, you have Saturn, you have Mars, you have Mercury, you have Jupiter, obviously a very important planet, and you have Venus.

So, this is the five ancient planets. And this is what the ancient thinkers of the Persian religion. Let's say that the Roman Mithrani cult was Persian.

There are a lot of debates about that. Some people think that there are a lot of influences from the Oriental Middle Eastern religion. So, there are elements that are not very well researched, I think.

So, the astrology of the Hellenistic version took a part of the symbols of the mysteries. And, basically, there was some kind of representation, as above, so below. So, basically, as Mithra is killing the bull and creating the cosmos and creating this order, this cosmic order, the same thing must be represented on the Earth.

And there are, of course, a lot of symbolism with the symbols of the Mithranic traditions. And that's why, by the way, the Roman soldiers that took part in the mysteries had amulets, like these sacred animals. Like, for example, amulets of a dog, of a snake, usually... A wolf, too, probably.

What? A wolf, too, probably, right? Yeah, sometimes it could be, instead of a dog, you have a wolf. And, basically, they're licking the blood streaming from the wounds of the bull. Yeah, doesn't that represent the constellation of Taurus, which is where Orion is? Yeah, yeah, yeah.

This is one of the explanations. So, it might have something to do with, like, the cycles of time, like the yuga, whatever you want to call it. Exactly, exactly, exactly.

So, it's basically going into a new aeon from the killing of the Taurus, the bull, going to Aries. Yeah, and the last animal is the scorpion, which obviously could represent the constellation of Scorpio. So, yeah, this is just the thing that I could think of, of Mithraism.

But, as I said, this is the Roman Mithraism. There were a lot of differences between the original Mithraism that was practiced by the Scythian tribes, the Persian Mithraism. Usually, some people said that they were already influenced by the Persian Mithraism and the Roman version of Mithraism.

So, anyway, let's continue with Rome. Could I just add one comment? Yeah. You had mentioned the general, the Triumvir.

And the Triumvir, he dresses up with purple and orange, and those are supposed to be colors of Jupiter. So, he, I guess, represented Jupiter. And didn't Jupiter, like, kill Saturn or something? Yeah, Jupiter overthrew Saturn, same way Zeus overthrew Cronos, yeah.

So, that basically represents, like, again, that sort of aeonic change from the Golden Age to whatever the age that it was during the Roman times, which was like the Iron Age, maybe, or something? Or, well, what are you going to be called? Well, Cicero had an interesting idea. He considered the, so you have Uranus, you have Saturn, you have Jupiter. He considered them the same deity.

They're just three different faces of the same deity, of that Sky Father deity. But I think you're on the money there, too, because I think he might have said something like they change as the eras change. Right.

I guess he just represents, like, the outer region of the firmament. Like the further, whatever you want to call that, in, like, Gnosticism, where they have the Ogdoad, which is, like, the eighth sphere, or the last sphere, the, whatever, the seventh sphere, seventh heaven, which would be, like, Saturn or something, and then, like, that maybe becomes eclipsed by the spheres that are closer to the Earth, because the aeons are changing, or something? I don't know. Yeah.

It's difficult to understand. I'll also point out another correlation between Romulus and other Aryan ideas is Alfred the Great, for example. You know, a lot of my ancestors come from the West Side, so I'm a big fan of him.

His genealogy goes back to who? Photon, right? Or, I guess, in the Saxon tongue, it would be Woden. But a lot of Swedish kings trace their genealogy back to Sigurðr, right? Who is the son of Odin. So this idea of literally descending from the gods, you know, this is just a Roman version of it, you know.

Romulus was the son of Mars, who was the son of Jupiter, and that he was seen as their father, as their main ancestor, as their founder. And that there was a literal belief that divinity ran through your blood, that your blood is divine, and that's what makes you special, okay? You know, that your blood is divine. And it's a very common Aryan tradition.

Yeah, that's probably because we derive from the Anunnaki, or whatever entities. I don't think I've ever heard of them. Anunnaki? The Anunnaki? You mean like in Sumeria, right? Where they were called the Anunna, or the Anunnaki, the clans? That's probably right.

Yeah, I don't really know a lot about Sumerian mythology. If you want to talk about that for a second, I don't know what you're talking about. So yeah, go.

I don't know too much about it myself, but I know that there basically is a general conception like there's Enlil, who is pretty much Saturn, so far as I know, and he is basically like the deity who creates with the other Anunnaki, who creates humans through whatever genetic modification or something. And then he wants to destroy his creation because they're acting up or something, so he creates a flood. But then Enki, who is like the cognitive Lucifer or Loki, he wants to save humanity, and he does that through sheltering some of them so that they manage to survive.

So it's like a creation mythos where Enki is like the good god, which is like Lucifer. All right. Enlil is like Jehovah, and basically that... Like Jehovah as in, like, as the Christians see him or as we see him? More like we see him, so... Okay, so the Demiurge, the Ja Monster, as Giuliani likes to call him, the Ja Monster.

Pretty much, yeah. Basically, it's like the Demiurgic god of force and destruction, and that's very correlated with Saturn, the planet, and all the aspects which are typically associated with Saturn as a god of destruction or finitude or whatever. Well, how Cicero described him is more, he represented time as the reason why he swallowed his children.

It symbolizes, like, time swallows everything, time eats everything. He's that regression of time. Also in, like, how Savitri Devi talks about the progress of time.

Yeah, and that's all finitude. Since we are going into more exoteric stuff, do you know something about the cult of the Black Stone in Rome? Actually, no. Lapis Niger.

Supposedly, there was this Black Stone, which is in the ancient shrine in the Roman Forum. And it is Lapis Niger in Latin, exactly Black Stone. And it supposedly is dedicated to Vulcan now, Vulcan.

And of course, I must remind the listeners that Yehovah or whatever is one of the versions that he's the Vulcan demon, Vulcan god. Since when he was leading the Israelites through the desert, he's representing, like, basically, like, volcano eruption, like, white, what was white smoke during the night and black smoke during the day. So this is one of the interpretations.

So basically, this old part of the Forum, this was built around 7th or 8th century BC. And they suggest that this is the black marble paving from the 1st century BC that gave the name. But interestingly enough, we found out that there was a cult of Oriental goddess called Sibebe or Cybebe in Latin, called Magna Mater, Great Mother.

And she originated in Anatolia. And it looks like this, and of course, it is connected with the tradition of the mother, which we talked a lot of times for that topic. But it is supposedly her name developed for religious practices associated with Sumerian queen called Kupa or Kubaba, which is quite close to Kabbalah and Kaba in modern Semitic

languages.

And the name of the goddess is called Born from Stone, Born from Stone. And it is supposedly is the mother of animals. It is the mother of nature.

So in a sense, she is also kind of transgender goddess. I will, of course, remind the people to listen to our podcast about Cybele and Attis. There was a very strange, weird transgender self-castration story about Attis.

At some point in the Republican era of Rome, they transferred the sacred stone of the great mother, Magna Mater. And this happened during the Second Punic War. So basically, you know what happened there with all the debacle, with the losses of Rome from Hannibal.

And they decided, they consulted the Cybelean Oracle and they decided that Carthage might be defeated if Rome imported the Magna Mater from Phrygia to Rome. And basically, they placed this black stone from Phrygia to the Black Stone of Rome shrine. So I won't expand to this, but this is another connection between the Romans and the Semitic or the Middle Eastern Black Stone worshippers.

Let's put it that way. Yeah, that is interesting. Yeah.

So it's during the imperial era, I believe August identified Magna Mater with the imperial order. So basically, he said that this is the cult of Magna Mater is connected with Pax Romana. So basically, this is the symbol of the Rome.

And the Roman Empire. So some people speculate that the Whore of Babylon is actually the Whore of Rome in the Bible. So this is what they said, because if I remember correctly, the Whore of Babylon was dressed in purple.

So yeah, this refers definitely to the Roman Empire. Of course, that's under Semitic construction though. Exactly, exactly.

Basically, they were sending encrypted messages for the Semites, the Jews spread across the empire to prepare for rebellion, which happened. They had several rebellions at that time, quite bloodthirsty people, these Jews. Who can imagine? Yeah, 9-11 is a perfect example of their technique.

They just give themselves an instant message saying, don't go to work today. And then they blast the buildings. And there you go.

Yeah, exactly. Did you see that news interview with that one Jew going, where did my son get the text then if that happened? Because no one cared about him, obviously. But I believe that there was a thing called the Juco.

They received the Juco. So someone was warned about the coming attack. I can see

them doing that in the future too, to all the whites and all the white nations.

They'll just give people a signal and then do whatever they're instructed to do. So anyway, let's continue with the story of Rome. So there were six kings after Romulus.

There is Numa Popilius, Tullus Hostilius, Ancus Marcius, Tarquinius Priscus, Servius Tullius, and Tarquinius Superbus. Now, the last one is where I'm going to pick up on Tarquin the Proud. That's what Tarquinius Superbus means.

Actually, just a moment. The kings in Rome, okay. The kings in Rome, they were chosen by the senate and the people.

So when a king died, they would elect someone called the interrex, meaning between kings. He would be in charge for like five days. And what his job was, was to find a candidate to be the new king of Rome.

So he'd find the candidate, the senate would vote on it. The senate voted, and then they'd bring in this guy in front of the people, and they'd vote yes or no on it. If they vote no, then they just repeat the process.

But if they voted yes on it, then they went to the priests, got the god's blessings, did their omens, and then he would approach the people again, and he would ask for imperium. Now imperium is important, because what imperium was, was to the sovereign right to lead Roman armies, to use the force of law. Because the Romans, unlike today, where people try to bullshit themselves about what law is, they saw what law it was.

It was the state using force. That's how they understood it. And they were giving him the permission to use the sword.

So, because that's what law is these days, is the upper class using force. So, that also gave him the command of armies, and the right to go and fight in defense of Rome. So back to Tarquin.

Tarquin was an Etruscan who became the king of Rome. He was a cruel and overly prideful king that he basically pissed every single Roman off. So this goes back to that cycle of anticyclosis.

The divine king, which was Romulus, now descended into the tyrants, which was Tarquin. So, I'm pretty sure it was his brother, or maybe a cousin, but his brother probably, raped a noble Roman woman. And Tarquin, of course, refused to take any action on it.

And she ended up killing herself from the shame. So, Brutus the elder swore vengeance on him, and to drive the king out. And that's what they did.

And they drove out the rest of his family. There was even one guy who had picked the

other side, who was tired of Tarquin, that was part of his family. But because he had the same name, he was thrown out of Rome too.

But he went more voluntarily because he knew it was bad PR. And Brutus became the first consul of the Republic. And this is the establishment of the noble aristocracy.

But Rome is a little bit more complicated than that, unfortunately. So, the next bunch of notes I have is on the Roman state. So, the Roman Republic was an aristocratic state at first.

The plebeians, which were the lower bourgeois caste and the proletarian castes, they at first had no political rights. But through the years of internal struggle between the patrician class and the plebeian class, the Republic developed a unique character, a mix between aristocracy and democracy. The patricians were representing the aristocratic element, of course.

And the plebeians represented the democratic element. These two elements of the state would devolve simultaneously through the coming centuries. The Tribune of the Plebs was eventually made to counterbalance the aristocratic senate for the benefit of the plebeian class.

Another thing that is important to understand about the Roman state is religion and civic duty were not separate things. Like, today, we have this concept of the separation between tribe and state. I know in Europe, you guys might not have as strong of a concept of that as in America, but in America, that's a big thing.

Anytime someone feels like, you know, like the whole abortion issue. Feminists and people who like murdering babies, they were like, well, you're not supposed to enforce your religious views on others, so you opposing abortion means that there has to be a separation of church and state, right? Back in Roman times, that was not the case. Actually, back in any society, that was not the case.

This is a very modern new thing, this idea of secularism in the state. So, religion and state affairs were just two sides of the same coin in Rome. Not only did they elect officials to have political power, but they also elected officials to have religious authority, like the Pontifex Maximus, which I'll talk about later.

It's also interesting to take note, Rome didn't really have government buildings like we have today. They did their government business inside temples, like they'd have the treasury and the Temple of Saturn, they'd have like, they would do their civic business inside temples, because in the Roman mind, there was no separation of what we would call church and state today. So, in the Senate, there was a thing called the *cursus honorum*, which is basically kind of like a step ladder of different offices.

So, to get in the Senate, you had to first be elected what's called a *questor*. There were

20 of them elected every year. They were the new inductees of the Senate, and 14 of them would be sent off to run provinces with governors.

Although they didn't call them governors, they were called either pro-consuls or pro-preachers. These were people who used to be consuls or used to be preachers, but after their term in office, they get sent out to govern some other part of the Republic. So, these guys were sent out there to basically be the number twos.

While they were out campaigning, they would run the state in that province, or if the pro-preacher or pro-consul decided, they could come out with them campaigning, but whatever. Two of them were assigned to the consuls directly, to the sitting consuls of that year, and the final four would be appointed to administer Rome's treasury. The next step was the aediles.

There were four of them elected each year. Each one of these terms was only a one-year term, and they were basically in charge of temple upkeep. The name means temple builder, but they didn't really build temples because anyone could build the temple in Rome.

If you're a private citizen, a government official, whatever, you could build a temple. They were in charge of upkeeping them, running the public baths, keeping up the aqueducts, and the grain supply. But most important, they were in charge of public festivals, which, as you know, they were very important in Rome, public festivals like Lupercalia, Saturnalia, etc.

The next step up were the preachers. There were eight of them elected every year. They were essentially, they were judges, which was a very important power of the king because when they established the republic, they just took the king's powers and kind of divided them amongst elected officials.

Well, they had the power of judging in court cases and stuff, but they also had imperium. They could be the number two to the consul if Rome was at war or something. The head of the state was called the consul.

There were two elected every year, and they would kind of hold facies. That means that consul was in charge, and they'd switch out months. So the guy who got the most votes would take the first month, and the next guy would take over the second month, and they just kind of flip-flop.

Unless they were out on campaign because these guys were the ones leading the armies, then they'd do it every single day. They would flip-flop. They were the head executives of the state.

Essentially, they took the place of the king during their term. I already talked about that. And they had the power to call the senate or public assembly for meetings in the

legislative agenda.

They would oversee elections. They had veto power. They could veto each other.

The only person that could veto them was the Tribune of the Plebs. They would read omens and assign public holidays, so they also had religious duties. And they had the ultimate command in the Roman army.

So pretty important post. What part of the Roman government was copied by the United States? Well, it's kind of hard because the United States had a lot of... They tried to mix Roman ideas with Enlightenment ideas. So I guess you could say the president is sort of consul-ish, but it's kind of hard to say.

When I was in school, they tried to tell the bullshit that the United States was based off the Iroquois Confederacy or some shit like that. Yeah, of course, yeah. But when the United States Constitution was written, they were thinking of government as separated into three different functions, legislative, executive, and judicial.

Now, Romans, they didn't have that concept. That was an Enlightenment concept. I think it was... I can't remember.

Loki, do you know which philosopher came up with that one? Came up with what? The idea of legislative, executive, and judicial branches to government. No, I think all of that probably just comes out of, like you were saying, the Enlightenment period. It must come out of some type... The origins of parliamentary democracy.

I don't know what those are exactly, but I'm pretty sure that's something maybe along the lines of John Locke with his... Yeah, I was going to say John Locke, but I didn't want to be incorrect. It seems sort of like the British empiricist type of thing there. It was like the proto-USA ideas, I guess, like Siegmund had talked about in one of his recent discussions about how it all traces itself back to America and so forth, traces itself back to England and then from there previously down the line even to the Holy Roman Empire and so forth, apparently.

Yeah, it was quite a good discussion. I'm planning to reupload it and to make some comments on that. Because from what I've known, the Founding Fathers being these wonderful masons, they were big fans of Romans, ancient Greeks and the Jews.

So, basically, from what I've seen from American symbolism, including the fascia, the architecture, obviously, and some parts of the organization of the armies and also the governments. But on the other hand, you have this federal principle, which is kind of different from Rome. That's why I was interested.

Yeah, the American Founders, they did take some things from Rome. A lot of these guys, they were intellectuals. They would read stuff like Cicero and Cato.

But I'd say it was more counterbalanced with English tradition, with English ideas of law, which were sort of based in Roman law because of historical precedence. But in its origin, didn't the Codex Justinianus, which is the basis of the common law, I think, of England, wasn't that something related to Jews, like they had somehow developed that? In ancient Rome, or at least were instrumental in its development? I don't think so. You said the Codex Justinianus, right? Yeah.

Didn't Emperor Justinian come up with that? Yeah, but I'm pretty sure somebody told me that there was some Jewish influence. I don't know if there would be Jewish influence because I know the Byzantines were a lot harsher on Jews than the Western Romans. It depends how you look at the Jews, like a tribe or like a religious group.

Like religious Jews, yeah, they were suppressed. But also, I must tell you that Eastern Romans were very, like the rest of the Romans, were very cynical. And in many cases, the principles were not, how to say, they didn't stick to their own principles.

But overall, saying if you were Jewish, you cannot hold high posts in the Byzantine Empire. But the Eastern Romans, they never called themselves Byzantines, but they were quite soft towards conversals. Apparently, they also, for the Jews, they also banned them from all banking and all teaching positions too.

Yeah, but... Make a distinction between religion and then race, and then just confine it to religion, then that enables crypto-Jews. Yeah, but also the situation in the Eastern Rome was that in the Imperial Idea, they believe this is much later, but maybe we will go to this moment. The emperor, the Vassileos or Vassileps, he was seen as the king of Zion on earth.

So basically, he was like a representation of Jesus Christ on earth, contrary to the Western European model, where the Pope is this representative power on earth, in the Byzantine model and in the rest of the Orthodox world, Bulgarian Empire, the Russian Empire later, and so on. So the head, the most important figure is not the patriarch, it's the tsar, it's the emperor. So basically, the Byzantines look at themselves like the chosen tribe of Israel.

That's why the Varangian guard actually had the Hebrew letters on their shields, because they are the guards of the king of Zion, of course, aka the Byzantine emperor. So of course, this also leads to the ideological idea that only the Byzantine Empire or the Eastern Roman Empire is the legitimate kingdom of heaven. So basically, the Frankish Empire was illegitimate, the Bulgarian Empire, there was a very long bloody wars to establish equal title of tsar, which is equal to the Vassileos or Vassilevs of the Byzantine Empire.

There were a lot of problems with that. So basically, there were a lot of problems with these, how to say, in the eyes of the Eastern Romans with the legitimacy of the Frankish

emperor, so the Bulgarian tsars. So anyway, so basically, long story short, if the Jews converted to Christianity, they could rise to the ranks.

If they were Jews, they were especially stubborn, they were suppressed. But I've missed the point that Khazars were very close allies of the Byzantines. Byzantines used the Khazars against the Bulgarians and also against the Arabs.

So take in mind that at that point, we're talking about the 7th century, the Khazars were supposedly not converted to Judaism at that point. They were so well treated, the Khazars in the Byzantine Empire, that there was a Byzantine emperor called Leo the Khazar. And also there was an elite guard unit, the personal guards of the emperor, the Khazarian Guard, that are not so well known contrary to the Varangian Guard, but basically they were their predecessors.

The Khazarian Guard were decimated in the beginning of the 10th century after one quite decisive battle against the forces of the Bulgarian Tsar Simeon, where he, being a quite spiteful and evil Bulgarian, he cut the noses of the captured Khazars, because we don't like Khazars, and sent them back to the Byzantine emperor. So this is more or less the situation with the early Eastern Roman Empire and the Jews in different forms. By the way, the Khazars, the Sephardi Jews, that of course they were prosecuted, restricted of trading, restricted entering certain cities, of course banned from a lot of activities in the Byzantine Empire.

This is true, this is true. But also a lot of registers with the converted Jews were lost, which is a very similar story to the conversals, to the marranos of the Spanish Empire and the Portuguese Empire. They somehow lost the registers with the bloodlines of the converted Jews.

So this obviously opened the gates for further infiltration of the parasites in these empires. In the case of the Byzantine Jews, they were very, especially the second wave of Jews that came from Venice, they infiltrated the Bulgarian Empire, they infiltrated the Byzantine Empire, and most likely they infiltrated the Serbian Kingdom. These Jews were supported by the quite mighty trading fleet of the Venetians, and of course the Byzantine Empire was a trading competitor to the Venetian trading empire.

So this caused a lot of struggle, a lot of conflicts. One of the theories is that the fourth crusade that attacked and captured Constantinople and established the Latin Empire was financed by the same Venetian families like Zawomon. By the way, Zawomon later became a German noble family, and there was a quite famous, based member of the Freikorps from the Zawomon family.

And of course, conspirator against Adolf Hitler, because Zawomon, they like to do that. This is the long story of the Eastern Roman Empire and the Jews. So basically, the Jews steadily managed to infiltrate the empire through several different ways.

One of the ways is obviously through the religion, through the orthodoxy, and there was a lot of things to be said about the iconoclastic movement, the destruction of these icons in the early centuries. One of the reasons for that, one of many reasons, is that the early traditions of making icons was to copy very ancient icons that were made under the descriptions or from the descriptions of early witnesses of Rabbi Yeshu and his followers. And of course, they didn't look very European, so to say, so usually these icons were destroyed with one or two exceptions that survived to these days.

And you can see what kind of people they look like, I mean, the chosen Israelites, my ass. But anyway... Shout out to the CI guys. Oh my god, oh my god.

This guy doesn't sound like a white man. Anyway, so basically, this was one of the ways through obviously to Christianity. The other ways were through the aliases of the Byzantines with the Khazars.

I must say again that there were certain castes of Khazars, the warrior caste, the upper Khazars, that were white people, described like red-haired warriors, quite tall and quite handsome, with blue eyes. And also the lower castes were, I don't know, maybe Turks, maybe Semites, it depends how you look, but they were described like darker than the Hindus. So this must say something.

So the Jews, the descendants of the Venetian Jews, there are a lot of sources that claim that they helped the Turks in the later years, the last years of the Eastern Roman Empire. And that actually Constantinople fell because the Jews helped the Turks. They financed the Turkish Sultan, they provided maps, they were operating like spies, which is not very surprising for the Jews.

And of course, they were doing the usual stuff like poisoning the wells, selling false information to the Byzantines. Meanwhile, in Bulgaria, the last Tsar was Mishlink, this is the official part of the history which caused the divide in the empire and the legitimate heir to the throne basically was separated with a very small part of the empire in the northern part of Bulgaria and a very small army, much smaller army than his illegitimate half Mishlink brother. And this guy led the Bulgarian empire to total disaster, maybe because he was incompetent or maybe because he was just a fucking Jew or Mishlink or whatever, and he just did the beating of the Jews.

And of course, his mother was a descendant of a very rich Venetian Jewish family. And of course, there was some semi-legendary story how the Bulgarian Tsar Alexander Shishman met this Jewish Sara, but interestingly enough, when she converted, of course, she converted to Orthodox Christianity, her tribesmen that were before that were not allowed to enter Bulgarian empire, they were allowed to enter a certain parts of the empire and to live in ghettos. And they committed a lot of crimes, including the boot labels, child sacrifices and other scams, and of course, the Black Death entered the Bulgarian empire with them, which just a cherry on the top, I suppose.

Yeah, these are the roles of the Eastern Jews in the Orthodox world, at least at the Balkans. So we may go with the Western Romans again. Before I continue, I want to point out something funny.

You said that the Varangian Guard had Hebrew letters on their shields, right? Yeah. And Pierce is who we are, he calls the Varangian Guard, quote, the SS of their day. Well, okay, okay, okay.

Let's say the Anglo-Varangians or Celtic Varangians had shields with Hebrew letters, most likely with the name of Yahweh. And also they had some kind of Hebraic text on their breastplates and whatever to say their loyalty to the Greek Vasilevs. But you can look at this book called the Varangian Guard from Osprey publishing.

And the good thing about them is that they're using surviving original depictions of the Varangian Guard. And on the page 18, you can see the original Byzantium painting, most likely in some church with the Byzantium Guard with the typical long Danish axis and with Hebraic letters on their shields. As simple as that.

So it's not coming from my ass. But of course, I must say that there were a lot of people that were part of the Varangian Guard. I mean, there were obviously Norsemen, they were descendants of the Vikings.

There were Taurovskitoi, basically Ukrainian Varangians that were descendants of, I don't know, half Viking, half Bulgarian, half Ukrainian, whatever. There were Keltovskitoi, Keltovskitoi, Keltov Varangians that are usually coming from Ireland or Scotland. And there are Anglo-Varangians, so descendants of the English or to the early Anglo-Varangians were Saxons that actually escaped the Norman invasions in 1066.

So there were even settlements near my village called Nova Anglia, so basically New England that were inhabited by Saxons that escaped the Norman conquest. So yeah, so yeah, it's just Varangian Guard. Very brave people, very efficient, but there were mercenaries, very good warriors, really.

But there were mercenaries, and they were indoctrinated in the enemy's religion, basically. So going back to the earlier Romans. The last position I'll talk about is the Pontifex Maximus, and it fits in because you were talking about the Pope and the Patriarch, because that's where those positions actually come from.

He was the highest elected religious official, and it was a life-term job. His job was to regulate public morality and regulate the morality of the Senate. He headed a group called the College of Pontiffs, which would basically, when they made laws, they didn't need the approval of the Senate or public assentably.

When they voted on laws that pertained to public morality and religious custom, they were law. They had the full force of law behind them. He also oversaw a group called the

Flamen.

Each one of them was the head of a specific cult. The cults to Jupiter, Mars, and Quirinus were the most prestigious, and he also appointed Vestal Virgins. The next part of my notes, a little lengthy, but it's about the evolution of the Roman Army, which I find is a fascinating subject.

During the time of the Kingdom in the early Republic, the Romans used the phalanx model. They adopted it from the Greeks, of course, but the main advantage they had was a lot of their neighbors were still fighting loose formations, like band and creed-style conflicts. When you have this phalanx, which is a tight square of shoulder-to-shoulder guys with spears and shields, they can mow over opposition like that very easily.

They're just very easy to flank because, yeah, they have the weight, but they're slow, and they only are really useful on level ground. So, when the Romans started expanding into central Italy, which is a lot more mountainous, a lot more hilly, they had to switch out for what they called the manipule system. It basically took these units, made them smaller, and then made it more flexible, so they can fight on uneven and hilly terrain, but they also divided the legion into three parts.

The first part was called the hastati. These were the youngest recruits. They were the front line of it.

They were issued a sword and shield, but were also fitted out with javelins, so they can be your unit too. The second line were the principates. They were more experienced.

They would have swords and shields, but they would also switch out with the hastati and vice versa during the battles so they can pace themselves. The last line were the triarii. They were the most experienced.

They were the elite troops, and they were more like the spearmen from the phalanx. They were more organized like a phalanx. They were only used when the battle was going really bad, and they needed it.

Like in the battle of, was it Lake Trasimene, or the Trebbio River, or one of the two, part of the Roman army had broken through, but instead of turning back to help their comrades over there, they just kind of kept going and going and going and going and like just ran off the map. But the other guys at the flanks were surrounded, and they were cut down, and Hannibal had a group of people hiding in some like tall grass, and then when they came out, it was the triarii, that last line that went and took them on, and they were the last ones standing in that battle. Later, Rome was fighting, you know, not just Carthage, not just in Italy anymore, but they were fighting everywhere from like Cisalpine Gaul to Asia, so they needed more of a uniformed professional military, so Marius came along and made some reforms, and that's what came out with the cohort

system.

And the structure of the cohort system, which the smallest unit was a group of eight guys called the contubernium. The guy who led it was called the decanus. Now, it's called the decanus, not the octanus, but the decanus because there was technically 10 people in here, just two of those people were servants, they were non-combatants, they were just servants.

He was chosen by his men to lead, though, so it was very bottom up on that one. The next unit was called the sentry, which is a group of 80 men with about 20 of those servants, those non-combatants, and the head of it was, of course, the centurion, who was promoted by higher officers. He also had a second command guy called the optio, who would march at the back of the formation, while the centurion would march at the front of the formation.

The next unit up was the cohort, which is about 480 men strong, six sentries in each cohort. This unit was led by a centurion with the most merit, so out of all those sentries, they would pick the centurion who has the most experience. And he was advised by the lesser centurions.

But this does not apply to the first cohort of every legion. The first cohort was different. The first was made up of five double-strength sentries, so 800 men total.

Every centurion in this cohort outranked all the other centurions, and the lead centurion was called the primus pilus. The next rank up from the primus pilus was the camp prefect. He was basically the top career soldier.

He essentially was also a quartermaster. He was in charge of supplies and the construction of the encampment and all that fun stuff. He was a former primus pilus, and therefore he was the highest-ranked career soldier in the Roman army.

He embodied the living legacy of the legion. Further up was the military tribunes. There were six of them, but five out of those six were thin-striped tribunes, and they basically were, like, think of the coffee boy at the company.

Like, they really didn't have any say or power. But one of them was called a thick-striped tribune, and he was important because he was in second command of the legion. This guy was usually a young aristocratic guy who was looking to join the senate.

That's actually the job most people would take before they were run for elections for quaesitor, is they would become a thick-striped tribune. At the top, the head honcho was the legate. He was the general of the whole legion.

This guy was a senator, and he was appointed by the senate to lead the legion. So what do you guys think? The reforms of Gaius Marius. Gaius Marius was relative of Julius

Caesar, if I remember correctly.

Oh yeah, he was his uncle by marriage. Uh-huh. So the reform of Gaius Marius was forced because the Teutonic tribes basically smashed the Romans several times.

Yeah, yes. And especially in the last battle, the Romans claimed that they lost, what, 72,000 men? Kind of, I don't know, it doesn't sound realistic. Töteberg before Töteberg, you know.

Yeah, yeah, yeah, it's something like that. So basically, it is not like the Cimbrian War. So they, I believe that Gaius Marius was, at that point, was in northern Africa, and they basically summoned him into Rome to fix the whole chaos in the Roman army.

They had generals that, at first, you know, I can't remember what his name was, but this asshole, he talks to the Teutones, and he's like, okay, you guys want land, we'll allow you safe passage, whatever. Cool. And then as they're moving, you know, he goes and tries to ambush them, you know, like a dickhead, and they kicked his ass.

And that's kind of where it started, and they just kind of keep on kicking the Romans' ass, and then they went off somewhere else for a while, and then came back. And then, yeah, like you said, they had to grab Marius and say, hey, can you fix this? We kind of fucked up. Basically, from what I get, this is the Roman way.

I mean, they were not very, they were not keeping their promises too much. Yeah. In the later Republic, there was not as much honor as there was in the earlier Republic.

You must look at the history of East Rome to see what is going on there. It's a new, I mean, the earlier Romans must learn from the later Eastern Romans. Just they're making a contract with some country, and they're breaking the contracts.

But at the same time, they're hiring people to attack them in the back, and they're claiming, oh, we made a peace treaty with you. And at the same time, they're selling, for example, cattle that is infected with some disease and things like that. Sounds like the Jew in the woodwork there.

Yeah, yeah, yeah, exactly. So, in other words, the more Jewish it becomes, the more corrupt it becomes, basically, the general principle. Exactly.

Yeah. Do you know if Cleopatra was a Jew? I don't think she was a Jew. It wouldn't surprise me.

I mean, she did know how to speak Hebrew, but it would have surprised me if she was surrounded by Jews, but I don't think she was a Jew. Did you ever see a picture of her or her bust? It looks pretty Jewish. Hmm, I don't think I have.

She's got sort of like a weird long nose too, and sort of slanted. I think Greeks and

Mediterranean kind of have that big nose too. Yeah.

The guy who has the largest nose in the world is Italian. Really? Yeah. You got to smell that spaghetti from like a mile away.

I think that's what he used. I believe that in the case of Cleopatra, they are also a product of incest. So, yeah, that's true.

They kept this ancient Egyptian tradition, and they started to inbreed with their close relatives. I believe Cleopatra was married to his brother, which is kind of... That's what her father's will was, was her to marry her brother, but they got in a fight, and that's when Rome got involved at first with Caesar. Damn, that is a big nose.

Caesar showed up looking for Pompey, because he knew Pompey came down, and that's when they showed him the severed head of Pompey, and that's not what he was looking for, because he was big on the whole clemency shit. Egypt owed Rome a ton of money, and he's like, well, I'm here. What's going on with your debts? When are you going to repay them? They gave him the run around, and he basically sat around in the city for a minute, and then one thing led to another, and he has the king hostage, and there's warfare going on in the city.

To basically break that off, Cleopatra, there was some Sicilian dude, some really big Sicilian dude that threw her in a laundry bag and carried her into Alexandria, so she can consult with Caesar. Also, another big misconception I notice a lot of people have is that Caesar burnt down the library of Alexandria. Even Classen talks about this in his book, Nature's Eternal Religion, and basically, the Christians are the ones that did it, and I don't know why he didn't bring that up, because that'd be a perfect thing to attack the Christians for, but what happened was just part of it got burnt because there was a big fire, but it was accident, and it still ran, and it was still in service for centuries afterwards.

I thought that they basically, this was, of course, this was not his goal. I believe that Caesar was severely outnumbered in Alexandria. Oh, yeah, he was.

I believe he had only one legion or something, and the whole debacle with the Egyptian the Egyptians didn't like Romans at all, because they looked down on the Romans like upstarts, and yeah, I mean, this is what you got, and of course, the Romans needed Egypt because of the riches of the east or of the south or whatever, how you count the Egypt, and especially because the breadth of Egypt was very important for the Romans. Have you looked into the Egyptian bureaucracy during Cleopatra's time? No, what is the situation there? Well, you think the taxes in Europe are bad, so basically, if you're a farmer, you don't own the land. It was royal land.

You were basically hired on, essentially, to work, and they told you what produce you

had to sell, how much you had to sell it for. Of course, the government would scoop off the top for themselves too, and it's just all throughout every single process, and in the Egyptian economy, there was a tax on this. There was a tax on that.

It was a mess. Actually, I can send you a video. There's a guy who talks about it quite well.

My theory was, but this was for the earlier Egypt, for the dynastic Egypt, my theory was that actually, the Jewish socialism and communism originates exactly in these city states in the Middle East and later in ancient Egypt because basically, you have centralized, well, government is quite a strong word, but basically, the state is centralized around the god-king, in the case of the Egyptians, and basically, the god-king owns the land, and he's basically the citizens, the Egyptians. They own everything in the state. I mean, the organization, protection, the relations between the Egyptians and the gods, everything is centralized around the pharaoh.

So, this is the thing is similar to the quite centralized and autocratic state during the communism. So, maybe this is the situation with the Egyptians. Maybe this was traditional.

Yeah. Communism just follows Jews around wherever they go because it's just Jewish inherently. Rabbi Stephen Wise had said that communism is Jewish or something like that.

Communism is anti-Semitism. I'm pretty sure that's what he said verbatim. He also said, some call it communism, I call it Judaism, I think was the quote.

Yeah. So, yeah, I mean, this is the situation with these. And if you look at why Egyptians were organized like that, the whole reason was the River Nile.

I mean, the River Nile, you know that they're providing basically the whole, how to say, the whole region is quite arid. And of course, Nile is providing food and water. But you also must provide certain, what is the term? I forget the term, but basically you must organize because also their foodings, seasonal foodings from River Nile.

So, that's why the role of the pharaoh and even the role of the priests, very important because they're the people that organized the whole agricultural work, so to say. So, that's why they believe that he's also connection with the gods, because obviously the gods like Lazarus, they're providing the blessings and good harvests. So, yeah, this is the whole thing with the centralized power of the pharaoh and the ancient prototype, maybe this Egyptian and Semitic states, the ancient prototype of the modern Semitic communist states.

So, yeah. We don't know where it originated. I don't think it originated there though, or it was related to purely material factors.

I think that's just the nature of the Jews in terms of their consciousness. I think it was Nietzsche who was speaking about them, or maybe Heidegger is speaking about them as having world fear. He didn't necessarily refer to Jews specifically, but he referred to world fear and things like that.

And I think that that's a property of the Jewish consciousness, that they're weak, genetically hybridized and defective. And so they huddle together in a mass for protection against outsiders. And then they have to have a relationship with some sort of all-powerful deity to protect them, because they're too weak to be able to stand on their own two feet.

They have to submit before this god and so forth, this father god. It sounds logical. So, communism and Judaism are basically in a way the same thing.

The only sort of power structure that Judaism has, so far as I am aware of, is basically you have a priest caste and you have a tribe of whatever nomadic types who just roam around and involve themselves in trade. And the priests are like the ones who intermediate between the alleged gods that Jews adhere to, and then the masses. So it's all subordination and slavery before the god-man-priests.

So it's all just basically a slavish weakness before authority. And at the same time, a despotic man-godism and control freakism, which is itself in the minds of most of these priests probably still subordination towards the deities that they probably invented in the first place. So it's all this despotic, control freak slavishness is the whole consciousness of the Jews.

And that's probably all based in their self-protective weakness or something like that, maybe. Yeah, it reminds me of the whole slave morality versus master morality difference. That's why I think the term anti-race is perfect for them, because we have the idea of a god-man, but our idea is completely different from theirs.

Theirs is, as you said, subservient and, oh, look at me, I'm such a sinner, I'm such a worm, you know. But ours does, like as Nietzsche said, the kingdom of heaven is within us. It's something that's alive within us.

Right, yeah. We, our relationship to, and I think Ebola discusses this quite a lot, like our relationship to higher forces or deities is one of not submission or it's one of like detachment from the material plane while being involved in it and acting without acting. In the Eoteroist phrase of wei wu wei, acting without acting, you're not affected.

That sort of gives rise to Stoicism, even though Stoicism was an Eastern conception in large part in its origins from Zeno of Elea in Syria, modern-day Syria. At the same time, it was adapted by the Romans under Seneca and various other types. Yeah, like in the Bhagavad Gita, it says, doing works but detached from their fruits or, you know.

Yeah, you're not affected by things because you can transcend it. That's imminent transcendence, that you're beyond, you're not affected by things. That's the sort of warrior spirit that accompanies pretty much all warriors into battle.

I would assume that you can, you know, you throw yourself into the midst of it, and that's sort of transcendent experience. Yeah, like Ebola spoke about that in the metaphysics of war to some extent also. Devoteo, yeah, he talked about Devoteo.

There's another thing he talked about here. I'll look it up. I got the book in front of me.

I can find it. I know there's the concept of the Jihad too. Yeah, yeah.

The greater war and the lesser war. Yeah, Islam probably was in its origins pagan, and it wasn't. It was just like, you know, Abrahamized under Jewish influence through Muhammad, who is probably a Jew himself.

But the general concepts of that, you know, like the sacrificing yourself to a higher, to higher states of being is, you know, sacrificing your lower self to your higher self, but not in this sort of self-immolation, like the Dionysian Semitic conception of, like, castrating yourself or becoming a eunuch. But it's something like, you know, you're just not, it's not in your consciousness to be, you know, you don't need to materially, you know, become a transgendered freak in order to transcend, you know, that sort of dualistic consciousness of masculine versus feminine or whatever lower states of consciousness. You can just, you know, over, you can assimilate the difference into yourself, you know, like the sacred feminine, you can assimilate that into yourself, but not let it, you know, sort of effeminize you.

Yeah, you have to have a balance. But it's even going beyond that, it's more like transcending that and affirming your proper nature. And once again, I will repeat the story of the priesthood of the Sibeli, called Galati, Galii, or also called Kurubani.

These were bantees, weren't they? Yeah, they were eunuchs. They castrated themselves, supposedly repeating the story of Attis, the lover of Sibeli, and after the castration, actually Sibeli herself. So basically, you have these Semitic transgender cults that moved to Rome at some point.

So, very, very sad end here. Antiphobia, unfortunately. And the other thing is that if you look at who are the targets of these cults, basically, they established themselves in Phrygia, their priest were Galati, so basically they're descendants of these Anatolian cults, most likely, at least the first priests, and then they targeted the Roman Empire.

So, it looks like this Black Stone cult is quite ancient and quite esoteric conspiracy, which, of course, included the Jews. And because you mentioned Stoicism, well, I believe that there were a lot of philosophical debates, which is including in the Shakespearean literature about Stoicism, what is right to do to rebel against the whole world, which

supposedly we evil Nazis must do, or to stand and just to accept the, I'll say, the state of the world, which, of course, the Stoics were doing. Yeah, it's kind of... Yeah, that's definitely a contrast between more passivity and activity.

And Stoicism, yeah, Stoicism doesn't necessarily imply passivity, but I can see how it trends in that direction because of the Near Eastern influence. It's just too escapist. It's just a question of, like, turning the other cheek, for the most part, and ties into Christian morality.

So, a lot of Stoicism became incorporated into Christianity later. Yeah. I know Nietzsche criticized Stoicism, but I'm not sure on what he criticized it on.

Are you familiar with that? Um, not really, but I know a lot of the Christians, they give attributions, sort of, throughout history, they've given attribution to Stoicism as, like, one of their, you know, kosher-approved moralities, if you want to call it that. Sort of like, you know, how a lot of people like Thomas Aquinas, the St. Thomas Aquinas, who was a founder of sort of Catholic theology, or the expositor of it, they basically, you know, approved of it as a sort of, like, redeemable, so-called pagan, whatever, or had redeemable elements, because of that Christian relationship, which is that in-the-world, not-of-the-world type of mentality. Yeah.

Which could be interpreted in a positive way, with that way-woo-way Stoicism, or that Taoistic type of concept of imminent transcendence, but if you're just, if it becomes a Semitic escapism, then obviously that's where it deviates toward, you know, very undesirable direction. So basically, from what I can take from Stoicism is that you must basically endure the things in the world that you cannot change. This is the important thing.

Right. That's very similar to Epictetus in his book *The Enchiridion*, or *The Manual*, as it was called. Yeah.

Meanwhile, I think that everything could be changed if you have the will to change it. Well, you get it simply by existing, you're changing reality, so it's never a question of just ignoring reality or turning the other cheek, because that sort of morality is like the Christians of South Africa, right? They just turn a blind eye to everything and say, just pray to the Jew, pray to Sky Man. Yeah, exactly.

So, we can continue with the Roman history? Yeah, my notes ended there, so if you want to, we're at Marius, so that's Late Republic. Oh yeah, that's interesting, it's the Late Republic. So yeah, you have that civil war that was between Pompey and Caesar.

I'd like to know more about the Jews' influence in the Roman Empire, like when they started coming in, and then you can see how, you can probably see how, you know, the more they came in, the more corrupt it became. Yeah, I think they had a heavy hand in

the civil war too. So, Jews have been in like Greece area since at least the 300 BCs, I think, I'm pretty sure.

I can look it up real quick, but I'm pretty sure it's since the 300 BCs, they've been in Greece. I think it was probably before that, because the Phoenicians were probably largely Jewish, weren't they? I know they were Semitic, I don't think they were Jewish. They acted differently, because I mean, at least the Phoenicians built things like Carthage, and they had people like Hannibal, the Jews don't do that.

Yeah, but if I remember correctly in the Bible, the King of Tyre, and Tyre is basically a Phoenician city, Phoenician colony, he built the Jewish temple. So, they were very close together. All right, I was wrong, it was the 4th century BC that Jews entered Greece, at least according to a Jewish Wikipedia.

But of course, they would have probably spread from Italy, because the Greeks had control over southern Italy and a lot of Sicily too, at that time. And of course, a lot of that was trade and economic stuff, and that's what Jews gravitate towards. Is there anything that has to do with money or goods or, you know? Maybe we can develop the history in another podcast.

I mean, this... Like maybe College Jews in the Ancient World would be a good way to go. Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah, because this is how this is developing. I mean, we can talk about the conflicts between the Romans and Jews and the increasing infiltration of the Jews in the Ancient World, which, by the way, we have a little bit more information about the Jewish infiltration in Rome than the Jewish infiltration in Greece, in Ancient Greece, and the Descendant Kingdoms after the fall of the Empire of Alexander the Great.

But I believe that the Diodotii, especially the Ptolemaic one, they were quite close with Jews, quite close to the Jews. I believe the Seleucids suppressed... They had a mixed history, actually. The Seleucids, at one hand, they were flirting with the Jews, at the other hand, they were trying to Hellenize the Jews and to suppress the Jews, which led to this revolt, this Jewish uprising, the Maccabean Revolt, the riot of the Hammer Brothers, of the Jewish Hammers.

So, yeah, this is part of the history of the Ancient World and the Jews that I'm planning to talk about in the future podcasts. That's basically like repeating the mistakes of the past with the Jews, when the Aryans always try to accommodate them and they try to assimilate them in some way or whatever, in a harmonious way, and then the Jews just backstab them in some way and set them up. Well, in the case of the Seleucids, it was harmonious at first.

Actually, I'm not absolutely sure. So, basically, a lot of Jews started to assimilate because, obviously, the Hellenic culture is far superior than what the Jews had. Basically, nothing to that point.

And a lot of Jews started to speak Greek, to wear Greek clothes, and to adore Greek culture. And this led to a separation between the Hellenized Jews and traditional Jews. And to this moment, from what I've known, a lot of European Jews have the names, like Greek names, like Alexander, for example.

So, yeah, this is a thing with the Jews and the Greek influence over them. And, of course, the Maccabean Revolt was part of the larger process of disintegration of the Seleucid Empire, which I believe was the largest empire that was formed after the death of Alexander. And they were in the constant war, almost a constant war, against the Ptolemaic line in Egypt, basically, the forefathers of Cleopatra.

My thought would be that Hellenism itself was possibly largely a Jewish phenomenon, and that's what gave birth to all those Gnostic sects around there. Well, there's a lot of theologians like to talk about when, like as Nord was just saying, when Jews started incorporating Greek ideas, they call it a Second Temple Period Jewish theology, where they were bringing in a lot of Greek ideas, like the ideas of demons, the soul, I think even their idea of Sheol, it was copied from the Greek idea of Hades. A lot of things like the idea of a messiah, you know, they adopted from the Greeks, a lot of platonic ideas they adopted from the, of course, from the Greeks, they, you know, and that's what led into Christianity.

Like when you read the Book of John, there's a lot of Greek concepts in there, like even the first verse, you know, and in the beginning, you know, the word was God, was with God, you know, blah, blah, blah, blah, blah, you know, a lot of Greek ideas. Sorry. It's a lot of borrowings from Babylon as well that the Jews have taken up to make their religion.

That's what they took from Babylon. I'm not too familiar with those. It goes into quite a lot of detail in the book, The Great Jewish Mask.

It's like a 60-page book that Jan Lamprak was reading in an audiobook format once. It's an anonymous South African author. Yeah, yeah, yeah.

Pretty good. But yeah, it's all sort of related in that whole region anyway. But yeah, the Jews basically are just synthesizers.

They just rip off and then combine it all together. It just seems like Gnosticism is more or less a product of their own insanity to me more than anything. Yeah, but also I must say that the Jews are incorporating a lot of beliefs and mystical practices from the Persians, actually.

They took the idea Yahweh is basically some kind of cutoff from the idea of Hura Mazda. But also some people, including me, believe that Zoroastrianism was influenced by the Semitic codes, including by the Jews. Since there was in the Babylonian empire, later

Babylon, I mean, there were certain, according to Georgia, certain Semitic families, he said Babylonian families, that were priests in the temples of the Babylonian gods, for example, Marduk.

And these temples were used also for the first banks. And these families later started to become very prominent and influential families in the Persian empire. And basically, Georgia said that these families were Jews, actually.

Contrary to the theory that the Jews were enslaved in Babylon, they were actually not enslaved. They had very high, they were high ranking in the Babylonian empire. And even though they betrayed the Babylonians to the Persians.

Yeah, they tend to claim that they've been slaves everywhere, don't they? Yeah, of course. We're slaves in America? I don't think they'll survive long enough to be able to make that claim. But anyways.

So, yeah, this is a story. So, how you prefer to develop this podcast? I mean, how to make, because basically what I wanted to hear, and maybe most of the listeners want to hear, is the Jewish infiltration in the Republican Rome and later conflicts with the Romans, including the rebellions of the Jews against the Romans, the Masada, the myth of the heroic Jews, which is total bullshit, and later spreading of Christianity in Rome and things like that. This was my idea.

So, maybe we can make another series, maybe one or two podcasts on that topic. Yeah, I think having another podcast, like a part two would be a good job. Yeah.

It would be a good idea. Yeah. Yeah.

So, any words for the end of the podcast? Well, I hope the listeners enjoyed it. Hopefully, they found it insightful, and wait for part two, I guess. And, of course, Heil Hitler.

Zieghert? Hello? Yes, I can hear you. Sieg Heil? Yeah, the A-D final words? Yeah, I'd say, instead of Sieg Heil, shouldn't it be like some sort of Roman? Aue Durks. Or whatever the phrase would be with the Romans.

Pax Romanum. Pax Romanum, okay. Pax Albus.

So, anyway. Delenda S. Judaica. Maybe, maybe.

Yes. Maybe. Maybe this is the correct phrase, especially here in Europe.

The situation is basically like a mutated transgender copy of the Roman Empire. In the final stages, of course. Oh, gross.

Yes, especially the final stages. But with that difference that the Romans were never, even in the later days, they were trying to be militaristic. And the European Union is just

pathetic and disgusting.

And I don't know. I don't think that there is any more faggotry pseudo country-like. The European Union.

So, anyway. With that being said, I hope that the future podcasts will be soon. And Hail Victory!

Nordlux: Hyperborean Symbols (part 1)

Some materials for that, but trying to find... Because the Blackstone is quite interesting, quite interesting topic, because it's mysterious actually. Right. It's a lot of ideas, these mysterious black-white, even the Babylonians, the Greeks also talk about these mysterious black-white or the green, the green-white connected with Osiris.

Right, and the Egyptians always speak about doing green things as well. Yes, and also the color of green is connected with Hyperborea. I think it's with Venus too, somehow.

Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah. And some people think that there was some kind of specific stellar configuration on the sky when Hyperborean civilization was dominant. Maybe this is also another connection.

Might have something to do with the Pleiades. I think it's some kind of emanation of the soul, the green-white is kind of emanation of the soul. And of course, Serrano thinks that this is the mysterious white, but I don't know.

Serrano, as you know, it's like love-hate relationship with him. He's kind of strange. Yeah, his language that he uses is basically green language, just a sort of playing with language so you can't really understand exactly what he's talking about.

It's pretty esoteric. Yeah, I mean, okay, so when you're ready. Yeah, I'm ready right now.

Okay, we can talk about many, many symbols, not only the Black Sun, if you like, of course. It could be related to Hyperborean symbolism because Epoch speaks about that too in some of his articles. So a new podcast with Ziegler about the Aryan symbols and maybe even the symbols of civilizations that were older than the Aryans, like the Black Sun, Schwarze Zone, Zone Erat, like the swastika, like the rules, the different stars, because the seven-pointed stars, even the six-pointed star was much older than the Jews.

And the five-pointed star also, I should add. Mm-hmm, yeah, yeah, this is also a thing. So, Ziegler, maybe you will open the topic.

Okay, I guess we'll discuss at first and then lead into other topics, the Black Sun especially. And for that, I had ordered a book by some somewhat of a quasi-liberal hatchet man, James Pantolillo from, I think it was Invictusbooks.com, which was an anthology of all of the writings on the Black Sun that he could scrape together throughout the last 100 or so years. And even before that, there are some selections in it on that topic, but they are very diverse and they don't really necessarily, there's not really entire consistency between all those articles.

There's quite a lot of different interpretations or meaning of that. So, basically, there's at least some of them that are, I would believe, correct in correlating the Black Sun

symbolism with the Hyperborean tradition. And this possibly even correlating with like a sort of esoteric Christianity in the sense of Miguel Serrano or Jörg Landsvang-Leibenfels.

And there's one guy, one of the articles, it's called The Mystery of the Central Sun by Perit Xiu. And this figure apparently was an affiliate of Crowley, who was involved in all sorts of these magical orders around like the turn of the last century. I'm not too sure when he died, but I think he might have been actually killed during the Third Reich.

And he wrote a book which was translated by Stephen Flowers. What was it called? It was, I forget what it's called exactly. It's called The Edda as Key to the Coming World Age, which was written in 1920.

And basically, it's sort of like a very esoteric Christian viewpoint on the edda. So it's trying to interpret the edda as like a sort of blueprint of the apocalypse, I guess you could say maybe, or the coming age, the different aeonic changes. And I found that to be a fairly interesting book of his.

It's a short work. I think I have that on whitelibrary.org if people want to scrounge around there for that. But this particular article on the Black Sun he wrote is called The Mystery of the Central Sun.

And it basically says, so far as I can recall the details, that the central sun is the Christ, which is the black sun, and that the solar system is moving toward that central sun, and that that's what the second coming of the Christ is. This is interesting, because I believe we discussed with you the idea that the Jews are stealing these archetypes of the real gods, the Aryan gods, and they're imposing this Jewish archetype. It doesn't matter if he existed or it was a composite image from different other semitic scam artists, but they're imposing this over the Aryan gods.

We know that there was a Celtic deity called Asus, that was also connected with the forests, and his sacrifices were actually sacrificed on trees. We know that there was in the primordial Aryan religion, the daughter of the sky father was called Hesios, and it was the goddess of the morning star. Right, and that's what Jesus is called in the Bible too, Stella Matutina, the morning star.

That must relate to Venus maybe, the planet. Yeah, and it looks like the Aryans, because we are living in colder climates, especially the Hippoborans, they were waiting for the morning star, because this is the herald of our archetypical god, the sun, and of course some people said that at first the sun and the sky father was one and the same, because you cannot describe the sky, and then later the sun was representative of the sky father. It doesn't matter, I mean some people think that it's two different deities, and anyway.

When you walk around in the morning, which I had done previously, waking up at like 4 30 in the morning, in the middle of nowhere, in the very northern climate, you could

always see the Venus on the horizon way before the sun came up, so it's the herald of the dawn. Yes, and these, and the contrary, the Semites, the Semites being nocturnal creatures, and they're living in quite hard, I mean quite hot climate, during the day they cannot live in the desert, so they sleep or they whatever they're doing during the day in their shitty tents, and during the night the temperature is dropping, they're going out, they're doing whatever they're doing, maybe singing, dancing, stealing it from each other, I don't know, but trading, we know that there was in the ancient time there were these caravans between these cities in the Middle East, like Uruk for example, there are some evidence of this ancient trade, and they worshipped the moon, they had this deity called Sin or Shin, and for them the moon was a male deity, contrary in most of the Aryan myths, the moon is female deity. I'm not entirely sure if that's true though, I know, I've heard that Mani the moon god was a Nordic, and he was a man, the man in the moon.

I will, that's why I said in the most, and I will open brackets here, there was in Bulgaria, there was a thing that our genius communist historians, they cannot decode, the highest caste in the Bulgarian aristocracy, they shaved part of their heads, and they left a strip of hair on the top of the head, and it is, people know that it's connected with Kundalini, there was some vague things that were not destroyed by the Christians, but there was a description of that, that it is a connection of the male virility that we discussed in the previous podcast with Christopher, and I found out that this type of haircut was spread all around the Aryan world in one way or another, and it looks like according to some people it was connected with the lunar cult, with the moon cult, and I thought well it's strange because the Aryan people are solar people, but maybe there was an ancient cult that were worshipping also the moon, like they're taking oaths for something, for example, if they're protected in battle, and there were both oaths connected with this deity, because the moon is always connected with some kind of connection with the water, most likely because it is, you know, the influence of the lunar gravity on the liquid, it manipulates people, especially the mood states of people, and females especially, because as Aristotle said, women are wet. Yeah, yeah, so I found this quite interesting, and also I found that the Tuharians and the different far eastern tribes also were sun worshippers, but also they worshipped the moon, so there was some connection there, maybe this comes from the even older religious system, older than the Aryans, maybe this comes from Hippoporeans, or maybe from Atlanteans. We know that if we go back to Pindar, Pindar claims that the two giants fought, had some kind of conflict, Pindar said that Atlanteans fought other giants, he implemented that both groups were giants, and they fought the giants in the far north.

So yeah, this is, but Pindar on the other hand, he also pointed out a very different location for the Hippoporeans, he pointed out that it was beyond Danube river, in the most likely in the Ukraine or Romania or something like that. There were different locations for the mythical place, I also had suspicions where this could be, maybe in the

north of Russia, this is one of my suspicions, maybe it's a landmass that was lost in the Atlantic Ocean. You're talking about the origin of the Aryan, or the Hippoporean? The Hippoporean, the Aryans, I think that it's most likely in the area around Ukraine.

I would say that that's incorrect, that according to René Guénon, in some of his writings, in the compilation by Wellesberg Archive, *The Veil of Isis*, he talks about how the and so too does Evola, that the origin of the Aryan or the Hippoporean was the polar civilization, which was the North Pole, and we can segue into that, into the swastika, which apparently is a perspective or a glyph, a diagram of the Big Dipper seen at different, the solstices and the equinox from the North Pole, and the central star is the pole star around it. Yeah, I know that theory, but I pointed out that the Hippoporeans were located, at least the Russians think that the Hippoporeans were located in the north of Russia, so maybe they were part of this lost civilization, and as I said, I don't trust the Russian data, they're quite, they're looking for sensations, but they pointed out different type of megalithic structures that according to that, they think are going back to 20,000 years. Now, genetically speaking, they probe the modern science, whatever science means in these days, the modern science found, find out that there were these ghost population in the Yamnaya, they localized them like the Hippoporeans.

There were some good documentaries about that, I believe even *Survived the Jive* made some kind of remarks about that, and this population had some kind of impact on the Yamnaya people, so this is true, but also I must point out that the oldest swastikas that we have, which is in Ukraine, but in Ukraine these swastikas vary, I don't know how to say, it's not like traditional swastikas, most of the listeners will imagine, it is more like stylized type of figure, it's connected with birds, most of the oldest swastikas, they're connected with snakes and reptiles. Maybe that refers to the Kundalini itself, because it could be like a sort of enlightened being who's more in tune with the universe, you know, God, meat, wounds, who's ruling with God. This is very interesting, because in the oldest swastika, I hope someday I could show you in real time, so to say, in some of the Bulgarian museums we have quite amazing stuff.

You can see, for example, pottery in, I believe, in the museum of Veliko Tarnovo, one of the old capitals, you have pottery from 8000 years, 7000 years, and so and so, and on this pottery you can see a different type of swastika. You can see that in the oldest pottery the swastika is, let's say, it's a snake swastika, like this frog swastika that I'm using like an avatar for a very long period of time. And I think there is a connection between this ancient swastika and some esoteric knowledge with the green sun or black sun, if you want, even though I think that there is a difference between the green sun and the black sun.

Well, the green sun is an alchemical symbol. Yeah, the green lion. Yeah, exactly, and that's something to do with, like, transmutation, with the overcoming something, like a previous state.

Exactly, this is, that's why the ancient people connected. Maybe this is because the original knowledge from the Hippoborans or Atlanteans, I said, there could be two competitor civilizations. The original knowledge was lost, but there was still some ancient knowledge.

And we know that the reptiles and these, what was the term for these other group of amphibious creatures, like the frogs and salamanders, for example, they were, in the ancient time, they were connected with the metamorphosis, because they're changing their skin, they're moving through water to earth, and so on. So for the ancient people, they were mystical creatures. I believe that in ancient Greece, they believed that the frogs were created by a mixture between the element of earth and the element of water, and this somehow spawned the frogs.

So maybe this is a symbol of metamorphosis. And my suggestion is that the green sun is the, the green sun is the sun of rebirth. Meanwhile, the black sun is the sun of more mortification, of mortification, mortification, thank you, of these.

The negredo phase. Negredo phase, exactly. So this is my suggestion, that this is, maybe we must worship the green sun, not the black sun, because in the Vivaldsborg Castle, the sun is green after all, it's not black.

Yeah, and it's a green that's sort of almost like a purplish green, so it's very dark. And what Helena Blavatsky said in *The Secret Doctrine*, in her analysis of the correspondences of colors with planets, is that the esoteric correspondence with Saturn is actually dark green. Yeah, yeah.

So that's what that is. So what it is, mainly, so far as I can maybe draw some inferences, based upon Serrano's conceptions, is that it's an attempt to try to, I guess, save the Saturn logos from its current state, which is basically a demiurgic state that it's in right now, which is captive, according to what Serrano says, which is captive by the demiurge and these whatever entities that Jews are working with, and that apparently they've captured it. Maybe he doesn't mean this literally, but he might mean it literally also.

And the intention would be to try to overcome this or spiritualize this logos. And this explains, and that's why I had some kind of argument with Patrick, because he doesn't agree with the idea that Saturn is the Jewish Gotyehovah, because Saturn was worshipped by Aryan people back in the time. And my argument was that the Jews are using some element of these planets.

They're using the demiurgic element of it. Yes, yes. It's not like they're using all the elements, because if you look at back in the in the history, the age of Kronos, which is also connected with Saturn, is the golden age.

Right. So it's an attempt to represent the golden age through the cycles of time, because

apparently, according to René Guénon, again, we're already past that point. We're in actually already the new aeon, ever since like the 1800s or so that's been the case.

So, so one of the theory is that it's, again, well, I can talk about this. It's not exactly Aryan symbolism. It's more like anti-Aryan symbolism.

But one of the things that people don't realize is that the communist flag is basically the symbol of Saturn, or I must say, the revolution of Kronos against the Sky Father, the Aryan god of the sky, Uranus. The story goes that Gaea, which was the Mother Goddess, of course, and we talk about the Mother Goddess, was not very happy with the behavior of her husband Uranus, because Uranus imprisoned in her some of their cats, the 50, I believe it was called Hecatomhieri, these giant 50-handed monsters. And, of course, Gaea was not very happy, because these monsters caused her enormous pain.

So, Gaea gathered other kids, the Titans, and she asked them to kill her husband. And the only Titan that was brave enough to rebel against his father was Kronos. And the story goes that Kronos convinced some of the Titans to help him, and they crucified basically their father Uranus, and Kronos castrated his father with sickle.

Now, this is represented in the glyph of Saturn, which also contains sickle and cross, but if you look at the symbolism of the communist flag, which is hammer and sickle, the sickle represents, well, they will say that it's the working, the peasantry, and the hammer represents the proletariat, the workers. But in reality, the sickle represents the sickle of Saturn, and the hammer represents the phallus of Uranus. So, basically, they're representing this revolution, the revolution of Saturn.

And if you look at what the symbolism of this moment is, basically, it's a changing of the world order. It's changing of the world order, and of course, it's the hammer sickle, golden, which is the symbol of godliness, similar to the golden stars of the European flag, which, of course, most of the people know they represent the 12 tribes of Israel, according to this bastard clergy. Of course, the irony is that there aren't any 12 tribes existent at all that would be Jewish, because Jews don't even constitute anything but like a ragbag of anti-race, so they're not even a tribal unit that can be spoken of as a distinct tribe.

There is another theory that also could be taken in mind, that these stars represent, of course, constellations, this is another thing, but also, of course, 12 months, but also could be said that these golden stars could represent the golden bees, and the bees are another symbol of the gods. By the way, this is another topic, maybe we must prepare better for the queen bee. Back in ancient Egypt, they had a very strong bee symbolism, and even before that, in Sumeria, there was a connection between these Anunnaki, that these bastards, Jew, Scythian, tried to present like extraterrestrials, but most likely they're Aryan people, or white people at least, that are representing fertility gods, and they were connected with the bees.

Some people said, for example, in Bulgaria, there was a quite strong opinion that these were hierarchical structures of the bees, working for the improvement of the land, very similar to what the ancient Aryans did with these hierarchical societies, similar to the society of Egypt, for example. And this is another, and of course, the color of the bees, golden, most likely, the aristocracy of the Aryans were also quite fair-haired, so this is another symbol. Yeah, and didn't the Egyptian pharaohs have a bee in their urias, in their headdress? Yeah, Napoleon also adopted this, he had a golden bee, and also, not to forget that the French kings used fleurs-de-lis, this flower symbol that could also resemble a bee.

And yeah, this is another interesting thing, but maybe we can talk about this in a different podcast, especially for that, because the theme about the goddess, or the gods of the bees, is quite... Seems like the bee symbolism is more like not really an Aryan symbolism at all, seems pretty foreign. I think that there could be said something about these bees. Now, first of all, of course, as above, so below, so look at what is going on with the white race, and look what is going on with the bees today.

I mean, I believe that the European type of bee is going to extinct at the same time when the Europeans are quite oppressed. Well, that could be deliberately done through the electromagnetic fields that disrupts their navigation equipment. Yes, back in the time, in the early 2000s, they said that the bees, the European bees, are suffering from a virus, a virus that is coming from Israel.

Which could be more just a revelation of the method on the part of Jews there, for the most part. Maybe, maybe. But still, it's a good representation.

But also, you could be also right, because the cells of the bees, they're hexagrams. If I remember correctly, in Bulgaria, the hives of the bees, they're called kosher, which is very close to kosher. So maybe there is something in that.

And also, there was a quite interesting hierarchical system there. The bees are living in some kind of, well, if I say fascism, it's not exactly true, but they definitely have roles. There was workers, there was one bee queen, and there was several, there were several male soldiers, so to say.

So they have this very centralized system and not all bees could reproduce themselves. So yeah, this is another thing. And of course, the bees are flying, contrary to most of the... Right, to the Semitic ideology.

It's always crawling and creeping around in the swamp. Yeah. So that's true enough.

That makes a lot of sense. A lot of this, you know, they distort and pervert the symbolism of Aryans, and then just co-opt it for themselves. But it gives me some hope that there are actually like a white elite somewhere, you know, probably globally, that are pushing

back against things and preserving the tradition.

So that it suggests to me that whites actually have more power than we believe. But it's always good to assume the worst anyway, and just act on the basis of that fact that, you know, we're all on our own and we have to do what we can with whatever we have, regardless of the consequences. Can't rely on any external authority or anything else or any other people to save us or whatever the case.

There was just a small addition to what I've said about the bees, like a potential Aryan symbol. There was an article years ago, maybe more than 10 years ago, in the German press about an interesting hero, or I must say heroine, called the Bee Maya. I don't know how popular is in the new continent, in the new world, but in Europe, it's a very popular book and cartoon.

And I remember when I was a kid, I've watched Bee Maya. And now they found that the author of the Maya was a National Socialist and National Socialist sympathizer. And that's why the lazy and stealing animals were always punished in the book.

So Maya is with like M-A-I-A. Is that it? I will show you. Wait a second.

It might be good for children, that sort of cartoon to get it out. Yeah, yeah, yeah. Interesting.

There's a cartoon from Russia called Crocodile. I don't know if you might have heard of that before. It's like with puppets.

Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah. Look at Maya the Bee. Of course, Maya is blonde.

She's very good and she's always helping. But you must watch the older series, because the modern, of course... Right, they always distort it and pervert it. Judified.

But I believe the older series are made in Germany. So very popular in Bulgaria and Germany. Yeah.

And also, there was another book that maybe is written by the same author, but I'm not absolutely sure. It was called Freddy the Ant. More or less the same story.

The hardworking ants were fighting against some kind of stewards, like I believe it was spiders, that were always trying to steal from them or to eat them or something like that. Yeah, even in Tolkien, you have that sort of mythos of the spider. There's Shelob the spider.

And then there's also the spiders in the Mirkwood forest that wrap Frodo up. That could be a symbol of the confusion of Jews or their entities that they're involved with, wrapping up the area with their spider's webs and creating confusion amongst them. And so he has to break free from that with Sting, which is a flaming sword, which is basically the

higher consciousness or the Kundalini.

Yeah, this cartoon from Russia was Cheburashka and Gena the crocodile. And that crocodile guy, that suggests pretty much like a Jewish type of creation to me more than anything. Let's read a little bit from this.

So the author was Valdemar Bonzels. Valdemar Bonzels, born on 21st of February 1880 in Ahrensburg and died on 31st of July 1952, was a German writer. Valdemar was the most famous work in the children's book Die Beine Maya und ihre Abenteuer, so basically Maya and Her Adventures.

By the way, I'm reading this because if some of the listeners have kids, it's good to take notes what kind of fairytales they could read for their kids. Yeah, I also came out with, I should mention that there's a Ukrainian folktales book that I had scanned recently, that people can get that off the archive, I think, some places like that. Yeah, yeah, we must start to upload these things because they will change.

So this book serves the basis of Japanese animated TV, so it was Japanese, not German, television series named Maya the Honeybee in the mid-70s, as well as Croatian opera for children by Bruno Pijinski. By the way, very good, very pleasant cartoon without any transgender, Jewish bullshit. Just find a way to bypass all propaganda.

Yeah, that's my thought, is just to avoid anything, anything after like the 80s is just garbage. It becomes worse and worse as time goes by, for the most part, like a logarithmic cycle of time, the Kali Yuga, it's going spiraling downwards to the lowest depth, basically. And we're pretty much at that point right now.

Yeah, yeah, yeah, absolutely right. Maybe we must make a list of books and cartoons. That's what I was trying to do.

I was trying to develop a curriculum for people, but it's been put on the back burner. But for ideas, you know, like what should people be exposed to at what age? You know, you're at younger age, you want to expose them to these or those folktales or stories of that kind. And then when they get to be more mature, then, you know, start introducing more stories of a more greater complexity.

So on down the line so that they can, you know, accelerate their education in a more healthy, wholesome fashion. Yes, yes, absolutely. This is and we're making this podcast just to help the people in some way to spread the Aryan spirit.

So the opera, we're talking about the opera, this Maya the Bee, was staged in 2008 in Vilach, Austria at the Carinthian Summer Music Festival. Himmelsvolk, People in the Sky, is a sequel with a more philosophical focus, describing in mystical terms the unity of all creation and its relation to God. Very interesting.

He wrote a number of novels and short stories dealing with love as Eros and the high level of divine love in the spirit of Romanticism. Eros and Evangelion. So, la la la.

Naren und Helden, with the relation between man and nature in a simple life unchanged by modern civilization. So that's why he liked the National Socialist. Also a historical novel about the time of Jesus.

So he was Christian, obviously. He traveled extensively in Europe and Asia. Indian Fart, Voyage in India, is the fruit of one of these travels.

Bonus was outspoken anti-Semite and expressed his approval of Nazi politics against the Jews in 1933, calling the Jew a deadly enemy who was poisoning the culture in the article of NSDAP and Judentum, which was widely published. He was a good guy, obviously. That's why I liked Maya the Bee.

Very, very nice children's book. That's sort of like the Tintin thing, but Tintin is more for like a somewhat little bit older audience, maybe. There's also another cartoon from France that has a lot of Hyperborean symbolism in it called Asterix.

I don't know if you've ever heard about that. Yes, yes, yes. I had this one.

This one movie is a child called Asterix and the Twelve Tasks. That's a pretty good cartoon for people. It's like the Twelve Tasks of Hercules, only it's applied to the Gauls in France.

I'll give you a link to it. I think I could find it here for free. Yeah, here it is.

That's a good. I recommend spreading this around for people, people who want to get a sort of taste of the, you know, the Hyperborean tradition in a very pop cultural form is Asterix and the Twelve Tasks. There's also a good segment in that movie on bureaucracy.

That's very interesting. That's more or less exactly correct in its analysis of the insanity of bureaucracy. The bureaucracy in the Roman Empire.

Yeah, and that's sort of like a precursor, like a Jewish precursor to subsequent British Empire and so forth. Yeah, yeah. And of course, Asterix, Aster is from the star.

So this is another thing that we must take in mind. This symbolism of the flying creature, golden, doing good on the earth, hierarchical and organized. This also could be said for the bees and this also could be said for another group of creatures, which, of course, we started with the Black Sun and maybe must return.

But another group of interesting creatures are called Smurfs or Schlumpfen, if I remember correctly the German pronunciation. Of course, they were accused of anti-Semitism and racism because fans angry over a new book alleging the pale, much-loved

children's tale contains overtones of both, I don't know why, Stalinism and National Socialism. They always like to try to associate things with anything that sounds forceful, right? So it's a false association because they're two diametrically opposed ideologies, basically.

If I remember correctly, the old cartoon, there was this evil Jew-looking... Gargamel is his name. Gargamel, very typical Jewish name. Yeah.

And he's got a cat that goes with him everywhere. And that cat is basically like a representation of the police force that goes around harassing the Smurfs who are the common people. The cat was also with a Jewish name.

It was Azrael or Azazel or something like that. Yeah, Azazel, which is like a Jewish demon or something like that. Yeah, yeah.

And, of course, they were small. They were blue, like the blue gods of ancient time. They were quite patriarchal.

I believe that there was only one female Smurf. They were they were united and they wore a red, I mean, they wore a white Frisian hat. Yeah, that's also could be a Mithraic hat too, the way it sort of bends over.

Yes. And the main, the Papa Smurf, he wore a red Frisian hat, which is the highest. And they connected, of course, with KKK, which, of course, could be quite exaggeration.

So what you said, a little army of fans has mobilized to defend Smurfs against accusation of anti-Semitism and racism. Antoine Bueno, a lecturer at Sciences Po University in Paris, make the claims in his book, *Le Petit Livre Bleu* or whatever, *Analyse, Critique, Analyse, Critique, Politique de l'Association des Shroups*. This is the German pronunciation, I suppose, in which he points out that the Smurfs live in a world where private initiative is rarely rewarded, where meals are all taken together in a communal room, where there is one leader and where the Smurfs rarely leave their small country.

So they are not enough. They are not globalist, the Smurfs. Does that not remind you of anything? A political dictatorship.

For example, ask Bueno. So this is some kind of Jew academic or maybe communist academic, something. Right.

They're all the same spiritual Jews. They have the same mentality. Exactly.

World totalitarian utopia reminiscent of Stalinist communism. Oh, my God. This will be a very stupid article.

This is a professor. Papa wears a red outfit and resembles Stalin. This is bullshit.

While brain is similar to Trotsky. Oh, my God, this is stupid. And Nazism, the character of the Smurfs' enemy, Gargamel, is an anti-Semitic character of a Jew, which is true.

A story about the black Smurfs, meanwhile, in which Smurfs... By the way, these black Smurfs, I don't know anything about black Smurfs, because in the original story, I don't remember any black Smurfs. There were only blue Smurfs. No, there is not.

In which the Smurfs are bitten by a fly, which turns their skin black and renders them unable to speak as a colonial overtones. Anyway, people knew what they were talking about. That's for sure.

I'm sure that most of these people who made these are probably like initiates or something like that, that they're probably Aryan initiates in some form or other, that they're just revealing, you know, the symbolism, the Hyperborean symbolism to youth in a more like, you know, pop cultural form. Makes it more easy to ingrain it into the consciousness of youth. Maybe there was a thing that I've read that the author of this story, after his death, they found National Socialist books in his house and even something connected to the KKK.

So maybe there is something about that. Maybe there is something about that, but definitely Gargamel and his cat Azrael, it was obviously a Semitic figure. They're trying to destroy the blue-blooded creature, the blue-skinned creatures.

Yeah, it'd be good to come up with something like that ourselves or some artists. We could make some type of comic book or show. Yeah.

And of course, if I remember, the female Smurf was blonde. Yeah. Yeah.

So this is a ticket, of course, about this professor in Paris. What is the level of academics these days? They don't even know that this is not communism. This is National Socialists representing it.

This is an ancient Aryan Phrygian cats that are representing the high priest class. So, yeah. Right.

So either they don't know or they do know, but they just want to sweep it under the rug and distort it in some way. Maybe, maybe. But anyway, this is another example of how you can use some kind of old fairy tales and a way to introduce the mind of the child to Aryan concepts and to make the more sympathetic, for older age, of course, to National Socialism and Racialism.

And later, of course, you want to teach the child at the age of 12 to read Cyrano or even Evola, of course, on the higher age. But these fairy tales will prepare the mind of the kid to start. Yeah.

Somebody needs to make a whole curriculum from the conception of a child. You know, as soon as they enter into the world, until their time to, you know, leave and be autonomous on their own. Oh, by the way, at what time you started to read Cyrano? I don't know, just in the last couple of years, but I discovered Evola, I think around like 2006.

But then I lost track of him because I didn't have the money to buy all the, well, there wasn't very much available in the English speaking world that was translated. I think Carriou came out with the first translations in English, except for one book, which was the Doctrine of Awakening, the Buddhist Varieties of Assises. And then I sort of lost track of Cyrano for like a whole decade and then just rediscovered him with the alt-right when that came around again.

So I had totally forgotten about the guy. I believe Evola, the Pagan Imperium was translated in Bulgaria in the late 90s, but this was the first book. And later I found more of Evola in the early 2000s.

So around 2005, 2006, 2007, around these years, I started to find more and more about Evola and Cyrano, of course. Yeah, that's why a lot of the younger people are very lucky to be able to have that during their more formative years, more that's available now. Whereas for myself, it wasn't as available, you know, so I was just getting whatever I could get, which is not easy to find.

The internet wasn't built up. I think that because most of the people now, they know Evola, hopefully they know Evola, they know Savitrudevi, which, yeah, it's okay to read Savitrudevi, but still, it's, I don't know. It's a lot of distortion and superficiality in it.

Yeah, still, she's a woman, so. Yeah, it's not the most dense, theoretically. Yeah.

And of course, they know Cyrano, which, hey, there was a lot of good things to be said to Cyrano, but also a lot of strangeness, especially with his connection with Carl Jung, which also is interesting. He's between racialism and feudalism in some ways. But anyway, I mean, this is just, as you said, the curriculum must be created for creation of this Aryan mindset that must be created in a way to prevent the kid, to protect the kid from Semitic influences.

Because from what I get, a lot of people that have kids, they have kids, they try to raise them like nationalists, or national socialists, or racialists, but in many cases, they're failing. Because the kids, especially in the ages around the entry of the teenage years, like 13, 14, 15, the raising of the hormones, they're starting to reject the authority of the parents. And with this rejection, they're rejecting their principles.

Right. Yeah, I guess happened with a lot of people in the white nationalists in the States, like the Gayde, April Gayde, and her daughters, the Prussian Blue, they became, you

know, deracinated, and then Don Black's son. It's terrible, terrible.

Really, I didn't know that. I've heard that they were, I mean, Prussian Blue were these very cute, blonde kids that were dancing around the swastika, if I remember. In the early 2000s, I've watched videos of some screeching Jew that was terrified how these kids could dance around the swastika, or something like that.

And then I found out that they were singing quite nice songs. And then I found out years later that they entered college, or something, they were smoking weed, or something like that. Right, yeah, they become corrupted by the so-called freedom, or whatever you want to call it, that is associated with the university environment, typically.

This is another example how the Jewish trap is working. I mean, this could destroy racist girls, and also non-racist girls, for them it will be even easier. But what you told me that they had the black kids, or something, is terrible.

Well, no, I never said they had black kids, but they were race traitors. No, the guy named Don Black, the guy who controls Stormfront, his son was a race traitor as well, that's what I was saying. Oh yeah, I've watched a video about him, that he actually, he mixed with some Jew, which is terrible enough, yeah.

And he's dressing himself like a fucking rabbi or something. Like who? This guy, he is dressed like a rabbi. Like a rabbi? Yeah.

Pretty strange. Well, you can look at his pictures somewhere to see how he's dressing all in black, with the black hat, even wearing a fake beard or something. I guess it's that sort of Stockholm syndrome or something like that.

He binds himself to the Jews because he wants to expiate his sins for having harmed the innocent Jews because of his sins of his father or whatever. Yeah. Sort of mental illness that a lot of those privileged people have.

They always get some guilt complex because they have too much or they have too easy a life and they become decadent and corrupted mentally. Yeah. But this is because the people don't have an Aryan society.

And if we have an Aryan society, we basically will be treated like some kind of weirdos or maybe some kind of... Terrorists or something. Terrorists, yeah. So this is another example of how we must create a parallel society.

But also this is another example of how this mighty propaganda machine of the Jews must fail. Our parallel societies, they cannot survive the propaganda pressure, so to say. And that's why the Jews had this war against the Aryan spirituality since the time immemorial, since, I don't know, maybe at least 3,000 years.

But I think this occult war is much older. 3,000 years. Yeah.

I'm assuming it's probably a cosmic war of some kind. And that's obviously their technique is just a means of destroying people through destroying their soul. And what it's connected to in terms of egregores or archetypes, all the thoughts and ideas that are like the cultural emanation of their being, they seek to destroy that as a means of destroying the actual biological group because they know as above so below that if you destroy people in the spiritual, you destroy them in the physical.

And that's their mode of operation is to target you at a higher level to whatever level they can get because they're obviously of a lower nature themselves. So they can't, you know, grasp the spirit or imprison it in their matrix. They can only try to grasp your soul and imprison that in the matrix.

That's why we need to try to spiritualize people. And the way to do that is through the symbolism, the Hyperborean archetypes, because that activates the blood memory. Yeah, this is another thing that we must say that, first of all, we must look at the, how to say, what is typical for our people.

Second, we must try to use the symbols to implement in our new society because the symbols are very important. People don't believe in magic, but actually the symbols are magic. Right.

The symbolism of the, for example, with the asterisk, the cartoon, they're always having wild boars. And the symbol of the boar, apparently, according to René Guénon, he says that it is in his Atlantis and Hyperborea article, he says that it is the basis for the etymology of Hyperborea. It doesn't just mean beyond the borders, but it refers to Boreas, which is something to do with the wild boar, which is apparently a symbol, Hyperborean archetype.

Absolutely, absolutely. And look at Asterix. He's very smart, very brave, blonde.

And his friend is Obelisk, if I remember correctly, which is quite gigantic, a very strong redhead. Right. So it shows the two different qualities or archetypes of the whites, of the Aryan.

You know, they have strength, they have intellect. And then, of course, you have the spirit in the form of that guy named Getiphix, which is the druid who brews their magic potion, which turned them basically into berserks. And they're fighting the Romans.

And interestingly enough, the modern French, I believe, had a lot of the Roman blood. It was even proven back in 2018 that northern Spaniards and southern French had the very close genes to the ancient Romans, which I suppose disappointed a lot of Italians. But yeah, Asterix is also a good movie, even though I'm not sure the new series, because you see these 2018, I believe, or maybe it was even 2017, comics, Asterix and the

Chariot Races, where Asterix raced against coronavirus in Italy, which is obviously a type of predictive programming.

I mean, 1000% predictive programming. Another thing that we didn't mention, we mentioned the Black Sun. Most of the people are connecting the swastika either with the Sun, with the Polar Stars, or with the Sun.

As I said, all the swastikas are connected either with the birds, like is the case in Ukraine. It's not exactly a swastika-like symbol. It's not exactly a clear swastika.

The oldest swastikas, like real swastikas, like swastikas that most of the people could recognize today, are found, I believe, in Bulgaria in Divitashka Cave. They are 8,000 years old swastikas. They're right-handed and left-handed swastikas.

They're represented by, they're basically presenting, and of course, this frog swastika is quite old. Some people said that it's even older by a couple of hundred years than the Divitashka Cave. Obviously, the connection between this swastika and the Green Sun.

So, we said that the swastika had a connection with the Sun, with the Polar Star, but there is another thing that a lot of people don't realize, that these swastika-type symbols, they're also connected with the Thunder Gods, because there were Zonyarat, but there are also Thunder Wheels. So, sometimes they're representing the Sun, sometimes they're representing the Thunder Gods, which is another arid element. It could also represent, the left word swastika, which is the National Socialist emblem, could represent working against the cycles of time, working against the demiurge, because you're going in a counterclockwise direction, which is like that company Counter-Occurrence, a publishing company.

Yeah, and of course, the two together represent, as I said, I see the swastika opening the cube of the demiurge, this material prison. Yeah, that could be the same sort of idea there, working against the cycles of time, against the matrix. Yeah, against the matrix, and of course, when I say cycles of time, of course, Cronus is the God of Time, like Cronus.

Yeah. And I will read a little bit of what I wrote about the Thunder Gods back in the time, because a lot of people forgot that one of the archetypes, of course, the thunder, like a symbol of war, symbol of electric currency. Through the ages, a recurring archetype has prevailed within the mythos of the Aryans.

In this context, I refer to Aryans as noble ones, keepers of the light, and other terms to represent a spiritual caste, a collective of different culture and traditions that seek to understand and adhere to the natural law, which of course leads to their racial unity. There are many different differences between cultural traditions within the Arya, Arya in the sense of the Aryan family. There are more similarities.

One of these similarities would be the Thunder Gods. Whatever the tradition, Thunder Gods are central figures. They are generally loved and venerated by the people and even known to outsiders who know nothing of any other gods within their myths.

Many, maybe even most of atheists, know Thor. We all feel his presence within the Vedic tradition is the Thunder God Indra, who is compared to the Celtic God Taranis, the Norse God Thor, Roman Jupiter, Perun or Perkunus, Tangra of the Bulgarians, and so on. Even the Australian aboriginals have a Thunder God called Mamaragana, or whatever is the pronunciation, who Wikipedia claims lives in a puddle.

And by the way, this Mamaragana is represented with blue eyes, which I don't think that aborigines had a single gene for blue eyes, so this is telling. I would suggest that there are several reasons for this. One of the major reasons being that we can literally see thunder and hear lightning.

It affects us. It scares our children and our animals. It makes the earth and the air shake.

It lights up the night while sometimes cutting our electricity supplies. Its source is clouds above, so the connection with the skyfall. Its destination is the ground below.

If you get in its path, you will likely be instantly destroyed. The Thunder Gods, like Thor, are usually defenders of the sacred tree of life. In Norse mythology, it is called Idrasil.

The Mighty Thunder protects the life in Midgard. Could there possibly be a better display of the natural charge all around us here in Midgard? The Aryans understand that this energy is present at all times, not just when Thor strikes his hammer. Of course, the hammer of Thor is representing the Aryan strength.

The phallic principle. That's why the symbol of Thor has a phallic look. As they had used in the communist logo as a symbol of sacrifice, that might also be a symbol of sacrifice to the Aryan God, which I assume it is, because obviously Uranus is the cosmos or the sky father.

That's probably what they were signaling. They were signaling the destruction of the Aryan through that means. There is another thing.

It is the color red. At first, I thought it's just representing the color of revolution, like they will spill the blood. This is basically a sacrifice that Kronos did with his father.

Then I realized that the color red could be the rebellion of the common masses or the hominids against the blue bloods. I realized that in several stories that I found in the Bulgarian and German folklore, when they compared the nobility with the blue flowers. I've realized that the symbol of the international socialism is a red rose.

In many noble families back in time, it was blue flowers. This is another thing. The

Christians have the white rose, which is some sort of Masonic symbolism.

The white rose. This also must be researched. What is the red? Isn't that like the rubato phase of hermetic alchemy? Yes.

As well. What is exactly that phase? I don't know. Some do the consolidation or something.

Let's see. Of course, in the communist symbolism, they also have that sheaf of wheat, which is always present. That might also have something to do with harvesting, with Kronos harvesting life.

Rubato is a Latin word meaning redness, of course. That was adopted by the alchemist to define the fourth and final major stage in the magnum opus. Okay, so it's the final stage.

Both gold and the philosopher's stone were associated with the color red. And rubato signaled alchemical success at the end of the great work. By the way, Calergis means good or beautiful.

And the word Calergis means good deed or great deed or something like that. They're pretty fond of patting themselves on the back. The three alchemical stages preceding the rubato and nigredo, and I believe we have the nigredo phase right now, which represents putrefaction and spiritual death, albedo whiteness, which represents purification, and citrinitas, yellowness, the solar dome of awakening.

Some sources describe the alchemical process as three phases, of course, they're writing different things because the different alchemists are hiding their methods from one from another. So there's a lot of distortion there. The asmed expression takes place between albedo and rubato.

The rubato stage entails the attempt of the alchemist to integrate the psycho-spiritual outcomes of the process into a coherent sense of self before its re-entry to the world. The stage can take some time or years to complete due to the requirements of substantial insights and experiences. The symbol used of chemical writing and art to represent the red stage can include a phoenix, a rose, a crown king, or a figure wearing red clothes.

Countless sources mention the writing process. The 17th dictum of the 12th century Turba Philosophorum is one, for example. Turba of philosophers and disciples now has spoken about making into white, but it yet remains to treat concerning the redding.

No obvious sequence after this art, that unless the white cannot make red, because the two natures are nothing other than red and white. White and therefore the red, and the red and the white. Interesting.

This reminds me of the Bolshevik revolution. If you think about the civil war there, the whites against the reds, and the reds dominated the whites. But on the other hand, in the rest of Europe, the whites won for a short period of time.

Right, yeah. And of course, in the Jungian, in the framework of psychological development, especially the force of Jungian philosophy, these four alchemical steps were viewed as analogous to the process of attaining individuation or to proceed that allows an individual to attain the integration of the opposites. Their transcendence finally emerges out of an undifferentiated unconsciousness.

In the archetypal schema, Rubedo represents the self archetype and the culmination of the four stages, the merging of ego and self. Interesting, interesting, interesting. So maybe they viewed their magnum opus, like taking over the world and summoning this deity to the earth in material body or something like that.

Yeah. Interesting. Let's continue with the thunder gods.

So the Aryans understand that the energy, where was the tree of life in the Norse mythology, it's called Yggdrasil. So the mighty thunder protects the wife in the Midgard. Oh yeah, and I should also mention about that Yggdrasil tree and also the Erminsul, the world pillar that according to Ganon, that's sort of like a representation of the access of the earth and how it was.

It was not unbalanced before coming into the magnetic field of the earth of the moon. And that was when the golden age was, when it was just straight up and down. It was like perpendicular to the equator.

Whereas once the moon came into the magnetic field, then that upset that and it created the tilt of the earth on its axis. In Bulgarian mythology, the people, the humans were created in the, basically near the Erminsul, so Bulgarian tree of life. And it looks like one of the tales suggests that the soul is created by thunder, like by thunder, the sky of God, and it is breath in the bodies of the humans.

And they mentioned 72 tribes, of course, which is brother tribes. And one is the gods, I suppose, the Scythians and so and so. And these humans, they were always connected with the invisible string to the Erminsul.

So there is some kind of, I believe, racial connection there between the white race and the Idrisil, the tree of life. Maybe it is symbolical, the destruction of the natural order, and they're trying to destroy the white race, like they're destroying the animals, like they're destroying the bees. And maybe the tree of life is this cosmic order in the universe that they're trying to overtake.

Well, it's also within the person as well, a quantum entanglement or a fractal, you know, that it's the cosmic order. The macroprosopos and the microprosopos, as it says in the

Kabbalah, you know, the cosmic man and the man who has become a perfect man, man perfected. The Adam Kadmon.

Yeah, and that's related to that five-pointed star. You know, when you have the upward pointed star, then that's like the spiritualization of the material. And that apparently has something to do with the planet Venus as well, which has something to do with that green ray.

I'm not too sure if that's like a stargate maybe or something like that. Something to do with like the, with that, I don't know what it's called, the Aeon or the whatever. The Venus is like, you know, the orbits, they have like their orbital paths, spherical spheres, I guess you could call it, their shells, like a certain region.

So of a certain vibrational frequency, maybe. Maybe. And that's correlated with color, maybe.

Maybe this is also connected with these ancient Egyptian myths that were most likely arid by origin about the return of the reincarnation of the, not reincarnation, the return of the seized Pharaoh to his heavenly father, Osiris. Maybe this is, maybe this is also a connection there. And of course, Osiris was green, being the god of the underworld after he was killed by Seth.

And of course, Seth is most likely the deity that was worshipped by the forefathers of the Jews. Right. Yeah.

And Seth is, I think, in the lower Egypt, is it? In the south. He's correlated with the south. He's also a god that represents like the deserts and the sort of, you know, the outlying regions, the regions outside of civilization.

He represents nomadism and sort of is connected with pantheism, where he's just like this wild desert god. Yeah. And also, interestingly enough, behind his mask, you can see the reddish hair of Seth, which is also, also interesting.

And there's, in the Bible, there's at least in Christian identity, there's that Esau is spoken of as being a hairy man with red hair. Hmm. There is some connection there.

Maybe there were these redness in their case came from the Neanderthals, not from the, not from the Aryans, not from the Chromaggian line. May very well be the case. Or maybe they had some kind of race-mixing elite, Aryan elite, that brought the European genes.

Maybe. I know it's always strange whenever I deal with Irish people or have had dealings with them, they always seem to have a sort of twisted mentality, like they're, have some sort of relationship to Jews. The behavior of them is always a sort of passive-aggressive type behavior in most cases.

That's been my experience. Maybe it's just those that are bound up with them or have Jewish genes inside of them or something like that. I think that, I think that the connection with the Jews coming, I mean, the red hairedness could, well, there were several, several genetic lines that brought these red hairs to the Middle East.

One is obviously the ancient Aryans, which is suggesting that they had something like 30 percent, well, genes for red hair, but it doesn't mean that they were one third of the world red haired. Then Scythians, of course, part of the Scythians get red hair. Also, people that were very close to the Western Aryan branch, so to say, the people very close to the Celts.

And I believe that this makes connection between the Egyptians and the Western Europeans, actually. You know, it's interesting, just if I could interject when you're saying that, the guy who wrote *The Mystery of the Central Sun* and who wrote the *Edda Aki to the Coming Age*, he also wrote a book called, what is it here? *The Esoteric of the Atlanteans in its Relationship to Egyptian, Babylonian, and Jewish Secret Teachings*. It's that Perry Hsu guy.

And what is his theory? I don't know. It just references the book. I don't know if it's even translated into English.

A lot of these, these works of his, he seemed to have written a fair amount, but almost nothing is available in English. Another book that could be researched. And so, these are the people that brought, and of course, my suspicion is that later they had a Reddish admixture through the Iranians.

There were Iranian princesses that obviously, at least in these frescoes, obviously had reddish hair. And of course, later when they started to mix with the Khazars, the elite caste of the Khazars, they were with quite strong Scythian genes, contrary to the Christian identity that they believed that they had. Church genes or whatever.

And that's why the Khazars were referred to as the Red Jews, or Red Jews of the East. And of course, in the Bulgarian mythos, there was this epic duel between a Bulgarian bagateur called Boromir. Yeah, just like Gerard Tolkien.

Yeah, not Boromir, but Boromir. And by the way, these, historically he existed. I mean, Boromir, he existed.

He was from a princely origin and he fought against the Arabs. Most likely, he was from the Chigots. So basically, maybe there was a, not maybe, most likely they were from Gothic origin.

And he fought against the Arabs and later he fought with Isperich against the Khazars. And in an epic duel, he managed to kill the Khazar prince. And it is said that the beard of the prince was the same color like his blood.

So, yeah, it is obviously reddish, very strong red genes there. And anyway, I mean, I'm not spreading that. And by the way, what is the meaning? Why they're trying to say that the Israelites were white when there were a lot of tribes that spawned from the Aryan tribe? What's proving that? What is their point? Right.

I just don't understand. Because they're obsessed with their Jewish god and they want to sort of patch themselves into that slot of the Israelites. That the Jewish god was the original god of the Aryans or what? Yeah, basically, Christian identity.

It's basically just trying to pencil themselves into the place of the Jews in the myths that Jews created. Even though Jews created that mythos by distorting much of the pre-Aryan, pre-Christian Aryan tradition, such as, you know, from Babylon and from the Near East and so on and so on. I, from what I can take, and I know this for a very long time, that our gods are considered demons in the eyes of the Jews and in the Bible and in the Christianity, they're considered our gods demons.

And in that case, we, for them, we are Satanists, basically. And vice versa. They are Satanists for us because they're our enemies.

Obviously, just the way they have, they're trying to distort their enemies and portray them in the worst light so that they can, you know, make themselves feel good and so forth. Like a typical non-white, they always slander anybody who's white because they're jealous of white people and they wish to tear them down and so on. Yeah, yeah.

Basically, what Nietzsche called Chandalism, it's the mentality of the slave in relation to the master. Yeah, exactly. And by the way, maybe the Jews are making some kind of, maybe they're serving us in that way because they're spiritually making difference between the strong mentally and spiritually people and the weaker people in that regard.

Most of these Christians, they really want and they become very aggressive for what they found. They really want their sky rabbit to be real. Everything is a serious area.

I don't know if you noticed the commentary under our last conversation about the psychology and the spirituality of our enemies and what was the reaction when he saw the ancient icon of Rabi. Right. Yeah, I think I saw that.

Usually that's a standard reaction on the part of Christians because it's all just emotion. They don't have any capacity to argue their points in any rational way or they can just fall back on, you know, the faith-based non-arguments by saying, oh, well, it's just my belief. I just believe that.

Well, you don't have any basis for your beliefs other than mere opinion, which has no correlation to reality and you can't prove it. And the only way you can make any sense about Christianity at all is if you interpret it from a very esoteric standpoint, like that

book, *The Edda, A Key to the Coming Age* by Parichu or something like that, or even René Guénon's book, *The Symbolism of the Cross*, which is, you know, an Aryan symbol that goes way before so-called Christianity. And that's more like the equal armed cross, whereas the cross of Christianity just shows the inversion of the chakras, which is just a means of cursing the Gentiles on the part of the Jews through like a black magic act on their part.

Interestingly enough, they don't read their own Bible where they many times, the Jews and their God are cursing the Gentiles and they want to exterminate the Gentiles, which of course, the translation they don't call Gentiles. They're called basically what will be the nations, the nations. So the nations basically curse to be exterminated.

Right. I mean, that's the sort of religion you want to believe in that, you know, you're just going around killing people all the time. It's a pretty crude religion.

Quite cruel and quite bloodthirsty and quite targeting the white people. Right. I don't even think that they considered non-whites to be any kind of humans.

So their main enemies were always white people being Greeks or Romans or Persians or Scythians or Germans or Thracians or whatever. They're always the enemies of the white people. So I don't understand why they want to pretend this Christian identity.

I think it's just that they need a crutch because they're too weak to be able to stand on their own feet. They need to have some sort of mythos that enables them to feel like there's something external to themselves that can prop them up and make them feel good. And they don't and they somehow ignore the fact that they are listed, they are listed like relatives of these Middle Eastern people.

Like they're trying to convince us that these old Canaanites and all these things, they were white or what? Maybe they had white elite. I think that there's a lot of those types and their origins were white. Like Jörg Landsvand-Leibenfeld speaks about in *Theozoology* and also that book *Atlantis Eden Bible* by Herman Wayland that goes into that, even though it's not the best scholarship or anything.

But I'm sure those regions of the earth were white to whatever extent in their origins. But that doesn't really have anything to do with that. And it's sort of like Israelite-ish mythos of like the 12 tribes type stuff.

So we are talking about a similar situation like in the books for Conan, the Hippioborean Age, where these Aryan heroes are invading the Middle East and ruling over the subjugated Semites. Which book is that? I believe that this is the whole story of the Conan he's described like in... Oh, Conan the Barbarian, right? Yeah. Yeah.

He's described in... And not only Conan, they describe other Barbarians that are similar, if I remember what is written, similar to origin to Conan. Sometimes there were... What

was this another tribe? I've read it when I was a kid. So basically Cimmerians, of course, and then their neighbors, which were Vanir, if I remember correctly.

Yeah, they were Vanir, so the Norse people. And they were invading these Middle Eastern kingdoms, similar kingdoms like Sumer or Egypt. And they're ruling over the subjugated people on the basis of their warrior prowess and strong spirit.

Right. Yeah, I'm pretty sure that's the paleohistory right there. Aryan migrations from the polar civilization that radiated outwards in every direction on the earth from the North America, South America, so on.

Yeah, yeah. So yeah, another good books, the books of the Conan. But you must look at the period when they... And who wrote, because there are a whole, I'll say, fantasy universe around Conan, Conan the Cimmerian.

It is, of course... Well, it was created by Robert E. Howard, who shot himself with a shotgun. He was a Texan. He lived to like the age of 30.

Jonathan Bowden has a good lecture on that guy. But the other guy who took up his work for the most part was Robert Jordan, who was a writer of various other sci-fi and fantasy novels. It's actually pretty good, pretty decent quality stuff.

And there's a few allusions to Jews as archetypes throughout those types of audiobooks. People can get all those off YouTube. If you type in Conan audiobooks, you'll get all of those.

They're pretty good, pretty well written, pretty well read to while away your hours of work, slavery or whatever. These books are not so... I believe the teenagers could read them. They're also good for building this area of psyche.

Yeah, even like pre-teen types, probably that would be the age range for that stuff, would be from age like whatever, depending on how developed your child is, right? Up until adulthood and until you die, because they're all timeless stories or well written. So just to read a little bit about... Conan the Barbarian was created by Robert T. Howard in a series of fantasy stories published in *Weird Tales* in 1932. Howard had been in the search of a new character to market burgeoning pulp outlets in the early 30s.

Conan is a black-haired barbarian hero who swears by a deity called Krom. Now Krom, most likely he took it from the Celts, but there was a Bulgarian or I would say proto-deity called Krom and this referred to the avatar of Thangar, which was called Thang Krom. So this is another thing to be said.

As a whole, I found that Robert T. Howard was a very well-educated author. I was even surprised for the accuracy of a lot of things he wrote. At least the basis of his fantasy was quite accurate.

I think he was involved with H.P. Lovecraft too, to some extent, maybe, because they both wrote for those sorts of magazines. Robert T. Howard wrote for *Weird Tales* magazine and Lovecraft wrote for some similar type of publications. Even though they were from different parts of the country of America, they were more or less around the same time period.

Yeah, the various stories of Conan the Barbarian occur in the Pseudo-Historical Hippioborean Age, Pseudo-Historical, yeah, set after the destruction of Atlantis and before the rise of the known civilization. This is a specific epoch, a fictional timeline created by Howard for many of the low fantasy tales of his *Artificial Legendary*. The reasons behind the invention of the Hippioborean race were perhaps commercial.

Howard had an intense love for history and historical dramas. Yes, he knew history quite well. However, at the same time, he recognized the difficulties of the time-consuming research work needed to maintain historical accuracy.

And moreover, the poorly stocked libraries of the rural part of Texas, where Howard lived, just didn't have the material needed for such historical research. Now, I don't know, but he did quite a good job with the historical research. Yeah, he only lived to the age of 30 years old, too.

So yeah, that's pretty significant. Obviously, they had a much better education at that time in history than they do now. According to the *Phoenix on the Sword*, the adventures of the Conan take place between the years when the ocean drunk Atlantis and the gleaming cities and the years of the rise of the Sons of Arius.

Sons of Arius, obviously the Arius. And, of course, Conan was a blacksmith. Of course, they said that the Chimeras were based on the Celts, but actually, back in the time, the German historians called the Celts in Central Europe, Celto-Chimerians.

So they thought that these Celts would originate from these Proto-Scythian tribes, Chimeras. And, of course, they think that the Franks also, or at least the royal line of the Franks, came from the Chimeras. And, of course, Bulgarians set by Pliny to have a Chimera descent.

So quite important group in the Aryan history. So, yeah, Conan the Barbarian, another very good book for teenagers. Yeah, let's see.

Yes, I mentioned it before a couple of times. I think that Robert, Edgar Rice Burroughs, the guy who wrote *Tarzan*, is also quite tied into that sort of mythos, the Hyperborean mythos with *Tarzan*, who sort of represents that Aryan archetype. Yeah.

And he discusses a lot of things in other of his works, too, about the Hollow Earth and stuff, which may very well be a reality. Interestingly enough, *Arzan* is one of the names of the Aryan Scythian tribes in the Far East. It's just like another, so to say, key to

understand the Aryans is to look at the names.

Yeah. According to Ganon, Arya actually means, what is it, like a farmer? And he contrasts that with the nomadic civilization, which was Jewish. I will say that could be the opposite, actually.

Could could be the opposite. Maybe, maybe, maybe. Well, even Vikings had farms, though.

Yes, but the Aryans represent aristocracy. And I mean, aristocracy of blood, aristocracy, warrior aristocracy, contrary to the much later aristocracy of the land owners. And to see what is the difference, for example, you can see, let's say, the Spartans.

The Spartans never worked the farms directly. They had slaves. Contrary, for example, to the land owners of, let's say, much later Poland, which was one of the reasons that the Polish accepted the Jews, because the land owning aristocrats of the Poles needed, very often they needed a mediator or money, money lender, because very often they could not sell the harvest and they needed money.

So they accepted the Jews. So I don't know, it's kind of, I think that the, and also this is another thing, the type of diet that the Aryans had. When I say Aryans, I mean these Proto-Indo-Europeans in that sense.

Contrary to the old Europeans or pre-Aryan invasion, one was based on milk, milk products and meat. The other was more based on bread, let's say. So this is also to consider.

Yeah, apparently even in the Vedas, I think it is, they talk about how meat was very succulent and so forth or whatever, that it was something correlated with like the noble caste or the upper caste. And contrary to a lot of these people who are trying to popularize Vedism, like that Mukunda Dasa guy, he's trying to say that the people then were lacto-vegetarians and so forth. But I'm pretty sure that was just a slave class who were, you know, mind controlled into adopting that sort of diet.

Now, I'm not the biggest fan of this British, whatever he is, geneticist, maybe this Button, no, Dutton. So I'm not the greatest fan of his work. But he claims that short periods of fasting creates a kind of stress and this helps actually of growing the testosterone.

Yeah, it's called the leptin, something to do with leptin and ghrelin, which are like growth hormones. I know there's one Jewish guy who is on this forum called Paleo Hacks. He's like a guy that's pushing paleo, Dr. Jack Cruz with a K. He's always pushing that theory.

But I don't really think that that's the wisest idea, that sort of feast and famine type thing. Because I've personally followed that sort of diet. It actually just leads to your becoming totally messed up in terms not only of body composition, but in terms of

energetic levels and muscle mass also.

It'll just lead to muscle wasting. Yeah, I understand. So basically, maybe we must make a podcast, especially for the types of diet.

For like a physical, could be called a fucus or something like that, from the Greek. This is an idea for a podcast, but must be a little bit more prepared. Also, I'm talking with a guy, a very close associate of mine, to read a little bit of let's say practical advices for building a homestead.

This is, I believe it is connected with the type of diet. Because today I've watched this quite well. It's not even a warning.

It's frightening book called The Countdown, which is about the falling levels of testosterone and sperm count in the Western. So they're using the term Western men. But we're talking about white people here.

Yeah, I've actually got a formula for that for testosterone in this handbook that I made called Uber Menschheit. It's a subsection of that handbook. It's got the testosterone formula based on my research and so forth.

And I had my blood work tested. So I have higher than normal testosterone levels, apparently. Good, good.

Maybe we must also make a podcast about that. Yeah, I think that could be more or less incorporated. It could be called something along the lines of just man up or something like that, or some practical advice.

Yeah, so basically, one of the reasons that the people, there are many reasons, but one of the reasons, of course, the plastics in the water. Most of the food, they use plastics that are basically dropping the levels of testosterone. And of course, this is spread only in the civilized countries, predominantly in Europe, North America, and maybe in Asia, maybe in China, South Korea, and Japan.

But definitely, from what I see, the Jews are trying to poison the white man and to turn us into some kind of sexless, passive creature. Yeah, that way they can enslave us. And one of the ways to stop them is to make the people to raise their food and to feed themselves properly.

And of course, this, again, raised the question of building a homestead, imperial societies. Just we cannot, you cannot have kids, healthy kids without this. And of course, the kids, even if they, by some miracle, are born in this society, they will be brainwashed and turned into some kind of enemies of our people.

Yeah, it all goes together. Like we always said before, it has to start in a spiritual

dimension, if you want to call it that, and then go, you know, crystallize and coalesce in a physical form. But it all works together because the physical relates to the spiritual and the spiritual to the physical.

So it's not all, you know, you don't just try to create a blueprint and then suddenly follow it out of nothing. It's a dialectical process, if you want to call it that, of alchemical transmutation of yourself. Yeah, absolutely.

And of course, a lot of people must realize that this is, I mean, everything could be reversed and the Jews are not so, I mean, so all-knowing and all-powerful like they're trying to present themselves. That's usually just part of their psyop to try to psych out the opponent, basically. Demoralization.

Exactly. And yeah, I mean, we must just realize how to stop them or how to, what are the problems basically in our society, in our gene pool? We have problems like degeneration pushed by the Jews, of course. But yeah, this is another question, is how we can, how to say, how we can, how to say, how to make these people that are communicating on why to move in the real world, so to say.

Right, yeah, exactly. This is the main problem. Because the Jews are going to be shutting it all down soon anyway, so you have to get into your position before there's a, before there's no opportunity.

Yeah, maybe I just, because from what I've seen in EU and JEU, they're trying to take all the communications down between people like us, basically people that are opposing the Jewish power. Yeah, it's just another modern way of cutting the transatlantic cable like they did during the Second World War. Yeah.

Create isolation. And of course, they will say that they're looking for terrorism or whatever, and actually they will try to cut any communication and eventual network building, which I repeat for again and again, we're talking only about legal stuff here. We're talking about community building.

We're talking about business building. We're talking about informational exchange and things like that. And of course for them, they'll just deliberately try to distort anything which is just conducive to our survival as something terroristic or criminal so that they can criminalize us.

That's their policy, is basically demonize, criminalize, genocide. That's sort of a gradualistic distortion of people's identity. Yes, of course.

But yeah, this is the game of the JEU. I mean, for now, we have at least some freedom of communication. We'll see what will happen in the future.

But they removed the freedom of traveling. So maybe they will use some kind of

accident or some kind of false flag event to remove the freedom of communication. Right.

Yeah, I can definitely see something like that happening once there's enough pushback to their corona type of issue. Maybe even in the summertime or fall, then they're going to start creating more of these false flag operations to try to further restrict people's ability to exist, try to continue with their plans of vilification of whites. Yeah, so we'll see.

We'll see. I mean, you cannot predict, even though I, after 2020, as I said, I'm quite open for any kind of conspiracy theory, including, as I said, I start to believe that they will make this false alien invasion or something. Something to unify the goyim.

Yes, to unify the goyim. And maybe to create a new type of religion based on belief in the aliens or something like that. Yeah, I think their template for the new religion is basically just the mother goddess type cult and then some sort of messianic figure that they're going to try to pretend is and then everybody will believe it's their personal messiah, be it Jesus or the Imam Mahdi or whatever.

It'll just be something for everybody, basically, just like just like all their religions are just a sort of syncretic plagiarism of whatever Aryan traditions that are twisted into their Semitic, supremacistic version of that same sort of thing. And then they can just get everybody to believe that they're the Israelites or whatever, and then everybody's all right. Right, right, right.

Yeah. Type of thing. Mm-hmm.

And of course, again, I will mention this predictive programming, this 2012, I believe, movie called Prometheus. They're also mentioning these white giants that are supposedly creating us, the humans, and how they were just destroyed by these hybrid species called the aliens. And the aliens have a very Jewish type of behavior here, basically inserting in you an egg that is coming from you.

So basically, they're killing you from inside. Just like the alien movie with Sigourney Weaver. Mm-hmm.

And of course, I believe in Prometheus, and of course, this Ridley Scott, he's amazing. So in Prometheus, they landed on the 25th of December on that alien planet. And at the end of the movie, this creation, this proto-alien, he killed the white giant, the white giant.

And so basically, this anti-messiah was born. And it was born from a virgin, from one of the... It did a lot of Judeo-Masonic symbolism in the movie. Right.

If you want to watch it, be warned that it's quite, I would say, quite filled with hatred against the white man. Yeah. So basically, this is an ancient war, as I mentioned, between the archetypes, between spirituality.

Even in the Bible, David is killing the giant Goliath, or Goliath, or Golem. Right. And of course, these Philistines, they're coming from the Balkans.

There were Aryan people with reddish beard and double axes, and they were quite good warriors. And of course, they're enemies of the Jews. But David, the name David, if you look at the name, David is the opposite of Diva, and Diva is one of the Aryan names of the gods.

So... Right, so just more inversion. Inversion, yeah. Inversion.

And of course, they killed the giant only with a small stone, or a stone in the head. By the way, this is another... But it must be something to do with, like, taking the third eye out, or something like that, your pineal gland. Maybe, maybe, maybe.

But the stone also is another important symbolism, but they're more like for the Semites and for the empires that were infiltrated by the Semites. For example, we mentioned that many times, but this Cybele, or Cybele, goddess, she had, or she or he, because it was a transgender deity, of course, had the black stone. Of course, the Romans, the black stone of Cybele was transported to Rome, and of course, the Romans had the cult of the black stone.

So, and of course, this cult of the black stone was some monastic orders, I believe, in the Catholic Church also had some connections with the black stone. This also must be said. Right.

And, and of course, the Bibles themselves, original Bibles, they're quite, obviously, they look like a black cube, let's say, black. And of course, this is the book, and the book is the cube. So, this is, this is the people of the cube, the Jews, and the old Abrahamists, so to say, following the sacred holy books that are written by the Jews.

So, the question is, what is the final goal? And we answered, I believe, the question that is the total, or I must say, totalitarian rule over the world by a king of Zion. And eventually, even esoterically speaking, the return of the deity or deities to the earth, which could happen through some kind of artificial intelligence. Right.

Yeah, I think it's not even really a question of their own personal creation, like the Jews don't have all power. I think they're basically controlled by some sort of entities, like I said before. And pretty much their, their goal is to just bring these entities onto the earth and have people possessed by them so that these entities can like avatar their bodies and, you know, use them as a vehicle of getting energy from them.

Yeah, and they're using this genetic connection that we mentioned that it could be the connection with the Neanderthals, could be some kind of demon possession, could be some kind of connection with the Black Atlanteans. These Dagon, or these Oannes, most likely came from this world civilization. Could be the race mixing, I think the mixture

between obviously white people, Negroids, Asians, other types of Asiatics.

That might have led to enabling these entities to possess them. There must be some kind of genetic and spiritual connection there. There must be all these two components.

It's not only genes, I think. I mean, a lot of people don't realize that the Jews by themselves were not so intelligent back in the time. There were some intelligent people, if people is the correct word for them, of course.

But as a mass, they were not so intelligent. They had quite low IQ scores, I believe. And then they started to dominate and they claimed that they had, what, 115 average IQ? Yeah, of course.

I think they might have invented those IQ tests in the first place, and they're just artificial misunderstanding of things. Anyway, they're a distortion. Yeah, could be.

But even if they were quite intelligent back in the time, let's say 150 or whatever, I don't believe that even the smartest people could manage to predict the effects of Christianity, for example. And from what I've seen, Christianity served them a quite decisive role in the competition for taking over the world. I don't believe that even a supposed genius level Jew in the first century could predict what Christianity would bring.

So this leaves the only other possibilities that other entity is, I'd say, planning the things of pulling the strings. Yeah, that's my thought, because the Jews operate like a hive mind entity. They don't behave like they're something autonomous.

They all behave in a similar way, and they all sort of behave like a robot sort of more than anything. So this is another connection with the bees, maybe. Maybe like the bees, but more likely like the ants, like the ant people.

Well, they behave like termites when they infest a society. They eat it up from within. Yeah, yeah.

So this is another connection. And also, my thought is that back in the time, our people were more like, well, our people were, I mean, the individual heroism were always celebrated in our culture. Meanwhile, the Jews, I cannot remember from the top of my mind some hero that was a renowned hero in the Bible.

There was this guy, Samson, of course, but Samson was not really. I mean, he was actually stupid. He was actually stupid.

He cooked the Jews for a woman, if I remember correctly, and he redeemed himself at the end of his life, killing the racial enemies of the Jews. Then he killed himself in the process, I think, or something. Yeah, yeah.

That's a sort of titanic mentality there. You know, just that's what the Jews can only attain to in terms of masculinity, if you want to call it that. It's a sort of violent, thug-like, mafia-style behavior.

Yeah, and it is interesting that you mentioned the thug-like, because there are some suggestions that there's a very ancient connection between India and the Jews. And we know that these thuggies, they were quite popular in India. And their lifestyle, let's say, their behavior is quite similar to the Jews, especially these Shabbatean Jews, Shabbatites, which, of course, the Jews are using these Shabbatites as an excuse that the rest of the Jews were not bad people.

Of course, Shabbatites was opposing Judaism. But in reality, they had a lot of these figures during their history. And as a whole, these taboos that they have, these restrictions, 365 restrictions, I believe, they are representing more like the Saturnian restriction upon the Jewish psyche.

And when you have severe restrictions, you are creating these extremes in the psyche. Right. That's why it comes out in the form of pedophilia and various other of these Jewish tendencies.

And then they try to make allowances for that with more of their rabbinical behavior or whatever. And also notice how the left, especially the Jewish left, is very aggressive, very destructive. And they're very good at implementing mass terror, which, by the way, the conservative right-wing and national socialist regimes, they were not really very good at implementing this mass terror and mass aggression, destruction, things like that.

The Jews are always first to commit terror attacks, individual and mass terror, of course. Like the Ergun. For example, the Ergun.

But I was thinking about the terror acts against the Russians. I was thinking about the French Revolution. Right.

Gavrilo Princip was apparently a Jew also from Serbia. Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah. I was thinking about the republican terror in this period of the republican revolution in England.

But I was thinking about the pirates. There were a lot of Jews among the pirates. They were quite infamous with their cruelty.

If I remember correctly, what was the name of this pirate? The Blackbeard. He was a Jew. And he was known with his sadism, especially against the Spaniards, because, of course, the Spaniards expelled the Jews.

And, of course, there were a lot of these slave owners. They were quite notorious Jewish slave owners. They implemented systems of breaking the psyche of the slaves, white

slaves and black slaves, by raping them.

So, yeah, that's definitely something that would be about as Jewish as it gets in behavior. So, you can imagine what kind of hominids we're talking about. So, the Portuguese Jews, slave owners, actually, were described to be quite sadistic in raping and torturing techniques.

So, yeah, this is and, of course, the Portuguese slave owner Jews, they were related to the North African Jews, which are also notorious. They were quite infamous with their practices of killing and raping and torturing women during the invasion in Spain. Yeah, they repeat the same pattern of behavior over and over and over again, like during the Russian Revolution and the Spanish Revolution, they did all sorts of stuff like that also.

Yeah, yeah. And, of course, they were also known, and maybe I will have some time to read about the genocide. This is the whole book, which, of course, unfortunately, it's not translated well, only through Google.

It is called *The Holocaust Against the Bulgarians*. And it's quite a controversial book because it's written by a historian using translation, direct translation from several different sources. Wait a second, try to find the translation.

Ah, I found. This is short. And this is not the beginning.

So this is just a sample from the book. The Jews were the true masters of the Ottoman Empire, Bulgaria under the Turkish Jewish slavery from the, it's written from the 14th to 19th century. Actually, it's more like from the beginning of the 15th century.

After the fall of Ternopil in 1393, the struggle against the Turkish enslavers continued. In fact, the Turkish invasion of the Balkans in 1352 until the liberation in 1878. The resistance didn't cease.

The first 50 years of the Ottoman invasion were the bloodiest, and the Bulgarians gave the most casualties in the wars against the Turks. The heroic sacrifice of the Bulgarians largely saved Eastern Europe from the danger of the falling under the Turkish rule, as it kept the Turks on the Balkan Peninsula for a very long time, and this prevented the subjugation of new territories. During the Turkish yoke, the Bulgarians staged more than 50 major uprisings and took part in more than 50 campaigns of other Christian states against the Turks.

The more important were the campaign of Vujvoda Stefan Elizar in 1402, the uprising in 1405, the Bogumil uprising in 1413, campaigns of Vladislav III of Varna in 1443, 1444, the campaigns of Georgi Kastariot in 1443, 1467, the uprising of Prilep in 1564, so basically the listing called the uprising. All these uprisings and campaigns are well summarized in Josephus' book on the Bulgarian uprising. He also gives detailed data for the existing documents about Bulgarian victims and the Turkish atrocities among the

civilian population.

The massacres, the exorbitant taxes imposed by the Jewish tax collectors, and the genocide committed against the Bulgarians, Josephus also noted the treacherous role of the Serbs, Venetians, and the Genoese who felt the second campaign of Vladislav III Jagiello, also called Varnacek, in 1444. Apparently, on the instructions of the Sanhedrin, the Jewish bankers from Venice are involved in the game again. So he's describing the Felt Crusade.

The Pope Eugene IV was not satisfied with the result achieved, and therefore Vladislav III violated the peace treaty with the Turks, and in the spring of 1444, he reappeared, in this time, in northern Bulgaria. He crossed the Danube at Orshovo, captured Vidin, Nikopol, Shumenkrach, this is in northern Bulgaria, Kaliakra, and besieged Varna. Actually, the Turks were in full retreat.

They suffered a series of defeats. Bulgarians were joining en masse. This Vladislav was king of Poland, but also he was from Hungarian and Lithuanian descent.

There was a united coalition of Europeans against the Turks. There were a lot of Teutons, a lot of Germans, Scandinavians, Hungarians, French. The only people that didn't join were some Italians, because the Venetian Jews had something to do with this.

Italian or, I must say, Venetian ships actually transported the Turkish troops against the Crusaders. I'm sure the Venetian ships were also, the Venetians were pirates as well. Yeah.

Because they were Jews, and that's just a typical highway robber mentality. It's just their natural mode of behavior, for the most part. Let's continue.

It's quite interesting. I mean, sometimes I'll try to make a proper translation of the Jewish involvement in the fall of the Balkans and the infiltration of the Byzantium and the Bulgarian Empire, which was crucial for the fate of this part of the world. So, all the ones between the Balkans and Danube were liberated, but the most decisive moment was when Vladislav was before Varna, and the liberation of northern Bulgaria was being decided.

The Serbs, Venetians, and the Genoese changed the sides as the Venetians and the Genoese with their fleet drove the troops of Sultan Murad II from Asia across the Bosphorus and the Black Sea to Varna. And the Serbian despot Yuri Branković did not want to ruin his friendship with the Sultan and did not allow the Bulgarians in Macedonia, led by the famous Georgi Kastariot, which is by the way, one of the oldest, how to say, he took a blood oath to fight against the Turks and he was successful. By the way, he also committed genocide against the Jews because he found the connections between the, how to say, he heard the stories of Jewish connection with the Turks.

A number of historians note that extremely vile role played by the Venetian Jewish bankers and the Jews in Constantinople with regard to the conquest of the Balkans, and in particular Bulgaria, by the Turks. They also played a key role in the fall of Constantinople in 1453. Venice sought by all means to preserve its place in the trade of the Eastern Mediterranean in order to preserve its endangered positions and to expand its domination and influence in other Balkan lands.

That is why it constantly maneuvered between Hungary, the Ottomans, and Genoa and exploited the divisions and difficulties of those Balkan countries to which it had long directed its aspirations. More than obvious is that close cooperation of the Jewish merchants and bankers, especially Jewish slave traders who appreciated the potential for profit in the growing Ottoman empire. The Jews did their best to support the process of asserting the power of the Turks, of course, at the expense of the enslaved people who were plundered and totally destroyed.

Nikolai Stanishev notes the beheading of the Bulgarian people continued through the 14th century by sword, by exile, or by contract, vassality, temporary self-preservation, which ends again with the sword, and sometimes with conversion to Islam. Some, some, but not many converted. The beheading of the Bulgarian people continued in the 15th century during the Great Turkish Strife, when the Bulgarians made the first of many riots and attempts of uprising.

A large part of Bulgarian aristocracy was liquidated and only a small part managed to hide in the countryside or to immigrate abroad, mostly in Germany, Hungary, and even in France. The beheading and bleeding of the Bulgarian people continued through the slavery, after every revolt, after every hopeless uprising. At the same time, Turkish conquerors began to settle in Bulgarian lands, at the center of the peninsula.

A large number of the population thus further weakened Bulgaria. This is according to the, I believe it was Italian adventure at that point. As already mentioned, the Jews who helped the fall of the last Christian fortress, Constantinople, which was conquered by the Jews, the Venetian and the Genoese Jewish bankers were mostly involved in the hellish act and betrayal.

As a number of authors point out, of origin, the Jewish question through the eyes of... So, as early as 13th century, Byzantine Jews supported the occupying armies of the Turks and in the 15th century, they supported the Turks during the last conquest of Constantinople. This is explained in the same way, and this is from Google Translator, so it's not good. And for the same reasons, the Jews supported the conquest of southern Spain by the Saracens.

After the occupation of the Muslims, they were in the ruling government. According to R.M.F. and Meyer, the betrayal of Constantinople came from the suburb of Galatia or Galata, which was... Is that Galatea? The Galata, sorry, exactly. Galatea, I think it is.

Yeah, which was officially a Venetian and Genoese colony and where many Jewish merchants and customs officers lived. They helped the Turks to transport over 70 ships by land to the Golden Horn Bay, necessary for the decisive assault on the city and supplied the occupiers with provisions. Nicola Vatten, I believe he is French, points out that the Galata merchants maintained an ambiguous neutrality supplying both sides with provisions and information.

Something typical of Jews, always working as double agents and making a profit from the war. Sounds like the carpetbaggers in the south, the southern states during the civil war. Yeah, yeah.

There are a lot of things. He mentioned Calergi, but this is one of the origins of the Calergi. For his part, R.M.F. points that the operation to take Constantinople was actively stimulated by the personal physician and advisor to the sultan, Ahmed II, the Italian Jew, Giacomo di Gaeta.

He advised the sultan to use artillery during the storming of the city, something totally new, and established contact with the Hungarian engineer Urban, a specialist in cannon casting. That could be a Jew, by the way. After its fall, Constantinople was badly damaged and looted and partially destroyed.

The Turkish troops did not enter only Galata, where there were many synagogues. It is symptomatic that the attack on Constantinople began the Easter or the Jewish Passover, and apparently, with this equivalent sign somewhere from the Sanhedrin, symbolically wanted to say something to the Orthodox Christians. In the describing of the battle of Constantinople, he said that the spears of the Ghazi, the fighters of the Islamic faith, carried like the scepter of Moses, seemed to the tyrants, the unbelievers, like seven-headed dragons.

Interesting. During the conquest of Constantinople, many Christian churches and not a single synagogue were destroyed. And the most beautiful and impressive of them, St. Sophia, for example, was turned into Moscow in the Mosques.

Numerous priceless libraries and manuscripts were burned, and a number of Christian valuables and relics were desecrated and destroyed. In the same way, the Turks and their mentors, the Jews, acted in Bulgaria, according to which is a Russian historian. The Turks and later the Greeks, fanariots, by the way, fanariots, groups, basically it came from fanar, a lump, and it is said that in these, exactly in Gavata, they had a lot of lumps, red lumps.

And this name came from these, from the lumps, and their mixture between Byzantine aristocrats, Jewish merchants, most likely from Venice, and even in some cases, Turks. So this is the fanariots. Commanded by Constantinople, combated Constantinople, Constantinople is the purposefully first destroyed cultural centers and literally, and

literally values, especially Bulgarian manuscripts and books ask if the goal is to erase from the face of the earth everything foreign, everything non-Muhammadan, everything Bulgarian.

In connection to, with his visit in Tarnovo, in 1838, the French traveler Ami Boué wrote that the Muslims had destroyed everything that would remind of the Bulgarian nation. And what Ami Boué said about Tarnovo also applies to many other towns, villages, and districts. QF also describes that many monasteries, churches, and bookstores were burned during the Turkish war, and thousands of Bulgarian manuscripts and old printed books were destroyed, and lost to history.

This also happened during the numerous revolts and uprising of the Bulgarians against the Ottoman rule. The monasteries in Mount Athos, Svetagora, which must be translated with Hollywood, were also badly damaged, including Bulgarian monasteries of Graf. According to QF, the systematic and organized destruction of Bulgarian written monuments began in the second part of the 18th century, when the patriarch Samuel of Constantinople succeeded in closing the Serbian Ipek Patriarch in 1766 and the Bulgarian Orchid Archbishop in 1767.

This patriarch, by the way, Samuel, is from these fanarios, so maybe he was from Jewish origin also. The destruction of Bulgarian and Slavic books to be served and to replace the Bulgarian language with Greek. This task is assigned to the taxon.

Greek fanarios with their actions destroyed in later periods many more Bulgarian written monuments than the Turks. And that's it. And there is a short family tree, which leads to Kalergi family.

Right. So he was basically the descendant of people who were responsible for the genocide that happened around Bulgaria. Bulgaria.

But interestingly enough, he's also responsible for the genocides of the Greeks, because they're international. They are not. They're Jews.

So they just use the Greeks like a hammer against the Bulgarians. And overall, the Turks used by the Jews to establish this multicultural empire. And maybe back in the time, they tried to establish, to take back the lands of Israel.

But it was not successful. Yes, you can see that they've been doing the same sort of thing over and over again throughout the whole of history. It's just the same old procedure over and over and over again.

Yeah, and they're not going to be stopping that because, as we had speculated, they're probably controlled from above by whatever sort of entities that they don't have an ability to convert to Christ or whatever stupid thing like that. And again, according to later tradition, Alexios II Komnenos sent 12 noble Byzantium families to Crete in order to

strengthen the ties between the island and Constantinople. As I mentioned before, Byzantium, they saw themselves like Rome.

They were God-chosen. The Byzantium emperor was the only legitimate emperor in the earth, as well as he's representing the power of Rabbi Yeshu on the earth. So, Ioannis Fokas was one of these 12 Byzantium rulers.

Fokas changed to Calergis during the Venetian dominion over Crete, which began in the aftermath of the Fourth Crusade. The Fourth Crusade is also a thing that we must talk about. Richard von Kudenhof Calergis described in his book *An Idea Conquers the World* that Calergis' themes is composed of the Greek, I mentioned the Greek word kalon, beautiful, and ergon, work.

So basically, a beautiful deed, a beautiful accomplishment. Known in many versions as Calergis, large areas of Crete were attributed to each of those families. The reason of the village is named Calergiana.

On the white mountains, heraldic resembles contain the Calergi family coat of arms. Bendy, Argent, and Azur. To see what is the flag of the Calergi brothers, just look at the modern Greek flag, which is also telling.

Coat of arms, Bendy and Azur, could be found all over the island of Crete in the churches and other monuments. The name reappears many times in the turbulent history of Crete and also in modern Greece. During the Venetian dominion and after the Ottoman conquest of the island of Crete in 1669, many of the Calergis moved to the Ionian Islands, Elbe, Venice, and they moved to Russia.

Also interesting, in Venice, the family named Calergi in this branch built bonds with the families of Venthamin, Crespi, and Gribani through marriages. The family is also connected to Pozzo Venthamin Calergi, which is found in Venice and Grand Canal. It's like I got some Jews spying on me in the window here.

Just thought I'd have a mention of that. It's their nature, they're always creeping around trying to peep on people. Damn bunch of creeps.

So yeah, that's just a short example of the falling of the Balkans and falling of the Byzantine Empire and these Jewish infiltrators.

Nordlux: Symbols of Hyberborea with Sigurd (part 2)

March of General March The forest is covered with blood The widow is crying, she is wounded March, march, General, march To fight, to fly, to defeat the enemy March, march, General, our fight to fly, brother, to win! Bulgarian Chetniks, the whole world is watching us, Let's go to victory, to fight gloriously! The Balkan army is hunting, the war is great, With the spirit of a soldier, we lead the wing. March, march, General, our fight to fly, brother, to win! From Nojnik to Vikri Bojnik, we are worthy of the laurels to take, We are the people for honor, freedom, for a merciful people. March, march, General, our fight to fly, brother, to win! Hello, Sigurd.

Hello there, how are you doing today? I'm fine, I hope you're fine. A lot of people wrote me about the first part of our podcast, and we're back to the topic. There are a lot of things to be said about the different symbols.

The symbol of the swastika we discussed, the symbol of the black and the green sun. By the way, the black sun is a quite open topic. Some people said that it's a Semitic symbol.

I don't think it's a Semitic symbol. I think that it was used also by Germanic people. I think that the understanding of the symbol is quite lost.

I think that it's based on the thunder wheel, and as we mentioned, it's based on the rejection of mortality. It's just now a chemical symbol of transmutation and the immortality of the soul. But because our race is in severe decline, I mean, I don't even think that during the Mongol invasion or the Turkic invasion, the Black Death and the Arab invasion, we suffered so heavy casualties.

But still, the white race, we still had Aryan qualities. And now it is very hard to see a person that you can call Aryan. Right, exactly.

They're all Semitized. So that's why I think that we must talk about different symbols of Hyperborea, of Thule, of Atlantis, what we know about Atlantis. By the way, there was a letter, a guy that didn't want to mention his name, but he asked what is your opinion about Atlantis, because he thinks that Atlantis was actually anti-Hyperborean and anti-Aryan in a way.

Well, according to René Guénon, I think it's in the compilation of his articles, The Veil of Isis, the article Atlantis and Hyperborea, I believe. He basically said that there's two parts of Atlantis. One was the south and one was the north.

And that Thule was one of the cities, I think, in the north. And that the southerners were like the Ramoahal, some other race that were like the proto-redskins from the Americas. But that's as far as I'm aware of that.

But I would say Atlantis was definitely white, at least in large part. Just like today, it's

always become blended. That's a strategy of the non-whites to try to destroy us.

It's their sneak strategy, you know, just gradualistically eroding our culture and mixing with us and so forth. That's barely how Atlantis fell. If we believe, of course, this is not a historical book.

This is not even an attempt to research this thing. But on the other hand, I'm talking about the books of Tolkien. In his writings, Atavante was mentioned that it was a very dominant sea empire.

But also the other name that was used for Atavante was Numenor. And they at some point, basically it was the high class of humans mixed with elves. So according to him, they started to worship at some point the Demiurge or Morgoth or Melkor, this black deity.

And this caused a problem. And there were two groups from Atlantis. One was the followers of the real gods and the friends of the elves.

And the other was these followers of the Melkor. I guess the elves represent the Hyperborean devias probably. Those who actually have real blue blood like in the Bhagavad Gita.

And this caused the fall of Numenor and the fall of Atavante actually. And both groups survived. One moved to the area which in the real life must be Europe.

The other group he called Black Numenoreans, Black Atlanteans. And they moved in the area which in the modern day in real life must be the Middle East. So this is the idea.

I don't think that it's... Maybe it's based in some esoteric teachings. I know that some of the so-called Illuminati, the Illuminist ideology like Anthroposophy with Rudolf Steiner, Max Heindel's Rosicrucianism and then Blavatsky's Theosophy, they talk about the Atlantean black magicians and how that caused the fall of it and so forth. And apparently, according to Max Heindel, who probably was a crypto Jew, he basically said that the original Semites no longer exist and that they were... It's hard to tell if he really implies that they were white in their origin.

So like a somewhat of a Christian Identist perspective on things. But he basically says that they all came out of Atlantis. And then from there, they radiated outwards to so-called Gobland, which is a Gobi Desert civilization and so forth.

And there are obviously different migrations, but I'm not too sure what... He didn't really say much specifically, or none of these people really did, about the different groups, which region they went to though, so far as I can remember. Because they were not really... I mean, they had some kind of racial ideas, but they were not racialsists in the moral sense of the word. No, they're anti-racialsists.

I will say that one of the first modern racialists was Himmler, not even Hitler. Hitler had more like traditional ideas of race, the German race and Celtic race. There is Jörg Lanz von Leibenfels with his *Ostero* magazine also.

Yeah, but Himmler was more like this Aryanist type of figure, very close to the paganism and to this revival of the folkish ideas. But anyway, I mean, we won't argue who is the first. I mean, everything in the National Socialism is based on the German Romanticism and this research of the past, which... I mean, power to the Germans, they invested quite a lot of resources and money, even before National Socialism in the 19th century, they were researching a lot of things in the Middle East and in the East of Europe and the Balkans.

Partially Bulgarian, quite famous Bulgarian revolutionary researcher, poet and quite interesting figure, Jörg Savorakowski. He was connected with the forefathers of the Germanic order, so to say. These German scientists that were making research in the Russian Empire in Ukraine.

And he managed to connect what they said with the Bulgarian myths that he researched about the original Bulgarians, the so-called Manassius Chronicles, which are also very interesting research and they show quite different picture than the present narrative of Slavo-Turkic bullshit that they forced. So, going back to Atlantis. I mentioned this many times before that the Masons, like mainly Pico, they claim that these Oannes or Dagon representing race of people, of sea travelers that were very highly developed for its time.

And they obviously went to the Middle East from the West. I assume it's something to do with more like cryptozoology or cryptobiology, like Jörg von Leibenfeld says, that they were a mixture of kinds. Maybe that's too exaggerated.

Not absolutely sure. Maybe you can... Because there was a thing, well, if we go to Semitic sources like the Bible, you know that they mentioned that the giants, these Nephilim, mighty men of old, they committed crimes against the flesh of the animals and men. So, this could be interpreted in many different ways.

So, I think that that's probably somewhat legitimate, even though it seems very exaggerated, Jörg von Leibenfeld's conception of things. Because he draws upon, you know, obviously the so-called Bible and all the various other Semitic or alleged Semitic literature from around the Middle East, which may very well have been derived from original Babylonian sources, like a lot of his bas-reliefs in the book *Theozoology*. He shows how it, you know, they depict with anatomical more or less exactitude the figures of these sort of cryptoids, the beast men or whatever, called Baziati and Pagutu, according to the Babylonian bas-reliefs.

And basically they were depicted in the stone in a very anatomically correct fashion, so

that it would be highly unlikely that they were actually fabricated and false. And then just all the textual evidence, the only way to make any sense of that, of the Bible, is from that racial standpoint. So, my understanding of that is that they are probably, the Jews just ripped it off, a lot of these stories and things like that.

And then they just, you know, twisted it and then put themselves on top, like a sort of rotten cherry on top of a pie. That they baked a bunch of shit inside too. Yeah, but we know that some people in the past, when they encountered more developed races, when we're talking about more developed races, we're talking about most likely Hippoboreans, Atlanteans and later Aryans.

So, when they encountered their races, they had a tendency to glorify them, to deify them, or to attach mythological qualities to them. So, basically, for example, the Kentauros. The Kentauros were placed basically in the Thracian mountains, in the mountains north of modern day Greece.

And most likely, it is the first encounter of the Proto-Indo-European population with the horse-riding Indo-Europeans and Aryans. And Thracians, maybe, because of Thracians. And, of course, later the Greeks made the connection between these Kentauros with the Thracians.

And because the Thracians were famous horse riders, and, of course, they had the attitude of being wild in battle and things like that. So, they attached these attributes. They created this mythological figure of the Kentauros.

It's interesting how the German National Socialists during that time frame, a lot of the statues that they had done and the bas-reliefs, if you want to call it that, were very reminiscent of that of Babylon, in the way in which the muscle definition and everything was very precise, very orderly and logical. And if you look at all the Babylonians in the earliest period, those bas-reliefs, they look very similar to that. And all of them had sort of round eyes.

No, I'm not debunking anything. I've also read the different theories that there were these hybrids back in the time that was created by the early civilization. But, I mean, we don't have much evidence.

There's Bigfoot too. The Bigfoot is an interesting topic. Some people believe in that.

Some people reject it like some kind of propaganda. Cryptozoology. But, for example, I believe that in the oceans there are a lot of undiscovered types.

It's said about Turkey too. There's a lot of those hybrid types in and around that region of the Earth. Honestly, maybe you remember that I've shared this video from the Australian documentary about these Turks that are walking on four feet.

Yeah, exactly. And basically they're the missing link between the Homo sapiens and the rest of the hominids, I suppose. But, yeah.

That would be evolution. That would be devolution. Some kind of mutation, definitely.

Some kind of mutation. They could barely speak. They walk on four feet, so it was obvious.

I would say that's a result of hybridization with the beast races. You know, these sort of hominid entities. And that basically is my perspective on why the non-whites are existent in this world as a result of mixture, miscegenation.

That's actually a Christian identity perspective. But you don't have to subscribe to Christian identity in order to subscribe to that reality. Talking about different animals, maybe we must talk about the bear, like a symbol of the Aryan people.

I'm not sure about the Hippoborean connection there. But people like Marie Cachet, for example, they claim that there was a solar coat connected to the ancient bear. And that our forefathers, fighting with the bears, hunting the bears, they started to respect the bears.

Of course, her understanding is quite naturalistic and quite lacking of symbology. But also must be taken in mind, even though from what I get, she had this not Indo-European understanding of mythology. For me personally, looking at Bulgarian tradition, there were three warrior initiations.

So basically, we don't know the lowest initiation. Maybe it was something for the kids. Maybe it was a raven.

Because that's what they had in Rome, a raven. What? I'm not sure. The raven certainly had something with the gods in the Bulgarian mythology.

They are messengers. They are messengers of the thunder god and also of his son, Horse, which is the solar god. But I'm not sure about that.

So the second initiation was the initiation of the wolf. And we know that amongst the Indo-Europeans, including Scythians and from the Eastern Scythians, these transferred to the Turks. This Indo-European tradition was the cult of the wolf.

So the young warriors, after a successful hunt, after a successful male initiation, which may be combating each other or maybe passing through the test of bravery, they covered the young warriors with the wolf skin. So that's why a lot of cultures, like the Bulgarians, were known that they wore wolf skin over their armor. The same was for the Germanic warriors.

The same was for the Celts. And the same most likely was for these Baltic Scythians or

Slavs or whatever they were called. So this is the second initiation.

I think that the bear is related to the constellation Arctos, the bear, astrologically. Maybe. And that has something to do with like observation of the stars from the North Pole when it was a polar civilization.

Maybe this is also a thing. But also it is interesting that the highest initiation was the bear in the Bulgarian mythology. It was these warrior priests, they wore a bear skin, which is documented by a German cardinal, I believe.

That was some kind of ambassador in Constantinople. And he describes a Bulgarian pagan prince that he rejected to wear Byzantium clothes, which were most likely silk clothes. And he preferred to wear traditional Bulgarian clothes and to wear this bear skin like a symbol of honor above them.

The question is, why is it that the bear is the highest of the initiatic order? Well, of course, there are different theories. First of all, obviously, the bear is the largest, is the most powerful animal in European nature at that time. With one exception, which we are not absolutely sure, there were European lions, cave lions.

But we are not absolutely sure that they are stronger than the bears. Most likely they were not stronger than the bears. The white lions, they are known, you know, these figurines from Germany that are 40,000 years old.

There were lion type figurines. And also there was two white lions in Bulgaria at the time, until maybe 10th, 11th century. Interesting enough, the white lion, I think that's one of the publishing companies.

I forget what Verlag it is in Germany during the Third Reich. That was a symbol of one of their major publishing companies. I forget if it was called Eckart or no.

I don't remember what it was called though, something Verlag. And also, interestingly enough, in Semitic languages, Ariot is a name for the wild, one of the names of the wild. So they made some connection between the Ariot and the lions.

Maybe because of the color, maybe because the mightiest animal, the king amongst the animals. I don't know. But going back to the bears.

So the word for noble in Old Bulgarian is bor. Boila. Boromir.

Yeah. And, of course, there was an Old Bulgarian Elboromer. Also, this is a famous Bulgarian hero that took battle against the Arabs and later fought against the Khazars on the northeast.

So maybe Tolkien knew something. I don't know. Just a theory.

I'm sure that his whole mythos is probably esoteric in large part. Yeah. And interestingly enough, the word for slave is the opposite of bor.

It's a rope. So that's why you have robot, which is a slave worker. And bor is the opposite.

Bor is a nobility and also is a fighter. So warrior. And the word that in whole Eastern Europe, I believe, was spread from the Bulgarian Empire or from the older Iranian type of empire, like Great Scythia.

The word for nobility is boriu, which comes from Old Bulgarian bor. Boreas. Boreas.

Yeah. And it refers to, obviously, Hyperborea. And I remember reading in René Guénon's articles, he said that borea or boreas refers to the boar and that derives from the Celts.

Yeah. And that's why you see in the cartoon Asterisk. You know, they're always eating wild boar and that and their goals, which was derived from Celts in France.

But interestingly enough, you're making connection with the boar. But in Bulgaria, Old Bulgarian, the word for bear was bor. So I don't know.

Maybe some kind of combination of the cult of the boar, which we know existed in the North country. In the North countries, there was a cult of the swine, of the boar, and a cult of the bear. Maybe something like that.

Some people said that actually there was a cult of the stag, because we have an unknown, unnamed forest entity, very similar to Cernunnos. But we don't know the name. It was a very mysterious entity.

Most likely some kind of mysterious forest god. But it was not a negative entity in any way, because at least in the survived story, he repelled the inviting evil spirits, the Yudi from the forests. And he actually helped the white gods in the final battle.

So I don't know. Some kind of nature deity like Cernunnos most likely. Isn't it to the stag, the emblem of that alcohol, that bear, Jagermeister, which is the master of the hunt? Yeah, Jagermeister, exactly.

And my suggestion is that there is some esoteric meaning of that, because of the burning cross between the horns of the antlers of the stag. So, yeah, there is a lot of symbolism in that. But take in mind that this highest title, Bor, or Boril, or Kuobor.

Now, the Bulgarian priests, sometimes they are quite primitive. The communists tried to convince the people that they are just primitive shamans. They used shamanic practices, but there were also, this was a title Kuobor, there were the priests of the Kuoborat, or the sun wheel.

So there was some connection between the sun worship and the bear, which is also very interesting. Because at first you cannot find what is the connection between the bear and the sun. Maybe people in the ancient past made this connection because the bears are sleeping during the winter and they're awakening during the spring.

But also there could be astrological connection. Yeah, I'm thinking it's more related to Arctos, the constellation. I'm not too sure.

If you view Arctos from the North Pole, what will that do in terms of the sun? Would that not be, maybe it makes it more visible during the golden age when the Earth just basically orbited around its axis. It didn't have like a tilt, didn't have that wobble. So it was always like one season.

Yeah, there was this theory that the ancient sky was quite different back in the time. Unfortunately, of course, this is hijacked by these Jew worshippers of the Electric Universe, the followers of Velikovsky. And they mindlessly, like a lot of other people that were following mindlessly, for example, Einstein, they're rejecting any suggestions that, for example, Velikovsky, which is, of course, Jew, quite vile, anti-white friend of Einstein, Zionist and so on and so forth.

He stole this theory and he implemented that Saturn was the most dominant figure on the ancient sky. And maybe he tried to establish the Saturn worship. Don't they say that something to do with the Saturn was the Sun or something? Yes, or was the real Sun or the second Sun or the dominated Sun.

And they tried quite primitively, in my view, to explain, for example, this elongation of the skull in many civilizations. Like these people were just watching the sky and there was some kind of planetary configuration on the sky and that these people were somehow inspired by these constellations. And today, because these planetary configurations somehow look like elongated heads, this is absolutely ridiculous.

I mean, this is bullshit. More likely, there was a really different situation in the ancient sky. Some people claim that the Moon was not visible.

And the Moon, some civilizations remember the time before the Moon existed. Some people think that there were two Suns in the sky. Maybe this was the situation.

Yeah, like on Star Wars, when Luke looks into the sky from Tatooine, he sees the two Suns. Yeah. Of course, George Lucas is a Jew.

So obviously, they're just signaling there, you know, this is what we're about. The central Sun. And, of course, the main hero was Anakin Skywalker.

So, yeah. Anunnaki. Yeah, Anunnaki Skywalker.

Anunnaki Lucifer. Yeah. So, very, very interesting thing.

And also this esoteric theory about the Golden Age of Saturn or the Golden Age of Kronos, which also gives this - it's almost a communist type of mythology. Because this Golden Age, everyone had a source of food. Nobody works.

People were living for enormous periods of time. The lion is lying next to the lamp, like in the Bible, by the way. And this is totally utopian.

And I don't know. I don't think that the lion ever lied next to the lamp. It's just not - just a - Well, if that ever happens, then either the lion is not going to get up or else the lion is going to be torn to shreds by countless lions.

Maybe. Maybe there's some kind of esoteric meaning if we think that the lion is, for example, the Aryan race and the lamp are the - I don't know, the Semites. Maybe.

It's probably something to do with astrological symbolism. Maybe. Maybe.

Maybe a tribe of Judah. And I think it represents a sun, the lion. Of course, you have in the book by C.S. Lewis, the lion, the witch, and the wardrobe, you have a lion called Aslan.

Or Aslan or whatever his name is. Aslan, maybe. Yeah, I think so.

Because Aslan in Turkish is the name of the lion. And this is also connected with the Aryans because Asir or Aswan basically means Aryan. So that's a funny, ironic, tongue-in-cheek joke on the part of the Mexicans in the States when they think they're going to take the whole of the southwestern states and make it into Aslan.

And making it into Aslan, it just gives it to us, right? Yeah, but I believe that they're missing the part that they - the Aslan was a city founded most likely by Aryan people. Just an occult joke against them. Yeah, yeah.

That's what I'm thinking, that there's actually more of a white power in the world than people think. It's just cryptic. And that what they're doing, they're naming all these cities, places and whatever in a way that just reveals who they are and what they're doing.

This is the same like a lot of places quite south in the Middle East, they had a name like Tule or Tile, which also reveals that our people were there. Also, the name - and this is another thing that also proves that it's connected with the Aryan people because the Celts that were led by Bolg and entered the Balkans, they established a kingdom with the capital of Tile or Tule. Which is in south, central, south Bulgaria.

And, of course, they had a lot of wars with the Thracians. At some point they melt with the Thracians. They were kind of similar in a way.

So, yeah, it's an interesting idea about Tule or Tile. And, of course, we don't know where exactly was this mythical place. There are different type of ideas about that from the North Pole to Scandinavia to West Ireland.

Some people thought back in the time that the British Islands were Tule. Interestingly enough, the Danish people called the German Tusk. So, this is also a thing which suggests that actually the Germans, the southerners compared to the Danes were Tusk.

So, they may be there, the Tule was there. On the other hand, Bulgarian founding and most noble family were called Tule or Tule. So, emanates from the North Pole.

And then from there, they just preserve the tradition. Or maybe it was a place of the Aryans in Ukraine. Or maybe it was from the North Pole, as you said, or somewhere in northern Russia.

A lot of theories where Tule was. About the bear, I honestly think that there are multi-level of explanation. As we know, as above, so below.

So, I don't reject the astrological interpretation. I don't reject the more material interpretation. And I don't reject this kind of shamanistic interpretation of the bear.

Like they're absorbing these powers from the bear. And this is a test for the male strength of the hunter and the warrior. The esoteric is just like a higher level or interpretation of the same thing.

They're not incompatible. They're just different facets of the same thing. From different perspectives.

And also, we know that these warrior priests in the Bulgarian myths, they were stargazers. So, I don't think that there is any contradiction between these warriors back in their youth, of course. Because they're living for quite a long period of time.

Like, they're obtaining knowledge and wisdom and things like that. In their youth, they hunted bears. They passed through these initiations.

And later, when they were wise, they observed the stars. This knowledge of the stars and the cosmic processes, they're also connected with the bear. I'm not very knowledgeable about the Druids.

But I'm pretty sure that I saw something similar for the Druids. That they were knowledgeable about the stars. Knowledgeable about the nature of the gods.

And knowledgeable about many material things and material wisdom. So, they had these levels of interpretation of things. I'm pretty sure that's just the Aryan tradition in all cases throughout the whole of history.

It's been layers of initiation and so forth. You have the common people. And then you have the exoteric understanding of things from the common people.

And then the esoteric more for the initiates and for the priestly caste. And not to forget that, for example, Pontifex Maximus is the builder of the bridges in the Roman tradition. And some people said that they really were building bridges back in the time.

So, this is material interpretation. But also you can interpret this name like they were building bridges between the mortal people and the gods. Yeah, from Midgard to Asgard.

Yeah, so this is something more complicated, not so profound like just building a bridge. But even building a bridge, if you think about it, let's think what knowledge they must have to build a bridge, let's say 2,500 years ago. This fucking Homo erectus in Africa, they cannot build a bridge on their own in present day.

So, I mean... It's equal, man, you know. Peace, love, unity. Yeah, yeah, yeah.

I mean, this is a thing with the bears and the shamanic tradition. Also, some people claim that these shamans, Bulgarian co-workers, they had these... First of all, they took part in battles when they were in the younger age. And also they had the ability to command the weather.

In some account and traditions, the Russians of Ivan the Terrible, Ivan Grozny, they were afraid of these Bulgarian co-workers because they commanded the forces of nature. They commanded the storm, which is, of course, normal because they were knowledgeable of the cult of the Thunder God, of Thangar. They commanded the sun, according to them, and they know the secrets of the moon.

So, this is also an interesting thing. And also, we must go back to know that there was something about... I believe Pindar also pointed out that the Hippioboreans know much about the weather and much about the sun and moon and the stars. So, this is another interesting connection.

About Atlantis, because we can add a little bit of Atlantis. There are some speculations about Atlantis. For example, the color, which are alchemical, of course.

The color white, red, and black. The hermetic alchemy colors. And, of course, these colors are quite widely spread among the Aryan people, like folk costumes.

And you see, too, even in the racist movement, even in the United States, and before that time, they were always using the hermetic alchemical colors, like the Blutfaun of the National Socialists. They used red, black, white. The creativity movement of Ben Klassen uses red, black, and white.

It's pretty much pervasive. In all the novels, too, like William L. Pierce's Hunter and the

Turner Diaries, they also use red, black, and white for that. Do you think that this is some kind of racial archetype, unconscious archetype that is taking this memory from our forefathers? I think they're basically initiates, the people who wrote all those, who developed those sorts of organizations.

I think that what they're doing is basically just revealing themselves that way, hiding in plain sight. Yeah, but the folk costumes of a lot of people, including in Bulgaria, Eastern Europe. And I've saw, for example, the folk costumes of the Saxons, restoration of the Saxon costume.

The Saxon folk costume was very close to the Bulgarian costume. So, if these red, white, and black, small black elements, let's say, so prevalent in the ancient people, like amongst the common folk, we must see that they, the ancient areas, had this affinity to these colors for some reason. I'm not too sure.

I think it's mainly just the esoteric meaning that it has with it, which is probably correlated with the actual meaning of the colors and esotericism. Like black, apparently, I think, represents sort of like the hidden light. You know, it's not the light of day.

It's like the black light. It's like the unmanifested. This is all Kabbalah, but the Kabbalah probably derives itself from Aryan sources in its origin.

And it was just corrupted by, you know, the Jews and stolen by them. The black is basically just like the unmanifest. And red is pretty much, I don't even know, but they obviously have their esoteric significance.

Are you still there? No, no, no, I'm out there. There is a sort of weird bubble sound like Skype usually makes for some reason. No, I'm yeah, I'm pretty sure that these that this is all esoteric meaning and throughout all these color schemas, like they don't just use these without reason throughout history, or that it's like a purely unconscious thing.

That's a manifestation of the collective consciousness. I think that it is basically deliberate, you know, hiding in plain sight type of thing, which is a signifier. And, of course, it shifts the consciousness.

It shifts the consciousness as well of the population of the average people. You know what they dress in all these garments and so forth. The traditional garments, they're always, it activates their blood memory.

And it shifts their consciousness because, you know, their consciousness is tied in with their collective racial consciousness. And that is like an activation of it. I think it's mainly the initiates and those who have preserved the tradition throughout history, who basically have continued to preserve that tradition in the form of these more symbols and like the in music and so forth.

Everything is basically based on climatics and this, you know, sacred sounds and so forth and sacred geometry. Maybe, but I think that it's also these unconscious archetypes amongst the people. Which are sources to write like through, like you had said about being the bridge builder or the intermediary, which is a priestly caste function of the initiate that what they're doing is basically manifesting the.

Manifesting the will of the gods, maybe through themselves in that particular form as a means of harmonizing with them or maybe connecting themselves with them in symbol. Maybe this is also a thing, but it's interesting. You can look at these Saxon folk costumes, for example.

They are also kind of interesting in comparison with the Bulgarian folk costumes, but basically with more or less the same tradition. And, of course, the remaining folk costumes, but they're close to Bulgaria, so this is also a thing. And, of course, this.

That's just the Aryan tradition in all of its forms, you know, the traditional everything garb, costumes, so forth. You can see how the Jews deliberately try to desecrate the sacred through sort of suppressing or concealing or perverting the culture of the Aryan through countless means. You know, they'll take the music and they'll invert it.

In today's society, they'll take a lot of the older music that still exists, which might not be entirely sacred music like Bach. And then they'll get some Chinese to play it or some Jew and they'll deliberately play it in a sort of fucked up fashion. This is like desecration of the connection, like this ugly modern art that they're doing, which is totally ridiculous, of course.

But, of course, there were another thing, for example, look at this. This is a green Anglo-Saxon costume from 5th century, according to the historians, or at least this is and this is a green costume, which, by the way, the Celts used a lot of green in their costumes. Yeah, that's again the green ray, something to do with the green night, which is also a part of the Arthurian mythos.

Right, you have Avalos, the myth of the grail, which discusses a lot of that symbolism of the grail in quite a lot of detail. Yeah, and this is connected with the reviving energies of Venus. Exactly, yeah.

So, yeah, you see this is in the common folk, you can find a lot of stuff. But also what I found is that non-European folk costumes, they had a lot of strange motifs, for example, these totally black, I don't know, costume garments of the Arab women, for example. Right, yeah, certainly not a very appealing garment, that's for sure.

Yeah, I can understand the practicality of, for example, the Arabs dressing in full white because of their climate. Of course, the heat, the white colour is reflecting part of the solar radiation, so it's supposed practical stuff. But also, I suppose, there was some kind

of ritual stuff, but it looks like the folk costumes were not very colourful, contrary to the Aryan people.

So, this is another thing. And, of course, these colours are connected, as I said, with many aspects of the wisdom, so to say, of the Aryan wisdom. It could be connected with different status of the people, it could be connected with astrological bodies, like, for example, the green connection with Venus.

The black, my suggestion, is with Saturn, the red could be with Mars, for example, and things like that. So, all correlated with the Archons, if you want to call them that, the planets. Yeah, yeah, yeah.

So, in that regard, this is the colour symbolism of the Aryans. And also, there are a lot of different variations, for example, this idea that the gods are connected with this golden race, and when you die and you have a heroic death, your body will be replaced by a golden body, with a totally pure body, and this will basically unite you with the godly race. Yeah, and that's also referred to in people like Serrano as a diamond thunderbolt body, even though some people critique that and say it's not Aryan, the diamond body conception.

Not absolutely sure about that, because, first of all, the diamond body, why are they criticising that? What do they think about it? I can't recall exactly who said it or why they said it, but it doesn't really, it's not a very sound argument. It does seem to me that that would be a very Aryan conception of the transmutation of, you know, becoming a living god or merging yourself with God, not trying to fly away from the reality, like the Semitic type of conception, you know, ascension, go and fly away to heaven or whatever. You're actually trying to purify and achieve a god-like state within this world as well, not just escapism, sort of fatalistic escapism, which is what the Semitic worldview is typically.

My suggestion is that these golden masks that existed in almost every Aryan tradition or Aryan-dominated traditions are connected with the golden race, which, by the way, if you look at the Semitic propaganda of today, the golden race is mocked in a lot of movies. For example, the Golden Army and Hellboy. The Golden Army was some of these elvish warriors that were fighting to destroy the human race because they believed that we are destroying nature.

And, of course, Hellboy, this Jewish mutant, supposedly was created by the Nazis, of course, was fighting them. And this struck me because the Golden Army was used like an idea in the Bulgarian mythos, the idea that the honorable warriors, if they die in battle, will join this golden host that will fight in the last battle, which reminds me again of Serrano and his ideas. And, of course, the Norse people, the Einherjar, this idea that the brave warriors will dine in Valhalla and wait until the final battle with the forces of the Jotuns.

I guess the distinction between the Semitic and the Aryan conception of the afterlife is sort of like, if there's any afterlife at all in the Semitic conception, which there often isn't, it's usually based upon some type of cowardly flight from reality. You know, just sort of pray to the whatever deity or deities. And, you know, you can magically ascend through various propitiatory actions or, you know, various emotion and pathos on the one hand.

And paradoxically, on the other hand, it's a sort of fatalistic, oh, there's no future, you know, it's just ashes to ashes. All we have is this world, so forth. Whereas the Aryan conception is mainly about immortality.

I believe that we have totally different mindsets. And unfortunately, a lot of people change their minds and they have this passive Semitic mindset right now. Meanwhile, the Jews feeling being a dominant force in the world, they started to adopt a lot of the Aryan ideas and to twist them in a Semitic way, of course.

Because back in the time, the Jews were subjugated by the Aryans in one way or another. And they, being mongrels, being weaklings, being cowards, they started to reject reality. And to find this rejection to a kind of materialistic or purely spiritual, purely materialistic duality, which is not right.

And dualism, I guess, is what it embodied itself. Yeah, it's something that is not typical for the Aryans, because as I mentioned, there are a lot of evidences that our religions were creating these archetypes of the hero, these archetypes of the constant struggle to obtain this immortality, to obtain this God-like status. That's always like a spiritual virility.

It's always about combat. It's never about passivity. And now a lot of people adopted this passivity.

And the result is that we are worshipping the gods of the enemy. And this creates a specific type of mindset that is self-destructing. Yeah, the idea of the Semitic conception is just to turn within and be peaceful and loving and harmless as doves and so forth.

Yeah, yeah. And also, I must point out that a lot of people adopted this, even if they claim that they are pagans, for example, they adopted this pacifist, this non-Aryan mindset of inclusiveness. Inclusiveness to people that are not Aryan, inclusiveness for people that are degenerates and inclusiveness.

So basically, egalitarian spirit, which is not right. Even in the Aryan society, there was a separation, there were castes, even though these castes interacted and they were much closer together than in the present world when these elites, these false Jewish elites are not close to the communists, to the goyim at all. But they're glorified like some kind of example to some kind of role models.

In many cases, they're not role models at all. They're just fake. Yeah, basically, the whole

mentality of the so-called elite is the Freemasonic worldview, which is basically egalitarian, universalist.

It's purely a result of hypocritical pretense of giving to others and helping others and humanity and all the sorts of meaningless words. It's basically just Semitic mendacity for the most part. Most of these people, that's something obviously completely foreign to Aryans who are, you know, like the phrase *Deutsche True*.

I think that's what the phrase is. It's a typical mentality of the Aryan to be honest and open and to try to resonate with the sum total of things, you know, try to live an orderly, harmonious life, whereas with the Jew, it's always a sort of selfish sneakiness. And hypocritically, a regard for otherness, when in reality, the otherness is simply just a means of binding themselves to others as a means of getting benefits out of them.

That's sort of mentality of a merchant, you know, that they have a sales pitch. They're always pretending to be friendly so they can steal from you and use you. Yeah, maybe this is coming from the archetype and maybe the connection with the Demiurge, this entity that is surrounding the whole earth, Jormungandr, Yaga in Bulgarian myths.

This Demiurge, if we go in the different Gnostic texts and Abraxas, this entity that cannot create in reality a spiritual connection. But he's exploiting the material connection, so this kind of vampiric entity and the people that are connected with this vampiric entity are also different types of vampires, like maybe a real type of vampires, like they're described in the Bulgarian legends, which is also there is a Jewish connection there. Or financial vampires, or energy vampires, or yeah.

The whole thing is like a thieves pact with all these entities, with the Jews, with the Freemasons, with the non-whites. They're all basically bound together in this thieves pact, where they always pretend that they're trying to help people, they pretend they're about humanity. Come by from me, my friend, something like that, right? This is sort of tricky, underhanded nature.

And that is basically the Semitic mentality in a nutshell. It's just, you know, purely emotional, irrational, and yet sort of a cunning sneakiness about them. So symbolism always is like the serpent or the snake, or some type of worm, or whatever other sort of creeping, crawling thing, or low entity.

Which is typical for the Jew, especially when they're not in a position of power. This is typical for the so-called court Jews, as Defoe pointed out. And we can find these court Jews in all countries, being a mediator, being a tax collector, being a money launderer, and serving to the elites in some cases, mixing with the nobility, mixing with the... Mixing even with the royal houses, which, of course, makes the royal houses of today totally illegitimate.

Basically bastards. Basically bastards. Look what happened with the house birds.

Look at them. They are basically inbreeds, but also mixed with the Jews, which kind of reminds me of these pharaohs of Egypt that married their daughters. They married their first cousins.

And, of course, they mixed with the Jews at the same time, or they originated from the Jews. And the question is, what was the incentive on the part of the upper-class whites in the first place to mix with Jews, and why did they do that? And in my opinion, the incentive that they had was basically money and was the corruption through the mystery traditions that Jews brought in. Like in ancient Rome, they brought in all those mystery cults from the Near East, which more or less introduced that sort of Semitic mind infection by beguiling the goyim.

And that's what it says in the protocols about masonry, that they create that mystique as a means of sort of hooking them in. Yeah, yeah, absolutely. I support you 100% of that.

I think it was very... It's obvious that they subjugated the Aryan Empire with Jewish infiltration. And especially with these mystery cults, as you point out. And also, if I remember correctly, the Jews tried to infiltrate the cult of Jupiter back in time, but they were kicked out and rejected.

So... Just like the Freemasonry was probably corrupted and co-opted from its origin, like in the medieval trade guilds and the so-called Campanonage, I believe it's called. And they were trying to worm their way in throughout the whole history of it, and they never really managed to get a foothold until around the time of Mozart, like in the early 1700s or late 1600s. Maybe a little bit earlier in England in the 1600s, but that's when they started worming their way in.

Yeah. And with Napoleon too later. Yeah, yeah.

And a lot of people got this idea that the Jews, for example, the Kabbalah, that there are these... I think that they're giving too much power to the Jews with a lot of these... that these teachings were Jewish or they were created by the Jews. No, most likely the Jews twisted them. Like most of the cases, the Jews twisted them.

Look what is, for example, Hollywood. They're using this Hollywood, the sacred roots of the Druids, for example, but they're twisting the meaning and the role upside down. The Druids were these bastions of the wisdom and these guardians of society.

They even... there were Druids that were punishing the criminals. And they were connected, I suppose, with some Saturnian cults, because this is the role of the Saturn being a punisher of these... The tree symbolism you referenced there, that's also a fairly significant symbol of the Aryan is the oak tree, I think. Yes.

Even, you know, you have Arnold Schwarzenegger, the oak or whatever his nickname is there. Obviously, he's a race traitor, but it's still, you know, he probably derived from some sort of noble bloodline or something in Austria. Yeah.

I've heard his family were like high-level national socialists or something. I'm not too sure. It looks like in his early teenage years, he was influenced by his father that taught him discipline, that taught him this Aryan, how to say, this cult of the beauty, of aesthetics, that obviously influenced him.

And also, because you mentioned the oak, maybe we must mention the world tree and these sacred trees that we have. In the case of the Bulgarian tradition, the world tree is actually a sacred oak. And it's connected with the god Tangra or Tangr.

Usually, Tangr is the guardian of the sacred oak. The sacred oak is called Irmin, which is the day of the sacred... The day of Irmin is the 1st of May. Irmin is close to the Irminsul of the Saxons and also to Ygrasil.

And of course, after the Christianization, it is associated with the patron of Jeremiah, the saint of the thunderstorm. In the Bulgarian villages, for example, there is this ancient tradition that the village is built around the sacred tree, like oak or walnut or beech. And of course, these trees are connected with a different type of deity that is the protector of the village.

And that's why in the modern churches, you have, let's say, walnuts in the backyards of the churches and the people believe that the walnut is a protection against evil spirits. As I said, the 1st of May is the feast of Irmin. And also Irmin, it is called Irminden.

And it is also known as Zmeyskiden or Zamskiden. And this means the day of the snake, the day of the dragon. Zmeysk is the Bulgarian name of the dragon.

And this means that in the 1st of May, the evil forces are coming to the white world, the Middle Earth, the Arda. And they start this Manichean struggle with the forces of good, of light, that are represented by these sacred horsemen. Most likely in the ancient pagan religion, it was the god horse, which means this is the god of the Bulgarians, the god of sun, the heroes.

The Thracian horseman is also very close to them. And the Thracian horseman and these sacred horsemen was a central figure to the Mithraism. And my suspicion is that this gave the idea of Saint George fighting the dragon.

Interestingly enough, in the Bulgarian tradition, these snakes were called Judah. And, of course, the sacred horsemen and the forces of good are fighting the forces of evil for seven nights and six days. So, the hero fought the Yudi and their king Zmey, also called Yudin Tsar, Tsar of the Jews.

Which is represented by a big dragon, by the way. And the hero, which is, let's say, a Thracian horseman or Saint George, will defeat Judah on the 6th of May. In the Bulgarian culture, this is the day of the bravery or the Saint George or hero's day.

So, the Feast of Firmin is also a celebration of the thunder gods, which in different periods of time were Krom or Tanger or Perkunos, which are defenders of the sacred oaks. And the sacred oak, there was also an explanation for that, that the sacred oak in the roots or near the roots of the sacred oak, the 72 tribes were made, were created by the god horse that created the bodies. But the god Tanger, the sky father, he created the soul.

So, he breathed the soul of the humans in the bodies and this created the 72 brotherly tribes. One of the tribes was the gods, by the way. I believe this was proven by research like 7-8 years ago.

The 72 is some sort of numerology there too. Of course. Everything is numerology.

Everything is with deeper meaning. It's not just some random number. What is the meaning of the numerology there? I don't know.

I don't know what the 72 represents. And I guess the Jewish version of that, it represents like the 72 names of God or something. I believe that there were 72 demons in Greece, in some castes, but I'm not very knowledgeable of Greece.

So, there was a 72 mentioned there. Of course, 72 is 9, which is a number of completion. Yeah, it's a karmic number and it's a cyclic number.

And I believe that there's nine worlds in the Norse tradition. And Odin is for nine knights on the tree. And of course, continuing with the Bulgarian connection with the Irmin, the simple Bulgarian folk will light bonfires, which is symbolic of the sun.

And the belief is that these bonfires will help the forces. This is during the night. These bonfires will help the forces of good during the fight against the forces of evil.

And this is meant to scare the snakes and to help the hero in his battle against the snake king. That must have something to do with the Olympics too, how they have the eternal flame. Maybe, maybe.

But also, you must look at that these bonfires were burned in all Europe at that point. And even in India, in the northern part of India. I mean that the contemporary Olympic games that they use that.

So that that harkens to, you know, that symbolism. Yeah, yeah, yeah. This also could be said.

So people will jump through the fire like this is a way to cleanse and protect themselves

from evil spirits. And also this is showing athletics and heroism because the bonfires are quite big. So if you're not very athletic, you can burn yourself.

And according to Bulgarian folklore, the oak is the only tree that is equal or could or can be used instead of a temple. Bulgarians had temples. Sacred, sacred properties.

Yes, yes. So basically you can relate it to James George Frazer's Golden Bough and so on. Yeah.

Cult of Lady Diana, Nemeferensis in Greece. I don't know. Was that an oak too? I don't think so.

I think that was something slightly different. The moon goddess, the moon goddess of the Semitic influence. I don't think that the Semites had oaks there, or if they have European types of oak.

European types of oak is always connected with military, with heroic tradition. Well, I mean, Diana is the huntress goddess, apparently. So it's like, I don't know, what does Diana represent astrologically? Isn't she one of the planets or something like that? This is interesting about Diana, these ideas.

But I'm not sure about the cult of Diana and the Semitic infiltration. So maybe this means that more research is needed. I think that it's mainly like a distortion of whatever sort of Aryan tradition, because Diana is often associated with the moon too.

And again, obviously, there was elements of Lunar worship too, to whatever extent, in the Aryan tradition also. Yeah, it was not a leading cult, but it was part of the Aryan cult. But also, I'll say that the month of Maia, or May, is the month when the Seven of Pleiades, also called Atlantis, by the way, because they were daughters of Atlas.

And Pleiades, the Oceanid. And Maia embodied the concept of growth of the female and the concept of mother and this reviving of the young nature, the beauty and things like that. So it's basically a spring goddess.

And it's good to mention that in the 22nd of March, by the way. Is that the Ostara? Yes. That was like the Nordic equivalent.

So I guess we should mention in relation to that, at this time, Jörg Landsvand Leidenfels and his magazine Ostara, which is also subtitled The Magazine of the Blondes and the Masculinists. So it wasn't a mother goddess thing. It was just about, you know, maybe integration of the opposites.

That sort of more feminine or sacred feminine conception. Yeah, more like maybe it was created by the need that also the women must find an archetype in connection with the gods. So it's normal.

It's not like these all... And by the way, even in Semitic traditions, like Tiamat. Tiamat is the mother of all, but it's basically a monster. Yes.

So it's kind of different from the Aryan goddesses. Yeah, basically, they looked upon that maybe because of their fatalistic nature that they didn't really have much in the way of a future. And so that was to them like the representation maybe of destruction or death.

Like the all-mother or whatever that everybody goes back to when they die. You know, this sort of, oh, it's inevitable. We're all going to be one.

Just like you have today with this mother goddess of Gaia. Yeah. It's much the same sort of archetype, that mother goddess tradition.

So basically, fatalism. Pretty much. And that's obviously what they're pushing on people now is that wimpy, passivistic, fatalistic mother goddess ideology.

What we know. So maybe we must also make, of course, about Yggdrasil. A lot of things could be said about Yggdrasil.

The whole pillar. Yeah. Which is also Ermentsul.

And maybe if you're more knowledgeable about that subject, because I know the basis. I know that Yggdrasil, some people call it the Odin's horse. And, of course, there were interpretations that Drasil, for example, means horse.

And Ygr is one of the names of Odin. Also, some people said that it's actually Yutri. Or some people even said that Ygr means terror.

And they refer to it as a gallows. So they undermine this dark, dark aspect of Odin, of this god of the hanged. Yeah, I'm not too sure about that.

That seems to me more like a sort of Semitic thing with Osiris in the rising and dying god form. That's why I'm not too sure that Odin is even a legitimate Aryan deity anyway. Seems like an interpolation.

I know that Bill White, or William A. White, the guy who wrote the book *The Tradition of the Mother*, he speaks about the distortions through Esatru and so forth in some of his articles. And it just seems to me that this rising and dying god form is completely Semitic. It's like a Mediterranean type of deity more than it is anything.

And I think that might have been interpolated into the Nordic tradition, which is a distortion of it at a later time. It could be totally the opposite, that this rising and dying god is part of the rising sun, which is a solar Aryan god, and it was adopted by the Semites. And maybe this is also a thing.

Just saying. Because we know that in the ancient time there was this idea of the

Skyfather. We know that the Semites adopted the Skyfather and they twisted the Skyfather.

We know that they twisted, for example, the idea of the daughter of the Skyfather, Hesios, and they created Rabi-Yeshu. And we know that, for example, they used different ideas, for example, Vulcanus, or Vulcan, or Hephaestus, they also incorporated the idea of Yahweh. So maybe it's the opposite.

Maybe the Aryans, being the leading spiritual power, they gave the ideas and later the Jews started to twist the ideas. And this is the connection, actually. That could be.

I'm not too sure exactly. It's difficult to say. It just seems that Uddin is sort of a god of, more or less, inconstancy and what would you call it, sort of like a Dionysian type of thing.

And that just doesn't really seem to me to be the most Aryan thing on earth, like this sort of chaotic type of conception. That's more related to the Semitic type of worldview. If I remember correctly, Nietzsche said something about the Dionysian or Dionysus, that it was actually in the right measure, so to say, it could be a reviving factor.

It could revive the nature. It's not only because a lot of people prefer the Apollonian spirit, it's bright and white, but sometimes the Dionysian is also needed. Right, I guess that's sort of like the challenging element to transmutation of yourself, as opposed to sort of a reliance upon like a one-dimensional, perpetual, eternal thing.

But at the same time, though, the nature of the Aryan symbolism is more or less like a solar worship, solar type of conception of things, as can easily be seen now with the Jews and all their symbolism. It's all related to the sort of lunar tonic deities. I'm more inclined to Apolla's view about that, that is basically that the rising and dying god forms are more of a Semitic type of conception that are a result of interpolation, or I mean distortion, from whatever sort of Semitic influences that came around into Aryan nations or were adopted by them in the Mediterranean, like the Pelasgian civilization and so forth.

I'm not sure about that. The rising and dying god is just a symbol of the cycles in nature. Meanwhile, the god of the Jews, if you look at that, it's this supposedly eternal deity that is not changing, but actually is changing all the time.

So it doesn't make a lot of sense for me. The Osiris, for example, maybe this is coming from the lack of knowledge in that way. Osiris definitely was an Aryan deity.

I'm not sure about that. I'm pretty sure because his brother Seth, which is the evil deity that was worshipped by the Jews basically, under his mask you can see his red hair. So most likely these deities were connected with the ancient Aryan castes.

And later, yes, of course, they could be Semiticized like most of the things in the Middle

East, but I believe that there was an Aryan element in the beginning. It's very difficult to really sort of get to the actual origin of all this mythology because it's so twisted up with all historical contingencies of different admixture. For example, one of the names of the Aryans was Azir, in Bulgarian it's Alpazir, so the white gods.

In Norse mythology it's Asir. And I believe the Osiris, the real name of Osiris is Az, so I don't know, it's just another trace. And of course the green skin is just another way of representing some connection with the reviving spirit, like in the case of Hephaboria, it's green-white.

That might be the case. I know with the world pillar, René Guénon, he says that it represents, at least in part, it represented the Hyperborean time period or Aeon, or the Polar Aeon, actually the Polarian Epoch, when the world was spinning around with the one season so that the pole was perpendicular to the equator. There was no tilt in the axis of the Earth because probably the Moon or whatever other planetary object or whatever other sort of cosmic catastrophe happened that caused that to occur.

And so the pillar, it represents basically like a Hyperborean origin. Yeah, it makes sense actually. It makes sense.

And also some people think that it's connected with Aurora Borealis. Northern Lights? Yeah. And the Northern Light itself probably relates to like the actual light of the gods of the Aryan race.

Yeah. That only we possess. And going back to the symbolism, maybe we must mention the eagle.

Yeah, the eagle, so far as I know, it represents, according to Evola's conceptions, it represents like constancy and it represents the Sun, the solar symbol. Yeah, it's representative of the solar symbol. But in that case, we're going back to the Egyptians, that Horus being a falcon, they don't have eagles really.

He's representing the solar symbol. Right, but it's always a bird that transcends the given of experience. So that relates more to being, I guess you could say, or whatever beyond being, beyond the contingent material world to the absolute or the eternal, basically.

Yeah. Transcendence. Yeah.

Yeah. And of course, the eye of Horus is blue. At least the oldest depictions they depicted like blue eyes.

So there was some connection there. Right. It shows the relationship between the Aryan and the blue-eyed and transcendence, having that god consciousness.

So we, and of course, there was something with these, basically the white race, the Chosen of Horus. The Sons of Horus, the Shem-Su-Horus. Shem-Su-Horus, exactly.

If you read the depictions of these people, they were white people. Yeah, and their origins, and then they just became mixed. There's a good book, I think it's called by a guy named James Dennison Sayers, who wrote a book called *Can the White Race Survive?* at the turn of the last century, and that discusses how in ancient Egypt, they polluted their gene pool through bringing in slaves.

And then there was a lot of intermixture between the males and their slaves, and the Negresses. And that's one of the ways in which Egypt fell, basically. Yeah, yeah.

And later the Arabs from Arab Peninsula. Yeah, of course, what created the Arabs in the first place is a similar type of mixture. Yeah, yeah.

A lot of those countries, obviously, the Middle East were white in their origin. And let's remind that, I believe we discussed that, that Muhammad being with a reddish beard, and the reddish beard is preserved, supposedly, by the followers of Muhammad. He said to his followers that, basically, he described how they were lusting after women with brown eyes and white brown skin, which means that they're different.

Yeah. Different from them. So you're saying then that Islam in its origin might have been like a white creation? I heard it was created by the Catholic Church, but I'm not too sure.

I think that it could be. I mean, okay, it's something like the infiltration of the nobility by the Jews. So we have moving forces that were white, at least these noble type of leaders.

Then you have these mixtures with the Jews, and then you have these mongrels on the bottom. And I think that the mongrels were helped by the Jews to replace these aristocrats at some point. And there was a lot of struggle in the Arab Caliphate between the followers of, supposedly, the bloodline of Muhammad and the followers of these egalitarian forces.

So I believe that the Jews supported a lot of these egalitarian stuff. The same happened with the Turkish Khaganate. That was this enormous political structure from Europe to as far as China.

There are a lot of descriptions of these elite warrior castes being tall and bright and strong and fierce. And these on the bottom were obviously mixed race because they started to mix with the females of the Asiatic types and the Turkic types. And this brought obviously miscegenation, but the Jews started to infiltrate the elite and to destroy the elite.

And interestingly enough, of course, there was a connection there. The ruling elite was the Ashina, which is of course a reference to the Asir. And they were described as blue-

eyed and red-headed warriors.

And they were the ruling elite of the Khazars. These people. So this is another example of how the Jews are infiltrating this created by the Aryan societies.

They are bringing non-whites in one way or another, maybe like slaves, maybe like just white people think that they will keep distance from these non-whites by just the caste system. But because the Jews are infiltrating the caste system in one way or another, they are destroying the system. And this means genocide for the white people.

What happened with these white people in Asia? They were slaughtered or they intermixed with the non-whites. Right. They never seem to be able to learn the lesson.

But I think this time around the lesson will definitely be learned because there won't be any choice because it's going to be an inevitable conflagration soon. Hopefully. Hopefully we are in such a stage that we must... And this is one of the ways how the Jews are hiding the history.

They always say, oh, this civilization. Oh, they were pointing out, oh, this African empire. There was really some kind of developed African empires.

But if you look a little bit, you will see that these African empires, for example, were ruled by a white elite or like some Semitic mixed elite or some kind of black Semites or things like that. Never by these sub-Saharan African Negroes. And that's the earlier back you go in the history of any of these so-called empires or colonies, the whiter they become and vice versa.

The later you get into them, the more mixed and perverted the genetic goulash becomes. Yesterday I saw... I will try to find this creature. It's a little bit deviation from the topic, but still it is interesting.

I believe it was Maya Rudolph. Let's see. Oh, disgusting creature.

I found it. Just look at this thing. Okay.

Maya Rudolph. And from what I saw, it was some kind of lefty comedian or whatever. Another figure? Of course.

And interestingly enough, I was kind of baffled. What is the race of this thing? Because it doesn't... And Patrick said, oh, this is Juwatu. Just saying that this is Juwatu.

And what is Juwatu? This is Jew mixed with Muwatu. I said, what the fuck? This is disgusting. But what I saw, the first thing that came to my mind was some late Egyptian statues.

It really looks like similar to them. Because it was Semites, maybe Jews back in the time

mixing with the Negroes. And this is the result of this creature.

I think most of the Jewish slave traders, they raped the Negroes and had like mulatto. That's what the mulatto originated as. So most of those who are black in the United States now pretty much, they pretty much are Jews.

And I think that's the case around the world in different countries like the Philippines. Also, a lot of those countries when the Spanish came there through the Jews, the Murano Jews and so forth. They probably were intermixed with the native female population.

And then the Jews basically had their prima nocte with them and injected their Jew genes into them. Because I've heard that the Filipinos actually look upon themselves as Jews. They look upon themselves as the Israelites.

Oh my God. Pretty much. All of these non-whites look upon themselves as Israelites too.

It's just the same game that the Jews are playing, you know, making the non-whites think they're special or the non-Jews think they're special so that they can use them to worship the Jews and then go around doing whatever they tell them because they claim it's biblical prophecy or whatever the case. I was thinking of something. So basically these Jews and of course in the Persian Empire, you have also this thing, a white elite.

A lot of people are giving this example. Oh look how the Greeks, the whites were fighting against the non-whites. Well, if you look at a lot of the sources of the Persians, they look, and in the Greek sources and the Greek art, the Persians look white.

There's like that mural with Alexander. That's a pretty famous mural. Yeah, they were even bashing the Persians.

The Greek were bashing the Persians that they're feminine because they were covering their heads and their bodies with quotes. Meanwhile, the Greeks, they enjoy the male ideal of a beautiful body and things like that. Well, the thing is that Persia is quite a hot place and hotter than Greece.

It's not as the Persians being a people that in the higher caste, I'm opening the brackets, higher caste, the warrior caste, the nobility and most likely the priests, but the priests were infiltrated at some point. And this is coming with the Zoroastrianism that there was an infiltration there. I just want to mention that the Zoroastrian element, that was probably like Rev. P. Oliver, I think, speaks about that in that Origins of Christianity book.

He talks about how Zoroastrianism was probably an invention of the Jews as well. It just sort of ties in together. It all looks pretty much the same, looks Semitic, you know, the Manichean dualistic worldview.

Yeah, exactly. And there was a rejection and of course this Persian Zionist or maybe Jew

Georgiani, he mentioned that Bulgarians were Mitreanists and the Mitreanists despised the Zoroastrians. Actually, there was this split between Northern Iranian speakers and Southern Iranian speakers.

Southern being Iran and Northern being basically the Europeans and the Saka in Asia and the European Scythians, as I mentioned. And he mentioned that Bulgarians were Iranian speaking contrary to the official bullshit. But he didn't mention that Bulgarians despised the Persians.

They preferred to fight against the Persians on the side of the Byzantines. I'm curious to find out about the connection with Islam there and how that has been incorporated into that sort of... because that was in the region that it was first introduced probably, right? I think that Zoroastrianism was very instrumental for the weakening of the Eastern Roman Empire and also the Persian Empire because Zoroastrianism had this idea of a sacred war. This war of Ahura Mazda, this technically Aryan deity that is the god of white but rejecting every single other god.

And they started this war partially on the religious basis, partially because of economical factors and maybe partially because both sides were infiltrated by the Jews. And we don't know what exactly because I don't have the origin. I cannot claim anything about the Jewish infiltration.

But I'm pretty sure that there were a lot of Jews behind the destructive wars between the Byzantines and the Persian Empire, which opened the gates for later Arabic Muslim expansion. And it is quite strange to see how these mighty empires were so, how to say, helpless in some way of stopping the fast expansion of these quite primitive tribes, the Arabs. Well, just like today, if you look at society now, the way the white population just sort of hides away in their privileged areas, if they are privileged, you know, the people who actually have influence in society, they just escape, you know, white flight, they escape the problems and then they leave others to sort of die off, you know, because they look upon them as inferior.

But on how the non-whites proliferate, basically, the more they're given in terms of food and the betterment of their conditions, the more they proliferate. That's quite similar, probably similar to that time, actually, I would think, because white people have more or less the same type of mentality throughout history, more or less, even though now they're more semitized and cowardly. So, we mentioned the bears, we mentioned the eagle, I believe, like eagle is the messenger of the sky father.

It was the same for the Zeus, it was the same for the Jupiter. Eagle is the messenger also of Tungur, but also of the crow is a messenger. So, there's often a lot of raven symbolism, like in Mithraism, that was the Korax, it was one of the earlier grades of that.

And maybe that was what you were referring to with the initiatic tradition of earlier clay

cases of Aryan societies. There's probably a raven of some kind. Yeah, maybe, maybe.

But it's about Mithraism. Mithraism, people that are not knowledgeable enough, they're making mistakes between the Roman Mithraism and the original Mithraism of the Iranian people, there are differences. We're not knowledgeable enough to know about the original Mithraism.

But because of the Roman Mithraism, they're incorporating things from the mystery religions from the Middle East. Yeah, society was already too far gone at that time. Yeah.

Originally, I believe it started with the Bulgarian, Alans, and overall Sarmatian horsemen in the Roman army. There were a lot of, I believe at some point there were over 420 alae, which means wing, I believe in Latin. These were horse formation, they were predominantly Sarmatian.

And this caused the boom of the cult of the sacred horseman, which was the central figure in the Mithraism. And of course, this is Mithra, this is the friend of the universe. And this was only for men.

Later in Rome, they started to incorporate different occult practices. I'm not particularly sure that it was originally celebrated in subterranean Mithraeums, like the subterranean crypts. I'm not absolutely sure.

But in Rome, we found quartz white Mithraeums. According to the present day historians, these Mithraeums represent the womb of the mother and return underground. So it is some kind of, again, some kind of symbolism like rising and dying God and things like that.

That's sort of Semitic, so I'm thinking that's probably where it became corrupted. Maybe. As I said, the original things are quite, the original religion of the Mithra, according to me, was the religion of the warrior.

It was religion of the heroes. And it's very similar to the cult of the Thracian horseman. And these religions were quite similar.

It was a warrior religion. And if I refer to that there was some creation with original Mithraism, not with the Roman one, the highest blessing was the exaltation called Angra, which is, again, Iranian word means anger. But interestingly enough, in Zoroastrianism, maybe because there were enemies of the Mithraism, Angra Mainyu is the spirit of anger.

This is the evil force. This is Ariman. So this is another thing.

For the Mithraic warriors, the Besergank or the Angra was the highest form of exaltation. That is basically a step beyond the Godhood. And for Zoroastrianism, which is also a very

proto-Christian religion, actually, very Semitic, it's a kind of passive in a way, but also... Yeah, I know that Stephen Collins guy is trying to reintroduce that.

And obviously he is some sort of left-hand path, Crowleyite type of creature. It's a very strange religion, Zoroastrianism. Also it is doomed to extinction because supposedly Zoroastrians cannot marry other religions and you also cannot convert to that religion.

Right, it's pretty absurd. I don't know, it seems a little bit on the Semitic side there, it's fatalistic, it's very exclusivistic, very, in a way, egocentric, focusing on itself only. It doesn't seek conquest, it doesn't seek to go outside of itself, it just closes in on itself like a closed system.

That's a sort of matricized, demiurgic worldview of the Jews. I think that, and of course Giordano Bruno made the point that they started to spread Zoroastrianism like an esoteric religion, but esoterically the highest echelons were keeping, at least for a period of time, the Mithraic warrior cult. But maybe at some point they were just heavily infiltrated by the Jews and maybe they turned directly to Judaism, there are some references for that.

The Shahanshah, he despised the Arabs. There was obviously some racial hatred against the Arabs, he referred to them like basically camel fuckers or something like that. Maybe there were some Aryan elements still alive at the time of the Arab invasion and that's why the Jews helped the Arabs, again, opening the fortresses, poisoning the wells... Yeah, that's what they're doing right now.

They've already opened up the fortresses and they're poisoning the wells all the time. Fluorine water, GMOs, chemtrails, vaccinations, pesticides, herbicides, whatever, basically trying to kill us everywhere they possibly can now. And what we didn't mention, we talked about the lightning bolts.

In the ancient tradition the lightning bolts are considered to be in some way the weapons of the gods, in some way the tools of the gods, in some way it is a connection between the heavenly realm and the earthly realm. And it's some kind of emanation of the soul. In some tradition, contrary to the Christian tradition, it was considered that if you are struck by a lightning bolt and you survive, you are something like chosen by the gods.

It's not like a curse like some people believe today. So, of course, this is the connection between the thunder god and the solar god or the sky god. Because you cannot properly describe the sky, the sky is all engulfing, it's covering the whole earth.

You're finding a single representation of the sky god, which is the eye of the god, which is the sun, or the thunder. It's very mystical, the emanation, or according to some, of course, the modern Satanists, they will say that when Lucifer was expelled from heaven, all these Semitic fairy tales, was expelled to heaven, he fell on the earth in the form of lightning. So, this is, again, the Satanization of the Aryan symbolism.

It always must be connected with some kind of negative force, which, of course, depends on how you look at things, but the Jews managed to turn us into some kind of monsters anyway. But for me, it's interesting the aspects of this connection between the earthly realm of the mortals and the heavenly realm of the gods. And this possibility of connection of the soul with the lightning.

Yeah, it seems like it's to do with illumination, a lot of that sort of symbolism with the SS and so forth. Like, we know that the Sikh is a symbol for the sun or the victory, and of course, this connection that the sun is the bringer of victory, but also the thunder is connected with the war. The thunder god is always the god of war, especially in the Norse tradition, Thor, or even in the older times, Tyr, being the god of war and thunder.

In Bulgaria, the connection is a little bit, it's a separation between the thunder god, Thangar, and the solar god, Hors, which, of course, is using an axe. Well, maybe it could be similar, if you look at just the pure symbolism, to the hammer of Thor, Mjolnir. And interestingly enough, Mjolnir is connected with Mounia in Old Bulgaria, which means lightning.

Yeah, I think it all ties into Jupiter, or Thor, or Thor, the ermine soul and then the lightning or thunderbolt. Even on that painting, I think it was from the late 19th century, you have that painting of Thor riding a chariot, he's got swastikas on his belt, engraved on it. He's got his Thor hammer.

So that's all Jupiterian symbolism, or Tangrian symbolism, or whatever you want to call it, in its paleo origin. It's basically Aryan, heavenly symbolism connected with virility and victory, and domination. It's a very dominant symbol.

So Skavola was more or less correct in his analysis when he spoke of the Aryan tradition as the spirituality particular to it as a solar Uranian, Uranus being the cosmos or the sky god, and then solar being the sun god. Yeah, I agree with that. But also there was, I believe that there was archetypes and worships of all the unknown planets, and by planets they also look at the sun, like the main deity.

But also there was different codes of different planets, like Mars, obviously, like Mercury, like the moon, of course, more likely connected with the later female deities. But even, we mentioned that in the beginning, that in the really ancient times, there could be even some kind of ancient code that is connected with the male lunar deity. Yeah, the moon god apparently was the god in, I don't know what it was, what tradition in the Nordic countries, and the man in the moon.

And then there's also in the Islamic religion, I think that that was the man in the moon also. My point of view is that all these ancient codes are connected either with Atlantean or with ancient incursions of Hippoboreans in the Middle East, or with later incursions of the Aryans, since they were the dominant material and spiritual force. So they

introduced these codes, and they later were adopted by the Semites.

Being not very like the Asians, they were not very creative, especially when the admixture was quite low. They kept the tradition in some form. But meanwhile, the tradition in the original Aryan lands, they were changing and adapting to the environment, adapting to different noble families.

For example, some families were worshipping one deity, they preferred this deity, they were adopting Kadar symbolism. But in the main Aryan highlands, so to say, the traditions were changing. I think in the colonized areas, they kept some elements of the traditions, but they Semitized, for example, or Mongrelized the other elements of the tradition.

That's why Hinduism is kind of... you can look at the Hinduism like some kind of source for Aryan tradition, but you must always keep in mind that there were a lot of non-Aryan influences in Hinduism. Yeah, it's corrupted by the Traditions in Southern India and their demonology, basically. Yeah.

And also not to forget that there were some Jewish diaspora in India at some point. Right, I think they were called the Fifth Caste. They were like the sort of traitor caste.

Yeah, yeah. Interesting. And sort of typical of the upper-class whites there, they just used the Jews as their moneylenders and tried to maybe shift blame to them from themselves when they're obviously complicit with the corruption.

Yeah, and also it's interesting that you mentioned the Fifth Caste because the Jews always referred to like the Fifth Column, like these spies and infiltrators. Yeah, it's pretty much what they've always been. And maybe there was also this connection with what we mentioned, the bear, the lightning, the pure of the earth.

Ed, maybe we must talk about algebra? Sure, yeah. Apparently that's in the constellation of Taurus, which is what I've heard from some sources. I think it might have been Blavatsky.

She said that that's where the Aryans originated in Aldebaran. Yeah, or at least they originated in the era of Taurus. Right, that makes sense.

And, of course, it makes sense because, of course, one of the symbols of the Bulgarians next to the wolf, next to the bear, is the bull. Actually, these people that are still like one of the heraldic symbols of the Moldavian Bulgarians was the bull. Yeah, bullfights in Spain too.

And interestingly enough, when you say that Aldebaran is the eye of the bull, and one of the eyes of the bull in the Bulgarian heraldry is a bull, which is also interesting. Yeah, that makes sense. It's very interesting.

When you think about something, you can find the connections in the ancient times. And, by the way, when was the era of the Taurus? Let's look at the age of Taurus. That was the one before Aries, of course, which is the Aryan age.

So, it might have been something to do with the Polarian epoch, which further underscores the relationship to Hyperborea and why that is a symbol that has been preserved in that way throughout the whole of history, including up to the present time. It's what was written in Conan the Barbarian before the rise of the sons of Aries. So, basically, the Cimmerians were living at the age of Taurus.

The age of growth, according to the, the age of Taurus was the age of growth. Yeah, that's what Taurus represents astrologically, is fertility. I think, isn't it now the season, or is this in Aries now, like within this year? Which month is Taurus? Isn't that June or something? Or no, that's, I think that's May, isn't it? April 19th of April, of course, Adolf Hitler was born on the 20th of April to May 20th.

Right, so that's right around the growing season of the spring, which is fertility, which is tied to like Astra, the goddess as well. Yeah, yeah, in Bulgarian tradition it is Astra, so basically from the stars. Taurus, the Latin of bull, is one of the constellations of the Zodiac, northern celestial hemisphere.

Taurus is the watch of prominent constellation of the Northern LLL. It is one of the oldest constellations dating back to the latest early Bronze Age. So, this is connecting with the spreading of the Aries, especially, and also with the spreading of Buddhism.

This is also a thing. It marked the location of the sun during the spring equinox. Its importance of the agricultural calendar influenced the various bull figures and mythology of ancient Sumer, Akkad, Assyria, Babylon, Egypt, Greece and Rome.

And, of course, the symbol is the bull head. Yeah, you can see that in pop culture with the bull's eye and so on. Yeah, bull's eye.

Even riding the mechanical bull in a bar is a cultural reference to that probably. Yeah, bull riders in North America too. There's a lot of that.

I guess you're familiar with that probably. Yeah, yeah, yeah. I'm trying to find.

Aldebaran is a red giant and is the brightest star in constellation of Taurus and it's exactly the eye of the bull. So, this is the eye of the bull, the eye of the goat head. It's the 14th brightest star in the night sky.

5000 years ago, the rising of Aldebaran marks the spring equinox and it was the beginning of the Babylonian New Year. So, the spring equinox is today. That's interesting that we should be discussing this as a synchronicity.

This is synchronicity, definitely. It's also interesting. I'm looking at the Aldebaran entry on Wikipedia and there's one entry or excerpt that says there's a well-known example of the German conspiracy theorist Axel Stoll who considered the star the home of the Aryan race and the target of expeditions by the Wehrmacht.

I don't know if that's historically correct, probably not, but maybe. Look at this. The name Aldebaran comes from Arabic, according to them.

It means follower, most likely because the star is following the Pleiades. The ancient Greeks called the star Lampadis and Hippohidous. Hippohiros.

Interesting. Hippohiros. The Roman name is Pallitium and Subrufa.

The Persian name is Sadvis and Kugart. The Chinese name is something that is absolutely impossible to pronounce. Bixiuwu, something like that.

The Hindus or maybe the Vedic areas called the star Oruhini and it's the name of one of the 27 daughters of Daksha and the wife of God Chandra. The God called Aldebaran the God's eye and Aleph. This is important.

In Akkad the star is called Gisga and the gap of the heaven. Aldebaran is also called the star of Buddha. Does it have something to do with Genanga gap maybe? Maybe.

The star of light, the God's eye, the eye of the bull. It's interesting enough Baran in Russian and this means that it was also a thing in old Bulgaria and most likely means Ram. So I'm kind of suspicious that the name is coming from Arabic, but the origin is not Arabic.

Right. Yeah, that's usually the way it is. They'll try to twist anything obviously as non-white.

It's origins that they can try to claim that everything from us is not our property and we have no entitlement to anything on earth or even existence. It's the genocidal dog whistling that they're putting forth there. It's interesting that there's a book, a novel written by Arthur Comte de Gabineau called Les Pliades, which is about like a sort of aristocracy of the soul of a bunch of young adults.

I'm not too sure about the plot though. I think I have it in French, but I don't have it in English. I don't think anybody translated it into English, but that's obviously a reference to the Pliades and it's also a reference to probably the gods.

Maybe that's where the gods of the devias come from. Because you see in Mormonism there's like that banned Mormon cartoon. I'm not too sure if you're familiar with it.

No, no. If you type in on YouTube or one of those maybe bit shoot banned Mormon cartoon and you can see how there's like a story of the origins of man on earth and it's

white people and they come from like this star, Kolob it's called. And then they come to the earth and the Redskins kill them all in North America and so forth, which shows that we were there before them.

No, that's interesting. I was looking at different names in the, of course, the Pliades, the source of the Aryan race, mythology, Mexican culture for the series of the Northwestern Mexico. This star provides light for the seven women giving birth to Pliades.

It has three names, whatever, I cannot pronounce. Quito, Azoy, Yin, or Cap, star that goes ahead. The lunar month corresponds to October is called Quito, whatever, Aldebaran path.

There's a city in Ecuador called Quito or Quito, however you pronounce it. In the Northeastern New South Wales, this star is the ancestor Karambal who stole another man's wife. The woman's husband tracked him down and burned the tree in which he was hiding.

It is believed that he rose to the sky as a smoke and became the star of Aldebaran. This is interesting. Yes, difficult to really understand a lot of this mythology in light of more contemporary type of mythos or whatever, like the Greek and the Roman, which is more intelligible to people who are from the Western world, right? Because our culture is more influenced by that region, which is probably a bad thing in a way because it's all distorted at that time.

That's why we need to go back to origins to like more ancient cultures like you're speaking about with the Scythians and so forth. Yeah, I believe that it is not like it is bad to go back only to Greek and Roman, but you must look at different aspects. For example, the Greeks and the Romans, but also the Greeks at their time, they knew that there were older civilizations and they were trying to re-establish this lost knowledge and lost civilization.

And from what I've seen, for me, we have the knowledge today to reconstruct part of the ancient Aryan and even pre-Aryan, Hippogorean or Atlantean beliefs. We just must collect all the pieces from what I've known from, I don't know, Bulgarian, Slavic, Iranian, Germanic, Roman, Greek sources. And to collect this picture and to see what is different, what could be interpreted in a similar way and we can clean the picture of the ancient past for ourselves.

Which is important because we lost so much knowledge and wisdom because of the Semitic infiltration and destruction of the ancient hierarchical system. And it leads, at some point, to a loss of basic wisdom and knowledge that was obvious for the people just 100 years ago. That you must not mix with the Negroes, you must protect certain differences in the white society, differences between male and female, differences between different, let's say, castes of people, it takes like that.

And that's why we must start to restore what is the basis of the Aryan religion to start, let's say, our new era of the Neo-Aryans, so to say, with the reviving influence of the spirit and reviving influence of the society. Right. Because, obviously, otherwise it'll just be people living their lives for bread alone, bread in circuses like it is right now.

So, all the Jews would have to do is just create chaos and then they can say, oh, in the name of peace, all you got to do is stop being an evil white person, average everyday white person. And then they just say, they lay down and then they forcibly, you know, they make it a moral imperative to mix yourself with non-whites or something, like Nicholas Sarkozy had said at one point. Yeah, yeah.

Doing that through their chaos, their deliberate creation of chaos, if they ever could get away with it, then they would just, you know, blame it on white people and they would say, oh, the Nazis, oh, never again. It's interesting that you mentioned that because it is these people that I've watched different streams and different national socials, whatever, they're arguing with these normies, so to say, these average goys. Well, they just don't get the basis of philosophy.

They cannot have a normal discussion, especially there, for example, these totally passive males that are totally disgusting. They're just passive and submissive. They have these hyper-aggressive females that are always screaming, quacking, of all kinds of logic and arguments.

Well, certainly propaganda broadcasting is the archetype for that. At its higher octaves. And you have these kids that they think that they know all the answers and they're just repeating over and over and over again basically the official line of the propagandas of the Jews.

Right, right. That's how they're classically conditioned to fly into their state of emotion every time certain words are spoken. All you have to do is just say the word white or the term white man in their face and then they'll immediately go into their fight or flight state.

Yeah, and of course the hominids, the non-whites, they're repeating what - because it suits them. I mean they must follow this party line because it helps them. It helps them to obtain more resources, more power in society.

If we were on their place - by the way, the white men overall, we always try to create this just society for everyone. This is the weakness because we forgot that the people are not white. The people are not equal.

White people are not equal amongst themselves to others. Degenerate low-lives and there are people who are of a higher consciousness or those who are more physically oriented, more intellectually oriented, different types of people. So obviously people

need to do what is appropriate for them according to their proper nature and this society doesn't enable that to occur.

It subverts the proper nature of the being and we can't fulfill our destiny when this society is standing in our path and suppressing our ability to fulfill what is appropriate for us as an individual, as a collective racial group also. Yeah, and also I would suggest that modern-day society - you can see how the white people lost the spiritual connection because look at modern art, look at modern architecture. Even the cuisine is totally different.

They are very influenced. The music, everything is influenced by foreign tastes, by ugliness, by some kind of multiculturalism. I mean why, for example, young - and this is a phenomenon that I found even in Bulgaria, even in friends of my girlfriend.

Why healthy, nice-looking and supposedly intelligent white women are shaking their asses like fucking negroes? Right, yeah. What the fuck is that? I mean this is absolutely non-Aryan. Right, well it's obviously negrified America, the primitivization or negrification of the white and that's just desecration on the part of the Jew for their introducing that sort of culture into the consciousness of white people in the first place.

And that's how they do it, that's how they open up the brain or the skull of white people is through their ears and their eyes. They insert the wedge and they drive it inside of their brain, you know, through pornography, through jazz music and whatever other trash culture that they're hawking. And I think that puts you into a lower vibrational state of consciousness, to a beast state.

But this is also a representation of the loss of the healthy sense and also healthy spiritual connection, because I believe that the spirit and the intellect and the body must be developed in harmony. And the art is a representation of these archetypes of the culture. Look what happened with the art of the Archaic Greece and Rome when the Christianity came, it basically was some kind of devolution of the art.

Well, it was also a deliberate violent desecration of the art as well, where they deliberately went around smashing statues, calling them Satan and so forth or whatever, just idiocy, pretty much all of the Christians are. Yeah, and now the other Semitic wave coming from the Middle East are doing more or less the same. So they're smashing statues of Mary and they're desecrating churches and things like that.

So, yeah, I mean, and unfortunately, this time, because some people say, okay, we can, we can ironize the Islam. I don't think that we can ironize Islam, because first of all, we will, the plan is to be totally replaced or mixed. Yeah, that would just be an assimilation protocol on the part of Jews is just to offer that as a false solution in their controlled opposition, pro-white, alleged pro-white figures and say, yeah, let's all convert to Islam.

Nordlux: O9A Spirituality, Aryan vs Jew

It will be different topics, we know that we are talking about different things. One of the things that I want to start with, so basically I'm making research in all these strange movements, that it's, I don't know, spiritual path maybe, the order of the nine angles, so I'm watching material, there are not a lot of material, especially non-bias material on internet, they're mostly Antifa making some kind of spicy remarks about the neo-nazis and all this stuff, and about the white people as a whole, how we being national socialists or white nationalists or whatever, we are some kind of pedophiles and degenerates, but this is the narrative that they're pushing. Sounds like protection on their part.

Of course, of course, because in the future I'll make serious research on that, because there are a lot of cases of sexual deviation and psychological deviation amongst leftists, we are just not talking about that. And we talked a little bit with Patrick about that, about this thing called queer anarchism, it looks like these Jews mostly, they were fighting back in 19th century against the basically the gender roles, they want to destroy the bourgeoisie society to build the golden age on earth, which is of course utopian ideal, so to say, based on the ideals of the golden age of Kronos or Saturn maybe. And one of the things that they want to destroy is the gender role, so basically these queer anarchists want rights for the homosexuals, for the lesbians, for the transgenders, things like that.

And I've mentioned that Nestor Makhno, this quite famous Ukrainian, not very white-looking honestly, anarchist, he was dressing in female clothes. And his wife, he had several, they were quite manly, so it's very weird stuff, very weird. But the claim, going back to the Order of the Nine Angels and especially the Temple of God, the claim of these anti-fascists and these people as a whole is that we, the evil Nazis, we are all pedophiles, sadists, and rapists, and yeah, this is the thing.

So typical false association. Yeah, yeah, yeah, and also I'm looking at people that are active in the Temple of the Nine Angels because Order of the Nine Angels, I mean not the Temple of Blood, the Temple of Blood, from what I can get it's a waste of time, maybe someone will argue with me, but it doesn't look like, they are really strange and abnormal there, from what I can see. I'm looking at some active members eventually, that could prove me wrong because I started to think that most of these Mexians are infiltrated or used by some organizations, for example, like British intelligence.

So any thoughts on that, Sigurd? Yeah, my thoughts are basically that the O9A or the Order of Nine Angels is inherently, and from its beginning, a psyop that was probably created by the whole cabal, whatever your specific facet of that, David Maillat was a Catholic priest in his origin, and at the end of it, even on his website, I think his website is davidmaillat.net or something, he says that he will always be a Catholic, I guess he'll always be a Catholic, and he even wrote various articles about how he's against quote-

unquote extremism and so forth, and hate, and he associates, you know, thereby associating pro-white activism with hatred and extremism. He was probably an MI6 operative. Also, not too sure, his website basically has all sorts of primary source information on him, davidmaillat.info. That's all of his writings that are collected together.

Most of his writings are a lot of emotional pathos and stupid nonsense about, you know, Greek philosophy and so on, that tries to associate spirituality with this sort of, you know, irrational, I don't know, pathy-mathos, he calls it, pathy-mathos in Greek, and I can understand, to a certain degree, the sort of left-hand path mentality, where you're trying to transcend, you know, the chaos of the world by strengthening yourself through subjecting yourself to chaos and so forth, and, you know, trying to transcend all those base drives or whatever, but for the most part, it just seems like it's more tied into pure physicality, or at most just a sort of experiential immersion of yourself in nature and so forth, like in a sort of quietistic, hiding out in the woods and communing with nature type of ideology. But he associates his so-called spirituality of the Order of Nine Angles with all sorts of, like, made-up, invented deities that really don't have anything to do with any historical, traditional deity, like in the book Naos, which was one of the major primary sources of the Order of Nine Angles. I think it was written in, like, the late 70s or something, and further elaborated in the 80s.

For the most part, though, the whole so-called spirituality of the O9A seems to be more or less oriented around this irrationalism, for the most part. It doesn't really seem to give you very much in the way of particular spiritual practices that you can actually use. It's just sort of like, you know, go through insight rolls and adopt the character of organizations, or whatever the case, you know, pretend to be like a Christian, and you go and join a Christian church, and then you adopt the lifestyle of Christianity, so you can experience it for, like, a couple of years, and then suddenly you, you know, you get out of that, and then you're something totally different afterwards.

To me, that just seems like a totally Jewish mentality that's sort of a theater actor, play acting type of thing. And basically, that's what David Myatt is, in my opinion, because he converted to Islam for, like, 11 years, and then he claimed he was a Catholic in the end of it all. And then during, like, the 70s and 80s, he claimed that he was some sort of, like, Satanist and so forth.

And, you know, it's associated with all sorts of violence and so forth. Interestingly enough, I'm sorry for interrupting you. Interestingly enough, he rejected, because there was an interview with this anti-fascist, what was his name, Nicholas, I believe, anyway, you can find it in YouTube, and he claimed that he's not wrong.

So, Myatt claimed, rejected his role in the creation of the Order of the Narengo. He said that he was a friend with these people that created the Order, but he was not the

creator. And it is interesting, because the interview is in 1998, which, by the way, is the year at that year he converted at some point to Islam.

So, he didn't claim that he's not a national socialist. He said that he worked with these people for the political purposes, to infiltrate these organizations, the lodges, quote, lodges or whatever, for political purposes, maybe to join them, to add them to the cause of the national socialism. But I don't know, he's a very fishy character.

I mean, it's a trickster. Trickster is the word that I'm looking for. So, yeah, he just basically is like a chameleon, which is very Jewish, chameleon, and very Christian, because Christians have the mentality of Jews, basically reading the Bible all the time.

And, you know, having those sorts of archetypes and behaviors interiorized in their mind, that becomes like the blueprint of their soul as a Christian, devious falsehood and hypocrisy. And so, obviously, his whole life testifies to that hypocritical play acting. So, I wouldn't trust that at all.

And my research into his background and reading his writings, it just seems like a lot of emotional pathos, a lot of falsehood, and a lot of attempts to try to associate that which is not Christian with Christianity. Like, even on his website here, he's got an article called Classical Paganism and the Ethos of Christianity, the Way of Jesus of Nazareth, the Gospel of John. And then he translates the Corpus Hermeticum and so forth.

But for the most part, it's all just sort of like blended together in this typical syncretistic falsehood, for the most part. It's syncretistic, yeah. It's basically syncretic of several different esoterical teachings.

And from what I get, they're rejecting Judeo-Christianity and they claim that they're basically a continuation of a 6,000 years old European tradition. And they also reject Kabbalah, which is good for them, of course. But on the other hand, they have this tree of weird, weird, yeah.

Right, yeah. Naos, that's pretty much a Kabbalistic tree, the same sort of. Yeah, yeah, exactly.

So, I don't know. Sort of schizophrenic, like it affirms something and it denies it at the same time, which is very Jewish. If, I don't know, I don't know.

I just, I had this conversation with our friend from South Africa about the Order and I still think that there was, I don't know, some kind of idea with all these combination of physical and spiritual training. On the other hand, I agree with you. I mean, all this infiltration and changing of inside roles, and I don't know.

It's kind of, I mean, maybe because I'm too traditional in the way of thinking of just being Hartwein, Heidwarner, National Socialist. I cannot think of myself of joining Antifa

organization or whatever. But on the other hand, they claim, and I'm playing a little bit like an advocate of the devil here.

They claim that, for example, if you infiltrate Antifa, you can change the organization from inside. But on the other hand, we had examples of these people, especially from the Temple of Blood, which is, I'd say, a private case. It's not typical for the whole Order of the Nine Angles, obviously.

But these people like Atum Waffen and like these that were worshipped, that obviously were following the teachings of Temple of Blood. So, and also we had example with the national action in Britain, from what I can get. There were also some kind of, some of the guys, not all, were also members of some kind of satanic nexion or something like that.

And they were practicing, at least one of the guys were practicing pedophilia, like he was convicted for abusing a little boy, I believe. And the claim is that he was doing that because he wants to dehumanize himself. That's pretty retarded.

Yeah. Okay, I can agree that the present society must follow this Judeo-Christian narrative, this false morality. But I cannot see how rape of kids could create this destabilization of society.

That's what the Judeo-Christians do. They're notorious for that sort of thing. And same with the Jews themselves, right? Like, that's their dual morality, their double standard morality, that they claim that they're against all these things, but they practice it themselves all the time.

They're always being convicted for that sort of thing. Yeah. Any thoughts on that, Dom? Well, as far as the Order of the Nine Angles goes, I don't think about it much.

I mean, I've heard of it before. But as I said to you before we started this, you know, the only thing worse than one Anglo is nine of them. So the nine Anglos and their weird butt-fucking mysticism is not really that interesting to me.

Like, a lot of this stuff is just boring to me, actually, to be honest. And I'm not saying that of the conversation itself that we're having, but I'm talking about, like, a lot of these weird mystical religions. I was interested in Hinduism for a little while, mostly because I thought that it used to be an Aryan religion.

You mean Vedism, like through Mukunda Dasa, that guy? Yeah, I'm a little bit tired of Mukunda Dasa, though. But I'm talking about the Rig Veda, mostly. That's the oldest of the Vedas.

And that's the one that I've read the most of. And it seems to basically be like a saga, in the sense that it is a sacred hymn, a collection of sacred hymns. It was intended to be a song, just like the sagas were once songs.

And it was intended to contain folk wisdom, or maybe just like folk art, like folk music. These were devotional hymns to the various deities of the Aryans. So most of the hymns are dedicated to Indra.

And pretty much immediately after the Rig Veda, Indra loses his significance in the Hindu scriptures and culture. And a lot of them were devoted to other gods like Vayu or Rudra. And these gods also, well, Rudra became Shiva, and then he increased in popularity among the Dravidians once he became a black god.

And Vayu and Agni are still kind of important, but they're not really like the mainstays of Hindu culture, to the extent that Hindu culture even really exists in like a defined state nowadays, which it doesn't really, I don't think. Well, it's like a syncretism of the Dravidian Negro and the Aryan creator. Yeah, exactly.

Jews had their hand in that also, because they had like the fifth caste in India, the Bani Israel. And they probably created that, I don't know, it was Vaishnavism or whatever it was that was like the spark that destroyed the caste system in India. But ever since that time, ever since like the Rig Veda and the Law Code of Menu, probably, and the caste system, the whole of India is just a syncretic sewer of the nations.

Yeah. I mean, it's been that way for millennia. There were ancient Greek kingdoms in India and Persia, and I'm not just talking about Alexander of Macedon, there were other Greek kings that went there and ruled there for a while.

So there are some people who think that Indian astrology is based on ancient Greek astrology, it's just that it fell apart in the West, whereas they kept hold of it. So basically a lot of the things that the Western world decided to throw away, India kept them. In any case though, as far as the Nine Angles thing goes, like generally, my general attitude is anything that endorses Satanism, and definitely anything that's pedophilia, I just have to condemn it.

I just have to distance myself from it. I don't really want to have anything to do with it. Just on the strength of those two traits alone, that's enough to dissuade me from participating in it.

I don't like talking about this, by the way, but I'll say it. I'll mention it here, just so you'll understand what I'm saying. My favorite band since childhood that my dad used to listen to when I was probably five years old, and I can remember him playing this CD, or at that time it was a tape, in the car when I was five years old, I can remember this, was a band called Manowar.

That was my favorite band from the time I was five years old up until I was about 30, I think. Then I was getting ready with some buddies to go on a band tour in Europe, because they were playing in Europe, and this was during the refugee crisis, and I was

like, let's go to the Manowar tour. Then one of my friends told me, he's like, wait, didn't you hear that one of their band members got kicked out, and he's in a legal battle now, because he was in possession of child pornography.

Then immediately when he said that, my stomach got sick. I got struck with a sickness instantly, and I looked it up and found out it was true. Then I stopped listening to all their music completely, even though it was the favorite band of the majority of my life, and that was at the point at which Doomsword became my favorite band.

I mean, Doomsword is objectively better than Manowar, even though it sounds like a more primitive or sounds like an older band. It's still just infinitely better. I mean, I'm not going to look up the personal lives of the band members, but I'm saying that the music and the themes presented in the songs and the language of the songs, even though it's an Italian guy singing it, so it's not very clear English, even so it's infinitely better than anything Manowar ever did.

But the point is, yeah, I just can't even go back to listening to their music. I'm sure he didn't start watching child porn until he was, I don't know, older and past his prime, because that probably tends to happen to rich, famous people. Well, they weren't that famous, but that probably tends to happen to people when they get older and, you know, decayed.

Or when they become really decadent by being involved in, like, occultism, like the Order of Nine Angles type of stuff. Or, you know, Jewish Kabbalistic occultism, where they're involved in all this perverted ritualism. Yeah, I mean, Manowar, I think even in the early days, they had some songs about demons or about hell or blah, blah, blah.

They never had any, like, pro-Satan songs that I remember. But those songs, I mean, maybe they sounded cool, but I was never really, like, I'm just not, Satanism just doesn't really appeal to me. Like, I've never, it's just not cool, the way I see it.

You know, even though I don't like Christians, like, to me, if you're adopting Satanism, you're still adopting a part of the Judeo-Christian religion. Like, you're adopting, you're basically just a heretical sect of Christians, in my opinion, or a heretical sect of Jews, more likely. So I'm just not.

That's the whole tactic that they work with, right? It's, you know, they have to have Satanism in order to have Jesus. In order for people to have Jesus forced on them, or the church institution, they've got to have movies like *The Omen*, or various other movies like that, that they created themselves in the first place, and that were financed by the Catholic Church. Yeah.

That drives people into the churches through that dialectical process of creating the chaos, and then giving the people the order that they wanted in the first place, and as a

means of destroying the order of other people, they create this fake order, the Judeo-Christian order, and then claim that's the only order that exists. Everything else is pedophilia, or devils and demons. Yes.

And I will, I will add a little bit. I think that memoir, I know that it's kind of interesting coincidence, because my parents also liked to listen to memoir, and ACDC, and things like that. But the memoir, there were Masons, or Templars, or members of the Hospitaller order, whatever, something like that.

I'm pretty sure that they were members of the Masonic Watch, or the Templar Watch, or something like that. Wait, ACDC was, or memoir was? Memoir. Okay, well, then I disavow them even harder.

But look, if you want to understand the way that Christians think, or at least the way that Bible Belt Midwestern Christians in America think, you should watch a movie. And it's a pretty corny movie, but it's actually kind of, you know, unintentionally funny. It's really entertaining.

But it's called A Thief in the Night. And that's like a biblical passage. That's like a biblical quote, A Thief in the Night.

And basically, it's a movie about the rapture. And what happens in the course of this movie is that some teenagers are just like having fun, enjoying life, being happy. But then, you know, because they're in a Christian culture, some Christian questions come up.

And so the pious 19 year old kids, you know, as all 19 year olds are, especially 19 year old Christians, they're like super fucking serious and super pious, when they've not yet had to go through any of the tribulations of life. They've not yet had to go through any of the travails of life. So yeah, they've got all the faith in the world.

But in any case, so these kids basically start telling them, oh, well, should you feel guilty about being young and happy? What if you're just doing what you want to do, and not what God wants you to do? What God wants you to do as a 15, 16, 18 year old kid? You know, stuff like that. So in any case, throughout the course of this movie, various stuff happens. Some of it's kind of interesting, like the part where the kid gets bitten by a snake, and he's about to die.

But then a man who has snake anti-venom pathogens in his blood, I guess, what would be the correct terminology for that? He's got the antigens in his blood. He comes and donates his blood, and it saves the kid's life. So then he's talking to a priest about it later, and he says, exactly, that man's blood had the cure, just like Jesus' blood has the cure for sin.

Right? So in any case, it gets to the point where the New World Order in the form of the

United Nations takes over the world, which is pretty hilarious. I mean, obviously, that's what's happening. But yeah, it's pretty funny.

So the United Nations takes over the world and brings in the satanic New World Order, and this girl gets left behind. And that's basically the theme of a song. The soundtrack to the movie is these kids singing a song where they repeat this refrain, you've been left behind.

And so that's what the religion consists of, is they scare the fucking shit out of you when you're young, when you're a kid. And they have this mythos that you're going to be left behind, you won't be able, you won't make it, you won't be on the boat, you'll be left behind. And it freaks the shit out of people, man, to the point that they're paranoid for the rest of their life.

And they can never change their mind or move on, because they've always got that constant fear, running them that, well, I'm something is wrong, I'm broken. And if I don't do the right thing, I'll never be fixed. I'll never make it, I will miss the boat, I won't get there.

And that has never appealed to me, because to me and my mythos, personally, I've always believed that, well, I'm not a perfect person. The only questions I really need to ask myself is, well, am I being a noble person, as in, I'm telling the truth, unless people are trying to lie to me or trying to take advantage of me somehow, in which case I'll just say nothing, usually, if I can, rather than lying. Am I being a noble person, meaning that I'm generally helpful to other people and tell the truth and don't engage in subterfuge, or am I being a dishonorable person, which is bad? Am I being a brave person, being a heroic person, or am I being a cowardly person? Those are the only two moral questions that really pertain to my life.

The difference between the sins and the non-noble virtues. Yeah, and to me, there's never, sorry, what? The morality of Christians or Jews and the morality of Aryans. Yeah, so to me, the question is, you know, am I going to get into Valhalla or do I have to come back and try again? It's not, am I going to go to hell forever or am I going to get into heaven forever? And that's the end of it.

It's like, to me, it's like, well, if I don't ever find a good cause to fight and die for, then I guess I'll have to come back and do this again, and then the way that I live my life will affect the way that my next life plays out. Whereas if I fight and die for a good cause at any point, like at any time, I can fight and die for a good cause and then I'll just go to Valhalla. But Christians kind of, well, definitely modern Christians don't believe that, but in ancient times, Christians too believed this because various church leaders told them, if you die in the crusades, you'll go to heaven.

If you die fighting to take the holy land, you'll go to heaven. And even in the case of

medieval Scotland, when they were fighting against the English, there were bishops in Scotland telling the people that if you fight with Robert the Bruce, if you fight for your king and die for Scotland for the cause of freeing your own country, then you'll go to heaven. The Scottish people believe that in the 12 or 1300s.

Right. Like in the movie Braveheart. Yeah.

Well, I mean, I was reading this book recently. I started reading a book by, it was basically like a translation of a poem that was written by John Barber, I think was his name. He was this medieval poet who was commissioned by the grandchildren of Robert the Bruce to write a Scotland.

So it's all about chivalry and there are contained in it various heathen ideas such as the weird, right? When you mentioned that tree of weird earlier in the conversation, well, that's kind of like a modern reinterpretation or a modern rendition of the idea of weird. Weird being a force, an ancient concept in Germanic, even Celtic and Scandinavian mythology. It's some force that controls a man's destiny that's woven by the three norns, you know, i.e. the fates in the Greek, the Greco-Roman world.

Literally, they're depicted the same way as old women who are using weaving, they're weaving together the yarns of fate. So your life is a strand in this tapestry of everything else that's happening in the world, everything else that's happening in the universe. It intersects all these other things, but it is its own individual strand.

It has a beginning point and an ending point, at least for this lifetime. I mean, ultimately, I don't think our ancestors believed that you could permanently die, but they did believe that your life was like a thread in this tapestry. So that's depicted throughout the European culture, and I think it even exists in the Vedas, because they have these things called sutras, which means a thread.

And there are various sutras that pertain not just to your own life, but to various elemental forces or things that exist in the cosmos, you know, spiritual things, spiritual forces. Okay, so even at that point, being Christian, they still believed in fate in the same heathen concept of fate. I think that would be like the divine will.

Yes, and they believed in going to heaven or Valhalla if you fought hard with all your might and you died bravely for your country. So they believed that basically chivalry and courage was in control of your fate, like that decided your fate. So, I mean, the ancient Christians, they believed a lot of heathen stuff that modern Christians don't like, and they won't admit to it now.

They've just got this vanilla version of Christianity that is totally lifeless and bland, and there's no point to it. So even they can't get anything out of it. They can't derive anything from it other than fear and paranoia.

But in ancient times, the Christians used to believe that the bones of saints had healing properties. They used to believe that the kings could heal people with a touch, basically, or that the kings had healing hands. I think that's the distinction between Catholicism in its traditional form and Protestantism, like modernist Christianity is basically just like a individualistic, communist type of worldview, whereas Catholicism was sort of more integrative, even though it assimilated all the pre-Christian Aryan traditions that they just sort of put together in artificial syncretism.

So there's all these threads or strands of the Aryan tradition that are combined in Catholicism, but that doesn't mean that Catholicism is the solution, of course, but that it has redeemable elements that just have to be untangled like a Gordian knot. Yes. Well, I mean, the story of Jesus itself is basically pagan, and I'm not trying to say that in the sense that you've heard it a million times, that people have said, oh, well, it's based on these other ancient heathen stories.

Well, yeah, that's true, but I mean, just the very idea of Jesus and everything that he did, and his importance, and also the worship of his blood and his body specifically, like the idea of his blood itself having magical properties, like this is an ancient heathen idea, like this all stems from ancient heathenism. The idea of his sacrifice being essential for the well-being of his people is an ancient heathen idea. It's ancient Aryan idea, because ancient pagans in Europe practiced this.

They thought that the king was responsible for the well-being of the land, for the fertility of the land, and also that he had the ability to keep his people strong, healthy, prosperous. I mean, even Roman emperors were said to have been able to heal the sick. Like, I was reading a book called *The Golden Bough*.

That's a good book that you should read. I've started reading it like a week or so ago, but it talks about... I think the original book is like a 12-volume series, a 12-volume study by James George Frazer. Yeah, it's a pretty long book by Frazer.

I remember his last name. I forgot his first name for a minute there. In any case, that was a book that Varg recommended that people read, and he talks about how ancient people believed that their kings had healing powers, right? So I was talking to Nord Krumm about this before we started recording, but essentially, Jesus fulfills the archetype of an ancient heathen king or an Aryan king in basically every way.

Like, being able to heal people with a touch, sacrificing himself for the good of his people, his blood being sacred. I mean, the ancient pagans, and definitely in Scandinavia, the reason why the runes were always depicted as red, why they had to be colored red for them to have power, was because they used to take sacrificial blood and put it on the icons or on the altars, or they used to put it in the runes to make them red, because they believed that there was vital force in the blood. I mean, obviously, right? So sacrificial blood was a sacred essence, right? And so a sacrifice is a really important

thing.

So when this Order of Nine Angles is talking about sacrificing, I don't know, degenerates or evil persons, it's like, guys, that's not really a sacrifice. I mean, I guess it is in a way. I guess you could say those people have to be sacrificed for the good of society, but it's more like a cleansing ritual than anything.

Like, those people are pollutants, they're destroying, they're making society worse, and they will ultimately destroy it. Like, there's no doubt about that, that cannot be denied, they are going to lead to our ruin. That's more of like a pruning, that's not necessarily a sacrifice.

In order to have a real sacrifice has to be something of great value. And it has to be something that you're giving up that's important to you, right? That's why the most important, that's why the most powerful sacrifice is always a self-sacrifice, which is what Jesus was supposed to be doing, right? It could also be an allegory of transcending the actual material sacrifice of animals and stuff like that, that it shows that there's no need of that now that they're at a higher spiritual level. At the beginning of that aeon when Jesus allegedly came into being, that basically put away all these more crude materialistic rites of animal sacrifice and so forth, so that's not needed anymore because his presence made that no longer valid.

Right. I mean, I've seen themes like that depicted in like culture in various places, the idea that basically there are these seals, I think there are seven of them in the Christian mythology, but basically the blood of Jesus, you know, he keeps these seals closed so it prevents evil forces from coming in and taking over the world. And so basically after a certain amount of time those seals have to be renewed, so someone else has to give up their blood to renew those seals, like someone else has to make a sacrifice in order to keep the land fertile, to keep the vital force of the world flowing, and to prevent darkness from setting in and evil forces from taking over.

And they used to do this in the Aryan religion, it was called, I'm trying to think of the name of the Sanskrit word for this, it derives basically from Narayana, it's called the Naramedha, it means the sacrifice of a man, right? Aren't these seven seals just the chakras though? I mean maybe it's, I don't know, maybe it's bound up with that, or maybe it's derived from that at some point, I don't know. Seems like a Christian inversion of the Aryan traditions about the chakras, and how that basically leads to enlightenment when you go through like the yogic exercises, but then the Christians try to shut down those seals so that they can prevent enlightenment maybe? Maybe, but I'm not, I'm talking about apocryphal things, I'm not talking about, I mean, I don't know what the seven seals represent necessarily in the Bible, I think it was mentioned in the book of Revelations that there are these seven seals that are opened during the time of Revelations, right? That might be the opening of the chakras. Could be.

It's all pretty distorted with these Christians, they distorted most of the Aryan traditions. Can I go back to the tree that you mentioned, the Tree of Wyrd? I will make this parallel with the Bulgarian sacred oak Irmen, which is very important because basically the white race, my interpretation at least, because the people that are mentioned there both are from the white race, all of them, the white race was created under the sacred oak Irmen. So the story goes that Horst, that is the Bulgarian, so basically it's a god of the sun, but also it's a warrior god, it's also the smith, so he was forging the 72, so he created the bodies of the men, but he was not able to create the soul, and the soul was from the sky father, from Tangra, so he breathed the soul into the 72 men, that is the forefathers of the 72 tribes, and some of the names of the tribes were lost, but I know that there was Tirvilingi, that is most likely the gods, of course the Bulgarians were mentioned, also Antoi, Antoi is the auntie, which could be the Russians, or could be these people that later became the Russians, so things like that, so basically the tribes that were around the Bulgarians were mentioned, like a family tree, but interestingly enough it is mentioned that the souls of these people were connected with a kind of invisible strings to the tree of life, so basically Irmen, the sacred oak, so when they die, they reincarnate, they go back, it depends if you're a great hero that died in battle, you go into the golden host, the golden army, if you still have something to do, you're reincarnated through this string until you go back to finish the job, so to say, so it's kind of, I don't know, it's kind of, I don't know, I feel, I see some similarity with both Hindu and Norse tradition in that regard, and also Arendt said that basically these Semitic parasites, they are trying to destroy our souls through this reincarnation process and to basically destroy our spirituality, they basically managed to destroy our spirituality with all these attacks from every single side, and this thing that they're trying to, these demiurgic entities trying to destroy and steal our souls through this pointless reincarnation, like you're living this book life and you cannot fulfill your goals and you're losing this connection with the tree of life, maybe this is my interpretation at least.

Yeah, their goal is to keep you in the illusion matrix that they create. Yeah, yeah, maya, in the constant world of maya. And that's the whole point of Christianity, it's just like an illusion of dark age ignorance, so they can keep you spiritually dead.

Frightening, frightening perspective, honestly, very frightening, and I will agree with Dungard, I mean the sacrifice, the greatest sacrifice is something that is pure and from the heart, so to say. But from my understanding, the killing is like this tradition of the Order of the Nihilists, it's more like the purge of undesirable elements, dishonorable elements, so to say. So it's, yeah, yeah, something like that.

I mean purge would be a better word for it. In terms of these sacred trees, this is also like an ancient Aryan thing, it's called the Ashvata tree, in Sanskrit I believe, and I think there's a conversation between Krishna and Arjuna where he talks about this and Krishna basically says that either he is the Ashvata tree or he uses the Ashvata tree in the same way that Yggdrasil is basically thought to be either a part of Odin or it's something that

he uses. Obviously he hung from it when he found the runes and it's called, I mean its name basically means the horse of Odin or what Odin rides, what he travels on, right, is this tree that is connected to all these nine worlds, all these different worlds.

Well the tree, I guess where they got this concept of a weird tree from is from one of the three sacred wells that are supposed to be the sources that this tree grows from. It has three roots that go into these three different wells. One of them is Urther Brunner, or the well of weird.

So the well of weird, you know, the well of fate, where these three norns are weaving together the substance of everything in the cosmos. That's one of the things that sustains this tree. Another one is Mimir Brunner, which is Mim's well, you know, the well of Mimir.

In other words, the well of memory that Odin puts one of his eyes in and then he gains ultimate wisdom. In other words, he absorbed the wisdom from all this infinite memory. The third one is Vergelmir, and I suppose its name translates to bubbling spring, is the best that I can find, so I'm not exactly sure what else this contributes.

Maybe it's just like, I don't know, maybe it was a concept of this flow of life, this stream of life itself, of vital force. Yeah, it's becoming like the corrosive waters of Maia, or the veil of Maia, transience. But as for the culling that they're talking about, well, I mean, it kind of reminds me of Aztec religion more than anything.

I mean, Aztec religion is kind of similar in a way to ancient paganism, I mean, other ancient branches of paganism, because they had this belief in a sun god called, I mean, it's impossible to pronounce their words, their language, but Quetzalcoatl or something. Yeah, I think it was Quetzalcoatl, it's not Quetzalcoatl. Quetzalcoatl was his brother.

Quetzalcoatl. Yeah, that's right, that's the one. So he was the sun god, and he was born, his mother was the earth goddess apparently, but when he was born, his sister, who's the moon goddess, and his 400 brothers, who are the stars, they were angry at his mother, so they were planning to kill her.

So he comes out of the womb in full armor, just like Karna came out of his mother with golden armor in the Hindu mythology. So the sun god comes out in full raiment of golden armor, and he drives off his brothers and scatters them across the sky, you know, they're the stars of the night sky, and they flee from him when he comes during the day, so then there's the daylight. So the Aztecs believed that every 52 years, which I think, in other words, means basically every generation, they have to make a mass sacrifice, and there has to be blood given to him so that he maintains his strength and is able to keep the cosmos in order.

So they believed that the gods basically needed blood, they needed vital force given to

them in order for them to maintain their power, in order for the cycles of nature to be maintained. So they would sacrifice their enemies that they had fought and captured, right? So, I mean, that's kind of, that's not exactly the same though, because your enemies, basically, you're sacrificing their strength, their power, right? Like your enemies are not necessarily like degenerates or decayed people, I mean, they were probably capable of putting up a fight against you at some point, at least, but they were expendable, so they sacrificed them. Also, the Aztecs famously would sacrifice their best people though, and a lot of them, which is why they degenerated over time, because they killed off too many of their best people, but, you know, I don't know.

I mean, brown people never do religion right, if you ask me. According to Serrano, Miguel Serrano from South America, he was saying that in the origins, that was a white area, like from the Black East, and then it became corrupted through Jewish infiltration, and that they had, when the conquistadors from Spain came there, or Portugal, they were brought by the Jews, and then they went around killing almost all the white population there. Interesting, interesting.

I know this writing of Serrano, and I think that I've found that there were a lot of legends for the Quetzalcoatl being white with reddish beard, and he was described like this Jesus Christ figure. Basically, he stopped these blood sacrifices, human sacrifices. Yeah, it could be, could be a thing.

We know that there was a connection between the so-called old world and the new world, and we know that most likely there was Danish Vikings that were visiting South America at some point. Oh, it was way before that though, like from Atlantis. Even before that, yeah.

What is it called, the Easter Island statues and so forth, those look like white people, and that's like almost 10,000 years or more. Yeah, but the point is that these royal lineage, these lineages, these families, they were keeping these old secrets of Atlantis, and maybe even Hippodrome, so maybe they knew like this was a secret knowledge that they knew, and that's why they were able to find the way to the West, maybe. So anyways, the only other thing I have to say about the Order of Nine Angles is that like, gee, when they have names and titles like the Temple of Blood, like you would expect a lot from people like that.

It's like, gee, that was really cool, that's fucking based, Temple of Blood. It's like, you guys are pretty hardcore then, right? Kind of like Atomwaffen, where they're talking about setting off nuclear bombs and shit, and it's like, wow, you guys are like really fucking based. But it turns out, I mean, so far, all that I've heard from them that they had to offer was that they shot some of their own guys, because one of them converted to Islam and went nuts.

So I don't know, it's kind of fucking crazy. It's like I said to you before in a conversation

about Dugan, which I don't really want to relive, because like I concluded at the time, I kind of feel like he's just a fringe weirdo and not actually that important, and I also kind of feel like Russia itself is just a fringe weirdo country that is not really that important. But the thing is, it's like, if you guys really, like, you believe in all this edgy shit, I would expect you to be able to do something with it, but also this idea of, oh, we're gonna change this or create that, it's like, I don't know that you are, guys, because it seems like basically everybody believes that the world has fallen flat, it's gone stagnant, there's no point in creating or making anything better, there's no regenerative qualities left in the world, all we can do is just destroy, ruin, or otherwise fuck things up.

And I figure that's why Alexander Dugan has such a fondness of the Black Goddess Kali, and like I've said this before, it's like, dudes, you should just make a cult devoted to the Black Goddess, and you should just destroy and kill everything, like, that would be more popular nowadays than any of your other ideas about new Byzantium or orthodox Christianity or a new Russian empire or whatever that shit is, it's like, does anybody care about that, really? Like, what the fuck does Russia have to offer the world that we would gain so much by them running an empire that spans across Eurasia? I mean, I guess it's been done before in the sense, what? You could have some mail order, Brad. Yeah. I mean, I guess it's been done before, I've been reading another book called *The Lightning and the Sun*, probably you guys are both familiar with it, right? Yeah.

So Savitri Devi wrote this book called *The Lightning and the Sun*, and I think I've gotten to the end of the section about Genghis Khan, the lightning archetype, and basically, if there was going to be a Eurasian empire that would be worth anything, it would have to be like the Mongolian empire, or at least what it's alleged to have been like. And Savitri Devi depicts Genghis Khan as a man with blue eyes and reddish hair, like reddish brown, or maybe red hair. Yeah, I heard that he was actually a white person, his name is Tamujin.

Yeah. Yep. So she says that basically he went through the struggle of coming up into power in Mongolia and taking over the tribes, and no one really took him seriously when he became the leader of all the Mongol tribes until they started to insult him and disrespect them, and then he just took over huge sections of China.

And then the Muslims also disrespected him and insulted him, so he took over huge sections of the Middle East. And then eventually, by the time he died, I think it happened even before he was dead, he lived to be 70 years old. But right before he died, he had already taken control of basically all of the land mass between Poland and the Pacific Ocean, like the South China Sea, like the Sea of Japan.

Huh? Basically half the world, for the most part. Yeah. So then his sons and grandsons and one of his generals called Subutai, they took over even more, and they basically held what he had gotten for them for a while, but then after I think 100 or 300 years, it

fell apart eventually.

They tried to invade Japan, that's when the famous incident where the thunder gods smote them as they were trying to cross the sea happened, and so the Japanese think that the thunder god, you know, Raiden protected them, or Raijin, whatever, however they say it. You mean like in Mortal Kombat, that guy? Yeah, exactly, that guy. Yeah, exactly.

Basically an Asian version of Thor. Right, so otherwise though, they took over the whole of Eurasia and huge sections of Russia and Siberia, and supposedly there was a Mongolian peace period because of this code of laws that Temujin came up with called the Yasa, and this was meant to ensure the rule of his family that he called the Golden Family, and it was meant to maintain the Mongolian race so that they would rule this huge empire, and basically it just was fairly simple stipulations. I mean, it's not intact completely, but there's multiple different sources that they've pieced together, and essentially it gave capital punishment to rapists and adulterers and sodomites, and it gave capital punishment to thieves and spies and liars and people who, in any general sense, tried to maliciously subvert society, like people that created quarrels and conflicts.

It also gave religious freedom throughout the empire and forbade religious fanaticism, so there was no religious quarreling under his empire, allegedly. And then on top of it, I think at one point in this account that Savitri Devi wrote, like in Savitri Devi's book, she said that he basically went throughout a huge section of the Muslim world and Eurasia and he turned it into an artificial steppe, is what she said. He made it an artificial steppe so that it would be more suitable to his Mongolian race, like the horse-riding tribes, and it wouldn't be suitable for the agrarian-based Muslim civilizations or Christian civilizations.

I don't know how true that is. I don't know if that's like a way of—if that's—people have attributed the desertification of the Middle East to him, and it might be correctly or falsely, I don't know. But that, I thought, was interesting, because that would be the only example I know of in history where a civilization did away with the agrarian model.

But supposedly he did, and so he created essentially a reich across Eurasia for his own race, the Mongols. Whatever the Mongolian race was in actuality at that point, I don't know. It probably was a mixed race at that point.

He was one of the few Aryan individuals left over that took charge of it, and so he wanted his specific family, which was probably white, to be in charge of it all. And it worked out pretty well for a while, then eventually it fell apart. But in any case, that would be maybe a credible Eurasian empire, where it's like an Aryan family running it, like basically a race of white people running it, and they just do away with the religious fanaticism and the Muslim bullshit.

And also they do away with Judaism, because they make laws that give severe punishments to malfeasance and subversion. And then they basically just collect tribute and punish criminals, but other than that they let everybody continue. Like he allowed the kings that surrendered to him to continue to rule, as long as they paid him tribute.

Now that would be workable. That's a Machiavellian type way to go of operation. That's like a Machiavellian mode of operation, where you just take over and then you just let the people self-determine, pay tribute or whatever.

Yeah, so essentially that's what he did, and I guess that's kind of what Dugan was proposing. He said, well, let's just take over Europe and then we'll allow them to have a semblance of self-government, as long as they pay us tribute. But I just feel like, I don't know.

Russians, I don't know if Russians today have the right temperament or the intelligence to be able to understand that. I mean, maybe they could do it just because they're lazy enough that they'd be like, yeah, we don't want to micromanage. We'll just let them continue to do their own thing, as long as they pay us tribute.

So I guess Russians might be the only ones in the world today who could do that. Definitely the Americans and the Chinks could never do that, and definitely the Turks could never do that, because Turks just want to rape and sodomize everything in sight. The Chinks just want to fucking steal and micromanage and commit corporate espionage on everything in sight, and the Americans want to micromanage everything in sight.

So of the four world empires, three of them are too fucking stupid or criminally inclined to understand this. The Russians are probably also too criminally inclined, but maybe their laziness would cancel out some of that, and then their stupidity would prevent them from micromanaging. But I don't know, you tell me.

All the Jews that basically control Russia from behind the scenes, that would not really be workable, because then if there was any influence on Europe by Russia, then they would just use that like a Trojan horse to try to, you know, insert more migrations or whatever the case, you know. Yeah, I mean, basically, that was basically my conclusion, is that there's no current powers, there's no current governance in the world that's capable of having a Golden Age or a Mongolian peace or Pax Romana or any of that, because they're all too corrupt and they're all run by Jews. And you cannot have a Golden Age with governments run by Jews, because the governments will never punish the malfeasance and subversion, like they'll never punish just like really, really heinous deviancy and degeneracy.

And you can't maintain a society if you're not willing to do something to control or moderate those things, which you never can in a society that's full of Jews, because Jews, they're just racially inclined to perversion and to cultural warfare. And if you can't punish

them, because they're all in high places, and they're all just fucking pilfering and raping the country as fast as they can, you just, it will never happen. So the reason why Temujin was able to do what he did was because both the Chinese Empire and the Muslim Empire were both corrupt at that point, they were both decaying.

And also probably Europe at that point, I mean, it was the Middle Ages, Europe was also decaying, so it couldn't defend itself really. So basically, once he assumed enough power, he was able to smash them very handily. That's basically what has to happen today, except there's no room for it to happen yet.

I don't think there's like a situation where it can happen yet. But essentially, we need another mystery man, like we need another Dark Horse figure, like we need another Temujin. Or we need 10,000 warlords.

I mean, I guess, but that wouldn't be the same, because that would just be chaotic. Eventually, there would have to be one man who rose up above them. If they're all white, and they're all just, you know, going after their own booty and their own territory, and yet just leave each other alone, have like implied agreements or whatever.

I mean, it would be preferable to what we have, but it wouldn't be an ending point. It would not be an end point. Interestingly enough, I agree with both of you.

I mean, maybe there were different stages, because let's go to this legendary figure, King Carter. Before him, there was a lot of minor kings and lords that were fighting each other, and he was the solo hero type, and his knights, the stabilizing force that unite the nation and defend the nation against the enemies. This is what I get.

And Adolf Hitler, if you look at him closely, he's basically an Arthurian figure. Or if you are Germany, he's basically a reincarnation of Barbarossa. And I found this reincarnation of the solo hero or the solo king in basically all European mythos.

Like in Bulgaria, it's Buyan Maga. So basically, he's proto-fascist. When you look at his story, he's the last pagan prince of Bulgaria.

Interestingly enough, he's some modern researcher thinks that he created Bogomilism, which kind of doesn't fit his nature. He rejected all kinds of, quote, Roman degeneracy. So all kinds of traditions and behavior and even quotes that were coming from the Byzantine Empire, Eastern Roman Empire.

So I found out that all these solo heroes are very interconnected with the type of thinking of the European people. Like, yeah, there could be 10,000 warlords at some point, but one of them will be the sole, or maybe their descendants, will be the solo hero that unites them. That would sort of be like the Holy Roman Empire, basically.

Maybe, eventually, maybe. But it must be, maybe not an ethno-empire, but at least a

racially pure empire, at least in my logic. Because the problem with the Mongol Empire, the problem with modern-day Russia, the Byzantine Empire, with the Second Bulgarian Empire, is that these empires are based around, not egalitarian really, they were not egalitarian, especially these earlier versions, but they were based around an imperial idea that incorporates a lot of different races and cultures and languages and things like that.

So if you want to create an ethno-state, you must follow the example of the Third Reich, basically. The core, at least, to be one nation that is big enough with mighty culture, material and spiritual culture, and then you can incorporate a minor, closely related people to this empire. But otherwise, I don't know.

The problem with Dugin is that, actually, he's not a minor figure. Actually, in a podcast that maybe I will upload in the coming week, I read an article from 2016 that actually he's one of the thinking heads of the so-called Byzantium club. Byzantium club is a Russian-created club that wants to renovate and restore the Byzantium Empire.

Of course, Russia will be there. Moscow will be the new capital of the Byzantium if they or until they took Constantinople. So that's why, back in 2015-16, this meme was running to take Constantinople back or something like that.

So this is their idea. And, of course, the Jews run this idea because they want this melting pot of races and people. And, unfortunately, Dugin is like a mediator between this Russian idea, Byzantium idea, and between them and the of Erdogan that want to unite all Turkish-speaking people like this in Central Asia, for example, and the Turks, which is kind of funny because the Turks in Turkey, they don't look like these Far Eastern Turks.

The Far Eastern Turks are really Mongolian, like the original Turks. And the Turks in Turkey, they are far between basically pure Europeans that were converted to Islam to the Semitic, very dark types, like really dark types. So... So it's a mixture in Turkey then? What? It's a mixture in Turkey? It's basically, if I say that every single Turk is mixed, it will be not true.

There are a lot of white Turks, majority of them, like maybe 90, I don't know, 95% maybe of them are not white in one way or another. But there's some minority of white Turks. And when you go into the upper upper echelons of society, so to say, they are whiter.

And maybe there are some crypto-Jews there, these John Donmeh types. Do you think that the majority of Turks from the upper class are white then? This is, yeah, yeah. Most of the higher class Turks were either white or at least with a higher amount of white.

And back in the time, because the Ottoman Empire was created by Jews, the Jews gave them these ideas of harems with predominantly white women. And they wanted to

create this basically empire run by a Eurasian empire, or even I would say you empire that is on three continents, because they were in Europe, in Asia, and in Africa. So basically, there were white people, or let's say, whitish looking people were running the shows.

Jews were taking very important positions, including there were some Sultans that had the Jewish blood in them. And this enormous mass with an unknown origin, like these elite troops, like Yanisari, there were white people like Bulgarians, Serbs, Greeks, and even Germans that were converted to Islam. And they were the best fighting force until 17th, let's say, 18th century in Europe.

And then you have this dark mass of basically midshields. I'm not even exaggerating. They were using these gazi type, naked, dark types that were drawn from Anatolia.

And they were using them like human midshields. They were throwing them against the enemy positions, for example. This is a known tactic of the Turks.

So basically, the enemy is using all the arrows or ammunition against these midshields. And then they're releasing the elite troops like Yanisari and Sipahi and so on. So basically, it's a little bit like the Soviets' tactic.

I bet they've got the generals behind them shooting them in the back if they don't run into the mission. Maybe, maybe, maybe. Sounds like a pretty Jewish technique there.

Of course. Of course. I know at least of one case that is official of a Spanish Jew that escaped the persecution of the Jews in Spain.

And they escaped in the Ottoman Empire because the Ottomans were enemies of the Sacred League or the Holy League if I remember correctly. So this will be the Spanish Habsburgs, the Austrian Habsburgs, Venice and Spanish Habsburgs. I don't remember all of them.

But basically, a lot of Jews escaped to the Ottomans. And of course, some of them converted to Islam. And some of them took very high positions in the Turkish divan.

So divan is the government. And one of these viziers, he started to pressure the Sultan. And you must understand the Oriental logic.

So basically, Sultan, the Dehareem is part of the government, so to say, in a way, because all these women, the mothers of the Sultan, is creating intrigues. He has his preferable women from the Dehareem. They are creating intrigues.

All this Oriental stuff, so to say, is influencing the decision of the government. So the Jews are managing to manipulating the Dehareem even with their intrigues. And there were, of course, Jews in the Dehareem, and there were a lot of stuff.

Interestingly enough, in the Deharems of the Sultans, so they had some kind of racial policy there. Of course, the European women were preferred. But they also, in the Deharems, there were also negroes.

But there was some kind of policy against a Sultan having sex with negroes. So they basically were in the Deharem for some kind of, I don't know, maybe like they had some kind of collectible value or something, I don't know. You mean like horses or something like that? Yeah, yeah, because they were basically given, basically, the black women were given a right to clean the Deharem or to wash the stairs and things like that.

But there was no case of a Sultan making sex with them. So I don't know why they were there. So basically, maybe when he had guests, other Muslim rulers or some emissaries, to show them that they have these hundreds of different women and things like that.

But usually speaking, the descendants of the Sultan were either from a European origin, like Russia's, Bulgaria's, German girls that were kidnapped, who the fuck knows, Italian girls, or they were Jewish. So one of the two. So this is the thing.

That's the Esther effect there. Yeah, yeah. So basically, I think that the Jews knew that if they started to mix with the negroes, the whole Ottoman Empire will fall apart really fast.

So they tried to keep the ruling class out of mixing with the negroes. Yeah, they learned their lesson in Egypt. Yeah, yeah, yeah.

So for Turkey, do you think that, I'm looking at a map of it, it looks like part of, what is that called? The isthmus or something that goes from Istanbul into Bulgaria. There's like a landmass that's sort of more like it's part of Europe, a place called Edirne. Yeah, that whole section looks like it was once Europe, right? And then they took it over.

So that's sort of like their Trojan horse into Europe. Wait a second, I will add Rudolf to the conversation. I'd like to know the situation of Turkey geopolitically, if they're going to be used by Israel to try to attack Iran and Iraq and so forth.

And if that would maybe open up a window of opportunity for Europe to defend itself more effectively. Yeah, yeah, yeah. I agree with that.

That's why I want to talk with Rudolf about the situation of nationalism in Croatia, how the old allies, alliances, I mean, could be restored and how we can neutralize the influence of the Russians, of the Turks and things like that. Actually, most of the people, but he's not responding, but most of the of the European nations could forget the, how to say, the misunderstanding and the rivalries from the past. And especially people like... Let's set this up for another discussion, like split it into two sections.

Yeah, yeah, yeah. This was my... I'll stop recording it then. Yeah, I could separate the recording into two sections.

So that covers basically the spirituality aspect, that the 09A was basically a PSYOP. It wasn't really too Aryan for the most part. And our Aryan tradition is basically solar spirituality, not the lunar Semitic pathos and sacrificing people or fatalistic self-castration or whatever.

Interestingly enough, he cannot hear us. Why is that? Wait a second. I'll try to...

Nordlux: Black Sun Media

Welcome, welcome to the show. I don't know if you want to use a pseudonym or what name you're interested in being. You can call me Black Sun, Axel Noyes, Tyler, whatever you want.

Axel Noyes, okay. So yes, so you're on the show now and basically the idea of this show would be to put forth practical strategies and ideas or an implementation of ideas to make them a practical reality from whatever perspective you're coming and what your motivation is for your content. You've got a channel on BitChute.

By all means, let us know what it is. We'll put the link in too. All right, that sounds good.

So what I do is I try to put forth a viewpoint from a revolutionary National Socialist point of view, where I try not to aim my stuff to the normies, like a lot of people, especially in the last decade, have done. I used to try to do that, but what I found is it doesn't get very far. And I'm not saying it's bad, like, you know, you have David Duke guys that cast a wide net, and that's good.

You should cast. There should be people that cast a wide net. Well, what I try to do is get the already initiated, already awakened, I guess you'd call it, to a more radical viewpoint.

Yeah, that's similar to myself. I came to that conclusion, I don't know when, quite a while ago, that there's really no point in bothering to reach the so-called normies. I remember on a show called The Might is Right Power Hour, which you might be familiar with.

Oh yeah, I post Bill Wright stuff all the time on my channel. That's good stuff. And he basically said, you know, the masses are asses.

Lemmings gravitate to power. There's no point in reaching them. And in the novel Hunter by William L. Pierce, with the exchange between the Fed, William Ryan, and Oscar Yeager, there's no point.

Even if the masses don't read, even if you were to spread endless amounts of propaganda, they still wouldn't partake of it anyway. Or if they did, they would just forget about it tomorrow and turn on whatever other TV channel or something. So it doesn't matter.

There's no point in bothering. You know, reach the reachable is what Bill Wright's phrase was. And look at Pierce's first novel, too.

When the organization at first was operating one way, they were trying to, you know, lead the masses. They were trying to, you know, say, hey, you know, ignore Zog, ignore those assholes over there, and look at us. We're on Team White, you know.

But later in the book, Pierce puts out the idea that that's not going to work, because as Rice puts it, you know, they gravitate to power. So, you know, he put it, we need to treat them realistically. And that's what they are.

They're massive animals. They respond to fear. They respond to force.

Yeah. Yeah, that's what Machiavelli had said that, I forget this specific quote, but fear motivates more than love, basically. Because love threatens, you know, love promises you something that you don't necessarily want, but it's just like an elective thing.

You know, you might want it, but you're free to reject it. Whereas fear threatens to take away something that you need or have. And so that is more a pressing necessity to have that.

So it motivates you much more strenuously. Yeah. And, I mean, look at Marius and Sulla.

You know, the people loved Marius, but Sulla knew the language of the VNT a little bit better. He was able to defeat them and, you know, take power in Rome. Yeah.

Because force is going to win out at the end of the day. I think that's, was that in the movie *Gladiator*, the year 2000 with Russell Crowe? Oh, I couldn't tell you, man. I'm not big on my movies.

I know that that was discussed in the *48 Laws of Power* by that Jew, Robert Greene, who wrote the book. I don't think I've read that one, no. Yeah, but yeah.

Yeah. But yeah, I'm not too familiar with the actual historical context since obviously the Jews have, you know, occluded, occulted, ancient classical history. So we don't even know, you know, the reality of that history, like Gibbon's decline and fall of the Roman Empire.

We don't have any very thorough or exhaustive knowledge of Roman history, unfortunately. As Redbeard said, and I might just write, you know, the victor writes the history, you know. The history is the record for the victor.

He puts it that way. I can only paraphrase. Can't think of the actual quote, but yeah, that's that.

I mean, what do we have based from Roman history? You know, if you want to look at the Gallic Wars, the source is, yeah, there's other sources, but the main source is from Caesar himself. Of course, he's going to have a bias, you know, towards, you know, we don't have a source that tells the Celtic point of view of the conflict, you know. So history is skewed that way, but Yaki, he said, history is our connection to the past.

Even though, and I interpret that as, even though we might not know the literal day-by-day things, you know, there's some stuff that we don't know, and there's stuff that we do

know, and we don't know. What I have a problem with modern, a lot of modern historians is because it kind of goes to this like 19th century idea of like the materialism. They're trying to find the exact everything.

They're not trying to interpret the history and see what it means in the big picture of things. Or in terms of its mythopoetic qualities, the way that it is like a crystallization of the spirit of the Aryan in terms of particular cultural forms like Spengler speaks about in his Decline of the West, that is just negated altogether with the mainstream academic, if you want to call it philosophy, not really even legitimate academia, because what they do in that is basically just project their biases on the past, they evaluate the past by the standards of the present. Everything becomes like a fertility cult or something, or it becomes, you know, this sort of crude interpretation of astronomy on the part of, you know, more ancient civilizations.

It's all astrology, it's all astro-theology, and it's beyond that to, you know, higher spiritual forms that are, you know, known through initiatic degrees, through the mystery traditions of Greece and Rome. Yeah, and it just shows how little they don't understand it, but they're trying their best to put their own interpretation on it, and as you said, from their point of view, and that also goes to, you know, critical theory and all that stuff, you know. And that's why I like how kind of Evola looks at things, is because he compared different cultures, and you can fill in blanks that way, you know, and a lot of these people, they just want to put everything in its own box, you know.

There's totally no, that's coincidence, you know. Yeah, well, basically, with respect to the Aryan tradition, it's world historical, and it's global. The entire world was a pyramid civilization from Easter Island, and the Machu Picchu, Tiahuanaco in the South America, to the North Americans, as the book Vinlanders speaks of, and as Miguel Serrano speaks of, and Adolf Hitler's ultimate avatar, or last avatar, and then the Gobi Desert civilization, and so forth.

Basically, throughout the whole world, it was pyramid culture, and it was always, it was the same thing. There were linguistic cognates in all the cultures, you know, the Aryan, the Ar, the Ireland. Yeah.

So, yeah. And even now, today, with Ireland, in specific, you know, I, I always thought that, you know, Ireland, it was just cognate with Heros, from Proto-Indo-European, but I'm trying to remember now what they, how they try to explain it away, but they were like, oh, it's just the name of a goddess, you know, but okay, fine, even so, what does her name mean? And it's just, it's outright lies, because they're trying to, you know, cut our roots off, which they've succeeded in, because, I mean, again, back to the masses, look at these animals, you know. Yeah, look at them in the streets, with their rainbow flags, and their string bikinis, and fat hanging all over their bodies, screaming and shouting, and, you know, race-mixing, and drugging, and so forth.

Absolutely, they're alcoholized animals, they're goyim, they've made themselves goyim, and I appreciate, I appreciate Evola's type of, like, his hermeneutical exegesis, if we wish to call it that, the, you know, his more Olympian stance, in terms of esoteric tradition, that it's beyond philosophy, it's beyond scholarship, it's beyond the mere rationalist, materialist worldview of scientism, of the enlightenment, so-called, and, you know, it attempts to represent radical traditionalism, as a radical representation of ancient traditions, so that they can actually be practically implemented, in terms of awakening the blood memory of Aryans, you know, bringing them back to that Hyperborean origin, which is apparently his intention. What I like to tell people is that our, yes, our viewpoint is new, and, like, comparing it to the old ways, you know, of, you know, the Dark Ages, but really, it's kind of a reawakening of the pre-Christian values. Yeah, and that's what radical traditionalism is.

And you can see this in, yeah, and that's, and, but people go to Nietzsche, you know, Nietzsche wasn't a traditionalist, but you can still see a lot of, you know, correlations between Nietzsche's ideas, Evola's ideas, even though I see some people saying they're trying to, you know, they were against each other somehow, like the ideas are opposing, but it's just a different way of saying, you know. Yeah, well, basically, Evola did critique Nietzsche and Ride the Tiger. Yeah.

His perspective, Evola's perspective, is more a contrast between the Olympian, solar forms of spirituality, and the lunar, sonic, tellurian, or more earthly forms of spirituality. And Nietzsche, somebody had called, I don't remember who, called Nietzsche a half-Jew, because his form of spirituality was more oriented toward that emotional pathos, and, you know, sort of a Dionysian extasis, I guess you could call it, like an ecstasy, the sort of whirling dervish type of stuff, you know, a lot of, a lot of sort of like Luciferian left-hand path sort of orientation. He was, of course, affiliated with Jews and associated with them as well.

So his particular project was quite corrupted, I would say, in terms of the Jewish influence, which sort of took away from the hyperborean truth, with a capital T. And I think Heidegger sort of straightens that out a little bit in his work. I believe it was called the, he wrote a two-part work on Nietzsche. One was called *The Will to Power as Art*, and another one, I think, I forget exactly what it was called, but that sort of straightens out Nietzsche in a hermeneutical way to adjust it, to attune it to the hyperborean tradition to a greater extent.

And Heidegger took that forward more, as you were saying, as a sort of like hermeneutical, critical refutation of the distortion on the part of Jews, who have concealed our traditions behind sort of gauze of lies and half-truths and, you know, just a distortion of our traditions. So Heidegger was trying to straighten that out, and Evola is also, and representing it in its more proper form, away from the more like lunar emotional forms of spirituality, which are current today, to a more, what he called a

spiritual virility, Olympian sovereignty, a more heroic type of spirituality, like the figure of fighting against the serpent. You know, you're being pulled down into the waters by the serpent, by those forces, the dark forces, and you're opposing that, resisting it.

And that is the whole idea right there, is riding the tiger. Yeah. And to distorting our traditions, our main source when it comes to, well, one of the main sources when it comes to the old myths, the northern myths, you know, was Snorri Sturluson and the Eddas.

And I see a lot of these academics, they, you know, oh, this is a Christian influence, you know, but when you look at Christianity with its religious history, you can see that a lot of it comes from apocalyptic literature from the second temple period, which a lot of that came from Hellenistic tradition. The Jews kind of just adopted that in because, you know, that's what they do. They can't create anything themselves.

So they got to just take from other cultures, you know, and they took that from Hellenistic tradition. So yeah, with respect to the Greeks, that was more like the degenerate forms of the Greek culture when they were more mixed in with others, I think, because I remember, I think it was Hesiod who was lamenting that the Greeks were no longer blonde. And that was at an early period itself.

So I do subscribe to the distinction, to the validity of the distinction between the Apollonian and Dionysian of Nietzsche and his birth of tragedy, and Evola would be more Apollonian. And, you know, the Christian is definitely a sort of pathos, you know. Yeah.

But I mean, it's always it's interesting to go back, you know, into religious histories, and, you know, trying to pick everything apart and seeing what's what and who's who. I think Evola is basically the best source for people who are not acquainted in any great depth with having actually studied different spiritual traditions, because it's more or less impossible if you're coming at this time in history, to that unless you read a lot of books of scholarship prior to the Second World War. And even then, it's been thoroughly corrupted because of the so called Enlightenment, and the more sort of like pagan revival during the fin de siècle period around the turn of the last century with Theosophy and so forth.

There's a lot of Jewish influence there. Freemasonic Jewish influence. And it's just, it's a lot of work that we have to do to pick it all apart and figure it all out.

Yeah. And I think obviously, we only have so much time before whatever mass chaos is brought upon us. I'm not too sure what it's like, you don't have to reveal your actual location, but or even general area, but boots on the ground from your perspective, I guess you're, you're probably seeing some rioting and stuff, maybe.

Um, I mean, I've, on my channel, I've given too many hints in it already. I live near

Lansing, Michigan. Okay.

And there was some rioting there, but not like Seattle level of rioting, you know, like, it's calmed down for the most part. I'm just waiting for the next, you know, hat to drop, you know. Yeah, that's what they're doing.

And it's always gradualistic with these people. They always do things in stages. Yeah.

People, because if they, if they see that other people are recognizing patterns, you know, this is their way of scrambling the patterns by stretching it out temporally, and then creating confusion with their dialectic back and forth and back and forth. But yeah, I guess Lansing is where they have a lot of military there, isn't it? Um, I'll be honest, I don't know for certain, because I stay the hell out of Lansing. I can't stand big cities.

I grew up in the woods, I can't stand concrete. So most people around here, I mean, I in the around the town I live, it's it's mostly people just going around like nothing's going on. And yeah, typical cops ignoring laws from our governor and shit.

So that's just basically Well, I guess that's good that the police are, you know, not entirely sovietized. Yeah. I think that there's some hope for the police, especially in smaller areas.

Because they, unless they're unless it's like a place where I grew up in the woods in Canada, which was like a training ground for police. So they would always be pumping in new recruits, you know, who are upholding whatever laws they make. Yeah.

So there's like 50 police in a town of like 4,000 people. So that was like one per 100 person that they had. So it was a real police state.

But yeah, I still think that there's some hope for the police in the smaller towns. But everywhere you go, you've got the typical paradigm there. You've got the Jews leading from behind the scenes with their Christian puppets and Freemasons.

And then underneath them, you've got, you know, on the front lines, some token minorities and so forth. So it's all white. And the Jews are always micromanaging every facet of life, basically.

So they're always breathing down the neck of their of the whites, especially because they know that they're the greatest threat to their power. Yeah. And how do you how do you get a white man to do whatever you want these days, you got to, you just got to threaten his personal wealth, his personal safety is personal, you know, just got to threaten his person, and he'll do he'll do whatever you want.

You know, he'll yield to you. And that and, you know, yeah, we can. And a lot of these small town cops, they're, they're decent.

I'll say they're decent. Yeah. You know, because at the end of the day, you know, Kike McGee comes down here and says, Hey, you guys need to start doing this or you know, they're gonna, you know, take your cars away or whatever, they'll, they'll arrest every white person on the spot if they have to, you know? Yeah, it's the unfortunate thing.

Obviously, they're sort of trapped in a corner, I guess you could say, within certain rigid limitations that they can operate in. Of course, many of them are very corrupt anyway, in terms of the values, just like everybody else in this society with the sort of liberal type of values, you know, they're jumping on board Jew world order trying to virtue signal hard. So it happened to me recently with some cop who was in the gym, he's like, standing around with his token minority, you know, in front of me, virtue signaling and stuff like that, like what good people that we're not the evil white racist, you know, because I'm being gang stalked here by Jews pretty heavily.

So even right now, as we speak, there are Jews outside next door, you know, trying to bother me. So that is, but I guess in your state, that was Henry Ford state. So they must have dumped a lot of I heard they dumped a lot of Arabs into Henry Ford's town of Dearborn.

Oh, yeah, you can't throw a rock without hitting, you know, some sand nigger or something. It's, it's disgusting. It's, that's why I can't stand big cities is even the white faces, they got like, metal through there.

Like, I guess the new thing is to put it in the center of your nose or whatever they call it like a septum piercing. You know, they're just freaking degenerates. And so they're not any better than the non whites.

And it's, it's a hellhole. That's what I think Pierce spoke about that in the Turner Diaries with all these degenerate youth, you know, they're like lying around on mattresses and puffing dope and stuff like that, and so Yeah. And that's all they wanted.

You can talk to them. And that's a perfect example from the Turner Diaries. A lot of them are alienated.

And which is a good thing alienation, I encourage everyone to be alienated from this sick, disgusting sewer that we have to live in. But they don't have the goal setting that people like you and I have, you know, all they want to do is fuck, smoke dope and shove their face full of Doritos all day. That's all they want to do.

They've been hooked into the sort of lower sonic tellurium, if I could use that phrase again, of Eva was into that modality of consciousness, they've been lowered to the level of a purely emotional, animalized being. So they haven't cultivated reason or any sort of higher consciousness through any sort of meditation, or even just normal life, just detachment from the welter of spatio-temporal circumstances, what is called samsara in

the Vedic tradition, the changing conditions of sensory reality of the material plane. They don't transcend that, they're just immersed in it.

So they're basically drowning in the waters, I guess you could say, or the sewage of the Jew world order, the matrix. Yeah, obviously, what you're doing is probably one of the better ways to go. But I won't say necessarily the only way to go.

Because I think it's important for people to remain within, you know, more populous centers also, not exclusively, but also because that way, you know, they could isolate people, and then they can just target them in smaller centers too, because, you know, there are spies everywhere, the Jews are everywhere. That's what happened to me. A couple years ago, I was going to move to a, you know, way out of the city, I was living in a city.

And then I was out there. And as soon as I was ordering some books on Jews, you know, like the protocols and stuff like that, those types of books, I was being spied on by the Jewish postal worker who was ripping open my packages. And then all of a sudden, I see these unmarked trucks at the end of the roads, you know, with a line of sight right at the place where I'm living.

And then I go, they're tailing after me. And, you know, you suddenly see all these frowning faces on the part of the uptight Christian Zionists and so forth who are there. So, you know, they can single you out and target you.

They're basically witch hunters, these types. Everywhere you go, they're looking to tail after you. So, it's sort of better to blend into the larger centers in a way, in some cases, because that way... Yeah, as Rize was talking, actually, I just posted both of his podcasts on it, Keep Your Head Down, Blend In, you know, and that was Tamazi's thing, when, you know, get out of the uniforms, because it just paints a target on your back, look like, you know, you don't have to go as far as a lot of these degenerates.

You don't got to have like a fucking, you know, all metal in your face. But, you know, Blend In, Keep Your Head Down, and operate, you know, under the level, because, you know, we're behind enemy territory. Yeah.

Well, I can see how they're bringing their police state against us. They're, you know, brainwashing the police to be, to look upon white people like us as terrorists, basically. So, yeah.

And that's been coming for, I've been trying to tell these white people, and of course, you know, I sometimes have, you know, a reactionary vibe in me. And I try to tell them what I think, you know, thinking that, hey, they're going to listen this time. And I try to tell these, you know, it doesn't matter if you like to think of yourself as a white person or not.

At the end of the day, you're white, they're coming after you. No questions asked. It's like a cognitive dissonance, like a soldier in a war who's got the uniform on.

And he's like, oh, I don't want to hurt you, enemy. You know, I'm your friend. Well, obviously, it doesn't matter, because the enemy looks upon you as an enemy.

And that's what matters. And it's what they will do that matters, not what you personally think or feel. That's just sort of a way they have of trying to, you know, put themselves in that comfort zone again, back away from the controversy, because they can't cope with controversial realities.

That's the main thing is, you and I realize that this is a war. They haven't gotten to that point yet. They don't think, that's not even a thought in their head that we're at war, what, you know? Yeah, they need to be brought to that point.

I'm wondering, maybe you could even reach out to Bill Rize and see if you could get him on a show or something and have an interview with him or something. Oh, I have no clue how to contact him or where he's at. He kind of like, at least to me, he kind of disappeared for a while.

I think his his gab is discriminator. Okay, so he's on gab? Yeah, last I checked, it was discriminator was his gab. Okay.

I think his Might is Right site is mightisright.weebly.something. Oh, okay. W-E-E-B-L-Y. I was in contact with him through social media a few times over the years, but you know, for the most part.

That would be great to have him on a show with him. That would actually be great. Because actually, that's how I got into the movement originally was, I came across Thulean Productions.

Yeah, that's good. And then somehow got like, into Renegade and then Might is Right Network. And I'm like, okay, Might is Right Network on Orion.

That was that YouTube channel. I had a lot of their stuff. And I was still in high school.

So you know, I'm living at my parents house. So I have to, you know, keep that low key. But you know, when no one else was listening, I'd be, you know, listening to their podcasts.

Yeah. Yeah, I discovered it in 2016, that specific podcast. And from there, it really shifted my focus to a great extent in terms of particular practical strategies.

But I still think that they're somewhat wrong in some ways. But at the same time, it's still valuable. But yeah, I don't subscribe to the more naturalistic understanding of things.

I think that's where that is either a psyop on the one hand, or on the other hand, that's just an error on the part of a lot of people who prescribe that and who, you know, make that the basis of their... You're talking about the creativity aspect of it? No, I mean naturalism in the sense of like, so called paganism, pagan naturalism. Oh, okay. Okay.

I see what you're saying. Yeah. Because, you know, there's a distinction between the naturalism, which drags everything down to a sort of materialistic level, and something like Avalon, which would elevate it to a higher spiritual level.

So the two are not necessarily opposed. You know, one's just like a level of the other, a higher level. So yeah, that's, yeah, yeah, I agree fully.

That's one issue I've had with their ideas. That's actually, I think the only issue I've had with their ideas is that it's a very materialist way of looking at things. Yeah, and I'm pretty sure that that's actually a sigh off on the part of the Jews.

And that's why I suspect Renegade, because I've attempted several times to lay comments or submit articles to Renegade. And every time they just sort of blow up in a rage against me. Yeah, yeah.

And yeah, interestingly enough, I just had somebody else submit one of my articles recently, and they accepted it. So, you know, I don't know how they still have my articles on there, because I kind of got away from Renegade. You remember, did you ever know a guy named Veganator? Yeah.

So they, Kyle shut him down, because he said like a sentence that Sinead didn't agree with. And of course, she threw a fit. And he kicked Veganator off Renegade.

And in the next show, they just basically had a show talking shit about him. That's all the roundtable was about talking shit about Veganator. And I'm like, dude, this guy, like, he didn't like doing shows with him.

I talked to him on a personal level. He didn't like doing the long broadcast. He was more of a video type of guy, you know, but he was willing to do it with him.

And he attracted a lot of people to them. And then they just kind of tossed them away. You know, when he said one thing they didn't agree with.

So I just like screw this place. I haven't listened to Renegade since then. Well, I listened to Kyle Hunt's presentation just as a sort of news update, I guess you could say, because I don't know of any other sources for news.

I don't really pay any attention to mainstream media or what, you know, because the events are endless. And they're always some sort of manipulation and change. So it's just not worth involving yourself with because, you know, what we need to do is just

focus on straightening out the white man's thinking and directing him toward practical action related to community building and networking.

And survivalism in the sense of natural survival in the woods and in urban settings. And, you know, propagandizing effectively against who is our enemy and what they're trying to do to us to, you know, reach enough reachable people. Yeah.

So that's basically all. That's a pretty simple program. And I try to talk to a lot of these more softcore nationalists, like Iconoclast.

I like to leave comments in his videos that suggest that point of view, because, you know, they're all like, you know, vote. We're going to vote our way out of this or we're going to community build or whatever the new catchphrase is for the alt-right. Yeah.

And I'm trying to be like, hey, no, you need to start, you know, well, the British need to get their guns back somehow. I don't know why they just gave up their weapons and didn't fire a shot over it, but they need to figure out their gun situation and then figure out how to use them. Yeah, well, I would say, you know, community building in a sense of not like elaborate, just networking with people for, you know, pooling resources together and stuff like that is pretty much essential at this time.

Otherwise, you can just isolate people and do away with them, without backup or any people doing anything to assist you. But yeah, natural philosophy in the sense of like, Mike is right, Ragnar Redbeard, that's only like a certain level of consciousness in my understanding of things. Oh yeah, yeah.

What's the point of the Fed to survive if it's just, you know, to defeat everything else? You know, there has to be some purpose behind it than just everyone kill each other. And, you know, and that's where Pierce comes in to me, at least in my opinion, that's his Cosmotheus principles come in, because I think he did a lot of work in unifying those two concepts. Yeah, but I would say that the Cosmotheism that they air, because they adhere, at least Kevin Alfred Strahm appears to adhere to a more Ludwig Klages biocentric worldview, I guess it would be called.

Ludwig Klages wrote the book about and Evola in his Synthesis of Racial Doctrine critiques that also, as well as I think in other of his works, by, you know, again, claiming that it's too naturalistic, it's too Donic, Tellurian, too Lunar, too soulish, you know, it's not spiritual. So it devolves towards a more ecstatic, almost Semitic, so called pseudo spirituality, just like a soulish, you know, Nietzschean type of thing, to some extent, but more natural, you know, biocentric in a sense of purely biological materialism, which sort of denies any higher spiritual consciousness. So I would definitely deviate from Cosmotheism in that regard.

But I think it would still be sort of like, basically, might is right would be like a naturalistic

level. From there, then it would be Cosmotheism, which would be a soulish level. And then from there, it would be Evola, which is a spiritual level, the solar, Uranian, Olympian consciousness, if you could call it that.

I think that that would be the best to occupy that promontory, like an eagle looking downwards, and then picking up people from those lower levels, because might is right is sort of like the level of the consciousness of a Negro. And then Cosmotheism is like the consciousness of a Jew. And then our consciousness is, the Aryan consciousness is the consciousness of the solar Uranian, in the sense of, you know, beyond the mere material plane, beyond the spatio-temporal, toward the realm of eternal forms, as Plato called it.

I think that, well, a lot of people try to like, just pick one, and, you know, they like to stick with it. But the conclusion I've come to is you got to look at all of them. Take the good, separate the bad out, you know, because, you know, these philosophies are created by men, they're not perfect, you know.

No man on this earth has ever been perfect, you know, except for maybe Hitler or something, you know. But you have to take all the good stuff from all of them, and you have to refine it down and figure out what the actual truth is behind it. Yeah, that's basically what I do.

I guess you could call that a sort of pro-white integrationism, where you're just integrating all, or sort of like a syncretism, you know, you're synthesizing all these different elements of all these different traditions, to the extent compatible, toward a higher objective, always going upwards, never, you know, descending to a lower level of spiritual practice. And I think that, yeah, most of them have a tendency to drag downwards toward more materialistic states of consciousness, where it becomes just like, you know, a sort of cultural aesthetic thing, like the creativity movement, the height of that is just, you know, like Matt Hale wrote in his book, or is writing, *The Triumph of Life*, you know, where it's purely materialistic, you know, sort of like aesthetic, cultural thing at the height, but that isn't the real height. And then that's typically the way it works, that they orient themselves toward that orientation, that it becomes power and the might is right, it becomes power and strength of a more, you know, sort of like Tarzan in Edgar Rice Burroughs' books, you know, it's sort of like the Aryan, you know, Superman of a lower sense, you know, like this hero figure, like Robert E. Howard type of Conan type figure, which is obviously very primitive.

And none of the ancient Aryan traditions were really like that, that was just sort of like a distorted understanding of them, naturalistic conception. Yeah, a lot of these, and a lot of those ideas come from the 19th century, as Yaki points out in his book *Imperium*, a lot of this materialist idea, ideas came from the Enlightenment, and then the 19th century, when society is kind of went full force. Yeah, because of Darwinism, and Ernst Haeckel, and Gregor Mendel, to some extent, I guess, was represented then a sort of biological

naturalism, anthropology, in a sense of Madison Grant, and Lothrop Stoddard, and the, you know, biological racism in the sense of Rassen hygiene of Fritz Lenz of the National Socialists, and so forth.

So that is all, you know, it all sort of reduces or restricts things to a lower level of being. And that, you know, does an injustice to our actual traditions. So could also be construed as a deliberate psyop on the part of those who control society to try to pose it naturalism over and against Christianity, so that they can say, oh, all that stuff's just silly paganism, it's just, you know, beneath, and the real spirituality is Christianity.

That's the way to go. Well, if you look at Jewish theology, they see the material is separate from God, material because it's separate from God is inherently sinful, it's inherently bad. Yeah, exactly.

So it makes me because I think how a lot of this materialism come came from, and this is just based on my intuition, you know, so you Christianity, Newton was a, you know, hardcore Christian, you know, you have all these scientists that are Christians. And they believe in that idea that there's the flesh, there's the material, which is sinful, and separate from God, and then you have God. And then as we start moving into the 19th century, agnosticism and atheism become more prevalent.

So they throw out the idea of God, and what are you left with just the material, right? Because it's based on Jewish idea when our ancestors, I've had, I've heard it described as animism, that everything that the idea of God and matter are not separate, they're combined, they're one and the same. Yeah, that's Spinoza's pantheism, basically. And that's sort of, I guess, represented to some extent in theosophy, which is, again, another Jewish psyop, which is basically, as Blavatsky said, spirit and matter are one, verbatim quotation, that thing, you know, just different vibrational frequencies or something.

So, you know, it becomes just an ocean of theosophy, everything's all equalized, you know, let's all harmonize, and that becomes a New Age, Jew Age philosophy of the present moment, which is a purely chthonic tellurism. It is earthly worship of the Earth Mother, the Mother Goddess, you know, there's no patriarchal conception, there's no, you know, really masculine forms of spirituality, of force, of strength, of self overcoming, of, you know, detachment from Sam Sarah, it's really just a sort of immersion, like swimming in the waters of Sam Sarah with these people, like on some sort of slide park or something. Yeah.

Hotel. And they, well, they, of course, they got to throw their egalitarianism bit in there, you know, the human brotherhood idea. Yeah, which obviously, as anybody can see, at all levels, either naturalistic, soul, or spiritual levels, can easily see that that's a complete farce, because it's completely diametrically opposed to any form of lived experience.

And you have a lot of, like, a lot of these New Age paint. I've heard of what we call Wicca

true, with this as a true movement, but it's mainstream as a true, you know, they throw their egalitarianism in there, they have their Ophelia room with a rainbow in the background, which I mean, if I saw that, I would think, okay, oh, rainbow for frost, you know, our inheritance is connected to the divine. Okay, that makes sense.

But what they mean by the rainbow is, of course, diversity. Yeah, you know, the world. Yeah, basically, that's the exact inversion of our traditions.

Because a rainbow just means different colors, which I guess, are just different vibrational rates, or something like that. So, different chakras of your body are the different colors. So, that's the black magic of the Jew right there, is to portray legitimate spirituality as, you know, just butt banging in various other low forms of existence.

Yeah. And, of course, they like to make these lies about how old Germanic societies were completely egalitarian. And, you know, the faggots were allowed to run around freely.

And it's like, no, those people were drowned in a bog, you know. And it wasn't egalitarian. You know, there was a hierarchical system.

Yes, they would elect their chieftains, but those people weren't politicians. They were people who earned those titles still. Yeah, and the way in which they elected it, who elected it, it was only free men, typically.

I don't think any of the vassals had the power to elect. Yeah, it was only free men. And there's some evidence to maybe say free women, in some cases, but free men mainly.

And those men, they earned, you know, the spear they carried, because all Germans, you know, they were always armed. Yeah, I was going to say that, basically, it was only those who had the merit, you know, that sort of inner aristocracy that earned that actual title. In order to be qualified as that, they had to actually embody that.

They couldn't just be like a sneaking, lying politician of today's society, just sort of, you know, worm their way through their connections, through their Masonic lodge into power, and just have the brightest smile and the most vigorous handshake or something like that to gain. There's obviously another testament to the exact antithesis of so-called modernity to tradition, if we could use those terms, I guess, post-modernity or whatever the contemporary world may be. Yeah, it's a hellscape, ideologically.

Nothing makes sense anymore. Yeah, and that's, of course, deliberately what the Jews are trying to do, you know. Like it says in the protocols, we will eliminate the vile poison of liberalism.

So their intention is to create liberalism, or if they didn't create it entirely, which they probably did, you know, through, what was it, Rousseau and people like that, their agents. Then they at least take it up and they exacerbate it through the media and

through the power that they have, introducing all these sort of chthonic currents in the tradition of the Aryans so that they can chew away the power, you know, from theocracy to aristocracy to bureaucracy to proletarianism, you know, the reversion or regression of the caste, as everyone called it. You know, they just create that as a dialectical means of a dialectical negation process to negate white societies.

And then they can say, oh, we've got the solution. It's Christianity. You know, this is our tradition.

Meanwhile, there's nothing but a bunch of niggers in the church and so forth. And yeah, I doubt that our tradition was ever anything remotely similar to that, which is easily disproven. And even with Christianity, when you look at Martin Luther's *The Jews and Their Lies*, one of his criticisms is that he says, well, according to scripture, you know, we're all born in sin.

How does your bloodline make you any special? And that's one of his criticisms. And that shows that this egalitarian mindset, you either get it with their secular Christ insanity or their religious Christ insanity. Yeah, it's the same thing.

It's basically the equality cult, egalitarian pacifism is what I sort of reduce it to. Although you could also add egalitarian pacifism, Jewish supremacism, because in the case of liberals and people like that, they never criticize Jews as such, because they're anti-biological reality, anti-race, race in all degrees, body, soul, mind, body, soul, spirit. And then on the case of the Christians, obviously, they're overtly Jewish supremacist, even though they denounce racism.

At the same time, they're Jewish supremacists. So that's basically what it is. When you're a lemming, your ideology doesn't need to make sense.

Pretty much. It's just a lot of feel good feelings and posing, you know, this sort of pose of moral superiority that they all have. That's sort of what they get off on.

Yeah. And it's disgusting. Pretty much.

I mean, I've encountered that here large amounts of times now that I'm being gang stalked and persecuted by the Jews here. All their Christians are forever virtue signaling in my face and harassing and bothering me. Basically, it's what Nietzsche called the bestowing virtue, you know, by virtue of giving to someone else, that implies you have the power to give and others are dependent on you in receiving or taking from you.

So that implies your relative superiority of power in relation to them. So it's just a sort of Nietzschean will to power only in a sort of cowardly and false, hypocritical form. Dishonest will to power is what Christians operate on the basis of.

Because that's all they have at the end of the day. All they have is their lies. All they

have is their degeneracy.

All they have is their cowardice, their scum. And that's how the scum works. So, you know, when I come across people like that, that's all that's in my mind is you're scum.

I don't give a shit what you think. You can go put a gun in your mouth and take care of the rest for all I care. Yeah.

Or you can nail yourself up on a cross and burn yourself to death, soak yourself in gasoline. Yeah, it's funny. I had this one store on this paraphernalia company called Viral Style.

And I was making these T-shirts that said, burn your local church. And it had like a picture of a flaming church on it, like an actual photograph. And then they banned me right after that, because they didn't want people to, you know, get any ideas.

Of course, the company is probably run by Jews, but Florida and so forth. Yeah. And if they're not Jews, you know, they're people who suck up to Jews or they have Jews in their head, you know, because people like us, you know, we can't, we can't get anywhere, anywhere.

And without, you know, shutting up and having to, you know, bite our tongue constantly. Well, basically, the white man's been demoted to as Matt Hill wrote in his book, White Slavery. Basically, we've been demoted to the level of a white nigger in our own country as the slave caste.

The only jobs available to us are pretty much working as a trade slave in whatever capacity, to whatever extent, based on how much connections we have and how, how much of an agreeable person we are or quiet and don't speak and have whatever sort of skills. So, you know, the most a white man can achieve in this society now is like, maybe an electrician or something like that. And then from there, it's, you know, manual labor, flipping burgers or whatever.

Yeah. But on the other side of that, look how much we have to gain then. Yeah, because it's an uphill battle, but you know, we're white people, we can fucking do this.

We've done this how many times throughout history? You know, those same genes are in us, you know? Yeah, basically, the good part of that is the positive aspect is that we basically can, we don't control the means of production, but we do have the means to dismantle them, because we are the trades people who prop it up. So if there's any white general strike or an adequate amount of employment of knowledge of the workings of the machine, and using, you know, work, you know, implementing subversive ideas in relation to, you know, the sabotage of the machine, then a lot can be done in that regard. But it's mainly going to be just more a gradualistic collapse within the next five years, and the main chaos will be instigated by the Jews and their non-whites, for the

most part.

Like O.T. Gunnarsson wrote in his Hear the Cradle Song book, I think that's going to be more or less what it will be like. Yeah, and they're already doing it. Look at the NFAC, look at Black Lives Matter becoming more of a black nationalist movement than a, uh, just a kind of a black idea leftist movement.

Yeah. And they're telling, you know, black faggots to, you know, pick a side. You're either black or you're queer.

You got to pick one. The ironic thing, of course, is that most blacks are actually bisexual too, so far as I've heard anyway. You know, they're notorious for involving themselves in their bisexual activities I think it's better to put omnisequal, because as long as it's wet and warm, it doesn't even got to be warm, you know? Yeah, so even corpses are not exempt.

Yeah, that's pretty gross. Yeah, I wouldn't put it past them though. Yeah, got to keep them out of the morgue, I guess.

Yeah, hopefully. I don't know, you can put all those race traitors in the morgue, you know, just let the animals in there. They can eat them too, and get rid of them.

Why not? Well, yeah, it's pretty obvious that most of those who are hardcore race traitors, you know, these virtue signaling assholes who just walk around in town with their non-whites, you know, they go to the cell phone store to buy them a cellular phone, like, oh, look at me, I'm giving something to a nigger. Meanwhile, here you are with, like, trying to pay for your pay as you go flip phone in the store or something like that. You can hardly even, you know, you got holes in your shoes or something like that, and this nigger's got, like, brand new Nike shoes or whatever it is that they obsess over.

So, so much for the white privilege, it's just obviously a complete lie. Hey, at least they'll look nice when they're in the ground, okay? Yeah, I guess that's true enough. So, about, tell me about the history of your, you had just said you wanted to discuss the history of your childhood.

Oh, yeah, yeah. I was just kind of, like, throwing stuff out there at that point. But yeah, I started in the movement, I guess, proper my senior year-ish of high school.

And originally, I was, when I was a middle schooler, I went through a phase, although I was nowhere near, you know, at a mature level of knowledge. But, you know, as a middle schooler, I'd, you know, wear armbands. And, you know, I was known as the Nazi kid.

And I got in quite a bit of trouble. But, of course, because of that trouble, you know, I had to kind of, like, get my head down. And, of course, with all the brainwashing and stuff,

you know, I kind of forgot a lot of the stuff that I did do.

But I've always been racially conscious, you know, of all, I've never have had quite the affinity for non-whites. And it's mainly because I've been around them my whole life, that a lot of people, I see their reaction to them as, oh, they're just like me. And I, they always made me sick to my stomach.

And I could never get away from them. And I finally got to and it was nice for a while, you know, but now occasionally, I have to deal with the occasional mud scum. But, you know, it's... Yeah.

So I guess you grew up in a city then or something or a more populous area? I originally grew up around Kalamazoo area. And which that's, that's Niggerville. But... I guess.

Yeah. And then I moved kind of north from there. And I grew up in like a small town area.

But, you know, of course, you got the race traders and the family and you got friends of family and all that other good shit. Yeah, yeah. For me, I grew up basically literally in the middle of nowhere in Canada in the woods.

And there I never even saw a nigger for almost the whole of my life, except like one or two. When I went to the nearby city, like which was five hours away from the town I was living in. The only people in my town were like a bunch of redskins and white people.

There was one Chinese restaurant with a Chinese kid. Of course, there were Jews. I never really understood who they were, though.

They just struck me as like darker haired white people. And then, you know, there's like one black guy in the town. So I never knew almost anything about them.

So when I was a teenager, I actually listened to rap music for a couple of years and became sort of a wigger because I had no idea. You know, this is like, oh, this culture is interesting. You know, it's something, you know, powerful and, you know, aggressive and so on.

So I delved into that. But once you start experiencing them in real life in more detail, you know, more intimately, I guess you could say, then you immediately cease to have that sort of perception, because that's just a sort of mediatized, you know, Hollywoodized version, black entertainment television version of them. Yeah, pretty much all non-whites are more or less degrees of vileness for the most part.

And that's all white, a lot of white people. That's most of the perception of them is from the television, you know, from what they get from Hollywood. They don't have any real time experience, except for maybe the better ones, I guess, in their quotes.

The ones that are more quiet, because they're a small minority, a tiny minority.

Otherwise, if they acted their natural way, then they'd either be in jail, or they'd be on the streets or, you know, be looked upon too hostilely by the population. Yeah, well, you put them in their own crowd, you know, they'll act their natural way.

Yeah, and even I grew up in high school, I was in a smaller town. So you had your like, handful of blacks or handful of Mexicans, you know, but they majority of the time behave themselves, because it was also one of those small towns where, you know, every truck had a Confederate flag off the back of it, you know, they, and people didn't take much shit there. Yeah, of course, they're, you know, they're, Oh, I'm not racist, you know, most people will be, Oh, I'm not racist.

But you know, Yeah, it's easy not to be racist when you don't have to deal with other so called races. But once you start having to, then you, you'll have to live a total hypocrite life if you can't face that reality. You know, if you think in your 90s, that you can just throw money at non whites, and they're going to become, you know, just like good little white people, then you're obviously very delusional, and don't have much understanding of what you're speaking of, of actual practical experience.

Yeah, my attitude in high school became I'm not racist, I hate everyone equally, because, of course, I don't like non whites. And then, of course, a lot of these white people, they're not really likable either. So it's like, you know what, screw all of them.

Yeah, I guess. I mean, of course, I'm not anti white. It's just a lot of scum that needs to be taken care of.

The notion of racism is just an emotive term to try to browbeat people into silence anyway. Yeah. And also to browbeat them to accept the, their own extermination and replacement to for whites to accept an endless limit of, or limitless invasion of non whites into their territory.

And if they don't accept it, then they become a so called racist, which means somebody who allegedly has some sort of negative feature that discriminates negatively against those who are not white. But of course, that's not bad, that's good. But the values of the society are bad and not good.

And so it becomes an inverted world, where everything that's good is bad and everything that's bad is good. So the heroic and intelligent and creative white man becomes a violent, hateful, fascist, imperialist, racist, sexist, devil, earth raping demon, and everybody else becomes an innocent suffering victim. You know, the sort of Jewish pathos, again, manifests itself in that secular humanist discourse, which is just designed as a sort of weapon to qualify any non secular humanist or non Christian, non egalitarian discourse, as basically heresy, as sort of devilish talk, something that is inherently bad and has a moral imperative bound up with it to, to be destroyed or to be negated, which is basically anything pro white is off the table, anything, anything that is not pro white or

that is anti white is on the table right away by default, in terms of hiring preference in terms of what is permitted speech and what is permitted in terms of symbols and cultural artifacts and everything else.

So now you have even the Dixie flag being qualified as a symbol of so called hatred. So, you know, after a while, white population can't help but recognize that they're under attack and that every single thing, even remotely related to them is qualified as hatred, which means, you know, that they're setting us up for genocide with the rhetoric of genocide, which just proceeds or precedes rather, the actual physical attacks like in South Africa, you know, the sort of gradual, you know, slow, slow, infrequent, you know, more and more frequent attacks, not necessarily concentrated. And they're already doing that now with those nigger movements.

That's, you know, picking it up to a higher level of intensity of conflict. Yeah, and a lot of the better elements are going to get the point and realize, okay, they're coming after me, because I'm white, and because they're challenging us as a race, they need to be answered as a race. I think that's something James Mason said.

Makes perfect sense. But I still, a lot of the worse elements are still gonna, you know, try to be like, well, well, I'm not white, then, you know, they'll deny their whiteness just so they can, you know, get more Gibbs in the system. Yeah, basically, they'll do anything they can short of harming themselves excessively to, you know, derive whatever sort of material comforts, because their whole worldview now has been restricted to the phonic tellurian, the material plane, that's all they live for.

And they are indeed, like the Jews call them, goyim. They eat, sleep, fornicate, propagate, and maximize pleasure and minimize pain. And outside of that, they don't really have any consciousness of any reality.

And they even deny that reality, because their worldview is secular humanism. Even if it's Christian, it's basically purely materialist. So they can't go beyond that.

And so for that reason, since they're just living for bread alone, then they'll do anything for a scrap of bread, even, you know, licking the feet of niggers or bowing their head before the Jews, like a pathetic slave for the slave caller, or, you know, vaccination or masks, or whatever it may be. Yeah, and I tell people, and I like telling the conservatives this, the ones that are like, can you just stop thinking about color, please? I tell them, you either kneel, or you don't. Okay, you're either white or you're not.

You're either going to kneel to them, or you're not going to kneel to them. If you keep sitting on the fence, one of the sides is going to shoot you off of it. All right, so pick a side.

Yeah, that's what I've conceived of, too, is that if you're a fence sitter, you're just going

to be ripped off the fence one way or the other, or you'll be ripped in half from both sides. So you don't really have a choice. But it's mainly, it takes people with more fortitude, more courage, and more moral character in the sense of Aryan, traditional, heroic consciousness, to be able to actually oppose what's going on.

Otherwise, it's more of the feminine, female type of emotional, pathos, and sentimentalist type mentality that most of the so-called males of the society have. You know, they're only interested in fighting when it's approved by the Jew system. They're not when it's master approved violence.

Yeah, yeah, yeah. But they're complete cowards everywhere else. You know, they like to compare themselves to, oh, 1776 will commence again.

You guys don't have the balls to pull the trigger. I literally watched this year, all these motherfuckers go into the Capitol building with their guns and not fire a shot. And they're pussies, that's it.

They go in, they wave their guns around because it's just phallic symbols to them. It's what's missing between their legs. And they don't fire a shot.

They don't do anything but bitch and complain, and then fall into line when master's whip cracks down. Yeah, and I think the Jews know that pretty much, that people have become far too, you know, pacifistic and materialistic. And so for that reason, they're just like, okay, we'll call your bluff.

And then the whites of that kind, the conservators, just hold up. And they're like, yeah, yeah, I don't agree with what you're saying. Jew.

And then the Jew just like, stands behind their police state and laughs in their face, basically. So that's why I think Alex Linder's strategy of attacking the conservatives is one of the major points of attack to try to, you know, shift the consciousness of white people. Yeah, David Lane wrote an article way back in the day about, you know, saying, hey, how about you get with your buddies and call up? What's his name? Lim Lim? Rush Limbaugh? Yeah, that guy, that piece of shit.

Damn, cancer didn't get him. That was sad. But fucking go call him up.

And in your team and just talk about pro white things, put it around there. And no, we're not going to get a lot of people doing that. But a lot of people who do eventually end up on our side are from, you know, the right wing.

That's why there's so many right wing tendencies in our movement is because we're all from the right wing, at least most of us. At the same time, that's why they created the right wing in the first place, the Jews, as a sort of steam valve for pent up aggression. And then, you know, because that's why it's symbolized by the elephant, this sort of

lumbering beast that doesn't really want to move anywhere.

You know, it's conservative, it's stuck in its ways. And then you've got the drunken donkey that's swaying back and forth crazily, leftism. So they, you know, put them against one another dialectically.

It's, you know, that way, it's always they're always moving forward toward the cliff, which is where the Jew wants you. I thought the Democrats picked that symbol because they were a bunch of assholes. I didn't really make that connection.

Well, it could that could be true. But yeah, basically, it's to represent so far as I know, I think it's actually a representation of the Egyptian set. Also, you know, that sort of strange animal, animal deity in Egypt, that Michael Aquino named his Temple of Set after.

And that's like a sort of left hand path, Jewish lunar deity. Yeah, I'll be honest, I'm not really familiar with Egyptian mythology all that much. Well, it's basically a distinction between Ra, who is the sun god, the solar principle, and Set, which is the lunar principle.

Okay, so basically, that's what the donkey is. I think the donkey also refers to Yaho, or something like that, like a Gnostic conception, which was Jewish also. Pauly speaks of that in some of his works.

So basically, what it is, is just a sort of principle of chaos, of emotionalism that creates changes by virtue of its, you know, its inherent chaos. And the elephant is sort of dragged along with it, just like the conservatives, they can't remain where they are, because they're being forced by the leftists to react, which and their reaction is always just, you know, folding, folding in and conceding power, only not as much as the leftists wanted in the beginning. Just, you know, more and more and more, and then it just spirals down, you know, ever more chaotically.

Or I guess you could say it spirals outward, you know, like one of those sprinklers. That's sort of like how society becomes totally dispersed, or you know, flies apart, basically. So all the changes that these leftists are introducing, you know, they know that they're not going to get 90% of them accepted necessarily at a certain point in time, but then so long as they get 10%, then it just moves them toward that goal more and more.

And then obviously, the white people, because they're too trapped in their materialistic worldview, they want to be comfortable, they don't want to be taken out of their comfort zone, because that might entail personal risk or injury or loss. And so loss of job, loss of reputation. So they'll just, you know, quietly, try to oppose it to whatever extent doesn't threaten their comfort.

But that's not good enough. You don't have that choice. So you had said in your notes, that you wanted to discuss the armed struggle versus the mass struggle.

So basically, in a way that sort of dovetails with that topic, because the mass is like conservatism and voting, that's obviously ineffective and not working. So I don't know how many times it's going to fail until a lot of these idiots realize it. Because I mean, okay, let's Dylan Roof.

No. Was there was it a successful run? Maybe in the bigger picture? No. But what did it cause? What did that one hit cause? Fear, terror, you know, they don't like the idea of, you know, them getting shot up in their churches.

So in Minecraft, let's say there was 10 of them, 20 of them. That may very well be the case. I'm pretty sure that most of those are actually false flag actions, though, on the part of the Jews, because there's all sorts of cabalistic numerology bound up with them.

And they, they always occur on certain dates, you know, within the sacrifice season of the Jews and stuff like that. Or, alternatively, they'll have, you know, sort of, you know, a certain number of people allegedly died. And those, you know, those numbers will add up to like cabalistic numbers with certain meaning.

So I think most of these are just fake events. But at the same time, you know, if the mass strategy doesn't work, what can be done? Otherwise, I know one guy says that the only thing that can be done is basically just community building, and sort of, you know, trying to minimize damage to white people through propaganda and stuff like this, and just pooling resources together, and trying to avoid any sort of conflict, basically, of that more hot stuff. Oh, yeah, a lot of people, white people, especially if because not everyone's going to be able to do fighting.

That's not a thing that everyone can do. You know, because you have people who are older, you have people who just that's not in them, you know, they, they don't have the guts or whatever. But white genes are white genes at the end of the day.

And a lot of people, they should move away from the Nicaraguan zones. And we should try to network and pool in certain areas, because this country is going to balkanize, it's going to pull apart along racial lines. And we need to have our own piece of the pie when the dust settles.

Yeah, I think that whether that's an inevitability, or no, you know, because the Turner Diaries, basically, is like a sort of zero sum presentation, you know, where it becomes sort of like a opposition to the system for the destruction of the system from within. And, you know, it just says the whole system is basically eventually taken over. But even then they had like California was taken over first, right? Like it's a sort of isolated region.

So probably that will almost inevitably occur whether people like it or not, or wanted or not. Also look at the time, the time Turner Diaries is written was in the late 70s. A lot of the demographic shift that is causing this current breaking apart hadn't really occurred

yet.

So what Pierce was looking through is what was, you know, going through at his time, and he made a lot of great predictions. The book is almost spot on a lot of areas. But the over the decades as, you know, blacks began to pool here, whites here, Hispanics here, stuff like that.

And then the growing racial tensions that we can see now that it's going to just break apart. I do think eventually that we need to take over not just the continent, but the world, in my opinion. Yeah, I'd agree with Claston with his Raha, this planet is all ours.

Because obviously, in a literal sense, karmically, we created the whole world thousands of years ago, and we're the only humans on this earth at that time. And even subsequently, non whites being more beast men, you men, you don't really have a spirit. So they're not, you know, spirit men or you men.

But yeah, with respect to balkanization. You know, even though I'm pretty suspicious, I'm thinking that a lot of this claims of the balkanization thing are a psyop to try to deliberately, you know, introduce the United Nations into the United States or something like that to try to, you know, get the enemy foreign powers to have a more of a foot in the country to tear it apart even more. And then just sort of like, you know, surround white people and then just destroy them or something like that.

At the same time, if it happens, it happens. So, you know, you'll want to be prepared for that. Yeah, I mean, but balkanization or not, the UN, as long as there's chaos, that's all the excuse they need.

They don't need, I mean, that's why I get a question a lot of these, you know, and I'm not denying psyops. I know, there are certainly, you know, the government does like to make false flags and, you know, things like that. I just, a lot of people that go, well, this is a psyop for this, and then I just go, but even if it's not, it still makes sense that this is going to be an inevitability.

The system is going to fall in some way, shape, or form. And we can see that, you know, if, of course the Jews are going to cash in on it, you know, they want to, they're going to try to get their fingers in, like the NFAC, of course they're funded by, you know, that he has his handlers, you know, duh, that should be a kind of a foregone conclusion. Yeah, it just depends if they can actually maintain power without being exposed and opposed.

So, I don't think a lot of people in this world are really so keen on living in a world being persecuted as a minority in their own country, you know. Not everybody is like that, obviously. And it's just a question of radicalizing more people to get them to understand the inevitability, because that's what happened in the African colonies, too, is that, you know, they brought the United Nations in there and then they just murdered all the

people there in, like, Belgium, Congo, and stuff, when they couldn't leave.

Those who couldn't leave in those areas, they were just shot in half in sawmills and stuff like that. Yep. But the more that we reach the reachable, and the more that we radicalize the already initiated, you know, and the more that thought becomes action, the better off we're going to be.

Because, yeah, we can try to look three years down the pipe, or so on, so forth. But especially, like, we've seen this this year, you know, things like to change rapidly. You know, what's the saying, a plan doesn't last till after the first move of the battle, or something like that? Not familiar with the phrase.

But, like, nothing goes to plan. You know, you can make all these plans, but then, you know, what's going to happen is going to, you know, you're going to end up with a monkey wrench, and at the end of the day, so you kind of have to go move with as things are going, you know. Have to be adaptable, basically.

Yeah. Have to have just general plans, and then particularize those plans in your own particular area. It's all not necessarily too complicated, either.

I was talking to this one guy who's saying that a good way to go is to have organizations that can receive funding, and so forth, that are not explicitly racist or political, that are like some type of, you know, like an associate organization. Like a front? What? Kind of like a front? Yeah. Yeah.

So, they're basically, they're taking donations, and they're just, like, funding actual racist groups. Yeah, something like that might be a viable strategy, even if it's just a bunch of different people that gradually builds more power through setting up security companies, private military contractor companies, or something like that, as a cover for their own, you know, preparations, and then build, like, a private army, sort of. But, you know, as they're digitalizing the currency, because especially in the U.S., we can see now that they're definitely making a move.

You know, the coin shortage, you know, occurring, and they're trying to get everyone on pay cards. They're trying to make sure everyone has a pay card, because they want to go paperless with their money. That's so they can, you know, control people's finances better, because now everyone's money, it's not, you can't take your digital currency and shove it in a jar and put it under your bed.

No, that's a computer that's in their bank that's completely under their control. At the same time, wealth is always land and buildings attached to the land, and tangible, movable property, and human capital. So what white nationalists or white people need to do in general, is basically have their own digital currency, and then also, you know, work within the system as well, but have their own currency restricted amongst themselves.

But then, of course, I would presuppose that they're actually honorable, of course. And there's that big character problem that we have. Yeah, but if there was a means to keep it, you know, highly secure, a sort of like intra-white digital currency, then that would be a means of bartering and exchange between them.

But of course, most people in this movement are very poor. So maybe not very poor, but you know, not wealthy. So obviously, that's not going to be the best option.

But it's something to throw out there as like an idea. Yeah, get the ball moving amongst those who are, who can sort of see the smoke of the fires that are, you know, coming to their particular area. I'm like, I think it's Ithaca, New York had Ithaca dollars too.

That's sort of like within the only usable within that particular city. So that's another thing that could be done. That the local town or something has its own currency that only works there.

And then they can just have like, you know, their own exchange, their own currency exchange with whatever system currency exists. And farther down the pipe as the system starts collapsing under its own rotten weight, as power becomes more localized, then, you know, centralized on the national scale, you're probably going to see a lot more of that a lot of local currencies that separate themselves from the, you know, the national one. Yeah, that's why if people are not already situated in a place where they want to be, or where they have to be, then they should, you know, try to relocate, obviously to sustainable area, you know, and then you just start doing it now, you know, while things are still calm, as you can see, you know, things are starting to escalate.

And you're when the chaos is, when the boogaloo comes, you're not going to be able to do that, because people are going to have a closed border policy around their towns, and ain't nobody coming in here. You know, they're not going to be taking refugees. That's a sad reality.

But the actual reality of the consciousness of most people now is that social Darwinist. You know, they look upon white people who are perfectly decent people as more of a criminal than they would upon those who are not white, because they're still brainwashed with their anti racist thing, that they'd actually be more friendly to non whites than they would to just some random white guy, you know, don't suspect the random white guy being like a meth addict or a drug dealer or something like that. On the other side of that coin, though, the communities that do that, you know, when they end up all slaughtered and stuff, because all of their pets turned on them, the ones that will survive will be the ones that figure it out the hard way.

Yeah. Or, or the ones that survive will be the ones that are have more healthy instincts and don't tie themselves in with the non whites. All the churches and people like that, that are bound up with the non whites to whatever extent they are, you know, the non

whites know where they live, they know what they have, they know who they are, that they're weak, they don't have guns, and they don't believe in guns.

And therefore, they're a sitting duck, basically. And what's going to take place is what needs to take place, obviously, is the massive cleansing, I just think nature is going to do a lot of the job for us. You know, of course, you know, we're gonna have to do our own thing.

But, you know, with the weaker and worse elements of our own race are going to get weeded out, because they are either going to have to realize that we need to abandon this liberal way of looking at the world, or you're going to die. Yeah, of course, the sad reality is that there's all sorts of decent people who will also die. But nevertheless, that's just the harsh realities of nature at a basic material level.

Nature doesn't care about individuals. No. And it's a sad, well, I mean, in an overall sense, yeah.

Yeah, it doesn't care about anything, because it is not really anything, it's just a sort of fiction, you know, reality is reality. And, you know, the stronger force overcomes the weaker force. You know, so if you're weaker, then you're going to be overcome, even if it's considered socially acceptable, you know.

Yeah, and as these artificial barriers start coming down, the system collapses, because a lot of this, the only reason why a lot of the scum is allowed to live for as long as they do, is because of all this artificial man-made civilization. As soon as that stuff goes away, they're going to die off like flies. Yeah, yeah, that's what O. T. Gunnarsson predicted in his book about the mestizos, and they're, you know, they'll be all dying of disease in California and stuff like that.

They'll just be, you know, they'll spread it around their own communities. And the Turner Diaries is the same, it speaks about the same sort of thing, which is, of course, you know, an inevitable prediction, pretty much guaranteed to occur, because all the non-whites live amongst their own communities, and they always live in population dense areas, for the most part. Although, I guess I've heard in the States, it's somewhat different, that they're more, like, spread out a little bit more.

But in Canada, it's mainly, you know, there's not as many non-whites in the smaller towns, at least there historically haven't been. Around here, it really depends on, like, the Blacks like to crowd around in the cities. You'll see, like, a few token ones in the towns, like, they'll live in town.

None of them are going to live, like, out in the boonies, you know. But in those small towns around here, most of the non-whites you'll find are either, you know, spics, or whatever left from the natives, or, you know, things like that. You won't see a lot of

Blacks, which is good, because their faces are disgusting, but.

Yeah, pretty much inevitably, I'm sure that they, if this occurs within the near one-year type of time range, that they'll just blame it on the coronavirus, you know. Or maybe they'll release bioweapons or something, you know, and claim it's, you know, just the coronavirus is flaring up again, or something like that. So, you can probably tell what they're going to be doing, what their plans are.

But almost certainly, they've got all sorts of racially specific bioweapons that they'll be dumping around. Right where I'm living, they've got a class four biological laboratory outside of a NATO base, so that's, like, half an hour away from here. And this town is, like, a sort of Zionist stronghold in Canada, you know.

The Jews run every facet of the whole place, and now I'm being targeted for so-called hate speech here through allegedly distributing propaganda and so forth. So, I'm basically a target here. But then, if I leave, I'll probably just be tailed after over there anyway.

Yeah. So, I'll basically be in the crosshairs. Who was that German musician that worked with Pierce that the American FBI, like, arrested him and, like, sent him back to Germany, or something like that? I'm not too sure.

I'm trying to remember. With respect to Pierce, I think that he was actually allowed in Germany or something like that. Yeah, we spoke at, like, an NPD thing.

And that was supposed to be, like, a sign that he was a Fed or something people are claiming? I don't really know. Yeah. I don't... Everyone's a Fed.

That's actually a big problem I have with Renegade, is that everyone's a Fed, you know? Everyone is a shell, you know? Why? Because they disagree with me or something stupid, you know? And it's like, show me their pay stubs. Like, show me some actual proof that they're Fed, not just, oh, they were allowed in Germany, okay? But how do you know that there weren't, you know, specific, you know, conditions that they were allowed in Germany, you know? How long were they allowed in Germany? Or, okay, fine, whatever they were allowed in Germany, you know? Yeah, you got to have more details than just blanket statements and sweeping generalizations or assertions. Because I think a lot of this, you know, everyone is a Fed is a psyop in itself, because all it does is sow distrust and disunity.

And, you know, you can't tell anyone about an organization without them going, well, what if it's just a honeypot? You know, because no one trusts anybody. Yeah, and I can understand that, given the consequences of, you know, being trapped in one of those honeypots that you might have some severe consequences. Oh, yeah.

But, yeah, I remember just the other day, I tried to comment on Renegade, and then

they were attacking me because the name is Loki. And they were saying that I was a Jew and so forth, because of the reference to what they interpret to be the Nordic tradition, where, according to them, Loki is a Jew or something like that. Yeah, that I think that comes from Thule Productions.

Yeah, Thule Productions. I'm like, it's not Thule in perspective, it's Thule Productions. I always flip those two around.

But yeah, that's one thing I disagree with Stefan on, is I don't think Loki is a Jew. Like, I get like a propagandistic interpretation that might be okay, but like, as a literal theological interpretation, I think it's more apt to say he's a force of constructive chaos. Yeah, that's what I looked upon it as.

That's why I changed my name to that, actually, because I looked upon it as sort of like a catalyst for change, like the Negretto stage in Hermetic Alchemy, basically breaking down or blackening of the current state of things, you know, bringing it to something new, introducing changes. Yeah. And that's still what I looked upon it as, because like we had said at the beginning with Snorri Sturluson, you know, that guy was influenced by Christianity and or was a Christian himself.

So I don't really trust his twist of the Edda, because it incorporates all sorts of extraneous elements that weren't in there in the original. Yeah, yeah. And you got to read between the lines.

You got to also, you know, read this book here, read this book here, read this book here, know a little bit of Old Norse, so you can translate the original text to really kind of get a grasp on what it's really saying. Yeah, and that's a big endeavor, indeed. And the thing is, yeah, I don't really look upon the Nordic tradition in that sense, in a sense of like the Germanic, Icelandic, in that particular form, as the be-all and the end-all of the Aryan tradition anyway, because even though that was somewhat the cradle of our civilization, Hyperborea, Atlantis, you know, that's sort of just a particular instance of that tradition from like thousands of years later.

That was just like a Religions aren't, they don't, they change. Just like languages, just like the cultures of people, they change over time. You know, it's not an accurate snapshot depiction of what our ancestors, you know, six, seven, eight thousand years ago believed in.

It's what they believed in a thousand years ago. Yeah, it's sort of like a morphological nature of culture, you know. Culture is like a sort of, what would it be called, an epiphenomenon of consciousness, of the collective consciousness, of the racial soul, you know.

It changes with the environment, it changes with conditions and circumstances to

whatever extent, just as it changes in itself. So, it's all bound up in like a dynamic system, you know. Like nature said, the self-propelling wheel.

Aristotle conceived of it as the entelechy, this sort of being that sustains itself through itself and yet undergoes change at the same time, or changes that which is around itself. So, a dynamic system, I guess you could say, is basically what a race is at all levels, individually and as a collective. Basically, that's Julius Evola's conception too in the *Synthesis of Racial Doctrine*, which I'm reading right now.

That's a pretty interesting book. If you've never read that, I'd recommend that you get it. I could actually send it to you if you want for free.

Yeah, if you got like a PDF, you could send me or something. Yeah, I'll be honest, the only Evola I've read like completely through is his *Metaphysics of War*. I've kind of skimmed the *Revolt Against the Modern World*, but it's kind of like it's on my reading list.

I got, I think right now I'm reading, I was reading Livy's *History of Rome*, and I'm also reading *Who We Are* by Pierce. I got quite the reading list. Yeah, good.

Obviously, a very good, you know, occupation, better than TV or something of that sort. But yeah, Roman history is definitely something that people need to reacquire themselves with, especially from like the original sources, even though they're obviously translations, unless you speak Latin very proficiently, not the best to try to dabble around and like, you know, trying to piece it together. Well, yeah, I encourage everyone to actually try to learn some basic Latin, because it, one thing I learned by, I took German two years in high school.

And one thing I took away from that class is learning a foreign language makes you more proficient in your own language, you know, because you're able to look at another language and how it works, especially if it's one that's similar to English. And that also reflects back on how your language works. Yeah, because English is sort of like a later development of, or a sort of synthesis, or what would it be called, a syncretism of different languages that became synthesized together.

Yeah, because originally, English was a Western Germanic, it was spoken by the Saxons, some Frisians, the Jutes, and the Angles, although the English, Angle dialect of it was, had a lot of Norse, more Northern dialectical similarities, like, and the Saxons would say, we sind, which is similar to modern German, we sind. And, but, and the Angles would say, we are, which is more similar to the Old Norse, which I can't remember, I think it's like, we are, or something like that. Which means we are, which in modern English, we are, which, you know.

So that's how English started. And then of course, you know, as the Anglo-Saxons got Christianized Latin, some Latin was introduced, and then the Normans brought more

Latin, indirectly Latin, but from Norman French, which also brought in a little bit of Old Norse, because Norman French was kind of a, did have a lot of Old Norse influence, obviously, because, you know, the Normans. And then of course, it developed from there to Middle English, and then early modern English with Shakespeare.

Yeah, if you read something like Geoffrey Chaucer, or something like that, from like, an earlier period, you can really see the developmental changes of the English language. Like, I don't know what would be the, even prior to that point, I think there was actually an English Edda, I'm not too sure. I think L.A. Waddell translated it, or something like that.

I haven't heard of that. I certainly look into it. That sounds cool, actually.

It would be interesting to compare the Old Norse to the Old English. Yeah, it must have been afterwards. I'm not too sure exactly the history of it.

But yeah, it's definitely, there's lots of linguistic cognates between all these languages, because they're all Ario-Germanic, or whatever you wish to call them, Arian-Nordic. So it's good to delve into the actual origins of the traditions. And of course, you can never really know it through purely linguistic means, because that is just a sort of abstraction of the consciousness of the Arian.

Yeah, it's just one piece in the puzzle. Yeah. You know, understanding each piece of the puzzle, too, you know.

So understanding language, but also understanding all the other aspects to the culture, obviously, is much better. A lot of people like to focus just on the language of it. They only consider the linguistics of it.

They don't go any deeper or anywhere else than that. Of course, language is a living system. And you can't separate that from real life.

And then of course, life is never really like mainstream anthropology, or biological sciences conceives of it as a purely materialistic, mechanistic structure, you know, that people are just, or whites, Arians are just these beings that can be substituted for Chinese or Negroes. Yeah, yeah, we're just all interchangeable economic units, you know, culture just falls from the sky, you know, it doesn't originate from anywhere. Totally.

Yeah. So if you're, that's sort of like a theoretical pulling out of the rug from underneath reality, you know, just sort of, you're living your life in this fantasy land, that is just a jumble of abstractions, everything becomes mere numbers or mere so called concepts without any history, you can't have a concept or meaning without the history of it, history in the sense of its life, like Heidegger speaks about a lot, the organic, you know, the organic nature of the thing, in its development, that it, you know, etymology and so

forth, if you don't, you don't seek to understand things in that way, in its, you know, in conjunction with the actual culture of the people, then you can never understand the meaning of what they're saying. And so to, you know, to infinitely specific, particular conjuncture with reality.

So if you want to study something, you have to go there in person, you have to experience that. And then of course, you'd have to experience it at a higher level of consciousness yourself, if you are the type who is capable of that, if you're the ancestor of that being, because you can't understand it. If you're a Negro who goes and lives in Iceland, then, you know, you start speaking Icelandic and so forth, and living in a cold place, which even though thousands of years ago was actually a warm place in the golden age of Hyperborea, even then, you know, it's not appropriate for you, it's not authentic.

Your authentic culture is something that's, that you can, you can resonate with at all levels, you can attune yourself to it. Yeah. Culture is more than just language and cuisine.

And, you know, although those are very important, like even just looking at food, the food of different cultures tells you a lot about those people, what they value and what they believe in, you know. Are you familiar with that bit channel called Jewbergstein? No, it sounds great though, I'm gonna have to look them up. Jewbergstein? Yeah, and basically on his channel, he's got all sorts of, of footage of cannibalism from niggers and so forth.

That's basically what their cuisine is, ultimately, is just basically surrounding and swarming an animal, just hacking it to pieces and like ripping pieces of its flesh off. Yeah, that's actual video footage, that's not an opinion. That's what their cuisine is, literally, in the most literal sense.

Yeah. And I mean, I just released a video where I talked about how the Chinese, you know, what they like to do with dogs and aborted fetuses, you know. Yeah, I'm sure that the abortion industry in the white countries or in the countries created by whites, now occupied by Jews, all of that is just like a sort of hamburger joint for Chinese and for the Jews themselves, maybe, you know, they probably eat dead fetuses.

There's this one example that I spoke of yesterday with someone about how some Jewish doctor had stored like thousands or hundreds of fetuses in his place in shoeboxes. Oh, really? Yeah, he was arrested for it and so forth. And then his defense was that he was traumatized by the Holocaust or something.

Bear, come into this room, we'll traumatize you. Yeah. It's okay, it's just a shower, you know.

Yeah, basically, all these types, what are fallaciously called races, are basically, you know, beasts for the most part, in most cases. And they behave like that, they act like it, so you can infer the inner from the outer, you know, if you have a high enough mind that can go beyond that level yourself. If you're looking at the world through white eyes, if you see the non-white, you know, you observe them in their natural habitat in a sort of not, you know, like a voyage of the beagle, Darwinian voyage.

You see them and then how could that possibly, if you have an honest, if you're intellectually honest, how could you conceive of them as a human being, as a spirit man, because they don't behave like that. They just, you know, rip and tear and bite the heads off chickens in voodoo rituals. They, you know, like the Negroes in Negro Land, that book, I don't know if you've read that.

No, I haven't read that one, no. Yeah, it's from like the 19th century by some African explorers. I think it's Livingston and people of that sort, the famous African explorers from Britain and from France.

So, and basically it's just a compilation of their diaries and what they actually saw. They saw whole meat markets of nigger body parts being strung up like at a butcher shop in a lot of these tribes that they encountered. So.

Yeah, I don't recommend eating that for anybody. You might get AIDS or something. Well, for them, apparently what I've heard about the nigger, that their physiology, digestive physiology, that they can basically eat almost anything like a goat.

Really? Yeah. Yeah. They must have like some sort of very highly developed or very highly acidic or something, stomach acid or, you know, their digestive organs enable that to actually go down smoothly, like a, you know, a bucket of ice cream or something like that.

That's interesting. I didn't know that. Yeah.

It's like a bucket of blood or a bucket of gore. Well, that's definitely a testament to their state of being. So, you know, you can draw, you can infer the inner from the outer through sound observation at all levels.

Like the higher your mind is, the more you can understand the other at a spiritual level as well, whereas they can't because they don't have the spirit. So, yeah. I think I'll stick with my pasta and bread and stuff like that.

So, have you been influenced by that veganator guy? Actually, I used to be a vegan. Yeah, but it doesn't work. I just, it's just all me though.

I don't have the self-control for it. I'll be honest. I don't have the self-discipline for it.

I know for in seriousness that you cannot be a vegan if you're a white person. Oh, yeah. We're omnivores.

We're supposed to eat both. You have to. I mean, if someone can be a vegan, you know, more power to them, in my opinion.

I don't really care about what people are eating as long as, you know, it's not your collective group, then you should obviously care. Well, yeah, yeah. I mean, obviously that, but I mean, like, if they don't like eating meat, then I guess more for me then.

Well, yeah, I'm just saying that, you know, that's another one of the sign-offs on the part of the Jews to get white people weak, generated because that diet is basically a death diet that will eventually cause, like, physical degeneration and atrophy because I did that for three years and it basically, although I've recovered from it, it caused, like, a lot of physical degeneration. Yeah, our ancestors were hunters and we weren't hunting grass. We were hunting deer.

Go back farther. We were hunting mammoths. You know, we were hunting them and eating them.

Man, the carnivore. We were carnivores, but we also did pick berries and, you know, when we started farming, we did grow grains and things like that, but we did continue to hunt and grow livestock for eating. So, meat eating is something that's part of us, you know, there's no separating it from that.

That's a biological reality. Yeah, and that's why I suspect people who are pushing that diet for a long time and who claim that they don't have any problems because you will have problems. So, that's why Renegade, in my opinion, they're some type of operative because, you know, they've been around for quite a while and, you know, they're still pushing their vegan diet, not to mention all the other foibles that they put forth.

That was my favorite, the flat earth one. Yeah, that was actually just a conception invented by Jews through the Catholic Church because they were claiming that Jerusalem was the center of the universe. They like to think so, don't they? Yeah, that was what they forced on people at that time.

You had to believe that. Now, you have to believe that everything's equal and that there's no such thing as race and no such thing as all brothers in Christ, you know. Yeah, basically, that's what they're working towards.

Zion government there, so. Yeah, and yeah, that's another thing that they spend all this time talking about flat earth and, you know, veganism and all these other kind of like, I mean, I don't mind like having discussions about other topics, but they push it way too far, you know. Yeah, it's just another testament to their, that they have an agenda.

Why would you do that? I think they do have an agenda. They act like a cult. I don't like making, I don't like accusing people when I don't have proof because I don't have proof, but I do notice the same things and they raise a lot of red flags in my mind too.

It's good always to articulate, you know, those sorts of things instead of trying to be overly charitable and accommodative because then you might be accommodating disinformation agents and stuff like that. Yeah, that too, yeah. My position is basically that everybody who claims to be a guru in this movement or, you know, some sort of advocate should be scrutinized to the greatest extent possible, you know, because obviously that's the only way you can weed out any sort of infiltrators.

Otherwise, and interestingly and ironically enough, they were always banning me from trying to submit articles. So, I got somebody else to submit one of my articles today, which the topic was titled, How to Detect Agents. So, it's on there right now on their website.

So, haha. You did, right? You know, they were banning me and they're kicking me out and preventing me from even submitting articles. And yet, they just take an article from somebody else that I got them to submit.

So, it shows that- Well, another thing they're big on is, you know, their whole thing with Siege, like a series like Siege started getting big, they like went on the attack. They never tell anyone to read the book. They have all this bullshit to say about James Mason, which I mean, I don't know a lot about him on a personal level, but he seems all right to me.

I mean, I haven't noticed anything horrible. Like his newer books, I kind of disagree with. I think he's kind of fallen into the Christ insanity, but I'll read them to see what he has to say.

I don't think he's a bad guy, you know? I disagree with you there. I've read Siege and yeah, I agree with the critique of the movement for the most part. But the only conclusion he really puts forth is sort of like, you know, sit and wait for the collapse and or, you know, a lot of implied advocacy of terrorist activity and stuff like that.

And then from there, he's pushing the Christian identity, which is definitely a psyop. So, yeah, you don't want that. Okay, yeah.

But still, you know, Siege is all right in terms of its critique. It's like negative, critical aspect. I would say that that's legitimate enough.

Yeah. And but people should, people should read it, but they don't want people to read it. And what's the reason behind that? You know, Definitely question begging.

Yeah, obviously, should be as what would the word be scrutinous, if that's the word, as

possible. But obviously, you don't want to get too paranoid and tied up in this sort of, you know, everyone's an agent type thing, because then that sort of puts you into the state of you're not really progressing or doing more positive type of stuff. It's just, you know, whack-a-mole type stuff.

You're trying to beat down on the agents or whatever. Yeah. And when I, my channels just started getting, but actually, I think, yeah, I made a video, and I posted it on the Tribune, and where I notched Siege, because I was on the renegade train.

And that's when my channel started getting big. But so I was anti Siege for a while. But then I turned around like, what the hell's in this book, I'm just going to pick it up, read it, you know, I downloaded a PDF, I listened to the audiobook version, with the lender, you know, so I listened to that and read it.

And I came away from it. I'm like, I don't see what the big problem is. That it's, it's sort of in a way.

I mean, yeah, it has its faults. But I mean, every book has its faults. You know, there's nothing that's perfect.

But yeah, it's not the be all and end all. It's not the Bible of the movement, really. It's even though they want to make it that, you know, the end result sort of, I guess, is implied that they're just implying that you should, so far as I can remember, anyway, just sort of sit and wait till things get more chaotic and start getting more chaotic yourself.

Well, what did what I get from it, because I actually, I listened to the audio version a lot, like if I'm not on a run, or how if I'm at work, I'll sit there and, you know, listen to Siege while I'm working. And it was really funny, because once I had a Jewish boss that I convinced I was a communist, a Jew to Jew, it was great. Yeah, that's right there is to always make sure that the Jew believes you're on their side.

But I'd sit there be talking to her while listening to, you know, Midas Rite Network, you know, on my phone. But what I get from Siege is, it's basically, yeah, kind of, you know, the chaos is going to come, and that's necessary. But it's more of the attitude of prepare for it, because it's coming.

And if you're going to fight, strike hard, strike deep. But if you're not going to fight, you know, just get yourself in a defensible position and wait for, you know, the the rubble to clear, so we can crawl out of the end at the survivor. We need to make sure, as Pierce put it in Turner Diaries, that we're the last Italian on the field.

Yeah, it's like a recipe for a counter-revolution, because they're the revolution, you know, they're the ones revolting against order, even though it's their own order, because they're just, their order is inherently chaotic and or utopian, like the book The Jewish Utopia by Rabbi Michael Higger, which I've never read, but apparently it's like a

prescription of what their crazy Zion plan is to be, you know, their totalitarian slave society that they want, the Jews. Yeah. So they want to create lots of revolutions to try to impose that in the end, as the conclusion of their chaotic praxis.

So what's to be done about that is to try to counter that, and I guess in a way this channel here, or this show, I guess if you want to call it that, of mine, that's the whole purpose of it, the title, Aryan Practical Idealism. You know, we need to counter their revolutionary insanity through whatever means, and let's discuss how that can be done in minute specific terms, how we can neutralize their attempts to basically genocide us. And that's through neutralizing them completely, and either they're going to end up cutting their own throats, which would make it a lot easier on us, to be honest, or we're going to have to do it for them.

And we need to get that mentality into the already awakened, because you're not going to get a norm if you think that. They might pick up their guns, these right-wing militias might pick up their guns to defend their locality, okay, but they're not going to fight for any idealism. As Rockwell said, conservatives care about their money, you know, we care about our race.

Yeah, that's what Metzger said too, that the conservative only wants to conserve his money, basically, and that's pretty much obviously the case, whether they're a libertarian or whatever they want to call themselves, you know, they're all sort of money grubs and self-servers, so they're not going to take things further than personal defense of their personal family and their personal nature. It's going to have to be us that are spearheading. Yeah, and that doesn't necessarily mean any sort of violent, terroristic activity.

No, ideologically, we have to be spearheading. We have to be the ones scaring the future, we have to be the ones that actually have a fighting faith, you know, because conservatism is going to die when the system dies, you know, they'll finally realize there is nothing to conserve. Yeah, there is nothing there.

It becomes like a, I don't know what the metaphor would be, but sort of like this hollow figure, you know, that's got no substance in it. It's just like this statue that pretends to be something powerful and strong, and it's just this like piece of garbage made out of paper mache. All you need to do is just put a lighter to it, and it'll just burn up.

That's basically what America has become. I think there was like a horror movie, I forget what it was called, but it had this figure of like this Mr. America guy on the 4th of July. He was like this violent criminal psychopath, and then he ends up getting like burnt to death or something, dressed up in his Uncle Sam clothes.

I think it might have been called Uncle Sam, I'm not too sure. That would be a beautiful sight. Because that's all Uncle Sam is, is a fucking pedo mass murdering psychopath.

It's got a lot of many nations on his hands. Yeah, David Lane called it the red, white, and blue mass murder machine. Yeah, that's what I was saying.

I'm trying to think what did Lane say about it, but yeah, and from Dixie to Germany twice to, you know, all around the world, that's all they've been doing, and now they're gonna get their, you know, karma, and it's gonna be great. Yeah, apparently the astrological natal chart of America predicts some sort of extreme, you know, very hard violence around 2025 or something like that. So I'm thinking that's what I predicted as well, and this is based upon that Joy of Satan Ministries, joyofsatan.com, their conceptions of things.

They're saying that there's certain astrological alignments at that time that will, you know, create or influence those sort of conditions on the earth, with respect to America specifically, because of those conditions, it'll, you know, the stars will impel, I guess you could say, or manifest them. So that to me seems pretty, pretty highly likely. I'm pretty sure the Jews know about all that with their kabbalistic, you know, black magic, so they're trying to capitalize on that, on the, you know, astrological changes and stuff, try to bring that into being.

Yeah, and we can see that it's just starting, like, in our last civil war in the States, you know, 18, it didn't start in 1860, it started in 1861. 1860, everyone was just picking a side, you know, and that's what's happening this year, is, you know, there's not, there's something, you know, there's some violence, but compared to what's coming, no, this is still a cakewalk, you know. Yeah, things are becoming divided and polarized, so that they become more and more like those little balls that clack on that, you know, those metal balls on people's desks.

So you're just, you're pulling it back and forth and eventually just start swinging, you know, clack, clack, clack, and then they come together and just, any conflagration. So inevitably that's what's going to happen, just too bad that there are all sorts of decent white people who do not know what the hidden hand is, they think that the hidden hand is Donald Trump and the fascists or whatever, you know, the capitalists who did it all. So they have good intentions, but they're very deceived and naive.

So obviously a good way to reach them, although I doubt that any of them will really do much, but I'm thinking people like environmentalists and stuff would have a willingness to do things, because they're sort of like hardcore, a lot of them are pretty extremist, even though they subscribe to their pacifistic weakness ideology in large part, but yeah, they're at least distantly reachable. That's what Rockwell said, too, to convert hippies to Nazis. That was one of his strategies with that, you know, that young teenager he speaks to.

Yeah, I was just thinking about that, that one guy that came up and, quote, needed one last kick or whatever. Yeah. That's basically the way it is, you know, I see a couple of

those people around here, I tried to reach a couple, but, you know, they're just too comfortable still, too busy puffing away on their drugs and so forth, trying to, you know, be cool and have their little journeys in their minds, you know, with this drug tripping of theirs.

So, yeah, and I like how they made marijuana legal now, so, you know, anyone can smoke it and, you know, get high, get couched and just eat Doritos all day, watching anime or whatever the fuck they're watching. Yeah, they wanted people to be weak, that's why they want them to take drugs that make you weak, like out drinking beer, beer has hops in it, which is that's like the most estrogenic plant on earth, that's why a lot of people who drink a lot of beer have ditch tits, you know, big belly and stuff, it's effeminizing, so they want them drinking liquor all the time, and that way it kills the brain cells, and then marijuana is effeminizing, it also kills your brain cells, so they're achieving the same result, you know, and then whatever opiates and stuff, which are, you know, sort of make you, I don't know, passive. Mm-hmm.

They want you to do the exact opposite of what you should be doing, which is being active, being intelligent, being powerful and strong, and directing your energies toward a target, toward the enemy, effectively. Yeah, and but there's a lot of correlation with what you just said they're doing, and what they do to cattle, and the, you know, in the meat industry, they make them passive, they put, give them antibiotics, and drugs, and all this other stuff to make them passive, and non-resistant, and, you know, willing to just go into the slaughterhouse. Yeah, and that's exactly what they're being, what's being done.

Obviously, a lot of people, they see the chaos around them, but they can't explain it or understand it properly, so they, like in the Turner Diaries, in that example with the, you know, hippies on the mattress, the burnt-out youth, they just become nihilistic and apathetic, so it's the exact opposite mental state you want. Yeah. You don't want to be a believer in lies and fantasies like a Christian, but you want to be, you know, reawaken the blood memory, and then develop power both individually and in a group, both spiritually and materially.

So, if you're gonna take any drugs, you know, take steroids, or human growth hormone, or something like that. Don't take, you know, things that make you weak and wimpy. That would just be stupidity.

Yeah. Vegan diets, marijuana, pharmaceutical products, you know, staring at your phone all day, or watching whatever retarded entertainment media, Netflix, or whatever it is people do, I don't even know. Yeah, I don't even know these days.

I try to stay away from that stuff. Yeah, I haven't watched TV. Occasionally, I might watch a show socially with people, but it's not something that, it's even a weekly thing, you know.

It's okay to, and I think personally, that it's okay to, you know, in controlled amounts of things, because you live in a sewer. We all live in a sewer. There's nothing wrong with, you know, at the end of the day having a beer, or whatever, but as long as it's eight, you know, not a 12-pack, and, you know, drinking until your face into the ground, you know.

Yeah, well, the thing is, of course, it's just cause and effect, you know. If you're wanting to suffer those consequences, then, you know, in terms of your mind, body, soul, spirit, how it affects you, then be aware that, you know, everything you do has certain consequences. Yeah.

So, if you're willing to endure those consequences, then that is your choice, of course, but anything that is inherently negative, you know, I would just have nothing to do with, because it's just inherently negative. Like, there's no, yeah, do it. So, like watching porn, there's no redeeming qualities to it.

There's no redeeming qualities to alcohol, really, because it is a poison. It's inherently poisonous. Yes.

So, instead of that, maybe just meditate, you know, do third eye meditations. If you need to relax, just go into a dark room, and put earplugs in, and just, you know, relax. There's a million and one things people could be doing instead, like exercising.

Yeah, exactly. Before a run, you can convince them, hey, hey, there's something called runner's high, you know, it's when you run for a while, and then it's amazing, you know, that's how you get the druggies to go run, you know, so. Yeah, it makes more sense, you know, something that is a eustressor instead of a distressor, because all those drugs are distressors, they're overall negative in their influence on you.

They don't empower you, they don't serve as a positive challenge, they're just a sort of degenerative influence, regardless of, you know, how less, how little you do. If I take a puff of marijuana, then that's still polluting my lungs with particulate matter, it's still poisoning my, you know, my mind. So, you know, if you're wanting to suffer that, then that's just what's going to be, because that's just cause and effect.

So, it's really up to you, as an individual, what your particular standards are. Obviously, for social purposes, obviously, most people are sucked into that sort of socializing, where you have to drink liquor or something like that, in order to be in a social context, which is unfortunate, but that's basically just part of the degenerate culture of this society now. Yeah, and when we have our own society, there's not going to be any reason to do drugs, because people are going to, because that's the reason why they do it is to escape, they're trying to escape from nihilism, they're trying to escape from the abyss, you know, they know they're going to die someday, and they can't handle that fact, you know, or their life sucks, and they don't have the emotional courage to be able to handle it, so they, you know, soak themselves in drugs and alcohol and various other

substances.

Yeah, and that just speeds their downward journey, you know, it reduces their quality of life while they live, and it also reduces their lifespan and their ability to do stuff, because it degrades their mind-body-soul, mind-body-spirit, so you're basically just ruining your possibilities for higher forms of action. Yeah. For that purpose, and that's nothing really at all worthy of being done, you know, not an area in practice.

But in our society, everyone will have a reason to live, because they'll be living for the benefit of their race. Well, even beyond that, they'll be living for the higher cultivation of that. Yeah.

So, it doesn't just limit itself to purely biological, physical, it goes to the spiritual level, which of course then can sustain itself, and then develop itself, and then that's what Ben Claston said about the, you know, survival, expansion, and advancement of the white race, and the white race alone. You start with survival, you got to secure, you know, 14 words, you have to secure the survival. Then from there, it's an expansion of territory, expansion of numbers, and advancement of the higher culture through yourself, you know, a holistic technology for a harmonious world.

Yeah, we have quite the ways to go, because, you know, going on that trade of thought, you know, taking back, you know, Europe and North America is one task that's probably going to take generations, or could take generations, you know, we could get it all in one go, but depending on what happens, you know. And then taking back the, you know, taking over the planet, and then going out to the stars, you know. Yeah.

Well, I think it won't take very long, because if you think about it, given the nature of the chaos of this society, I don't know if you've ever heard of a guy named Kenneth Molyneux. He was a member of the creativity movement, or is, I think he's got a blog called Lord Molyneux. I don't think I've heard of him.

M-O-L-Y-N-E-U-A-X or something. He wrote a kind of similar to the Stefan Molyneux guy. Yeah, spelling.

Yeah, pretty sure. In any case, he wrote a book called White Empire, which basically is his sort of predictive programming of what it will be like, you know, once the Jews are off the back of the white man, and, you know, then that'll be like the expansion phase, you know, you go around the world and on like, you know, heroic missions, fighting against the non-whites and so forth. Yeah, and like our ancestors used to do.

Exactly. So that's inevitably what will be, no matter what happens in the meantime. Yeah, it's going to be a glorious day, but we got to get through this, which, I mean, a lot of people, I notice a lot of people in our ranks like to kind of despair of the situation, and it's a daunting situation, you know, look at what we have, but the greater the challenge

is also the greater the victory.

You know, this is a very defining moment in history, and it's falling on us few to make the most of it. Yeah. Because there's everything, you know, in my opinion, at least everything's depending on this, the life itself on this planet is depending on it.

You know, we have a big burden on our shoulders, but when we win, and I think we will win this, it's going to be the greatest victory in history, because we'll have everything to gain. Yeah, in the most literal sense, not only our own survival and existence and potential to manifest our proper destiny on the earth, but we'll have all the material wealth on the earth as well, so there's not going to be any need to be grinding gears as a wage slave, nine to five, Monday to Sunday, forever and ever. Yeah, so just a matter of trying to endure, ride the tiger, as Evola says in his book.

Yeah. Same name, basically. I always look upon it sort of as, you know, that cartoon He-Man, basically, that's what we are, we're He-Man, and the Jews are Skeletor, and their evil horde is like all these weird aliens, the non-whites, that, you know, beast that hangs around Skeletor.

Yeah. Do they play that on the YouTubes these days, or is that too violent and heroic for white children? I have no idea. I think it's probably on, yeah, probably on YouTube, I think.

Sort of a corny show, but yeah. Some of the stuff they're taking off, like, I think they took Popeye off or something like that. I remember watching that as a kid.

It's like, stuff that we used to watch versus the stuff now, it's so retarded, and you can tell that if you let your kid watch TV these days, there's something wrong with you. Yeah, it's more those sort of virtue signaling social justice whiners. I call them socialite injustice whiners, because that's what they are.

But yeah, they're the only people who would allow their children to be subjected to child abuse by having like a black doll or something like that. One of these perverted people who puts their white daughter in the playroom with a nigger or something like that, you know? Yeah. It's anything to virtue signal to make themselves feel superior.

But yeah, all those old cartoons, they're basically sort of like, even though most of them were made by Jews, of course, at the same time, they're still, you know, amusing enough, like all these Tex Avery cartoons, where you went around just crashing people on the head with a hammer or something like that. Yeah. But yeah, and I don't know, I've always thought about when our movement's able to get that kind of media in our hands, you know, the stuff that we could create.

You know, we have a lot of source material, you know, we could, I've thought about like, have you read the book, Children of Odin? I think so. You mean, it's like an older book

from around the early part of this last century? Yeah, yeah. But like, you could turn that into like a kid's TV show pretty easily.

Yeah, I'm sure that's, that's what will be, what will occur eventually. I think, you know, the Turner Diaries spoke of that too, with like renaming all the towns and so forth to Westleton and so forth, obviously better than having all these so called Indian names or whatever, even though most of those names are just like a cult names that just, you know, they're actually just a cult names that don't even refer to Indians. It's just like a tongue in cheek joke against the Redskins.

Yeah, yeah. That would make a good movie too, the Turner Diaries. Yeah.

Well, basically what could be done is just piece together all the footage from all the cameras of the race war that's to come anyway. Yeah, there you go. There you go.

You won't even have to hire actors or anything. Well, you know what's interesting too, in the Turner Diaries, they speak about basically bulldozing all the niggers into Death Valley and then, you know, using napalm to get rid of their carcasses. Why would they call this Death Valley, if not because that's what their intention is? Because I'm thinking that it's not entirely Jews who are in control of this world government, you know, I think that there is like pro-white occultists who are behind pushing back against it at some behind the scenes level or in behind the scenes ways which we don't know.

That may very well be the case. Yeah, that might be the case. I've heard of, you know, the whole Imperial German conspiracy with Antarctica and the UFOs.

Yeah. It's actually how I came across the Renegades. Actually, I was on one of those websites and I saw their Hellstorm documentary.

But, I mean, yeah, something like that could be happening. I think that we should not put our faith in it and continue on our course like it's not there. Because even say they are there, you know, why are they going to save a bunch of weaklings that can't fight on their own, you know? Yeah, it's not a question of like a salvationist belief where you're just, you know, praying to a god, a Semitic god in the sky for whatever, saving you from whatever sort of unpleasantness.

You know, you always have to do it yourself, basically, to whatever extent you're able to do so. And never just, you know, try to pussy out of confrontation, basically. So long as your actions are prudent anyway.

You know, you don't want to just fling yourself into the fire unless it's for a very good reason. Yeah, and, I mean, you got all these Christians, you know, praying, you know, for the rapture to come, you know, to whisk them away, you know, and stuff starts getting bad, you know? Yeah. Yeah, it's their mentality in a nutshell.

It's just a sort of sheep-like cowardice where they just sit around and smile and play a ukulele. I remember this one meme of this Christian missionary guy in Africa sitting around with a bunch of savages jumping up and down around him. He's playing bongos there and so forth, like right in the center of them.

I wonder what his fate would really be. Probably be being hacked to pieces by them afterwards. That's actually funny, you know, have you ever seen that cartoon, that old cartoon about that traveling salesman in Africa? I don't think so.

He ends up boiling in the pot. Good. Pretty hilarious cartoon.

I'll try to add that to the end of this video, maybe, just as a sort of like amusement. That would be great. But yeah, and people who do that kind of thing who try to, you know, it's horrible that we give them modern medicine so they can breed like rabbits.

I hate comparing them to rabbits because I love rabbits, but, you know, they breed a lot. And they just, they're not able to create anything. They're not worth anything.

But it's this Christian humanitarianism because every human life is sacred, you know. Right, of course. And of course, the fundamental error of judgment is that they don't understand reality.

They don't understand what a human being is at a spiritual level because their spirituality is just pseudo spirituality. That's not real spirituality at all. I definitely recommend that you read that Synthesis of Racial Doctrine of Julius Evol if you ever get a chance.

I'll send it to you. And basically, he just, he differentiates between the natural races and the ones that are, you know, beyond that. And then the natural races are really not, they don't have any spirit for the most part.

They're just like a body and a soul for the most part, and governed by the lower forms of existence, states of existence, passion, and, you know, they can't transcend the given of experience of the spatiotemporal context. They're sort of in bondage, I guess you could say, to that, to the world of illusion that they speak about in the Vedic tradition, the spatiotemporality. They've got no self-control, no ability to have willpower to direct themselves against, you know, against those forces.

Yeah, and they're not going to get anywhere. They're not going to be in the future. I think that, you know, for the Africans, I mean, you can have like an open-air zoo, kind of like how Rice was talking about once with the open-air zoo in Africa.

You know, you can see them eating by the crocodile, you know. But, you know, and in the future, I don't think we should even try to subjugate them or anything like that. We just have nothing to do with them.

Well, exactly. That's what Ben Classen said, you know, we don't want to kill or enslave the non-whites. We just don't want to have anything to do with them.

Just total segregation. Yeah, and I mean, and if they cause trouble, yeah, it'll be a good training mission, you know, have some fun. But yeah, I mean, I'm not, I think the only group I'd be comfortable with like outright down to the last frozen embryo is those damn kikes, you know.

And the niggers, they can have Africa, they can do whatever they want with it. You know, all of them, they can, as long as they're not in our towns and not in our cities, you know, whatever. But yeah, well, they can have their little enclave, maybe just as like you said, a sort of zoological exhibit.

I often thought about that myself. Just, you know, to be charitable and, you know, nicey-nice. But even then, maybe nothing, right? I wrote this one story called The Colony, which is about the recolonization of Africa after the race war.

Pretty amusing story. You send me that one too. I'll give a look over.

Sort of an amusing thing. And what I did, I paid this South African Christian woman money to type up like a 400-page anthology of short stories I had written. And the bitch just ripped me off.

She pretended that she didn't, you know, she couldn't type it because there was like some sort of interference on her computer or something, or she can't understand it or something. And then she just sort of dropped off and disappeared. And she was the director of the South African Family Relief Project.

Her name is Leigh Elliot, Leigh Dupreez. I forget what her middle name is. Leigh Oxley Dupreez.

She's the one who's like affiliated with Karen Smith and people like that. I'm not familiar with them, but yeah, I see what you're saying. You can't trust people these days.

They're all a bunch of dipshits. Yeah, especially Christians. And I learned that the hard way, but that was a very valuable lesson for me.

So I hope other people will take that lesson into consideration. Like Bill Rise was saying on the show, you know, with respect to Christians, if they want to involve themselves in the movement, you know, anybody who does, they have to take an oath that says that they denounce Christ, that they curse Christ, because that's the only way a Christian can be weeded out, you know, based on their reaction and stuff. Yeah, it's his test.

You have to say, fuck the Holy Ghost. Yeah, otherwise they're going to be trying to infiltrate and take it over and they'll just gather data on you and rat you out. So don't

ever deal with Christians.

Just leave them alone. Let them be Christian identists if they want, but you know, don't bother trying to be together with the Christian because that's a backstab in the waiting. I mean, I used to be pretty extreme when it came to Christians, I'll admit.

I've kind of mellowed down. I'm talking about identity, guys. I'm not talking about Judeo-Christian pieces of shit.

I'm talking about your identity, guys. I don't agree with them. I don't like their ideology.

But as long as they put their race first, you know, if they want to, if they're fighting the same enemy as me, then we need to start counting our friends. But I see what you're saying with Christians though, especially mainstream Christians. Yeah, don't give them any credit.

Even Christian identists can be very twisty like that. I've had some dealings with them where they're trying to be friendly and so forth, and then they find out that some of my writings have been critical of Christianity and Christian identity, and they basically sever ties with you. Oh yeah, it's a two-lane street.

They have to give some too. They have to be able to, not like my ideology, and still be able to work with me. If they refuse to work with me because they don't like that I'm a pagan, and I don't like the Jew on the stick, then they can go fuck themselves.

Yeah, yeah, Evola, he speaks about paganism, that that was just a Christian word that they made up to slander those who weren't Christians. So I wouldn't self-identify with that if I were you, because then you're just going to be... Oh, I just use it as a clarity thing. I don't self-identify with it.

Yeah, but that's the thing, though, because Christians, they'll use that as a means of mocking and slandering you, and then putting themselves on a pedestal. I see your point there. I don't have a label.

I just identify as a National Socialist. Yeah, even that myself, I used to do that, but I don't even identify with that anymore, either, entirely, because it's more like naturalism, whereas now I'm more like, I would self-identify as a heathen imperialist or something like that. But really, I mean, labels are labels.

They can call me whatever they want. It doesn't make it true. It's just saying that because certain words and phrases have certain meaning, then people might get it twisted, or even yourself or myself might get things twisted because of the terminology used.

So it's always good to have a really more clarification of the actual meaning of terms

because it gets twisted up, which is obviously inevitable with language, but specifically language that is related to practical action becomes more volatile, I guess you could say, to some extent. Especially if they just call you a Nazi or something, that standard insult and so forth. Of course, they'll always do that anyway, but if you use different terms in that way, it sort of separates you from that to some extent.

Yeah, I mean, all I know is I'm white, I'm pro-white, I'm working for the 14 words, and if you don't like that, I mean, not you, but you know what I mean. Hypothetical person doesn't like that, they can kiss my ass. They can call me what they want.

I'll tell them that's my ideology. Yeah, it's always good to be firm on your principles, but I would agree with Evola in saying that National Socialism is too, in a way, plebeian, because it's too more oriented toward a communitarian socialist conception, whereas there are a more hierarchical understanding of I would say is preferable, like the caste system of ancient India. From what I understood, and of course I haven't read too much of Evola, but from what I understood, he thought it was a good start.

Not quite where it should be, but it's a good start. Like fascism with Mussolini and then Hitler's movement was a good start, it's a good beginning. Yeah, he wrote a book called *Notes on the Third Reich*, which go into his analysis of that in a lot of detail.

But yeah, there's quite a few of his works that critique National Socialism. I would definitely say that's a good start, absolutely. Just like biological naturalism is a good start relative to the pseudo-spirituality of this society, and the degenerative influence of it.

It straightens you out, sort of puts your feet on the ground at a basic level, and then from there you go to a higher level, or you're pulled up to a higher level. Yeah, but I'll admit I've read quite a few books, but not as many books that now I think I should read. Yeah, I can give you all, well actually most of them you can get on the net for free of Evola anyway.

Yeah, I've been perusing the webs and expanding my book collection a lot. I just bought a four-part, it's like a complete collection of Machiavelli's works. It has *The Prince*, *Discourses on Livy*, *The Art of War*, and *The History of Florence*.

Oh yeah, I've never actually read *The Art of War* by him. I know Evola actually critiqued also his prints, *The Prince*. I read *The Prince*, and I read *The Discourses* long, long ago.

It's sort of like caricatures, maybe, or characterizes the proper leader as a sort of devious manipulator. And I guess Evola, so far as I can remember, would state that the leader should be sort of like a higher spiritual principle in a way that elevates the lower caste in relation to himself, and that it's all oriented upward in that sense. Yeah, but also *The Prince*, there's also, you know, because I think there's another interpretation of reading it where it's kind of like reading it, what's the word, he was being kind of like, it's not

sarcastic, but he wasn't being completely sincere.

He was just saying like, this is how you guys work, and I know how you guys work. Because at the end of the day, it was like a job application or whatever. He was saying, hey, this is the reason why you should hire me for this position, you know? For The Prince? Yeah, to work for The Prince, or whatever.

I can't remember the whole story behind the book, but... Yeah, I guess that's true. And it's sort of like, yeah, like a sort of satirical presentation of the corruption of the rulership that currently existed at that time. Yeah, and he's, he listed examples of this is how power works.

You know, this is how people with power function, and this is the reason why they have to function that way. Because he was, he was a fan of the Florentine Republic, before that family took over and established a monarchy. Yeah, I'm not too familiar with it.

I think that was, what is it? That wasn't the Borgias, was it? Maybe, I think it started with a Medici or something like that. That's a Medici. I'm not too familiar with history, really, in that very minute sense.

I'm more concerned with philosophy, but obviously, in a way, you can't separate the two. Yeah. But I'm not, yeah, I'm not too familiar with history to that a great extent, outside of through the lens of philosophy.

Like, obviously, a lot of the philosophers will discuss, you know, particular minutiae of history and stuff. Yeah. Yeah, the two, they tie together a lot.

I don't see why people, especially in modern academia, they're like just two different subjects. They're never taught together. And well, of course, it's part of the distortion and, you know, all that good shit.

Well, that's why Jörg Wilhelm Friedrich Hegel wrote the philosophy of history, you know, because it's the philosophy of history, as opposed to the history of philosophy, because philosophy changes, the ideas change history, and the history changes the ideas in like a dialectic. They're reciprocally conditioning chickens and eggs that are always circling around their cause and effect. Yes, yes.

So, yeah, it's obviously very valuable to understand history, especially when you can extract principles from it, like the on war type books, you know, von Clausewitz, and people of that sort. There are a couple of people who have written on war, I think Napoleon also wrote, no, it was the art of war, actually. Yeah, he wrote the art of war.

And then of course, there's Sun Tzu and people of that sort. A guy named Sunzi, I'm not too sure if you're familiar with him, he's like a Chinese philosopher, who is writing like, you know, man is like an evil being who just is like this sneaking, you know. Yeah, I'm not

familiar with a lot of Chinese philosophy, to be honest.

Yeah, there's not much there. Anyway, it's not really nothing to be gathered from that, except maybe the I Ching and its proper origin. Julius Evola also wrote about that.

He wrote, I think it was on the Tao or something like that. It's pretty interesting, short work of his. I don't know, they tried teaching it us in school.

And I always kind of like got bored with it. It seemed too pacifistic, too olympistic, too effeminate. And it just didn't jive with me.

Yeah, basically communist. And that's because it fell, China, from the Aryan tradition in the Gobi Desert, where they had pyramids there. You know, that was like a colony of Atlantis, I believe.

And during the Aryan migrations, and then it fell through being overrun by the savage hordes. And that's the thing, you know, they have their karma coming, because they're the ones who overran our civilizations throughout the whole of history, and turned it into like, you know, that whatever civilization they inherited, or created, like a collapsed society, basically. Yeah.

We have a right to the whole world, basically. I mean, I wouldn't say we have a right. We have a claim, I guess.

Because we have a right to whatever we can take. Well, yeah. Yeah, we don't have a guarantee of anything, survival or anything else.

But in terms of that sort of karmic conception, we have a right to it, because it's, you know, we were there first, we created it all. And then they just sort of overran us, murdered us all. Same with the Redskins, as you probably know, in America.

The salutarians, yeah. Nope. No, that's not what you're talking about.

I mean, like, we were here before, we were here first. There's a book called Vinlanders. Actually, I'll send that to you also.

I was given it by the author for free. So I'll send that to you. It goes through a lot of historical news related to how we were here first, based upon archaeological evidence and so forth.

So like, like Billy Roper's Paleo-American Ethnic Diversity, if you've ever read that. No, I haven't. I haven't read that either.

Yeah, it basically just proves that we were here first, and there's copious evidence to prove it all throughout North and South America. So we were here, they came and they killed us, in large part. And then whatever remnant existed was just assimilated when

the whites came back, you know, with George Washington and stuff like that, and the Vikings.

And from there, you know, we allowed them to continue to exist because of Christianity polluting our brains. So karmically, they really have, you know, have it coming for them, basically. Yeah, what comes around goes around.

And look, we have nukes now, so we'll probably be able to clean it up pretty quickly. Yeah, or whatever other sort of advanced technology or something, because that's the thing. They operate on the basis in their consciousness that they can just do the same strategy they've done throughout the whole history, which is breed like rats, overrun us, and then try to kill us off with brute force.

But it can't work this time, because the world changed totally. So it's not possible for that to occur. Yeah.

And what we have in our talent is our brains, and well, our physical ability, but our brains, we breed for quality, not quantity. Yeah, that's what Bill Rye's distinguished between rabbits and wolves. We're the white wolves, and they're just the, you know, profligate rabbits who just breed crazily.

The prey. That's what they should become again, is prey. Now, we have worked, right now, a bunch of cowardly, domesticated dogs that, you know, cower in fear when the master raises his newspaper.

Yeah, it's basically Planet of the Apes right now. Yeah, yeah. So there was this meme that I found.

It was a picture of Martin Luther Kuhn, you know, giving a speech, and it says, Planet of the Apes, 1968. Yep. But yeah, it's a nutty world, but I think we're going to get through it, and it's going to be great when we finally do.

And it's going to, and I'm not, and I encourage a lot of other comrades to kind of have this attitude as not to despair, but I'm actually excited, you know. I'm pretty excited for what's coming up. Yeah, it's basically like, you know, the thunderstorm is coming.

You get sort of, like, keyed up. Yeah, yeah. It's actually that same feeling, yeah.

Yeah, because you can see the ozone, or you can sense the ozone in the atmosphere. Temperatures are cooling. The clouds are really darkening on the horizon.

It's ready to, you know, let loose with the thunderbolts, you know. Yeah. Thunderbolts of the gods.

So maybe we should just end it now, and then if you want to do another one. Yeah, yeah. I was actually just thinking that.

I was like, how can I find a polite way to, you know. But yeah, it was a great talk, though, and I would like to do this again some other time. Yeah, anytime you want, since I'm basically free here while I wait, while I await the gavel and the, you know, the sword of Damocles falling on my head here for my case, whatever happens.

So I'll be free for at least another month and a half or so. Okay. I'll hit you up sometime, and, you know, we can probably do this again.

And I hope it doesn't fall on to you too hard, man. Yeah, I'm not too sure. Whatever will be, will be, because I'm being gang-stalked all the time here.

So every time I step outside, I've got police and unmarked vehicles tailing after me. So that's definitely a concern. Yeah.

What will be. So yes, I guess just keep up the good work and, you know, make sure that you implement the ideas, I guess, is the whole modus operandi here. Yeah.

And good luck to you, man. Try to stay out of as much trouble as you can, man. All right.

Talk later, then. Yeah. Hail victory, man.

88.

Nordlux: Organization and Survivalism

Okay, so last time we spoke we were talking a lot about disinformation agents, but this time I think it's imperative at this time to discuss more about practical strategies for organization and survivalism and possible relocation to wherever specific areas people need to be to relocate in order to become most effective in their activism. What are your thoughts in terms of, without revealing your location, in terms of the sort of general map of the United States and of North America in general, we'll exclude South America and Central America, in terms of what people should do, you know, should they stay where they are, should they go elsewhere? What are your thoughts on that? Well, I think retreating is one thing, and that is not necessarily good because you can get a concentrated amount. It's like the whole ethno-state idea.

It's sort of like white Zionism. I'm not really too fond of that whole idea, but I agree with people, you know, if need be, relocating and sort of creating a community where they're at. You know, if they live in an area where it's basically impossible to really create any sort of community, then, you know, that's where I think the whole balkanization stuff and, you know, let's all just move to the Northwest, that's not going to work.

Yeah. I know that some echo in the microphone there. I know that Richard Butler is rumored to have been a half-breed Cherokee Indian.

And he was also Freemason. Yeah. And he was also rumored to be an FBI agent that sort of co-opted a guy named Josh Jost-Turner's National Socialist Kindred, which they tried to set up in the Pacific Northwest.

So I think the whole operation for the Butler plan was a deliberate PSYOP on the part of the JAWG system to derail whatever potential sort of Lebensborn communities that that Josh Jost-Turner guy had intended to set up. Yeah, I think Tex Mars did a broadcast about that, even though Tex Mars was probably a shill because he was pushing, like, you know, kind of fundamentalism. And I think he's, wasn't he published by the Barnes Review? Yeah, Tex Mars was sort of like an Alex Jones regular.

Yeah, an Alex Jones type, basically. So you really can't trust that guy. But yeah, absolutely.

Richard Butler definitely seemed to me to be, just by looking at his physiognomy, a half-breed Cherokee Indian, as he was rumored to have been. I mean, it makes perfect sense. So what is the point of all that Balkanization? Well, to me, that just suggests that that's exactly what the Jews want, is just to try to fragment America, because America is the greatest threat to their tyranny in the world.

Not only because it's the most strongest superpower, but the people there, you know, a lot of them are, some are aware of what's going on, and they have the firepower and so

forth to actually do something about it. So their intention is just to do what they did in the Balkans and Yugoslavia and so forth during the 90s and in the Soviet Union, too. Well, when they created the Soviet Union, you know, just mass migrate people around and then create chaos so that they're forced to go.

They've been doing that with economic means, too, by outsourcing jobs in the States and then by incentivizing people of necessity to go to certain locations to have work. So they split up families economically as well through that economic means. So people are basically forced to migrate around, and that way it disrupts their communities, their ancestral communities, and it breaks up their families so that they can't form any, you know, traditional roots or maintain their roots.

So to me, that's exactly what the Jews want, is to create that Balkanization agenda. Yeah, it's sort of like what you mentioned earlier about having these splinter groups where, you know, you have different figures that would advocate for different sort of plans. It's like you had Covington in the Northwest, and then you had, I think, Roper was in the South, and then Tom Kaczynski was in the Northeast.

And it just sort of creates a, you know... Divide and conquer tactic. Divide and conquer, you know, that was what I was basically trying to say. And that's obviously exactly what Jews want.

So to me, that's their whole agenda is to... I think I heard that just today when I was listening to Renegade Broadcasting talk about Dugan, from Dugan himself, from the Jewish chaos magician liar's mouth. He was saying something to the effect of how they wanted to facilitate these sort of nationalist movements, like black nationalist movements and so forth, so that they could create that Balkanization. Yeah, I find it questionable those who want to advocate Islam and want to work with... No, no, Rockwall.

I think Rockwall actually did that, where he went over to the Nation of Islam and tried to work with them. But I don't know. I mean, I think that in the end, that would possibly end up something being counterproductive.

Yeah, I would say so. Just let the... Because they're really against you. I mean, not every time, just because the enemy, you know... Yeah, the enemy of your enemy is not your friend.

...isn't always your friend, you know. Pretty much everybody's against white people in this whole world, including most white people. So you're not going to have much in the way of friends with these deceiving people who practice taqiyah and various other, you know, coded in their religion.

They practice lying. So... And that's a typically Middle Eastern mentality, a non-white

mentality, is just being a mendacious deceiver, for the most part. So yeah, you can't deal with these people.

Let them do whatever they want. Keep away from them. Don't affiliate with them.

Disassociate yourself from them. Whatever they do, it's nothing to do with you. So as to the Balkanization, though, obviously Dugan is pushing that also.

So why would you want to push that if you're a white nationalist, when Dugan's worshipping Eilerster Crowley and is actually a proven Jew and working with Putin, who is a Jew, and the whole... Well, coincidentally, Covington was also a Crowleyite. So yeah, there you go. Crowley... Anyone pushing Crowley is definitely a red flag.

Yeah, it's obviously proven that Crowley was an agent who was working against the Third Reich. He was... I think he facilitated the Anglo-Boer... Was it the Anglo-Boer War or something along those lines in South Africa that he did? I think he might have been a facilitator of the concentration camps there, which killed a lot of Boers in South Africa. And Winston Churchill also did that.

Yeah, Anton LeVay or Howard Stanton Levy, which is his real name. I know that I think he was a proponent of Crowley as well. Yeah, well, obviously that's all just Jewish Kabbalah that they're pushing.

So if Dugan is pushing that, and then he's pushing the Balk at the same time, that should clue anybody with half a brain in that it's obviously a psyop that the Jews want you to buy into. You know, Richard Spencer, all these other Nazbol people on the alt-right, Eric Stryker, David Duke, all these other sort of storm drain, storm front types, they're all... Well, another thing about them is they also push a sort of Stalinist... Yeah, that's what Stalinism is. I saw a stream where it was Brian Roo and David Duke, and they were just talking about how great Stalin was.

And I was like, okay, that's a red flag. Yeah, they're obviously disinformation agents. That explains why Brian Jew is so hostile toward me, because I sent him a lot of content that he picked apart a lot of those sorts of conceptions.

And he really flew into a rage when I stated that Theravada Buddhism was not a white religion, it was created by Jews in Tibet. And then he really... Well, he looks like... He has sort of a Jordan Peterson look to him. Well, he's got sort of like more of a, I don't know, strange looking face for a German person.

Yeah, he definitely doesn't look German. I mean, he has that kind of beak, nose and... Yeah, I was going to mention that. It looked like a beak, basically like a parrot's beak or something like that.

Yeah, like his profile picture or avatar or whatever. I mean, he just looks like a vulture.

Yeah, he looks like Gargamel from the Smurfs, basically, sort of.

Speaking of Gargamel, do you want to talk about this character who has been harassing you at all? Yeah, we can maybe just do that to just get it out of the way. But I'd like to try to stick to the topic of, you know, organization and balkanization and that sort of thing. Yeah, and the thing is, is a lot of these organizations, you know, to really organize effectively, you really need to be careful who you surround yourselves with and have it sort of a secret society kind of thing where it just has to be underground and not too open and not too, you know, you really have to organize with those that you trust and you know aren't agents.

Because one agent, one infiltrator, even just one idiot, can ruin an entire organization. Yeah, if you look at that Tony Avola guy who set Matt Hale up. Yeah, set Matt Hale up, exactly.

You know, with the Order, Tom Martinez with Bob Matthews was another one. Yeah, so these people are, assuming those are even legitimate. Glenn Miller, obviously.

Yeah, so anyway, with respect to this one guy that we're going to discuss, this gang stalking guy, Jewish gang stalking guy who tried to involve himself with me and I, in my naivety, involved myself with him just because I wanted to get that particular topic out into the public consciousness about Jewish gang stalking, how they tail after you and work with the police and spying on people like they did in the East German Communist Republic there, the DDR and the USSR also. They use the same techniques that they're now using today in gang stalking people. So I wanted that topic out.

But this one guy called Jewish gang stalking on Bitchute, he got my Bitchute, one of my Bitchute channels shut down because, I don't know, because I didn't have a willingness to continue on with him and he didn't really want to deal with me because he was saying that, you know, I'm dealing with Jews because of involving myself with various people who he's suspected to be operatives or Jews or something. So a lot of melodrama and silliness, but he was basically stalking and harassing me to some extent because of his, you know, this sort of melodramatic nonsense that happens to exist in this silly movement. You know, a lot of silly melodrama and childish behavior that is counterproductive and just a drain of energy.

And so this particular individual just represents that archetype, the archetype of the time waster, of the melodrama type. So anytime you see that sort of thing, even if the guy is not an agent, it's probably best just to keep your distance because, you know, they're not being serious enough or understanding the situation that goes on in this world, which is a life or death situation. You know, that's why everybody's got to start getting organized and getting involved in actually sustainable communities in order to secure your survival and be effective in activism and trying to recruit more people.

Otherwise, you're going to, you know, wind up like Matt Hale or somebody of that sort, assuming they were even legitimate at all, of course, if we want to assume that. Got your channel shut down, which only had around 200 subscribers, I think. Yeah.

Yeah. But still, that's one of the channels that I had that had a lot of like a good archive of information. You know, the fact that they're shutting entire channels down, I mean, that in itself, you know, shows you that I don't think Bitchute is really going to last.

I think at some point we might have to go back to YouTube and just use coded language or something at some point, because it's clearly about shutting down competition. Yeah, I don't think that that's going to be a possibility to go back to YouTube because they have such strict guidelines. But there are live leak and real dot video or alternatives.

I think the daily. I've heard good things about LBRY. I don't know if you're familiar with that one, but I would rather not go to Goyim TV or, you know, that World Truth site, which is full of psychos.

Yeah. Well, basically that gang stalking guy, Jewish gang stalking is affiliated with that Goyim TV so far as I know. And that's probably just an entire operation.

And he himself is probably just some type of Christian or Antifa person because he seemed to be pretty defensive about Christianity when I was criticizing that. You know, he was always talking about old Christianity and so forth. And that's just part of their psyop, the Christian identity thing to try to claim that the old Christianity was actually good, blah, blah.

No, no. They call it real Christianity. That's what they call it.

Real Christianity. Of course, real Christianity is witch burnings and the Inquisition and censorship and everything else. They enabled Jews to collect the money through usury while they, you know, they simultaneously scolded them and pretended that they were against it, but they still let them do that.

So obviously, that proves that they're just working hand in glove with the Jews throughout the whole time. The Jews created Christianity from the beginning just as a means of putting white people into mental bondage to themselves so that they could create their race mixed government. Christianity just works hand in glove with the Jews.

Anybody pushing anything else is obviously just either naive on the one hand or they're an operative who just wants to hook people into Christianity, which is what Jews want. And that's even what Nazbol functions as. It functions as this, the whole alt-right, as some sort of nebulous logocentrism that babbles on about nebulous ideas that don't have any real or tangible about them.

You know, it's just God and tradition and so forth. It doesn't really say anything very

specific. Well, it's sort of like appeals to pathos and emotive.

You know, you sort of see that with a lot of these politicians. You know, for example, yesterday, I was watching Joe Biden's DNC speech. And, you know, I do check in to see what, you know, these people say every now and then because it can give you an insight on what's to come possibly, what's in their plan.

And basically throughout the speech, you talked about like stopping hate and, you know, really, you know, light over darkness and love over hate and just a lot of like sugary kind of emotive, you know, material that they use to sort of reel you in. You know, it's kind of like a social engineering technique. Yeah, they basically just utilize emotional programming techniques where they disengage the rational brain by engaging the emotional brain.

So when one's active, the other one is not so active. Just, you know, a typical technique on the part of Jews. Everything is just theater to these people.

They don't care about truth. They just care about what's effective for them. They're just pragmatists, basically.

Yeah, it's like, you know, they sort of have people on their strings in a literal sense. You can just sort of look at it like, hey, look over here. This is the problem.

And then they raise the other hand with the other marionette or whatever it is and say, hey, look over here. No, this is the problem. And they just sort of invent these issues, sort of like this whole Corona virus stuff going on now.

Yeah, it's all just basically smoke and mirrors that they use to try to... Create problems out of nowhere. Yeah, problem, reaction, solution. It's all the same dialectical little games that they play.

Just amazing that the average person hasn't figured it out yet. That's the problem. Of course, they never will because they just believe whatever is put before them like an animal.

That's why the Jews call them the goyim. That's why we need to keep away from people like that to create a parallel society so that these people, the average person, does not know of us and we just disappear like the gray man into society. That's why I think isolating yourself excessively is not a good idea because that'll be just like the Branch Dravidians where they can strike at you and just kill you with drone strikes or whatever the case.

If you're going to go and hide away in the woods or pretend to be some sort of neo-pagan dressing up like Varg Vikernes. Because that's a sign off that they're running also. Varg Vikernes is probably one of their operatives.

He probably always was. He was probably born into a generational... You're going to piss off the cult behind him, Saint Vikernes. You're criticizing Saint Vikernes, man.

That's the way they always work their psyops. They create these gurus, these figures that people worship and become emotionally attached to so that anybody who criticizes their guru, they attack based upon emotional classical conditioning. That's obviously the psyop they're running.

Naturalism is what they want. They want anarcho-primitivism. They want people to be running away into the woods, worshipping sticks and stones.

That way they can have total control for themselves. That's why I don't advocate that sort of thing because that leads to the Branch Davidians and Ruby Ridge where you could just be targeted and done away with by their drone strikes or lawn... Yeah, just so you know, you're another Randy Weaver. Yeah, that's what I'm saying.

You could just be targeted by some of their non-white or white operatives. I guess even white people wouldn't have a problem if they're a police officer or a military person to more or less kill you and assassinate you because most of them, they rationalize in their mind and reason speciously that, oh, this is for the safety and security of society. They'll just say whatever makes them feel good to justify their getting their paycheck because that's really what they live for.

All of these sorts of people, in large part, are just self-serving people. There is a point to be made though about how living in the cities, you sort of are surrounded by decay. Oh, it depends on what kind of city.

If something were to break out, as they call it, the siege, those types, they would say, oh, the system's going to collapse, man. Mason wrote about dead zones, calling them dead zones. Yeah, well, once again, it depends on the size of the city too.

A small city that's only 20,000 people is more of a small town than it is a city, but it's still technically a city. Exactly, but if you're in somewhere like Chicago, I would get out of there. Absolutely, yeah.

I would definitely not be anywhere in any city that's over 100,000 people or over 150 anyway. Only if that city is spread out in the woods in a very isolated place, that would be like 100,000 or 150,000. Anything that's close, like an hour's drive away to another larger city, I wouldn't want to be anywhere near there because there could be marauders, there could be whatever supply chain gets shut off by the military or something like that, then you're not going to be able to get food and shelter because not everybody can afford to just go and hide in the woods in a shack.

Even if they could, you're still a target because the government can just tail after you if they ever discover you. If you've ever stated anything of a racial nature, they've got the

Jewish gang stalking thing going on and they can tail after you and follow you and find you. Then you're a target, you've got a target on your back and they can easily dispose of you if you've got nobody around you.

Most people that hang around way out in the middle of nowhere, like all those survivalists, most people look upon them as sort of a suspect bunch, all the people in towns and stuff. If you're going to be way out like that, you're going to be basically looked upon as a suspect by others. If you don't talk to people or involve yourself with them, then you're going to be even more of a target because then that makes you a social pariah and so forth.

You're looked upon as a sort of sketchy and potentially harmful character because that's the way the Jews brainwash people, that anybody who's not totally plugged into their little communitarian system becomes a criminal or something like that. That's why I would advocate just living in a city that's ideally under 150,000 people and ideally away from any larger city by at least an hour and a half's drive. I don't know what it's like in the States for topography.

I guess it's much more dense than in Canada, but in Canada there's vast stretches between cities of terrain. Right. So for where you are in America, not specifically where you are, but in America, I guess the topography is much more compact and dense, right? I would probably say so.

I think in Canada it's a little more or less just trees and less populated, more or less. But then again, Canada does have a higher land mass. It is a larger piece of land.

A couple of people I was talking to on Telegram were talking about having some kind of settlement in Alaska. I don't know how that's going to work. I'm not too sure that's a good idea because if you're going to be in that specific region, not only does it get extremely cold, of course you can chop down wood for firewood, assuming that they'll allow you with bylaws and allow you to have a wood stove.

Because I know that in Canada there are certain places that they outlaw having wood stoves. You're not even allowed by law to have that. So if anyone sees smoke coming out of your chimney, then they're going to be calling the police and then the police will be justified in going into your place and taking your wood stove from you.

So you're forced on the grid. But Canada is not America. Obviously Canada is more strict in terms of its laws.

It's more of socialist prison. But also in Alaska and in very cold places like Canada, if you're going to try to live out in the middle of nowhere, then it's much more difficult than it is in a lot of places in America, obviously, where you can just live out of a van or you can just live even in a ditch if you really had no other options. Because it's so cold, you'll

have to live in a ditch.

I was talking to one guy where he was living in a cardboard box. I don't know how you do that. Well, that's what he claims anyway.

He could have been some sort of operative, just amusing himself and other things. No, this was in real life. This was like a homeless guy where he was like, yeah, I've been living in a cardboard box for a few decades.

And I was like, oh, okay. I wouldn't exactly take a homeless person's word for... Oh, I know. Yeah.

I mean, the guy had missing teeth and he was like totally very unkempt appearance. So I wouldn't advocate that. I'm just saying that homeless people are all pretty much liars because they're very devious people, right? Because they look upon everybody else as their enemy.

And so because they're treated poorly, so they become a very corrupt person morally. So I wouldn't believe what he says anyway. But in the warmer places in the States, yeah, you can live out of a van and stuff.

And that may very well be the best bet. If you've got like a covered clandestine van for van dwelling, you've got jugs of water in there. You've got food stocks.

Maybe you can have a trailer that you can pull behind you. Just leave it somewhere in the woods or whatever the case, in a campsite, or maybe just put it in one of those storage facilities or something or off somebody's land, you know, or something like that. And then you can just live like that and roam around doing activism.

That's what I'd personally do if I had the means to get out of this country. But here I am now trapped here. And it's so cold that if you want to set yourself up in sustainable survival, survivalist conditions, you have to have a power pole, you have to have electrical wiring run and so forth.

And that's super expensive. And then you've got to have, you know, a transformer put on there and stuff like that, unless you can buy it or get a lot with that on there and so forth. So it's all just a huge investment of time.

And then what happens if you either lose your job or don't have the means to sustain yourself there, then you're going to have to sell it off and you wasted all your time and effort. And then you're probably going to suffer a loss in terms of money. So, but the main thing, though, is if you're going to isolate yourself, just like a principle, a principle of war in the 48 Laws of Power, I believe they discussed this book, the the Jew Robert Greene wrote it.

One of the laws is about not isolating yourself, you know, because if you isolate yourself, you're an easy target. Whereas if you're like Mao Zedong says, you know, swim in the sea of the people. Right.

The revolutionary swims in the sea of the people, I believe is a quote. So in other words, the best bet is to live, you know, amongst the the actual people of a of a predominantly white area with which is below one hundred and fifty thousand people. Ideally, I would say at least an hour and a half drive away from other major cities.

Basically a ghost wall. Yeah, I would say that that's the only real option that you have in order to survive, because if you don't do that, then you're just going to be a target. What's that guy doing over there? Because whenever you move to a small town, every single person in that area or if you move outside of a small town, every single person in that area knows that terrain and they see the slightest change, they see that somebody's moved there, then they're going to want to know, why are you here? What do you do? You know, they're going to suspect that you're a drug dealer or something, because I tried to move to a small town before of like in a in a country in the countryside on farmland and so forth.

And pretty much everybody in that town is spying on you all the time unless you're plugged into their networks, unless you're a socially engaging person, and especially unless you're a Christian. A lot of these boonie places, they're the only people who live there are just Christians on the one hand or alcoholics on the other hand. So unless you're one of the two, then you're not going to fit into their demographics.

Unless you have a reason to be in one of these small towns, then you're just wasting your time even being there because you're not going to fit into the place and you'll be looked upon as an outsider. It doesn't even matter how long you live there either. Even living there for years, you still won't be accepted by the people there because they only ascribe value to people who actually live there, you know, who have a purpose.

But if you don't have a purpose to be there, then you may as well not go there at all because you're going to be shunned and ostracized by the people there for the most part. Exactly. Yeah.

If you're going to go somewhere where that's completely opposite to really the way, just kind of alien to who you really are, I think it would be a waste of time because if you were to go up and, you know, I'd say the worst possible place you could be would be like Chicago or New York or LA. Places like that where, you know, very cosmopolitan and a concentrated amount of people and, you know, and you and I are kind of more, you know, introverted types. So we wouldn't really like the loud crowd aspect of those places in general.

And it also would be a bad idea to live anywhere where you would stand out. And that's

why I think it's a really bad strategy to go out and basically wear your ideology on your sleeve. That all that does is turn you into a bullseye at the end of the day.

Yeah, I actually learned that the hard way because I didn't really think that this world had gotten so serious where the mass consciousness was totally turned against that. So when I went to this small town that I ended up living in, I was actually walking around with like pins and stuff like that, being like an open racist. And yeah, you definitely get a lot of hostility on the part of the people there.

And then your reputation is basically ruined from the very beginning. For the most part, nobody's going to really have a willingness to deal with you. And even if they do, you know, you've got the local authorities there or something.

They're all brainwashed by the ADL and by the Jews and the local churches. They're always harassing you. So you're just bringing heat on yourself.

But at the time I was more naive and I didn't understand that. But I learned through my mistakes that you want to be just a blend in, be a gray man, basically the ghost wolf. Yeah, there are these great broadcasts called Ghost Wolf, but I've refrained from sharing them on Bitchute because I think that they would probably get me kicked off because they're very interesting broadcasts.

But he does talk about things like, you know, guerrilla warfare and, you know, lone wolf ops. And he also says like, you know, stuff like, you know, these fucking shit skins, these fucking, you know, stuff like that. I don't know if that would be, you know, with the way things are going with Bitchute, I'm not sure if that would be flagged down.

Even if it weren't, it wouldn't really be worth their while because they'll just ban it afterwards anyway. But at the same time, so far as I know, that Ghost Wolf podcast, that's basically more just pushing a terrorist angle, you know, as part of the style. Basically, yeah, yeah.

Like the guy would say things like, I want to train the next Joseph Paul Franklin and Joseph Tomasi. And, you know, basically, I don't know if I spoke to you about this before, but I distinguish between like a light side and a dark side Ghost Wolf. Light side being just blending in, you know, swimming with the sea of the fishes and try to survive and then change the minds of the people that you're around for personal survivalism and so forth.

Whereas the dark side is more like the overt Rahoah race war type, you know, the lone wolf operative type. Yeah, I would stay away from anyone who advocates going around and being a terrorist on the internet. I mean, that is like a complete red flag.

I mean, if you're legit and you're saying stuff like that, you probably get some knocks on your door and it's just not worth it. No, because what do you have to gain by

broadcasting that or advertising that anyway? The only thing you're going to do is just bring heat on yourself. And then everybody will look upon you as a terrorist.

And of course, that's what they want, because they want people to actually, they want actual people like that, so they can point their finger at them and say, look at that guy, that guy's a terrorist, you know? Yeah, and it's like you see these types like, you know, Alex Linder, you know, who would order people around and say, you know, time to kill. Well, they don't actually really do anything. They just, they just say, oh, you need to do this.

I think that's a red flag in itself. Yeah, well, obviously, Linder's a Jew, and that's an agenda that he's pushing. So it's quite clear that that's what they want.

Yeah, and you mentioned that, you know, in the audiobook of Yawkey's *Empyrean*, which I found very impactful, you said that his audiobook, he reads it in sort of a snarky kind of sardonic tone. Yeah, Alex Linder. Kind of mocking his neologisms and his, you know, his whole wordage and ideas.

Yeah, that's why I basically just took it down. I didn't want to waste my time putting that up on any, you know, giving it any publicity, because it denigrates the work, which to me, if Alex Linder, who is a Jew, is denigrating something, then to me, that suggests that it's a threat to the Jews, because that's what the Jews always do, is denigrate anything that is a threat to their power. So that is obviously something that people should read then.

And that's why I'm more interested in that. I just put that up on Bitshoot, just this very moment, basically, within the last couple hours, *Empyrean* by Francis Parker Yawkey. I've actually yet to read the whole book.

I think he was legitimate, because he was killed. Yeah, it's either that, or he knew he was going to be executed, and then he committed suicide. I'm not too sure which is which.

Yeah, no one knows for sure. That's kind of like the legend of the guy. And apparently, he had a feud with Oswald Mosley for some odd, like, he was frustrated with Mosley, because he didn't publish his work.

And then Rockwell was also a critic of him, because he, Yawkey sort of would mention this sort of, you know, work with, you know, work with our enemy types to defeat the enemy, you know, the enemy of our enemy is our friend kind of thing. He does mention a little bit of that stuff. I think you can work with people to the extent you can work with them.

And of course, by that, I would mean, to the extent that they can be worked with at all. And to the extent you want to associate yourself with them, like I don't want to have any association, personally with Islam. I don't want to, I don't want any association with any

sort of black Islamic types.

But I would support, you know, any sort of nationalist of their own kind, who doesn't want, you know, who's against the Jews, I would support.

Nordlux: Esotericism and Paleo-history

A podcast with Sigurd about different aspects of Aryan spirituality. We, in the conversation before the recording, with how the Jews are infiltrating and twisting the history and the beliefs of the different Aryan people and how we just don't know which aspect of the Aryan religion, of the ancient Aryan beliefs we can revive and restore. Also, obviously, we must create or restore a religion that is exclusively for the white Aryan people and to revive the spirituality of the white men and to serve the future generation and to protect the white people from mixing.

Without having any sound and very clear and intelligible tradition based on a clear and intelligible spiritual practice, then we cannot secure our people or a future for white children because people will be divided on a spiritual basis in a sectarian way, just as it is today with all these different splinter groups, New Age, various Christian sects and so forth. And then people will not be able to be unified because they have a totally different worldview and understanding. So unless you have a common worldview and understanding based on a actual sound foundation of truth and evidence, then you're not going to be able to unify.

So that's first and foremost, is having some sort of understanding of things. Yes, exactly. And the goal of our podcast is to start to reveal a lot of the lost aspects of the Aryan spirituality.

So these were the building blocks in the future of a religion that we don't know how to call still. Aryanism, maybe? I would just call it Ariosophy. Ariosophy, yeah.

Even though that's von Leibenfeld's. Yeah, von Leibenfeld's. But he also was kind of strange in his belief system.

So let's say Aryanism or Ariosophy, it doesn't matter, but we will try to find these missing links, these lost parts of the puzzle that are common for all Aryan people. And by Aryan people, of course, we are looking at the modern day, at least genetically speaking, white man. And as I said before, the modern white man is not Aryan man because we are missing the spiritual component.

And because we lost the spiritual component, we are going towards the genetical component. So that's sort of like a continuance of the involution from the spiritual to the material, things becoming ever more materially dense and fragmenting through the cycles of time. Yeah, it is basic degradation from spirit to raw materialism, from materialism to even more basic form of materialism and from then to chaos.

Right. Just like South America. Because we are losing the idea, the ideal of the Aryan man, which was to be descendants of the gods.

From descendants of the gods, we become a slave of a Jewish demon or maybe a Jewish thought form. It depends how we look at the Jehovah. And from then we started to accept on the basis of this egalitarian religion, we started to accept that the other races are equal to us, which is not true.

And on the basis of that, we started to accept that if they're equal to us, they must have the same rights. On the basis of the same rights, they started to mix with us. We started to accept their culture.

And from that point, their culture became dominant over our culture. And that's negrified America, as in the article of Evola. Yes.

This is basically the story of America. And how the Jews lie and they spin that in the opposite direction. They claim that there's evolution, not involution, and that we're progressing, not regressing, and that it's considered a moral virtue and, in fact, a moral imperative for white people to deliberately forsake their own interests and their own people and even go out of their way to kill their own people through the genocidal practices of race mixing and non-white immigration and so forth.

So it's a complete inversion of castes. It's what I call the dark caste system, where they took the ancient Aryan castes, which were comprised at the highest levels in the more prior to the Kali Yuga, the current modern age, of the spiritual caste at top, which ruled over the whole of the caste system of the nation. And underneath them were the warrior caste.

And underneath them were the trader caste or merchants. And underneath them were the serf caste or the slave caste. And it was always graded in terms of when there were non-whites in the society, it was in terms of color, varna, as it says in Sanskrit for color, which was a determinant of caste.

And the mixture of castes is what led to the degradation of it. But what ultimately led to the degradation of it was a corruption of the priest caste. Anti-infiltration of the priest caste by Jews.

Right. And that was the corruption of it. Because it wasn't strong enough to repel them.

I believe that the first problem is degradation, is degeneration. And when you have degeneration, it's very easy for the Jews to infiltrate a certain nation or caste of people or group of people because the Jew looks on the degenerates like a natural ally. That's why they're spreading homosexuality and pedophilia and zoophilia, all these sexual deviations.

Right. The Jews are the ferment of decomposition, the yeast. Yeah.

So that's why they're spreading the race mixing, because the race mixing, contrary to

their propaganda that the race mixing is preventing some kind of degeneration, actually the race mixing is creating degeneration. Because these genes that have little to do, the genes of the Germans, the genes of the Bulgarians, have little to do with, for example, the genes of the Negroids or the Arabs. When you mix these different ethnic groups, you're creating genetic chaos.

And from this genetic chaos, you can create basically a race of deviance, which is very obvious because a lot of these mixed race, even in the past, are famous with their sexual perverted practices like homosexuality, cannibalism, poor drinking, and all kinds of debauchery. I think that is a very significant cause, but the ultimate cause is still spiritual. It's something to do with the corruption of the people themselves, the priest caste themselves that enabled them to let in the non-whites in the first place.

Although maybe it might have been a lot of contingent factors too on a more material level, but it's also, it's sort of like reciprocally causal. It's the corruption of the priest caste, and it's the corruption of the non-white invaders and influence as well. But we can't discount the fact that the priestly caste, the fact that they became corrupt implies that they were not perfect, that they allowed themselves to be corrupted because they had a defective nature.

Yeah, because they started to... So it's like a cycle of a... You have a genetic degeneration, but it is most likely the spiritual weakness that is causing the genetic degeneration. And from genetic degeneration, you have a Jewish infiltration that is spreading the genetic and spiritual decadence. It might have also been some type of entities that came to the earth from some other location too.

Yeah. That's what upset the so-called paradise or Eden in biblical terms, in hyperborea when things were in a state of more or less perfection. And then they came down, these entities, which were in Gnosticism called the archons and so on.

And they probably did something that modified the environment, the ether somehow, that changed the consciousness of the people. Who is to say? I mean, it's all speculation at that point. It's speculation, but also I must remind you that one of the theories for the last of the previous yuga, the previous cycle, is that the earth was hit by a large object.

And this caused the last ice age and the end of the previous civilization that was hyperborean or maybe Atlantean hyperborean civilization. It depends if these two mythological groups are connected. Well, Atlantis preceded it a little bit so far as I've heard.

But with respect to that object that crashed into the earth, according to Hans Heinz Horberger in his Welt-Ice-Lair or his world ice theory, which was like 1905, I think he wrote that it was a moon that came into the atmosphere of the earth that changed the rotation of the earth around its axis or that caused the earth to wobble, which caused

the seasons. There was something with the moon that is not exactly right because their theory about the moon is changing all the time. It was part of an invader planet that was thrown into orbit around the earth.

Then they found that the moon is very similar to the earth. So they thought that it was part of the earth at some point. Then they found that it's a very weird composition that is similar to the earth, but it's not exactly the same.

So it's a very strange story about the people claiming that they remember the time when there was no moon in the sky or there were two suns. Right, like in Star Wars and Tatooine when Luke looks at the two moons. Yeah.

And of course, there's some linguistic evidence that, for example, Sol, the Latin term for the sun, means solo, alone. Right. And of course, Moon, Mono.

So this also means alone. So maybe there is something about that. And of course, again, as always, I will point out the Bulgarian mythos that the moon certainly was some kind of creation of Yaha, the demiurge deity.

That's very interesting in relation to Serrano's work in his Menu for the Man to Come about the moon and Saturn being connected as something that generates the matrix. David Icke also says that. And Yaha, that's sort of related to Saturn, which is Jehovah, I believe.

Yeah, yeah. Yaha is just this demiurge that was a tool of creation for the white goddesses to, can't say, to fulfill their dreams of this perfect earth and world that they cannot alone create. But the rest of the creation, basically, the end of the creation was not perfect, because at some point Yaha stole the fire of creation from the white goddesses.

And he started to change the nature of creation, basically to erase this novel aspect of the material world that he didn't like. And of course, at the end, Yaha was defeated by Tangra. And he escaped.

Now, where he escaped is not very clear, but it's some kind of other dimension. Some people claim that he lived under the earth. And he was waiting to return to the middle earth or to Arda, as it was known in Bulgarian mythos.

So he's coming to the surface of the earth from under the earth? Yes. Yeah. Yeah.

Of course, I mentioned before that there's that Edward Bulwer-Lytton and his book, The Vril, The Power of the Coming Race. He was the head of the Rosicrucian Society in England in the late 1800s. And he wrote that book, which showed how there was like beings, winged beings in the hollow earth.

And then also you have, as I mentioned before, in another podcast, Edgar Rice Burroughs with his Pellucidar, *The Land That Time Forgot*, and *The Journey to the Center of the Earth*, which discusses like winged beings that feast on humans called the Mahar. And Mahar is actually a Jewish name too. This is interesting because I believe that in the book of Bulwer-Lytton, he mentioned that these winged creatures that are living in the earth, they were reddish color, but also they were descendants of the great Aryan race.

So it is maybe this weird British Israelite idea that the Israelites were also one of the worst tribes. I mean, the Brits are one of the worst tribes of Israel. And now the Christian identities that they came, that they were the Israelites were the Aryans or something like that.

Yeah. Around that time, that's when they were really picking up with the British Israelite ideology because that's when they were trying to go to India and set up the British East India Company through Benjamin Disraeli. And they were setting up the Opium Wars with the Sassoon family in China to try to take that over.

And they were building toward the Sino-Japanese War, the war between Russia and Japan, and then building toward taking over Russia and creating all their revolutions to destroy the nobility throughout Europe. That was sort of like what was being done at that time for the Jews and their projects. Karl Marx had created the Communist Manifesto and so on.

So basically, we look at the first steps of creating this Eurasian Union that they're just talking about these days and future race mixing. And this is another step of the Kalergi Plan and the restoration of the Byzantine Empire. And, of course, the future dominance of the Jews over the world with all these esoteric consequences.

Yeah, that's probably why a lot of that esotericism was created in the first place, just as a means of mind controlling the upper class whites so that they would go along with the program. They're definitely going with the program because, from what I know, these Christians in America, especially the people that believe in the rapture, they will be very happy to push the red button of the nuclear weapons because this will bring Jesus Christ to earth. It doesn't get more crazy than that, that's for sure.

Yeah, but this is what the Jews created. Right. They created them as a mind-controlled slave.

And, of course, Calvin, I believe that you mentioned before, could be a Cohen actually. Yeah, John Cohen. So a lot of these, and even the Christians themselves, they're debunking this rapture theory that has not existed in the Bible.

And they're claiming that it's basically created, especially to create this type of Christian

going slaves for the Jews and to do their bidding. I think that's mainly C.I. Schofield, the Schofield Bible. Hmm.

That was only a hundred years old or so. The Bible's never been very positive in the history of the white race. Overall, we are binding ourselves to a black cube, and cube and book is basically one and the same, reversed.

So we are binding our psyche with the black cube, and they're not even reading the whole Bible. They're just reading certain passages from the Bible and claiming one or another of being in the nature, of projected nature, I must say, projected nature of their God. And on the basis of that, you have a religious wars, you have a different kind of destructive sex, you have different social movements, you have the basis of egalitarian society.

You have, but not to throw the trash against Christianity, I must say that Buddhism was also an egalitarian religion, and that's why most likely it was created or infiltrated by the Jews. Yeah, I'm pretty sure it was created because the original Tibetan religion was Bon, or Bonpo, B-O-N, and that was more or less destroyed, especially around the last, turn of the last century with the Chinese invasion of Tibet under Mao Tse-Tung. And then before that, the Anunnabi with Hermann Wirth and Heinrich Himmler were going into Tibet to try to discover all the ancient Aryan sources that prove the, you know, paleohistorical origins of the Aryans in Hyperborea and Agartha, which apparently was a city under the earth, Agartha, as Blavatsky speaks about in *The Secret Doctrine*.

Of course, we can't really trust Blavatsky because she was allegedly an agent of the Rothschilds who was commissioned to write *Isis Unveiled* and *The Secret Doctrine* and create Theosophy as a religion, as a pseudo-religion, as René Guenon proves in his book *Theosophy, Invention of a Pseudo-Religion*, and Julius Evola proves in his book *The Mask and Face of Contemporary Spiritualism*. But still, obviously these things may very well be a reality in terms of Agartha and underground cities in the Himalayan mountains. But as to Hyperborea and Hermann Wirth, he was basically propounding the notion that there was this Arcto-Gaia or this original polar civilization in its, and that was the original language in the original civilization, that was the whole of the North Pole basically, and that's what Dugan and people like that are trying to hijack, they're trying to co-opt that and spin it to serve their agenda.

Yeah, Hermann Wirth, he could be influenced by the masonry at that point. Yeah, because he was speaking about the mother goddess religion as if that were the basis of Aryan religion. Yeah, they thought that basically these areas, they followed a matriarchal code, which is not true.

Actually, what they were referring is the different surviving elements of the pre-Aryan religion. So, these elements that survived the Aryan invasion in Europe, they integrated in the Aryan religion at that point, but this was not the original Aryan religion. The

original religion was the Sky Father, or Deus Piter, and of course, there was deity, goddesses, of course, deity of the morning star, so it was the daughter of... What? That's Venus.

Yes, the original name in the religion, it is, of course, open the brackets, it was a reconstructive language, so there were a lot of speculation there, but the original name in the Indo-European mythos is Hesos, or Hesos, or Hesios. Which is the paleo-origins of so-called Jesus. Yes, but it was a feminine deity, the daughter of Deus Piter.

Also, we're talking about twin horse twins, which in Bulgaria, they are very obviously a horse twin. One of the brothers is called Horsul Herth, this is called the Iron Father, he's the blacksmith and warrior and horseman. And that's Vulcan, Vulcan, or two Vulcan of Masonry.

It could be Vulcan, but also it could be also a Thor, because it's a combined deity between several deities, and also his brother is Thor, that is the god of war and wisdom, and he's also connected with the protecting of the warriors, and there was even a small female following of god Thor, because in the Volga Bulgaria and in the steppes of Ukraine, there was groups of female warriors, so basically this is the basis of the legendary Amazons. Yeah, you know what's interesting, if I could just put a little side note there about the Ukrainian flag, which is blue, sky blue and yellow, so that could be a blue-eyed blonde-haired, it could also mean the sun and the sky, which is apparently the Aryan sort of paleo-mythos, with the sun god, or the solar logos, and then the sky father, like Uranus. I think that it represents the blue sky and the golden fields of Ukraine, because the fields of Ukraine are very rich of grain.

Well, it could also have more esoteric meaning as well, though. Yeah, yeah, yeah, of course. Because they always have their exoteric and their esoteric meanings, these sorts of things.

Most people, you know, that's the way the elite always play with the populace, you get their little jollies through manipulating and pulling the, you know, hoodwinking the masses. Yeah, because they leave the interpretation for us, and more intelligent and spiritually connected people will manage to decode their games, basically. This is their understanding, because they also believe in the... they are Darwinists in a way, but not in the racial way, because this suggests a group racism, so to say.

They're elitists. They're elitists, yes. They're very proponents of this elitism.

And the only people that are supposed to be saved on the racial basis are the Jews. The others could mix with the Jews or basically succumb to the Jewish superiority. This is from what I've seen from their agenda, that that's why they are propagating race mixing for the wolf tier going to create this slave race.

But also, the Jews are mixing with Nordic types to create this elite. And at some point, the Jews will have genes from the... at least predominantly genes from the white people, but they will rule. But of course, the Jewish gene is something that is very specific, and it always dominates the non-European genes, even in small quantities.

That's basically like the demon seed. There's this one Krishna identity book that I think everybody should have a read of. It's not a very lengthy book.

It was written by a guy named B.F. Jackson, and it's called The Mystery of the Serpent. And there's also another one of his works called The Mystery of Satan and the Devil. And it discusses in the sort of like biological and spiritual sense, how the Jews' genetics, how their blood is somehow, how it transmits itself and how it contaminates the blood of others and how they depend upon the blood of others in order to exist, to have the life force, like a vampiric transmission of their genetics, of their line through history, through posterity.

So it has some truth to it, even if it's... in spite of its Krishna identity source. Yeah, as I said, the Krishna identity, they had interesting approach to race. I don't believe, obviously, because they had a very bogus understanding of history, but at least they had the spiritual aspects of the Jewish problem and they combined spirituality with genetic origin.

And that guy was assassinated just a short time after he wrote those books as well. This is interesting. When he wrote the books? Oh, they were written in the 50s.

Because in the 20s, there was research from Bulgarian intelligence services. And of course, this is part of the problem that Bulgarian intelligence managed to how to say, they connected the obvious fact that the Bolsheviks, the Jews and parts of these artistic circles, these authors, the artists are very prone to Jewish infiltration and sexual deviations and all kinds of mental problems. So they did a research and they claimed that the Jews definitely, and this is in the 1920s, something, this is basically after the First World War, they claimed that the Jews will be always connected with some kind of mental and sexual deviations.

And that's why they are very... They like basically similar types of them. They like homosexuals, drunkards and drug addicts. And of course, much later, KGB, without naming the Jews, of course, they said that these factors of basically homosexuality, any kinds of strange, very pseudo-spiritual sex and religious sex and things like that, they're the main targets for infiltration from basically KGB agents.

So the KGB knew that these kinds of sexual minorities and religious minorities and things like that, they will be very useful tools for the destruction of the Western world and America. So it's not very surprising that recently Bulgarian archive actually shown that a Bulgarian secret service, basically, I believe it was in the 70s or 60s, late 60s, I believe,

late 60s, they invest a lot of money in some popular groups in America because they believe that these pop groups will bring down American society. Right, they're sowing their seeds of degeneration.

Yes, yes. Maybe they believe that this degradation will happen much earlier, honestly, but it's obviously, after 50 years, it is obviously a fact. I mean, after what will be 50 years, two generations, three generations, you have the fruits of these poisonous seeds.

You have totally incompetent and passive generation that are succumbing to a bunch of raging orcs on the street. Right, just like Aldo Huxley's Brave New World. Yeah.

And I think he wrote another book, I forget what it was called exactly, but it was related to that and more theoretical about how he had intended to create all these sorts of things. Another one of his was called Chrome Yellow. But yeah, it's all predictive programming.

They all tell you what they're going to do before they do it as a means of trying to discharge their karma for what they do according to their value system that enables them to duck out of any sort of backlash in any spiritual realm because they've revealed to you what they're going to do. So that's your responsibility according to them and their logic? Exactly. Because, again, they believe that this is giving a chance to the more intelligent among us to save themselves and the rest, they don't care.

So as you said, this is part of their belief system that is telling the truth in one way or another to the goyim. Basically, they are washing their hands from the responsibility of what will happen, which of course doesn't mean that they won't try to stop us if we are gaining, for example, upper hand in the awakening of the people. So, yeah, it's very interesting and honestly, I'll be very interested in the future when hopefully we have more resources and people to make research on the sources of the Jewish belief system, the Kabbalah, and make, how to say, a very deep research without any religious biases.

Because most of the books that I've read on that matter were written by Catholics or Protestants or Orthodox. Or their Jews themselves are the only sources. Yeah.

Like that Gershom Shalem guy or whatever. Very few of them were written by people that are, so to say, racialsists. For example, one of the books that I have in my collection is from Flavien Bernier and he was a Catholic.

So, this is also a thing. Another book, basically, is another French author, which is also interesting, Jean Bouyer. How to translate that? For God's sake.

The Enemies of Humankind. Is that available in English or is it only in French? I'm reading that in Bulgarian, but he was also a Christian, of course, and he's looking at it from a Christian perspective. But he also connects the Jews with the Asians and infiltrators.

But another interesting book in that regard is, of course, what was the name? As I said, this is from a Bulgarian author, The Jews, the Beliefs and the Endgame. This will be the correct translation. You're breaking up a little bit in your audio.

What? You're breaking up a little bit in your audio. Oh, I'm sorry, because I'm looking at the books. Yeah, I think that the origin of all the Jewish religion, for the most part, is just a syncretic plagiarism of other people's religions that they've synthesized together and that they probably use the language and the symbols and rites of various other peoples and related it to those entities that they're possessed by throughout history.

And it's metamorphosed into its current form where they think that these entities are some sort of angels or whatever that they propitiate through blood sacrifice and so forth. Absolutely, absolutely. And if you look at most of the Jewish creations, so to say, they are exactly copies of something else or stolen by some other people.

And of course, they plagiarized everything. And the big genius, so to say, Einstein, he obviously plagiarized his ideas from other people, from his first wife. And so forth.

James Maxwell. Of course, those are false theories anyway, because aether physics is a more adequate description of reality, not algebraic. They kind of admit that it's aether, but they're not calling it aether these days.

I mean, these black matter, black energy... Dark energy matter. Yes. All types of stuff just to make the equations.

Right. Yeah. All right.

They've got to make the data fit their theories instead of the theory fit the data. So they have it inverted. And maybe that's probably a deliberate black magic act on their part to deliberately project upon reality their own delusional theories as a means of distorting people's understanding of reality and leading them to do things that are completely opposed to their own better interests and survival.

Yeah, yeah. It's a very... Well, it's a typical Jewish way of twisting the things, because they, on their hands, they're people of the scripture. They were never known as warriors.

They were never known as creators. They were never known as creators of any kind of art, even when they need some kind of destructive genius on their side. They obviously prefer to use some kind of goy.

Right, like Werner Von Braun as opposed to Robert Oppenheimer. For example, I was going to point out Alistair Crowley, for example. Right.

Yeah, that's a good example, too. If he's not a crypto Jew, but let's say... If you look at photographs of him, it's more like standard Germanic English. But I also don't believe

that he's a Jew, but who knows? There was some infiltration going back to the early 1700s in England, and even maybe earlier.

Right, according to the British Israelites and Christian Identists that Jesus was in England in whatever AD or something, or I mean BC. What? Yeah, he was a tin merchant, allegedly. He went to England or something.

This is part of the missing years of Jesus? Yeah, that's what they're trying to say. Because I've heard the same story of Jesus being in Thrace or even being in India. Right, so he went there to become enlightened or something.

Yeah, this Jesus was traveling all around the world for his... And this is part, again, of the Jewish infiltration tactics. How they're trying to present Jesus being part of the cultural background of the different people in Bulgaria, and the guy that is telling the story, he's trying to present Jesus being Thracian and, of course, Bulgarian Thracians, even though it's not exactly like that. And, of course, he's trying to present that the original teachings of Orpheus was very close to the original teaching of Jesus, which could be partially true because the Orpheic teachings could be infiltrated by Eastern Oriental religions, like I believe I talked with you about that, or maybe with Dungard, that we don't know much about the original Thracian mysteries about Orpheus.

We know something about the Greek mysteries, but they're not the same. Right, I know Serrano refers to Orphic Kabbalah in some of his works. That was the original Kabbalah, according to him.

Of course, in Sumerian, you've got the Tree of Life motif on those reliefs with the two birds looking at that DNA spiral in the center, which is just a representation of the Ida Pingala and whatever, Shushumna, the two natives of Vedic esotericism and the spinal canal, the Shushumna. You can look at the Orpheic myth from two perspectives. One is more like pacifying the religion.

It was not an egalitarian religion in any form. It was elitist religion, so it is not like Buddhism, but it was also similar to Christianity in that sense that they banned the blood sacrifices. They started to practice basically bloodless sacrifice, fruits, milk, things like that.

There is a strange story that is not from a reliable source, but I must tell the story. Basically, this is from the history of it. Of course, it's a quite late story.

It was written in the fourth century. It is a history of one of the saints, which my name may be. It was Bacchus.

The name Bacchus obviously came from Bacchus, so it's a kind of mindfuck from the side of the Judeo-Christians there. It could also be a means of salvaging the previous paganism, just like they did with St. Dennis, which is for Dionysus. They are blaming

Orpheus of teaching the traditions unknown until that moment, sexual practices, aka homosexuality.

This is a Christian source. According to some people, Orpheus went to Egypt and then he was part of these practices of the Hermes Trismegistus, three times great Hermes. According to some people, at that point, there were some homosexual practices in Egypt.

This is quite late. It's quite after the Semitic infiltration in Egypt and degeneration and things like that. It could be true if this figure, real Orpheus, went back and he started to practice these sexual practices.

According to this Christian myth, another cult, the cult of Dionysus and the female priest of Dionysus, they killed Orpheus. They killed him with stones. It's very funny that this saint with the name, what a nice name, of Bacchus and, of course, they said that basically he was expelling the evil spirits of paganism, things like that.

But they, of course, are bashing Orpheus of being homosexual, but also bashing the Dionysians of being vile and evil and aggressive. So, this is another aspect of Christianity. You can see this aspect in the modern day Christians that they are claiming that the pagans in the past were unsophisticated, they were stupid, they were uncivilized, they were practicing degenerative sexual practices or they were practicing child sacrifices, things like that.

Which, to some extent, I think that it's very obviously a Jewish interpretation of the European practice. Right, they're always trying to slander white people as if they're some sort of devilish pagans and yet they praise all these savages all over the earth as if they're the heroes of the earth and they've done such noble deeds, but for the evil white people who hurt them or whatever the case. Yeah, because they're trying to create a guilt complex on the white people.

Just like Israel Cohen said in his plan. And this is the way to destroy the white people, through guilt complex, because as we mentioned before, first you have a problem with the spirit and then you have a genetic degeneration. This is why these white, quite attractive ladies in the 60s, I believe this is the first larger wave of race mixing in America, these white ladies started to mix with the Negroes and other kinds of degenerates to some kind of white guilt.

Well, it's also because they, like Israel Cohen says in his racial program of the 20th century that we'll bring the Negroes to fame and fortune as sports and entertainers. And through the sports and entertainment industry, they tried to convince the white females to interbreed with the Negroes based upon their celebrity status. And you can see that that's the influence that that has on people with rap music and so on.

If you listen to that, then it basically conditions your mind to have that sort of basically negrifies your mind for the most part. So, yeah, that's why, because they're destroying the original European culture and making European culture very sterile. And they're bringing a culture that is much more aggressive and much more, of course, primitive, but also very interesting for the undeveloped minds of the young people.

Right. It becomes like a source of intrigue and curiosity. And so they exploit our curiosity.

Yes. Shift it toward degenerate forms. And then from there, it just leads to your being a low IQ wigger or some sort of race mixer type.

Of course. And unfortunately, this brings the race mixing problem that the white people that engage in this kind of culture, they always or almost always race mix. Right.

Because they actually succumb to the superior culture and they want to be part of the superior culture through mixing their blood. Yeah. You see how they are now at this present time, especially the Jews are creating a lot of culture around wiggers, you know, with bringing out a lot of white rappers and so forth, which tries to normalize the negrified white as if that were a representation of white people per se, so that even those who are more healthy minded whites will gravitate toward white rappers and wigger culture because it's not represented by Negroes so much entirely.

But now it's represented also by their own kind. So they take it as if it were normal. So basically, they also make these these because of the white culture or lacks the warrior aspect, contrary to the culture of the Negroes that the warrior aspect is replaced by the gangs.

Right. And the culture of the Arabs, which their culture as a whole is a warrior culture. They want to subjugate the earth.

So when you have a young guy that's obviously looking at their way of life, if they don't want to go to the sterile European fake culture, because this is not the original European culture, they must choose between the pseudo cultures of the Negroes or the pseudo cultures of the Arabs. Right. Yeah, that's why you can see that they're pushing a lot of the Islamism in Europe, especially and trying to create an association between white people and Islam through people like René Ginon.

They're trying to who converted to or he didn't really convert to Islam. He just sort of used that as a development of his spirituality. But they're trying to push that non-white culture.

Then they can associate white people with jihadism and then they can portray them as terrorists and use a police state to go after them. That's my speculation because you have people like David Myatt of the Order of Nine Angles also, you know, claim that he had converted to Islam for 10 years and so forth. I started to look at that David Myatt.

I actually know about David Myatt since a lot of time, but never been interested in his religion or ideology or things like that. I just didn't know much about that. But it's very interesting how they claim that they're infiltrating groups that they have nothing to do with.

For example, they want to join a group that is Nazis, racialists. Called the Insight Rules. And change the group from Insight and then they could switch to, for example, totally opposite mind view to, for example, to join a Muslim group.

Very interesting. And also this is another thing that we must look at. If this David Myatt is connected similar to Alistair Crowley, he could be connected to British intelligence.

Yeah, I've heard he was MI5, was David Myatt, and he was also apparently a Catholic priest at one point also. Really? Yeah. Same with another one of the Order of Nine Angles figures, a guy named Hager.

He was also a Catholic priest. Well, they will explain to that that they're trying to infiltrate the Catholic Church and the Catholic Church could serve their purposes, right? Well, no, they were originally Catholics and then they allegedly developed the Order of Nine Angles afterwards when they broke away from Catholicism. But obviously they're probably just operatives of the Catholic Church from the beginning and they were just trying to associate pro-white values with Satanism so that they could vilify anybody who is a pro-white person and get the Christians to go and attack them, the Christian whites.

Because from what I've read about them, they didn't sound particularly Satanic, at least the original groups, but they were made to become, how to say, because they were created like open source cults. Everyone could follow the cult and could join the cult, even though the initiations of the cult are quite ridiculous and quite hard to obtain. Yeah, it's just a lot of exercise, basically.

It's a lot of exercise, but also very hard. One of the things was 300 miles through a hard terrain and before that you must fast for one week and then you must learn some to read. It's very complicated and you must have a lot of time and resources to make it.

And I suppose you must be in very good shape because 300 miles, this is what, 500 kilometers. Yeah, running for eight hours and stuff like that. They were prescribing.

Yeah, which on their own, honestly, these on their own, these initiations, they they don't sound bad. I mean, most of the most of the sects that I've heard, they were quiet. They are practicing different kinds of spiritual rituals and that's connected with shunting and praying or some sexual practices and things like that.

These kinds of initiations through through willpower, actually, I like because you can have some kind of selection of certain types of people that are much more willing, much more willing to act. Meanwhile, if you have basically Crowleyan practices, you have a

certain type of degenerates. Yeah, not too many decent people are going to gravitate toward sodomy and cannibalism and various other dirty things of that kind.

But you can have a certain type of physically active and strong willed people that could go through physical initiations. If you put aside the fishy nature of Dakota, of course, just looking at more information about these cults of the Nile, because I've heard that certain groups are practicing basically real satanism, as I understand it, basically pedophilia and human sacrifice. Right, like Michael Aquino and people and Stephen Flowers bound up with Michael Aquino and so forth.

That's why I'm a little bit suspicious of a lot of these alleged occult organizations, especially things that Stephen Flowers is pushing, like a sort of Zoroastrian thing and then all various of his related left-hand path type of practices. Zoroastrian or Manichean? Well, yeah, Stephen Flowers is sort of becoming a proponent for Zoroastrian ideology at this time. And he obviously is some type of left-hand path occultist that was more or less following what would be called satanism.

So that just, to me, underscores further that Zoroastrianism was never a white religion. It's just more dualistic Jewish type stuff. You know, in one of his books, that's why basically this brought me to Reza Jorjani.

I never knew that he was part of the... As I said to Patrick, even though I'm kind of old and for a very long time in this ideology, I was not very active on the internet because, first of all, I didn't have enough time. And second of all, I was active in the real life with political organizations and then trying to establish my own life and things like that. Whereas now it's the opposite.

It's all basically more online than it is in real life, which is not the way it should be going. Yeah, yeah. But from what I've... I was interested in researching things about Bulgarian, old Bulgarian religion.

And one of the books that I found, or I must say not books, quotes or articles from Jorjani. And he mentioned Bulgaria and the old Bulgarian religion being part of the original Mitranic code. When I say original, I don't mean the Roman Mitranism.

The Roman Mitranism is something that they took the Mitra, the deity, and they created the code that is different from the original Mitranic. The original Mitranic codes, they were the religious practices of the Scythian people and were, I suppose, close to the practices of the Eastern Europeans or the Norse people. There's an article, a little article that Julius Evola wrote about Mitranism.

But what about the Mitra, which kind of Mitranism? Well, it's probably the Roman Mitranism he was discussing. Roman Mitranism. Because the Romans, from what I get, they started to... This was a male religion.

It was very popular amongst the legionaries. My suspicion is that it was popular amongst the legionaries because at some point in the Roman Legion, there were a lot of people from Sarmatian extraction. At Sarmatians, they also practiced Mitraism.

Let's call it step Mitraism or the cult of the horseman. In Bulgaria, they call this deity Heros, which means hero. Is that like Helios? Is there a cognate there? It's a cognate, but it's not the same.

It is Heros, like hero with S on the end. And basically means, they translated this like Thracian horseman. And the cult of the Thracian horseman was very popular in Bulgaria.

Interestingly enough, Bulgarians also worshipped, as I said, the god horse that was represented like a horseman with an axe. He forged because he was also a smithing deity. He forged armor for himself and iron bolts and also his axe called Vila, which means wheel.

This is the most venerated deity in Danube Bulgaria. In Volga Bulgaria, there are some sources that claim that the most venerated deity was Tur. Tur was the twin brother of the horse and he was the god of wisdom and war.

And of course, Heros, going back to the ancient time, the Thracian kings actually prayed to Heros because they believed that this is mythological ancestor of the Thracian kings. So, the Latin word for hero came from the word Heros. And of course, in English, you have hero, which is also originated from Heros.

And of course, the ancient Aryans most likely called themselves Herios, which of course is connected with Heros. So, we have the cult of the Aryan horseman, so to say. And of course, some people point out that Odin is also Herios.

He is a heroic, mighty figure, god on a horse. And also, as you said, Helios is also connected because he's always pulled by chariot by four horses. It's the same sort of mythos throughout the entire Aryan world.

Yes, this is the archetype of the Aryan horseman, of the charioteer, of the these... Basically, the Aryan spreading of the last, I'll say, area, the white civilization is connected with the horses and with the ships, which are always called, for example, the horses are called the ships of the steppes and the Viking ships are called the horses of the sea. So, there's also symbolic connections. So, it's interesting how Serrano likes to talk a lot about the ships, the Kaluche in his books.

He references that as well as if it were some sort of esoteric concept that was simply symbolized by a ship. I think the symbolism here with Odin and the eight footed Sleipnir is also a symbol, just as with Helios probably, of some type of transmigration of the soul, maybe, or transcendence. Because, you know, eight feet for the horse and that's an eight-pointed star.

Is that Venus or is that the pole star? Because the pole star, I believe, also is eight-pointed. This could be basically going through eight, I'll say, great celebrations during the year. So, this could be the passing of the sun through different dates, for example, the obvious four are 21st, 22nd of December, 21st, 22nd of March, 21st, 22nd of June, 21st, 22nd of September.

But then you have these small dates. So, basically, the Celtic calendar. This is the celebration of Imbolc that we have on the 1st and 2nd of February.

I forgot the rest, for God's sake. But you have basically the same cross of an important solar date going through the calendar. But also, there are eight phases, in the, as you said, in the spiritual aspect of passing through eight spheres.

And also, another thing, this is... Right, you mean like the planetary orbital spheres? Yes, there are different... Hebdomad and then the Ogdoad, the eight. Yeah. So, that could refer to transcendence or ascension, basically, to godhood or apotheosis.

And we are going in a very controversial aspect. Is it the ancient areas? How religious were the ancient areas? Are they believed that they could become gods? I think so. I don't see how that's just a Jewish thing.

I think that that was always our conception of reality because we were derived from the gods. And so, we want to go back to that state. I believe that they knew that there's something like reincarnation.

And it depends on what you're doing in the reincarnation. You can end the cycle of reincarnation. We know that the Celts believe in reincarnation.

We know that the Aryans, I mean the Indo-Europeans or whatever, believe in the reincarnation. We know that, and this was one of my points when I talked to Jan Lamprecht years ago, that Babylonians, one of his... Because it was an open support channel. It was in the good times when YouTube was too friendly, too racist.

So, one of his followers was a Christian, something. And he said, oh, this is a satanic doctrine that the Jews wrote that there are reincarnations. I said, this came from Babylon.

I said, yes, most likely it came from Babylon, but this means that the Aryans brought it to Babylon. Because the Aryans believed in the cyclic nature of everything, which is empirically, you can look at the nature around us, and you will see that it's a cycle. It's not a progression.

It's not like everything starts from the one end and ends in the other end. It's not like that. It's not like Darwinian understanding of evolution.

It's not like Christian understanding of evolution. It's not just a simple progression. Their conception of time, the Christians, is linear time.

It's just everything begins with Jesus and a bunch of evil pagans before him. And then it just ends with the end times and the apocalypse. And then either you go to heaven or you die.

That's why I talk to my comrades, because some of them are very... I mean, good people with hearts in their right place. But at some point, when you throw a lot of energy in our projects, and they fail, or they have some result, but they're not exactly what you expect, they think that, oh, it's Kali Yuga, because the red Evoa. And they said, oh, it's Kali Yuga, you must ride the tiger.

And I said, well, there is a reason that we are born in that time and place. There is nothing just like the Jews try to convince you that it doesn't matter. You're just basically a pack of genes, and you don't have any kind of purpose in that life, other than procreation.

Either that or you're just living your life to go and fly away to Jehovah or something. Yeah, yeah. Because this, by the way, this is the most... I don't know how the Protestants and Catholics, what are their end game, but I suppose it's more or less the same like the Orthodox.

But the Orthodox basically believe that if they are very good Orthodox, they believe in Jehovah, things like that. And this is one of the most appalling things. It doesn't matter if you're a good man.

If you don't believe in Jehovah, you're going to hell. So it doesn't matter according to them. So, and if you are even a pedophile, if you're a pedophile and you believe in your heart in Jehovah and just ask for forgiveness, he will forgive you.

Right. You'll go to heaven. But furthermore, what is the understanding of heaven? This is the most interesting thing.

According to the Orthodox, you will sit on some throne and the whole eternity you will sing glory to Jehovah, glory to Jehovah in heavens, glory to Jehovah. This is for all eternity. Right.

So one time I went to this meeting at the SSPX, the traditional Catholicism thing, because I was trying to find out if it was something favorable for white people. I had no knowledge of Catholicism. And then I went there at this old woman's house and they were just doing their little rosary rituals.

Hail Mary, Hail Mary, Hail Mary. This is like mentally ill or something like that. The place felt like it was possessed by demons or something.

Yeah. She had like she had like pictures all over her house and icons and everything else. So it's basically like a Jewish projection of their type of repeating prayers and reading from the Torah.

Vain repetitions, basically all of those. Yeah. So it's a type of prayer washing.

Yeah, because you repeat the same thing. It puts you into a hypnotic state of consciousness and then it blacks out your rational thought. Yeah.

And this is for whole eternity. Even there, heaven sounds like hell, honestly. We are going back to the Aryan spirituality.

So what do the Aryans believe? Aryans believe that through heroic deeds, through the acts of heroes and heroines, Aryans basically means the same. And also because some people said that the ancient Aryans, they didn't have understanding of race at the same time. It's not like that.

I mean, when you go to the mythos, for example, of Hercules or Heracles, it's the same, but you always see that he from his mother's side is descendant of kings, from his father's side. Well, he's God. So he's basically a mixture of these struggles typical for the Aryans mixture of human and godly DNA and human and godly spirit.

And if you look at the mythos, he's doing heroic deeds. He's fighting. He's defeating the enemies, the Kentaro.

So things like that. But also he's doing some absolutely appalling things like killing his wife and for nothing, basically. And this is, well, if I say fall of the spirit, this is mindfuck because as I said, I don't use the term fall of the spirit.

Well, let's say Promethean spirit of the Aryan people. Struggling with yourself and trying to overcome yourself and to become part of these lost, lost godhood, so to say, to become part of your ancestors, to join them in and end this cycle of reincarnation. I think that's a proper understanding of the notion of the first estate in the Bible.

Only the Jews took that and they distorted it into some sort of so-called moral concept, when in reality, it was actually a biological and ontological concept in terms of the actual state of being that people are in based upon their rituals, based upon their blood purity. Yeah, that's a very, very nice, I would say, analysis from your side, because as I said in the first part that we watched, what is spirit and spirit is both. You cannot separate one from another.

You cannot be like the modern 80s that reject any kind of spirituality because there was no proof of the existence of God or gods, or you cannot be a fanatical Christian or Muslim or Jew that are just reading one scripture or some scriptures that are connecting to each other. Just the Aryan understanding is an impure and wise understanding of nature and

material and spiritual nature at the same time. Also, this is part of the encoded knowledge in the white race that at some point could become Aryan race or could go back to the Aryan state of mind and body, which, of course, the Jews are trying to achieve that through artificial means, through through transhumanism, because they are unable to reach that point with purity of blood and soil, and so they are trying to reach these things through artificial means, like always.

They cannot be warriors that could conquer the world. They infiltrated the warrior societies and created multicultural empires that they dominated through the power of money. They cannot achieve God through ascending, through different spiritual and physical practices.

They are trying to achieve God through, I don't know, through genetic manipulation, through purely materialistic means, which is an absurdity, because you can't attain spirit through some sort of manipulation of matter. I wonder how they will, because obviously they're afraid of the death, how they think this will work for them. I mean, even if they manage to connect themselves with some kind of IT and cyborg body, it doesn't mean that they will be immortal in reality.

No, because if they're not mortal or if they're not immortal in their nature, they don't have the divine spark. But of course, they just speciously reason in their mind, and they think that, you know, they convince themselves that that is the reality, that they're somehow a superior being, when in reality it's just specious reasoning. It's just delusion that they deceive themselves, and that's pretty much the whole of their behavior is just based on falsehood.

This reminds me again of the myth of Yaga, the father of their creator, that wanted to have this fire of creation, this spark of creation, only for himself, because he was greedy. And basically, the Jews are like that. They are very greedy.

They want to obtain godhood and deny godhood for anybody else, but their way of obtaining godhood is through, obviously, through materialism, because they're material creatures. And I wonder how this will play for them, because it looks like they're destroying everything that they're touching. It is like the opposite of the areas.

The areas are finding a way to create a better world around ourselves, but the Jews are always destroying everything that they're touching. They're twisting. At the end, I believe that they will destroy themselves.

Maybe we'll... Well, it's either that or, you know, the Jews will be subjugated, but in and of themselves, they're basically the embodiment of chaos. There's nowhere they can go or anything they'll do that won't lead in that direction, because the entities that, in my opinion, the entities that control them or that work with them, basically derive energy through creating trauma and chaos in organisms when they create war, revolution, and

so forth, and even just interpersonal strife between people. Whenever they drag people to lower states of consciousness, then what you could call vice, then these people, they give off energy or even animals, and then those entities feed off their energy that they secrete, I guess, if you want to call it that, because the entities that the Jews are bound up with are vampiric entities.

Yeah, exactly. As in the Bulgarian mythos that I said, that when the Yahu was wounded by Thangor, his drops of blood created the first upir, so basically the first vampire or vampir, which is the Bulgarian word. So, this entity was even greedier than Yahu.

So, in all his forms and all his entities, all these entities, all these sons of Yahu, they're greedy. They want to vampirize the world around them. They want to kill the host, but if they are killing the host, how they will survive, including in the spiritual sense? If they destroy the Aryan people, or the white people, because as I said, we are not Aryans anymore, unfortunately, how they will survive? I mean, how they will vampirize the Asians, how they will vampirize the Negroes? The Negroes have a very primitive nature, the Asians are very feminine.

Well, they can't really sustain their own society because they overpopulate their territory and they consume all the resources. Even in China, all the birds that I've heard have been consumed by the Chinese for food. So, there are no birds in China.

And the point is, that inevitably leads downwards. It's like what René Guenon wrote up in his book, *The Reign of Quantity and the Signs of the Times*, which basically discusses exactly what we're discussing with the Kali Yuga and the cycles of time and how it all becomes more materially densified because of these entities on the earth and because of the Jews. That is basically, although he doesn't say it's the Jews, but because of that, inevitably, if they are not put into quarantine, then we and everything on the earth will be destroyed, basically, and become more and more de-spiritualized.

So, in order to spiritualize the earth, then the Jews have to be put into quarantine. So, yes, so basically the Jews and the virus, which we found out in 2020. But a lot of people don't understand that.

But when I was going with all these things, I was going with the spirit of the hero. So, obviously, to be Aryan, it is not only a religion of faith, like in the Abrahamic religion, it is, well, not only the Abrahamic religion, with the exception of Islam. In Islam, you need certain deeds to be a good Muslim, right? But it's mostly this religion, the Abrahamic religion, the religion of the book.

In the Aryan religion, you need heroic deeds. You need heroic deeds that benefit you and also benefit the tribe or the tribes around you. And this basically breaks the cycle of reincarnation.

You may read, the listeners could read the mythos of Hercules, how he was basically doomed to a slow and painful death, but he was taken to the sky to his father, Zeus. And this is symbolic of the end of reincarnation. The same is in Bulgarian mythos, when the fallen on the battlefield, they joined the golden host of the golden army that will return at the final battle against the UD, against these evil spirits, UD.

Right, the wilderness here. Yes, and the same thing with the Norse mythos. The same thing with the Norse mythos, when the heroic warriors will join the Angir and they will fight the hordes of the Jotunn.

So, more or less, this is, I think, in the Scythian culture, even though we don't know much about them. We know that these heroes, these Thracian horsemen, these Scythian horsemen, this is obviously connected with heroic deeds. And it's obviously in many cultures, it was representing of killing dragon or some kind of demon, which from there, it became the representation of St. George.

So, in Christianity, of course, the Christians are taking everything from the European symbolism. It might also be a way that the Aryans or the Whites preserved their culture with a Christian facade or veneer, so that they could not be executed by the Catholic Church and so on. Yes, yes.

Sir Ramu had interesting thoughts about the temples preserving the... But I'm not absolutely sure about the temples being the preservers of the original Aryan spirituality. There's also the books, *The Holy Grail*, or *The Myth of the Grail and The Hermetic Tradition* by Julius Evola also discuss that. It is very... Because most of the people think that *The Holy Grail* is a typical Christian mythos connected with the blood of Jesus and St. Mary, things like that.

Holy Mary, I mean. In reality, you can find the symbology of the Grail and the Holy Blood in variation types. It is most likely connected with the ancient Aryan religion, that we just lost the whole story.

But we can find the bits and pieces from these mythos in the Christian mythos, but also in the Eastern beliefs, because I found that it was a very old belief, even in China, that they... Of course, the Chinese being very similar to the Jews, they understand the things literally. So they started to drink, basically, the menstrual blood of the women, which is... No comments on that. Sounds like Crowley to me.

Yeah, exactly like Crowley, but also exactly like some texts of early Christians, like the Gnostics that were drinking semen and menstrual blood. I think that's a Carpocratian Gnostics who did that stuff. Yeah, and they're even admitting these things in the letters, open letters to their followers.

So we're talking about a very primitive understanding of ancient, symbolical myths of

cycles of time, of reincarnation, and the Holy Blood, Sangriao, very similar to Sangriao, the Holy One that is supposed to be underground. So obviously, for me especially, it is clear that the ancient Aryans had an understanding of the importance of the same blood, the Holy Blood. Yeah, that's what Jörg Landsvang-Leibenfels says in his works about the Divine Spark or Holy Grail being the blood of the Aryan.

Exactly, exactly. To some extent, it is referring again to Bulgar Mythos, the Flame of Creation that was originally called by the Seven White Goddesses. This is also could refer to the... and of course, they were situated on the island of creation, the island of creation is in the Lake of Creation.

It's this symbology of the water and the purifying qualities connecting with the female purity and the origin of creation being the Divine Spark. And of course, if you look at the original Grail story, it is the symbol of the purity of a certain bloodline that, of course, the Jews managed to turn to be the purity of the bloodline of Christ. But of course, the Grail is a female symbol and it was a holder of the blood.

And of course, the noble warrior, the Heros, the Aryan must find this Holy Blood and obviously procreate, continue the cycle until the end of the cycle, which is the end of the titanic struggle between the forces of creation, aka the Aryans and the forces of destruction and chaos, which are the Jews. It's interesting how in this cartoon called the Banned Mormon cartoon, which people can get from YouTube and so on, it shows how the Mormons, how white, blue eyed, blonde haired people come to earth from this other planet. And how in Mormonism, I think that's called Kolob, which is Sirius B in the Pleiades, which are seven stars, also called the Seven Sisters.

So there must be some sort of like hidden layers in a lot of this quasi-Christian esotericism from around that time. It's just probably distorted by Jews as usual, because they know that it's a threat to their power, so they try to corrupt it by infiltration. It is interesting because usually in some different stories, the Aryans are coming from planet Mars, of course.

Mars is Ares, the Aryan god, the red haired, red bearded god of war. Also, Ares was the god of the Thracians, but they didn't refer to him as Ares, as the Greeks. They referred to him like Tyr, and that's why the original name of the Thracians was not Thracians, Tyraki, so the Sons of Tyr, which most likely was the original name of God's Thor or Odin in the ancient time was God Tyr.

Of course, he's referred to God Taranis, to the Celts. And of course, Taranis is very similar to God of Sky and Thunder. It's very similar to the god Tangra of the Bulgarians, which, of course, is the originator of all these religious, I would say quasi-religious rituals amongst the Turks called Tangraism.

But for the Turks, they had very low understanding of Tangra, like Sky did today. Most

likely, they represented the general word for them for God, like Tengri is a word for many gods, and also a word for the sky. So, this most likely came from this upper caste of white Scythians, so Gokturks, Blue Turks, that were the originators of the Gokturk Khaganate, that was an enormous political entity that was bordering China in the east and going to basically Ukraine to the west.

Is that something to do with the Uyghur people? It's hard to say. Most likely, some of the more European-looking Uyghurs or Uyghurs are descendants of the Gokturks. But most of the modern Turks, they are descendants of the lower caste, mixed-race tribes.

You can see that in Kazakhstan, for example, where you can see people with very fair skin, even blonde hair, blue eyes, and Mongolian features. So, obviously, some process of race mixing there. And the funniest thing is that they claim, these Kazakh people claim, that they are the original Scythian people, that the original Scythian people look like them.

So, some kind of weird Mongolians with blue eyes and blonde hair, according to them, which is not true. It's not true. If you open the Kurgans, you can see that the really ancient Kurgans, they were European types.

And they kept their racial purity for thousands of years. So, where was I? Basically, these kinds of religious practices, they always come, like almost everything else, from the Arab people. Even in Islam, you can find a lot of religious practices that refer to the Zoroastrianism.

You can refer to the ancient pagan practices of pre-Semitic Babylon. You can find different kinds of practices that refer even to some researchers, even they claim to ancient Egypt. Yeah, a lot of that, of course, the Masons, they always try to claim that Egypt is the source of everything and that everything comes from Egypt and so forth.

That's the sort of inverse of the reality of the migrations. Yeah, but they don't also reveal the truth that the source could be Egypt, but in reality, it was the Arab people that are much older than the Egyptians. I mean, they're trying to shift attention in a lot of these older Masonic works, such as Albert Churchward and James Churchward.

They're trying to claim that their origin was Lemuria and Mu, and then from there, it went to South America or whatever, and then to Egypt. So, in other words, they're trying to cut out the white origin. Hmm.

It's like, you see, for example, Meli Pichol, with his Masonic wisdom in brackets, he tried to convince his listeners that, for example, everything is dating back to Egypt, as you mentioned. But even he admits that there are some sources of people coming from the West, from the sea, and he referred to them as Atlanteans. According to him, these Dagon figures, these Oannes, they were the ancient Atlanteans that came to the Middle

East.

But before that, he also forgot to mention that Atlanteans had colonies, and their colonies were in Europe and most likely in America. Yeah. Sort of obvious, if you think about it, because of proximity in terms of geographical location is much more similar to Europe.

So, if they had colonies in the Middle East, then they would obviously have had to go through Europe, too. Of course, and this is revealed by their racial composition. I mean, in the myths, they're described like fair-skinned people.

Now, there are a lot of different castes of people. There are most likely people that were brunettes in one of the castes. There are also a fair-haired priesthood.

And this is the same like the different castes that migrated in the Aryan history. Some people think accordingly, and I'm in that account, that the different tribes, different sub-racial groups, were part of the ancient caste system of the Aryan people. So, and this is also revealed in the Scythian Kurgans, that you can find two different... Well, they were not so different, racially speaking.

The Kordids and the Pontids. But you can find the burials of the two types side by side, that coexisted together and obviously were part of the same social structure. So, most likely, the Pontids were the warrior class, and the Kordid Nordic type were the priesthood class.

So, and of course, they were subjugating in the context of Eastern Europe, they were subjugating other people. For example, what would be the Baltics or the Proto-Slavic people. Or in the case of Central Asia, they were subjugating non-Aryan types or non-European types.

So, this is also interesting, I think, to think about the different sub-races forming different castes. So, basically, every sub-race gets specific qualities. Right, yeah, that makes sense.

Sort of like the Latin term, *sum quaeque*, which means to each their own. Mm-hmm. So, whatever's appropriate for them on an ontological level, in terms of their nature, their capacity.

Obviously, different types of beings are going to have a different capacity. So, obviously, they can't be equalized. And what are their capacities? We'll just look at how they behave and look at what they can do.

You know, that's been proven with all the free advantages that were given to Negroes, for example, through affirmative action policies and favoritism and hiring and so on. And they receive all of these copious advantages, like a veritable cornucopia of advantages.

And the only thing they do with it is just sit around and create an inept society, inept bureaucracy.

You know, they don't do their job properly. And so, that just demonstrates that they're not capable of playing that role. And therefore, they should not do that.

And that is not becoming them to do that, nor is it becoming white people to do menial tasks, like be maidservants and so forth. But this society is based on an inversion of the caste system of the ancient Aryan tradition. Basically, what I call a dark caste system, where all the Chandal, Sudra caste, the serf caste, have been elevated to the level of the priestly caste, as in the case of the Jews and all their other slaves, whereas the white people are demoted to the slave caste, which is, of course, a completely distorted perversion of ontological reality.

It's not reality in any harmonious sense. It doesn't accord with the truth. It's basically like a false world or a falsified, distorted world.

Exactly. And this is, again, I will repeat myself for the listeners, but this is, again, representing a decadence of the soul turning to become a genetical... Basically, decadence of the soul turning to become a social decadence and turning to become a genetic decadence. Because what the Jews did, basically, they turned against the warrior spirit with Christianity.

They twisted the Christian religion to be anti-warrior, in a sense, even though in the early stages of the Christianity, there were a lot of military orders and a lot of militarism that were contrary to the original spirit of the Christianity. Right, yeah, that's in the earlier stages, where they were still fairly late, though. Because the early stages of Christianity were just under Rome when the Jews took it over.

And then it was very decadent. But the Aryan spirit or the white... Yeah, the Aryan spirit just rose again later in different forms, such as in the Middle Ages with the Ghibellines and whatever. And, of course, they turned against the warrior spirit.

They turned against the idea of conquest and enslavement of the foreign hominids. And, of course, the Christians were the first that were against enslavement and slavery and things like that. Yeah, in South America, there's a papal bull, I think I encountered, which stated in the 1400s that they were against slavery.

You know, they're all humans, you know, they're all God's children or whatever. And they wanted to convert them and so forth. And now you see South America today, that's a direct result of Catholicism, of Catholic universalist ideas.

Yeah, I believe I talked with you about the role of the Jesuits in South America, how they created the first communist state there. And they basically helped the local population to multiply and even helped the locals, the Indians, I suppose, and the mestizos, protect

them from the Spanish authorities or from the dreaded conquistadors. Which that's why I think that not all conquistadors were Jews.

I think that there are some normal white people there. Yeah, the conquistadors, they were just the soldiers and the generals, you know, the military faction that were used by the Jewish-Jesuit leadership to take over South America and kill off the white people. Because there were white people there, like indigenous whites, Aryans who had been there from Atlantis, and then they were destroyed by them.

This sounds logical for me because even the Spaniards admits that the higher, the upper class of the Incas, they were white, well, I suppose it's not exactly white, but with fair complexion. And they also described that a lot of these aristocrats were quite tall, quite even taller than the Spaniards, that on average were taller than the Indians. So, yeah, there's definitely something there.

And of course, these Jesuits destroyed a lot of their sources. So, we don't know what exactly was the situation before the Spanish invasion there. And, of course, another, obviously, gold.

They wanted gold to finance their plan of world domination. And, of course, South America was quite rich of gold. Right, like Dorado.

Which I'm open brackets here. White nationalists and national socialists from all kinds must look at the possibilities of finding rich sources of gold and all kinds of resources, because we will need these resources. Well, if people buy a bunch of land around certain areas, you can stake claims to gold.

Yeah, but it's... You can go prospecting in the woods way up in remote locations. Yeah, yeah, yeah. But also, I must say that I have some experience with gold prospecting.

It's quite a hard process. It is not for a week of body and heart. So, they must be prepared.

They must be prepared. But this is also good. I mean, the hard way is the good way, obviously.

Where was I? So, we were talking about different kinds of spirituality, different kinds of, I would say, the Jewish infiltration in the different Aryan system of beliefs. We also mentioned that the Jewish way to, basically, they have occult goal. The occult goal is to become gods or gods.

Only some addition is to summon their gods or gods on earth. Which, according to them, is the end game for us. Of course, this will be connected with some kind of extraterrestrial entities, according to them.

Yeah, from CERN, probably, from that wormhole that they're apparently opening up in Switzerland. Yeah, yeah. So, they can bring entities onto the earth.

And also, they're also looking at the artificial intelligence. So, basically, the entity could use the artificial intelligence to influence the earth. It's interesting.

Have you ever seen the movie Maximum Overdrive by Stephen King? No. It was a movie. And he also wrote another short story.

Basically, vehicles and trucks are taken over by entities. And they come to life. And the entities use the vehicles to attack humans.

I guess it's somewhat similar to Terminator, like with Arnold Schwarzenegger. The Terminator movies. The rise of the machines.

The machines take over. Because they're controlled by these entities. And it makes sense, too.

Because how do you think machines function? They function on the basis of electricity. So, if these entities can use their electrical bodies, or whatever, to spark the spark plug, or whatever. And then they can just, having the conscious awareness of how these machines work, they could potentially use these machines as actual bodies for themselves to create chaos.

And then they feed off the death energy of their victims. This sounds very much like the story in the Warhammer universe. Basically, the ancient ones were in the war with a race of less developed extraterrestrials called the Necrons.

And the Necrons, the ancient ones, were described like lizards, by the way. Yeah, they're always referred to as lizards to Jews throughout history. Or related to that, like reptilians.

And the Necrons lost the war because the ancient ones were very powerful. But they allied themselves with star gods. And one of the star gods showed them a way to become immortal, basically, of joining their consciousness, their spiritual aspects with cybernetic bodies.

And they joined themselves and became very strong. They fought the ancient ones and almost won the war. But in the process, they lost their souls.

Because they found that this god, this star god, basically stole their souls. So it's, I don't know, maybe it becomes self-fulfilling prophecies for the Jews. How do you think? Yeah, probably.

Because all this transhumanism is leading to that. I mean, for the Jews to lose their... Man and machine merging together. Yeah, to lose their last remains of humanity.

Right, exactly. Even though they're a very weird type. I mean, they originate from, who knows, from a Neanderthal species.

They definitely had some other dimensional influence, like demons manifesting through them. Yeah, that's what Serrano says. And I think Evel also sort of intimates that, that they derived from Neanderthals.

So maybe these Neanderthals are just creations of this demiurge. It sounds absolutely possible for me. I mean, these swans of Hor, they are the areas.

And in Bulgarian, the term, the word for people is Hora. I mean, this is the people of Hor. And of course, we have in the Egyptian mythology, these people that were called Shem Suhor, the children of Hor.

And they're described like white people. Just saying, it's not like the Scythian BS that the Shem Suhor was some kind of extraterrestrials. We're talking about it in one of the texts.

And that's why I wanted to visit Luxor and Egypt. Eventually, if the Jews open the borders someday. In one of the texts written in stone, I believe in Luxor, they describe these people like with shining skin and bright eyes.

Yeah, we were referred to as the shining ones in different myths throughout history. And that's why I believe that these cannot be Africans, obviously, and they cannot be even white skinned Semites. So if you look at the oldest records of Egypt, the earliest kingdoms are always they have like lighter colored hair to sort of a blonde, strawberry blonde hair.

There are cave paintings that date from there or not cave, but, you know, whatever hieroglyphs and so forth. Arthur Kemp's book, *The Children of Ra* has all that photographic evidence in it that suggests that we were the creators of Egypt. I believe that the first and I have the *Book of Art of Egypt*.

You can find that the different pharaohs, of course, the book is printed in Germany, but it's quite a good representation of Egyptian art. It is called *Egypt, the world of the pharaohs*. It is by Regine Schultz and Matthias Seidel, and I'm using Bulgarian translation.

But overall, they're representing the art of Egypt. As you can see, the obvious European features of most of the pharaohs, not of all, not of all. There are some that are kind of with mixed features, but most of the pharaohs that are known, they're quite European looking.

You can see like Ramses, for example, also Mekerin, I believe it was Sonar, the grandson of Cheops. So he obviously has a white face, and even his face was made because the whole statue is from white marble. And you can see how the face is obviously left

without any pigmentation, contrary to the rest of the body.

So it was obviously some kind of spiritual connection, racial connection, I would say, with the white founders of Egypt, the white gods. And, of course, you can see, I would say, the statuettes of the pharaoh, what was the name of the two goddesses called Maya and Meret, and they obviously look European. And, yeah, most of the founders of Egypt definitely look European, definitely didn't look African, but also you can look at very European looking, the bust of pharaoh Merneptah, if I remember correctly, and his descendant of Ramses II.

So that's why he looks very European. And also Ramses II, very tall, red hair, red beard. And, of course, their skin color was always tanned by the sun, so I think they also covered it with like a dye or something.

With red dye. This is also some kind of connection with the Alen or Awan area. Also, I forgot to mention that in the creation myth of the Bulgarians, there was also mentioned the red, what will be the red stash or something that is connection between the god Horst and the tribes, 72 tribes that he created, 72 forefathers of the Aran people.

And they mentioned also people like, for example, Tervilini, yeah, this is Ramses. They mentioned the name like Tervilini, that most likely they meant the gods. They mentioned Masagi, so most likely the masochists and things like that.

So they're talking about Eastern European and the Iranian people. So what else we can, what we talk about? Well, I'm more interested in these entities that the Jews are allegedly bound up with, whatever you want to call them, the Asherahs. So in the Bulgarian mythos, Yaha is just considered one entity.

There's nothing with them. There's no other, like a plurality of entities. It's only just one being.

They, okay, they, Yaha is, as I said, he's created by the female deities because the female deities tried to create the world themselves. But they, obviously, because being female, they are lacking male creation. So they tried to create this entity.

But when the, basically, Demiurge stole the flame of creation, their cries of pain and desperation brought to this dimension or to this earth, the sky got thunder. He tricked, because he knew that Yaha is very powerful on the material plane. So he tricked Yaha.

And this is basically, this is another story that he opened his mouth so widely. Yaha opened his mouth so wide to swallow the sun and the moon. And then Thangor used his spear or his saber, it depends on the myth, and penetrated deep in the mouth of Yaha.

And because the pain was so enormous, Yaha blew the flames of creation. And he was deeply wounded. Now, from his blood, when he was running away, he threw a curse to

Thangor and to his sons and basically, the curse was to meet once again in the final battle and things like that.

But from the blood of Yaha, the blood is dropping while he was running away. The drops of blood, some of the drops of blood fell on the ground. And from this poisonous blood, the blood gave birth to entities called Yudi, the Jews.

But I mean, is there not, is there in the mythos, there's not any other like a plurality of dark energy matter entities that possess the Jews? No, everything comes from this source of destruction. So basically, their blood related to Yaha. And also, I suppose, spiritually related to Yaha.

Now, there is another thing that is not clear in the Bulgarian mythos, because a lot of sources were lost. Of course, I mentioned the upir, the first upir was created by the drop of blood of Yaha, but this drop of blood fell in the water of creation. And this blood was felt exactly in, basically, moonlight fell on this drop of blood.

I don't know. There is some esoteric thing that you can think about, but definitely there is some connection between Saturnian and lunar aspect. And from this drop of blood became the first upir, which was enormous creature, some kind of flying wolf with the long teeth or something like that.

And he tried to eat the moon and just a very interesting story. Isn't there a parallel with the Nordic mythos with Fenrir? Doesn't he eat the moon too? I believe Fenrir wanted to swallow the sun. Oh, okay.

Yeah. Something different. But it's similar in a sense.

And then Horst, with his horse and his axe, I believe that he forged his axe and his armor exactly for the battle against this enormous creature. He fought the upir, the first vampire. And basically, from the ashes in the blood of the upir, he grow the first vampires.

So that might be something to do with how the Jews always have a hive mind entity that they're bound up with. Yes. So this Yahag thing might be this collective of entities that constitutes one entity or maybe that controls that collective plurality.

Just like in Tolkien's mythos, you have Sauron. That could be the same thing. So it's not just necessarily metaphorical.

It could be a literal thing that this entity is maybe this demiurgic deity that sort of imposed itself on things somehow or as a result of like the Big Bang type thing. So definitely, there is something there. And also, it reminds me that it's very Aryan type because every evil that is trying to destroy the natural order.

So basically, to dominate the earth in the case of the greatest evil, Yaga. And Yaga finds, well, it's not clear that it is the end of Yaga because at the end story of the Bulgarian mythos, there is almost a Manichean battle between the forces of order and forces of chaos. So basically, the forces of destruction are led by enormous dragon.

And that is not clear if this is a Yaga or it is the son of Yaga or it's the creation of Yaga. It's not very clear. It could be these reptilian entities.

Could be, but it is known that the Judeini, and this was not clear in the beginning of the mythos, but it is clear at the end that the Judeini had the form of half man, half lizards or half reptilians. So there in Bulgarian mythos, there are snake people. And that's why on the 1st of May, it's called Zamskideos, Miyskideos, Miya means snake.

And of course, the 1st of May, it's Irmin then. And Irmin is the sacred oak. Right, it's the world pillar.

Yes. And it's very close to Irminsul. Yeah.

And the sacred oak. And of course, this is also, again, symbolical because on the top of the oak is sitting in the roots of the oak, supposedly, or under the roots of the oak is the sleeping, wounded Yaga, which is, I believe, is the closest thing is Jormungandr in the Norse mythology. And then in the middle is basically this middle earth or Arda.

And when I say Arda, in Bulgaria, there is a river called Arda. Very similar to Tolkien and how he called the middle earth Arda in his mythos. Because I believe in the old Aryan, Arda means something like shining.

Right. And it brings us back again to the shining ones or the Aryan. Yes.

The divine spark of the Holy Grail. It's interesting how Arnold Schwarzenegger was called the Oak, and he starred in the Terminator movies, The Machines. Yes, in his early period, when he was still bounding to some principles that he inherited from his father, that obviously was sympathetic to National Socialism.

Yeah, it's interesting. There's got to be some sort of symbolism there that suggests that, you know, there's not total power on the part of the Jews. But also, there is something about a sad story of the present world, because Arnold was his shape, first of all, and then he subjugated to race mixing and politically to basically serving the Jews.

Yeah, I guess that's sort of the way the Jews bring down the hero figure in their distortion in their media. Yeah, it is kind of funny because in his, my favorite, honestly, film, Conan, the first part of Conan, he's representing the Chimerian hero, that is legendary Proto-Scythian warriors, the first wave of Aryans, so to say. That is, he's rejecting the Jewish corruption in the form of feast and sexual pleasure.

Right, like that snake, Tulsa Doom. Yeah, snake, race mixed, weird type. Most likely representing the dark Atlanteans, these cults that brought down Atlanteans.

Most likely these, well, in the Tolkien mythos, they refer to the dark Numenoreans, but they're not really dark in the skin color, they're more like dark like their souls. In the case of Tulsa Doom, I'm not absolutely sure because it's weird, right? But I'm not sure that these Atlanteans were even with different racial color when they went to the Middle East. I'm not absolutely sure.

Could be something that we mentioned, that they could be from different castes of people. Yeah, that's what it says in the book Atlantis, Edda and Bible by Herman Wayland, which was written during the National Socialist period. It basically depicts how there are different groups in Atlantis and the Aryans were pushed out of Atlantis through the slave rebellion and the corruption of the Atlantean priests.

So, as we talked this many times, so basically this is the modus operandi of the Jews. This is the story of how they took all empires that we know of, they took Rome through slave religion and infiltration, they infiltrated the elite and they infiltrated the lower caste of people. They took down the Scythian empires, they took Persian empires, they took down Egypt and they're taking down the British empire and the American empire.

Right, exactly. Yeah, it's always the same formula. Once you understand the Jews' formula, then you can easily defeat the Jew when you have sufficient power, of course.

For my personal understanding, what we can do is to create this at first closed society of warriors and wise men and through hidden means, so basically a little bit of trying to duplicate the actions of the Jews through hidden means, trying to influence the society and save more white people from the Jew influence. And a good way to do that is through charities and so forth, through assisting the poor. You know, you could get like a chip van, one of those little fast food vans and drive around, give the poor people some food and so forth with some pamphlets or whatever, you know, tell them to come and meet you somewhere, then they all gather around and then, you know, whatever.

Yeah, exactly, exactly. But mainly the youth are the main objective or should be to target the intelligent youth. Exactly, through books, through games, because most of the games are the way to reach to music, to physical activities.

People must be healthy, strong-willed, youth must gather and train in gyms and out in the nature in a group. Yeah, I saw one video in Bulgaria how they have like outdoor, you know, sort of like pull-up bar type setups. Yeah, we have, we have.

That's definitely something that other people should try to adopt if their country is warm enough to do that. It's, well, now it's not very pleasant, honestly, it's something like minus, but it's better than Canada. But it's... Nobody's going to go out in a jungle gym

when it's like, you know, sub-zero temperatures.

On the other hand, as I mentioned before, the colder weather is benefiting the will and the body of the Aryan man. Right, exactly. That's a challenge.

So could be, could be something about that. And also, also, we must remember that a certain type of people will, will try to develop themselves in the present world. Back in the time when we have dominated the, I mean, warrior culture that was dominated by the Aryans.

Very few people actually managed to join these warrior societies. And this was the main strength and at the same time quite a weakness of the, for example, the Mitryani cult, because the Mitryani cult was an elitist cult. It was an elitist cult amongst the Tusketeens and an elitist warrior cult amongst the Romans.

And that's why the Jews actually started to undermine this cult through the women, interestingly enough, because the women were not allowed to join these Mitryani cults. Just like they did with feminism. Yes.

That's just like an earlier form of feminism. Probably the same thing. They probably use the same exact procedures to try to, you know, make them feel like they're inadequate or that, you know, they're being kept down.

You know, oh, I sympathize for you. I want you to become, you know, to have rights. All you got to do is just, you know, attack the white man.

But not only even the specific type of men could join the Mitryani, the secret temples of the Mitryani cult in Rome. And of course, I must point out that most likely this is specific only for the Romans, because I've never heard about secret underground temples in Scythia or in Bulgaria or anybody else. I mean, it's definitely something with the Romans.

So take this with a pinch of salt, because it could be, could be, some people also said that could be Middle Eastern infiltration in the Roman Mitryani cult. Not too sure about that, because I know in France they have similar things. And also in Scotland, when Scottish Rite Freemasonry was being developed, it was, I think they had a bunch of underground type of scenarios there.

And with the Knights Templar also they did. That was mainly around in France. The only underground thing that I can think of in the Great Scythia are basically the dolmens, the kurgans of the Scythian kings.

If they use these, the kurgans for the rituals of the Mitryani cults, yeah. But otherwise, I don't think so. Yeah, it might have been just Jewish infiltration because the Jews are all about the earth and the subterranean catacombs.

They're not about the sky or anything of that kind. Yeah, I believe that the Mitrani cult was around the sky worship. And that's why they didn't allow, at least I'm talking about the Scythian, they didn't allow the dead to be buried.

And they practiced funeral pyres, which for the, and these traditions were kept in the old Bulgarian empire. Basically, the warrior castes, they were all burned. And it's very typical for the Indo-Europeans, horse sacrifice.

You basically, the Norse people also practiced horse sacrifices and pyres. But of course, in the case of Bulgarians, the horses were more important. Right, symbol of wealth.

Yes, this is a symbol of wealth. It's a symbol of how supposedly the Bulgarians imagine how they will enter the battle on the side of the sky gods when the time comes. They're supposedly horsemen, so they'll enter the battle on the back of the horses.

So when they sacrifice the horses, they created the effigies from the skin of the horse or this representation of the war horse in the, let's say, I've lost my words for a second, but it's in the underground. So. Right, in their tomb.

Yeah, yeah. The dolmen, just like it was in the burial mounds in Tolkien's trilogy. I believe that the groups that he described, they came from the east, the humans, and they joined the elves in their fight against Morgoth.

And Morgoth is basically similar to Yaga. In some way, Yaga is very, it's not well described. The only thing that we know that he was greedy and he was arrogant.

And Morgoth is a very complicated, I would say, very complicated deity created by different chthonic deities from the Aryan mythologies. I believe that Morgoth is very close to Ahriman of the Persian cult. Right.

Very, very close. And this is another thing. I was, in the beginning, I was trying to say how I found the writings of Reza Jorjani, one of the few Western European scientists that actually acknowledged that the Bulgarians were Iranian tribes.

And not only Iranian, I believe that there was a very strong Baltic component and a lot of Gothic components. But what exactly were the Goths? This is very, it's another story. But let's say, I'll stick to the traditional description that they were Germanic.

So, Reza Jorjani said that the traditional Mitrani cult, the last people that followed them were the Bulgarians. But he didn't mention that the Bulgarians hated the guts of the Persians. All Bulgarians didn't like Persians.

Like at all. And my suggestion is that there is something with the religions, because Bulgarians prefer to help the Byzantium against Persia than to help the Persians. They had the choice back in the time.

So, weren't the Byzantines more white? The Persians at that time might have become more intermixed because they were closer in the Middle East to the non-whites. Compared to what? Compared to Persia? Yeah, that Persia was more non-white than Byzantine. This is a very complex question.

I think that the elite of the most of the empires back in the time were white. And it depends how numerous were these warrior castes. I believe that there was a tendency of marrying in the caste and then to marry out of the caste.

So, I believe that these processes of race mixing were very slow. So, I'm not absolutely sure about the Persians. I know that, for example, the Persians at the time of the ancient Greeks were depicted very white.

Actually, I'll show you. Yeah, there's one fresco with Alexander the Great that shows it sort of more or less similar to the Carthaginians. But nonetheless, they still had dark hair.

So, they were still somewhat mixed at that time in history. I know that there's this one show, this one book rather, that I heard an audiobook on from Radio Albion, which basically discussed how the Egyptians, their civilization mainly fell apart through mixture with the white men mixing with the Negro slave caste. And that the transformation period was quite extensive.

Now, you can find, for example, the Sassanid princess of 300 AD that is with reddish hair and blue eyes and obviously white skin. You can find, for example, yeah, dark hair, but a lot of white people had dark hair. I guess that's true enough.

Yeah, you see a lot of even Nordic people, like in Norway, they have dark hair. But they're still 100% Scandinavian. This is, and also I must remind you that the people that invited the Iranian plateau, they were Pontic type from both, how to say, subdivisions of the Pontic type.

The Northern Pontics and the Southern Pontics. So, the Northern Pontics, the transitional type between Mediterranean and Nordic types. So, basically, they have the same dimension and facial features like the Pontic types, but with fair hair and very often blue eyes.

Meanwhile, the Southern Pontic type, they're predominantly with dark hair and dark eyes, but very often with, not so often, but not so rare blue-green eyes. So, these are the, they're also called European Iranians because they are descendants of the people that conquered the Iranian plateau. And these racial types were found in the Kurgans.

And so, basically, we're talking about, I believe, that this super racial type came with the Hittitians, with the Hittitian empire. So, where was I about these things? Yeah. So, I guess we could say generalizing that the ferment of decomposition of the Aryan society is when the Aryans become weak and allow non-whites to do their dirty work.

And then from there, they're corrupted by their own lusts, I guess you could say. And they want to fornicate with the non-whites and give them rights and so forth. And then from there, it just leads to destruction, just like in the last couple of decades in all the white countries of this world.

Yeah, more or less, it's like that. You can find this thing where the striped nose, by the way, you can find most of the statues were obviously European people, but later you can find the striped nose and the fair features replaced by quite more Semitic features. So, I believe that at the point when the Bulgarians were fighting on the side of the Byzantines against the Persians, Persians were still quite white people.

At least the elite, the warrior elite, we don't know. Most likely, they subjugated a large percentage of non-white population. So, the subjugated classes.

Well, I think this time around in history, obviously the whites, those whites who are still racially conscious, the elites who I assume probably exist and probably have some influence in the background that we don't necessarily know of, or at least the average person wouldn't necessarily know of. I don't, but I'm pretty sure they've learned their lesson in terms of the mixture with kinds. And so from that point, once the conflagration comes in this world, you know, sort of Turner Diaries type conflagration, you know, like it says in the Turner Diaries, too, you know, retroactively, the Turner Diaries were written sort of like after or, you know, the preface of it was written after the conflagration.

It says, you know, what used to be referred to as a Negro race. I'm sure that's inevitably what will occur this time around because the whites, you know, they've learned their lesson. They understand that all it does is lead to corruption to, you know, give the non-whites whites employment and so forth.

So there's no point in bothering with that. That's just, it's not a worthy investment. This is an interesting quote that could be proof for Jewish infiltration or for, I don't know, it's comparing the female beauty standards of the Ethiopians with that of the Persians.

The Ethiopians preferring the blackest and the most, not most, the Persians preferring the whitest and the most hook-nosed, hook-nosed. What quote was that from? This is from Sextus Empiricus book against, look at this, I cannot, second century AD author Sextus. It's a Roman author, so it's a little bit, but.

Right, Sextus Empiricus. Uh-huh. Yeah, it's good to delve into the ancient world for sources about what the views of the people were.

Get some insight into it from a primary source because you can't trust any of the secondary scholarship after a second world war. But mostly the Persians were looked like white people. Look at this, for example.

This is exactly from the time of the conquest of the Persians by the Macedonians. Right,

I've actually, I've encountered people who were from Afghanistan and as well as Iran who had blue eyes. And they even said that, you know, that was the case in the ancient world.

And also, this is a Persian princess from the 5th century AD, you can see the. Maybe you should list in the video some terms that people can look at on image search or yeah, different civilizations, and then they can just do the image search and find it out. This is a Persian princess.

You can see the red hair. Even if you do image searches at the contemporary time for actual photographs of people in different regions in the world, all you have to do is just type in like blonde haired XYZ, blonde haired Afghanistan, blue eyed Afghani, blue eyes, whatever, and then you'll find images. The modern Afghanistan is after several large waves of invasions in Iran.

You have the Arab invasion. You have the Turkic invasion. And as I said, I don't think that all Turks were Mongolians.

But at that point, the Mongolians were subjugated races. But at that point, there was definitely a process of race mixing there. This is also a very obvious European type of face.

This is a Persian horseman, I believe. Typical European face. And another thing that we can read at the end of the of the podcast is about... I'll try to find the material.

A good source for books is australopublications.com for ancient world history for white people. So, in studying the racial composition of southern Russia, there was evidence of a moderately tall, long headed brunette Mediterranean form, which is considered along the northern shore of the Black Sea, but which also appears sporadically in the entire Russian population. To the Western Europeans and Americans, it is known that its frequency was varied, for it's exemplified by several world famous ballerinas and opera singers.

This is the Mediterranean racial division, which the Russian anthropologists call the Pontic race. And the Poles recognized as a very minor element of their own population. They recognized it, but also their nobility had a lot of these components because the Poles had the tradition, at least the Polish nobility, had the tradition to trace back their origin to the Sarmatians.

Recognized as a very minor element of their population. It is with little doubt of Neolithic date in southern Russia, Romania, Bulgaria, and the Hellespont region, and probably Greece and Aegean Sea. In most of trace, it seems more basic than the Danubian type, or at least more common.

What is the relationship was made to be the introduction of the Neolithic economy into

Europe by land or by sea cannot be determined without any data. And about the Hattians, the Pontic race, some anthropologists equate the Pontic type with the western Atlanto-Mediterranean type. Now, the Atlanto-Mediterranean type is very common in France and the British Isles.

The Pontic type is the eastern equivalent of the Atlanto-Mediterranean, but the two types are not identical. Atlanto-Mediterranean does occur in various frequencies through the southeastern Europe and is distinct from the Pontic type. So, Pontic are found in the greatest concentration in the northern, northeastern, and western shores of the Black Sea, after which they are named.

Pontus Eopsinus is the ancient name of the Black Sea. Pontic has been known under the names of the Pontic-Mediterranean and also the northern Iranian type. In the Balkans, and especially in Serbia, Greece, Albania, Romania, the Pontic type that occurs is heavily influenced by the local types of Dinarid, East Mediterranean, Carpathian, and East Alps.

The origin of the Pontic type has been determined by the anthropologists. It is probable origin is eastern, it's the eastern extremity of the, so basically this means that the eastern extremity of the Pontic step is the point of origin in the region north of Caucasus. The first people of this race may have been the Cimmerians.

The type may have been brought into Anatolia and the Balkans by Cimmerian invasion. The Pontic type is found through Cimmerian cultures and the Pontic-Caspian step and based on grave finds. Pontic served as a warrior caste of the Scythians and the Sarmatians, while the rulers were predominantly East-corded Nordic type, as I pointed out.

So that might be like a caste distinction between the priestly caste and the warrior caste. Well, most likely because of the northern Pontics and the southern Pontics, they had very minor differences, basically the pigmentation of the hair. The northern Pontic is a direct descendant of the corded Nordics.

So most likely we're talking about sexual selection here, not so difference, racial difference, I think. So another thing is that the other section of this, this is written by Cherkasov, I believe, the Russian anthropologist that was sent to a concentration camp by Stalin. Right.

I guess that's more trustworthy then. Yeah, because he claims that Bulgarians were Iranians and the Russians took a lot of the cultural things, not from Byzantium, from Bulgaria. So he was sent to concentration camps to think about his ideas.

So, according to this author, Ossetians, southern Russians, Black Sea Ukrainians, Cossacks, Volga Tatars, some Turks, Chuvash, Moldovans, southern Poles, Hungarians, Bulgarians, had the numerous of Pontics in their population, indicating that their

descendants of the Khmerians, Scythians, Armenians and other nomadic tribes. Another thing about the origin of the Pontic race is the Hattians. The Hattians were the ancient people who resided in central Anatolia, at least as early as 2300 BC.

The land of the Hatti is the oldest name for central Anatolia and is found on the Mesopotamian cuneiform tablets. Hattians were Caucasian speaking, he means Indo-European in that case, thought to be Proto-Indo-European people. According to the linguist scholar Alexei Kasin, they were distinct from the Hittites who preserved elements of the Hattian language in their own archives and on clay tablets.

These remains of the Hattian language are mostly narrowed down to Hattian deities as well as personal and place names. The Hattian language was subject-object-verb, the Hattians were organized in city-states and small kingdoms. These cities were well organized and had established hierarchy.

The Hattians appear to have had continued contact with the Assyrians in Mesopotamia and probably employed scribes who could understand old Assyrian. The Hattian natural religion has origins in the Stone Age, it was about worship of the sky and represents a sky god. And also he mentioned that the sky god was married to an earth goddess.

Other elemental deities were worshipped like Taro, and of course Taro is close to Taranis and Tanga and things like that. But he was represented as a bull. Right, doesn't that have something to do with the constellation of Taurus? Most likely.

And Aldebaran too, because Aldebaran is apparently the eye of Taurus or something of that sort. Yeah. That's apparently where the Aryans came from so far as I've heard.

The Egyptian depictions... Many historians including Ekrem Akurgal, which had different differentiated the Hattians from the Hittites who brought a different type with them from their place of origin. The Egyptian depictions of the Battle of Kadesh appear to show straight nose Hattian soldiers. It is believed by many anthropologists that the Hattians are ancestors of the Pontic type.

So yeah, this is the origin of the different subraces and you can see you can see basically the Hattian warrior, I believe, in this picture. It's interesting how Arthur Comte de Gabineau, the guy who wrote the essay on the inequality of human races, he wrote a novel called *Les Pleiades* for the Pleiades, which are the star system and the constellation of Taurus the bull and the center of that is Alcyon and that's near Aldebaran because Aldebaran is in the same constellation as that. So that must have something to do with our origins.

That book is only available in French though, *Les Pleiades*. So, basically, this is the story of the Eastern Europeans. Ah, another thing, this is a Khazar warrior according to medieval description and this is you can see the blonde mustaches and beard and quite

fit sort of thing.

And they always have the axe, which is a symbol of Aryan. Yeah, so this is about the Turkic origin and things like that. Yeah.

Well, I guess we've been going on for quite a while here. So yeah, I better just finish off. It's about two hours and 15 minutes now.

Yeah, if we don't include the last recording. Right, well, in total, that's about four hours and 24 minutes. Yes, so we will stop conversation here and leave it for another time.

But overall, my advice is go to your ancestral practices and start to go back to nature and to more healthy, well, spiritual and physical, how to say, practices, techniques and develop more of your Aryan self. Yes. And purify yourself of all the Jewish degeneracy.

With this, we'll end the show and hail victory. Hail victory. So.

Nordlux: South Africa War Everlasting

Today we will be discussing the issues and events in South Africa with Arend. He is a native of South Africa. Would you like to introduce yourself? My name is Arend.

Thank you for having me on your show. It is a privilege and I have been listening to your show, which I find quite intriguing. I'm glad that you appreciate it.

Unfortunately, there's not very much in the way of content in this movement anymore, very suppressed and marginalized. So it's very hard to get the message out to anybody, except through, you know, very grassroots. So I guess you could say that we are basically the grassroots, whatever, revolutionaries of the mind here anyway.

So we're discussing South Africa and the events that are going on right now. I don't know where you want to begin, because there's quite a lot of topics that you'd like to cover and that I'd like to know more about, and I'm sure the audience would also. Okay, where would you like to start? By Siena Calm? I guess you could do that.

We could discuss even what's going on right now, maybe trace it back, or we could go through the history and then bring it up to the present moment, if you want to do it in a logical way. Yeah, let's do it the historical method then. Okay.

Okay, how soon would you like to start in history? Well, maybe you could just give a very, very brief overview, as you had said in your notes, you wanted to do a sort of Colesnotes version of the history of South Africa. Yeah. Okay, well, it was in the mid-17th century when Dutch people landed here.

But of course, this was the Dutch East India Company, which was 50% owned by Jews. And this was originally not intended to be a colony, just like an outpost, like a refreshment station on their route to India. Then, so there were like, I think there were 60 families living there that were left there.

So it was a very, very small community. And they, unlike the Portuguese who had come before, but never set up any outposts, they didn't have conflict with the natives, the Boesmans or the Hottentots, as other people know them, the Khoi Khoi. So these people were willing to trade with us with stock and stuff.

So we did well. Later on, the religious persecution in Europe started from the French. Well, the French started with the enunciation of the Edict of Nancy, or I think it's Nancy, or Nantes, where they started massacring the Huguenots.

But an interesting side note about the Huguenots is that some of the Huguenots came from the north of France and were Dutch speaking. And the Huguenot name is actually a latinization of Heisgenoot, which means housemate, or Heisgenooten, which means, which is the Dutch version of Heisgenoot, which means housemate, because of course,

they were Protestants, therefore rejected the centralization of religion. So these Huguenots then went all over Europe, to Germany, to the Netherlands, to Austria, Hungary, all these places.

And they then decided to go to the Dutch colonies. That's why you have a lot of French sounding names in Afrikaans history, because these were the Huguenots, the Heisgenooten, who were, of course, refugees, because they were chased out of their home by the Catholics. Yeah, I had a South African doctor who sewed up my wrists after I attempted suicide, had a very French name.

But I could still tell he was South African, though. I guess his accent, his appearance was somewhat, I don't know, they have a different appearance to some extent, it appears anyway, to me. Well, yes, definitely.

And so, yes. By all means, continue with your narrative. Sorry to interrupt you.

No, feel free to interrupt. But anyway, so the French came, and little by little, more Germans came as well. That's why actually, if you look at the Afrikaans surnames, or more the Boers surnames than Afrikaans, and we'll go into that, why I make the distinction later, you will see that about 34% of them are Dutch, and 33% of them are German, and like, maybe 10% of them are Huguenot.

So the Germans made a very slow entrance, but a constant, there was a constant influx of German immigrants. And that's why we have this, obviously, the Dutch and the Germans were obviously very close, as well as the Huguenots and the Germans. That's why we've always had this, at least the Boer people have always had this strong connection to Germany, which I also feel.

Yeah, I've also noticed that, yeah, I've also sensed that sort of continental quality to South Africa. It always struck me as a very Germanic environment, just given my superficial researches. It's different from the British, the Anglo.

Certainly, yes. We have a very strong anti-British sentiment, because of the history, obviously. Are you still there? Yep.

Okay, just making sure my apologies. I thought the connection dropped or something. Yeah, sometimes there's delays.

Yeah. But so now you have the beginnings of the people, you know, the Cape Colony. Now, the Napoleonic War happens, and the English take over the Cape Colony.

My ancestors are the Boer people, and their ancestors were the people, the Freiburgers, who translated it means the free citizens, who did not want to live under British rule. They didn't even want to live under Dutch rule. So, the Freiburgers actually developed even during the Dutch rule of the Cape Colony.

Now, with the British administration, they were forced to action, and they started moving north into what would become the two republics of Transvaal Free State. You had small republics like Stalinland and stuff like that, but these are mostly insignificant. But the main ones were founded there, the Oranje Free State, and the Transvaal Republic, or the South African Republic, the Zuider Afrikaanse Republiek, which is why if you look at our currency, it's still called the ZAR, Z-A-R, because it's the Zuider Afrikaanse Rand, which is the currency, obviously.

So, we founded these republics, and on the way, we had some conflicts with blacks. For example, most people by now know that blacks were not native of Southern Africa. The Haudenosaunee are the natives, and the blacks were migrating downwards.

Some of them were the Xhosa, and these were the first people we encountered, and they would raid our track booths, the people who were migrating. So, we had a very negative experience with the Xhosas, but we defeated them. They're small parties.

Then, we founded those republics, and some of them went to Natal, which is today KwaZulu-Natal, and tried to establish a republic there. The English had gone to the Zulus there and tried to manipulate them, well, successfully manipulated them to be anti-Boer, because they knew that we had pro-German sentiment, and there was a German colony in Southwest Africa, which would later become a part of South Africa, which is today called Namibia, and they knew of our pro-German sentiment, and it stood in the way of their colonial aspirations for Southern Africa. Yeah, they wanted to get it, because that's the most mineral resource rich area in the world, isn't it, in South Africa? I think so, yes.

The thing is, the only resource that we don't have is oil, but everything else we have. We had the stainless steel, which comes from Viridium, and I think it's Viridium. I'm not sure, but stainless steel, that steel originally came from here, the British stockpiles from that.

Gold, diamonds, coal, everything comes, you can get everything, copper, silver. Cash cow for the Jews, they wanted to get their greedy hat. Yeah, in fact, the Jews, Jewish people were directly involved in the Second War, like instigating the Second War, but I'll get to that.

So, we fought against the British, or not the British at that stage, the Zulus, because we had made, we went to, Peter Thief went to Dingan, who was the king of the Zulus at this time. But actually, they weren't actually called the Zulus yet, they would actually become called the Zulus, so they were proto-Zulus. They would actually become Zulus after this fact, and this is something that many people don't understand.

So, then we made an agreement with Dingan to raid these other blacks who had stolen their cattle, and bring back their cattle, and then they would give us a treaty for the land. So, they did that, then they went back, then they got murdered, and they got impaled on spikes and stuff. Then they sent people to, then they sent their warriors to

kill us off, or the people who were there.

Those families were slaughtered. From these other republics, though, came Andrei Pretorius, and Andrei Pretorius is the man after whom Pretoria is named the capital of South Africa, and has always been the capital of the South African Republic, or the Transvaal. So, he led a group, I think it was 460 men with 64 oxwagons, which he would form into a lager during the battle.

Now, a lager is when you attach them, so it's like a mobile fort that the Zulu could not penetrate. It's like circling the wagons. Yeah.

So, in this battle, they formed the lager, and they utterly destroyed the... Let me just try and see if I have the statistics here. Is this the battle for Blood River? Yeah, Blood River, yes. And this also plays into the Abirbia, which we will discuss later as well.

So, they were very outnumbered, and there's... Yeah. Okay, here it is. On 26 November 1838, Andrei Pretorius was appointed as commander of 64 wagons and 464 plus heavily armed Burk combatants.

Dengan had thousands. The military commander during Degan's attack on Frelager was Ndela Blabla. The highly experienced general Ndela had served under Shaka, with Shaka Zulu, who fought against the English.

And was also prime minister and chief advisor under Degan. Ndela with his 10,000 troops had retreated from the Frelager after three days and nights of fruitless attempts to penetrate the enclosed Trakker wagon lager. So, there's 10,000, and I think, yeah, most of the... At least almost half of them, I think like 3,000.

Here's the battle part where it says... Aftermath. Oh, it doesn't really give the amount. 2,000 Zulu casualties, perhaps 1,000 killed over three hours before being overrun.

I think there were four people killed from the Burz. And another, yeah, but of course... Yeah, and... But they had like spears and shit, but that doesn't really matter, because they actually did very well. They actually beat the British in a few instances.

Yeah, I think there's a Zulu, too, about that. I think it was about their attacks against the British. That was like in the 60s or something that that movie was made, called Zulu.

Yeah, that is... Yeah, I remember that movie, yeah. I think the battle was called Isipande or something like that, something with an I, but they beat the British because, of course, the British weren't... They wore these bright outfits and they marched in these formations. This would not work against such a numerical disadvantage.

Yeah, you'd have to use guerrilla tactics or something like that. Yeah, yeah, definitely. Or any kind of unconventional fighting that you could adopt to fit the situation.

But yes, in that situation, they had... The women were also in the lager. So the women would reload the guns, because back then you didn't have... If I remember correctly, they didn't have these semi-auto... They had these one-shot guns at the time. So they'd shoot, women would reload, give them the gun, shoot, you know, so like that.

Well, that was like in the 1800s or something. Yeah, yeah. Yeah, I'm not too sure when the repeating rifle was made.

Must have been like in the late 1800s. Yeah, late 1800s. So now we have that small Natal outpost after that battle for a while, then the English came and they abandoned it and joined the others in either the Free State or the South African Republic.

So in the First War, the British were soundly defeated, so soundly defeated, in fact, it's the only other incident in that period of British dominance in which the British had been so decisively defeated that they had to sign a treaty. And this is actually the treaty that... What's his name? Eugene Treblance had made reference to when... Before Apartheid, they were something, and then... Before Apartheid ended, they were something, and then when it became democratic South Africa, they stood for something else. So after Apartheid ended, this treaty is what they made reference to in their movement.

And so we beat them soundly, and this was so humiliating that they no longer acknowledged the existence of the First War as a real war. That's why they always say the Anglo-Boer War and not the First Anglo-Boer War and the Second Anglo-Boer War. And after that, they never wore the red coats again or these white helmets.

And they started adopting the khaki for camouflage. So they learned from these tactics. Yeah, it's pretty stupid tactics that they used there.

I think they did something similar in India too, the British. Yeah, I think so too, yeah. Maybe that was just a Jewish, either deliberate on the part of Jews to slaughter their own people, which is not likely, but maybe just the stupidity of Jews and their lack of understanding of military tactics.

Yes, they don't understand it. Yeah, obviously the British Empire is controlled by Jews. British means covenant man in Hebrew.

I just get so tired of having that thrown in the face of every white person, as if somehow white people were the British Empire, when obviously Jews controlled it from the beginning, ever since Oliver Cromwell came there in the 1600s. And there were white children who were forced to work at factories for like 14 hours a day at the age of eight years old. And they were in Britain, starving in the streets.

And suddenly they benefited from the British Empire. How exactly? Yeah, exactly. And it's actually also the same with the Dutch Empire, actually, because not to the extent that it was with the British, but you see the Dutch had their companies, like the East

India Company and the West Company.

And it was the between 25% and 50% of that company that was owned and led by Jews. And this is never mentioned. And the Dutch colonial system was much different from the British system because they didn't have the agrarian approach.

So there was much more of an exploitative approach to colonialism. And after some while, the agrarian method of wealth became the dominant one and gold and slavery wasn't the most appropriate method by which to determine your wealth. So the Jews realized that, okay, well, the British, if we want to do that here, we can't do that because we'll have to deconstruct everything.

But we can hop over to England with our other friends in England and make this East India Company, which was obviously larger than England, like two thirds of the Royal Navy. It wasn't the Royal Navy. It was like the East India Company.

I think it might be more, but I think it was at least two thirds, was actually the British East India Company. So they jumped over because now the English could adopt this agrarian style economy, which was, like I said, a better indication of wealth. And that is why the Dutch all at first, they're like all over the place.

And now they just disappeared because the Jews jumped ship to England. And they came to the Netherlands from Spain, of course. Yeah, when they were kicked out by Isabella, Queen Isabella.

Yeah, good decision. But yeah, so now we get to the Second World War, the Second Anglo-Boer War. And what happened was, obviously, there were diamonds discovered and more mineral wealth than was thought there would be at the time by the British Empire.

So they created a bunch of pretenses for the war. One of the instigators was a Jew called Alfred Biet, who was a British German. How do you spell his name? I'll just make it in the show notes.

Yeah, A-L-F-R-E-D, Alfred, B-E-I-T, Alfred Biet. And he and Cecil Rhodes were key instigators in the Second Boer War, because Cecil Rhodes wasn't a Jew, I believe, but he was a British supremacist. Well, probably.

Yeah, probably. But this Alfred Biet guy, he was a gold and diamond magnet, yes. So you could see here the mineral comes into place.

So he started, and he actually has some kind of dedication in Imperial College London, you know, stuff like that. So this Jew and Cecil Rhodes were some of the instigators. Another factor was that Paul Creer, at this time you had the government in the Transvaal, which was the preeminent Boer Republic.

There was also the Orange Free State, but they were like a buffer between the Transvaal, which was the South African Republic, and the British presence, because the Transvaal was vehemently opposed to the British, obviously. So they had intercepted some telegrams between these wireless communications that they used back then, between Paul Creer, who was the president, the staunch president at the time, and the Kaiser of Germany, and they used this as some kind of indication, once again, that we were going to be on the British side, or on the German side, which we would have if we could have. Was that Kaiser Wilhelm II? No, I think it was a previous one, or, you know, I think it was a previous one.

I think Wilhelm II was the one who betrayed us, because he made, he, I believe he informed the Queen of England about some of our activities. So he betrayed us, actually. Yeah, he was like a Freemason and a traitor to Germany as well.

I think he enabled Jews to really have a greater influence in Prussia, and intermarrying with the nobility. That makes sense, yeah. Because he really fucked us.

Yeah, this is the previous Kaiser that you're referring to, which is, I guess, his father or something. Yeah, I think so, yes. Or it could have been him, which would make sense of how or why it was intercepted by the British in the first place, and they used this as the main pretext.

Because at the time, this was slightly before World War One. So the tensions between the Germans and the British wasn't, it wasn't something to joke about. If you read the books by Edgar Rice Burroughs, the author from around that time period, he's got a lot of anti-German sentiment in his books.

He discusses that sort of issue of the warring between the colonies in his Tarzan novels. Oh, is he the guy who wrote Tarzan? Yeah. Oh, never mind.

Yeah, he's got a lot of racial content in his works. That would make sense, yes. But yeah, because they didn't want us to ally with the Germans in South-West Africa, and like I said, jeopardize their wealth in Africa.

And so the Second World War was the bad one. It's also called the Freiheits-Werloch, which is the freedom war, because we lost our freedom in that war. But we had somehow, unlike the Americans, we didn't get the entire French colony.

But apparently the Russians and the French at the time did want to, oh yeah, this is where Wilhelm Betrayed Us. The Russians and the French wanted to intervene in the Boer War, the Second Boer War. And they wanted to include Kaiser Wilhelm II.

This is now I remember. And Wilhelm II then sent this information, these telegrams, to the Queen. I don't remember which one it was, but they sent it to the Queen of England.

And so they really fucked that. And so we couldn't get help. But what we did get is we did get the best rifles at the time, the Mauser rifles from the Germans, which was far superior to the English rifles.

And also unlike the British, professional military standards were very low back then. These people that they would send over weren't as professionally trained as they should have been. Right.

Just a lot of cannon fodder they wanted to get rid of, maybe. Yeah. And for example, these soldiers, I believe they had like a month of volley fire.

So they didn't really do good target practice or anything. So they weren't very accurate. And that's what they struggled with in the First War and what they struggled with in the Second War as well.

Because my ancestors rode on horseback shooting at their plate. That's where the bulk of their meat came from. Yeah.

So they were at that stage the best cavalry in the world. That's sort of like a characteristically Aryan trait, that hunter on the horses, because horses have always been a signifier of wealth and status amongst Aryans throughout history. Yeah, definitely.

I completely agree with that. And I saw it as that too. So I'll take part in that aspect.

There are some things not to take part in, and we'll get to that later. But so you had these, we were like these horse riding people and like our military wasn't a professional military. It was made up of like volunteers, mostly, who were paid sometimes, but not entirely professional.

And most of them were like farmers who would bring their own guns and their own horses and stuff like that. And the, like I said, the British had problem with the sharpshooters and the mobility. So at first they were losing, but they were losing pretty badly.

So they replaced the commander. I think it was, I don't remember, but they brought in Buller, who also struggled. And so they brought in, there was Mullner and later on Lord Kirchner, who was the guy who started with the burn the land policy, the scorched earth policy, which led to the concentration camps.

Yeah, that's typically Jewish. Yeah, definitely. Or British, because the British are somewhat interbred with Jews, especially the nobility.

Yeah, yeah, definitely. And like, so where were we? Oh yeah, so the outbreak. So they struggled a lot that first, so they kept bringing more and more people in.

So at the end of the day, let me just check the amount of people that were involved. There was over 452,000, I think, or was it 458,000? No, 448,725 troops of the world's largest empire. And they were, the active birds were like 6,000, but obviously later on, that would include more people because it was apparent that this was a real struggle.

It couldn't just be the active personnel. And that's actually where the commando come from, where the word commando also comes from and all those traditions come from. Yeah, I can see that happening again soon all over the white world because now they're facing a similar existential threat as at that time.

You're going to pretty much have to throw your hat in the ring, otherwise you're just going to be destroyed anyway. Yeah, that's actually something I think about a lot because you have these conservative governments or these right-wing governments, and they're actually really counterproductive because it's apparent that people will wake up when they're pushed far enough. And then you have these right-wing governments that stole these leftist policies.

And the only result of that is it takes longer for these policies to come into action. And at the end of the day, these right-wing governments, they don't do anything. They cannot undo what, they don't have any policies to fix these problems, but all they do is they stall.

They stall for time. And that's something that we don't really have. So they're actually worse than the left-wing governments.

It would actually be better if people like us would actually vote for the left-wing so they could bring their shit so that we could wake up sooner. Yeah, I agree. Basically, that works hand in glove with the Steinleit plan of Stephen Steinleit, the Jew, where he was saying, you know, we got to make sure that we slow down the non-white immigration, otherwise the whites are going to pick up and, you know, try to rebel against us.

So it's just a more gradualistic methodology that they employ to try to, you know, dampen the flames of anger of white people, make it perceptible. Yeah, more and more digestible to the public. And so people could say, oh, there's nothing going on.

Oh, it's been going on for a very long time. Nothing has happened. People can clearly see something is happening.

But yes. So at the time of the war, I believe our entire population was about 250,000. So you had almost double the amount of soldiers for the British that would fight against our people.

And obviously, most of us were not fighters at the time. And they were seeing some progress. There was like a stalemate.

And then they called for more reinforcements, which would have broken that stalemate. Obviously, this included the British colonies, like they got people from Canada, Australia, New Zealand, all kinds of colonies. I believe some Indians too.

And this would have broken that stalemate. And so the commando, the commando in Afrikaans system became very vital, because this is the guerrilla warfare that really made a big difference. And they couldn't fairly deal with it.

But of course, there's nothing truly fair about war. So they brought in this guy called Kirchner, which sounds very Jewish to me. But anyway, this Kirchner started the burn.

I think it was Kirchner, not Lord Muller. But he started with the burn the land policy. Let me just see.

Concentration. Yeah, the British have sort of been painted with the black brush of the Jews as the most dishonorable people. And that's probably the fault of the Jewish influence, that they become infected with that Jewish consciousness through Freemasonry, and so on.

And interbreeding, you were saying? Oh, no, I just said, and Freemasonry. That's Freemasonry, interbreeding. Yes, I agree.

And yes, it was Kirchner. And the way that they would deal with these commandos, who would perpetrate very devastating attacks on their positions and their supply lines, was by burning down the farmhouses, which were all vital importers to the commando. Because they didn't have to report to some leader.

They had a leadership structure, but it was very mobile in nature. They got their supplies from the farmhouses and stuff. So they started killing all the, well, what they did is, they did it themselves.

And they also paid the blacks who were on their side, those who weren't against them, who were also interned. They paid them to hunt down Afrikaans families, or not Afrikaans, Bur families at the time, and to get them there. Obviously, this included a lot of rape and stuff like that.

But these things are mostly forgotten, because obviously British history dominated. Yeah, that's the way they psychologically terrorized the population. Yeah.

And so what they would do, for example, when the Australian or Canadian contingents would get there, they usually used these newer soldiers to do it. So it was also British, but it also included the Australian contingents and the New Zealanders and the Canadians, when it wasn't the blacks who caught these families. But then they'd burn down the farmhouses, the children would be made to watch, the women and children would be made to watch how they killed the farm animals in horrible ways, like dynamite

and killing them.

Like, imagine a child seeing how they kill their dogs or their cattle that they have some kind of bond with, with bayonets stabbed to death, blown up, set on fire, really disgusting tactics. Basic sadism. Yeah, very disgusting tactics.

And then they put them on wagons and took them to the concentration camps. I believe it was about 155,000 people who were in the concentration camps. Let me see somewhere in my notes.

I think Winston Churchill was instrumental in that too, wasn't he? He was part of the, yeah, the last part of the war. He was instrumental in that, but not particularly the concentration camps, but he worked under Kirchner. And Winston Churchill was actually caught, he was caught and interned by my people, but he wasn't really interned, he was just held captive.

And here's actually a quote about why he was, they were, and this is one of the flaws of my people, because we treated the prisoners very well. Yeah, I was going to mention that too. It's just the fatal flaw of the Aryan is that they're too noble against their enemies.

Yeah, because you see that in the case of like Antonio Gramsci, the guy who created cultural Marxism, more or less, he was just kept in a jail cell in Italy, where he could have just easily been executed right away, and then there would be no cultural Marxism. Yeah. But here's a quote from Bureau Assistant Commandant General B.A. Yefelyan, which is a Yuganak man, that's why it sounds French.

The soldiers we had made prisoners during the fight, as well as those we took at Talvetia, were given up to the British officers a few days afterwards, as we were not in a position to feed them properly and it would not be humane or fair to keep the soldiers who had the misfortune of falling into our hands without proper food. And if you compare that, if you contrast that with the concentration camps when the Boers were in there, I bet they were given similar treatment. Yeah, they definitely weren't.

It was completely different. There was this other quote that I was looking for. It was from this other English guy who I wrote.

Here it is, something. Here it is from private correspondents from a private in the Derbyshire regiment to his father, Patrick McHugh of Sunderland, published in the Daily News, stated, the Boers behaved like men, never shooting when they could take prisoners, and even apologized because they had to take our rifles and ammunition. Yes.

And if you look at, so they put them in concentration camps. Now you get the concentration camps. There were 155,000 women and children in the concentration camps, including some men, but mostly women and children.

And this was more than half of the population, because at the time, like I said, we had an estimated 250,000 population. That's more or less a genocidal endeavor. Yeah.

And so it was like about two thirds of the population were in the camps. And then those who died, about 34,000, that's 22%, 34,000 of the inmates of the concentration camps died, of whom 27,540 were under the age of 16. So these were children.

So 81% of the child population died. This was more than 50% of the entire Boer population's children at the time. So if you look at the losses, the British, their military had lost about something like 20,000.

But whereas 9,908 Boer soldiers died, more than 34,000 civilian concentration camps inmates, mostly women and children, lost their lives. Yeah. So most of the casualties from our side were, of course, civilian casualties.

And that is why the commando eventually surrendered, because these families who had men still fighting, they were treated even worse than the others. They would not receive proper rationing, so they would die first. And also, there are some hearsay stories about some of the torture techniques and the cruelty, if you want to hear about that, but I'm not sure if this is completely true.

Well, it seems like something a Jew would do, because obviously they were behind the tortures throughout history of the Middle Ages and so forth. And every revolution ever staged, they ended up basically subjecting the population to brutal abuse. Basically, many would call it satanic abuse, but I guess Jewish would be a better word.

Yes. It's kind of funny when they conflate that, when they make their own devil, so to speak. Yeah.

Yeah. So for example, one of the stories was that, and this was from some of the women who survived these concentration camps, so they would say that some of them would obviously be raped by the British soldiers, including the children. But this isn't something new, this is what they did in World War II as well.

They just like to say, oh, it was only the Soviets. Bullshit. So it was, these women were raped, but some of them were used in sports.

So they would take them and then they would throw them to the black laborers to be raped, gang raped. And then they would have these mixed race children. And the story goes that they would break their necks after they were born and throw them in, put them in a circle around the camps so that the British would be scared.

It was pretty freaky to see all these dead babies around these particular camps where this was occurring. So I have no idea whether this is completely accurate. I'm sure there was the rapes.

I'm not sure about the baby thing. That would take quite a trip of time to lead to that. Yes, exactly.

So I know there's also mass rapes that occurred after and after the Second World War, too, with the women, the Jews leading the Soviets. Yes. And all over Europe.

It wasn't only Germany, it was like in Croatia and all that stuff, too. That's why it's a pretty shitty situation for them. Yes, that's why a lot of the women in today's society need to understand that if you're going to throw your lot in with the Jew, you're not going to have a future anyway.

So you may as well not bother being a traitor to your race because you're going to be kept around. Yes, it's a problem of the fact that most people don't have the long-term interest of their family in their mind, mostly their entire lives. People think that way.

It's all just instant gratification, what I can do in my lifetime and not what will happen to my children because of this decision or this course of action that my country or my state is taking. Or even in their own lives, because you can't live your life all by yourself because you're part of a collective group. And if you don't work as a collective group, then you'll be destroyed as an individual by enemies.

So yeah, we lost the war. After the war, we now became their dominion, obviously, so we had lost the right to independence. And so for a while it was that way, but then it was made into a union, the Union of South Africa.

And here is where we get to one of the big problems in the history of South Africa, because remember that this was not a democratic system or anything. So when they made this Union of South Africa by combining these Southern African territories, including the Cape Colony, the Natal Colony, the Eastern Cape Colony and the Boer Republics, they made what is today South Africa. And of course, Afrikaans people or Boer people did not have a say in this at all.

They didn't have a say in it. So this is what has led to the problem caused by apartheid, and I will address that later. So now we have a British tactic which they used.

The British had a tactic where they were going to make the Boer people docile by taking the Cape Dutch people. An interesting fact is 26,000 Cape Dutch fought against the Boer people for the English during the Boer War. And when I say Cape Dutch, I mean the people who stayed in the Cape Colonies because they were content with being ruled by the Dutch and then content with being ruled by the British when the British came.

That's where Cape Town is now probably? Yeah, yeah. So that's the South Africa right on the tip. Yeah, yeah.

And so now they were planning on making a single identity for the Boer population and

the Cape Dutch population, even though we had linguistic and cultural differences because the Cape Dutch people still spoke Dutch. Well, a dialect of Dutch from which Afrikaans originated called the Hollandic or Hollandese dialect of Dutch. Because if you know anything about Dutch, you know they have so many dialects.

And this was just the dialect that we interacted with, which is why we don't have a lot of Zs in our language as opposed to the Dutch language. I guess later in the show, after you get past the more historical elements, in the present moment, we can discuss the Afrikaans language and how it's under attack and the whole culture. Yeah, definitely.

And so we have the British creating this plot to make us the Afrikaners. So now there is a single identity that they refer to us by. And this is a problem because the Cape Dutch people have always been the more liberal-minded people.

And this will also relate to later subjects. And also, they didn't like Afrikaans at the time, and they were opposed to the Afrikaans replacing Dutch, whereas my people were speaking Afrikaans. And so this was actually a very successful tactic used by these Jews, these British and the Jews.

And also to make us believe that we had an identity that was false, because like I said, these people were not Bur people, their ancestors did not go. For example, I come from the Transvaal area, right? I've been in the Transvaal area my entire life. So if you go up, yeah, you have some, if you go to like a kindergarten, you know what that is, right? Like for small children before school, but anyway, preschool, nursery.

Yeah. So you have that. When I was doing that, we grew up playing, doing stuff like Bure sport, running with eggs in spoons and stuff like that.

There's like a cultural aspect that people from the Cape don't have. And we also have a much different, for example, the way that we pronounce words, we have different accents and different parts. My accent comes actually from more like the Northwest province, which is, so I don't sound like people from Pretoria, actually.

Right. You want to reveal somewhere close by where you are, just so we can, because I'm looking at a map of South Africa now, just for reference sake. Oh, okay.

You know, the province Gauteng. This is just listing cities on this particular map that I'm looking at. I'm in Pretoria, which is the northern city in Gauteng, which is the capital, the largest, the smallest province with the largest population, obviously.

So historically, it was like divided in North and South. No, it wasn't really divided, but it became divided after, because Johannesburg used to be where the mines were and stuff like that. And Pretoria used to be the capital before the end of the war, before we lost the war.

And later on, Johannesburg would actually become the area where more English people in Gauteng would congregate. At that time, the only province which had a dominant majority of English speaking South Africans was actually the Natal part, which is the eastern coastal area. So that portion of the country was the only place where there was an English speaking majority.

And you could see it in their politics for the most part. And as time went on, Johannesburg actually became, obviously in English, it would be Johannesburg or Jo'burg. They just say Jo'burg.

Let's just say Jo'burg because we're speaking English here. Yeah. So the English people congregated and started living in Jo'burg.

So Jo'burg is a more English city and Pretoria is a more Afrikaans city. So now it's more of a North and South thing and an Afrikaans-English thing. Because like I said, to the North, you have more Afrikaans speakers.

To the South, you have more English speakers in Gauteng. What is the demographic split like in terms of black and white? Is it somewhat even throughout or just more concentrated Negroes closer to the non-white countries? I'll try to answer your question because it wasn't very clear. My apologies.

Or maybe it's me not clearly understanding what you're asking. I mean, like in terms of the demographics in different regions, like the ratio of black and white, is it somewhat evenly distributed? Yeah, it's definitely evenly distributed. But I would say that in the English areas in Johannesburg, there's a disproportionately larger ratio of black people in the Johannesburg part.

For example, the biggest township is Soweto, I believe, and it's also in Johannesburg to the South. Whereas in Pretoria, it's very complex because before the end of apartheid, Pretoria was just the city of Pretoria, which they now call Chwane. But Chwane now includes Pretoria and these townships, which is where the blacks live, obviously, kind of like favelas.

And they live like on the outskirts of Pretoria, but they weren't traditionally part of Pretoria. So now it's more even, but historically it hasn't been the case. But every area is about the same, except for, I would say, the Northern Cape, which is very scarcely populated.

It's a very rural place. You have farms which are about the size of states or provinces in Europe. So you have very big farms.

But you come from Canada, so I don't have to tell you how big farms can be. But in Europe, they probably don't know that because they have much smaller farms. Some of these people live like 16 hours away from, well, not 16 hours, but like maybe 10 hours

away from the nearest hospital, depending on how far you live from the big cities.

So this area is actually quite safe compared to the rest of Africa because it's obviously not as populated, and there's not as much going on. And this is actually where Rania exists. You probably know Rania, the white town.

Yeah, I've heard of it. That's where that Simon Roach wants everybody to be concentrated. I guess we'll get into him after we get through the historical discussion.

So now we have the Union, and we didn't have a choice in the foundation of apartheid, which is contrary to the original desire of the Bur people. But of course, now we are called the Afrikaners because of the language, even though the Cape Dutch didn't speak Afrikaans. So now we have this problem, and eventually we were made, I think it was 1942 or 1948, we were made an independent country.

So we were still part of the Commonwealth, but we weren't directly overseen. Now we didn't just have prime ministers, we also had presidents. And here's some interesting insight to the Jew infiltration in Bur, not only Cape Dutch, but Bur society.

For example, the Bur general, Louis Buetta, he was born in the British territory, it was either Natal or the Cape, and it's the same with Herzog. No, not Herzog, but who's the other one? There's Buetta, oh yeah, Smith, Jan Smith, the biggest traitor. You've probably heard of Jan Smith.

Yeah, it says in your notes that he was. Yeah, he's a traitor. He was actually a field marshal for the English and second in command in the British military structure behind Churchill.

So that's how hardly they valued their little title. But anyway, because they were born in the English areas, and they fought in the second Bur war and so on. So they fought with us, but they were born in the English areas.

And they were definitely spies. These people would become the leaders of this union at first. So Buetta, Barry Herzog and Jan Smith, these were the three main traitors.

And Louis, for example, in World War I, right before World War I, the, like I said, the presidents during the pre-British conquest of us, of my people, there was the president was Paul Krier, which in English you would say Kruger, who was of German descent. The movie, the Third Reich movie, Kruger. Yeah, Uncle Krier, which is uncle.

Yeah. Or mister, depending on how properly you want to say it, but it's more like uncle. And that is actually an interesting point because Hitler and I have the Stalag edition here.

Hitler used, you've probably seen that poster that they used to recruit the Dutch SS. No,

I haven't actually. Let me try and say, can I send you links on Skype? You can put it on the chat.

I remember Hitler having said something. I don't know if it was in Mein Kampf, it must have been. Yeah, it was in Mein Kampf, yes.

Was he praising the genetic stock of the Boers, I think? He was praising the character of quality, but I sent it to you and you'll see it says, alles sal recht kom, which means all will be right. And straight, and that's in Afrikaans. And then beneath that, on the lower part, you'll see it's Strijd niet tegen het Bolschewisme, which is probably their version of Bolshevism, and the Waffen-SS.

So, that's how they recruited and that guy is Paul Krier. He was the president and then the vice president was Piet Joubert, who was a general. He was the leader of the Boer army and the vice president.

And then Pretoria is named after that guy who defeated the Zulus Andrei Pretorius. So, these guys disappeared after, in other words, and this is another tactic that the Jews use because they infiltrate the caste system, right? They infiltrate the caste system and then they supplant and replace, obviously, the nobility, the upper tier people. Either through interbreeding with them, usually buying their position through bribery.

They marry into the nobility through money. And then also, I guess they use Freemasonry too, to corrupt the upper class, maybe entice them. The gent, El Goyim, I think it says in the Protocols of the Elders of Zion, there's a section on Freemasonry in there where it speaks about how they use that to beguile the Goyim and then the Goyim don't know what they're doing or what the function of Freemasonry is and or what agenda it serves.

But obviously, it's serving the Jews' Zion government for global dominion for themselves. Yeah, I agree with that. That sounds appropriate to us.

But in this instance, what happened is, so these families, these three families were the leading families in the republics, like the Ubairs, the Kriers, and the Praetorius families. And after their conquest of us, these families never rose to prominence again. So there was no president called Ubair or president called Praetorius or Krier.

Again, it was all different kind of men, which not all of them were bad, but it's just another indication of how they do it. But yes, this is what Hitler said in the... What did you say? Dysgenics in a leadership. Yes, definitely, definitely.

And it says, here is the quote, right? Here is the quote from the Stalag edition. So it's the edition. Why could I not have been born a hundred years ago? I used to ask myself somewhere about the time of the wars of liberation, when a man was still of some value, even though he had no business.

Thus, I used to think it an ill-deserved stroke of bad luck that I had arrived too late on this terrestrial globe. And I felt chagrined at the idea that my life would have to run its course along peaceful and orderly lines. As a boy, I was anything but a pacifist and all attempts to make me so turned out futile.

Then the Boer War came like a flash of lightning on the far horizon. Day after day, I used to gaze intently at the newspapers and I almost devoured the telegrams and communiques overjoyed to think that I could witness that heroic struggle, even though from so great a distance. So he had knowledge of that.

And there are other editions of Mein Kampf, not the Stalag edition, but there is another one, which is like 554. This is the annotated version, I believe, but it's not the Stalag edition, where he talks about different things, some different things. He talks about the Zulu and like the Odintot.

And also he adopts the word that we use for the blacks or used to use. We can't do that now. You've got a peasant.

It's called Kafka. Yeah. Yeah.

And now that means, yeah, it's funny. I was just going to mention that I read this one, a very cheesy action novel, where they had this stereotyped figure of the South African Boer guy. And he was always saying, calling the black females, a calf ear cows.

And he was trying to work with them and stuff. Pretty hilarious. Yeah.

I remember in Lethal Weapon, they even add that to that, the one guy that called the black guy, I can't remember the black guy's name, that played Danny Glover or something. Danny Glover. Yeah.

He called him, he said to him, you puscaver, which is your cunt, nigger. So they always the bad guys, but that's fine. There's another, just if I could mention another example of that, this movie called Shaft in Africa, which is like a sequel to Shaft, where the black guy, he goes to Africa.

And then there's this portrayal of the Boer, this rich white Boer who is driving around with like this female. And he says, you are the only woman who could ever get it up for me. And he's like this sexually deviant, perverted person.

So that's how they're characterizing, like a child's caricature of the evil white man type figure. It's ridiculous that people actually think that is real. Goes to show how stupid.

Yeah, it's funner. Yeah. Jan Lampart actually made a video called what Adolf Hitler said about the Boers.

And there's a lot of deviation from the subject, but he mentions that aspect about it too,

how that movie that the Germans made, and this was like a high quality movie at the time, because they had all their best actors and Dr. Goebbels signed off on it. And so that was the non-South African positive portrayal of the struggle of the war in the world. Yeah.

I watched that before too. I watched that about 10 years ago when I first heard it. Actually, the first time I heard about it was when I was like 19.

I had some nationalist friends on Facebook and they pointed it out to me. So I was like, oh, wow, that's fucking awesome. And I had subtitles, so I could understand it, but it was really interesting to see other people.

But I already had that, but we'll talk about that later. But anyway, so they replaced these nobles with other people. Most of these people were honest people, but they weren't very smart people, obviously.

What did you say? Useful idiots. Yeah, useful idiots in a sense. But yeah, definitely useful idiots who thought they were doing well, but obviously, like you, I saw that video that you linked to me about the real problem with Christianity and whites.

And this is ultimately what destroyed us. It's the real core problem with my people is that Christian aspect to it. And I'll discuss that later.

But anyway, so now you have these other people, but I also have to now mention the Afrikaner Bruderbund. Do you know who that is? No. Is that the good general? No.

Okay. What did you say? Yeah, I think you had said in the show notes, the Afrikaner Bruderbund is like the brotherhood, African kind of brotherhood, and that's some sort of a Christian thing. Yeah, yeah.

So they were formed after the war to kind of re-establish the Burr as the dominant force. But now they had adopted this Afrikaner thing. But they were to put this into perspective.

If you look at the way that religion was practiced here, there was a racial aspect to the Christianity. Right, so it's an identity, basically. Yeah, like a prototypical version of it.

Because like I said, we called them Kafirs, and Kafir means non-believer in Muslim, part to the Muslims in Arabic. And the reason we adopted this term is when the Dutch came here, obviously there were Indonesian slaves who were Muslims. So these Indonesians would call them Kafirs, and we would call them Kafirs too, to signify that they were non-believers.

And at the time, for a long time, there weren't really established churches. So the Burr people would eventually have churches. So the kind of Protestantism which is dominant

in South Africa, and was dominant back then, was Calvinism.

But it was changed. It was changed to something much different. Not really much different, but it had a slightly different twist to it with the racial aspect.

And the Afrikaans, for example, they saw themselves as kind of the Israelites. Yeah, they're Israelites. Did they look upon themselves as a particular tribe of the Israelites? Not to my knowledge, but they did believe that God put Afrikaans people in this land.

And this ideology actually started before that war. Paul Krier wanted to make a unified religion to unify the people. So there was the Protestant religion.

There were also the Baptists, the Duopenars, but it was mainly the Protestant people, the normal Protestants, the Calvinists. And so they created this principle around it, to have this racial veneer, this flavor to the Calvinist, Protestant, religious aspect of the Burr culture. So it started before, but these people really drank the Kool-Aid.

And so they really believed that they were these chosen people. But they did a lot of good, but also they were infiltrated later on, which fucked us. And so people would think... Another Protestant secret society is the Orange Order.

Do you know them? I think I've heard of it. Scotland, yeah. The Orange Order in Ireland.

Yeah, I was going to mention that it's Irish as well, it seems. So they had the same kind of idea, but some people would say, oh, they're a secret society, so they have to be Masonic. And that's not true.

They were just these Christian identity type Calvinists who believed they were chosen people. And so these people believed in it, and they did everything they can to pull these things behind the scenes, so that the Afrikaans people could become the more dominant force in the political scene in South Africa after the war again. And that did happen.

But obviously, this included traitors like Smith and Buerta. So the first... Louis Buerta was the first prime minister, and he's this traitor, like I said. And he and Jan Smith were very close.

And Herzog... Well, Jan Smith made a party called the South African Party. And Herzog... The thing about Herzog, and I didn't explain this to you, I explained to you the other two, they were born in English territories, and they were definitely spies and shills. But Herzog was actually a Jew.

Herzog was a general in the Boer Wars, but he was actually a Jew. And I'm not sure if he was... Generals. Yeah.

I don't know if he was aware of it, but he was a Jew, because Herzog is a Jewish Dutch name. So Herzog was the leader of the National Party. So these were the supposed

nationalists.

And there was another guy called D.F. Malan, and he's not a Jew. He was a somewhat positive guy, okay guy. And Herzog merged with the South African Union Party, or the South African Party of Smiths, to remain as prime minister.

This was a bit later on. Because he was like a Jewish... And this is what convinces me that he knew that he was a Jew, and that he was absolutely a Jew. Because the thing is, he's so wishy-washy.

So here he's now the nationalist. He's the nationalist. And now he has to join with these conservative pro-British guys like Jan Smith, in order to keep his position as the prime minister, which he did.

Then a section of that split off, and D.F. Malan instigated this. D.F. Malan was a Huguenot guy. So you can see the Huguenot leadership was very prominent in these days.

So D.F. Malan was... People would say, like, the one thing that Jan Lampard gets wrong, is because he's obviously a Rhodesian, but he knows much more about history than I do. But one thing he gets wrong is he says that apartheid was our version of National Socialism, which isn't true. D.F. Malan was not a National Socialist, but he was like these Bruderbund types.

And he personally believed that Afrikaans people were the chosen people, and so on. But he was a white nationalist, definitely. So unlike Herzog, that is, who was a Jew and just controlled opposition.

So he was, in earnest, trying to... And that's the thing. Most of them were trying to do it, be good for their people. But ultimately, he was a person that... The Christian aspect of him, it corrupted many of his noble traits.

And many of the things that would come to be apartheid would be outlined by some of his beliefs. And another aspect would be the relationship between Oswald Pirro and Oswald Mosley. And I'll get to that in time.

But anyway, so he broke away, making the Herford, like the renewed National Party, because these other people weren't nationalists, like he was. And they were bullshit. And eventually, they came into power.

And then Herzog, once again, goes to the winning side. Now he's like, okay, I make peace with you. I will join your party, and so on.

But anyway... Jewish. Yeah, just this flip-flopping, no honor, no integrity, don't stand by your principles, just fucking flip-flop, like a fish out of water. But so these people, this was now leading up to World War II, obviously.

But in World War I, we tied to, well, some of us, the most famous general in the Second Boer War, the Freedom War, was De La Rye. You've probably heard about De La Rye. What's his first name again? It's like Kuus or something? Yeah, Kuus.

It's a very shitty name, but it's a very Afrikaans name, but it's a very shitty name. Does it have a specific meaning, or just... No, I don't know. It's just a very shitty name.

Kuus De La... I know many people with Kuus. Kuus De La Rye. And he was the most, because he was one of the commando generals, which is why I have the song De La Rye from Bock van Blark.

But he and some other generals were tying to, they resigned their commission, and they didn't want to be part of this British coup, or this British invasion, because this was World War I. So they wanted to... Louis Boetin was instructed by the English to invade Southwest Africa, which would be Namibia, which was part of South Africa after the First World War, and also until 1990 or 1989. That whole section, didn't they call that German Southwest Africa? Yeah, yeah. German Southwest Africa.

Back then it was German Southwest Africa, because they hadn't unified it, they hadn't conquered it yet. Was the intention of whatever group, I guess there was divisiveness amongst obviously the British and the continental powers in South Africa. Were they expansionist in any way? They had intentions of maybe trying to colonize, move further north? Yeah, they definitely did, and they were further north because they had Rhodesia, which was part of the... And obviously the Rhodesians at the time had fought against us as well, but they weren't that numerous.

But you had these... So some of these people wanted to, the generals wanted to secede, to join the Germans, because they didn't agree with Boetin's approach. And like I said, Boetin himself was a traitor, he was a British shill. So he would do anything.

He and Smith. Smith is also a piece of shit, but both of them are... Most of these people are Freemasons, right? Probably? I think maybe Smith. I don't know about Boetin, but Smith definitely.

He was very, very connected to Churchill. They were like best of friends to some extent. And like I said, he rose to the rank of field marshal.

And there was this... I remember that there was this report that stated that Churchill was trying to convince the parliament at the time that if Churchill were to die, then he wanted John Smith to become his successor. So he wanted this Afrikaans speaking traitor to become his successor in the leading role in Britain. I'll quote a couple of quotes from the Protocols of the Elders of Zion on Masonry and what their intention is.

From protocol number four, it says, Gentile masonry blindly serves as a screen for us and our objects, but the plan of action of our force, even its very abiding place, remains for

the whole people an unknown mystery. It says in protocol number 15, death is an inevitable end for all. It is better to bring that end nearer to those who hinder our affairs than to ourselves, to the founders of this affair.

We execute masons in such wise that none save the brotherhood can ever have a suspicion of it, not even the victims themselves of our death sentence. They all die when required as if from a normal kind of illness. So this is basically... I think it says somewhere in the protocols that basically they'll serve the masons up as a sacrifice in the sense of basically destroying them all.

That all members, all former members of secret societies will be liable to exile from Europe as the center of our rule. So these people, you know, yeah, here it says, every kind of new institution of anything like a secret society will also be punished with death. Those of them which are now in existence, namely masonry of course, are known to us, serve us, and have served us.

We shall disband and send into exile to continents far removed from Europe. In this way we shall proceed with those goy masons who know too much. Such of these as we may for some reason spare will be kept in constant fear of exile.

So at the very least all these people who serve the Jews will be either exiled or they'll be executed. So that's the price you pay when you deal with the Jews basically is guaranteed extermination. Yeah, long term you're always fucked.

Yeah, they sell out for short-term self-interest. That's the nature of the trader. Yeah, and that's actually a very good quote.

It would make sense that Smedt and Boethe would probably be masons. I guess they got to live their lives out comfortably. Well, Smedt, yes.

Smedt definitely. Louis Boethe to some extent, but Smedt especially was like, not only that, but he was like made this hero. They needed a face of the new Afrikaner and this had to be him, this pro-British person.

But to put things into context about Delarey, so after the war he was elected to the colonial Transvaal parliament. So this would be where Transvaal would be today. That would be Mpumalanga, which used to be the West Transvaal, Gauteng, which used to be Transvaal, just the central part of Transvaal.

Then you had Noordwest, which is still northwest, and the northern province, which is today Limpopo. Those provinces were all part of Transvaal. So this was the former South African Republic, which he fought for, obviously.

So he was elected to the colonial parliament and he was one of the delegates to the national convention, which led to the Union of South Africa in 1910. He became a

senator and supported Louis Boethe, the prime minister, in his attempts to unite Boer and British, an opposing faction led by Herzog, the Jew shill, who wished to establish a republican government as soon as possible and resisted cooperation with the British. So yes, the reason he did this is because obviously we still had this kinship thing with the British and the Rhodesians made this mistake as well.

But of course, they would only be fucked over later. And Jan Lampracht admits that because he's Rhodesian and they thought that the English would be like their kin and stuff. So these were Germanic people as well, so it wasn't too bad, but I guess they didn't understand the nature of English people.

Yeah, people learned the hard way with the British Empire. Yeah, definitely not. All these people who side with the Jews, they're elite masons, usually they end up having their statues smashed apart anyway.

Like Cecil Rhodes, I think he probably almost certainly was a free man. Yes, and he's, yeah, Rhodes must fall, you probably heard about that stuff. And of course, it was called Rhodesia and now it's called Zimbabwe.

Yeah, that's what they get and that's what they deserve. It's only the people I feel sorry for. The leaders aren't the people, the leaders are just self-serving hypocrites.

Yeah, that's like the separation when you don't have a national socialist perspective, where it's between the land, the people and the leader. So it's very unbalanced and disgusting. But yes, in 1914, right, De La Rey was opposed to Louis Boetta sending troops to the German colony and annexing it.

And most Boers were, but remember, this is about 12 years after the Boer War. So we were, you know, we'd lost a sizable portion of our population. We were knocked in a good place.

So most people would probably just roll over, but they weren't rolling over. They just really didn't want to join in the war unless they were attacked. But then you had the smiths, part of this fake government that wanted to join the British effort.

Then you had the Herzog, the Jew government, part of the government that wanted to say, oh no, well, we're going to stay neutral until we are attacked. Well, some generals, like I said, like General De La Rey and others were resigning their commissions as generals and leaders and politicians and so on. And they came, they were planning on meeting each other to discuss this rebellion.

And here is the details. On 15 September 1914, Christian Friedrich Bayers, Commandant General of the Armed Forces and an old comrade of De La Rey, resigned his commission and sent his car to fetch the latter from Johannesburg to Pretoria, and he wished to consult with him. The two generals then set out that evening for Poscherstrum military

camp, which is in the northwest, a camp where General J.C.G. Kemp was, so J.C.G. Kemp was also, had also resigned.

They encountered several police roadblocks, but refused to stop. The roadblocks had in fact been set to capture the Forster gang. This is bullshit.

The Forster gang was a gang at the time, but this was like, Jan Lampraat points this out, that the British had a very strong intelligence community by then, right? So they could completely fuck us with their intelligence network. So this, this was an assassination. And then at Langlachte, the police fired on the speeding car and the bullets struck De La Rey's back, ending his life.

His last words were, that is rock, it hit. He returned to his Lichtenberg farm as Van Rensburg had predicted. Many Boers were convinced he had been deliberately assassinated, while others could not believe he would have joined the rebellion, breaking his oath.

According to Boers, the plan had to coordinate this simultaneous resignation of all the senior officers in protest at the attack on southwest Africa. The theory of a government assassination holds sway to this day, and this is obviously what happened. They're just trying to cover it up.

And then after his funeral, there was a short-lived rebellion by some of his comrades called the Meretz Rebellion. De Wet, Beiers and Gert Meretz, they, and along with the Kemp and other veterans, they rebelled against this desire of Boerta to invade southwest Africa. And they got cursed, obviously.

And some of them later went to southwest Africa, but returned. So it ultimately came to nothing. But, you know, like I said, there's a strong connection between Germans and Boer people, more so even than Boer people and Dutch people.

You understand? So, and that's, it's just a historical thing. You understand? There was this- The quote articulates that pretty well. Yeah.

And I remember, I don't remember where I, oh yeah, this was also from that video of Jan Lampraat. I can't remember what the source is, but he says that, oh no, it wasn't, it was also from that source, but it was also communicated through the Abwehr, the intelligence service, to this guy that will get to Robi Leybrand, who was a national socialist intelligence agent sent to South Africa during World War II. But anyway, so we entered World War I with the British, but obviously we didn't have much manpower, because this was after the war.

And most of the children were killed. So most men were now older. So then we get to World War II, during World War II, we had more, we had gained back most of the really dominant position in South Africa.

So by now, Malan and his, for this renewed party, nationalist party, had become the party, and Herzog, like I said, jumped to it. And they were very, at this stage, they were very, he was very pro-national socialist, obviously, because he hated the English, but he chose to remain neutral. But there were other elements, for example, the party were, they were mainly interested in domestic affairs, but there was another group that came onto the scene, the Ossawa Brandwag, who had a, and so there was the Ossawa Brandwag, the Oxwagon Sentinel, obviously, the Oxwagon is related to us with the Great Pack, the Great Migration.

And then there was the Geysers. And wasn't that the same sort of device used for that, circling the wagons during the? Yeah, yeah, yeah, the lager, yeah. Yeah.

So it's like, basically, one of the symbols of the Boer. Yeah, definitely. That and the Ox and stuff like that, which Eugene Marais, Eugene Terblance, I mean, talked about.

And so there was these, now these groups sprung up, three groups in particular sprung up. Two of them were true national socialists. So like I said before, the National Party and DF Milan, they were good-meaning people, but they weren't truly national socialists, because they, because obviously, their labor structure would include ruling over black people as the, you know, so that they could produce things.

So they weren't truly even fascist, but they were, they were very ethno-racialist Christians. Somewhat similar to the southern states of the US, basically. Yeah, somewhat similar.

Yeah, somewhat. They tried to compromise with the blacks, because it was mutually advantageous, and the blacks went along with it. You know, it's not like the blacks were crying and having chains, you know.

Yeah, they fought with them. Because the blacks understood, at least probably most of the more intelligent ones that, you know, if you want to have food and shelter and have clothes and so on, then you're going to have to, you know, go along with white people and, you know, play your proper role, suum quique, to each their own. Yeah, it's a Latin phrase.

But yeah, now these three parties come into existence, these three movements. The one is called the New Ordin, and this is the, these guys were fascists, but their leader, Oswald Pirau, was not a true fascist in the sense, he was a Germanophile, but he was more of an opportunist. Because, and yeah, he was not a real, he was not a national socialist, he was a fascist at the time.

But after the war, he changed a lot. And obviously, this is probably just because he accepted the defeat, but he wasn't a true national socialist. Then there was the Kreishemde, the grey shirts, and I'm going to send you pictures.

This is the South African Christian National Socialist Party. Yeah, there's a lot of that sort of thing at that time. I know Surak speaks about how it's like a tolku that basically possesses the collective consciousness of the people.

And they embody this sort of ideology or idea. Yeah. And I like Savannah's is so insightful.

Is there a significance to the color schema of this? Oh, I was going to mention it. Like you see, the shirt is grey, and the band is, it's a blue band with the orange swastika and inside a yellow circle. Inside a white circle? Yes, no, a white circle, my bad.

And these colors are related to the prince's flag. It goes back to the Dutch ancestry, the Dutch aspect. So this is more like the, and you can also see this on the Free State flag, you'll see like there's orange and white and blue.

And the orange, white and blue is in acknowledgement of the Dutch ancestry. So this is more like the, so that's why they use the prince's flag, which used to be the one of the flags of the Netherlands. And it used to be flagged by the Dutch East India Company.

Yeah, the orange is still the color of the Dutch soccer team, I think. Yeah, yeah. And they're flagged if I, yeah, flagged.

Definitely. And the blue line. So yeah, the orange and the blue.

So this is just like the Afrikaans version of the, you know, the Nazi party. Does it have any occult significance though, the orange and blue? Because I see a lot of that color pattern everywhere, orange and blue. I don't know.

I definitely don't know that. I think it might have something to do with like the black sun and the yellow sun. The orange might be the yellow sun and the blue might be like the black sun, maybe, you know, like the visible sun and then the invisible sun.

Well, that would make sense. And like I said, these people were very Christian and this party was called the South African Christian National Socialist Movement, also referred to as the South African Gentile National Socialist Movement. So they were Christians.

But as you know, like there's like unconscious manifestations of Aryanism that have, you know, bubbled up at the time. So you could absolutely be right. And that could be just how it manifested here.

You know, like they're, they don't, I don't, I absolutely don't think they knew about that, but it could definitely be the case. Maybe the leadership were occultists and they just had to, play to the crowd with Christianity. Yeah, definitely.

And I was going to mention that there was a great seer in South Africa and he's actually the most, he's more accurate than Nostradamus. He predicted like everything in our

history and also world history up until now. He was called Sine van Rensburg.

Have you ever heard of him? Yeah. He was touted by Simon Roach and people like that quite a lot. Yeah.

Yeah. But like part of the reason why they do that is because they're just trying to also, yeah, just trying to create like talking points like, oh, they do this, so they must be legitimate. You know, kind of like the knowledge resistance movement.

Yeah. They're associating themselves with something which may be legitimate because if the guy's predicting things or prophesying certain things and then those things correspond with reality to a very, you know, tight correlation, then obviously what he says should be, you know, ascribed value. Yes, definitely.

But like, so these people, oh yeah, like I said, that Sine van Rensburg was this prophet and he claimed to be Christian, obviously, but it's like you said, it could have been just facade, like to fool the common people. And Sine van Rensburg, the reason I believe that the Zeitlanders adopted, you know, the Sine van Rensburg aspect to their nationalism, their fake Jew nationalism, is because it legitimizes them to people who aren't aware of how these Jews operate because the Ossawa Brandtwacht, the Oxwagen Sentinel, the other truly national socialist group, the larger group, they also had this relationship with Sine van Rensburg and believed in his prophecies and stuff like that. And if you look at, I'm going to send you an image.

Again. So this is the other group. So they believe, these guys, the Ossawa Brandtwacht, they believed in a lot, they resonated with what Sine van Rensburg said.

He was like a prophet and so on. And so these guys were the, they were the biggest group. But anyway, we were talking about these guys and this, this Gijschemde, this Christian national socialist movement, they were a movement in like, you know, South Africa, but they were smaller, smaller than the Ossawa Brandtwacht.

And they weren't very militant. They were agitators. And Louis Theodor Weihardt, who was the founder, this guy, he was actually sued by Jews because he, you know, bloody battles, shit like that.

He was talking shit about them in some of his posters. And here's some newspaper clippings of him. I'll put these images up in the show so that they can play as a montage.

They'll be, they'll exactly correspond with our discussion. But yeah, you can see how the people then were so very, you know, in perfect condition. And now you look at people in Walmart walking around these fat lumps and so forth, you know, they're all degenerated.

Of course, it's not always their fault. They don't know how to be healthy. They don't know how to live.

And the food and water and air supply are also shitty. Yeah. And that's all Jewish dysgenics in a nutshell, deliberately trying to destroy us through every means they possibly can.

Yeah. So, so these guys were around and then there was the other guys who I sent you these, you know, the Ossawa Brandtwacht. These guys were, so like I said, one thing, here's a quote, by the early 1950s, the South African National Party government was lettered with men who prior to the war were strongly sympathetic to the Nazi cause and had actually declared themselves full blown national socialists, along Nazi political doctrine lines.

Oswald Pirro, who we will get to, Birje Forster, a future president, Hendrik van den Berg, Johannes von Moltke and Louis Weghart, to name a few. And there is no doubt that their brand of all right politics known collectively as Christian nationalism, a form of Nazism was influencing the National Party's government. Yes, by the early mid to mid 1950s, this state of affairs led to open anti-apartheid protests from the South African military veterans community returning from World War Two.

Yeah, so there was all these people, you know, they fell out of favor at some stage, because obviously the pro-British aspect, it succeeded in the end, even though that was against the FMLN's will, we weren't, we were, you know, we were a dominion, we weren't an independent country, we were still part of the Commonwealth until 1961, which, after which we left. But, so, this guy, he was, he became a National Party politician and an elected official and most of them did, most of them did. So, like I said, even though, so, like I said before, even though they weren't National Socialists, these Christian Nationalists, they were still very pro-German in their hearts.

And the people were very receptive to that message. And like, I can tell you that when I was growing up, and I'm not that old, I'm about your age, when I was growing up, you know, and this was, I grew up when apartheid had ended, you know, it was still very popular to like the National Socialists, and it was still very popular to say positive things about Hitler and stuff like that. And so, I grew up in a family, you know, but I'm talking about the Transvaal, like Afrikaans people, but like I said, among the Transvaal people, it was very common to praise Hitler and, you know, think shit about the Jews and say like, oh, well, if he, usually they would say something like, if he had done that, then he would have killed all the niggers that left.

So, it was in our interest. So, that was very common. That's how I grew up.

And so, that was a positive thing about my, you know, about my people that there was that. And they didn't have, they didn't let it, the Jews and their propaganda demoralize them or beat them down. Yeah, because we were also the bad guys, obviously, during apartheid.

We were now the evil Nazis. So, it didn't, it just wouldn't work. Yeah.

Yeah, though the Jews, of course, anybody who sided with the Jews from that time who was white, now they're the ones who are being vilified as evil in the most indirect and circumstantial way, like, oh, looks like you, your country manufactured some something or whatever, and derive some natural resource from some third world country, therefore you owe them because whatever, just ridiculous argumentative fallacies or whatever, pseudo arguments. So, it just goes to show that doesn't really matter how much you hate white people or are against your own kind, you're just going to be screwed over anyway. So, you may as well side with your own people.

Otherwise, you'll have no future anyway. I agree. That is a good analysis.

But yeah, so, Weyhardt, they weren't very militaristic. They were, you know, agitators, but they weren't that big. Now, these guys, the Ossawa Brandwacht, they were, they were the big one.

They were the big one. And it made sense because it was more, you know, localized, a more localized form, and here is their symbol. And you can see it's the eagle, it's got the ox wagon, which kind of like the other time, you know, the Venera's rune? Yeah.

It kind of, and how I said that it was, you know, these symbols that Christians, supposed Christians were using at the time that they were using were actually Aryan in nature, like heathen in nature, and they didn't know it. Yeah. Yeah.

Cause you see the spokes of that ox wheel, ox cart wheel on the logo are eight, eight spokes, which is, you know, the star of Venus. So that, that, in my opinion, you know, I was always confused about the occult angles, how they're always seeing Venus stars everywhere. I was always thinking, oh, that must be Jewish Luciferianism or something like that.

But in reality, it's probably something Aryan. Yeah, definitely Aryan. And yeah, these guys were massive.

They were, there was, they said between 200 and 400,000 members. So they were massive. And they were the, like I said, they were the biggest group.

And they were also the one that was militant. They were very militant. And so now this is where it gets, he has an, yeah, he has an interesting aspect to it.

I'm also going to send you this guy's photo. This is Robie LeBront. Now it's not Robbie, like we would usually have its name in Afrikaans.

It's Robie LeBront. Now Robie LeBront was sent, he was born in South Africa and he was an Olympic boxer, right? A pugilist. Yeah, he's got a pretty beefy look to him.

Yeah, he was a strong guy and he won like bronze and stuff. So he was a very great boxer at that time. So how do you spell LeBront? L-E-I-B-B-R-A-N-D-T.

I'll send it to you in the chat. Robie LeBront. Now this guy, Robie LeBront, who was led by the German military intelligence out there during the Second World War under the pseudonym Robie LeBront.

Yeah, he was a nationalist of German and Irish descent. So he hated the English like we do, obviously. And he was also South African Olympic boxer and he was his ideal to become a German secret agent and freedom fighter.

LeBront went to Germany in 1938 to study at the Reich Academy for gymnastics and stayed on when the war broke out. He joined the German army where he became the first South African to be trained as a Fallschirmjager and a gelder glider pilot. Later on, a small number of other South Africans also joined the Wehrmacht.

LeBront was trained with the comrades of the Brandenburgers, a sabotage training course of Abwehr II near Brandenburg-An-Der-Havel, west of Berlin. So this German admiral, Wilhelm Canaris, ordered Operation Weissdorn, a plan for a coup d'etat in South Africa. And they wanted LeBront to assassinate Jan Smits and also to join up.

Yes, here it is. Under the codename Walter Kempf, LeBront was dropped on the Namakualand coast, north of Cape Town, by a confiscated French sailboat. His mission was to make contact with the South African pro-Nazi movement, the Ossawa-Brandwach, and expand his ranks of freedom fighters.

So, like I said, the National Party did very little to stop these people because there was some kind of truce between them and the Ossawa-Brandwach. And the creator of the Ossawa-Brandwach was Dr. Johannes van Rijnsburg. And you can see his surname is Van Rijnsburg, so this leads, this connects to the prophet, the seer, Siner van Rijnsburg.

So, there was this ideology. And if you look on the emblem, you'll see it says, how do I exit here? My God, my folk, my land, South Africa. So, it's like my God, my folk, my land, South Africa.

So, these guys were, they created a, before LeBront came, they'd already established a paramilitary wing called the Stormyars. And these Stormyars were called, in English, that would be the storm chasers or storm troopers. And that's where you get the Star Wars shit from, from the bad guys.

And they would sabotage the government, they would blow, they had many terrorist operations and explosions. They would blow up municipality buildings and attack targets. And they would beat, like, for example, the South African soldiers who went abroad to fight for the Allies.

They would go there and they would beat the shit out of them. So, and that would happen a lot. And so, LeBront was sent to hook up with these people.

And they were, like I said, like the Christian National Socialists, these were truly National Socialistic people. So, unlike the other group that I will mention, they were truly National Socialists. And they believe in the Führer principle and everything, despite what people, you know, want people to believe.

So, this guy, so, Roby LeBront, he came to South Africa and he met with Van Rensburg, but they had a massive falling out because they did not see eye to eye. They were, like, two bulls, you know, trying to fucking decide who the boss is. And I guess, well, the rumor is, LeBront was very arrogant, but I would just say self-assured.

But, yeah, so they didn't work together, but they didn't work against each other. And he took some, so he went, they went their separate ways. And LeBront took some of the Storm Jars and got some other new recruits and also carried out terrorist attacks, just like the Storm Jars from the Ossawa Brandwag.

And he was eventually captured. And so, well, initially what happened is the Ossawa Brandwag had, like, this kind of pact, this kind of pact with the National Party, these Christian nationalists who weren't National Socialists, but were sympathetic to the Germans. So, they had this kind of pact going on.

And I could find you the source, but it will just take long, so I'll just simplify it. So, they had this kind of pact where they would leave them to do what they wanted, and they would focus on different aspects of the folk. So, eventually this became problematic, and they were brought under the National Party's heel, because it was causing a divide, it was causing a divide in the nationalist structure in South Africa.

So, this was a problem to the Nationalist Party. So, many of these people were arrested, and they were interned, they were kept as prisoners, but of course these were Afrikaans people and German loyalists, so they were treated very well. Roby LeBront, he has so many books in Afrikaans, there's like a couple of books in Afrikaans about Roby LeBront, and he talks about how he was treated, and how he was received as a hero by many people, by probably most of the Transvaal people considered him a hero, only these stupid fucking soldiers.

Well, they're not stupid, but they fought for the Allies. They didn't like him very much, they saw that it was a betrayal that people wanted to treat him as a hero when he was released. But in 1948, there was a general pardon for all of these criminals when the Nationalist Party became the main party.

So, D.F. Mellon pardoned him, and he was set free. A lot of them were set free, but most of them were, most of the guys that were part of the Osservaal Brandwag were interned,

but they were then set free, and became politicians. Roby LeBront did not become a politician, but he did have an anti-communist movement, which wasn't very large, but he was still active for a while, and he boxed for a while after he got out, winning a few bouts, and then he died of heart disease in his 50s.

Yeah, maybe that's, when was this in terms of the 20th century years, like what decade was that he died? I think this was, let me see, let me see. And yeah, his famous quote is, it's not treason if you win, which he said to his enemies. But anyway, where is he? Let me just check, where is this? Because I'm thinking that maybe he was, his so-called heart attack, or his heart disease was a result of directed energy weapons, microwave weapons, maybe that the Jews... I was actually thinking that too, because you talked about it with that German lady.

Yeah, and I'm pretty sure that that technology was developed at that time, if not before that time. I think even in the Protocols of the Elders of Zion, it speaks about that. Yeah, it says he was, Lebron died on 1 August 1966.

Did he have any symptoms of any alleged heart disease before that? Well, I don't remember. I read two of his books, where he had like interviews with, and these are in Afrikaans, so unfortunately, but there's probably some like propaganda stuff in English that you can look up. But they then mentioned that he was sick at any stage.

And of course, this was a boxer, an Olympic boxer, he was very healthy. That's the thing, I think that that's probably the way that a lot of these nationalists end up dying, when they claim that they had a stroke, or a heart attack, or whatever, or cancer, that is just directed energy weapons, microwave weapons that they use against them to kill them. Yeah, definitely.

I think in order for those to work, they have to go close to you. So like a next door, next, if you're in an apartment, it'd be right next to your apartment. If you're in a house, it'd be next door.

And they have to be, I think, above you. If it's from a distance, they have to have like a higher height than you. Because I know right next door, there are Jews right next door to me here, and their house is higher than this house.

Oh, that sucks. And I've, I've sensed something like that a lot of symptoms of that sort of, like you're standing in front of a microwave here. So, but that's another story going into a lot of details about how they deliberately have houses and apartments that are designated for these purposes.

And they can possibly maneuver you into these places, if you're looking for a place, then the Jews run all the real estate rental property management companies. And most of the realtors are either Jews or Freemasons who work with the Jews. So if you're looking for a

house, then maybe the one that they steer you towards will be one of these like, like a death trap house, sort of.

Yeah. So that's, that's a probability. I'm thinking that's probably the case, but can't be certain about that.

I've heard one in, I've heard on every single block in every town, they have houses like this designated, allocated for that purpose. So it may very well be that Roby Levant was assassinated, only it just, you know, represented otherwise. Yeah, I definitely think so.

Look at what, look at what happened to Hess, you know, fucking strangled to death when he was like fucking 90. But he committed suicide after how many years? Yeah, all that. Just another ritual murder on the part of the Jews.

That's their, their gimmick. Disgusting. I know the judge here, the Jewish judge in my legal case, when I was in the court the last time, he was making some sort of sinister reference to the sun setting on my case.

And this, you've got, you know, the year 2020, November, which is the 11th month. There's a, and there's a Friday the 13th in November also. So these are all occult dates, very suspicious.

Did you deduct, did you like use gematria to determine whether it was? Not entirely sure. I don't really know. Yeah, I don't know enough of that.

I used to look into Pythagorean numerology. But I've, I've seen from experience, I mentioned those rituals that I did with other people, where you can decode their programming and their intentions with normal gematria. Because you have the normal gematria and not the Jewish gematria, which uses the English language.

So yeah, they, it's very straightforward. You should check into that for your, for your, to check out predictive programming and stuff. Yeah, maybe we can even do a show on that too, or, or, you know, you can give me some references at the very least to investigate that, because that's probably something very significant to decode their little plans, because they're always plotting and planning, because that's all they do.

They just freeload off white people's productive labor, and then just make evil plans to try to stick a knife in our backs in one way or the other. Yeah, rip off our technology and everything else, and then represent it as if it's their own creation, when obviously they have created nothing. Yes, definitely.

A culture destroyer, as Hitler called them. So I guess we could just pick it up with the historical narrative again, then, where you're discussing this. We're around like 1948 and 50, and so going into this.

Okay, so, so yeah, it says that, so we discussed Reubel Leibrandt, and we discussed that, you know, the Ossawa Brandwacht, they were arrested by the national, nationalist government at the time, because they were becoming, they were risking a split in the nationalist voters, which would give power to the English. But here's like a good, some good, good source, you know, like this is a nice source to just point out how, how much love there was for the German people, and how much love there was for these Ossawa Brandwacht people, among the, the larger portion of the Boer population, and Afrikaner population as well. But yeah, you'll see, at first, relations between the National Party and the Ossawa Brandwacht were cordial, with most members of the Ossawa Brandwacht belonging to the party as well.

At the higher levels, National Party leaders like P. S. Sauer and F. Erasmus, later to be made cabinet ministers when Milner came to power, were members of the Ossawa Brandwacht. Three future National Party South African prime ministers or state presidents held key leadership positions in the Ossawa Brandwacht. Generals like C. R. Swart, later South Africa's first president, was a member of the Groote Raad, chief council of the Ossawa Brandwacht.

B. F. Foster, later to become prime minister of South Africa, was a keynote Ossawa Brandwacht leader, and formed the Ossawa Brandwacht Cape branch. And even P. W. Boota, future South African state president, joined the Ossawa Brandwacht and worked with Foster to establish the Ossawa Brandwacht Cape branch. Now, P. W. Boota was a very late politician because, you know, you had the clerk who betrayed us, right, from the Karpia, the conservative party.

Is that P. W. or no, it's F. W. de Klerk? Is that what it's called? Yeah, F. W. de Klerk. He was a Karpia leader and before him, there was, like slightly before him, that there was, P. W. Boota was the leader of the country. So that just points out how long, so this was, you know, until the mid 80s, these guys were very prominent.

And like I said, these were former national socialists and involved in terrorist, but let's just say freedom fighting activity in South Africa. Well, I guess guerrilla, pretty much. Yeah, guerrilla activity and attacks on the government, the pro-British government, and they'd become presidents and ministers.

And these are just some examples. There's like so many examples, so many examples. So that's just to point that out.

And we discussed Leibrandt and the other stuff now. Now we're going to hop to Piro. Now, Oswald Piro, right? This was a, this was the opportunist guy that I told you about.

He founded the New Orden. And this guy was, this is a picture of him and Oswald Moseley, and this is a picture of him in Germany. Now, the New Orden, or Neue Orde, they were a fascist group, not a national socialist group, like the other two, like I

mentioned.

So they're not a true fascist, it's a national socialist group. And this guy, this is his face. Piro, he was an opportunistic guy, but he was somewhat fascistic in his leanings.

And he would, he would go, yeah, you would see him with, for example, in November 1938 in Berlin, inspecting an honor guard from the German Luftwaffe. To his left is Wilhelm Canaris, to his right is Ernst Seyfert. So this guy had... Canaris was a Jew, wasn't he? That's Admiral Canaris, is it? Yeah, yeah, definitely.

He was one of the Jews who actually betrayed Hitler. He was partially Jewish, according to Miguel Serrano. Yeah, that actually makes sense.

Please continue, my friend. Oh, I was finished. I just wanted to interject that.

Oh, but that would make sense, because I don't really like this guy, you know, because it's not because he was just a fascist, but after he was done, right, like the other groups, like the Greeks and the Christian National Socialists, and like the Oslo-Brandenburg, he was brought into the fold under the Empire. But this guy had relations with like Jan Smet even before that, because he was on his part of his council. So this guy was probably like the control opposition, and you can see he and Mosley had a friendship, and they met multiple times, and this is him meeting some other members.

He's basically a Jew, actually. Yeah, yeah, that's what I'm saying. He looks kind of like a reptilian in a manner, like very, frankly, slippery.

His nose doesn't look very Aryan either. His mouth is very wide as well. He's got sort of like hooded eyelids.

Yeah, and also small eyelids. Yeah. This is him and Mosley.

But anyway, so he went to Germany multiple times. The Germans thought much of him, but obviously that could have been the PSYOP. Like I said, I personally think that he could have, it could go either way.

Either he was a fascist, but not a national socialist, and he did believe in it at the time, and then he just resigned in his beliefs and became something. Because after he went into government again, but now he was, and he also became a lawyer who actually represented some of the state against the trial against Nelson Mandela, and he was very nice to the blacks, because I remember Mandela at the treason trial, he mentioned that Peter always called them the Africans and never the Kafirs or the blacks. And so they had a good opinion of them.

Let me just look at something. Even if he wasn't a Jew, he would just be sort of like a career political whore, politician, like you said, an opportunist. Yes, let me just call my

dogs inside.

My apologies. Yes. No.

What kind of dogs do you have there? Are they German shepherds? No, I wish, but not really. These are dogs I got for free, because obviously we have networking and stuff. It's like a mixture between a Maltese poodle and something else.

His name is Hachimaki, based on anime. And the other one is Muffin. She's a Scottish Terrier, just like Ytterhach, but she's not a black one.

She's not a black one. She's a brown one. Wasn't there something related to German shepherds in South Africa that, I think when Muhammad Ali, quote unquote, that black boxer was fighting some other black guy in South Africa, like around the time of apartheid being politicized in a negative light, that they were making a big issue about the rumble in the jungle? I'm not aware of that.

Yeah, they were making a big issue about a German shepherd dog, because allegedly, I think, so far as I can remember, that the claim on the part of the Jew media was that the South Africans were using German shepherds to harm the blacks or something like that. Well, the police used... That I do know something about, because the police used... You know that we have burbles, right? Those big dogs. Heard of those.

Yeah, but the police used the German shepherds. And I know that sometimes what they would do is they would take the black police officers, because in the black areas, they would have black people policing the black people. Yeah, it's usually the white police.

Yeah. So they would take these black officers and make them hit the dogs with pillows. So to aggravate them, to make them believe that the... Yeah, so they would become racist dogs.

So yes, the dogs were very racist towards the niggers, and they were trained that way. So, but the black police officers did that themselves? Yeah, they used them to... No, no, they didn't do that themselves, but they did that in conjunction with the white police officers, because obviously, they couldn't get normal blacks to do that. Right.

No. So I guess another symbol of where the Jews are trying to vilify the evil white man with this symbol of, quote unquote, oppression or whatever. Well, we were a state, but we weren't... They weren't... We'll get to that.

They weren't really that oppressed. But yeah, the German shepherds, they did bite black people if they stepped out of line, like broke the law. The law is there, it has to be enforced.

And things, like I said, unfortunately, apartheid wasn't what we wanted, but it is what we

got, and it's much better than democracy anyway. So this guy was now a lawyer in the trial against Mandela, and he was praised. So it would make sense that he was like this Jew, because here he's connected with this Admiral Canaris guy that you talked about.

I never knew that this guy was one of these fuckers. So it would make sense. And they had no militant action.

Of course, they only had political action, and they were a faction within the National Party, obviously, too. And, but like I said, he had connections to the British through Jan Smet, who was himself a spy. So he could have been... He could have definitely been a shill, like a control opposition agent.

So... Oh, and another thing. This is another coincidence, right? Look at this. He wrote... I told you about Herzog, the Jew, right? Yeah.

Yeah, he writes... Here is his book on Herzog. Oh, yeah. So that obviously shows a connection between the two.

Yeah. I mean, there's only so much that can be a coincidence, right? So... Yeah. So this was... Yeah, so that's the end of that.

We talked about Oswald Brandwag, and how they attacked... They had many attacks, and stuff like that. And so now they became presidents, and part of the National Party, and part of popular culture. And in 1960, we became an independent nation.

And as a result of that, in 1961, we left the Commonwealth. And this was when the British went full tilt at us, because they were... And this is the thing, right? This... The apartheid thing, there's a guy trying to make... An Afrikaans guy trying to make a documentary about it, Dr. Dan Roet, about how it was mostly in the British interest to make apartheid, because of course, they didn't think we were going to leave the Union, or at least the Commonwealth, right? And they were the ones, their agents, and they were the ones who made the Union united in the first place. So now in 1961, we left the Commonwealth, and now this British propaganda started, and we're like, we made apartheid, and we were partially responsible for it.

But this was a reaction to the South African Union, which was made by the Jews. And actually, people like, like I said, D.F. Milan's principles played a part in it. But this Oswald Pirro guy, and Mosley, and Schmitz, and they all had a hand in it.

So it wasn't just Afrikaans people, you know. And like I said, initially, we just wanted our territory. And that's what, where the aviabeer comes in later.

But anyway, like in the 1960s, now we're like this, and the UN, this is like during the Cold War, right? Yeah, it's time when we're also using a lot of the cultural Marxism in South Africa, too. Like the hedonistic culture. Yeah, definitely.

It's popping society up. Yeah, it's definitely prevalent, and it's also in the educational system, unfortunately. And I was also subjected to that in high school, not in primary school, but in high school.

But so now in the 1960s, you have the Soviets, right, arming the Jews, arming the blacks, and the UN also arming the blacks. And Jan Lampracht does a really good job of explaining this, because he's a Rhodesian, so they were also affected by this. So our relationship to Rhodesia was better than the English relationship, but we weren't like very close, because, you know, these were the descendants.

So this Afrikaner nationalism was there, you know, and we resented the English. And now, to the north, we have the Rhodesians, right, who were the descendants of these English. But a few years later, they would also leave the Commonwealth, because the British were fucking them over, too.

Yeah, were the Rhodesians purely English or were there Dutch admixture, probably? Well, they were mostly English, but there was definitely some admixture. For example, like I said, Jan Lampracht's name is an Afrikaans name, so there was some Dutch element to it, but they were mostly just English people. And so the UN would go on to fund the worst of the Blacks, the worst of them.

For example, he has a video about the story of Katanga. In the Congo, there was a small portion of them that were pro the Belgian government and the colonial system. The other two factions were much more violent, and this was on the northern border of Rhodesia.

So this was like a massive, overarching campaign to fuck up white sin in South Africa. You can see how that works. So these Katanga guys, they were pro the Belgian government.

After the 1960s, these colonies were given up. For the Katanga, you had all these volunteers from Europe and South Africa and Rhodesia helping them, because obviously they were on the Rhodesian border. And sometimes the Rhodesian Air Force would help them out, not directly, but to keep the war from spilling into northern Rhodesia.

And that's also one thing that people don't fucking talk about. Their lives were stable in Rhodesia, and their lives were stable in South Africa too. The only thing is you had these Jewish instigators that made it worse later on.

So even the resistance movements, for example, there's this documentary called Tainted Heroes, and you should watch it. Tainted Heroes. There's also that Africa Ideal documentary too.

I think that's related to the Belgian Congo. It's got quite a lot of footage of that. Yeah, that would definitely mention that.

And the UN, they funded the other two guys. And look at the Congo today. It's still not fucking solved.

And that's what the UN does. They just fucking destabilize things. And they were funding these guys against Katanga.

And the Katanga army was basically made out of blacks and white volunteers from Europe and France and all over the place. And so this was on the border of Rhodesia. And then you have the Soviets and covertly through NGOs, the UN funding places like Angola and the terrorists in Mozambique, but I don't really care about Mozambique because they're part of the Portuguese colony to our north.

And the Portuguese, this is an interesting fact. Hendrik Verwoerd, who was part of the, I told you about that Bruderbond, many presidents were also part of this Bruderbond. Like I said, they were well-intentioned people for the most part.

And they just had this Christian identity kind of thing going on where they were the chosen people. But they really worked for what they believed was the better. But this core Afrikaner thing, this core Christian aspect of Afrikaans people is like a cancer.

It's like the worst thing for us possible. And that is why we got here. But anyway, I'll go to that later.

That's the point. Yeah. That's probably why Jews created Christianity.

This place is mind polluted, spiritual destruction. Yeah, definitely. Because it's so unnatural.

We just kill ourselves every time. But like this, and there was this Portuguese Jew who assassinated Verwoerd, who was a member of the Afrikaner Bruderbond, not the Ossawa Brandwa, so he wasn't like a national socialist, but he was Afrikaner, an Afrikaner nationalist like Malan. And like I said, the Afrikaner Bruderbond had actually had some hand in funding the Ossawa Brandwa.

So like I said, these were good intention people. So they weren't Masonic or anything, or at least they weren't at first. And they weren't Masonic or anything.

And it was just unfortunate that they were Afrikaans. Not Afrikaans, but like these Afrikaans identity questions. Because it could have been so much better if it wasn't like that.

Let me just drink some water. So Verwoerd, he was sort of vilified as like the Hitler of South Africa, wasn't he? Yeah, Dr. Verwoerd, yeah. So he was a doctor.

Was it a medical doctor that he was? Or was it like a PhD in other disciplines? He said applied psychology and sociology. So it's not psychology, but a doctorate. I think there's

actually video footage of him at one assassination attempt that didn't succeed.

Yeah. And they really had it out for him because there is some hearsay, some speculation that I have no evidence of that Verwoerd wanted to. But this is like way out.

And I don't know if this is a fact. Like some of the theories around that is they had him assassinated because he was going to split up South Africa. So instead of just having these Bantustan regions, they were going to make those into countries.

And that you understand that would have actually been a good step forward because that would, you know, if they had their land, they had some land, then they wouldn't be, you know, trying to kill us, the niggers. But this Jew, Chafendas, he assassinated Verwoerd in 1966. And he was the Mozambican guys.

They were still very much controlled by the Portuguese. And he was a Portuguese Jew and he was sent to Mozambique. And they knew what he was there for.

And they wouldn't share information with us, which is ridiculous, because we were allies in the sense that we were allies of necessity, just like with Rhodesia, because, well, there was some kinship with the Rhodesians. Yeah. Because we had to stand together because the Soviets were funding these, you know, they were funding these black revolutionary guys and they were attacking the Mozambicans and they were attacking us, you know.

I think that's a trait with the Spanish and the Portuguese during the Second World War. I think, what is his name, Franco, that he sort of betrayed Hitler, too, at that point. Yeah.

I read up a lot about him, too. It must have something to do with like the soul type of the Mediterranean, that they're sort of, you know, mixed. So that creates a schizophrenic personality.

How long was the Muslim occupation? It was like 700 years, right? So that would make sense. Same with the Italians. Yeah.

They had a long time to interbreed with them. So that makes sense. And also like the Portuguese, like the Jews, have like a very strong hold or had a very strong hold over the Portuguese colonial efforts.

Yeah, I'm sure they still do. They either became crypto Jews or else they just came back again after they were allowed back in by whatever puppet. Yeah, definitely.

But yeah, he was assassinated in 1966 by this Jew from Portugal. And like I said, because of these rumors, I don't know if it's true. Maybe it's just speculation and he was just, but I don't think so.

I don't believe that this was a coincidence that the Jews would publicly assassinate this guy. Come on, that's bullshit. But anyway, so now it's the 1960s.

Now we go, now we have these wars all over Africa because the colonies now collapsed, right? The remaining colonies, the white people pulled out and it was fucking all hell because the UN were funding all sides and the Soviets were funding one side. And this pulled into the borders of South Africa, which included Southwest Africa at the time. But that wasn't a big problem because the people in Namibia or Southwest Africa, they were mostly Afrikaans speaking people too.

So the people in Africa that I have the most, like I said, I used to play online games and stuff. There would be people from all over Africa because they would play on the South African servers because they wouldn't have their own. And also from Seychelles and Mauritius and places like that.

But it would mostly be Namibians. And they would mostly speak Afrikaans. Most of the white people there are Afrikaans speaking people of German or Dutch descent.

So there are white people there still? Yeah, yeah. In Namibia? Yeah. Namibia is very, well, I would say it's much better than South Africa now.

Maybe not as developed because apartheid wasn't centered there, but it's safer right now than South Africa. But it probably won't be that long for long. Is that because of a lesser population of blacks maybe or just some reason? No, it's just, I think it's just because they broke away before the apartheid thing and because it wasn't centrally, you know, located in Namibia.

But like I said, most of those people are Afrikaans people too. So they just speak like me and they have the same culture. They play rugby, which is bad.

Because, you know, the thing about sports that I really dislike, because I grew up playing sports and doing sports and stuff, very athletic and stuff. But the thing about sports is they use it to kind of distract men and to redirect the masculine energy of men into like trivial things. Yeah, that's exactly my perspective.

I even wrote about that in a section of my autobiography called Health. What is it? An indictment of the ill health and unfitness industry, where they basically shift the masculine drive towards superfluous endeavors that don't do anything really, just useless, even idiotic activities. So no efficacy in defending or protecting your own kind or advancing your own kind either.

So that's obviously the Jews technique to, you know, drain away all your energy. And if they're not draining away through sports and that sort of pseudo heroic nature of sports, then they're draining it away through, you know, dissipation through womanizing or whatever other drugging and drinking and so forth, just degeneracy. Yeah.

And I succumbed to most of those things in my day as well. But yeah, that's how it's designed. That's why sports are a bad thing.

And you have lifelong injuries from high level sports. And I don't know if you know, but in South Africa, the schoolboy rugby in South Africa is the strongest in the world. And I played schoolboy rugby.

And like I said, I have injuries, not cripple or anything or disabled or anything, but I have pains from that, because of that. You could break your neck or permanently be disabled. Mine isn't that bad, because I had a problem with my back for a while, but it's sorted now for the most part, because there's like dead nerve endings in my back and stuff like that, because of the position I'm in.

Yeah, you have nerve impingements, things of that sort. I know it's the same with weightlifting too. They encourage people to be builders and so forth.

I spent like 18 years of my life doing very heavy weightlifting and so forth. And that caused a lot of, at least when I was going at it very heavily, caused a lot of skeletal problems and so forth, sterile problems. So obviously that's, we all know who created bodybuilding.

That was Joe Weider and so forth and various other Jews. So that's obviously what they want you to do. Definitely.

Waste your life. Yeah, it's an absolute waste. And if you look at the photos you just sent me there, about some of the national socialists from during the time of, around the 20s and 30s, how athletic they were, and none of them did any of those activities.

Yeah. And they weren't like these buff, these super buff people. They were fit, but they weren't.

Yeah, because that's an unnatural form of physique to have that. But obviously they create that sort of norm, the Jews and the media they control. And then if you don't keep up with the Joneses, then you're looked down upon in so-called Jewish, Judaized, Westernized cultures.

Yeah. Which is obviously what they want, again, because it's destructive to yourself and a waste of your time and existence. Yes, it is.

Absolutely. So we should, yeah, people should stay away from sports because it's just bullshit. And also like, I just thought about it, you kind of look like Weyhart, that Weyhart guy.

Like which? That Weyhart guy, Theodor Weyhart from the, that guy, from the Christian Nationalist Socialist. Right. Movement.

Yeah. You look kind of like him, kind of lean. Well, that's the way people should look, I would say, is, you know, you don't need more muscle mass than what is necessary to

move your body.

Yeah, exactly. Yeah. But yeah, so yeah, he was assassinated and we all had all that shit.

And then it led up to these wars. You probably heard about the Rhodesian-Bush war. What did you say? I haven't actually heard of that.

Well, the Rhodesian-Bush war, they were trying to, well, now the English had, by now the English were more in, or the Rhodesians, not the English, were more independent, but the English were funding their enemies, their communist enemies. So they were at a war with, let me just show you, Rhodesian-Bush war. Didn't they have some mercenary group called the Geese or something of that sort in Rhodesia? Yeah, I think so, yeah.

And so there was a movie made of that, which was starring like some Jew. I think it was called the Flying Geese. Yeah, they had very weird terminologies for their shit.

I don't understand where it comes from because I'm not Rhodesian or anything. But yeah, it says Zimbabwe War of Liberation. And if you look at the belligerents and stuff like that, the commanders, you had Hendrik Verwoerd at the time, was from, and Pierre Verwoerd and John Forster.

So you had two national socialists, Pierre Verwoerd and John Forster, who were part of the Ossawa Brandwag, like I told you, and Hendrik Verwoerd, who was assassinated, who oversaw the South African aid to it. Now you had, if you look, the Rhodesians had 1,120 casualties and the guerrillas lost more than 10,000 and around 20,000 civilians killed. What they don't mention is this UN and Soviet funded guerrillas killed many of the Black Tribes, the other Black Tribes from the ZANU-PF led by Mugabe's people.

They killed a lot of those people, just the civilians. So that's mostly not the Rhodesians, that's the Blacks. And that's how it always is, unless it's obviously the US and England, because they purposely make a habit of killing these people.

But yes, we had officially, they had 19,000 police reservists, 8,000 police, 15,000 troop reservists and 10,800 regulars, which isn't large. We sent them 2,000 to 5,000 troops, but another thing that people don't know, Jan Lampak probably knows this, but many people like Rhodesians don't like us in general, like Jan is more of an exception. Do you need to take that call or something? No, I'll just unplug it.

I forgot to do that before the show, sorry. It's fine. No, don't apologize, my friend.

But yes, so my experience with most people from Zimbabwe, in other words, these white Rhodesians from Zimbabwe, they hate us a lot. So Jan is kind of an exception. But it's not all of them.

I said the majority of them hate us, because they believe, and I had an argument with

one of them before, and they believe, oh, you just let us die. But in reality, you are the English people, why would we help you to a great extent? But we did help you because we're the ones who sold them their weapons and their vehicles and their armaments for the most part. And not only that, you had the South African Defense Force, right? And now members of the South African Defense Force could take off their uniforms, their SADF uniforms, and go fight for Rhodesia in the Rhodesian uniform.

So some of those people on their side, which wasn't including the 2 to 5,000 members from South Africa, were actually South Africans going to fight for them, to help them out, even though we have a different tumultuous history, so to speak. And so we did try to help them. And yeah, they lost that war at the end, and they became Zimbabwe, and many of them came here.

But it was like a Cold War geopolitical thing. But it's also not only that, because like I said, the UN had gone out of its way to fuck over white minorities in South Africa a year in Rhodesia and in South Africa. And that's why they made the shit on the borders of these countries.

And in Angola, like I said, that's where the border wars were fought. Now the border wars were of course where we fought with the Cubans. Let me just show you this.

Border wars. This is now South Africa's war, where the communists helped them. So now you had the combatants.

We were fighting. So we had allies in Portugal, because Mozambique was threatened now, but until 1975. And it ended in 21 March 1990.

So it was 23 years long. And obviously, so what this basically means, like up until the border war, my people have never had long periods of peace, because there was always a war. There were the wars.

Then there was World War I, World War II. And then there were these wars. So my generation was really, and okay, well, until like everybody above the age of 50 today was in a war at some stage in their life, because they were conscription policies, which I agree with.

But just to point out that we come from, unfortunately, it was very tumultuous. So it wasn't so like, the men were often very brutal with regards to discipline in the house. And it's not intentional.

But of course, war traumatizes people. But anyway, it was South Africa, and then Portugal, UNITA and FNLA, which were these nigger armies that fought with us. And they fought and we fought against SWAPO, MPLA, CUBA, SWANU, ANC, which you obviously know the ANC-MK.

The MK is the militant wing, the paramilitary wing of the ANC. And also the country of Zambia. So we had 71,000 troops.

So 71,000 troops were committed in 1988. And these were only the South African troops. And they had 122,000 troops by 1988.

SWAPO had 32,000. Angola had 40,000. No, Angola had the FLAPA, Angolan troops, the communists, they had 50,000.

Cuba had 40,000. SWAPO had 32,000 and so on. The losses were at the end of the war, we sustained between 2,400 and 2,500 deaths.

The Cubans were between 2,000 and 5,000 dead. And the SWAPO, they had 11,335 dead. So yeah, and also there's over 1,000 civilians dead, probably blacks killing them again.

So this war was very important. Towards the end of the war, because what happened is there were actually, the Russians were sending a lot of money and aid to these people. And the Cubans came, like I said, we captured a lot of their stuff, their armor carriers, and their tanks, and their helicopters, and their planes, and we captured a lot of their stuff.

Would you like to see that? Or is that unnecessary? Yes, sure, we want to send some photos of that. I think Jan Lomprecht, he did the video, 50 Years of Race War in South Africa. Yes.

That was a very good presentation covering all the specialized and improvised weaponry that was used and techniques for those who were not very well funded or didn't have huge means and backing like the United Nations and Anglo-American whatever. And so they had to basically rely upon very minimal, sparse, scarce resources in a way similar to what the National Socialists in Germany had to do at that time. They also had to basically make, what is the expression, make lemonade out of lemons, or they had to really stretch the dollars thin and make something out of nothing, basically.

Yeah. So yeah, it was kind of improvisational, yes, as you say, because it was much different. I was specifically looking for pictures of these guys, their equipment that we captured.

But yeah, it doesn't look like I'm going to find them now. But yeah, anyway, we captured a lot of their stuff, which is still on display today. So your experience with these Zimbabweans, the ones, so there was a massive immigration you had stated in your notes, people trying to flee, being basically slaughtered in Zimbabwe, or in Rhodesia, rather.

Yeah, yeah, that was actually more after that, because of the poverty, because they had

completely collapsed economically. And they're still completely collapsed economically. And that was Robert Mugabe, wasn't it? Yeah, yeah.

And Robert Mugabe is like a billionaire. So before he died, he was a billionaire and his family are extremely rich. But these black people, they are so poor.

They have people starving of hunger and shit. That wasn't the case in Rhodesia. That's typical of non-whites.

The leadership of the non-whites always just lives to serve themselves like a parasite. And they just let their own people stagnate. That's the same in Canada here with all the redskins, all these chiefs and so forth.

They live like a leisure life in giant mansions and just spend their lives drinking and amusing themselves while their own people are basically cast into total poverty and end up selling drugs and whatever. Which is not to say that they still don't get huge amounts of free advantages, way more than white people do, obviously. But that's typical of the leadership of the non-whites, that they just self-serve.

Destroy their own people. Yeah. But yeah, a funny thing about these Zimbabweans, like I said, I used to work as a waiter when I was about 18.

And I used to work at a pub. This was an upper class pub. And all of the kitchen staff were blacks from the townships, mainly from Momolodi, which is in the east of Pretoria.

And all of the people in the front of those, in other words, working in the bar or as waiters, were immigrants. So they were all from Zimbabwe and one of them was from Nigeria. And the assistant cook or the assistant chef in the kitchen was from Edy.

He was from the Congo. So these are white people? No, they're black people. Okay.

So the immigrants that came from Zimbabwe were blacks, not whites. Yeah, mostly black. When Rhodesia fell, whites came.

But of course, there weren't a lot of them in the first place in Rhodesia. There wasn't like millions of them like there was in South Africa. There were probably like a few hundred thousand.

I think it was like maybe six or seven hundred thousand white people there or maybe even less. They were mainly farmers, weren't they? Yeah, mainly farmers. So yeah, they didn't have very much in the way of population numbers, but they were doing a lot of productive work to actually help the blacks.

And then the blacks just... And that's another thing that Rhodesians always have against us. It's like, oh yeah, you had apartheid and you're evil racist, but come on, man. But those are more the younger generation who are brainwashed by communist bullshit.

But yeah, so these blacks came here and they actually had a better educational system in Rhodesia than we had for the blacks here. So they were educated very well. So this is like they have this concept... But anyway, what I was saying is these blacks, they had a better educational system than some areas, even the white schools in some areas, because they had the same educational system as the whites had.

There was no difference. That seems like there's a lot of very well-educated people coming from South Africa. Just based on my personal experience, it seems like they're a lot more educated than the people in North America, that's for sure.

Yeah, I would bet so. And it's also that the educational system is much more thick, because when I went to high school, this wasn't that long ago. Like I said, there was about 10, 11, no, it was like, yeah, more than that.

But there were still corporal punishments. I was still like beaten in high school by the teacher. It forces people to be disciplined and do what they're supposed to do.

I know in Canada, in my particular situation, I received almost no education at all. And they just pass you through the system. They don't really care in the least.

It's mainly only people from more affluent classes that they care about in this educational system. I'll just let my dogs out. Sure, yeah.

I've seen here in this particular town, quite a lot of South African immigrants. Quite a lot of dogs here too. Yeah, there's a lot of more affluent people who can afford to go to Canada, because that's expensive.

Because obviously they aren't plummeted. We can do a little bit of a digression on that topic too, because you had said you wanted to discuss how the immigrants or whatever, those who emigrated from South Africa to different countries, your thoughts upon those. I guess they're more or less traitors in the minds of many people.

Well, I would say that it depends on who they voted for, because when, like to get to the state where you had the blacks being able to take part in democracy, there was an election, right? And obviously, like in the Boer areas, former Boer areas, like the Free State and Transvaal, that didn't go well in the polls, but like in the other areas, like the coastal areas. So you had the more liberal Africans, people who were descended from the Cape Dutch in the Western Cape, and you had the English population mainly voting to do that. So they did that, they passed that referendum with a narrow margin.

So I would say the only people I consider traitors for leaving are the people who voted for that. And that's usually what happens, because these were the more affluent people, the richer white people, like the richer English people, the richer Afrikaans people, who were very liberally minded in the other, year or two, but also mostly, like I said, in these areas, like the Transvaal and the Free State, and what became like Mpumalanga and Limpopo

and the Northwest. These areas voted massively not to, but the other areas obviously voted in favor of.

And in Gauteng, where I live, the English areas, like Johannesburg, they voted to, and we voted not, and Johannesburg has a larger population, of course. That's the nature of democracy, is that it tears everybody down based on quantity over quality. So quality out suffers, and quantity ends up suffering.

And that's the whole game of the Jews, basically, with their, the illusion of freedom through quantity. You're not having any value through that freedom, other than the freedom to be a slave to your passions, playing sports, and so forth. I know where I am, I've got a doctor from South Africa here, who works in a whole clinic filled with other South African doctors, and I'm not too sure, I've been questioning this, about this, you know, the black, red and white hermetic alchemical schema, the color schema, that their logo is that, it's got the same color schema.

So I'm wondering, is that, do you think that that is like a signifier of something potentially pro-white? Because I see this color schema everywhere I go, but I'm not too sure, but it seems like Jews know to hijack it, or something. Well, that would mainly depend on where they're from. I don't think it is the case, so I wouldn't trust them.

And whether they were sellouts, like I said, it would depend on, like, mostly their surname, because the English, you know, the non-Boer surnames, those people were in favor of it, and then you would have to see where they're from, and, you know, but, like I said, as I was saying, so I don't think they're, I don't think they'd be pro-white. Maybe they are, I don't know, but like I said, the only way that you could determine that would mainly be the, you wouldn't be able to definitively determine it, but you might be able to narrow it down. So if you knew, like, their surnames and where they came from, like, like I said, if they came from the former Transvaal areas, in other words, like Free State, Pretoria, Pretoria, the Northwest, Mapumalanga, or Limpopo, then they would definitely, there would be a chance that they would be Boer descendants, and they would have grown up, you know, very, with very conservative, nationalist, Afrikaner identity, like that of the Nationalist Party, but with doctors in, yeah.

It's probability that they would, people of that background, you know, they would probably be somewhat consistent with it, or do you think they might have been, flipped the script, I guess you could say, and, you know, rejected their upbringing values? I think, I think that, I think that that is definitely the case, because, like I said, when I, my generation, right, I, let's just say I, I was born right before apartheid ended, you know, like, I was not even going to school yet. Like, my generation were still, like, the pro-Hitlerites and stuff, and like, but by high school I was being, like, fed communist bullshit, even in Afrikaans, because I came from an area in Pretoria, which is, like, very Afrikaans. Most of Pretoria is very Afrikaans.

But, so, let me just take some water. So, they speak Afrikaans as a primary language there, then, or is that being, trying to be phased out? Well, they do, but yes, they're definitely trying to destroy the language, because they've been, for the last 12 or 10 years, they've been trying to completely erase it from all kinds of education, and they've, for the most part, succeeded in doing that, because all of the universities, like, all of these Afrikaans universities that were built for Afrikaans people, unlike, like, the Rhodes University, that was for English people, you know, but, like, all of these great universities, like, Stan and Bosch, and University of Cape Town, and the University of Pretoria, and all of these places, they've sold out. They don't teach in Afrikaans anymore, where they used to, because we had, and the argument is, oh, it's like a racist language, I mean, it's not like the English conquered you, right, and colonized you too, but yes, we're the racist ones, not English.

Yeah, and so, like, they had this problem, so the Blacks have this problem with Afrikaans being taught, while their languages aren't, they aren't taught in their languages, but now the thing is... If they were to try to teach it in their language, then they would basically not learn anything other than how to rub sticks and stones together. Yeah, because it's not even, yeah, because their language isn't academically developed. It's very simple, and it's not appropriate for university, but our language was academically developed, you know, like, because it came from Dutch, and, like, so it was academically developed, completely academically developed.

That's why, like, the first guy who did a heart transplant, this is also another hypocritical thing, like, most modern South Africans who are not Afrikaans internationalists, which is the majority, even Afrikaans people aren't anymore, like, there's, like, I would say, like, maybe 30% of them are now, and these are mostly from the Boer areas, like I said. In the other areas, they're not, but, like, most of them would take part in the fact that Chris Barnard, Christian Barnard is his full name, he successfully did the first heart transplant, right, and he's South African, but, like, so they take part in that, but this guy was living during apartheid, you know, and he was an Afrikaan internationalist, and that's why they refused to give him the Nobel Prize for such a momentous achievement, because, you know, it's all political in the end. And so, yeah, these, these people, where were we again? Oh, yeah, the education system, and they were trying to, so, in high school, so when I was, like, you know, so this was, like, more than a decade ago, let's say I started high school about between 18 and 10 years ago, right, like, they started teaching us a bunch of bullshit in the history classes.

Nobody really did anything in history class, so nobody took it seriously, but you had to still, like, not speak up, because you'd get beaten, you'd get your ass beaten. But anyway, what happened is, like, this one teacher would try to convince me that, oh, how they determined someone was white and not in this part, during apartheid, is they would take a brown paper bag, and it's, if your skin is lighter than you're white, if you're not, which is complete bullshit. Yeah, so they start, like, adding all this bullshit, you know.

Falsification of history. Yeah. That way they can try to mock it and denigrate it.

That's the whole nature of the Jew, is to, you know, basically mock that which is a threat to their power, so that they can make it appear as if it has no value, as if it appears something stupid or weak. So, that always reminds me of that quote from, I don't know what Jew said it, but first we destroy your culture, then we destroy you. So, all these.

Oh, yeah, that's from, I think that, isn't that from you Germans? Sounds like it might be. No. Or you Gentiles by Maurice Samuel.

Yeah, that's what I mean, yeah. That might be the case, yeah. Yeah, and I also have this quote from Rothschild, Nathan Rothschild, I care not what puppet is placed upon the throne of England to rule the empire on, which the sun never sets.

The man who controls Britain's money supply controls the British empire, and I control the British money. Yeah, so obvious, they even openly, explicitly acknowledge their control, and yet all these stupid people are like, oh, the British people, the British empire, they're doing, that's a sort of propaganda they've implanted into the mind of the non-whites, as well as the whites, based upon that plan of Israel Cohen, the racial program for the 20th century of the 1905, or whenever it was, which is to instill a guilt complex into the white population for such things as quote-unquote slavery, etc. And everyone was doing it.

Yeah, and then to increase the power of the non-whites through sports and entertainment and making them appear like heroes or like Nelson Mandela, I guess we can maybe back into the history of that too, if you want, or do you want to continue with the educational? Let me think. Yeah, I addressed that falsification. Oh yeah, we were talking about the language thing.

So yeah, all the universities no longer, only one, which is the Northwest University, they're the only university that still teaches in Afrikaans. And it was because the blacks said, oh, we can't learn in our languages, so why Afrikaans? But it's because they're not academically developed. So yeah, that's definitely happening.

And you have high schools, high schools still do it, and primary schools still do it. And like I said, when I grew up, I grew up in a very, it's like an Afrikaans enclave, like the white areas were segregated from each other, because the English had their areas, because they didn't want to live together. And you also had the blacks didn't mix until much later, where I grew up, there weren't a lot of black people.

In my primary school, there were like 500 children, and there were like three blacks in the entire school. And yeah, and also like they were racially abused and shit. When I grew up in the countryside in Ontario, it was mainly a white area, you know, the whole area district was mainly white.

The only ones that weren't white were redskins. There's just a couple here and there, maybe like not even 10%. And so it's mainly a white place.

And then you go to the big cities, and you see all the non-whites and you're like, oh, wow, that's diversity. Yeah, it's interesting, man. Just like in the rap music that I'm listening to, and so forth.

And then you actually have real experiences with them living in their areas at their level. And then it's like, yeah, I don't really want to deal with you anymore, because you're rude and considerate, low minded, violent. Yeah, you come to understand that it's usually only upper class whites who live in privileged areas who don't really have any comprehension of what it is to deal with.

It's also them. It's also they who have the largest voices, unfortunately. Yeah, that's it's all built into their so-called morality, which morality is designed by the Jew through Christianity for the purpose of, you know, getting whites to be suicidal in their activities, in their activism.

So I guess for those South Africans who had left, you were mentioning that there are the doctors, there's lots of doctors, you were going to, I think, touch upon that specifically. Oh yeah, the immigrants. So like I was saying, the immigrants, I don't consider them traitors at all, because this is like a very shitty situation.

Right. Like during apartheid, like I said, now we get back to the Christian problem. If we didn't have these Christian ideals, then a number of things would have happened.

We were developing nuclear weapons. We had six nuclear weapons, which we, like the two countries in the world that didn't boycott or sanction us and would trade with us openly, were actually Israel and Switzerland. But then on the other hand, you'd also have, so this is like the sleight of hand thing, they're fans of the Christian.

But on the other hand, you'd have these Jews who funded the ANC and taught them everything, because the ANC was a very irrelevant little movement for a very long time. The main opposition were the IFP guys. But I'll get back to that now.

And like, so we had to, we could have killed them all, you know, we could have killed them all. I would have been fine with that. Well, because they obviously deserved what they got.

That's karma. Yeah. And we could have killed them all.

But what happened is like, like I said, we had this racial Christianity, right? And now the more established we became, now we have these more churches and, you know, more, uh, now the main church was the Nederlandse Heer voor Meerde Kerk, which is like the Dutch Reformed Church. So now these guys, and we had our own flavor, that racial

flavor, to do the Calvinism, like what I told you about, the Christian identity kind of thing. So as time went on, more blacks became Christian, right? Because the only thing the church cares about is getting more people to be Christian and more people to, you know, give money to them and blacks to give them more money, because they're stupid.

But so they started having more black members. And now it became harder and harder to, you know, hate the black people because now they weren't, you know, and the racist element began to fall out because the churches destroyed that, you know, they destroyed that. And to his credit, William Luther Peirce wrote about, not wrote, but he made a speech about it, one of his letters on South Africa.

And it's absolutely correct, because as soon as these blacks now became Christian, now it became harder for us to kill them, because now they were fellow Christians, not just blacks. And now there was a conflict within the Afrikaans community, because now there were people who were first Afrikaans and then Christian, and then there were people who were first Christian and then Afrikaans. The people who were first Christian and then Afrikaans, they were pro the blacks, you know, they helped the blacks.

They wanted, they thought that what we were doing to them was unfair, but it wasn't unfair, because they had jobs. Like one thing that I don't mention is like blacks from all over Africa would come to work for us, because there was so much, so the economy was so efficient and there was jobs for everyone. You didn't have need like to finish high school or anything.

Everybody had jobs. That's not the case anymore. Like most university graduates don't have jobs.

Yeah, it's the same with myself. I'm a university graduate, but I don't have any employment. I'm blacklisted from getting employment too.

Yeah. It's damaging my reputation. But yeah, it's all voluntary on the part of the non-whites.

Nobody forced them to come there. They came of their own accord. Yeah, yeah.

Nobody forced them to come here. They could leave the country and that's what the MK of the ANC did. They went to other countries to be trained by these communist Cubans.

And also they went actually to Vietnam, because we know that Americans are bastards, but the Vietnamese were also bastards and they learned, you know, because they couldn't make leeway in the border war when they fought against us, because we were hard. So they couldn't. And we were going to, in that particular war, we were going to crush the Cubans because we were now going to send an extra 120,000 men, which was the biggest deployment.

And we were going to send, they already struggled with those numbers, which was about like 80 or 90,000. But we were going to, and with that we had repelled the, so it was back and forth. But we held the line and we were now going to send an extra 120,000 to crush them, if they, there was some kind of treaty that they were disrespecting.

And so like these, so they knew they couldn't make leeway in a conventional war, because we'd just beat their asses, like we did them and their communist allies. But then they went to Vietnam to learn from the Viet Cong, those communists. I think they're called the Viet Cong, right? Yeah, I'm pretty sure.

Yeah. Like, so they went there and they talk about it in that documentary Tentadieros. They went there and they learned from them how to wage this unconventional type of war, mixing yourself with the civilians, targeting the civilians, creating, like killing people and then telling people it's your enemy, you know, like that kind of, that's the kind of warfare, I think it's called.

Yeah. And that's what they did here, because when they came back, now you had the IFP who were the main guys. Oh, and to further solidify my point that apartheid wasn't even so bad, just look at this.

I'm going to show you something. The Zulu King, right? Zulu King praises apartheid. I think there's a temporary Zulu King who said that.

Is that the one you're referring to, or is that another one? No, King Goodwill is the Zulu King. Oh yeah, the one that currently exists, apparently he was supporting of that too. Yeah.

That's the guy. Yeah, like here is the article and he praised apartheid. But that was during the Zuma administration.

This was like many years ago. This was about 10 or 8 years ago when he said that, but it's true. And here he says, the economy that we are now burning down, you do not want to you know, that we are now burning down.

You do not want to build on what you have inherited. You are going to find yourselves on the wrong side of history. You don't want to use them.

You want to say this is apartheid infrastructure. Your leaders are occupying buildings where apartheid laws were made to oppress you. You on the ground are burning everything that you found here and stuff like that.

And he also said other stuff like, and also Prince Goodwill, who is also he was the leader of the IKANDLA party, the IFP. Now the IFP were the main opposition party and they weren't militant. Then the ANC came back from this Vietnam adventure and they started attacking all the blacks.

So this is where the black on black violence gets heavy. And that documentary is very good because it points out that they were framing what the ANC was doing as what we were doing. And the ANC knows this and they admit it.

And so the ANC went around killing the other blacks to convert them to the ANC, to basically communism. So the IFP became militant in response and they were killing each other now. And obviously this was blamed on apartheid.

But in reality, this was the black communists at work that the UN was supporting and all of these Western governments. So that's kind of a shitty situation. And if we can get back to the original point, I don't blame them for leaving because this was our chance.

The only apartheid was our chance to kill our enemies. Because that's the only way. There is no white people who stay out of Africa.

Like I said, these Europeans, they came to tell us how to live among blacks when we had lived among blacks for more than 300 years. So what do you know? Look at Sweden now. The Norwegian prime minister or foreign minister or one of them said that they're going to leave the UN refugee charter if Sweden collapses because they're not taking them in.

That's how bad it is there. So these people with their big mouths now, you have a small portion of your population that is black, like 10 or maybe 15 at the worst case, not 80 percent. And you're collapsing and you're shedding your pants and you wanted to tell us how to live.

But look at you now. Look at you getting raped and getting killed and you have no go zones. And we had a way of dealing with that, you know, even if it wasn't what we originally wanted.

This is what we got and this is how we handled it. Do you understand? So originally you wanted just purely segregation of land, like in terms of totally separate, more or less countries. Yeah.

Yeah. Because that's how it was before the British. If we wanted to colonize, to take the entire place, then we would have done that if we had the means, which we had for a while.

But that wasn't the case. Like I said, the union was made, the unification of these different nation states like was made by the English. And now we had to rule over people who we only ever fought against, like the Zulus and the Corsos.

So what do you think is going to happen? Do you think we're going to be their buddy-buddy? No, they killed us. We killed them. It's like ridiculous.

And like I said, apartheid was not voted for by the Afrikaans people. This was when we were still, we were coming, this was decided without us. While we were still coming out of the British rule and the union itself, which would lead to that was, you know, British rule.

We were under British rule. This is what they wanted. They wanted a big territory, a big tax mine, a big mineral mine, you know.

And that's what they couldn't allow that to happen because that way they'd have less control, you know, less money, less resources. So sort of basically Jewish controlled British empire that created apartheid and forced it on the Boers for their expansionistic, imperialistic goals. And the imperialism is, of course, Jewish imperialism, not white imperialism.

Yeah, it's an anti-Jewish. We didn't, like, according to the definition of what is indigenous, we are indigenous Africans because our culture, it originates in South Africa. We are the only indigenous Africans of European descent.

So, and we didn't try, like I said, we made our republics and we didn't go to Natal to kill the Zulu or to the Eastern Cape to subjugate the Kossars, which we had the means to because we beat them in wars, but we didn't do it. So that conduct would just tell you that we didn't want that. We just wanted our own place after, you know, we were kicked out of Europe for the most part.

Because remember, this was during the, for the most part, it was this migration took place during the 30 Years War, you know, the Protestant-Catholic Wars. And I think it was instigated by Luther, who was an agent of the Jews. Yeah, definitely.

Which killed about a third of all German people. Or was it more than a third? I don't know how many, but I know it was like a massive thing. So that's why the French and Germans came here.

And that's basically like the whole history of the world is that, you know, of course, Jews try to infiltrate white created countries. And then Jews try to incite through corruption of the elite upper class. They try to incite white people to go and fight some war, you know, crusades over here, or whatever over there, you know, go and colonize this and do that.

And then the Jews profit, and then they stick a knife in the back of white people. And then, you know, only the upper class whites who are the ones pulling the strings, you know, and enable the Jews to have power and to serve their agenda, only they're the ones who really benefit. And with all the colonialism, that's largely, it could be argued that non-whites benefited more than white people.

But it could also be argued that nobody other than the Jews ultimately benefit, because even the traitors of the upper class, even they basically end up getting screwed over. Or

their children get destroyed, or their statues get torn down, or whatever the case. So much for their cooperation.

Yeah. There's no point in that, because either way it's gonna end up bad. With Jews, yeah.

Yeah, with Jews you lose. That's a good slogan. And the guy who made that slogan up, or who, I think he made it up, that Robert Ransdell guy, and I think it was in Kentucky in the States, he was actually assassinated.

I think he had his vehicle either hijacked through the electronic hijacking of the vehicle, or it was run off the road, and he was killed just in recent times. A couple of years. Oh, that sucks.

I know that in the US that Bill White was also interned, right? Imprisoned. I think so. I'm not too sure if I really trust him though.

It might have been just a psy-op. That's what the Joy of Satan say. They say it was a psy-op to associate the white movement with violence.

Oh yeah, yeah, that makes sense. And we'll get to that topic soon. Let me just finish this one.

So yeah, we were talking about these people who left, right? And also the Afrikaans language, but we cleared that up, that they're doing that, and there's like a deliberate attempt to destroy the language. And these people who left, like I said, I only blame the people who voted, who voted for it, then left, which is the majority of them, are those kinds of people. Because obviously the poor people who didn't have the means to leave, most of them were Afrikaans people who weren't rich and well-off, and they weren't badly situated, but they weren't rich enough to go there.

And they had more nationalistic fervor, and so they weren't in the right mind. All the doctors who left South Africa are basically largely traitors because they're usually more affluent people. Yes, and not only that, like for example, if you want to be a doctor in South Africa, right, you have like penalties, you have only a certain amount, a certain percentage, which can be white.

And to do the same things in South Africa and study the same things in South Africa as like everybody else as a white, you need to have better marks. And many of the times these people are like, they have these deep connections in their families, like, oh, my family, my uncle is a doctor, and he works with this university. So yeah, it's the more affluent people in general.

So most of them there would be like that, John. That's interesting, because I referred to the logo of this South African doctors. It's sort of like a hospital of its own, right? A

collection, which is almost exclusively South Africans who run it, it seems.

And the color schema is red, black and white. And it's called Health Works, but the works is spelled with an X. Wow. Instead of a KS.

So yeah, and they have like nothing but Jewish nurses in the front. So that's that. I'm thinking they're probably Freemasons or something like that.

Yeah, yeah, that they do exist here, but they don't for a long time. But they do now. And like I said, those are more like more the English speaking peoples that would subscribe to that kind of ideology.

But yeah, like these, so like I said, only those people, anybody else who leaves, you know, whose ancestors didn't vote for this or anything. Sure, if you leave, I understand why this is a shitty place. Like, imagine spending every day of your life thinking about when is the next time that when is the war going to start? When are they finally going to come and kill your family and stuff like that? And you have to think about, oh, what am I going to do when that does happen? Oh, well, maybe I'll go to my mother's house and gas her, you know, in the car, because it's better than getting raped and mutilated.

You know, and that's the kind of mentality people have because that's a possibility. And the only people who don't, white people who don't think like that are these brainwashed people. But this is a massive reality.

Like I said, with the Senegal thing, with the instigators and stuff like that was a massive, this could have been, it wasn't, but it could have been a massive, massive boiling point that could have, you know, led to a race war. Because these white people were, you know, rioting for the first place, for the first time, and these EFF thugs wanted to instigate violence. They wanted us to attack them so that they could say, oh, these people are racists, we must kill them, you know, stuff like that.

Yeah, they're always looking for some excuse to agonize and attack whites. So I don't think they're traitors because, like I said, they're Europeans, and they go to Europe, you know, they're Europeans. Because this country is not their country anymore.

No matter how hard you lie to yourself, this is not a country.

Nordlux: The Aryan spirituality with Sigurd

..podcast with Sigurd about different aspects of Aryan spirituality. In the conversation before the recording, we talked about how the Jews are infiltrating and twisting the history and the beliefs of the different Aryan people and how we just don't know which aspect of the Aryan religion, of the ancient Aryan beliefs we can revive and restore.

Also, obviously, we must create or restore a religion that is exclusively for the white Aryan people and to revive the spirituality of the white men and to serve the future generation and to protect the white people from mixing. Right. Without having any sound and very clear and intelligible tradition based on a clear and intelligible spiritual practice, then we cannot secure our people or a future for white children because people will be divided on a spiritual basis in a sectarian way, just as it is today with all these different splinter groups, New Age, various Christian sects and so forth, and then people will not be able to be unified because they have a totally different worldview and understanding.

So, unless you have a common worldview and understanding based on an actual sound foundation of truth and evidence, then you're not going to be able to unify. So, that's first and foremost, is having some sort of understanding of things. Yes, exactly.

And the goal of our podcast is to start to reveal a lot of the lost aspects of the Aryan spirituality. So, these were the building blocks in the future religion that we don't know how to call still. Aryanism maybe? I would just call it Areosophy.

Areosophy, yeah. Even though that's Von Leibenfeld's. Yeah, Von Leibenfeld's, but he also was kind of strange in his belief system.

So, let's say Aryanism or Areosophy, it doesn't matter, but we will try to find these missing links, these lost parts of the puzzle that are common for all Aryan people. And by Aryan people, of course, we are looking at the modern day, at least genetically speaking,

white men. And as I said before, the modern white man is not Aryan man, because we are missing the spiritual component.

And because we lost the spiritual component, we are going to lose the genetical component. So, that's sort of like a continuation of the involution from the spiritual to the material. Things becoming ever more materially dense and fragmenting through the cycles of time.

Yeah, it is basic degradation from spirit to raw materialism, from materialism to even more basic form of materialism, and from then to chaos. Right, just like South America. Because we are losing the idea, the ideal of the Aryan man, which was to be descendants of the gods.

From descendants of the gods, we become a slave of a Jewish demon, or maybe a Jewish thought form, it depends how we look at the Jehovah. And from then we started to accept on the basis of this egalitarian religion, we started to accept that the other races are equal to us, which is not true. And on the basis of that, we started to accept that if they are equal to us, they must have the same rights.

On the basis of the same rights, they started to mix with us. We started to accept their culture, and at that point their culture became dominant over our culture. And that's negrified America, as in the article of Evola.

Yes, this is basically the story of America. And how the Jews lie, and they spin that in the opposite direction. They claim that there's evolution, not involution, and that we're progressing, not regressing.

And that it's considered a moral virtue, and in fact a moral imperative, for white people to deliberately forsake their own interests and their own people, and even go out of their way to kill their own people, through the genocidal practices of race mixing and non-white immigration and so forth. So it's a complete inversion of castes. It's what I call the dark caste system, where they took the ancient Aryan castes, which were comprised at the highest levels, in the more, you know, prior to the Kali Yuga, the current modern age, of the spiritual caste at top, which ruled over the whole of the caste system of the nation.

And underneath them were the warrior caste, and underneath them were the trader caste, or merchants, and underneath them were the serf caste, or the slave caste. And it was always graded in terms of, when there were non-whites in the society, it was in terms of color, varna, as it says in Sanskrit for color, which was the determinant of caste. And the mixture of castes is what led to the degradation of it.

But what ultimately led to the degradation of it was the corruption of the priest caste. And infiltration of the priest caste by Jews. Right.

And that was the corruption of it. Because it wasn't strong enough to repel them. I believe that the first problem is degradation, is degeneration.

And when you have degeneration, it's very easy for the Jews to infiltrate the certain nation, or caste of people, or group of people, because the Jew looks on the degenerates like a natural ally. That's why they are spreading homosexuality, and pedophilia, and zoophilia, and all these sexual deviations. The ferment of decomposition.

Yeah. The yeast. Yeah.

So that's why they are spreading the race mixing, because the race mixing, contrary to their propaganda that the race mixing is preventing somehow degeneration, actually the race mixing is creating degeneration. Because these genes that has little to do, genes of the Germans, the genes of Bulgarians, has little to do with, for example, the genes of the Negroids or the Arabs. When you mix these different ethnic groups, you're creating genetic chaos.

And from this genetic chaos, you can create basically a race of deviants, which is very obvious because a lot of these mixed race, even in the past, are famous with their sexual perverted practices, like homosexuality, cannibalism, blood drinking, and all kinds of debauchery. I think that that is a very significant cause, but the ultimate cause is still spiritual. It's something to do with the corruption of the people themselves, the priest caste themselves that enabled them to let in the non-whites in the first place.

Although maybe it might have been a lot of contingent factors too on a more material level, but it's also, it's sort of like reciprocally causal. It's the corruption of the priest caste, and it's the corruption of the non-white invaders and influence as well. But we can't discount the fact that the priestly caste, the fact that they became corrupt implies that they were not perfect, that they allowed themselves to be corrupted because they had a defective nature.

Yeah, because they started to... So it's like a cycle of... You have a genetic degeneration, but it is most likely the spiritual weakness that is causing the genetic degeneration. And from genetic degeneration you have a Jewish infiltration that is spreading the genetic and spiritual decadence. It might have also been some type of entities that came to the earth from some other location too.

Yeah, yeah. That's what upset the so-called paradise or Eden in biblical terms, you know, in Hyperborea when things were in a state of more or less perfection. And then they came down, these entities which were in Gnosticism called the Archons and so on, and they probably, you know, did something that modified the environment, the aether somehow, that changed the consciousness of the people.

Who is to say? I mean, it's all speculation at that point. It's speculation, but also I must

remind you that one of the theories for the last of the previous yuga, the previous cycle, is that the earth was hit by a large object and this caused the last ice age and the end of the previous civilization. That was Hyperborean or maybe Atlantean Hyperborean civilization.

It depends if these two mythological groups are connected. This preceded it a little bit so far as I've heard. But with respect to that object that crashed into the earth, according to Hans Heinz Horberger in his Welt-Ice-Lair, or his world ice theory, which was like 1905, I think he wrote that it was the moon that came into the atmosphere of the earth that changed the rotation of the earth around its axis, or, you know, that caused the earth to wobble, which caused the seasons.

There was something with the moon that is not exactly right, because their theory about the moon is changing all the time. It was part of an invader planet that was thrown into orbit around the earth. Then they found that moon is very similar to earth, so they thought that it was part of the earth at some point.

Then they found that it's very weird composition that is similar to the earth, but it's not exactly the same. So it's very strange, very strange, the story about the moon. And also to point that some people claim that they remember the time when there was no moon in the sky or there were two suns.

Like in Star Wars and Tatooine when Luke looks at the two moons. Yeah, yeah. And of course, there are some linguistic evidence that, for example, sol, the Latin term for the sun means solo, alone, right? And of course, mon, moon, mono.

So this also means alone. So maybe there is something about that. And of course, again, as always, I will point out the Bulgarian mythos that the moon certainly was some kind of creation of Yaga, this demiurge deity.

That's very interesting in relation to Serrano's work in his menu for the man to come about the moon and the Saturn being like connected as something that generates a matrix. I think David Icke also says that. And Yaga, that's sort of related to Saturn, which is Jehovah, I believe.

Yeah, yeah. Yaga is just this demiurge that was a tool of creation for the white goddesses to, I can't say, to fulfill their dreams of this perfect earthed world that they cannot alone create. But the rest of the creation, basically the end of the creation was not perfect, because at some point Yaga stole the fire of creation from the white goddesses.

And he started to change the nature of creation, basically to erase this novel aspect of the material world that he didn't like. And of course, at the end, Yaga was defeated by Tangra. And he escaped.

Now, where he escaped is not very clear, but it's some kind of other dimension. Some people claim that he lived under the earth. And he was waiting to return to the middle earth or to Arda, as it was known in Bulgarian mythos.

He was coming to the surface of the earth from under the earth? Yes, yeah. Yeah, of course, I mentioned before that there's that Edward Bulwer-Lytton and his book, *The Vril, The Power of the Coming Race*. He was the head of the Rosicrucian Society in England in the late 1800s.

And he wrote that book, which showed how there was like beings, winged beings in the hollow earth. And then also you have, as I mentioned before, in another podcast, Edgar Rice Burroughs with his *Pellucidar, The Land That Time Forgot*, and *The Journey to the Earth's Core*, which discusses winged beings that feast on humans, called the Mahar. And Mahar is actually a Jewish name too.

This is interesting because I believe that in the book of Bulwer-Lytton, he mentioned that these winged creatures that are living in the inner earth, they were reddish color, but also they were descendants of the great Aryan race. Yeah. Around that time, that's when they were really picking up with the British Israelite ideology, because that's when they were trying to go to India and set up the British East Indian Company under or through Benjamin Disraeli.

And they were setting up the Opium Wars with the Sassoon family in China to try to take that over. And they were building toward the Sino-Japanese War, the war between Russia and Japan, and then building toward taking over Russia and creating all their revolutions to destroy the nobility throughout Europe. That was sort of like what was being done at that time for the Jews and their projects.

Karl Marx had created the Communist Manifesto and so on. So basically, we look at the first steps of the creating this Eurasian Union that they're just talking about these days, and a future race mixing. And this is another step of the Kalergi Plan and the restoration of the Byzantine Empire.

And of course, the future dominance of the Jews over the world with all these esoteric consequences. Yeah, probably why a lot of that esotericism was created in the first place, just as a means of mind controlling the upper class whites, so that they would go along with the program. They're definitely going with the program, because from what I've known, these Christians in America, especially the people that believe in the rapture, they will be very happy to push the red button of the nuclear weapons, because this will bring Jesus Christ to earth.

Crazier than that, that's for sure. Yeah, but this is what the Jews created. They created them a mind controlled slave.

And, of course, Calvin, I believe that you mentioned before, could be a Cohen, actually. Yeah, John Cohen. So a lot of these, and even the Christians themselves, they're debunking this rapture theory that is not existed in the Bible, and they're claiming that it's basically created, especially to create these type of Christian going slaves for the Jews and to do their bidding.

I think that's mainly C.I. Schofield, the Schofield Bible. That was 100 years old or so. The Bible's never been very positive in the history of the whites race.

Overall, we are binding ourselves to a black cube, and cube and book is basically one and the same, reversed. So we are binding our psyche with the black cube, and they're not even reading the whole Bible. They're just reading certain passages from the Bible and claiming one or another being in the nature of the projected nature, I must say, projected nature of their God.

And on the basis of that, you have religious wars, you have a different kind of destructive sex, you have different social movements, you have the basis of egalitarian society. But not to throw all the trash against Christianity, I must say that Buddhism was also an egalitarian religion, and that's why most likely it was created or infiltrated by the Jews. Yeah, I'm pretty sure it was created because the original Tibetan religion was Bon, or Bonpo, B-O-N.

And that was more or less destroyed, especially around the last turn of the last century with the Chinese invasion of Tibet under Mao Tse-Tung. And then before that, the Anunnabi with Hermann Wirth and Heinrich Himmler were going into Tibet to try to discover all the ancient Aryan sources that prove the paleohistorical origins of the Aryans in Hyperborea and Agartha. Which apparently was a city under the earth, Agartha, as Blavatsky speaks about in The Secret Doctrine.

Of course, we can't really trust Blavatsky because she was allegedly an agent of the Rothschilds who was commissioned to write Isis Unveiled and The Secret Doctrine and create theosophy as a religion, as a pseudo religion. As René Guénon proves in his book, Theosophy, Invention of a Pseudo-Religion, and Julius Evola proves in his book, The Mask and Face of Contemporary Spiritualism. But still, obviously these things may very well be a reality in terms of Agartha and underground cities in the Himalayan mountains.

But as to Hyperborea and Hermann Wirth, he was basically propounding the notion that there was this Arcto-Gaia, or this original polar civilization, and that was the original language and the original civilization. That was the whole of the North Pole, basically, and that's what Dugan and people like that are trying to hijack. They're trying to co-opt that and spin it to serve their agenda.

Yeah, the Dugan... Hermann Wirth, he could be influenced by the masonry at that point. Yeah, because he was speaking about the Mother Goddess religion as if that were the

basis of the Aryan religion. Yeah, they thought that basically these areas, they followed a matriarchal code, which is not true.

Actually, what they were referring to is the different surviving elements of the pre-Aryan religion. So, these elements that survived the Aryan invasion in Europe, they integrated in the Aryan religion at that point, but this was not the original Aryan religion. The original religion was the Sky Father, or Deus Piter, and of course there was a deity, goddesses, of course, a deity of the Morning Star, so it was the Daughters... What? Yes, the original name in the religion, it is... I, of course, opened the brackets, it was a reconstructive language, so there was a lot of speculation there, but the original name in the Indo-European mythos is Hesos, or Hesos, or Hesios.

Which is the Paleo-origins of so-called Jesus. Yes, but it was a feminine deity, the daughter of Deus Piter. Also, we are talking about twin horse twins, which in Bulgaria, they are very obviously a horse twin.

One of the brothers is called Horsulherst, this is called the Iron Father, he is the blacksmith and warrior and horseman. And that's awesome. And it could be Vulcan, but also it could be Thor, because it's a combined deity between several deities, and also his brother is Thor, that is the god of war and wisdom, and he is also connected with the protecting of the warriors.

And there was even a small female following of Gotur, because in the Volga Bulgaria and in the steppes of Ukraine, there were groups of female warriors, so basically this is the basis of the legendary Amazons. So, it's interesting, if I could just put a little side note there about the Ukrainian flag, which is blue, sky blue and yellow, so that could be blue-eyed, blonde-haired, it could also mean the sun and the sky, which is apparently the Aryan sort of Paleo-mythos, with the sun god, or the solar logos, and then the sky father, like Uranus. I think that it represents the blue sky and the golden fields of Ukraine, because the fields of Ukraine are very rich of grain.

And also have more esoteric meaning as well. Yeah, yeah, of course, of course. Because they always have their esoteric and their esoteric meanings, these sorts of things.

Most people, you know, that's the way the elite always play with the populace, you get their little jollies through manipulating and pulling the, you know, hoodwinking the masses. Yeah, because they leave the interpretation for us and more intelligent and spiritually connected people will manage to decode their games, basically. This is their understanding, because they also believe in their Darwinist in a way, but not in the racial way, because this suggests a group racism, so to say.

Their elitists. Their elitists, yes. They are very proponents of this elitism, and the only people that are supposed to be saved on the racial basis are the Jews.

The others could mix with the Jews or basically succumb to the Jewish superiority. This is from what I've seen from their agenda, that that's why they are propagating race mixing for the wolf tier going to create this slave race. But also the ED Jews are mixing with Nordic types to create this elite.

At some point the Jews will have genes from the, at least predominantly genes from the white people, but they will rule, but of course the Jewish gene is something that is very specific. It always dominates the non-European genes, even in small quantities, so to say. It's like the demon seed.

There's this one Christian identity book that I think everybody should have a read of. It's not a very lengthy book. It was written by a guy named B.F. Jackson, and it's called The Mystery of the Serpent.

And there's also another one of his works called The Mystery of Satan and the Devil, and it discusses in the sort of like biological and spiritual sense how the Jews' genetics, how their blood is somehow, how it transmits itself and how it contaminates the blood of others and how they depend upon the blood of others in order to exist, to have the life force, like a vampiric transmission of their genetics, of their line through history, through posterity. So it has something to it, even if it's, in spite of its Christian identity source. Yeah, yeah, yeah.

As I said, the Christian identity, they had an interesting approach to race. I don't believe, obviously, because they had a very bogus understanding of history, but at least they had the spiritual aspects of the Jewish problem and they combined spirituality with... ... genetic origin. And that guy was assassinated just a short time after he wrote those books as well.

This is interesting. When he wrote the books? They were written in the 50s. Because in the 20s there was research from Bulgarian intelligence services, and of course this is part of the problem that Bulgarian intelligence managed to... ...how to say, they connected the obvious fact that the Bolsheviks, the Jews, and parts of these artistic circles, these authors, the artists, are very prone to Jewish infiltration and sexual deviations and all kinds of mental problems.

So they did a research and they claimed that the Jews definitely, and this is in the 1920-something, this is basically after the First World War, they claimed that the Jews will be always connected with some kind of mental and sexual deviations. And that's why they are very...they like basically similar types to them. They like homosexuals and drunkards and drug addicts and things like that.

And of course much later KGB, without naming the Jews of course, they said that these are factors of basically homosexuality, any kinds of strange, vague pseudo-spiritual sex and religious sex and things like that. They are the main targets for infiltration from

basically KGB agents. So the KGB knew that these kinds of sexual minorities and religious minorities and things like that, they will be very useful tools for the destruction of the Western world and America.

So it's not very surprising that recently Bulgarian archive actually shown that Bulgarian secret service, basically I believe it was in the 70s or 60s, late 60s I believe, late 60s. They invest a lot of money in some popular groups in America because they believe that these pop groups will bring down American society. Right, they are sowing their seeds of degeneration.

Yes, yes. Maybe they believe that degradation will happen much earlier honestly, but it's obviously after 50 years it is obviously a fact. I mean after what will be 50 years, two generations, three generations, you have the fruits of these poisonous seeds.

You have totally incompetent and passive generation that are succumbing to a bunch of raging orcs on the street. I'll do Huxley's Brave New World. Yeah.

I think he wrote another book, I forget what it was called exactly, but it was related to that and more theoretical about how he had intended to create all these sorts of things. Another one of his was called Chrome Yellow. But yeah, it's all predictive programming.

They all tell you what they're going to do before they do it as a means of trying to discharge their karma for what they do according to their value system that enables them to duck out of any sort of backlash in any spiritual realm because they've revealed to you what they're going to do. So that's your responsibility according to them and their logic. Exactly, because again they believe that this is giving a chance to the more intelligent among us to save themselves and the rest they don't care.

So as you said, this is part of their belief system that is telling the truth in one way or another to the goyim and basically they are washing their hands from the responsibility of what will happen. Which of course doesn't mean that they won't try to stop us if we are gaining, for example, upper hand in the awakening of the people. So yeah, it's a very interesting and honestly, I'll be very interested in the future when hopefully we have more resources and people to make a research on the sources of the Jewish belief system, the Kabbalah and make a, how to say, research on the Jewish faith.

Very deep research without any religious biases, I would say, because most of the books that I've read on that matter were written by Catholics or Protestants or Orthodox or... The Jews themselves are the only sources. Yeah, and... The Dursham Shalem guy or whatever. Very few of them are written by people that are, so to say, racialisists.

For example, one of the books that I have in my collection is from Flavien Bernier and he was a Catholic, so this is also a thing. Another book, basically, is another French author, which is also interesting, Jean Bouyer, how to translate that, for God's sake, The Enemies

of Humankind, one of his... Is that available in English or is it only in French? I'm reading that in Bulgarian, but he was also a Christian, of course, and he's looking at it from a Christian perspective, but he also connects the Jews with the Asians and the infiltrators. But another interesting book in that regard is, of course... What was the name? As I said, this is from a Bulgarian author, The Jews, the Beliefs and the Endgame.

This will be the correct translation. You're breaking up a little bit in your audio. What? You're breaking up a little bit in your audio.

Oh, I'm sorry, because I'm looking at the books. I think that the origin of all the Jewish religion, for the most part, is just a syncretic plagiarism of other people's religions that they've synthesized together. And that they probably used the language and the symbols and rites of various other peoples and related it to those entities that they're possessed by throughout history.

And it's metamorphosed into its current form, where they think that these entities are some sort of angels or whatever that they propitiate through blood sacrifice and so forth. Absolutely, absolutely. And if you look at most of the Jewish creations, they are exactly copies of something else or stolen by some other people.

And, of course, they plagiarized everything. And the big genius of Einstein, he obviously plagiarized his ideas from other people, from his first wife. And so forth.

Of course, those are false theories anyway, because aether physics is a more adequate description of reality. They actually kind of admit that it's aether, but they're not calling it aether these days. I mean, these black matter, black energy.

Dark energy matter. Yes, they're invading all types of stuff just to make the equations right. To make the data fit their theories instead of the theory fit the data.

Exactly. And maybe that's probably a deliberate black magic act on their part to deliberately project upon reality their own delusional theories as a means of distorting people's understanding of reality and leading them to do things that are completely opposed to their own better interests and survival. Yeah, yeah.

It's a very, well, it's a typical Jewish way of twisting the things. Because they, on their hands, they are people of the scripture. They were never known as warriors.

They were never known as creators. They were never known as creators of any kind of art. Even when they need some kind of destructive genius on their side, they obviously prefer to use some kind of goy.

Like Werner Von Braun as opposed to Robert Oppenheimer. For example, I was going to point out Aleister Crowley, for example. Right, yeah.

If he's not a crypto Jew, but let's say... He doesn't really look very Jewish. If you look at photographs of him, it's more like standard Germanic English. But I also don't believe that he's a Jew, but who knows? There was some infiltration going back to the early 1700s in England.

And even maybe earlier. Yeah, because... According to the British Israelites and Christian Identists, Jesus was in England in like whatever AD or something. Or I mean BC.

What? He was a tin merchant, allegedly. He went to England or something. This is part of the missing years of Jesus or what? Yeah, that's what they're trying to say.

Because I've heard the same story of Jesus being in Thrace or even being in India. Right, he went there to become enlightened or something. Yeah, this Jesus was traveling all around the world for his... This is part again of the Jewish infiltration tactics.

How they're trying to present Jesus being part of the cultural background of the different people in Bulgaria. And the guy that is telling this story, he's trying to present Jesus being Thracians. And of course, Bulgarians are Thracians according to them.

Even though it's not exactly like that. And of course, he's trying to present that the original teachings of Orpheus was very close to the original teaching of Jesus. Which could be partially true because the Orpheic teachings could be infiltrated by Eastern Oriental religions.

Like I believe I talked with you about that or maybe with Doomguard. That we don't know much about the original Thracian mysteries about Orpheus. We know something about the Greek mysteries, but they're not the same.

Right, I know Serrano refers to Orphic Kabbalah in some of his works. That was the original Kabbalah according to him. Of course, in Sumeria, you've got the Tree of Life motif on those bas-reliefs with the two birds.

Looking at that sort of DNA spiral in the center. Which is just a representation of the Ida-Pingala and whatever, Shushumna. The two natives of Vedic esotericism.

The spinal canal, the Shushumna. You can look at the Orpheic myth from two perspectives. One is more like pacifying the religion.

It was not an egalitarian religion in any form. It was an elitist religion. So it is not like Buddhism.

But it was also kind of similar to Christianity in the sense that they banned the blood sacrifices. They started to practice basically bloodless sacrifice. Like fruits, milk, things like that.

And there is a strange story that is not from a reliable source, but I must tell the story.

So basically, this is from the history. And of course, it's a quite late story.

It was written in the 4th century. So it is a history of one of the Christian saints. Which my name may be.

It was Bacchus. So the name Bacchus obviously came from Bacchus. So it is a kind of mindfuck from the side of the Judeo-Christians there.

It could also be a means of salvaging the previous paganism. Just like they did with Saint Denis, which is for Dionysus. They are blaming Orpheus of teaching the Thracians unknown until that moment sexual practices, aka homosexuality.

But this is a Christian source. So according to some people, Orpheus went to Egypt. And then he was part of these practices of the Hermes Trismegistus.

Three times great Hermes, right? And according to some people, there was some homosexual practices going in Egypt. And this is quite late. I mean, it's quite after the Semitic infiltration in Egypt and degeneration and things like that.

So it could be true if this figure, real Orpheus, went back and he started to practice these sexual practices. According to this Christian myth, another cult, the cult of Dionysus, the female priest of Dionysus, they killed Orpheus. They killed him with stones.

So it's very funny that the saint with the name, what a nice name of Bacchus, and of course they said that basically he was expelling the evil spirits of paganism, things like that. But they, of course, are bashing the Orpheans of being homosexuals, but also bashing the Dionysians of being vile and evil and aggressive and things like that. So this is another aspect of Christianity.

You can see this aspect in the modern day Christians that they are claiming that the pagans in the past were unsophisticated, they were stupid, they were uncivilized, they were practicing degenerative sexual practices. Or they were practicing child sacrifices, things like that, which to some extent I think that it's very obviously Jewish interpretation of the European practice. Right, they're always trying to slander white people as if they're some sort of devilish pagans and yet they praise all these savages all over the earth as if they're the heroes of the earth and they've done such noble deeds, but for the evil white people who hurt them or whatever the case.

Yeah, because they're trying to create a guilt complex on the white people. Just like Israel Cohen said in his plan. And this is the way to destroy the white people through guilt complex, because as we mentioned before, first you have a problem with the spirit and then you have a genetic degeneration.

This is why these white, quite attractive ladies in the 60s, I believe this is the first large wave of race mixing in America, these white ladies started to mix with the Negroes and

other kinds of degenerates to some kind of white guilt. Well, it's also because they, like Israel Cohen says in his racial program of the 20th century, that we'll bring the Negroes to fame and fortune as sports and entertainers. And through the sports and entertainment industry, they tried to convince the white females to interbreed with the Negroes based upon their celebrity status.

And you can see that that's the influence that that has on people, you know, with rap music and so on. If you listen to that, then it basically conditions your mind to how that sort of basically negrifies your mind for the most part. So, yeah, that's why, because they're destroying the original European culture and making European culture very sterile.

And they're bringing a culture that is much more aggressive and much more, of course, primitive, but also very interesting for the undeveloped minds of the young people. A source of intrigue and curiosity. And so they exploit our curiosity.

Yes, yes. Shift it toward degenerate forms. And then from there, it just leads to your being a low IQ wigger or some sort of race mixer type.

Of course. And unfortunately, this brings the race mixing problem that the white people that engage in this kind of culture, they always or almost always race mix. Right.

Because they actually succumb to the superior culture and they want to be part of the superior culture through mixing their blood. So you see how they are now at this present time, especially the Jews are creating a lot of culture around wiggers, you know, with bringing out a lot of white rappers and so forth. Which tries to normalize the negrified white as if that were a representation of white people per se, so that even those who are more healthy minded whites will gravitate toward white rappers and wigger culture because it's not represented by Negroes so much entirely.

But now it's represented also by their own kind. So they take it as if it were normal. So basically, they also make this because of the white culture lacks a warrior aspect.

Contrary to the culture of the Negroes, the warrior aspect is replaced by the gangs, right? And the culture of the Arabs, which their culture as a whole is a warrior culture, they want to subjugate the earth. So when you have a young guy that's obviously looking at their way of life, if they don't want to go to the sterile European fake culture, because this is not the original European culture, they must choose between the pseudo cultures of the Negroes or the pseudo cultures of the Arabs. Yeah, that's why you can see that they're pushing a lot of the Islamicism in Europe, especially, and trying to create an association between white people and Islam through people like René Ginon.

They're trying to, who converted to, or he didn't really convert to Islam, he just sort of used that as a development of his spirituality, but they're trying to push that non-white

culture. Then they can associate white people with jihadism, and then they can portray them as terrorists and use a police state to go after them. That's my speculation, because you have people like David Myatt of the Order of Nine Angles also, you know, claimed that he had converted to Islam for 10 years and so forth.

I started to look at David Myatt, I actually know about David Myatt since a lot of time, but never been interested in his religion or ideology or things like that, I just didn't know much about that. But it's very interesting how they claim that they infiltrate groups that they have nothing to do with. For example, they want to join a group that is Nazis, racialists, and change the group from inside, and then they could switch to, for example, totally opposite mind view to, for example, to join a Muslim group.

Very interesting, and also this is another thing that we must look at. If this David Myatt is connected similar to Alistair Crowley, he could be connected to British intelligence. Yeah, I've heard he was MI5, was David Myatt, and he was also apparently a Catholic priest at one point also.

Really? Same with another one of the Order of Nine Angles figures, a guy named Hager, he was also a Catholic priest. Well, they will explain to that that they're trying to infiltrate the Catholic Church and the Catholic Church could serve their purposes, right? No, they were originally Catholics, and then they allegedly developed the Order of Nine Angles afterwards, and they broke away from Catholicism. But obviously they're probably just operatives of the Catholic Church from the beginning, and they were just trying to associate pro-white values with Satanism so that they could vilify anybody who is a pro-white person and get the Christians to go and attack them, the Christian whites.

Because from what I've read about them, they didn't sound particularly Satanic, at least the original groups, but they were made to become, how to say, because they were created like open source cult. Everyone could follow the cult and could join the cult, and even though the initiations of the cult are quite ridiculous and quite hard to obtain... Yeah, it's just a lot of exercise, basically. It's a lot of exercise, but also very hard.

One of the things was 300 miles through a hard terrain, and before that you must fast for one week, and then you must learn some... It's very complicated, and you must have a lot of time and money to make it. And I suppose you must be in very good shape because 300 miles, this is what, 500 kilometers? Running for eight hours and stuff like that, they were prescribing. Yeah, which on their own, honestly, these initiations, they don't sound bad.

I mean, most of the sects that I've heard, they are practicing different kinds of spiritual rituals and that's connected with chanting and praying or some sexual practices and things like that. These kinds of initiations through willpower, actually, I like because you can have some kind of selection of certain types of people that are much more willing to act. Meanwhile, if you have basically Crowleyan practices, you have a certain type of

degenerates at some point.

Yeah, not too many decent people are going to gravitate toward sodomy and various other dirty things of that kind. Yeah, but you can have a certain type of physically active and strong willed people that could go through physical initiations. If you put aside the fishy nature of the cult, of course, I'm just looking at more information about these cults.

Because I've heard that certain groups practicing basically real Satanism, as I understand it, basically pedophilia and human sacrifice and things like that. Right, like Michael Aquino and people, and Stephen Flowers bound up with Michael Aquino and so forth. That's why I'm sort of a little bit suspicious of a lot of these alleged occult organizations, especially things that Stephen Flowers is pushing, like a sort of Zoroastrian thing, and then all various of his related left-hand path type of practices.

Zoroastrian or Manichean? Well, yeah, Stephen Flowers is sort of becoming a proponent for Zoroastrian ideology at this time. And he obviously is some type of left-hand path occultist that was more or less following what would be called Satanism. So that just, to me, underscores further that Zoroastrianism was never a white religion.

It's just more dualistic Jewish type stuff. You know, in one of his books, that's why basically this brought me to Reza Jorjani. I never knew that he was part of the... As I said to Patrick, even though I'm kind of old and for a very long time in this ideology, I was not very active on the internet because, first of all, I didn't have enough time.

And second of all, I was active in the real life with political organizations and then trying to establish my... to build my own life and things like that. Whereas now, as I said, it's all basically more online than it is in real life, which is not the way it should be going. Yeah, but from what I've... I was interested in researching things about Bulgarian, old Bulgarian religion.

And one of the books that I found, or I must say not books, quotes or articles from Jorjani. And he mentioned Bulgaria and the old Bulgarian religion being part of the original Mitranic cult. When I say original, I don't mean the Roman Mitranism.

Roman Mitranism is something that they took the Mitra, the deity, and they created the cult that is different from the original Mitranic. The original Mitranic cults, they were the religious practices of the Scythian people and were, I suppose, close to the practices of the Eastern Europeans or the Norse people. There's an article, a little article that Julius Evola wrote about Mitranism.

But what about the Mitranism, which kind of Mitranism he meant? Roman Mitranism. Roman Mitranism, yeah. Because the Romans, from what I get, they started to... this was a male religion.

It was very popular amongst the legionaries. My suspicion is that it was popular amongst

the legionaries because at some point in the Roman legion there were a lot of people from Sarmatian extraction and Sarmatians. They also practiced Mitranism.

Let's call it Step Mitranism or the cult of the horseman. In Bulgaria they call this deity Heros, which means heroes. Is that like Helios? Is there a cognate there? It's cognate, but it's not the same.

It is Heros, like hero with S on the end. And basically means... they translated this like Thracian horseman. And the cult of the Thracian horseman was very popular in Bulgaria.

Interestingly enough, Bulgarians also worshipped, as I said, the god horse that was represented like horseman with axe. He forged, because he was also a smithing deity, he forged armor for himself and iron bolts and also his axe called Vila, which means will. So, this is the most venerated deity in Danube Bulgaria.

In Volga Bulgaria, there are some sources that claim that the most venerated deity was Tur. That was twin brother of horse and he was the god of wisdom and war. And of course, Heros, going back to the ancient time, the Thracian kings actually prayed to Heros, because they believed that this is mythological ancestor of the Thracian kings.

So, the Latin word for hero came from the word Heros. And of course, in English, you have hero, which is also originated from Heros. And of course, the ancient Aryans most likely called themselves Herios, which of course is connected with Heros.

So, we have the cult of the Aryan horseman, so to say. And of course, some people point out that Odin is also Herios. He is a heroic, mighty figure, god on a horse.

And also, as you said, Helios is also connected, because he is always pulled by a chariot by four horses. And of course, there is the same sort of mythos throughout the entire Aryan world. Yes, this is the archetype of the Aryan horseman, of the charioteer.

Basically, the Aryan, the spreading of the last, how to say, area, the white civilization is connected with the horses and with the ships, which are always called, for example, the horses are called the ships of the steppes and the Viking ships are called the horses of the sea. So, there's also symbolic connections with that. It's interesting how Serrano likes to talk a lot about the ships, the Kaluche in his books.

He references that as well, as if it were some sort of esoteric concept that was simply symbolized by a ship. I think the symbolism here with Odin and the eight-footed Sleipnir is also a symbol, just as it is with Helios, probably, of some type of transmigration of the soul, maybe, or transcendence. Because, you know, eight feet for the horse and that's an eight-pointed star.

Is that Venus or is that the pole star? Because the pole star, I believe, also is eight-pointed.

Nordlux: David Duke & Varg Vikernes

I can understand. I'm not really good in the software part. Okay, so we're recording now.

So, welcome back Nord Lux Belator from Bulgaria. Thank you and for me it's an honor to talk with you. I want to tell the story and I'll try to be more, I'd say, back to my experiences with these people.

Because you mentioned Dr. David Duke and Varg Vikernes. Now, Dr. Duke, none of them, let's be clear, I'm not a guy that was in physical contact with these people. So, I don't know them closely.

But these are my suggestions based on my connections with the nationalist circles in Europe and also based on some analysis based on my experiences. Of course, as I said before, I'm in this how Patrick Siegman said movement since basically late 90s, since my teen years. So, half of my life.

So, on the basis of that and on the basis of the things that I saw, I can conclude that Dr., at least I can, I'm 100% sure about Dr. Duke and I'm suppose, I think that I'll take a flag for Varg. Because including in my close friend circles, online and personal life, there are a lot of, I'd say, followers of Varg, including me. When I was a teen, he was very popular.

Yeah, that was right around the time of like Burzom when they were playing or when he was in prison. Yeah, when he was in prison, he was very popular in these black metal nationalist, heathenist or pagan circles in Bulgaria and not only Bulgaria, of course. Yeah, mainly in Europe.

Like semi idolized, let's say, or idolized. So, for me, I was listening to this type of music still from time to time. I listened to his old music and so and so.

But let's put first things first. So, David Duke, as I said before, since 2006, I was a member of Bulgarian National Alliance or Union. I saw that they're presented like Union, Bulgarian National Alliance.

It doesn't matter. It's basically the same. And so, at that time, I was quite politically active, even though on personal level, I was quite busy.

I was working two places and so and so. So, even though I was not exactly pro, I'd say, political activist, I was against this political, how to say, the development of the organization, the political organization. I prefer to be more, what will be, to work more with the youth, to educate them, to be more like youth organization, to spread nationalism.

And then after a decade or maybe even two decades, then we can take the fruits of the propaganda work on the political level. At least back in the time, this was my thought.

But anyway, a lot of the guys in the organization backed the political development, taking part in elections and so and so, which it doesn't, it didn't work.

But anyway, so we kept the close contacts with a lot of nationalists in Europe, including National Democratic Party in Germany, which is a very close organization to Bulgarian National Alliance or also called NPD. One of the leaders of the NPD is Udo Voigt. You can see, by the way, a picture of Udo Voigt.

This is Jewish Wikipedia, by the way. Sorry, but this is... How do you spell the last name so people can see it if they don't see it? I will send you a picture so you can use it even for the show. So, basically, David Duke, a friend with Udo Voigt, he was a leader of NPD.

I'm not sure about now, maybe he's retired. He was also, if I'm not mistaken, in the early 2000s, 2005, 2006, he was even a deputy in the European Parliament, but I must check that. So, Bulgarian National Alliance was very close with NPD.

So, at some point, 2012, 2013, I had this idea to organize a large, let's say, what will be the word in English, congress, a meeting in Bulgaria, like Bulgaria was not very popular in the national circles. It's not still popular, but more popular than before, because the guys from the Bulgarian National Alliance, or union, whatever, BNC, they're keeping with the... I'm an ex-member, so that's why I say the guys, are keeping with organizing Look of March and a lot of European and from recently, from that year, a lot of American nationalists are visiting the event. What other American nationalists have showed up there? Yeah, I thought that only my buddy that visited me in the beginning of the year will be the first, so I would say another page of history, basically, making the event basically intercontinental, not only European, but it looks like another American nationalists were visiting the Look of March.

One of the guys was basically the prosecuted member of Rice Above Movement. Is that, to them, that's a legitimate movement, you think, and not just a controlled operation itself? I don't know. I'm repeating again and again, I don't know much about American nationalists.

I'm honestly a lot of Bulgarian nationalists that I know that are buggers. I could give some information about that. For example, the ex-leader of the Bulgarian National Alliance, 100% control agent and sexual pervert and so on and so forth.

Yeah, that's how they make them into controlled agents through masonry and their initiatic rituals and their perverted behavior. They probably film it and so forth, so that they can get them bound to their cabal. In his case, he was a swinger, Buyan Rasate.

He was a popular figure back in the 2000s, but now he's out of favor, so to say. Yeah, I can understand. Anyway, so this guy, Buyan Rasate, gave me contact with Udo Voigt.

So, what was the idea? I and my Austrian friend, a very close friend of mine, had this

idea to make these connections among the European nationalists and to work for networking. Because, honestly, I still have this idea and that's why I said that it would be good to work on some projects together. If it's possible, of course, and we must think exactly what kind of project it is.

Because we are too few. Yeah, basically, we've got the whole world against us, basically. Yeah, and very few resources, and we are spread so thinly in all different continents and nations.

So, my idea was, let's try to concentrate in some country or something like that. That is not so obvious. I mean, if you go in the United States, we will be targeted immediately by FBI, CIA, or whatever.

Or maybe in some of the major European countries, we will be more resistant. But maybe in Bulgaria, it will be a little bit different. But this is a suggestion, of course.

Maybe I am not 100% right on that point. But I think that our commies here, they are very much concentrated on other stuff. They're too lazy and corrupt, and they're looking only for absorbing money from the European Union.

So, anyway, the idea was that we are creating this big conference, and we will invite different people. And I was following David Duke back in the time. I like his style.

That was very positive messages. And yeah, I didn't know much about him. So, I knew that Faulkner and Duke were friends.

And I've heard from my Austrian friend, that was also an ex-member of the youth movement of NPD, when he was living in Germany, that he could basically give me information about Duke, and how to contact him. And also, I've heard some story, that I'm not sure to this day, that at that period, we're talking about late 2012, early 2013, Duke was living in Austria, for some, I don't know, reason, maybe tax evasion or whatever. Wasn't he claiming that he was getting some PhD given to him or something like that? I'll reach about the PhD.

Yeah, the claim that he made. So, I was in Austria, in Germany. So, I've met for a brief period with Udo Voigt.

My impression is that he's quite a nice guy, but my German is not good. Basically, my English is not perfect, but my German is worse. So, let's say my impression as a whole was quite good from Udo Voigt.

He gave me a telephone number to contact. And he said that in reality, there was such thing that Duke at that time was in Austria, or at least he thinks he was in Austria. He gave me a telephone number and that's why I decided, oh, great, I'll be in Austria for at least one month.

So, I'll make a contact with him and try to talk with him and make him a guest to our conference. And I was planning other people from Bulgaria and from Germany and other things. Basically, what to do with the way the white race or the Europeans were going and how we are planning to oppose the globalist Jews.

At least at that point in 2012, you can speak, I'd say openly for these things in Bulgaria. Now, it's not so... Do you have censorship there? Well, not so much censorship than the media is more, let's say, pro-EU, which means lefty BSers. And take in mind that, as I pointed out with my podcast with Jan Lampryk, that the media since 1989 is in the hands, in the majority, 99% of the cases, in the hands of descendants of the ex-communists.

So, they cannot be ex-communists. Do you have any censorship laws, though, in terms of actual hate speech laws and things that curtail ability to communicate? Well, I believe that they will enforce them. To some extent, there's a thing called auto-censorship, of course, because then they don't... For example, I can deny the Holocaust here, but there is a thing that if some of these Jewish organizations decide that I'm spreading propaganda, ideologies that are, how to say, that will... Basically, propagating a genocide or something, there could be some problems for me.

So, it's a very thin line between... It's not like in Sweden, for example, you can be an open national socialist. Bulgaria, it's, let's say, not on the same level. But still, we have the right to reject the Holocaust.

They say the Holocaust was a bullshit, which it was, of course. So, it's not so much about witch hunt there as it is in Canada, because in Canada, they have hate speech laws here where it's not really certain what constitutes hate speech. So, people have to walk on eggshells in terms of what they say.

In that case, it will be similar to Bulgaria, but maybe to not so big extent. Here, there are some people that basically won court cases against the local Jewish organization called Shalom. There are some cases, for example, I believe the publishing company.

In the beginning of 2000s, won a court case against them because they published Mein Kampf and some other interesting books. And they started a court case against them and they won. But it is... You see, the problem with the Jewish organization is that they're fucking octopuses, right? And they're basically throwing money at some organization and they could start endless... Yeah, they just drain you of your resources through legal harassment.

Yeah, yeah. And at some point, even though they won the court case, they, let's say, were not in good financial shape and they stopped to publish such books. And I believe they bankrupted sometime.

So it's a typical Jewish, these bastards, they know their work. I mean, they're very, very destructive agents. Anyway, going back to the story with Dr. David Duke and my connections with Udo Voigt.

So I spoke with Udo Voigt. Our German friends make the translation a little bit better. And I tried my quite corrupt German there.

I'm not too sure how to pronounce his name. Is that how to pronounce it? Or is it Voigt or something? Or Voigt? No, no, no, no. It's Voigt.

But maybe it's not exactly my pronunciation. Because it's a cheat. I'm not a native German speaker, of course.

So maybe some of my German friends will correct me. But anyway, I'm trying to find some linguistic Udo Voigt. Let's try for the good sake.

Let's Google Translate. Udo Voigt. Yeah, so I'm right.

It's Udo Voigt. So anyway, my impression was quite good. As I said, he gave me a telephone number.

I spoke after a few days with a guy that I'm not sure that he was David Duke. And basically, the voice of the other side, he said that Duke is not in Austria right now. He's in Russia.

Now, remembering the voice, it could be David Duke, by the way. Just saying that I could spoke with him. But what he was doing, he was trying to get me to speak with him.

He said that he has a fiancée or girlfriend there. And I believe he married this girl. I'm not sure.

But he took his, what is the term in English? Doctorship, maybe? Yeah, doctoral degree. Yeah, degree, PhD or whatever. I believe he took his PhD in Russian University.

Am I right? I'm not too sure. I thought it was Ukrainian, but I'm not entirely sure. Ukrainian, whatever.

And he was residing at that point in Russia or in Ukraine or something. And later when I was watching his position on the war in Ukraine, he was strongly pro-Russian, pro-Putinist. Yeah, I doubt that he's really on the side of the Ukrainians there or the nationalists, if he's living in Ukraine.

Yeah, but he said something about the regime, how they were basically, the Ukrainians were financed by the Westerners and so on. And to some extent, I could say that it's a very muddy business or quite, quite messy thing in this war in Ukraine. There are a lot of the Jews infiltrating the nationalists.

Yeah, I remember that. That was broadcast on or covered on Jeff Rents' show quite a lot around 2014. There was a lot of corruption there with their, I think they had like a puppet figurehead, a puppet prime minister that they put in the Jews so that they could enable that to occur.

Yeah, I believe that the present president of Ukraine is Jewish and the previous was also Jewish. They are mentioning some of their oligarchs. They even said that something about that Jewish oligarch was financing Azov, but I'm not sure about that.

Now, I spoke with some of the guys, Russians mostly, that formed units in the Azov battalion. Azov was quite multinational back in the time. There were Swedish volunteers, Bulgarian volunteers, Croatians, a lot of Russians, as I said, French guys.

What else? There were professional Swedish guys. I had the connections with them, but he refused to talk publicly because I believe he received threat that his girlfriend or wife, that was Ukrainian, was threatened. Is that David Duke you're talking about, who received threats? This Swedish guy that was a professional sniper, basically.

Okay, so he's a mercenary working in Ukraine. Yeah, he was mercenary, but he was with our political ideas. So I'm not sure that he was a mercenary.

It's more like he was a volunteer. Okay, yeah. I guess it just depends on how you interpret things.

If you receive money for your services, then that doesn't make you a bad person. If you're a fighter, then it's whatever your side's on. If you're on the side of the whites, then obviously that's a good thing.

If you're called a mercenary, you receive money for killing people, then that's not necessarily a bad thing. Yeah, not to mention that, from that aside, there were open Bolsheviks. They were parading on the night of May, the Day of the German Capitulation.

I heard there were a lot of Jews that had come over from New York and places like that. I think I heard some soundbites on Rents Radio where they showed one Jew was saying, hurry up, hurry up there. You know, it sounded like a New York accent.

Where, you mean? In Ukraine, when they were doing the fighting there. Maybe some of these mercenaries, like the sergeants, were Jews, like Mossad or something. There was an article, but I believe it was removed, back in the time, about the units that were taking part on the different sides.

There was 100% Israeli and Jewish, because they're different things, of course, the Jews coming from Israel and some local Jews, fighting on the side of the separatists, of the Russian scumbags. Yeah, they wanted to take Ukraine for themselves. I think that's what Dugin's plan was, to take Ukraine for himself.

Yeah, because it's the promised land of Kazaria. Of course, not to mention that the old Great Bulgaria was in the present-day Ukraine. That's why, partially, especially the Western Ukrainians are closer genetically to Bulgarians, and at least to white Bulgarians and white Ukrainians, because the total mess that was left by the fall of the Byzantium-Bulgarian empire, the Mongol invasion, and so on, and so on, and the Russian empire, of course.

But anyway, back to the story. So, Udo Voigt, I lost contact. Me, personally, this idea for conference in Bulgaria failed, to some extent, because I had an accident in early 2013.

So, I spent some time in the hospital, and then I was not very active. And then there was a split in the organization. A lot of people, basically, I lost contact with a lot of people.

And at some point, the idea was, let's say, put on the back side of things. There were other things to do. And in 2014, I started to think, for God's sake, to create this conference and to organize the things and to connect people and so on.

But at the late, I believe, 2014, this uprising in Ukraine happened. And I started to look at the things closer. At that point, I connected these guys from Azov.

I believe Azov was not formed at that point. It was the right sector. And there are other movements that were quite openly pro-NS and pro-white.

Now, I'm not sure how, because they were throwing accusations, who is who and who is Jew, basically. I'm not sure who is who. I will say the same thing for Americans.

I'm not sure who is operative, who is agent, who is misinformed, who is misinformed agents and so on. So I can say that, from my perspective, if you are spreading Rabi-Jeshuism in some form, it's very fishy. If you're spreading pro-Duginism, it's very fishy.

Yeah, like the whole alt-right is very suspect. I would say the alt-right is basically just a psyop created by the Jews to co-opt white nationalism. Yeah, but they're infiltrating the European nationalists.

And this is my concern, because I think at some point, the movement, the Europe will become more nationalistic at some point. And I'm afraid that these nationalists will start to look for Russia for help. Yeah.

And it's not a good idea at all. And I can, I'm giving an example, at some point, I will try to convince my American friend to give an interview podcast without disclosing his identity, of course. Sure, if you want to come on here, that would be great.

Yeah, because he's a young guy and quite a nice American gentleman from German origin. So a decent guy from what I know for him. And I don't want him to have some problems in America, especially in the present bullshit situation there.

And anyway, so Udo, Udo Forth. The thing that I found that in 2015, I believe, or 2016, 2015, but I could make a mistake with one year. There was a conference in Moscow.

Interesting thing is that the official Putin's propaganda was spreading the idea that the West are backing these evil fascists, Nazis, and they're fighting in Ukraine. They want to genocide the Russian speakers, to ban Russian language and so on. And at the same time, Putinists, I'd say, I'm not sure that Putin directly or some of his tools organized a big conference in Moscow.

So basically, the thing that I wanted, but in Bulgaria, they organized in Moscow. Of course, Russia is much more prestigious, unfortunately, than Bulgaria. And they organized these people.

And it was quite a big fuss in Russia because some people said, well, look, these people that you organized to meet in Moscow are supposedly Nazis or at least originated from the NSDAP in Germany. And I don't remember. Udo Forth was there.

I believe maybe David Duke was also there. But also these guys from France, what was their name? National Front, I believe. Yeah, Front National.

That's Le Pen's organization. Yeah, Le Pen, shill, bullshitters, and so and so. And they were quite influential back then.

I spoke with some of their members, basically some kind of mixed civic nationalism with Christianity and most of the French nationalists. Everything you don't need and everything we don't want. Yeah, I mean, most of the French nationalists came from Catholic background.

So from their perspective, Russia is some kind of Christian fortress against the forces of American evil. You think it's a Gog and Magog or something like that. Yeah, yeah.

This is kind of funny because Gog or Gomev is the name of the Cimmerians. And the Cimmerians are forefathers of the Bulgarians. So they pointed to the Russians like Cimmerians.

But in reality, you can find Cimmerian descendants all around the Black Sea or the Pontic Sea. So if something happened to the Jews will be or because the story is or at least my understanding of the story is that Cimmerians had incursions in the Middle East. And they and the Scythians, of course, because very close cultures.

The Cimmerians were older culture, but very close to the Scythians. And that's where Conan the Cimmerian comes from. Yeah, Conan the Bulgarian.

But the Cimmerians, of course, a lot of a lot of people originate from Cimmerians. But let's not go in that direction because the podcast will become again five hours. Yeah.

And anyway, the myth was just that Cimmerians basically slaughtered a lot of Semites back in the time. So the Jews want revenge on Bulgaria because of that. And not only Bulgaria, but Romania, Ukraine, even maybe European Turks, let's say European Turks.

I uploaded some images of because I had the argument with these Varghese, by the way, they were and this is how the propaganda work. He's spreading colorism. So the people don't know what is colorism.

It is inner racism and separation in the white race. So basically, he's spreading this misinfo that, for example, if you're brunette, you're not Aryan. But he, on the other hand, he used the term Aryan at first when I can contact him in 2014.

And then he turned to 180 degrees and he started to attack areas that there are some kind of inferior because they mix with Indian society. Let's finish with Udo Voigt and David Duke. So Udo Voigt was at this conference in 2000.

I don't know how the conference was. Maybe there will be something in the article, but it's in German. So you can look at the article about Udo Voigt here.

So if you know some guys that know German and translate it, it will be better. Okay. So I think Peter is not in Moscow.

Look at this. He said he was against the EU sanctions against Russia. Look at this.

Let's translate it. During the war in Ukraine. So during the war in Ukraine, Voigt appeared with Nick Griffin and Roberto Fiore.

And of course, extreme right in St. Petersburg in 2015. And he criticized the EU sanctions against Russia. So he was also pro-Russian as a leader.

And at that point, I started to realize how many of these leaders actually were pro-Russian or received money from the Russians. And that's why there are so pro-Russian sympathies and anti-American feelings in European nationalists. And same with American nationalists.

That's what they're trying to do right now is to, you know, ramp up that agenda in American nationalism. Yeah, they're very successful. I cannot find even the guy that I mentioned before, my friend, he was quite pro-Russian.

But I started to show materials because he and it's easier for me because he understands Russian. And I've started to show them material, Russian material from original sources for their national propaganda TV. And you must understand all of the TV stations in Russia are owned by Russian or Jewish oligarchs or directly by Putin.

The oligarchs, those are basically just Jews who have lots of power and money. Isn't that right? Are they part of the Organizatsiya, that Jewish mafia or the so-called Russian

mafia, which is Jewish? I'm not sure about every single. What? They probably have ties to the Organizatsiya.

Absolutely, absolutely. I mean, in one way or another, I'm pretty sure that there are some competing Jewish structures and organizations there. And I'm pretty sure that they are still connected with the, what was the name that they use? The Kazakh Jews, Shagau, Shagau, something like that.

The traditional Jewish cabal, basically organization. You mean like Khabib Lubavitch? It's more like the name. But I forgot this Jewish name.

It was more like the society organization, how they were organized back in the time when they were settled in Poland. You mean like a kekhela? Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah, something like that. I think that's the name that they use to designate their Jewish community is the kekhela.

Yeah, yeah, kekhela, something like that. So, you see that Faulk made this statement at that time. Duke made the statements, how the Russians, how conservative they are, how the West are pushing this thing in Ukraine and so and so.

And I started to connect the dots and look at the different statements in the Bulgarian nationalist circle. And take in mind that one of the small groups of people like me that are not exactly fond of the Russians, and we are not exactly, we don't like the present EU and America. This is, this puts us in the, and this is because I'm a national socialist.

I think we're the true third way. I mean, basically... Yeah, not capitalist, not communist. Yes, not libertarian, not pseudo conservative Bolshevik or something like that.

So, I pointed out with other people that this thing in Ukraine, this is part of a bigger plan, because in 2008, I believe, in the Bulgarian nationalist circle started to circulate a conspiracy theory that it could be some psyop. There was a Bulgarian, and I believe it still operates, but it's like a Bulgarian equivalent of Stormfront. So, you can imagine what kind of people are there.

Yeah, conservatory. Yeah, conservatory, most different type of nationalists, but most, mostly idiots. So, in this Bulgarian forum, Bulgarian nationalist, I believe it was the name, Bulgarian nationalist.

So, unknown user, at least unknown for me, start to spread the idea that, this is back in 2008, I believe, start to spread the idea that Russians at some point will take back Ukraine. They will take back Ukraine because of the important geopolitical location. And also the breadbasket of Europe too, isn't it? Yeah, yeah, yeah.

And there will be a war in Ukraine. And unfortunately, I cannot find the statement. Of course, the statement is in Bulgarian.

So, anyway, there will be a war in Ukraine, and he claimed that they will take back the old Soviet facilities. One of the facilities that he mentioned was the naval bases in Crimea. Now, Crimea is basically Russian.

And take in mind that I believe in 2014, 2015, basically some of the facilities were operational, like a naval base in Crimea. There was a Russian naval base and Ukrainian naval base. And there was a negotiation, I believe, yeah, a negotiation between Ukrainian government and Russian government for prolonged exploitation of the Russian base.

And the same case was with some other ex-Soviet republics. Because the Russians want to keep their military present because of geopolitical, geostrategical means. And the rumor is that the present or the Ukrainian government at that time, even though it was pro-Russian and quite corrupt, they started to negotiate with the European Union, with the Americans.

And at some point, they thought that they could stop this contract with the Russians. So, basically, the Russians were afraid that they will lose their military presence in Black Sea, which was very important. That still is very important for them.

And maybe this triggered the operation. Now, the operation, I remember, because I contacted a lot of Ukrainian nationalists, and of course, their information could be kind of biased, but they showed me pictures of different pro-Russian, pro-separatist groups with the same banners. By the way, the banners of the Russian separatists are very much representing the confederate banners of the Americans, if you look at them.

And this is made for purpose, on purpose. So, Russian separatists, as in those who want to separate from Russia, you mean? Is that what you're saying? No, they're separating from Ukraine. Because Donbass was part of Ukraine.

And they separated from Ukraine with the idea to join Russia or to establish a puppet state, basically, of Russia. So, a Russian... Yeah, I see the banner now. It's like a sort of... What is that called? The Saint Andrew's Cross? The, you know, cross where it's diagonal.

It's blue, blue cross with a white line around it on red background. Yeah, it's similar to the confederate flag. And if you think about it, they're referred as rebels by the... It's, for me, from my perspective, it looks like a fucking psyop.

And they showed me these pictures that were taken back from 2006, basically, with the same flags. So, they were preparing this thing in advance. Yeah, such as a contrived psyop, you mean? Yeah, and then it looked like there was some negotiations.

At least, this is my theory. I never prove it, of course, because maybe there are some documents if they keep documents for these things in the CIA or maybe some of the European intelligence services. But from my perspective, they are negotiating these

things in advance between the major powers.

And I'm pretty sure that the Jews are moving the things in their direction too. My understanding is that they're just trying to serve up nationalists as a sacrifice. They're just going to try to foment tension between left wing and right wing and then justify getting rid of nationalists through terrorist activity on their part.

Yeah, yeah. As a state, as a terrorist. Yeah, and it's very funny because on the Russian side, there was... They claimed that there was a detachment of volunteers that were national socialists called but they were fighting side by side with some Merkava detachment that was basically formed by Israeli Jews that were from Russian descent.

Supposedly, they wanted to fight the evil Nazis in Ukraine. So, I don't know. It's obviously a fish thing.

The other thing is, I was following the early 2000s, some of the Russian movements and they, until the coming of Putin, were very active. And let's say they'll prefer direct action, maybe because of the nature of the Russians. They are more, I'd say... Aggressive.

Yeah, it's not a bad thing if you think about it. But I believe that they're lacking organization or maybe they were infiltrated from the get-go. But anyway, they had a lot of different movements until 1999.

From the coming of power of Putin, and he was pointed out by Eltsin, which was a Jew, or communist, or drunkard. So, as you can understand, he chose Putin on the basis that he will follow his example, right? Putin started basically a merciless campaign against the nationalists in Russia, including very dirty campaigns, infiltrated agents, provocateurs, false accusations. For example, yesterday, I'm following one channel that was the official channel in YouTube of the Azov battalion at some point, even though I believe that the guy stopped presenting the Azov idea.

The channel in YouTube is called A-Radio, it stands for Azov Radio. And he presented the case of basically a Russian lady that is married to a guy that was sent in prison in 2006 for 18 years because of false accusation. He was a member of the football for the American soccer hooligans, right? And the Russian prosecutors, so basically Bolsheviks or Jews or who knows, they accused these hooligans that they're an organized terrorist group.

And because there was a case, a member of this hooligan group that killed some mixed-race Mongol or Turk or whatever girl, and they were supposedly, according to their accusation, their whole 100 and who knows how many people were basically terrorist organization, they're preparing, gathering guns and so on. And of course, this caused enormous amount of pressure and the whole group was sent in prison with different lengths. For example, some of the guys were basically sent to life and some of the guys

were sent like this, the husband of this lady was sent for 18 years.

And she presented what were the conditions in Russian prisons back in 2015. And she said that the prison was penal colonies. So basically, we're talking about Gulag type of prison.

So is that forced labor? No, I'm not sure about forced labor, but she said several things. She said that until 2015, they practiced tortures there. As soon as the Jews get enough power, then they start torturing people just like in Israel.

That's what they're going to try to bring into more or less everywhere in the whole of the world once they can work toward that and set white people up and say that they're all terrorists. Then they can just start rounding you up and charging you with false charges and so on. Of course, of course.

But even if the charges were right, I assume, of course, they were highly exaggerated. I don't think that the white Russians had the right to live in the ethnic state without racial invaders. Yeah, once again, might makes right.

Basically, there really is no human rights. It's just a concept to pacify opposition to the jog tyranny, basically. Yeah, but my assumption that it's highly exaggerated and they turned maybe a criminal case and a terrorist case because they wanted to destroy these groups that were formed around paganism, whatever the Slavic paganism, Russian paganism is quite a bogus story, but whatever they had the right to create religion and to follow their ancestral gods, and it was based around National Socialism, more or less, even though they were football hooligans.

So I suppose the level was not so high. And also young boys at that point. So they're more or less my age, my age.

They're your age now or they were your age then when they were sentenced? No, no, no. My age now. I mean, we're more or less the same age.

There were, the lady said that her husband in prison is 36 now and 37. So more or less, I follow some of the groups that they mentioned. So I know some of the story.

So anyway, she mentioned tortures. And I'm saying that because most of the listeners and most of the people that are following your channel will be North Americans, Americans and Canadians, I suppose. Predominantly.

Predominantly, yeah. And they had some fake ideas that Russia is based on pro-white. It's not pro-white.

It's basically hidden Bolshevism. And if you think that, I'm not sure what will be the situation in American prison, but the thing that the lady described is basically medieval

tortures, like basically stretching people, stretching people. Like on the rack.

What? It's what they call breaking them on the rack. Yeah, something like that. They rip your arms and legs out.

And then she said that there were depravity of sleep, depravity of water and food in some places. I know a case where one of the guys, there was a group, as I said, these refugees from Russia, basically in Ukraine, volunteers. This guy passed away.

He died in fighting back in 2016, I believe. Decent guy. He said that there was a case, so basically a group of skinheads or something.

It's different from the first story, but a group of skinheads in Russia, one of the confronted a bunch of Antifa. And because Russian, of course, he took AK-47 and he shot one of the Antifa. And the funny thing is that he said that it proved that the Antifa have no brain because he shot them in the head two times with AK-47, quite a powerful weapon, if you think about it.

And the fucking Antifa survived. Do you think it's worth, in general terms, do you think it's worth even involving yourself in these protests where you confront Antifa like that? Isn't that just sort of like walking into a trap to get yourself criminal charges? No, I'm middle aged now. And back in the time, if you OK, let's put it that way.

If there is an option to take the streets by force like our guys did before 1933 and confront these scumbags and they receive what they deserve, basically, and a legitimate revolution, so to say, I will be for that. But now, from the perspective of what we have now and how we are decentralized with no resources and I'm sorry that I sound like black appealing or something like that, but it is what it is. It is the situation is not good, really.

It's not hopeless, but it's not good. Yeah, I don't think that that's in any way productive to just throw yourself into the streets, make yourself known. You can be seen.

Who are you? Here's your face. You're on camera. And then you could be set up.

There could be plants in the crowd on either side, your side or the other person's side, and they could set it up so that they create a situation like that. And then they use that as a justification to get the police in there to gun you down or something like that. That's what they do in Israel.

I've seen video footage of that in protests and so on, that they set the people up there and they put plants in there and then they just step out. The plant steps out and they just gun down the protesters. Yeah.

Yeah. I mean, the Jews like this kind of mind games. I mean, to make the people that are legitimately honest and with, I would say, some kind of of nationalistic views or national

socialist even or something like that, to make them open for attacks, all kinds of attacks, including personal, including against their families.

I remember back in 2007, I believe, we spoke with a couple, a young couple from Germany that was visiting Lukow Masch back then. And the girl said that back in 2007, so the things were quite bad even back then in Germany. They were on some gathering or meeting of some nationalists in Germany.

I don't remember. It was maybe NPD. Most likely they were NPD.

And on some cameras, some cameras on the street managed to film the face of the boy or the girl, both. I don't remember. And the boy lost his job and the girl that was a student, I mean, in the university, had a lot of problems back then.

Yeah. And then once they target you and they know who you are, then they persecute you after that. Yeah.

Basically, continually, forever. I'm not, I don't know. There must be a thin line between to be total coward and to be a smart guy.

And we must... They have to be prudent, not cowardly or reckless. We must find a way to move our things without being destroyed by the superior forces of the enemy, which are basically most of the societies against us. Because it is interesting how they are against us, even though they will agree with a lot of, at least in Bulgaria, I don't know about America and Western Europe, at least in Bulgaria, a lot of people agree with the basic concepts of National Socialism.

And when they are hearing the tenets without knowing that they belong to the National Socialism, they say, yeah, yeah, yeah, I 100% agree with that. I also don't like gypsies and I don't like Turks and I don't like faggots. And I want some kind of normal social behavior.

And I want basically young Bulgarian families to receive some help from the state and something like that. But if you say I'm National Socialist, oh, I'm not fascist. Oh, right.

Yeah, they don't understand the reality of the history. Yeah, yeah. And that's why I spent a lot of time convincing people in Bulgaria that they basically don't know their real history, the history of the Bulgarians back in the time, back in pagan time, when they were not infiltrated, they were much more, how to say, racially orderly society, more even the symbolism of the first Bulgarian Empire was kind of fascistic if you think about it.

Because one of the myths of the Bulgarian is that the sons of Kurt or Kubert or Kubrat, one of the sons is the founder of modern Bulgaria, basically. The sons of Kubert were united around the fascia or fascia. Yeah, it's sort of an Aryan symbol.

I know Julius Evola speaks about that. And I think it was in the Introduction to Magic book, he speaks of all the Aryan symbols, the bear, the axe, the eagle, the boar, swastika. Yeah.

And the eagle was the symbol of the first Bulgarian Empire. There's even a silver eagle that had the 12, how to say, 12 little signs, signs is not correct. Let's say that this Bulgarian imperial eagle with 12 little spots on the back or something like that symbolizing the 12 months.

Yeah, 12 signs of the zodiac and so on. Yeah, yeah, yeah. And in the cross of the eagle, there's a snake.

So, this is also important. But anyway, going back to the Dugin, Duke and Voigt, and so on and so forth. So, I found that a lot of people are pro-Russian, especially in 2014, 2015.

Also, I found that a lot of people sympathize with Crowley, one way or another, which was also quite shocking for me since... Yeah, I think it's because they don't want to be Christian. You know, they see Christianity as a negative thing, so they think they have to go in the opposite direction. Yeah, but this is a false Jewish duality, which is not really the two opposing forces as I understand them in the Bulgarian perspective, the pagan perspective.

Yeah, it's a Jewish distortion of the actual reality. Yeah, and there are a lot of points towards that, that Jehovah or these deities or whatever the Semitic demon is, that he is some kind of dualistic force. Because in the Bible, if I remember, there was a quote that basically rhetorical question will be bad things... No, no, how to say this in English? Because, of course, I've read it in Bulgarian.

Basically, every bad thing in the city came from the world. This is the translation, without being illiterate, of course. So, they're pointing out that the world is doing also bad things.

And I made a video, maybe three years ago, with the quotes of the Bible, with the translations from the three oldest translations of the language that I kind of know. So, Bulgarian, German and English, and you can find every from every translation on all languages, I suppose. Because I had an argument with Bulgarian National Socialist, supposedly, but he was also pro-Christian, that the Bible was translated and through translations, a lot of things are wrong or mistranslated or something like that.

And I showed three cases that basically the evil things that Jehovah stands for are the same in English, German and in Bulgarian. And there are different translations. One was the King James Bible.

The other was the first Bulgarian translation that was 865, quite old, something like 1200 years. And the third was the first German translation by Martin Luther. So, one in the same text.

Basically, one and the same text. Oh, Jehovah is cursing the people of Samaria. They're eating their children, raping.

But raping Moses was also for killing the women, not only, and the kids. Yeah. So, basically, it's like a dualistic God.

If you don't bow down to the commandments of this God, which is absolute, then you can be subjected to all sorts of atrocities. And that's immoral and virtuous, according to their logic. So, and I think that Crowley is behind that.

Because the thing that he was doing, and I talk quite a long time with Apollonian Swamberer. Apollonian Swamberer is popular, let's say, in these YouTube circles for YouTubers from Australia. Quite a nice guy.

You call him Apollonian Slumberer? Is that what his name is? Yeah, yeah. And a common friend with me and Dungard. So, I spoke with him something like maybe a month ago.

Because he was pro-Crowley, so to say. I think that Augustus Invictus guy in the States was also a pro-Crowleyan guy. He was like an operative? Yeah, but this Augustus Invictus, his look is even quite disgusting.

Yeah, pretty much. I just call him Augusto Invictus, like a mestizo, like a Mexican. Because he's like a hybrid.

He's a half-breed, it looks like. He was sacrificing goats, if I remember. Yeah.

Yeah, quite, quite. Anyway, so I spoke with the guy and I thought that he was not well informed about... Because I was not attacking Aleister Crowley from the perspective of how evil it was, even though he was evil from the moral standpoint of the Christians. But he's also evil from the moral standpoint of the pagans.

And he's anti-white, anti-German. He was British operative. He was a homosexual degenerate or bisexual degenerate.

He was a drug addict. He was quite... Well, he was very intelligent, obviously. He knew ancient languages, very, very good in Czechs.

Yeah, these people, they're very intelligent, but they have no wisdom and they have no decency at all, basically. They think that they're better than everybody else, that they're beyond good and evil. But they willfully practice what is considered evil.

So that just demonstrates that they're not really beyond good and evil. Because why would they select that of all things to do if they were not evil? Because they think that they're smart, basically. And in the case of Crowley, he came from a very... For a very long time, I thought that he was some kind of crypto Jew.

Now, I'm not so sure, because the Polonians claim that he was from Irish origin. But in any case, I found in many books, including a book written by most likely another Jewish operative called... It's a Russian... Klimov. His name is Klimov and it's called The Prince of this World.

The Prince of this World, a Bulgarian translation. And he claims that the Jews naturally are white, or I must say, the degenerates that are not Jews naturally are white with the Jews. Yeah, I heard a lot about that recently with the Anglo-Israel psyop.

But it's sort of true in a way, because people like Crowley are the sort of spiritual Jews who are mentally degenerate people. So they have the same sort of consciousness that Jews have. In the case of Crowley, he was, I mean, obviously degenerate.

I mean, it's not even... Yeah, let's put it that way. I know that the Christians are making a lot of black propaganda for a lot of things. A lot of Christians think that, for example, being a pagan, I'm making some weird sacrifices and run butt naked through the forest.

The other funny thing was that one of the guys in the conversation with Bichut, Oh, you're a pagan, so you're a liberal, blah, blah, blah. I said, how the fuck? Yeah, they just can't think beyond false dichotomies. To them, it's either you're a devil or you're an angel.

They can't think outside of those false dichotomies. And it's very childish, very childish, but it's stupid to religion anyway. But it's working very well for the Jews.

That's why I believe that these Nazbols, these new wave of Bolsheviks, they decided not to remove Christianity, but to use Christianity and to mutate Christianity. Yeah, well, the thing is in Soviet Russia, they kept Christianity around also. Yeah, yeah.

Because they had the power to destroy all the churches if they really wanted to. So if Christianity were really a threat to the Jews, then they would have just destroyed all the churches right there. Well, Stalin revived Christianity.

He used Christianity against the Germans. He rallied a lot of Russians using basically agents in the Orthodox Church against the Germans. This concept of the War for the Fatherland, this holy war almost, is a Christian concept.

Like there were a lot of these, he even revived a lot of old imperial Russian medals. A lot of uniforms were taken from the imperial Russians, so and so. But this was all just bullshit.

I mean, false nationalism to create multi-culti pro-Jewish empire. The Nazbols and the new wave of conservatives around Putin are basically the same. They use the natural feelings, the healthy natural feelings of the people that want to be proud of something, and they use basically this false idea that this victory against Germany is some kind of

justified, and they must be proud with their forefathers that were basically child rapists and sadists and torturers.

People will make up any excuse to make themselves feel good, especially when they're really race-mixed and of that nature, because they don't have the truth in them, basically. They have a distorted consciousness. I'm not sure.

Some of the Russians are not race-mixed. Quite nice people for working, but their mentality, they're very naive. I mentioned before that, for example, according to the official Russian media, 3,000 schools in Russia don't have toilets.

What will be the normal reaction to this in a normal white country, even in Bulgaria that was occupied by the communists? The people just will, on a local level, will collect money and build toilets, because it's not so complicated, right? I mean, it's a normal thing. You cannot leave the kids without the basic things like toilets and water and food and things like that. It's a simple organizational level.

What the Russians did struck me, and I understand that basically these guys, because the Russians themselves know what are the problems with the Russians and why the Jews so easily overwhelmed the Russian empire. The Russians, in this material, they wrote a letter to Putin to build them toilets, which is, I don't know, a slave mentality, a serf mentality. I don't know how to describe it.

Yeah, sort of begging for an external savior, an external authority to give you something instead of just doing it yourself. And this is because the Russians, until they're throwing the shits against the Americans about how they had slaves and how bad they were and how good the Russians are and they're not racist and so on. Okay, but the Russians had white slaves until the midst of the 19th century.

They had serf system until the midst of the 19th century. Yeah, it's obviously a testament to the primitivism of the consciousness of the people there. And there are very good, I'll try to find if we have time, because we're going in the direction of the fifth hour if we're going that way, but I'll try to find the article.

Have you ever read the book *The Occult War* by Immanuel Malinsky? No, I'm afraid. I can send it to you if you want. It's about the how the revolutions from the Jacobins onwards had been used deliberately to destroy the white societies and were orchestrated largely by Jews.

Okay, okay, okay. So, basically, it's a feudal system until the 19th century. The feudal system in Russia was active, actually, and they were selling white babies for something equivalent to 50 American cents.

Yeah, it's pretty crazy. These people are accusing the Americans of selling Negroes, and I can understand selling Negroes because they're basically a hominid species. I know, I

know.

There are some guys that said, oh, you know that the South was infiltrated by Jews and Masons, and so on. So, yeah, yeah, this could be like this. And I'm not for the slavery, not because it's so bad that we'll oppress this evil white people, oppress the Negro side.

Most of the Negroes sold themselves to white people as slaves, as like, you know, workers for cheap labor. They looked upon that as luxury. It was voluntary for the most part.

Maybe not so much in the States, though, but in the African colonies, probably it was. I can imagine that it would be much better for the Negro to be a slave of the white master than to be in Africa, supposedly free with his hominid buddies there. But I'm opposed to slavery because, especially in the case of this foreign race that you are importing, because you have problems like this.

You have problems like in Rome. Well, it leads to that eventually and inevitably, the collapse of civilization. Somebody's going to be, either there's going to be insurrection or they're going to rebel or someone's going to lead them in like a slave rebellion against you, or there's going to be interbreeding and then it'll lead to the collapse of civilization.

So, yeah, it's just like introducing a genetic contaminant into your gene pool. It is the example with early Spartans and the late Spartans is quite obvious. I mean, the early Spartans, every Aryan virtue that you can imagine, they represented the bravery and the discipline and, I would say, the lack of gluttony and the self-sacrifice for the state.

Everything good that you can imagine and you can say about the Aryans. And, of course, their facial features and their body characteristics were very Aryan. But later, because all systems had some weak points, right? They didn't produce enough children and it is also a Jewish way that they were homosexuals.

The early Spartans were not homosexuals. I have a small book called The Spartans that I advise everyone to read. It is The Spartans written by... What was this? I cannot find the... Basically, the walls of forming the Spartans and they're represented by the enemy.

So, basically, by Athenian... I forgot the name, for God's sake. Anyway, so he said that for homosexuality, if you're accused of homosexuality, you're kicked out of Sparta. You cannot be Spartan.

Or, in the worst case, you will be killed. So, the early Spartans didn't tolerate homosexuality at all. Contrary to the Athenians at that time that were quite pedophile and they practiced homosexuality.

That might be because of Jewish infiltration as well in Greece. Very possible. You know how in Hesiod he laments the fact that they are no longer blonde in Greece? Very, very

possible.

Very possible. There are a lot of things with the Jews and with the trading, especially in this Greek policy. They infiltrate through their economic, you know, the commercial promises of booty for the upper class.

No, like always. I mean, they're doing the same thing in Bulgaria and Greece and in Persia. The upper military caste of the Persians were very white people.

Like their Greek representation of the battle between the Persians and the Greeks and the the artists that represented these battles. What is the term? They're basically lifted. They were witnesses of the battles.

So, they didn't represent the Persians like white people. Yeah, I remember seeing that picture, actually. I think it's like a mosaic or something, you know, mosaic paintings.

Yeah, yeah, yeah. The battle scene, I believe, was very... The Persians were actually whiter skin than the Greeks, because the Greeks didn't have the habit to cover yourself. That's why they mocked the Persians, because they thought that if you're afraid of the heat, you are some kind of... Not manly enough.

And they mocked the Thracians, by the way, because they covered themselves. The truth is that in the case of the Persians, it was too hot and there were smart people and white people and they didn't want to die from overheating or at least white people. I mean the upper military caste, like in the Turkey Khaganate, we are talking about elite.

There were white people. The lower classes, of course, there will be race mixing and so on and so on. Same with Egypt, too.

In Egypt, the women were always covered. That's why on the wall paintings, they're always portrayed with white skin. Yeah, and the men were painting their skin with red paint.

Oh, really? I didn't know that. Yeah, they had to cover to protect them. Oh, makes sense.

So that's why you have paintings of people with blue eyes, but with red skin, or people with blonde hair and obviously European picture, but with red skin. All the other understanding is that they just had to tan, which is not natural. And I will go in the second part to talking about Vark and his bullshit and his cowardism.

He's introducing some twisted ideas there, that's for sure. Okay, maybe it's time to start with Vark. I'm feeling the Vark.

I don't think you got to Duke, though, entirely. You didn't really expose him or put the nail in the coffin of him entirely yet. Now, Duke, from my sources of information, of course, as I said, I don't know how reliable they were.

According to them, Duke received funding from Russia. And they're doing this from different, not directly, of course, because it will be quite obvious and you can find some material on that. But indirectly to different channels, different foundations, they mentioned different famous names, like this Jew, Nathaniel, for example, Father Nathaniel.

Right, Nathaniel Kaepner, the alleged Orthodox Christian guy, the Jewish propagandist. Yeah, they mentioned this guy. What was this? What was the Taylor? Taylor, I believe.

Jared Taylor. Jared Taylor. The guy who wrote *White Identity* and who's married to a Jew and who runs the American Renaissance.

They mentioned that, how they know. Now, the idea is that they're receiving money, not directly, but for example, there was this printing company, Arctos. Right.

And they are receiving money like, what is the English, the royalties for their books. Royalties. Is it a thing? Can you imagine how complicated and how much money you will receive? So it's a very clever way to receive money to doing stuff that will destabilize your enemy.

But you're keeping control through the money and through wives, because a lot of these people are married to Jews or for Russians, like Richard Spencer was married to a Georgian woman, I believe. And with these Georgian people, it's a very interesting area because Erdogan, Stalin and some other people were from that area. And take in mind that these Karakazars, these dark Jewish types, that some people believe that these dark Jewish types actually came from India at some point.

And maybe that's why the Arab historian that I quoted the previous time compared them with the Indians. These dark types invented, invited the territory of the Red Heads, Kittians, Bulgarians and so on and so on, Kazars, through the Caucasus Mountains. So they were not at that point in history, they were the birthplace, one of the birthplaces obviously of the white Aryan race, the Caucasus Mountains.

But at that point, this type is replaced. And now when I say in the anthropology, when I say Caucasus, for the American speakers, it is white European people. But for the classical European anthropology, Caucasoid is something different.

And I'll try to show you the racial type of the Caucasus, Caucasid is the correct thing. Basically, it's very similar to Stalin, how Stalin looked like or like how Erdogan looked like. That's probably why Jews always want to try to represent white people as Caucasian so that they could mock them and sort of curse them by projecting their own image on them.

That seems like a catalytic black magic act on my part, or so far as I can perceive. I don't know, is it true? Maybe just the Americans are followers of the little bit older

anthropological school that because obviously the white people, the Aryans, I mean, and there are other white people that didn't come from the Caucasus Mountains, the Aryans came from this region. And maybe this stuck.

I'm not sure. Maybe you're right about the Jews. I'm not sure.

But I was just saying that they call white people Caucasians to curse them because that's their catalytic means of attacking their enemies. Maybe, maybe, maybe this is the trick here with this Christian identity that they're turning the white people into Jews, Israelites. Yeah, pretty much.

And the same trick they're playing to the black Israelites. Basically, they're turning everyone into a Jew, basically, an Israelite. And the people don't get it.

And they're pointing out that, oh, this person was blond or this was reddish. Of course. And they curse themselves.

What? Then they just end up cursing themselves, the people who adopt the labels that Jews project on them. Yeah, I mean, you cannot identify it with your enemy. There was even a Spartan saying about that.

So a point about Duke. Duke most likely was financed by the Russians. Maybe they helped him with his PhD or whatever.

I've heard from Americans that he had bad habits of gambling or something. And that's why he was quite, I would say, dependent on the money from the Russian. And he's not the only guy.

And this is all known. What the fuck is this? Oh, my God. Oh, yeah.

Yeah. And they had these interesting infiltrators that are usually women because there's a whole. Yeah, like Monica Lewinsky types.

Yeah. They are very famous. Honey pots, I think they're called.

Honey pots. Honey pots, yeah. Very famous Russian agent.

She's slightly with Mongolian face, otherwise with red hair and I believe blue eyes. So there could be some kind of connection, by the way, just saying that was called in America. And she created these connections with some ultra.

I don't remember how it was. Maybe Portman was her name, something like that. So there was no, no, no, no.

I will try to find what was her family name, because, of course, she changed the name when she escaped to Russia. And now she's a popular TV. I think her name is Natalie

Portman.

And I'm pretty sure it's not Natalie Portman. It's it's it's a famous Russian lady that was part of some spy scandal. She was accused of spying and collecting data in Western Europe, in Great Britain and America.

And then she was extracted to Russia. And now she has a very popular TV show with a very bogus things about they're talking about UFOs, they're talking about whole earth, all kinds of stuff. So they're putting these bits of this information in this kind of alternative type of information that are coming from official sources.

And they're always talking about the evil Nazis having a basis under the earth, how they're aligned with demons and all kinds of bullshit. Miguel Serrano is always pushing his books. What? That's what Miguel Serrano is always pushing in his books.

Yeah, he has this point of German UFOs, right? And the whole earth. I'm not absolutely sure that he meant the same thing. Like these people, they are always twisting the things to be like.

Yeah, you see, the viewpoint of the ancient Aryans and the viewpoint of the present day Christians is totally different. I mean, for the ancient Aryans, the underground, there could be basically heroes sleeping there, like Asaset Krum for the Bulgarians. In Denmark, there's a guy called Holger, which is a middleman.

The middle name that I adopted for myself when I changed my name. Yeah, Holger's name. You've been in Denmark at some point? No, my mother's from Denmark, so I just adopted that name.

It's the same sort of mythology of the guy sleeping in the mountain and then he wakes up to save the race of people. Yeah, yeah. I've been in Denmark.

Very good people, by the way. Oh, yeah. Yeah, I'd like to go there, but I have no money.

Yeah, it's a must. It's a must. Let's put it that way.

If you have money, it's a very pleasant place, even though I was back in 2013 there and maybe the things changed. But if you manage, I'll try to find my old connections there. Anyway, so Duke, his position for Russia obviously is paid.

The rumor is, and this rumor came from the Russian side, that he received money for his presentation and his propaganda in the nationalist movement. I don't know how popular Duke is. Yeah, I think he's actually quite popular.

He's sort of, you know, he's shifting the attention toward that sort of agenda, you know, the pro-Russian, pro-Christian type of agenda. Yeah, yeah. And the thing maybe to start to say about Varg.

Yeah, we can go to Varg Vikernes now. Now, Varg. Varg is a very interesting case.

First of all, let's say that I, being younger than Varg, when he committed his burnings and killings and so on. So this is, I was pretty quick, nine, ten, something like that. And growing in, let's say, Bulgaria, maybe in some parts of Europe where the people were looking more nationalistic, more traditional way.

Varg had the status of some kind of idol, right? Amongst the more rebellious and its youth, let's put it that way. So I was growing, listening to the music of Varg. And this was quite an experience because this is before the era of MP3s and with very crappy tapes that I don't know even from whom I took these tapes, but it was quite rare.

And we were listening to this kind of black metal and other stuff. And this was quite popular topic in my first pseudo organization, the Hitler Front in Bulgaria, at least. There was another factions of Hitler Front in Germany, I believe, in Scandinavia and Russia and I don't know where.

So it could be some kind of idea that was thrown by some operatives or something. But he was quite popular. And if I remember correctly, there was a guy that I know from Bulgaria nationalize that he was writing letters to Varg and even he received some letters.

And of course, he received some of his early books about paganism and so on. So I'm not coming from some anti-Varg perspective. I believe that I was one of the early subscribers to his YouTube channel that he opened in 2013 or 14, something in that time.

And the first videos that he was doing were quite OK. I mean, I had a conversation with Varg. There was a such thing called Google Plus.

This thing was closed for some reason, maybe because there were too many nationalists communicating with this platform. And Varg, at first, he had these kind of interesting ideas. He was talking about Sumerians being Aryan people.

And there were some other guys that were quite, let's say, pro-Aryan. And I said, yeah, Aryan. I was using the term Aryan.

I'm always using the term Aryan, not Indo-European, not Nordic or something like that, because I know the history. And I know that the Aryans or the Indo-Europeans, if you will, first of all, Indo-European is a fake term. I repeat that.

Like in the case, Slavic is a fake term. Yeah, it's sort of a geographical term more than it is any sort of biological term. Yeah.

And first of all, I pointed out even back in 2014 that there are a lot of words with the root Arios or Aryan or Arya or Aryana or something like that in different languages. So most

likely this was their personal name. Or it was very important for these people.

The term was very important for these people. And some people called them Kurgans, of course, which could be right. But there are a lot of different Aryan tribes for thousands and thousands of years that were using Kurgans.

So it was, of course, part of the traditions. But at some point, not all Aryans were using Kurgans. There were a lot of things that, for example, if you were in some northern forest, it would be quite hard to dig all this earth and to build this artificial hill.

And Varg also admitted that there were mixed types of burial in the Scandinavia, some were with Kurgan types, some were with funeral pyres, some were traditional like earth barracks and so on and so on. Anyway, so at some point, Varg started to post videos that were, from my perspective, very controversial. He started to attack, for example, Aryans.

And I said, well, one of his videos that basically I unsubscribed as that, there was a little bit of minor internet drama, was that he was starting to attack Aryans and he was presenting that the Aryans were these inferior people that are mixing together with the Indians and they were bred out and so on and so forth. I said, well, first of all, you have a quite wrong understanding of what is Aryan and what is not Aryan. I mean, he's referring to Aryans on the linguistic term to the Vedic Aryans, so these people that invaded India, I think like 3,000, 3,200 years ago, and maybe to some extent to the Persians, because Persians also called themselves Aryans.

But it was very funny because the Persians, even though themselves recognized that they came from the Scythian tribe, from the Saka tribe, they called the Saka fake Aryans. So even back in the time, there was this, who is more pure Aryan and this bragging, who is the better Aryan, so to say. Unfortunately, there is such thing in Europe.

There was this local chauvinism, which is at least in America, from my understanding, it's a little bit less of a problem, because more or less you, like white people, are oppressed by the same non-whites, and at some point, it's not so important who is Italian, Polish or Irish. Yeah, the greater enemy has to be taking priority. Yeah, yeah.

Who said that the cover of your skin will be your uniform? George Lincoln Rockwell, the uniform of the next war is the color of your skin, from white power. Yeah, and it's very true. In Europe, this is a big problem, and part of the problem is Vark.

Now, he's presenting these bogus theories, and I will reach the Russian connection with him and how I know. The first of his bogus theories is that real Europeans were all born and descended of Neanderthals. Yeah, that's obviously false right there.

Yeah, first of all, I started with the Aryan thing, and I said, first of all, most likely the people that you call Indo-Europeans, this is a linguistic term, and it's quite fake. And these people, and I pointed out that Arius was a thing, right? And the word here, like a

heroic figure, right? It's derived from the word heroes. Aristocracy, obviously, is connected with Aryan.

The Germanic name, like Aristopou, Ariovist, was derived from Aryan. The name of Ireland was derived from Aryan. They said, oh, no, no, no, no, you're stupid.

It's not Ireland, it's Arya, but you're so stupid. And I found that Varg is very, he's not, how to put it that way? It's not an argumental discussion with Varg. He's attacking your world.

It's called an ad hominem. Yeah, and he's using his hordes of mindless supporters that basically are less literate than him. And at some point, I found that Varg himself is not well literate or he's misinterpreted information.

And I pointed out, for example, one of his scandalous, stupid videos that he deleted, he claimed that all brunettes in Scandinavia, because I pointed out that the Scandinavians, I was in Denmark and for a very short period of time, basically one day in Sweden, Norway, I saw, of course, the blondes there, the Nordic types were often, and they're blond, Nordic types that are not blond. You must take in mind that. Yeah, my mother is from Denmark and she has brown hair and brown eyes.

Of course, but this is normal, but this doesn't make them less Nordic. No. And I pointed out that the difference between the Mediterranean, at least the European type Mediterranean, because it's a big hodgepodge, especially in the modern physical anthropology.

The more southerly you go, the more mixed they get. Yeah, and the European type of Mediterranean, like the Pontic race or the Kurgan race, also pointed out that the same type of people were found in the Kurgans, which means that basically direct descendants of the Indo-Europeans or basically the Aryans. And there are some people that are Mediterranean race, but they are not European, like a very southern type of Greeks and some Italians, maybe something like that.

And of course, on the Balkans, let's not be purists here, we also have these types that are descendants of the Byzantium Empire and some basically the Christianities behind that, because at some point they didn't follow the ancient, let's say, if we say racial wars, will be very strong. But let's say ancient traditions of separation of the castes, there was a thing called, at least pre-Volga-Bulgarians, we know that there is a thing called Idel-Bulgar. Now, Idel, which is the correct pronunciation, Idel could be translated to English like ideal.

Well, in German, it means noble, Adel. Yeah, yeah, yeah. This was my second point that basically means noble in all Bulgarians.

And they said that, they described it like it must be brave and honest and keep the

oaths, also very important for Bulgarians. We said, we have a saying that which means the spoken word is like a thrown stone, so you must keep your promises. This is very important, especially how the men will be, I would say, accepted by other men.

So, it's very important for the men to keep his promises and not to promise things that he is not able to do and so on and so on. So, the oaths are very important for the old Bulgarians. So, one of the things to keep their oaths, the other thing was to be brave.

And the third thing that they managed to have the features of Idel. So, what are the features? They mentioned that he must be tall, he must be strong, he must have stride features. What the stride features is not described, but they listed the people that could be Idel.

So, they mentioned Tervelini, which most likely came from the one of the old names of the gods. They mentioned, what was the name, Turini, I believe, which one of the name of the Scythians, because the followers of Tur. And maybe the Turks, they took the name, not to mention that there was an Aryan tribe called Turani in present-day Afghanistan.

And they were called the Turanians, were they? Yeah, yeah, yeah. And basically, their name came from the god Tur. So, and Tur in the Persian mythology is not a god, but it is a very popular hero in their epos, Shahnameh, the name of the king, the name of the Shahnameh.

And that's related to Thor, and that's related to the Aesir, as we said on the previous show. Yeah, yeah, yeah. And take it by that, for example, Thracians, we pronounce it Thracians in Bulgarian, modern Bulgarian is Thraki, but their own name was Thiraki, with Thir in front.

And the Greeks name, the Greek name Thiraki came from the Thracian name of the god of war. And they also said, they're using the Greek name Ares, right? They said that Ares was Thracian, and the Thracians were the sons of Ares. And so it's all Aryan, it's all Aryan and not Indo-European, as Vargas is trying to claim.

Yeah, but he also is attacking the Indo-European tradition. He said that basically the Indo-Europeans were not so spread in Europe. They just married, exchanging wives, and this was some kind of cultural influences.

And basically, I was starting to laugh at that point, because it was obvious that there was archaeological proof that he's wrong. That, for example, in England, there was a total change of the culture. It's not just some guys were saying, oh, this is so nice that you have a chariot, and let's adopt this chariot.

No, it's a sign of destruction, of invasion. So the Aryans, the Indo-Europeans, if you will, they were invaders. They were raiding, they're kidnapping women.

And they were very successful because their way of thinking was very organized, very hierarchical. Their religion was very dominant and very patriarchal. They were very strong physically.

So it's somewhat similar to what Julius Avola speaks of in his works in terms of the Aryan traditions. For the Uranian and solar principle, yeah. And the thing that the wife of Varg is pushing is basically this pre-Indo-European, pre-Aryan invasion, cult of the mother.

And everything that, of course, this is not a bad thing. If you think about... Can I just say something about that? Yeah, yeah. There's a book written by Bill White, formerly of the National Socialist Movement, called *The Tradition of the Mother*, which is based on Julius Avola's writings, which critiques that same thing, you know, the mother goddess cult.

There was a channel, *The Fortress of Luke*, that basically yesterday, I believe, the guy is from Welsh and Irish descent, I believe. And he made a video. It's on YouTube with very small following, but very, I'd say, good material.

And I'm trying to find more things about the Celts, because I don't know a lot of things. Look, I'm still lacking information for some things from Bulgaria, but they're missing. So I think that it won't be... Hopefully, you can put it in a book someday, and then people can get that.

Maybe. Some of my friends here in Bulgaria, they're trying to make me to write things about the religion. And the second thing is to write fairy tales, Bulgarian traditional fairy tales, because some of the guys had kids and they want to read them stories and with good examples.

And there are a lot of Bulgarian fairy tales that, for example, Snow White. Snow White, it looks like it came or it's very similar to Bulgarian myth of this Chimerian princess. It's a dark hair, very fair skin and blue eyes that were escaping these evil sorcerers.

And Mary, a prince, maybe she managed to escape in Germany. That's why maybe the story is popular there also. Mary, a prince that fought about these evil sources and tried to sacrifice them, basically.

This is the Bulgarian environment. So the old stories are a lot more hardcore than the Disney versions. That's for sure.

Yeah. And who would be these evil sorcerers, if you think about it? Like this, like Gargamel. Of course.

These evil Gargamel. Yeah. When I was a kid, I read this book called the *Ukrainian Folk Tales*, and it talked about Ilya Muromets and Nightingale the Robber and all these, you know, Kata Harashka Rolope and, you know, crashing a dragon into an iron threshing floor with like a giant iron cudgel and stuff.

It's all the same sort of themes there. Yeah. Yeah.

But it's a popular, popular, I would say, Iranian. It's not well understood. When I say Iranian, people are thinking about Iran, that they came from Iran.

Iranians, Iranian speakers, but it's not Persians because these Scythian, Sarmatians, Cimmerians, they were supposedly Iranian speakers. So basically, when the Persians came from these, from the modern day Ukraine and through Caucasus mountains, they took the language, not vice versa. It's not the European people living in Europe, never leaving Europe, in some cases, that was speaking Iranian language.

That could be a form closer to the ancient Indo-European and the people must look at the Kurgan hypothesis and see that there are several ways of moving, for example, the Anatolian Aryans that were basically ancestors of the Hittite, these Aryan speakers. There were Tuharians that moved in Central Asia, something like 7,000, maybe 8,000 years ago. There were Germanic wave, let's say, in Northern Europe.

And supposedly, they have the most of the genes, I would say, preserved from the original Indo-Europeans, or at least from this part that were R1B something. That were called the court-ware culture and the double-axe culture. Yeah, just like the Minoans in Greece, they had a double-axe there too.

Yeah, and we also had the double-axe. Yeah. And they said that it was a feminine symbol at first, but later it was turned into a patriarchal symbol.

I'm not so sure, you know that. I'm skeptical about the interpretations because they said that the double-axe is the symbol representing the female... Right, I doubt that. ...female reproductive system.

According to Julius Evola, the axe represents lightning. It represents from the sky coming downwards as a sort of very direct force, like from heaven, from the higher planes. For me, the axe is a male...it could be...look at different ways, right? It's represented because the forces of creation are doing the things in a similar way.

That's why, for some people, the swastika is the northern...you see, the big dipper that is rotating is representing the swastika. Yeah, and the polar star in the center of it. Yeah, for me, for example, it's a solar symbol.

And for the ancient people, even before the Indo-European invasion, they are connecting the swastika with the snakes because these 7,000, 8,000-year nephrite swastikas found in Bulgaria, they are in the form of frogs. So there are some connections with the pepe frog, by the way. Oh, yeah, okay.

I didn't know that. I thought that the pepe frog was just a sign off on the part of Jews, but I guess it's not. Maybe it's a part of the Jews because at some point they're infiltrating all

kinds of areas.

Yeah, they destroyed everything, basically. So basically, the Star of David was also not a Jewish symbol at some point, but now it's obviously their symbol. Yeah, it was the Star of Dushanbe before.

Let's go back to VARC because the podcast will become enormously big again. And so VARC started to attack the Indo-Europeans. His wife is pushing this Neanderthal hypothesis that the Nords are direct descendants of the Neanderthals.

I have several videos that I prepared that maybe I will upload when I have time. Sure, send them to me and I'll upload them too to spread them around more. Okay.

This is bullshit. It's enough to see the skull of VARC and his wife at the Nordic, obviously. His wife could be some Celtic Nordic, VARC is Nordic.

These people don't have the same skulls like the Neanderthals. And they are basing their theory on the data that is derived by Half Jew, German Half Jew that claimed that, I forgot the name, but in one of the videos that I have, I have the name of this Mischling. He said that some people have more Neanderthal DNA than the others.

And Marie Cachet, so basically the wife of VARC, claims that the Nords had more Neanderthal DNA. But it's not true. In reality, the Nordic is the opposite, that they have less Neanderthal DNA.

And the Neanderthals, if you look at the skull, even in the Mediterranean type, even the eastern part, they have similar face shapes and proportions like the Nordic people. Well, if you look at Julius Evola's face, it looks pretty Nordic. He looks Mediterranean, but this doesn't mean, from a racial perspective, it doesn't mean that he's not Aryan.

Because if you look at the German anthropologists, they classified the people in several different categories that they classified as all Aryan. One of the sub-races were called Dinarid race. And the Dinarid race were quite dark in their representation, even though they are classified as Aryan.

And of course, I believe that this German historian that I mentioned before... Are you talking about HFK Gunther? Yeah, I believe that this was his family name. Is that the racial elements of European history you're referring to? Yeah, yeah. So they're talking about different elements in the European history.

And the most leading element is not even a pigmentation of the hair, the eyes, or even the skin, because there are different variations between even members of the same sub-race. The variation, the women, for example, are white-skinned everywhere because of the lower amounts of testosterone, of course. And the male, darker pigmentation.

I said darker, it's not, how to say, consistent. I say darker, I say dark. But it's also a variation between the different elements, between the sub-races, between the different elements of the races, and so on and so forth.

So I'm not making the same claims that, for example, like Varg, that this Mediterranean, for example, he claims that there is no difference between Arabs and Mediterranean, which is total bullshit, because you can find an Arab... Well, just open your eyes, right? Yeah. And also, he's pushing this Slavic bullshit. I said, I read my Slavic, and he's deriving, I'm starting to argue with him, and I said, well, this is not true.

The things that you claim, for example, are not true. I know all Bulgaria, but I read this dictionary. And at some point, he spilled the beans, so to say.

And I found out that his label, at some point, I'm not sure about now, his label that he's producing music for is owned by the Russians. By Russians. I found this information from my friend that I mentioned from Austria, that he was interested in producing Varg at some point.

What we found that he had the label, he signed a contract, obviously, with the Russians. So, I thought, huh, if Duke is receiving money through his lectures and through Arctus, some of these guys, like Taylor, receiving money from Arctus, why not Varg is receiving money from this label? Because this is a very good way to cover his funding. And, of course, he's receiving money from some YouTube channel for selling his, what's it, tabletop game or whatever.

But most likely, he's receiving funding through the Russians, through this thing. Of course, I will never, I can't prove that. But one of his connections, and there are a lot of Russian subscribers under his sites, and he's pushing this thing, colonialism.

So, basically, this, how to say, split between the Nordic types and the Mediterranean types. What is it called again? Could you spell that? Because I'm not too sure I understood what that was. Colourism, the term.

What is it? How do you spell that? I'm not too, I don't really understand what that is. Like colour, colour, like, colourism is basically type of racism, if you believe, that preferring his own, how to say, colour pigmentation of the, of hair and so and so. Oh, you say colourism? Yeah.

Okay. I misunderstood you there. I thought you said coreism or something.

But I guess I see your accent, right? Yeah, I'm sorry. No, it's no fault of yours. Anyway, so basically, he was praying that all Europeans must be born, which is also the biggest idea.

And this guy, the Survivor Jeff, which is much more, let's say, factual in his information about English, he said, no, no, no, it's not true. Basically, these Kurgan types, they were

brunettes very often with, well, he claimed that they were with whiter skin than the pre-European population. But how pre-Indo-European, let's say, pre-Aryan population was pigmented is quite also misinterpreted.

It's basically twisted. Let's say that, for example, this Cheddar man is total bullshit. I mean, he was not so dark.

Most likely, they're missing the fact that the pigmentation of the skin, there are some genes that are not present in the modern European population that are for fair skin. It doesn't mean that there were these people before the Indo-European invasion and before the Neolithic farmers. It doesn't mean that these people were dark-skinned.

It's basically a Jewish trick. And there are a lot of facts for that. And in one of the videos, they are quite well presented.

It's debunking the Neanderthal theory of Varg, based on the anthropology of the measurement of the skull, of the measurement and position of the facial skull. So basically, where the nose is, with the proportions of the nose, the positions of the eyes, the proportions of the back skull. That's the occiput of the skull.

The Arabs always have a very pronounced occiput. Can you repeat? I said the Arabs always have a very pronounced occiput, very large occiput back of the skull. Yeah, because their skulls are shaped in different ways.

They're not like long heads like the Aryans. They're just, their skull is shorter. So that's why the back side of the skull is bigger.

And their ears are in different positions. Let's put it that way. They're not like straight like in the Aryan types.

And, of course, the form of the nose, the position of the hair, and of course, pigmentation of the hair. But this is not the leading example. And I started to debunk Varg on many occasions.

And he just started to use his followers to mock me. And it looks like Varg either didn't read the sagas or he read the sagas. But he's misinterpreting the information there.

Because in one of his videos, back in who knows when, but it was some of the older videos that he deleted after me started to make fuss about it. So you're trying to cover his traces. He claimed that, first of all, if a brunette and blonde make a child, it's always brunette, which is not true.

Second, he claimed that all brunettes are mixed with some kind of non-Europeans, which is also not true. He claims that all brunettes are Scandinavian, which is the stupidest part. All brunettes in Scandinavia are descendants of Portuguese sailors that crashed at

some point in Scandinavia.

And he pointed some stupid article in the Norwegian press or something. Yeah, it's not a very credible theory there. Yeah.

And I started to debunk it. And I use a very Nordic source, which are the sagas. And I use the sagas of Egil, Egil saga, which I point out.

Yeah, I'm actually descended from that guy from Egil Skallagrimsson. Yeah, he was brunette. He was not only brunette, but he looks like a guy that had a tan because he's described like white, brown skin or something like that, which is typical for a guy that is traveling to sea and pillaging things.

He's basically had tan because of the sun rays. And this was another bullshit of Varg that he said that the real Europeans, aka the Neanderthals, they never had tan, which I don't know what else to say. The tan is the natural reaction to the skin, to the skin of the white people, to the sun.

And even white skin people, as I mentioned, I work with tourists and there are a lot of Scandinavian and Russian Nordic types that tan and tan quite heavily. Even though I'm a Pontic race, I'm a white Eastern or Northern Mediterranean type. I don't tan so heavily like these guys from Scandinavia.

And I pointed out that that thing that it's bullshit and it's not a factor because these people that I pointed out, different Asian sources that obviously describe European people in some case with blonde hair that had brown skin and they had brown skin because they were tanned or they were covered with some paint, for example, that protected them from the sun because they had problems with burning or something. And they said all kinds of bullshit. He liked the theory because I'm not twisting facts.

He liked the theory for the paint. And he said, oh, of course, it's a paint. It's not a natural tan or something like that.

Then he started to say that the redheads are basically a product of race mixing, which is also bullshit. And I see that all over the world. Historically, the reds are always the ones that are like the Tuatha de Danann and so forth.

And this is because they're the first wave of Indo-Europeans and they had a lot of red head genes. And my suspicion is that these genes, because there were the people that had these genes and they were isolated on basically all the ages of European continent in the British Islands, in Ireland, in Scotland. That's why they have this high concentration there.

But also take in mind that the Scythian types also had reddish hair, but the reddish hair of the Scythians and the Thracians were different from the present day Irish. Maybe even

the present day Irish, they were also more dark reddish hair, if you know what I mean, than the present day redheads. But everything is changing.

I mean, it's, as I said, the pigmentation of the hair is not so important, like the facial and cranial matrix. And so, yeah, and I pointed out that I also, like a kid, had dark red hair and I even still have a reddish beard. And he said, of course, because you're Mediterranean and I mix it.

I said, oh, my God. I mean, it's not even funny. And I said, well, first of all, according to your understanding, the Neanderthals must be all blonde, right? And there is no proof of that.

There is no proof that the Neanderthals are all blonde. Not to mention that Neanderthals, they didn't have, the early Neanderthals, they didn't have negative blood types. The later Neanderthals had negative blood types when they mixed with the Cro-Magnon type.

Oh, yeah, because you know how the Jews always try to claim that they are rhesus negative blood and they're highly Neanderthal in their DNA. Maybe, but... So they try to claim that for themselves, in other words. I think that negative blood was a specific mutation at some point for the Aryan or the Kurgan type.

But the blood types back in the time could be used for tracing the population. But now it's not like that, because it looks like the blood types are connected with a type of, I would say, eating habits. And the people nowadays, they, first of all, they are a lot of mixing.

Second of all, the eating habits are quite also mixed. I mean, you don't have population like in the Aryan types where they're predominantly eating, for example, milk and milk products. And that's why they were lactostereotype.

But you still have these traces, for example, these inhabitants of Scandinavia had the highest lactostereotype, I would say, genes. They are the highest lactostereotype population. This is the correct term.

So this is what the father thinks of debunking, I mean, Varg. This idea that the Europeans, at first I thought that he's making this to be, I would say, to oppose this migration theory, because in his mind, if you migrated from some place and went to another, you could be replaced by other wave of migrants and so on. So I thought that this is kind of, how to say, positive propaganda from his side, even though it's a fake positive propaganda.

I don't like this kind of propaganda when you cannot base on facts and you are faking the facts to twist your narrative. And from my perspective, Neanderthals, first of all, they looked quite ridiculous. Yeah, they have sloping foreheads and wide jaws and so on.

Yeah, yeah. And obviously, they were not ancestors of the modern white men. The ancestors of the modern white men were chromagnons.

Yeah. And the chromagnons, according to Varg Vikernes, are mishlings because they had fucked up teeth, tooth. And this is not true.

Chromagnons were very, very tall, very well built. It looks like chromagnons also didn't have pragmatism, which is also very interesting because this means, contrary to the Neanderthals, Neanderthals had pragmatism. Homo erectus had pragmatism and they still have pragmatism because Homo erectus are basically the Negroes.

And of course, the modern anthropologists reject that. And they said that we are all one in the same race. And one of the proof is that we can produce kids together, which is just ridiculous bullshit because even the lion and the tiger could produce kids.

Lions and tigons or whatever they're called. But then they become sterile after a couple of generations. Yeah, but they have more genetic differences than the hominid species.

You see that with the mixed race types, so-called race, the mixed hominid types, they always have very weak and degenerated and chaotic offspring, prone to crime and all sorts of psychological problems and diseases and so forth. Like the Jews, who are basically the poster boy for disease and mongrelization problems. Well, my theory is that the Jews are a mixed race, the original mixed race.

And maybe the back of the Jews, behind the Jews, there are some, let's say, the theory in Bulgaria is that the creators of the Jews, like a tribe, are these dark Atlanteans that at some point escaped the fall of Atlantis into the Middle East. And they're described in Sumerian mythologies like these flying fishes or like this Oannes or this Dagon figure. And he's described like this flying fish, this flying dragon.

And it makes sense if you think about it, if it's represented, he's coming from the sea. So basically from the Western Sea, so Mediterranean Sea. So if you think about it, and this is the theory of Menelik Pihol, this mason, he also pointed out that maybe the fish represented scale armor.

Now, the scale armor was very popular amongst the Scythians and Sarmatians because they kept the technology, so part of the technologies of the ancient empire. And contrary to the Scythians and Sarmatians, the Romans didn't manage to copy the scale armor of the Scythians. And when they copied it, because they captured some Scythians, of course, they didn't implement the technique, the using of scale armor, because you see the scale armor was used only for the horse archers and for the white cavalry.

That is not fighting from the close combat. It's to deflect arrows and so on. Yeah, yeah, exactly.

Because in close combat, there is a weakness, you can push the blade between the scales and could penetrate under whatever you have under the armor, let's say, what is the term gambeson or whatever. And you can penetrate that. And the Romans didn't understand that at first, and they tried on heavy cavalry and with quite fatal consequences.

Because it looks at first, it's a perfect armor because it's lighter than the plate armor and it deflects arrows, but they didn't understand the idea. And when the Romans, which are not well known for their riding skills, even though their nobility were called equities, so horsemen, when they encountered Sarmatian horsemen or Thracian horsemen, even, or Scythian horsemen, they had problems. They had a lot of problems.

They had problems with the Parthians. And the Parthians were another Scythian Aryan tribe. So, yeah, so anyway, so Varg is pushing these things.

And why the fact he's pushing the Neanderthal thesis? Why the fact he's pushing this Slavic bullshit, like he's pushing his reliable sources, Russian sources, and he's quoting the original sources for some kind of basic understanding of the Slavs, even though I pointed out that the Russian literature is something like 200 years later, created on the basis of the earlier old Bulgarian literature. And I said, well, you're quoting things that you don't understand. You don't obviously know old Bulgarian.

I know Bulgarian. So the things that you're quoting are not true. We have an argument about the term Lada, right? Is that like that car in Russia? Yeah, it's a car in Russia, but it's also Lada means lady, basically.

And he claimed that the Lada is a fake goddess. It was created. And I said, no, it's a fake.

Maybe the Russians didn't have these deities. Maybe they adopted it because the problem with the Russians is that they don't have written history, as I said, before the alphabet and the literature came to them. And the literature came with the Bulgarian emissaries and later with the Byzantine emissaries.

So they came bringing Christianity, which, as I said, I'm not a big fan of, but it is what it is. Yeah, so they didn't have a lot of sources. And also, I found out that, for example, Perun is very often claimed that it is the main Slavic, so to say, deity.

But I found out from a Russian source that actually in Russia, there is not a single name of Perun that survived, like a name of some area or mountain or lake or whatever. It was not a single name that came from the ancient times. And in Bulgaria, there are at least three or four places, including quite large mountain, Perun mountain, came from Perun.

There was a town called Pernik. There was a flower called Perunica. So Perun means basically to strike down, most likely with lightning.

And Perun is another term for beating somebody down. So it's obviously a connection with this deity. So whatever these people that are researching these Russians, they said, well, look, on the Balkans, they didn't mention it in Bulgaria, but on the Balkans, there are a lot of toponyms, so basically names of different areas, geographical, different mountains and rivers and so on and so forth that are named after Perun.

But in Russia, there is not a single name after Perun. There was another one place called something of Perun, I don't know. But this is basically named in the 19th century when they're trying to reconstruct the religion.

And you must understand that the Russian so-called Slavic paganism, I don't want to mock people or something, because pagan tradition is largely lost even in Scandinavia. And the Scandinavians had this advantage that they had some written sagas and some sources. So from our perspective, they must not mock people like Snorri, and they must be quite thankful.

Well, he could be a Christian, he could have some influences from the Abrahamic religions, but I think he didn't have some bad thoughts of destroying or twisting the religion. So he wasn't like an early disinfo agent? I'm not sure about that. I don't think that he's a disinfo agent.

I mean, what is the point of that? You're saying that he probably wasn't on that basis, that he was just maybe confused a bit or something by Abrahamic influence? Yeah, yeah, yeah. Maybe he was confused, but I don't think that he was writing stuff to confuse. And who would confuse at that point? Who would confuse that he wanted after 600 years to create a false, fake pagan movement or something? No, he was writing down information.

The same things could be said for some Bulgarian authors in the medieval period. They had these memories for their Scythian or Iranian origin, and they wrote it down. But it was very twisted, and they didn't know from where it's coming.

At that point, the Byzantium that were keeping the chronicles, they know, and they're always referring to the Bulgarians like Scythians. So, basically, three names were mostly used for the Bulgarians. One is Scythians, the other is Mesians.

So, they referred to the northern Bulgarians like Mesians, which is a northern Thracian name. And the third is Goti. And this Goti was stuck to the western Bulgarians, which are now Macedonians, of course, until as late as 14th century.

There was a Serbian prince that Bulgarians rebelled against, and he said that, basically, these Goti, these gods, rebelled against me, and they called themselves Bulgarians. So, he also referred to these people. And there are some historical things behind it.

But going back to Varg. So, let's put things in that perspective. Varg had a very large

following.

He's using misinformation. He's pushing false understanding of history, like Europeans came from the, and especially Norse, came from the Neanderthals, which is not true. His wife is pushing this pre-Hindu European invasion religion, which is maternal religion, which is... Yeah, that seems to be what the Jews want to push, is maternal matriarchy.

Yeah, it's always about the placenta and eating the placenta, things like that. Let's put it that way. There was a reason for Hindu Europeans subjugating the prey.

And this is quite funny, because both of them obviously had very, let's say, not Aryan, Hindu European, that's the fake term, Hindu European features. Let's put it that way. Even though one of my friends in Norway, he also said, oh, Varg is Jew, Varg is Jew.

He didn't look like Jew, I don't know. But I don't think, maybe, he could be an agent, everyone could be an agent. He could be misinformed, he could be misled.

But I don't think he's a Jew. No, he doesn't look like a Jew. He's probably just an operator of theirs or something like that.

I have no ideas, but the things that I found, for example, a guy that I'm following, and he has a quite good channel called Her Nord Storm. Her Nord Storm? Yeah. Yeah, I think I know what that is.

He, I believe he's Swedish. He has a very nice channel and he's against Putin and pro Nordic resistance movement and so on and so on. But he is posting Varg, like his videos are some kind of source of information.

And one of his recent reports is one of the older videos of Varg, that is, he's representing that Aryans, these inferior people that are mixing, and he's referring to the Velikarians, by the way, that are mixing with the non-whites and so on. Well, they mixed. Yeah, this is true, but they wanted to prevent that and that's why they created the caste system.

And they created the caste system as an attempt to stop the race mixing, because if you know how the system works, it's not allowed to marry the lower caste members. And of course, it didn't work so well, because there were outnumbered one to, I don't know, millions, maybe thousands, tens of thousands, because we don't know how many the European Aryans were. But we know that even in ancient times, the Davids were numerous.

We have these claims from the Greek historians. So, he shows, again, misinformation. He shows a picture of Southern Davidian, very dark-skinned, and he said that this is the descendant of the Aryans.

And this is not true. The descendants of the Aryans were upper caste system members

that are very white-skinned, and most of them are from the Brahmanic caste, from the Kshatriya class or whatever, the Rajas or whatever. And their pigmentation, when I say white-skinned, they are white-skinned for India, right? Their pigmentation is, let's say, light brown, and their features are kind of, how to say, more symmetrical, more likely the European type.

Yeah, you mean the ones that are from the Punjab. Yep, with the Rajasthan, these Northern Indians, and Northern Indians from the higher caste, not from the lower caste, of course. And it is proven that these people from the Brahmanic caste and so on, on the genetic level, they had something like 20 to 30 percent Eastern European genes, because the people that invaded India, the Vedic Aryans, they were from these Aryans, from these Indo-Europeans, let's put the term because it will cause, I would say, problems for some people to follow what Aryans, who is who, basically.

So, they are from these Indo-Europeans or from these Kurgans, let's, Kurgan is a better term, from these Kurgans that were closer to Eastern Europeans. And by the way, making my genetic samples, I am R1A1, so basically related to these people. And yeah, I kind of feel proud of the Scythian heritage, which by the way, everyone must be proud of their heritage, being a Scythian or Roman or Teutonic or Slavic or whatever.

I think it's, white people must be proud, since most of the sub-races of the Aryan people, they created the great things, especially if you take an example how Europe is so lacking of territories compared to Asia or Africa and South America, and North America, of course, quite a big continent, and quite lacking of resources compared to this continent, even though all sub-races, at some point, created the great empires and great cultures. Quite amazing stuff. And people like Varg are spilling, basically, misinformation, they are seeding distrust between the different sub-races, not uniting the people, even though he claims that he's uniting the people on the basis of paganism, because yes, it's true, on the basis of paganism, they were not religious wars.

The Romans didn't slaughter the Celts on the basis of paganism. If you worship Jupiter, for example, you're worshipping Taranis. They're slaughtering the Celts for other reasons, including the infiltrations of the Jews, especially if you know the story in the Financic of Caesar, he was a Jewish puppet.

I'm 100% sure about that. Yeah, I've actually heard that before myself. I'm not too sure what evidence there is, though.

I'm sure there is evidence somewhere. Uh, write down, write down in Jugo, Caesar, Semitophile, and you will find interesting things. And you know the statements of Cicero against the Jews, that he was defending his client, and Cicero was political enemy of Caesar.

Okay. Yeah, it seems like the Jews like to set up their puppets there, their fake

nationalist puppets, like Bonaparte to Napoleon. Napoleon, I don't, I'm not knowledgeable about Napoleon.

I was thinking that he was a Mason. Then I spoke with Jan Lamprecht, and he was very, he was a fan of Caesar and Napoleon, and he was not changing his opinion about that. And I said, man, still there is 100% Jewish.

I'm not so sure about Napoleon. He, it looks like he pushed some walls against the Jews at some point. Well, Napoleon was pictured with his Masonic pose in some of his photographs.

The hidden hand, you mean? Yeah. The hidden hand. Yeah, it's a pretty famous photograph.

Yeah, yeah, but you know that some, the Masons are pushing also this propaganda, like the Christians, that all, basically all are Masons. So this could be some kind of falsification. But I'm not defending, I'm not a defender of Napoleon.

I just don't know enough information. I can defend Adolf Hitler, because there are some people that claim that he was a Jew, financing by the Jew. All this is bullshit, and there are a lot of sources to debunk that, and I was interested in that matter.

But I am not knowledgeable in details about Napoleon. Maybe he was financed by the Rothschild. I don't know.

I just don't know. I don't claim things that I don't know. And the things are like this.

This is with the weapon. He was arrested at some point, because he was posing with the weapon, and the French secret police basically attacked his house. And interesting how he's living in France, that is not very conservative and nationalistic, not living in a very based and conservative Russia.

Yeah, France is basically a totally Judeophile country. It's been controlled by one of their major centers in the world. And also another thing, Varg and National Socialism.

It looks like he, at least according to some sources, he has close connections with National Socialists, and even, but this is a claim from Wikipedia, which is not reliable source. Wikipedia claims, Jukipedia, claims that his mother tried to work with some neo-Nazi group to take Varg away from prison, or basically to escape. Which for my book, it's not a bad thing.

I don't know why he... I can understand that, for example, Varg, after years, and especially when he's living in France, I can understand that he's not proclaiming National Socialist views and so on. But if I was in his place, I will keep, how to put it, sympathetic silence, let's put it that way. I will not attack National Socialism.

And some of his attacks were very funny. For example, he's against Socialism. That's why he's not National Socialist.

Well, why are you living in France, for God's sake? It's a very socialist, not to say communist country. And one of my German friends says it's very obvious, they have a lot of kids and they're receiving social benefits, which I suppose are quite a good amount of money, right? Which, of course, I'm not against that. But why he's attacking National Socialism in Germany, that if you're white, especially in his case, Nordic people with good racial qualities, they will receive money for that, which is very normal.

The state must protect the race that found the country. Yeah. So obviously, if you were really legitimate and you were a racist, you'd want National Socialism.

Of course. This is very, very good thing to stimulate the people to have a lot of children, healthy children. And this is like investment in the future of the nation.

Yeah. For me, it's very natural thing. You cannot give a jack shit for National Socialism.

You won't allow racial invaders to live in your country. And I will end with that because you're right. But it's a very normal thing to be sympathetic to National Socialism, at least not to attack them.

The other thing was, and this is about the time when I stopped my subscription to his channel. The other thing was the stupid claim that he's against National Socialism because there was a division called Dirlwanger. And the Dirlwanger SS division, the members of the division were basically murderers, rapists, gypsies.

And well, the Dirlwanger himself was a very unpleasant figure, but he was a very, I believe that in National Socialist Germany, he was a friend of Heinrich Himmler. And at the same time, weren't the Vikings also very vicious? I mean, doesn't that, but Varg touts as the hero figure? Yeah. But my point was other that, as I pointed out the previous show, it's not like in the Christianity and Varg is pushing in some way, very Christian view of the world, very black and white and very, not exactly that he's, for example, he's rejecting Christianity.

And I can understand that because Christianity fucked a lot of things. I agree with Varg on that thing. And I agree with healthy lifestyle.

And I agree with close to the nature and so on. But I don't agree with some things. For example, if we retreat and leave the system and leave like, I would say, cavemen away from society, they will come for us.

They will come for us. We cannot be passive. If we, I say destroy will be used.

If we leave the present system unstable, we will have a lot of time to establish our

societies. But if we just escape the system and leave for the next five, 10 years, they will come for us. They will find a pretext.

You are convicted Nazi. You are whatever. They will attack you on the possession of guns.

They will attack you on whatever. Some guys in Bulgaria, even though Bulgaria is not, they don't prosecute nationalists for now. For example, they had a court case against them because supposedly they made a bomb against a bunch of Turks or Gypsies.

I don't remember. It was years ago. Sounded like a sign off with that innocent non-white.

And they brought these faggots away. But they forgot to mention that these Turks or Gypsies or whatever, they were Mafia members. So Mafia members very often killing each other.

And they just use this pretext to attack these guys. And it's a very stupid thing. They use this pretext to attack guys that were popular in the nationalist circle and to discredit them, to arrest them.

But the court case failed. So basically because they didn't have any evidence for that. This is just an example how they're using every pretext to attack the easiest victims, which are the nationalists.

So if we leave the society at some point, because obviously they will see enemy in our face. Because if we establish stable communities, they will be like example for other people. Even though it's very hard to establish stable communities since we are lacking a lot of resources.

We are lacking also the most important resources. People. People.

Yeah. It's going to be a parallel society that just exists as a layer behind the actually currently existing society. It can't be like a Ruby Ridge where you hide away in the woods and make yourself a target.

You have to just sort of piggyback on the current society and then try to create your own segregated society while you blend in with the currently existing one, in my opinion. Yeah. They just don't allow positive examples.

So anyway, the propaganda of pre-Aryan ideals, of pre-Aryan religion, of colorism that is basically separating people. And I saw the comment section, the North attacking the Slavs, the ball groups attacking the Mediterranean, the people accusing each other, which is total bullshit if you think about it. And we have the seeds of that when I'm talking about establishing communities with some friends in some circles.

And they had prejudices and misinformation. And my friend that visited me in the

beginning of the year said, you see, I spoke with some guys and they thought that here live basically Turks. And I said, well, it's not like that.

Maybe there are some Turks. And I show pictures. I believe I posted pictures on a video of Dungard of Pontic-looking Turkish actresses.

If I didn't mention that they're Turkic, you'd think that they're very European. In some cases, red hair, blue eyes, attractive ladies. But it looks like their forefathers were kidnapped or converted in one way or another and turned to be Turks.

And we in Bulgaria also had these kind of types. And I was pointing out to one of my colleagues in the college. And I said, well, how the fuck you think that you are similar to these guys? I basically pointed Turks that are very not European looking.

Why the fuck you think that you're the same people like these? And we're talking about a lady with very blonde hair, with blue eyes, quite fair, quite tall, quite attractive. And she said, oh, no, I'm Turkic. These are fake created nations that basically absorbed large Aryan populations and converted them to non-Aryan religion.

Like Christianity, by the way, it's also non-Aryan, but with more Aryan influences, so to say, than Islam, obviously. But it's an imperial, I'll say, mess, hot pot, melting pot. And it's totally bullshit.

It's a created nation on the basis of Jewish propaganda. And they will use, that's why I pointed out that the Turks are much more dangerous than, for example, the Arabs, because they have more European genes. In some cases, not only European genes, but they also have European people.

Because they are living in parts of Turkey that they didn't mix, for example, with other non-European types, they preserve themselves in some way. Yeah, well, it's the same even in the Tokarian area in China. There's, you know, European-looking people or Aryan-looking people there still.

Yeah, even as I said, the Mongols, they had some of these genes, but it doesn't change the fact that they genocided the European population, Central Asia. So, I want to show you some pictures. So, to give an example of what the picture is.

Ah, look at this. I'm not seeing any pictures. Oh, here's something coming up, okay.

Yeah, so those are all, we're in Turkey or something? Yeah, they're Turks. Yeah, they still obviously look very European. So, people can just type in, you know, on a search engine, you know, say European Turk or Turkish-European.

I'm sure you get at least something, even though there's obviously bias from Google. They're basically not defined like Turkish-European subject. They're basically Turkish

actresses, right? Actresses must look good.

They won't show these dark hominids in the Anatolia. They will show these very nice looking, especially this red hat is perfect, the upper one. They will show these very nice looking ladies.

And when I say Turk and Bulgarians, they say, yeah, we have more or less the same racial types. I mean, the Pontic is all spread all around the Pontic Sea, which is the Black Sea. I know Ukrainians that look the same with different northern Pontics, of course, with the southern Pontics, which is my case, I'm Pontic.

And the Pontics are very often called the Slavic type, even though they're defined like pre-Slavic type by the anthropology. You see, the people are mixing terms, terms like Slavic, it's just a cultural or linguistic term. We're talking about racial terms.

And these people, these ladies, are obviously descendants of European or predominantly European forefathers that were forcefully converted and kidnapped by the Turks. Yeah. And in most of these cases, it's either they're white men, you know, they overrun the white societies and they kill the white men and they rape the women.

And then the mixed product is whatever exists there now. Or else they've abducted them just like they did in Iceland and stuff, too. You know, they've abducted white women from there and brought them all the way to the Middle East.

A lot of these groups. Yeah, because it's very say, I don't know, I don't know, maybe racial envy or something. Yeah, they desire to blend themselves with the genes of white people because they want to be white.

And so that's their way of like vampirizing their genome for themselves. And of course, to show a similar racial types, this Bulgarian, what is it, music video based on the Bulgarian folk stories about, by the way, the white ladies that I described in the video. So the same Pontic and Northern Pontic types.

The blonde ladies are predominantly Northern Pontic, the brunettes Pontics. So these are the Eastern Mediterranean, also called Kurgan types. So this incline that calls to look to the Yamnaya culture or the Kurgans or the Aryans or whatever.

So yeah, and yeah, one of the future videos I prepared this information, let's put it that way, like a debunking of Varg's information about all this bullshit that he's spreading. And at first, I thought that he's spreading because of his, as I said, biases. And of course, I don't have problem with people being proud of being Nordic.

It's a very good Actually, I will even advise the Nordics, even if we somehow managed to defeat the Jewish beast, just to prefer marrying other Nordic people, because it's a very beautiful racial subtype. And I believe that it's good to preserve themselves. Yeah, I

subscribe to de Gobineau's conception to some extent about the racial hierarchy.

Yeah, I don't have nothing against them. But on the other hand, I found that there are a lot of, I don't know how to say, sympathies between the Eastern Pontics and the Nordic races. I found that, for example, the German guys, German by origin, maybe, like Bulgarian ladies.

And when I was in Austria, I had, let's say, nice moments with some Austrian girls with Nordic, I would say, from Nordic extraction. So there are some likings between the two groups, which I think it's normal, because it was a part of bigger racial family. And this is part of true Aryan diversity, maybe this is the correct term, not like these Negroes that are totally racially different from you.

And they're not enriching you, basically destroying your genotype and your culture. Yeah, it's like blood poisoning. Yeah, and they're so primitive.

And these totally foreign genes are causing nothing but basically mutations, some chaotic mutations in your blood pool or gene pool. Yeah, genetic diseases. So don't, I don't know, maybe, maybe, maybe, just maybe, because I'm not following Vark, since whatever, maybe he changed some of his points.

I found out that he deleted, for example, the videos, which was ridiculous, that he claimed that when Blonde is producing kids with brunette, they're always brunette, which is obviously not true. There are a lot of examples. I basically spammed his videos with the links of kids of different sub-racial types, from Bulgaria to Germany to whatever, Denmark, that are showing brunettes and Blondes having Blonde kids.

And even brunettes together are producing Blonde kids because... Recessive genes. Because of genes, the Blonde bloodline is presented in all sub-races of the areas. This is the truth.

We are recessive carriers of the Blonde gene. And that's why maybe these I won't use bad words anymore, but these scoundrels, the Jews, are trying to destroy the whole of us, because they have this idea that they hate these descendants of the godly race or angelic race. Yeah, if they're angels, then I wouldn't want to see demons, that's for sure.

Yeah, yeah. For example, if you know the book of Enoch, the people that are described like descendants of the angels, they're with fair skin and reddish... The Rephaim, I think they're called. Yeah, with reddish cheeks and obviously with very white, almost platinum hair.

And it's obviously, for my perspective at least, obviously they're trying to destroy the... Ah, this is a very good example. This is Bulgarian family with both of them are brunettes, both and the kitties, Blonde. And yeah, it's just the things, what they are, I mean, it's very wickedness.

I mean, he obviously doesn't understand anthropology, how the genes work. So, I don't know, I won't throw claims like false, like operative or disinfo agent, but maybe, maybe... Yeah, should I put a question mark on the exposed there, in the title page? Yeah, maybe this is the correct thing. Okay.

Maybe he's... I'm 100% sure about his lack of knowledge about the Eddas, so the Icelandic Eddas, his lack of knowledge of anthropology, his lack of knowledge of genetics, his anti-Aryanism, his pro-Neanderthal stuff. And this is kind of funny because a lot of followers of Vark are claiming, oh, the Neanderthal, whatever, Neanderthal uprising, because yeah, the Neanderthal uprising is basically the Jews that ruling over us. This is the Neanderthal uprising.

Yeah. Not to mention that he somehow neglected things like the Neanderthal habit of cannibalism. Yeah, and Jewish ritual murder and all of that practice that they do there.

Yeah. And he claims that, for example, Neanderthals, because they buried their dead with rituals and with some kind of... Yeah, they maybe buried their dead, but maybe these are the late Neanderthals when they mixed in some areas with the Cro-Magnons. And there are some interesting evidences from the northeastern part of Russia, from the northeast, that some of the anthropologists of Dev, I believe the family name was of Dev, he claims that they found 50,000 years old Cro-Magnon skeletons that were basically representing European men.

And he could say that it's representing the Nordic men also, but he also said that the difference between, for example, the Pontids and the eastern Mediterranean and the western Mediterranean, with some exception of very southern parts, where obviously it's not only pigmentation, but some anthropological anomalies caused by rex mixing. The difference between these people that are 50,000 years old and the modern Europeans as a whole are very minor. Yeah, it's interesting, last time we spoke about Lemuria being 50,000 years old, or at least that.

Well, for me it's very logical, because these Cro-Magnon types, they didn't have pragmatism. If they didn't have pragmatism, from my perspective, and I will quote another operative, another disinfo agent called Robert Seffer, maybe a Jew, by the way. Yeah, I'm pretty sure, somebody just posted his video about the ancient alien things on one of their Bitchu channels.

Well, first of all, look at his family name, Seffer, and I found a guy, he was knowledgeable in Hebrew, he said that Seffer in Hebrew means something like book, and at first, years ago, I thought that he's a German, because it's quite blondish and with, let's say, Cro-Magnon face features or Aryan face features, but it looks like he's spreading this disinfo that everyone is the same, the Jews and the Aryans are basically the same, and the Scythians were Jews, or basically British Israelis, and the Scythians were Jews, and this is not the fucking right, for God's sake, they are so different from the example that the

Jews never tattooed themselves. Yeah, they're trying to claim that it's all just aliens that are creating these ancient civilizations instead of Aryans. Yeah, yeah, this is also very irritating, because they're spreading how different they are, how they come from the side, but they also forgot to mention the depictions of these people, and they look like European people, European people, and yes, there are some anomalies, like, as I pointed out, that the giants in the Bible are with six fingers, they pointed out several times this thing, but also, if you look at the video of Survive the Jive about the Tuherians red-haired mummies in the Far East, one of my favorite, by the way, things, because of the, as I said, the Scythian origins of Bulgarians, and I'm quite interested in these people that were genocided and pushed to the West, at least the weakest ones were pushed to the West, and the Tuherians, he quoted the Chinese source that claimed that the Tuherian princes, being tall and red-haired and so and so, and they chose descendants of heirs on the count of their fingers, and if they had six fingers, they were elected for being a king, and this struck me as, it's not some Jewish hodgepodge, so there is some accounts of that.

You know what's interesting? My feet and my hands, they have sort of like a webbing in them, in between the middle finger and the ring finger, there's more skin there, and same with my feet, and that's genetic on my mother's side, who's pure Danish, and you know how that relates to, like, Sumeria and Babylon and those Enki and so forth, you were talking about the winged people? Look at the six-finger statues of the gods, you'll see a lot of gods with six fingers, especially in Sumeria, and take in mind that the Sumerians attested with the system, our, what is that, not numerical system, but basically the system that we are counting the time, and the system is based on six, because we have 24 hours, we have 60 seconds, 60 minutes, 3,600, and so on, so people that have six fingers will create that. If you have ten fingers, it will be basically based on ten, on five, not on ten, on five. So, and the other thing that I pointed out, that these weird pro-Zionist Christians, Americans, I found their very war-tier Christian propaganda, but they found out these mummies with prolonged skulls in Central and South America, and a lot of the skulls had reddish hair, and they pointed out that the fallen angels had reddish hair, of course, the fallen angels had the reddish hair, because they were the heiress, the descendants of these Atlantean and Lemurian civilizations that were destroyed, and maybe they were destroyed by the same fucking cult, let's put it that way.

And not to mention that America, according to some sources, is created like New Atlantis, like this British occultist, the Bacon, I believe he created, he used the term New Atlantis for the first time. Yeah, he wrote a book called The New Atlantis. So, it looked like they covered the truth, and by the way, these elongated skulls, the so-called croons, the people that we, the previous time we read the sources, that maybe they, in the core, they were white people, and not these dark mongoose.

They also practice cranial deformation, basically elongation of the skull. So, always that.

Yeah, because they're trying to mimic, they're trying to mimic their ancestors, basically, those who created them.

Yeah, yeah, and these, the Eastern Germanic tribes also are using these techniques, and these tribes in Egypt also had these kinds of skulls. So, what is that? Yeah, you see how Agnoten, in some of those wall paintings of Agnoten, his skull is very elongated. Yeah, but he also quite degenerated.

Yeah, true, but at the same time, though, maybe he was subjected to that same treatment, you know. Maybe, maybe, maybe. So, so, what is that? And, from my perspective, this is all pointing out to the white gods, to the Asir or Azir, and to basically our ancestors, because we say creators.

Yeah, it could be genetic modification, but I prefer the more traditional view of things, like they were direct, our forefathers, like, if you will, this biblical thing that the... Yeah, that's just the perspective of the Jew, of course, the biblical perspective. Yeah, it's perspective of the Jew, but it's much more, I don't know, logical, from my perspective, that these people were mixing, like, directly with women and creating offspring, than to believe that they're genetically modified. I don't know, maybe I'm wrong.

I don't claim that I... Yeah, it does make sense, because most people are already genetically mixed throughout the world, to whatever extent. Yeah, unfortunately, and not to mention that the Jews are pushing race mixing and all kinds of degeneration, because they know that they're natural degeneration, they're mutations, and most of the mutations are negative mutations. There are some positive mutations, there, for example, you could be born with very high IQ, and higher than your parents, for example, but usually, this is connected with some setbacks, let's put it that way.

So, the perspective of National Socialism that wants to create this stable race with more and more positive mutations, more and more benefits, let's say, in your upbringing, and less and less negative mutations, less and less genetical defects. Take in mind that the National Socialists didn't have the technologies and the knowledge that we have today. If we are modern National Socialists, we must implement this racial selection and, let's say, turn back to this Jewish degeneration program, or dysgenic program, because I found very funny these claims that, oh, the elite is practicing eugenics, eugenics, from Greek, good genes, they're practicing dysgenics towards us, maybe towards them, they're practicing eugenics, right? Yeah, you want to go backwards like the swastika, like the leftward swastika against the current, the current of disintegration and degeneration, you want to go back to the golden age through eugenic upgrading over positive selection.

I know Julius Evola wrote about that in that Synthesis of Racial Doctrine, he talked about trying to weed out the negative elements of the Mediterranean race that had become intermixed in it. I will point out that there are different sub-races, there are some mixed

Nordic races, like Eastern Baltic types, they're blonde and blue-eyed, but with wider faces and with Mongolian features, for example, and there are some very Northern types that are mixed with the Suomi, basically with Ugru Finns, which, by the way, I'm using the term Ugru Finns as a linguistic term, and I figured out that the Hungarians and a lot of Finnish-speaking people are not Mongol, it's basically Aryan types, so it's not the exact term, but it is what it is, I mean, using Slavic and Ugru Finns. So, there are very Northern types that are mixed with Asiatic types, this is what I mean, including some very nice-looking ladies, blonde and blue-eyed, very fair-skinned, but with some, let's say, strange shape of the eyes, for example, that are East Baltic.

Yeah, East Baltic, that's basically like Ukrainian, I know my father's father's ancestors were of that type, but they were sort of like a Dinaric admixture too, not just East Baltic, from the Ukraine. But take in mind that the Dinarids were, even though they're quite dark in features, they were described like Aryan sub-race, because of their proportion, and Dinarids are quite darker than the Eastern Pontids. For example, the noses and the skulls, basically the shape of the eye sockets are different, kind of.

So, it depends how you look at the... Yeah, it depends on your nomenclature or the terms you're using to describe things. Yeah, but more or less it is... Not to be Vark, let's put it that way, I prefer the David Lane's understanding of who is white, and who is fighting white, and who could be on our side. So, if someone has something like, I don't know, 0.1, 0.03%, I don't know, whatever admixture, let's say, an Asiatic admixture, and he's a white guy that is fighting for our cause, I don't see any problem with that.

And take in mind that these admixtures could be, let's say, removed in the future. Yeah, through genetics upgrading. Yes, yes, genetic upgrading, selection.

I prefer more natural stuff, I'm not a transhumanist, but we must be very stupid if we reject the possibility of using the strongest weapon of the white race, which is the brain power, basically. Let's use our scientists and let's find... Because, you see, the spreading of the Indo-Europeans around the world was caused because of rediscovering, I believe it's rediscovering, the horse, and the armor, and the chariot, which was basically a combination with the very militaristic, very patriarchal, very dominant Aryan religion, or with the discipline, and the bravery, and so on. So, it was a very lethal combination for the rest of the world.

Yeah, I guess the Jews know that, that's why they gave white people Christianity and do whatever they can to disarm and disempower them in every possible way. Yeah, yeah. They pretty much know the recipe to try to destroy a race of people.

So, once we understand what their methods are, then we can reverse-engineer that, or oppose it with effective means, try to build strength and orient ourselves toward a more solar-uranian spirituality, and get rid of the patriarchal spirituality. So, I believe that they are playing the wrong game, that these, a lot of people, and maybe we must go to finish

the conversation. Yeah, because too long is not good.

They're playing the wrong game. A lot of people don't, cannot understand that, and they're rejecting this. They said, oh, it's impossible that Christianity would be created by the Jews, because this means that they had a wrong plan in the game, and you're making the Jews smarter than they are.

No, I'm not making the Jews smarter. I believe that there are other powers behind the Jews that are much smarter than them. Yeah, like a sort of evil intelligence, not necessarily physical either.

Mm-hmm. So, I don't know. I don't want to scare people, but let's put it that way.

We must turn to our spiritual sources and to find a real relation to them, because otherwise, we are very open to attack to this evil destructive force. And when we manage to find our spiritual force, it will be much easier for us to rebuild our society, our way of life on the material level. Yeah, it's got to be winning the war of the mind first, and then from there, we can straighten ourselves out, orient ourselves and our forces toward a better goal than just self-absorption and hedonism and degeneracy, which is what the Jews want us to do, pacifism and race mixing.

Yeah, because this is their usual things, right? I mean, they did it in the Roman Empire, they did it in the Greek Empires, they did it in every state, in Persia, amongst the Scythians, I believe. Also, even though the Scythians were quite harsh people, I mean, if you read some of the things that they did against the Semites, against the Assyrians, they were quite harsh. You referred to pogroms last time.

Please? You referred to pogroms last time, because it derives from, what was it, the god? It was the god Krom, which is another name for the thunder god, and it was Tanger, or Tangrom in Bulgarian mythology, or if you want, Perun, or Perkunos. Yeah, that's the same as the blitzkrieg in German, pretty much. Yeah, yeah, it's the lightning war.

This reference to the, especially the SS, is very obviously thunder and also solar symbol, because our people must remember that the swastika is not only a solar symbol, it is the symbol of northern, of the Big Deeper, right? Creating this swastika-like shape, moving through the different seasons. Also, we must remember that it's not only a solar cross, but also a thunder cross, because our people were venerating the sun and the thunder gods. And the thunder is a very good symbol for the warrior, if you think about it, because we must shake the scenes and strike down our enemies.

And maybe we must find a way to restore this warrior caste. And I'm pretty sure there are modern scientific methods of rebuilding the biology, let's put it, creating this uber-soldier, right? These super soldiers. But we must, this is much more important, we must rebuild the psyche of the warrior, which we are missing.

There are a lot of initiations, there are a lot of sacred mysteries of the wolf and the bear, and sometimes we will talk about that. Yeah, that would be definitely something to get into the next time we talk about the more specific details about the Aryan spirituality and how we can implement that and integrate it into our own lives to develop ourselves. And I will advise, I believe that you will find a lot of liking of a video of a podcast with you and Dungard, which is kind of a knowledgeable guy of a Vedic perspective of the things and the Germanic perspective of the Aryan religion.

It will be interesting. Yeah, I'd like to talk to him. Yep, and that's it.

All right. I won't keep you longer than that. It's been quite a long time, but very useful information for people out there to get a jump on to start, you know, avoiding the shells and the disinformation agents and, you know, doing some more thorough research so you don't fall into the traps that they try to trap you in with the naturalism and matriarchy and so forth.

So, I guess we'll go from here. So, nice to talk to you again, Nordlux Bellator. Thank you and hail victory.

88. Hail him.

Nordlux: Thracian Horseman

The topic of the podcast is something that is not very well known, at least in the America and Western Europe. It is the concept of the Thracian horseman, also called Thracian rider or Thracian hero. It is a very strong archetype of a heroic Aryan figure, obviously on a horse, very often accompanied in a company of dogs, hunting dogs.

It's a motif of a lot of cultures from the Thracians. Obviously, the name of the horseman comes from Thrace, and also it was worshipped by the Scythians. That's why I'm so interested in that.

One of the reasons that I'm interested in is that my name is connected, my real name I mean, is connected to the Thracian horseman, in one way or another. Sounds like you're killing yourself. Yeah, kind of.

The name of the horseman, Heros, obviously, it is connected with the Aryan, with the aristocrat from the Proto-Indo-European world, Arios, which means kinsman, but also means aristocrat, and basically means Aryan. From this, you can derive a lot of words like Eros, like Eron, like Heros, like Heron. Her means like Hera, like Hercules, Hercules means master, like in German, Her means master, but also means godly.

So, in a sense, the Heros is a godly archetype. Some people speculate that the Thracian hero is also representing of the Mitra in the real North Aryan or Northern Scythian tradition, not so much in the Roman Mitranic tradition. In the Roman Mitranic tradition, usually Mitra or Mitros is represented by killing a bull.

Meanwhile, in the Northern Mitranic tradition, we have this horseman that is riding in battle. This is connection between the sky, because sometimes the horseman is representing riding in the sky, similar to Odin in the wild hunt, and sometimes, as I said, it's represented riding on the battlefield or in a hunt. The Thracian horseman is depicted as a hunter, as I said, on the horseback, riding from left to right.

This is also important. Very often, the horseman is hunting boar. I will look at specifically in the case of quite a famous rock lily relief in Bulgaria called Mother Rider or Mother Horseman, which supposedly, I said supposedly because it's not well known, supposedly is created by the khanas of the first Bulgarian empire.

And represents a giant horseman that is hunting lion. Now, the lion most likely represents the Byzantium empire. Of course, they admit that in the scholarship, the origin of the relief is connected with the Bulgarian ethnogenesis, a semi-nomadic equestrian warrior culture from Eurasian steppe.

Others saw it in the relief resemblance of the Sasanian rock relief tradition. Yes, this Mother Horseman is very close to the Persian statues of similar symbolism. But I must

say that the Persian took this archetype from the Scythians, from the northern Aryan tribes.

And of course, this was adopted by the Turks much later. In some, it is sometimes considered the horseman represent or it's related to the deity of Tangar or Tangar, the sky god, the thunder god. Or it is related to the Iranian deity Mitra, which is also very likely.

Some people think that Mitra is one of the faces of or I would say representations of Tangar, the sky father. Some people suggest that this is the Thracian horseman, as I said before, and this is a very strong hypothesis. And it's a recurring motif of a deity in the form of a horseman in the Paleobalkanic mythology.

They say Paleobalkanic, but actually it's connected to the Aryan mythos. It's not connected with proto-pre-Aryan invasion of the Balkans. Pre-Aryan invasion symbolism is connected with the mother goddess.

After the Aryan invasion, you have these heroic sky fatherly figures. That's very similar to the Vedic tradition too, isn't it? Yeah. There's always this sort of like mud people, mother goddess religion, and then the Aryans come in there and then they conquer and then they establish their sky father religion on that basis.

I will say that I found making a research recently that the Indo-Europeans, they also had mother goddess, but they were represented in a different way. Different from these Middle Eastern mother goddesses that are obviously some fertility goddess that are usually quite disgusting looking, like fat. The mother goddesses, interestingly enough, in the Aryan mythology, from what I have from the time of the Aryan invasion, they're represented like bee queens or with masks of birds.

They're represented usually quite female figures, quite tall and quite fit, I will say, with masks of birds. It's very interesting, the different archetypes, even the motherly figure, they're connected with the sky. So this is interesting.

Contrary to the motherly figure that's connected with the earth in the, let's say, Semitic tradition. So maybe there, there's some kind of difference even there. Yeah, Julia Savola talks about that in the metaphysics of sex.

That same distinction, you know, they have a mother goddess, the Aryans, but it's very different from these Pelasgian mud people types from the Mediterranean and Near East. Yeah, yeah, yeah, there's something. But on the other hand, when I say Pelasgians, um, I'm not sure how to refer to them, because I think that the Pelasgians or Pelasgians, they're connected with the Egyptian culture, even genetically, I believe that there was some, some kind of connection.

That whole Mediterranean stock is basically, uh, in its proto form is probably like a

remnant of Lemuria or something of that kind. It's like a non-white form that was just intermixed in Egypt with the Aryan. Maybe, maybe my suspicion is that these northern part of the Aryan aristocrats of the northern part of the Mediterranean and the southern part of the Mediterranean had the family connections.

And at some point, they, when they were marrying each other, the aristocrats of the south were bringing their servants with them. So maybe this is also another, another reason for this migration, because I'm pretty sure that the Pelasgians were connected with Egypt. There was some ancient Greek myths that connected Pelasgians with Egypt.

They're compared with strokes, storks that are migrating from, from Egypt to, to Greece. But the other hand, we must not forget that these types were actually, back in the time, Egypt were much whiter skinned and obviously much smarter than today. So, so, uh, yeah, it's kind of complicated to... Even in ancient Greece, the, uh, the Pelasgian stock came at a, or intermixed at a somewhat later date during the time of Hesiod, because Hesiod apparently, as far as I remember, had lamented the lack of the blonde, you know, that it was passing away, the blonde type.

Yeah, but there was some, some theory behind that, because a lot of Aryan cultures, they were not... I mean, okay, some of the cultures that originate from the Yamnaya had a very high percentage of Bundism. I believe that the Corded Ware culture was amongst that percentage, but Andronovo culture, there were brunettes. So, this also must be... Well, I'm referring to the, uh, the loss of like the, uh, of any of the Aryan stock, how they'd become intermixed with the Pelasgians, who were like black haired, because even in, in the early Greece, after Hesiod's time, you see like all the amphora, uh, they're always black haired, depicted on the amphora.

Yeah, yeah. But also, I must say that they're depicted like that, because the background, the amphoras were just with black, uh, with black, uh, what's that, uh, black, black type of, uh, ceramics. So, maybe they're not exactly, but yeah, could be.

I don't think that could be the case, though. Yeah, yeah. Because I remember that I've watched an amphora of, uh, Achilles, that is known to be, uh, fair-haired, uh, and he was also with black hair, so... Yeah, I don't think that they would do that, though, but whatever, who knows.

The point is, there was, there was the elements of the Pelasgians who intermixed with Greece, and then it sort of led to the decay and disintegration of their racial purity, which led to the, you know, eventual mixture with Near Easterns and Hellenization and the collapse of that whole, whole civilization, which was historic in its origin. We agree that most likely they came from the southern part of the, uh, Mediterranean. Uh, my suspicion is that they, maybe back in the time, they were not, uh, so dark.

Maybe there was a later admixtures to, to, to them, uh, because I believe that Egyptians

were not so dark back in the time, right? Yeah, they were originally, there was even some who were blonde depicted on some of the more ancient wall paintings in Egypt, like Arthur Kemp's book, *The Children of Ra* depicts. Yeah, but I believe that these blonde types, they came from, uh, a stock very close to, uh, the Celts, uh, and there were R1B haplogroups. So they, there was some, something there.

Uh, but we're talking about, and again, this is, uh, important to be noticed. We're talking about different castes of people. So, uh, these people, Horses were related to castes, especially with the Aryans and all their civilizations.

Yes, uh, the, the horses were very special status. They were sacred animals. They were very important for the mythos, but also they were, uh, sacrificed, uh, because there was a different, uh, different understanding of the sacred back in the time.

Um, actually, actually, some people claim that, uh, the Scythians, for example, they didn't, they expelled, uh, pigs from their areas. And this is one of the main arguments of the, uh, people that claim that Scythians were chosen tribe or whatever, which is kind of ridiculous because this is not only if it's true, because it's very, I'm suspicious of that because it's based on a basically, uh, Greek rumor about, uh, about Scythians. Let's put it that way.

Greeks didn't, didn't know much about Scythians. They were spreading rumors. Uh, the Scythians were quite close to the Greek influence.

The influence come, came much later in the areas like Crimea, like the southern part of modern Ukraine, there was a subculture exchange. That's why they have these examples of Hellenic and Scythian, uh, art there. Uh, but otherwise the Scythians, especially the Northern Scythian tribes, obviously in Central Asia, the Far East, they were under other cultural influences.

So a lot of these, uh, claims from the Greeks are based on misunderstanding or, or just rumors that the Greeks had, uh, about the, the Scythians. Um, uh, also there was, uh, as I said, uh, these, uh, uh, these, uh, archetype, uh, the motive of these archetype represent, uh, uh, composite figure, uh, which is, uh, of course, the Thracian horseman, possibly based on Rhesus. Uh, and this is that this is a Thracian king that, uh, that was, uh, mentioned in the Iliad.

Um, of course, Scythian and Hellenistic, uh, elements were, uh, added. A lot of these Thracian figures were, uh, a lot of these, uh, tablets, uh, stone tablets with these figures were found in Bulgaria. Uh, and in other parts of the Balkans, uh, these reliefs, uh, were found in Thrace in modern Bulgaria, in Moesia, which is Northern Bulgaria, in Macedonia, that was Bulgaria.

And they were dated from 3rd century BC to the 3rd century AD. At the end is the

Christianization of this, uh, inscriptions found in Romania identified the horseman as Heros, uh, which, of course, the modern word hero is derived from Heros. The word is originally Thracian, and it was adopted by the Greeks and by the Romans.

Uh, the Thracian horseman is depicted as a hunter on a horseback riding from left to right. I've mentioned that already. Um, between the horse, uh, hooves is depicted either hunting dog or a boar.

In some instances, the dog is replaced by a lion, which is the case of, uh, the, uh, Madara, uh, of the Madara rider or Madarski konnik. So, uh, the Madara rider, uh, Madara rider is east of Shumen, and it's close to the village of Madara, which is close to the old Pagan capital of the first Bulgarian empire. And around the, these, uh, uh, relief, there are a lot of Pagan, uh, sacred places and a lot of Pagan, um, amulets and talismans and symbols were found, like swastikas, like pantograms, like, uh, uh, these, uh, seven pointed stars that were, uh, used by the old Bulgarians.

Uh, they claimed that the monument is dated in the late 7th century, uh, or more often in the early 6th century. And it was during the raid of, uh, Bulgarian ruler Kanastervel. Uh, Kanastervel is the ruler that actually, uh, smashed the Arabs, uh, that besieged, uh, uh, Constantinople.

So one of the suggestions is that he created the relief to, uh, commemorate the victory against the Arabs and against the Byzantium. Um, so what about the numerical date you were referring to of May 6th? The May 6th, usually, so basically let's, let's explain. So, uh, it's in the, uh, ancient Pagan calendar.

30th of April is, of course, Walpurgisnacht, right? The, uh, the evil forces, uh, gathering on Walpurgisnacht, uh, and for, uh, six days and seven nights, right? Uh, there are these in the Pagan, uh, myths that these struggle between the forces of evil and the forces of white. So on the 6th of May, usually, uh, it's suggested that these heroes, these, uh, heroic archetype, this Aryan rider is defeating the forces of evil, like, uh, St. George. That's why he's, uh, celebrated on 6th of May.

Also, if I remember correctly, Garuda, this, uh, bird man, this eagle man, he is destroying the snakes on the 6th of May. That's in the Vedic tradition, I guess. Yes.

Yes. So, uh, obviously, obviously it's, uh, also I can, uh, elaborate a little bit. So George, uh, like Gereus, uh, George, uh, is also derived from Helios, uh, from Heros, but also means, uh, farmer.

And this is also another interesting connection of the, uh, uh, of the horseman, uh, is the connection between Helios, the sun god, and Gaea, the, uh, mother goddess, the earth goddess. Yeah, Helios fertilizes Gaea somehow. Yes.

Yes. And this is the super man, the Arios, the Aryan, that is the product of the sky god

and the mother goddess. He's in between, he's riding on the, uh, under the sun, but on the earth.

And he's always, uh, taking part in some kind of, uh, manly warrior activity, like hunting or in war, because some people believe that he is going to, in war with the, his pets, lions and dogs, or even a boar. So, uh, this is- Go to war, you may as well have lions with you. Uh, yeah, yeah, yeah.

Uh, not to mention that, uh, maybe we, we said this before that the lion in some, mostly in the Middle East, it's considered to be the Aryan animal, maybe because it's the kingly animal. And, uh, if I remember correctly, in Hebrew, one of the words for lion is, uh, Arios. So, they made this connection between the Aryans and, uh, the, uh, the, uh, lions.

A lot of Third Reich publishers utilize the lion as a symbol as well. Yeah, yeah. Uh, of course, lion is the symbol of Bulgaria, triple lion, if I'm, uh, uh, if I must be correct, uh, there was a different suggestions why lion is a symbol of Bulgaria.

One of the suggestion was that, uh, in the medieval period, you can still find, uh, European lions, uh, on the Balkans, uh, white, uh, white European, uh, lions, actually. That, uh, one of the earliest, uh, figurines were found in Germany of a cave lion. So, this is, uh, also a thing.

Another, another possibility is that Bulgarians being from Iranian descent, they were using, uh, Iranian symbolism of a lion. That's why Persia used, uh, used, uh, the lion like a symbol of the imperial power. That comes from Babylon, doesn't it? Most likely, it comes from the Aryans and their understanding.

And maybe also there was a connection with the constellation of lion. Leo? Yeah. Isn't Leo June? Uh... Might have been different at that time in history, though.

Maybe it's different at that time of history. I'm not sure. But in any case, in any case, the lion had a very strong connotation of the proactive of male dominance, which of course referred to the Aryans.

Um, another thing is... Um, another thing is the twin horsemen. Twin horsemen is, um, uh, very often is a symbol, is a used symbol in many Aryan mythology. In, uh, Bulgaria, you have a twin, uh, twin brothers, horse and tour.

That's supposedly, uh, we don't know exactly, but most likely they are sons of Tanager or Tungur. Um, the twin horsemen, uh, in the Thracian mythology is related to Dioskuri. Uh, the motive... Mythology? The motive is called, uh, it's a Thracian mythology that was adopted most likely by the Greeks, like a lot of things, like a polo... Cross-pollinization.

Like a polo, like Dionysus was adopted, uh, like Ares most likely. Uh, Dioskuri motive is so-called Danubian horsemen, motive of two horsemen, uh, flanking standing, uh,

goddess. Uh, the motive of a standing goddess flanked by two horsemen identified as Artemis, flanked by Dioskuri as three, uh, entwined by a serpent flanked by Dioskuri on a horseback was transformed into motive of a single horseman approaching the goddess or the three.

Okay, um, apart from, uh, syncretism with other deities such as Asclepius, Apollo, Sabasius, the figure of the Thracian horseman was also found with several epithets, Carabasmus, Keiwadeus, Minimanus, Pyrmeroas, one of, uh, one in particular was found in Avren dating of 3rd century CE with a designation that seemed to refer horsemanship, uh, Oltaspis, um, and the variations Batespion. So, the motive of the Thracian horseman is not to be confused with the depiction of the rider slaying a barbarian enemy on a funerary stairway, uh, as the stairway of, uh, Dixileos interpreted as a depiction of a heroic episode from the life of the deceased. The motive of the Thracian horseman was continued in the Christianized form in the equestrian iconography of both Saint George and Saint Demetrius.

Uh, and there are a lot of, a lot of different depictions of, uh, of, uh, the horseman. Uh, so I guess Saint George was just a way that the Aryans had of preserving their tradition, you know, even in spite of the Christian despotism that was run by Jews. Yes, yes, uh, they managed to preserve the dates and the archetype to such extent, but it was subjugated to the Judeo-Christian God, uh, which is, of course, this position of inferiority is the beginning of the destruction of the whole, uh, archetype.

Uh, and we reached the position when basically this is, uh, I believe this, this, uh, tradition is preserved in, uh, Orthodoxy is preserved in Catholicism, uh, but is lost in, uh, Protestantism because they don't have saints, basically. Yeah, Protestantism is sort of like the low point of pseudo-spirituality. It's like the, uh, the total, uh, Kali Yuga version of Christianity.

So, uh, basically, uh, uh, basically, uh, this is, uh, this is, uh, why a lot of Protestants don't know about, uh, these archetypes and they must learn about archetypes from, uh, reading, uh, books connected to, uh, materialistic psychology instead of feeling the archetypes and celebrating the archetypes. The same, this is very interesting also, and I'll add this little bit, like, uh, this, uh, uh, this is also, uh, the day of Vidur. Uh, Vidur was a god of vengeance, which is some kind, sometimes it's represented like, uh, the thunder, uh, in the right hand of Is that like Vidur? It's like Vidur, yeah, yeah, and it's celebrated on the 15th of June or the 28th of June.

And that's probably during the, uh, the time of Leo, the constellation. Well, it is, it is considered to be, uh, basically the god of, of, uh, hail and thunder. Uh, and that's why it's, it's connected with thunder, right? Like being, uh, uh, this, uh, uh, deity of, uh, sky god and thunder god.

Um, I was thinking there might be some sort of correlation with lions there if it's at the

time of Leo. And that's also the, you know, the high point of the sun, I guess, sort of the warmest season. So it's more like a solar symbol.

So basically these, uh, this is, uh, god of vengeance, of divine vengeance, of divine justice. And, uh, it is often called until to this day, um, very often in Bulgaria, it's, it is said that it is the Vidur day is coming, right? The day of, the day of Vidur is coming. So, uh, uh, and also if I remember correctly in Western Serbia, it is also, uh, venerated.

Uh, interestingly enough, a lot of, uh, a lot of historical events, uh, uh, happened on the 15th of June. Uh, if I remember correctly, the Kosovo battle happened to the 15th of June, 1389, uh, the battle between the Murat the first and the Serbs. Serbs was the battle.

Uh, also, uh, Bulgarian, uh, a few years later, Bulgarian Tsar managed to defeat, uh, uh, the Turkish forces, elite Turkish, uh, Yanisari Corp on the battle of, uh, Sofia, uh, field. Unfortunately, because of the, uh, at that time, main Bulgarian forces were, uh, under the command of, uh, Mishlink. The Mishlink didn't support the, uh, victorious Bulgarian forces and, uh, uh, we did not manage to, uh, develop the, uh, defeat of the Turks.

It's interesting that it says here, uh, the Zodiac sign for June the 15th is Gemini, which is the twin. The twin horsemen. To, to, to, to some extent, uh, this reminds me of, uh, Hengist and Horsa.

And of course, Heng, a horse is very close to Bulgarian, uh, god horse, the Hengist and Horsa, and this is the divine twins. The divine twins are youthful horsemen, either gods or demigods who serve as rescues and healers of the Proto-Indo-European mythology, like Bulgarian mythology. The, the other figures found in the Indo-European myths, uh, the divine twins are not directly attested by archaeological written materials, by scholars of comparative mythology and Indo-European studies generally agree on the motive that they're reconstructed by a way of, uh, comparative methods.

So, they don't have direct materials most of the time. Uh, although the Proto-Indo-European name of the divine twins cannot be reconstructed with certainty, but most likely it's something with horse. I, this is my speculation, uh, with certainty based on the available linguistic evidence, the most frequent epithets associated with the two brothers in liturgic and poetic traditions are the youthful and the descendants, interesting, sons or grandsons of the sky god, Deus.

The well-accepted, uh, reflexes of the divine twins, the Vedic As, Aswins and the Lithuanian Asviani are the linguistic cognates ultimately deriving from Proto-Indo-European word for horse, uh, which is Hequos. Uh, they're related to Sanskrit as Asva, a Western Aspa, both from Indo-Iranian Aqua, Indo-Iranian is very close to Latin, uh, to old Lithuanian Asva, which all share the meaning of mare, uh, represented as young men recruit, uh, recruiting mortals from peril in battle or at sea. The divine twins role wrote

the steeds that pulled the sun across the sky and was sometimes depicted as horses themselves.

They shared a sister, the dome called Helsos, like, uh, like, uh, like, uh, uh, Hessos, uh, also portrayed the daughter of the sky god, Deus in the Indo-European myths. The two brothers are generally depicted as healers and helpers traveling in miracles vehicles and safe shipwrecked mortals. They often differ, uh, uh, they're often differentiated.

One is represented as a physically strong and aggressive warrior, while the other is seen as a healer who rather gives attention to domestic duties. Agrarian pursuits or romantic adventures. So basically in Bulgarian myth, uh, horse is this strong smith and, uh, and, uh, warrior, the, the, the iron father.

Meanwhile, Turk is this god of, of protection of, of mysteries, uh, and healing. There are even, uh, uh, female maidens that swore oath to, uh, to, uh, especially in the vulgar Bulgarian. So in the Vedic Greek and Baltic tradition, the divine twins similarly appear as the personification of the morning and evening star.

They're depicted as the lovers or the companions of the solar female deity, preferably the son, daughter, but sometimes also the dawn. In the majority of the stories where, uh, where they appear, the divine twins rescue the dawn from a watery peril in time, in time that emerged from their role as the solar states. During the night, the divine twins was set to return to the East in the golden boat, where they traversed a sea, uh, to bring back the rising sun each morning.

During the day, they crossed the nocturnal sky in the pursuit of their consort, the morning star in what seems to be a letter addition confined to Europe. They were set to take a rest at the end of the day on the isles, uh, isles of the, of the blasts, uh, and, uh, along sitting in the western sea, which possessed a magical apple, uh, orchards. By the Bronze Age, the divine twins were also represented as the coachman and horse-driven solar chariots.

Quite interesting, quite interesting. Do you think that that, uh, song by the Jim Morrison of the Doors, Riders of the Storm, is, uh, any connotation to the tradition? I must look at the text of the song. I know that he was ritually murdered.

He was, uh, he was exposing the Jews to some extent, and he was ritually murdered, but he looks a bit Jewish himself. His father was a, was a naval officer, like a commander of the Navy or something. It's kind of fishy, eh? It's kind of fishy.

But, uh, it's a very interesting concept that I think that we must research a little bit on that, uh, uh, concept for the, uh, for the, uh, uh, expanding our knowledge on the Aryan archetypes. I believe in the Norse mythology, there was a twin, uh, twin brothers, brother and sister, I believe. Yeah, there's Freya and Freya.

Yeah. So, uh. And Freya rode around in, like, a chariot that was pulled by, by wild boars, I believe.

Golden bristle or whatever, uh, golden bristles or something. Yeah, yeah. Um, uh, Ashwins are also known as Ashwini Kumara and Ashwinal are the two twin gods associated with medicine, health, dawn, and science in Hindu mythology.

In the Rig Veda, they were described as youthful divine twin horsemen traveling in a chariot drawn by horses and, uh, that are never wary and portrayed as guardian deities that safeguarded and rescued people by aiding them in a various situation. The Ashwins are generally mentioned as the sons of the sun gods. Suraya, which by the way, Suraya, there is a, there was a deity, usually at the beginning of every year in Bulgaria, they said Surva Surva Gudina, which means the, the year of Surva, which is very close to Suraya.

And then there's Suna, which is in Eda, I think. Yeah. Uh, and his, his wife, uh, Sanjna, I suppose.

Um, but there was some varying accounts. The goddess Suraya is described as the common wife of, uh, of the Ashwins and they were associated with the dawn goddess Ushas as their close companions in the epic of Mahabharata, the Pandava twins Nakula and Sahadeva were the spiritual children of Ashwins. Um, and of course they continue with the, uh, idea that they're related to the horses, they're riding, they're riding the sun chariots on the, uh, uh, they, uh, a lot of, uh, mythological aspects of the twins, which of course, uh, must, uh, connect the mythology with, uh, uh, for example, astral mythology with the phenomenon of biological twins.

Um, what else I can add about that? Uh, we can add a little bit of, uh. So this mythos around the 6th of May, May is sort of like the fertility month, right? Yes, it is. Uh, obviously back in the time, uh, maybe the winter was a little bit, uh, uh, longer.

So supposedly there's this battle between the forces of evil and darkness and the rising, uh, uh, the, uh, a longer, uh, longer, uh, white, uh, periods of the, of the year. So basically the, the sun, uh, is going stronger. So this, these, uh, horsemen, uh, this representation of Aryan archetype is defeating at the end, the forces of darkness of the 6th of May.

And interestingly enough in the Bulgarian mythos, uh, as mentioned many times before, uh, the 1st of, uh, uh, May is called, uh, uh, Irminden. So this is the day of the, of the sacred oak and the sacred oak is the, is the symbol of the thunder God. And, uh, uh, from Irminden, all these, uh, snake, uh, snake spirits, uh, these snake people, these demons called Yugi, uh, coming to the, to the world of men.

And they're trying to support their King called Yudin Tsar. So the Tsar of the Jews, the King of the Jews. Uh, so, and in the dramatic, in the dry, of course, the common, the

common folk, they're trying to support the, uh, forces of white.

They're, they're, uh, they're making these, uh, great bonfires in these, uh, nights until the 6th of May. And, uh, supposedly they're trying to support this solar, uh, deity in the, uh, uh, period of time when he's weaker. So during the night and on the 6th.

Did they have wicker man, uh, sacrifices at that time? Well, if, uh, they were burning snakes in some, in some periods of Bulgaria. So basically if this is a sacrifice, yeah, maybe this is a, this is kind of sacrifice. But, uh, traditionally speaking, traditionally speaking on the 6th of May in Bulgaria, usually you, uh, you have a feast with a wamp, with a roasted wamp.

So maybe this was the sacrifice. The Christians stole that and called that the sacrificial lamb or something. Yeah.

Yeah. Uh, and supposedly the blood of the wamp must fall on, on the, on the earth. So this is a part of the sacrifice, obviously.

Right. And then they took that and called that the blood of the lamb of their Christ man. Yeah.

Yeah. But, uh, in the Christ, in the case of Christ, it's a very passive self-sacrifice. And he just lets himself be killed or something like that.

Yeah. It's not a very Aryan in any way. Um, so yeah, this is, uh, uh, typical reversal of the Aryan tradition by the Jewish, uh, Semitic.

Yeah. So this is, uh, uh, this is the thing about, uh, about, um, about the horsemen, the motherly horsemen and the twin gods. Uh, any comments on that? Nothing that I can really think about.

Even today, though, it does seem like the horse is associated with status amongst white people. Like you have a lot of the farmers and people of that sort who always, uh, you know, look toward the horse as a sort of status symbol. Yeah.

Yeah. Uh, usually, usually most of the people, uh, in Western Europe, they associated horse riding with a high ranking, uh, because it's a quite expensive sport and especially the beauty of these, uh, modern beautiful courses, they're also quite expensive. So in the mind of most of the people, it's associated with a higher ranking.

Um, and of course, uh, back in the time and during the medieval period, the horses are usually, uh, associated with, uh, knighthood with aristocracy. Right. Just like in chess game, you have the knight being represented by a horse.

Yeah. It's represented by a horse and also the movement of the horse is L shape. Yeah.

If you connected the, uh, all four horses, uh, in the middle of the chess board, you'll receive what swastika. So it's, it's a basically, it's a basically another example, how the symbolism is implemented in every aspects of the, uh, in all aspects of the Aryan wife. Yeah.

Cause chess derived itself from India from a game called Chaturanga. Yes. Yes.

And it's a very interesting game and it's very beneficial for the, for the, uh, people that are playing chess to develop their, uh, strategical thinking. Um, that's why it is called, uh, uh, Shahmat. So basically death to the king.

Shah is in the Aryan, in the Iranian which means king or emperor. And Mahatma is death. So basically, uh, basically they, uh, most of the young Kings, the commanders of the army were, uh, supposed to play a lot of chess to know and to predict the, uh, future moves of their, uh, enemy.

It's a good idea to develop, uh, different chess games, chess variants and so forth that itself will expand your consciousness. So that's another, you know, good, uh, training device for people out there who, you know, want to develop themselves, develops your logical capacity, if you want to call it that, faculty reasoning. Yeah.

So, um, can you hear me? Yep. Because I'm afraid that, uh, my, uh, headset is going to die soon. Uh, so, uh, if you have something to add for the conversation, uh, basically is all that I would have to add to that.

Yeah. I think that, uh, we, uh, set enough for that topic. Maybe in the future we can continue to explore more of the Indo-European or I would say Aryan archetypes that was, uh, very typical for the, our forefathers and to try to, uh, to, to think of new ways to implement these, uh, archetypes in the modern life.

Because as I said before, the archetypes are reviving the soul of the race and they're very important for the communication with the forefathers and with, uh, uh, energies of the universe, if you want, uh, contrary to the Jews that, uh, destroying these, uh, archetypes and, uh, replacing the, uh, uh, replacing them with, uh, false archetypes. Um, like for example, the archetypes that they kidnapped in Christianity, like, uh, does the, on the place of the tradition heroes, you have, uh, St. George that is supposedly, um, Christian knight, let's say. So.

Yeah, it's all inversion. Everything is inverted on the part of the Jews. That's their strategy for destroying others.

Yeah, exactly. So, uh, with that being said, I will say Hail Victory and, uh, be like a real Aryan hero. Hail Victory.

Nordlux: 'Christianization'

I don't support Christianization, but they decided to adopt Christianity because of political reasons. They were pressed by the two sides, by the Byzantine Empire and from the other side, from the Frankish Empire. Basically, Bulgarians bordered the Frankish Empire in the modern-day Hungary.

So, yeah, it was quite a big empire back in the time. In the modern-day Hungary, I believe Budapest was in Bulgarian hands at that time, so you can see where the borders were. So, the Pope was pushing the Franks against the Bulgarians and the Byzantines were pushing from the other side.

And they decided to adopt Christianity, which of course was not very... Most of the military class, the Bulgarians, were still pagans and they didn't want to adopt the enemy's religion. And this caused riots and unrest and in the longer term, it caused the fall of the empire, actually, 100 years later. So, they decided to adopt Christianity, but they adopted Christianity without the Latin alphabet and without the Greek alphabet, based on the alphabet that came from, partially at least, from the Bulgarian runes, from the old Scythian runes that were used.

And of course, some of the alphabet, some of the letters came from the Greek, but most of the letters didn't come from the Greek because the Greeks had 24 letters, the original Bulgarian alphabet had 44 or 45 letters. So, from where these 21 or 20 or 21 letters came? And obviously, some of them came from old runic letters that were used before the Christianization. Like 100, 150, 200 years before the Christianization.

So, these things are totally overlooked by the historians. They claim different, different other stories. But anyway... So, this language is basically like a traditional language that's been somewhat modified.

Yes, it was basically... What is the term that historians used? It was lingua franca. So, basically, lingua franca means... Universal language. Universal language for Eastern Europe, especially for the Balkans.

And that's why until the term Slav maybe originated based on that, because when these people started to read the scripture, they adopted the language. Maybe their language was similar. Maybe it was similar, because otherwise they won't accept this language.

But in some cases, maybe it was different, because in the case of the Romanians, they used the Romanian variant of the Cyrillic alphabet until 860, I believe. And then they adopted the Latin alphabet. And partially because they wanted to limit the influence of the Russians, and, of course, to limit the influence of the Bulgarians.

At some point, we were liberated by the Turkish yoke, which happened something like

17, 18 years later. And that's why they adopted this. And, of course, there was a lot of Bulgarian words in the modern Romanian.

The capital of... A lot of things. There were a lot of Bulgarian speakers back in the time in present-day Romania. And then Vlachs, of course, they were under Bulgarian rule for quite a long period of time.

We're talking about populations that are genetically close together in the Balkans? Yeah, there's always schisms internally between the slightly different groups. Yeah. There's different biological qualities.

We're talking about cultural influences, not so much different genetic influences, of course. That's like six tribes in Scotland. Yeah, yeah.

On a larger scale. Yeah. That's why I don't agree with the term Slavs, for many reasons, actually.

Because it's an imperial term that the Russians pushed during the Russian Empire. This pan-Slavism, it's the pan-Slavism behind the pan-Slavism. There was a philosopher around, I think it was someone somewhere in the 1800s, late 1800s, who was pushing that pan-Slavism.

I think it was a guy named Soloviev or something. Yeah, yeah, yeah. Take into mind that the term Slav, like a tribal term, was invented in, I believe, in the 16th century by a Croatian monk.

Because the Croats were pressed very, very hard by the Ottomans from one side and from the Germans from the other. And they wanted to find, how to say, identity. So they've read these old sources.

And I suppose he didn't understand the sources. Some of the sources were Bulgarian, of course, some of the sources were local. And he didn't understand that the word Slovene didn't mean tribal terms.

Slovo means world. And most likely it referred to the world of God, right? So basically they referred to the Christians. They've always got to import their Christian angle on everything.

Always distort everything that is traditional for the Aryan. Yeah, yeah, yeah. If they don't outright destroy it altogether, like the Library of Alexandria or whatever other ancient artifacts they've destroyed.

Take into mind that, for example, when on one occasion the Byzantium troops managed to enter the pagan capital Pliska. I always laughed when I heard the Christians. They said, oh, the pagans were some kind of uncivilized barbarians, something like that.

Pliska was built in a very interesting... Some people suggest Persian influences because of the Iranian origin of the Bulgarians, most likely. The people, the pagan Pliska had paths. They had marble columns.

They wrote on the marble columns with Greek letters. That's why we have the title of the ruler, which is not Kan, but Kanas Juvigi. Which, as I said before, it is the root of the so-called Slavic title called Knyaz.

So Kanas, Knyaz, you can see. And it means basically ruler by the gods. And Juvigi means Jupiter.

I believe the Romans had similar, Jovi. So basically the ruler by the will of Jupiter, the sky god, the thunder god. Jupiter Optimus Maximus.

So they managed to enter the capital. They destroyed everything. They described how they smashed the heads of the kids.

Typical Jewish behavior, by the way. And it was quite interesting because the Byzantium source basically quoted text passages from the Bible. Where Yahweh is smashing the evil pagans or something like that.

And they're recreating this thing, the Byzantium. And they even took very strong soldiers with iron hammers and they started to smash the marble columns. And the marble columns were very interesting because there were pairs, I believe 300 pairs.

It was something quite called the way of memory or something. Because the columns from one side were written in Romans, all Bulgarian Romans, and the other were written in Greek. And the reason of that was the Bulgarians found that the Greeks very often forget what the contracts were.

The contract between the Bulgarians. It's a matter of convenience for themselves. Yeah.

And they always forgot. That's why they read on the other side what is written in Greek. And when they capture some prisoner of war or they have a delegation or something.

And they're showing what is written, for example, 5 or 10 or 20 years ago. Why they're, for example, they're fighting the battle or something like that. So, it was kind of quite interesting the way of reminding the Romans that they're scumbags and they don't keep their promise, basically.

It must have been because of the admixture that the Romans had undergone through the Near Eastern infiltration with all the traitors. All the interbreeding that must have taken them down to a lower level of morality. Take in mind that when I say Romans, especially in the Eastern Roman Empire, it was very interesting hodgepodge.

Because most of the Greeks, if you ask the Greeks, they would say it was the Greek

Empire, but it was not like that. Greek, basically at the start, the official language of the empire was Latin, of course. But the language of the merchants and the people was Greek.

So, the Greek started to become much more influenced and some parts started to replace Latin like official language. But at the same time, there are a lot of different other groups of people that spoke different languages. One of the groups are basically Bulgarians, or if you want to say Slavs, so basically Slovenians, that were Christians.

They were Christianized and they didn't like the regime of the pagans. So, at some point, Bulgarians were quite liberal, let's put it that way, towards the Christians. But they soon realized that the Christians were not reliable.

So, how is that now at this time in history with the Christianization? Obviously, most of Eastern Europe is probably heavily Christian, right? I don't think so. I mean, on the very superficial level, it looks like it's Christian. But maybe it's true for the Greeks, maybe it's true for the Russians.

About the Bulgarians, no. All these traditions, they're all pagan. And they're not only pagan, the Christian Church never managed to integrate these traditions very well.

I don't know how to describe it, but it's because of the different, how to say, different way of operating. The Catholic Church, they always claim domination of the Pope over the kings. So, basically papal caesarism, right? The spiritual power is above the worldly power.

Here, the Orthodox, they were on the second power. They said that Caesar must rule the empire. It's a quote of Rabbi Yeshu, right? I could quote it in Bulgarian, but I don't know what is the English translation.

But basically, they said that the tsar must rule the empire and the spiritual power, so basically the patriots, must obey him. So, in that case, they didn't enforce the Christianization. In reality, it was just Christianization of the nobility of the tsar, of course, around the court.

And the nobility in the different provinces, like in Ukraine, western Ukraine was Bulgarian basically, until maybe the Hungarian invasion. Maybe at that point, by the way, the Bulgarians were pagans at that point there, and they maybe joined the Hungarians. So, yeah, it's a complicated story.

The Balkans are quite complicated, but the people followed very heavily pagan traditions until the present day. So, there's been sort of a destruction of paganism because of the Soviet regime, you mean? More likely, it's a weird, my theory, of course, but I'll... The show is quite long, so maybe it's... Yeah, but give us a teaser about the current situation of the sort of Aryan consciousness or the rekindling of that consciousness. Let's finish.

So, basically, paganism. Paganism, I'll give an example with the traditions. A very pagan tradition is Scythians and Bulgarians, they had the habit of taking the chop of the heads of their enemies and collect them.

So, basically, they're headhunters like the Celts and maybe the Teutons, because the Teutons, the Norse people at least, they had these chairs, basically, a skol, which means skull. So, they had this tradition of drinking from the skulls of their defeated enemies. And there is a esoteric thing behind that too, because by drinking from the skull, you receive the power of your defeated enemy.

And anyway, so, it's a very known story that at least one Roman emperor was beheaded by a Bulgarian ruler and his head was used by a Krum. The head of the Roman was used by Krum for drinking. And the guy's name was Krum? Yeah.

So, like Conan the Barbarian. Yeah, yeah, yeah. Krum is another way of saying, basically, Tangrum, which is this hero, the sky deity that defeated Jahe.

And Krum is Grom, and Grom means thunder. So, it's a sky deity. It's always been that.

Even, you know, the diamond thunderbolt thought, it's always been thunder and the god of the sky. And think about the world that is very popular and one of the most popular Bulgarian words that is in circulation. Pogrom.

Pogrom? Okay, yes. That's a good way of getting revenge on the Jews. Yeah.

By God, by Krum. Yeah. So, this is, the origin is the god Krum, or Grom, the thunder god.

So, anyway. So, one of the Bohemian crusaders. So, he could be German, he could be Czech, right? Crusaders were passing through Bulgaria and through the so-called Holy Land.

And he fell in love with a Bulgarian noble lady. And he sat on the table. Of course, they're seemingly Christian.

They're from highborn. So, they're close to the court, to the tsar. And he fell in love.

He was some knight, maybe from high ranking from Bohemia, who knows, maybe a German nobility. And he fell in love. And he was terrified because... And this is something like, I believe, 300 years after the supposed Christianization of Bulgaria.

They... He sat on the table and he was terrified because Bulgarians basically took from some plate, they took skull caps. Basically, caps created from skulls. And one of the Bulgarians, one of the younger warriors was very, very proud because he said that he chopped off the head of some Mongol or something.

And he used the cap for drinking. And this is very pagan tradition. I mean, it was popular

around all Europe.

You must read about the Celts and their headhunters ability. Especially... What was this Celtic tribe? That were very problematic for the Romans. Is that the one with Burson, Getterix? No, no, no, no.

We're talking about the Scottish Picts. The Picts were very, very strong in the headhunting. I mean, they managed to destroy one whole legion or something.

And when the Romans found them, or at least half of the legion. When the Romans found them, basically the whole cohort was decapitated. So they took the heads for the trophies.

So very, very esoteric, Aryan way of dealing with the enemies. And how to say, to take their power, let's say. Most of the people that listen won't be very happy to hear that.

But yeah, it was a way to deal with the enemies and to terrify them, obviously. Yeah, because they don't want to have to think that that's going to be their fate forever. Having their skull drank out of them.

Yeah, yeah, yeah. So basically this is also a way to subjugate the spirit of the dead enemy. And a lot of other pagan rituals that are basically rejected by the Orthodox Church to this day.

And they try to present themselves like origin everything. And to eradicate and ridicule the history before the Christianization. And to some extent the communists are following the same rules, by the way.

They try to eradicate and mock everything before. And to push this fake story about the Slavs. Yeah, it's all the same with Jews.

They always try to destroy the culture before they destroy the people themselves. They can erase their sense of identity and then they can just impose their universalist identity on top of it. Either Christianity or communism.

Exactly, exactly, exactly. Exactly this kind of behavior. And as I said before, the Jews are destructive force.

They want to create their destructive force with a purpose. I mean they are not creating chaos only because they like chaos. Maybe this is part of the things.

But they want to create their totalitarian order. That is absolute. That is like these black cubes.

And they are close to that moment actually. If you think about it. Or at least they are much closer.

Especially with this implementation of AI, artificial intelligence. In the big cities like in China. Yeah, and a cashless society where everybody is dependent on their bank accounts and so on.

I will continue but unfortunately I am... Yeah, it's getting a bit tedious. It's hard to talk for that long. But if you want again some other time then we can just limit it to whatever amount of time you want.

Yeah, yeah. I'm sorry. This is something like almost 3 in the morning.

Yeah, sorry about that. I should have asked you what time it was there. I didn't realize.

No, no, no. I promise you. Just because I had time.

It's pleasant to talk with intelligent people. It's quite rare. Yeah, well it's pretty hard to find people who are on our side in this whole world.

Obviously it's up to us to make other people on our side. To try to influence them to come on to our side. But yeah, definitely people listening to this right now should check into relocating to Bulgaria.

If it's within the cards for you. If you want to do that instead of... If you have no other choices, no better options. Yeah, maybe if you have some money on the side.

It will be much easier to settle yourself in Bulgaria than in for example Sweden or Norway. Because I had... It's a long story but there are some people that tried to establish communities there. But it's a very expensive country.

And of course very... How to say... People are quite brainwashed in the majority. Yeah, it's the same in Canada. Only up there they at least have some identity.

But here they have almost no identity at all. It's just consumerism. So maybe we can talk in the future about this thing.

Whenever you want, just let me know. Yeah, yeah. I'm interested in further investigating Bulgaria as a possible relocation place for myself.

Because I really don't see much hope of trying to set up anything in Canada. It just seems like a dead end. There's really not much going on.

Let's put it that way. It will be much easier... At least I found talking with these scumbags, the voyeurs. That it's much easier for people from the first world.

Let's put it that way. Americans and Canadians. And all kinds of people that are out of European Union.

But Bulgaria had mutual agreements or contracts with them. It is much easier to obtain a

double citizenship. But there are different judicial gaps.

So we must exploit them. We will have more experience after some period of time. I can share my experience with the people that are interested.

As long as you don't jeopardize your situation by all means. Tell us whatever you think we need to know. I never hide myself.

A lot of people in Bulgaria know me. I'm reachable. Maybe reachable.

If a guy from the comment section of Bitchwood could meet me. He's kind of reachable. It's not a thing that I'm hiding.

Maybe the reason for that is that in Bulgaria. The fucking communists. They are not friendly to the nationalists obviously.

But they are too busy to deal with other stuff. They are too busy to suck money from the European Union. And to deal with their own corruption.

And now they have problems with the... So they are drowning in their own sewage. Basically we are going in a political crisis right now. They are too busy for now at least.

But maybe in the future. Maybe in the future. To say something like opposite thoughts against the settlement in Bulgaria.

Because we are a European Union country. Maybe in the future the European Union faggots will force more harsh measures against nationalists. Who knows? But until that time we are kind of free to operate.

At least in certain conditions. I mean I don't want to establish some kind of open political party. Because this is counterproductive.

So let's look at this more perhaps social things. Like establishing communities for example. Yeah that is what I am thinking is the only alternative.

You are not going to get anywhere through any political process. Exactly. Throw your money into that.

You may as well just gamble away or whatever else. Exactly. You can make for your future for anyone listening who has any money.

Is obviously to invest in your own race. In terms of infrastructure like farmland and things like that. And actual people that you can build a community with and become a part of.

And even be the leader of if you are the one with all the money. If not the leader then at least a privilege. Let's put it that way.

And I will stop with that. I will finish the conversation. In Bulgaria there is something like I believe from 5 to 10,000 British citizens.

Now they are mostly elderly people. But from middle age to older people. Let's put it that way.

They are quite easily integrated in Bulgarian society. But also they are building their own societies. They are inhabiting exactly these villages that we are talking about.

And they are rebuilding the villages. And interestingly enough the Brits don't have problems like Bulgarians. And some other groups that we don't like.

Gypsies and so on. The Brits maybe because of their imperial experience in India or something. They don't mind to settle next to the gypsy ghetto or something.

Which is kind of weird for me. I suppose that they have some problems because of that. But they don't mind in most of the cases.

They will serve as a buffer then. But they are building communities. And I think if these people that are not racist most of them I believe.

Building communities. Why not the racials come here and build communities? I mean it won't be great. I mean there are a lot of problems here.

But it will be much better than to wait your turn in a slaughterhouse like in America for example. Yeah, well basically it's no great cakewalk in these countries. Because you have to grind all day and night.

So long as you can be around a mainly white place with mainly white people. And just have food and shelter and a healthy life in the countryside. That's way better than being a slave in a city or something of that kind.

So that's it for me. It was a pleasure for me. I hope that in the future I will have enough time to talk again.

Unfortunately it's quite surprising for me. Even during the corona bullshit crisis. I'm quite busy with tourists.

And for much more amount of money of course. Because they must fuck the private businesses. But if you have time I will write to you via email and so on and so on.

We will talk again. Sounds good. Alright.

So hail victory. Hail victory, yes. Alright, goodbye then.

Bye bye.

Nordlux: Bogomilism

All right, so I guess here we are at Aryan Practical Idealism, and our guest is Nordlux Belator from Bulgaria, who's got some insight into what's going on over there. Could you tell us what you want to convey? Okay, hello, and I will put my part of information from my perspective and what is going on in Bulgaria before the second lockdown of coronavirus, or Jew-flu, as I call it, and compare it with the total Jewish Bolshevik revolution in the United States and what is going on in Europe. In the future, I will introduce you to some of my friends from different European countries, like in Denmark, and Germany, and Austria, and so on, so we can... Hopefully, if they'll have a willingness to come on to the show, we can get their message out too, from their perspective.

Yeah, I think that the German guys, at least one will talk with you, and maybe some of our Scandinavian friends, and we can share different opinions and different perspectives, because in every country it's a little bit different, right? I mean, we are all in the European Union, that is some kind of Jewish Bolshevik melting pot, but on the other hand, in all parts of the European Union, there is a slightly different accent. For example, I believe that if you talk about the Jewish question openly, or the Jewish problem, because it's a problem, not a question, in Germany, you can be sent directly to jail, and I know a guy, Dennis Schultz, that several years ago, he had a quite interesting YouTube channel, I mean, years ago, before the Jewish Bolshevik takeover, yeah, before the big erasement of most of the National Socialist channels. That was around 2016 or something? Something like that.

Before that, I know him and other guys from Germany and Austria, and he was, I believe, sent to prison because he had a black sun on some of his head or something like that. Ridiculous, ridiculous things. In Bulgaria, it's not exactly like that, but maybe we will reach that point.

Anyway, I can see that point in Canada, too, because the laws here are very draconian. This is because you're part of the British Commonwealth, and maybe that's the problem with your case. Probably.

Yeah, and I've talked with a guy from other part of the British Commonwealth, from Australia. They also had problems in that direction, and more or less, everywhere is the same, basically, total Jew control. And, of course, because they need these controlled, how to say, controlled shockwaves through the society to introduce their corrupt thinking, and that is going on in the direction of total, of Semitic globalism, of Semitic totalitarianism, basically.

I call it egalitarian pacifism, which is their ideology, at least for the Goyan, that's their ideology that they want. For themselves, it's a Jewish supremacist, Judaism, or whatever. Even if it's communism, they're the ones who rule it, so they're the Freemasonic bail

priests behind the scenes.

It is interesting that you mentioned that, because actually, I've read a book about the history of different egalitarian systems. And it looks like the closest thing to communism that we had in history is, so basically, it's communism, like state communism, but in that case was more like total absolute monarchy, which was not exactly typical for the European people. I'm talking about the property in ancient Egypt.

It looks like the pharaoh, the king, being a walking god on earth, he owned basically all property in Egypt. And the peasants actually were paying a kind of rent for the ones that they're working in manual labor and in food, which was the backbone of the Egyptian society. And he, the pharaoh, allowed them to work that.

So basically, he owned everything. And they organized all these big projects, like working the land of Egypt, cultivating the River Nile, and of course, supposedly building the pyramids. Yeah, I know that Bruno Carrier guy, he says that it was just built by Napoleon and his engineers later on, the pyramids.

Kind of fishy, I don't believe so. But my suspicion is that the pyramids, at least the big pyramids that we know, they were built before the pharaoh. And later, when we see the small pyramids, they were quite unsuccessful, which means that maybe they were just trying to copy the pyramids.

Yeah, that would make sense. And some of the, and take in mind that the Egyptians, let's say Semites, it's not exactly true, because we know that the elite in Egypt, the military and the priesthood elite are most likely Aryans. But not 100% Aryans.

Of course, there were a lot of different ways, but we know that there are a lot of depictions of white people with blond or red hair or dark hair, but quite fair. And it looks like they covered their skin with red paint for some reason. Yeah, I think Arthur Kemp speaks about that in his book, *The Children of Ra*, at austrapublications.com. Yeah, and maybe this type of communism is inspiring for the Jews, because they're copying Egypt in many, many cases.

And their Masonic symbolism. Of course, Masonic symbolism is very important for them. And also, not to mention that Moses, the name Moses is very similar to Ramses, of course.

It was not a Jewish name, it was an Egyptian name, obviously. It looks like we are talking about a renegade prince. If he existed in the first place, he could be just another fake figure in their propaganda book called the Bible.

So, just an Egyptian renegade priest or prince, that was part of the cult of the one god, Atenas, of course. Yeah, that's with Akhenaten. I think Akhenaten was their puppet that they put on the throne.

He was like a syphilitic inbred type guy. Very weird type, indeed. Very weird, very androgynous, I believe.

He's a hermaphrodite. Yeah, very, very weird. There are some speculations that he married his sister and the offspring, basically, the Tutankhamun.

But on the other hand, what the genetic results say is that he was 97% Western European, something like that. Yeah, usually that's what Jews do. They stick some sort of semi-indigenous figure on the throne whose genetics are deliberately distorted so that they can point to the guy and say, here's your hero, Goyim.

Someone like Stalin or Mao or even Donald Trump. I'm not sure about Stalin being non-Jew. Well, I'm saying that, yeah, they all have Jewish genetics in them, but they're still predominantly non-Jewish in their genetics, so it confuses the populace, and then the populace thinks that that's their hero.

Yeah, this could be true. It's the way they have of cursing the Gentiles by putting a crypto-Jew on the throne and getting them to support this figure, or at least make it appear as if the indigenous population supported them, when in reality, maybe they didn't, in part or in whole. Maybe.

I don't know. Yeah, a lot of different theories. I believe that the Jews in the modern times try to present themselves like being much more powerful, much more knowledgeable, much more ancient than they were in the past.

But I believe that the story of the Jews started with this exile of this weird, let's say monotheistic, but not exactly monotheistic, cult of the setting sun, because it was cult of the sun, true, but it was cult of the setting sun. It was not cult of Ra or Osiris. If I could just make a little side note on that.

When I was in the court trying to overturn my decision, the Jewish judge was communicating with the Jewish lawyers, my lawyer is a Jew and the prosecutor is a Jew, and he was talking about the setting sun in the court. So that's some type of subtext or something, some type of little mockery on their part. In what context? He didn't want the sun to set on the case or something.

I don't remember exactly the wording, but it was something to do with the setting sun or the sunset sun. Something about the setting sun. He used verbatim words.

So that's further confirmation that they do subscribe to this cult, as you say. Wouldn't that have something to do with the black sun or is that something totally different? There is something about the black sun. I'm not particularly sure that the black sun, actually the symbol in Wembley Castle is not black, it's dark green.

And I believe we talked with you about the Osiris. Yeah, the rising and dying god figure.

Yes, and he's green and actually is the symbol of resurrection and the new hope.

And there was even some esoteric meaning. Some people suggest that this sun was put in the Wembley Castle at the end of the war. It doesn't really seem like an Aryan symbol.

I know Miguel Serrano talks about that a lot, but his work seems to me a little bit suspicious itself. I could say something about Evola, but it depends how you look at the things. I think that Serrano, he was quite a knowledgeable man.

This is true. And also he was ambassador and not to mention that he was influenced by the New Age ideas. Yeah, it's an ostracism sort of.

Yeah, but also not to mention that all these ideas at some point, they were twisted by the Semites, but also most of the ideas came originally from the Aryans. Now, for example, these monotheistic ideas, most likely they came from the, I don't remember what was the word in English, but what is this, when you recognize that there are many gods, but you follow only one. Is that called henotheism? Henotheism, thank you.

And basically, the Jews are henotheists. They're not really monotheists. They believe that there are many gods, but they are giving their power to, even unconsciously, to their god, to their deity, to this demon or whatever, this force.

Maybe some people believe that it's created by their tribal psyche. So it's kind of tulpa, the force created by them. You said a tulku? Tulpa, this term in Buddhism.

I know Serrano called something a tulku, T-U-L-K-U, and that was like a collective consciousness or some sort of a spiritual entity that possesses a variety of people? Well, I don't know how it's written in English, but T-U-L-P-A, so tulpa. This is, I believe, a term from Buddhism, an entity that is created by the psyche. Okay, so it's an egregore, a thought form.

Yeah, yeah, thought form. So if you really believe in that thought form, you create this entity and, I don't know, it looks like the Jews as a whole, they believe that they're very smart, but they're like some other Middle Easterners, they're bragging a lot. And I don't think that they're capable, until the ancient times, to create this very sophisticated plot of destroying the master race.

And by the way, just saying master race, M-aster, like master, right? Aster is a star. So this is another, like Zoroaster. So another point to the, depends how you look, maybe you'll say that the origin from the stars, or maybe I'll say that it was the people that first came through the stars, but I believe it's more like this ancient knowledge of the planetary movements and astrology.

You know the cartoon Superman that was created by a Canadian guy named, I think it was Joel Shuster, he was a Kabbalistic Jew, and I think his name, Superman, as a child

was named Kal-el, K-A-L hyphen-el, and that refers to like, I think it means star child or something. I believe they refer to Jehovah. Okay, yeah, because L is Jehovah, I guess.

Yeah, yeah. And Superman is some kind of, and Kryptonite, by the way, this green crystal that is making the, yeah? Yeah, that's what destroys Superman, I guess. Yeah, Kryptonite.

So my point was that the green sun is like a symbol of renewal, of reborn, and maybe it was put like a symbol of returning at the end of the war. Now, swastika, from my perspective, there are a lot of things in swastika that could be discussed, the position of the legs, so to say, of the swastika, and the right-handed swastika against the left-handed swastika. The swastika is obviously an Aryan symbol, or I must say, not only Aryan, it was a symbol connected with the ancient civilization that was here before the Aryans.

There are a lot of different types of swastikas, and I was quite surprised back in the 90s when I was a student in high school that I found making research in North America that Indians also had swastikas. Yeah, the Hopi, I think they were. Yeah, and we know that the oldest swastika is found in Eastern Europe, in Ukraine, and then in Bulgaria.

And, of course, the Indians claim some things. Actually, it's interesting, if I could just mention the dragon's paw guy that I just spoke to yesterday. Yeah? Hopi were actually called the Happy, I think, API, and they were white.

Yeah, yeah, yeah. I've read descriptions of, I believe it was a French explorer back in the 18th century that described that the women of certain tribes were with fair skin and even with blondish hair, and they were very, what would be the word in English, basically with high moral standards compared to the other tribes. So, quite decent, and a lot of European settlers married to these tribes.

So, it was kind of funny because in America, I've listened to a lot of people claiming to be from Indian descent, and it is kind of fashion to be everything else. Yeah, apart whatever, just the fashion to be everything else, but not from European descent. Yeah, because that would be a hatred, I guess.

It is much more exotic and much more fashionable to be everything else but European, even though Europeans are the root of many cultures, and even a lot of non-European cultures came from Europe at some point. Or maybe from the people that we connect with Europe, because as I pointed out, tribes called Assyrian or Assyrian or Assyrian, so they basically inhabited Asia, and there are a lot of, including genetic evidence that including Scandinavians, originated in Asia. Maybe from Turkey, maybe from modern day Ukraine, or modern day Caucasus mountains, or even from Central Asia.

And all these were populated by white people until recently, until the Mongol invasion.

That's why a lot of things in history are not exactly like they are described in the modern history, because the analysis of the history is very shallow. And a lot of people, including, I will point out, our friend that is having a talk show right now, I won't mention his name, but he's talking with another nationalist.

They are fans of the Slavic theory or whatever, without knowing much about the Slavic theory or whatever, these great Russians. Not to mention the obviously Jewish and Mongol influences in creating of Russia and the Moscovy and Tsardom. Yeah, it's basically a Eurasian empire, and that's what they're trying to spread is Eurasianism.

Yes, basically new Byzantium. This is exactly what Dugin said several years ago. He founded, I believe, or at least his protégées behind the so-called Byzantium club, that is quite influential in, let's say, Orthodox, or as I call them, Orthodox circles.

And this Byzantium club, they're preparing Eastern Europe and Asia to merge at some point. Of course, they said that this is under the guidance of some Orthodox Christianity, and of course, so-called Slavic culture. And these people are behind enormous falsifications of history.

Now, I see some kind of retreat from the traditional, even though it's the most spread theory in Eastern Europe, the traditional Slavic origin. They started to dig deeper and to claim even origin from the ancient Thracians. Everything is all these, how to say, they're trying to find some way to undermine the people on the Balkans and to convince them that they're all part of this Russian empire at some point.

There are a lot of disinformation like this Grand Tartary, if you met this online, which is another bullshit. They're trying to convince that this Grand Tartary was Russia, even though it was most likely another name of Great Scythia. Of course, Aryan in its origins, Scythia.

Well, you pronounce it Scythia, but it's not correct pronunciation. I mean, I know it came from Greek, but the Greek, they didn't pronounce it right. It's called Cimmerian with K. Cimmerian.

Yes, like Conan is basically chrome and crim. It makes a lot of sense that Robert E. Howard, the guy who wrote those novels, would have written that. He must have known a lot about the occultism in the history, because I think he was affiliated with H.P. Lovecraft also.

Lovecraft was a very interesting character. I mean, at some point he was married or at least engaged with a female Jew. Yes, his father was a Freemason.

And he had some racist interests, so to say, I believe. He was also an anti-Jew, apparently. If you look it up on the net, type in Lovecraft Jew, there'll be a lot of information about how he was a so-called anti-Semite.

Yeah, but for example, Kalergi, his father was kind of anti-Semite too. So it doesn't mean jack shit, because usually the Jews like to infiltrate these older families that traditionally were anti-Semites. And even the Masons, there were Masons that were anti-Semites at the start, and they were infiltrated heavily by the Jews.

Now, I'm not discussing what is the origin of the Masons. Most likely they were created by the Jews, but I'm not 100% sure. Yeah, it's confusing.

I've heard that Weishaupt was the one who corrupted Masonry, and that Mozart, according to Miguel Serrano, was opposed to the Jewish influence in Masonry. And that's why he was assassinated. He was ritually murdered at the age of 27, I think it was.

Yeah, there are a lot of fishy things with Mozart, including his last work of art that was never finished. There was a lot of speculation there, and a lot of Masonic symbolism. It's quite weird, because if you look at the history of 16th, 17th, 18th, especially 19th century, a lot of quite, I don't want to say globalistic figures, but a lot of prominent European politicians were Masons, including in Bulgarian history.

It's not a quite widely spoken topic, but a lot of Bulgarian revolutionaries that are fighting against the Turks, they were influenced by the Italian liberation movement. And there were, I believe, whole units created by Bulgarian volunteers that fought on the side of the Italians against the Austrians. And they were inspired by people like Garibaldi and Mazzini.

Right, Giuseppe Mazzini. He's the guy who apparently had the letter to Albert Pike, or vice versa, about the three world wars. I read somewhere that actually this letter was fake.

So, I'm not particularly sure. I'm not particularly sure. Look, a lot of disinformation is cycling from the Christian circles.

I mean, Christianity is very, I will say that it's the most destructive religion created by the Jews, even more destructive than Islam. And even more destructive than, I can imagine, some of the Eastern religions that were heavily influenced by the Jews. I will say that Christianity is creating what is the term in English? Self-fulfilling prophecy of this Jew-dominated world that they're bringing to earth this deity that they don't know, they believe is the good God.

But actually, it looks like if you read what he's talking about himself in the Old Testament. And what he's doing, it looks like at least you can consider the possibility that this entity is mad, or they're different entities, or it's just a two-faced Jew, like an archetypical Jew, basically. Like the Rabbis that are talking about the love of God and equality, and at the same time, they're preaching Jewish superiority and raping boys.

And implicit white genocide also, they're advocating. Yes, of course. But this is because

of this part of the Rabbis' belief in this theory that the white people are descendants of Cain, right? They claim that they were Esau.

Esau were the Muslims, right? I think that some of them were saying that. One of the Rabbis I remember saying that the white people were Esau, and that we were Amalek. Oh, yeah, we are Amalek, definitely.

I believe that the Byzantines also called Bulgarians Amalek. But I believe that Esau, maybe I'm not well-versed in the Jewish mysticism, but I believe that Esau were the Muslims. I don't think so.

I think that's Ishmael. Ishmael, okay. I'm wrong.

So, anyway, they are quite good at infiltrating their enemies. And the other thing that I found is that there are a lot of Jews, some of Jews, obviously, direct agents of their Sanhedrin, of their, how to say, global command. But a lot of them were doing the things that they're doing by some kind of instinct.

Yeah, I talked to the Dragon's Paw guy yesterday, and he was telling me how there are some type of like entities, he calls them Mars spirits, that were infecting the Jews because the Jews have a schizophrenia gene called DNST3. And that enables them to be possessed because they have schizophrenia. So, these entities possess them and largely control them.

I will say that I agree because as I mentioned before, I worked back in 2011 with quite a lot of Israeli tourists and a lot of things that they're doing and their behavior is totally, how to say, hysterical. Hysterical and a lot of, and you can see that they're doing a lot of things because they hate us, basically. And it was quite funny for me, like, how to say, national socialist.

Of course, I was crypto in that case. Yeah, otherwise they'd really attack you. Yeah, because I was listening to my colleagues in the booth after we were finishing work and their statements against the Jews.

And also, of course, they believe in the bullshit that Hitler killed 6 million or whatever, but they said that Hitler had the right to do so. Yeah, I mean, the Jews are causing anti-Semitism. They are very unpleasant people.

And take in mind that in 2011, I was quite well versed in, I've read maybe two times at that point Mein Kampf and I've read the myth of 20th century and different racial theories. So, I knew the Jews and the Jews theoretically, but being a guy that's quite open to different suggestions, I said, well, maybe they're not all bad. But my suspicion is that the theory and the archetypes of the Jew is quite right.

I mean, they're quite unpleasant people. And it is not, and some people said that the shit

they're doing, the low level stuff like pedophilia, maybe the pedophilia is not a good example because pedophilia as a whole is organized criminal network globally. You mean like, in things like that? Yeah, yeah.

I believe that they're using kids for their dark rituals. And, of course, for them, the kids are just going, so animals, cattle, so this doesn't affect them according to their... Ah, they are rabbits or cooties or whatever. See how additionally they always run like blood banks.

And why would anyone need that much blood for blood transfusions? Obviously, they probably drink the blood or something like that. And then you have abortion clinics. And where do all the aborted fetuses go? I heard that they actually either traffic them to China and places like that, or they probably consume them themselves for power or energy or something.

You know, recently, just two days ago, a kid from a Bulgarian Muslim village was kidnapped. And it was found after two days, it looks like the kid is okay. But I found quite interesting the story.

The kid is white, by the way. Say Bulgarian Muslims, they were Pomaks. So, they were basically Bulgarians, most of them, not all, Bulgarians that were converted to Islam by force.

At some point, maybe I told the story that I believe a Spanish Jew in the 16th century came and became a vizier, a prime minister of the Ottoman Empire. And he had a very aggressive policy against Spain, because of course, they had grudges against the Spaniards, against the Habsburg Empire at some point, Spain and Austria, Holland, part of Germany, and so on, part of this Habsburg Empire. And this Jew introduced policy for forceful conversion of part of the Bulgarian population.

So, basically, where the logistics of the Ottoman army were passing, they were concerned that the Bulgarian population will rebel. And that's why they were converted. Anyway, so, I found that there are a lot of folklore songs about these black Jews that were kidnapping kids back in the time in that region.

And that this region we're talking about, southwestern Bulgaria, they had in even in modern times. That's why it's right. Yeah, it's near northern, southern trace.

It's modern Greece, but back in the time was Bulgaria, basically. So, until 1944, basically. I guess in Bulgaria, didn't they side with the National Socialists during the Second World War? Well, this was one of my stories.

1941, Bulgaria signed with Germany. Hitler made a statement that I made a video, maybe I'll upload it someday when I have more time. The second wave of Jufu is coming.

So, I'll have time, obviously. And Hitler made a quite famous statement that he's restoring the historical, basically, destroying the injustice towards the Bulgarian people that he called brothers in the Great War, referring to the First World War. Since Bulgarians and Germans and those two are fighting side by side against the Russians, Romanian, Serbians, Greeks, Brits and French, and I believe even American troops were sent to the Balkans in small amount.

So, he knew that Bulgarians engaged since 19th century for wars, for reuniting the lands that were ethnically populated with Bulgarians or with majority Bulgarians. Which most of the neighboring countries, Greece, especially northern Greece, Serbia, basically, the Belgrade, the capital of modern day Serbia, were called Alba Bulgarica in the medieval period. So, basically, the white Bulgarian city.

Is that something related to Albuquerque, New Mexico? I'm not sure what is the origin of Albuquerque, but I know that Alp is in Latin, I believe, like Albania or like Albion, is very similar to the old Bulgarian Alp, which means white. And they're referring to, of course, to the race of the people that are founding the different cities, but also to some mythical, mystical concepts, like, for example, the white gods, Alp Azir, or Alp Devi, the land of the white gods. And, of course, the ethnic, basically, the racial name or the ethical name of the Bulgarians, because Bel in modern Bulgarian means white, and Bol in old Bulgarian could be referred to like Bolgar or Bolgar.

And that's why in a lot of places, Bulgarians built Bolgarat, so, basically, the cities of the Bulgarians, including Belgrade, was called Bolgrad in the past. Unfortunately, of course, Serbs will never recognize it, but it's quite a funny story. You can read the story about the falling of Belgrade in the Second World War.

Basically, six or seven, I believe, six Waffen SS soldiers captured the whole Belgrade, and they used a trick. They lied about their, what is the English term, basically, avant-garde of the larger military force, and the Serbs basically gave the keys of the cities and surrendered. And it's a quite funny story, and a very good example of Aryan thinking and bravery.

And pretty brave to do that, otherwise you'd just be exterminated yourself. Yes, and the German soldiers that captured so-called the city sent a message to their headquarters, and their headquarters believed that this is a military trick of the Serbians, because they thought that they tried to capture the Germans, basically, in Trapan. Something like that, so they didn't believe that, but the whole city basically was captured by six soldiers.

Interestingly enough, a lot of the Serbian officer corps claimed that they're from Bulgarian origin. Now, I'm not sure that they were really from Bulgarian origin, but this could be quite possible, since Bulgarian ethnic ones were more or less to the border of modern-day Belgrade, and even to Albania. And that's why it's quite funny how these Duginists that managed to infiltrate and other pan-Slavistans, other people were

screaming that Kosovo is Serbia, because they don't know the history of the Balkans.

And of course, the Balkans and all Eastern Europe have very complicated history, and it is very funny how the history is looked only from a certain angle without knowing the details. And I believe the Americans said that the devil is in the details, right? You must know the sources. That's why, for example, I had not an argument, but I had a little online encounter with people following Patrick Siegman.

And he mentioned me, I was in his online chat. He seems to be pushing some type of third position agenda. Which one? Yeah, I'm not too sure about that.

He seems to be pretty big on, he was big on Leon de Graal and Francis Parker Yaqui. I'm not, I'm more traditional national socialist, so I don't have a problem with Leon de Graal. About Yaqui, I'm not sure about this guy, honestly.

Yeah, it seems a little bit nebulous, a lot of his conceptions, and sort of almost implicitly denying race. Yeah, yeah, a little bit like, a little bit like Strasser. Yeah, yeah.

Bolshevism almost. Yeah, yeah. And national Bolshevism is another tool of the Duginists, which, of course, are just the Eastern variant of the globalists.

And we must not underestimate the Western globalists, of course. And actually, we are all talking about America, but my perspective is just to open the eyes of the people for the Eastern threat. Because America as a whole, of course, I don't live in America, so my position will be like external, but America as a whole, from my perspective, if they want to save America in some form, like a military economic power, they must turn to very, I'm searching for a certain word, because you know European Union.

Let's say more direct action. The other way is if they believe that there is no way of direct action and organizing. I've heard a lot of the European people, a lot of Americans, I mean, to say that it's absolutely impossible with this.

Okay, don't do that. Just get away from there, because America will die. Yeah, it's definitely a difficult situation what to do at this point in time, because there's so many infiltrators, and the organizations seem very trustworthy to me.

In Canada, where I am, there seems to be minimal to no organizations or groups here. The only ones that exist are either led by Christians, which I immediately suspect, or else they are so small that they don't even really exist at all. I'm coming from, of course, everything is different from the 1920s in Germany, but being a National Socialist, I've realized that my, let's say, very radical anti-Christian, pro-heathen or pro-pagan ways are maybe wrong.

In a way that National Socialists were able to unify and organize people from very different religious, not so from cultural, because they're all Germans and quite

nationalistic, but from very different religious backgrounds and from slightly different political views. There were a lot of folkish movements, there were pagan movements, called German faith movements, that were relatively small for the size of 80 million Germans. I believe there were something like 200,000, 250,000, something like that.

So, they were not popular, but there were official Germanic pagan movements that were legally registered in Germany at the time of the Third Reich. So, they were not total Christians as some people were trying to convince us. I guess it would be a very long discussion to discuss the claims that Hitler was actually either controlled by Jews or was a Jew himself.

This is bullshit. I mean, I don't know from where to start. I mean, we just don't have enough time.

Maybe another time you can help to clear people's minds of that sort of... I've heard... First of all, there were books published even from the people that were not National Socialists around the time of Hitler coming to power concerning the origin of Hitler. Now, I've read all kinds of bogus bullshit stories. Hitler was a Rothschild.

His grandmother was raped by a Rothschild. His father was a Rothschild. Whatever bullshit.

The whole thing with the origin of this thing came from the struggle of NSDAP with the Red Front. Now, the Bolsheviks as a whole, as other Jewish organizations, they're using the natural feelings of anti-Semitism in all people. If you read carefully the sources, even in the Red Army during the Bolshevik Revolution, there was anti-Semitism in the Red Army.

And that's something Jews wanted maybe so they can pretend that they're victims? No, this is very natural. Jews are disgusting. They smell nasty.

They really smell nasty. They smell unpleasant, sweet. Must be their Negro genes in part.

Because Negroes have a higher proportion of ammonia in their sweat. Yeah, I don't know. It's a very unpleasant racial smell.

And the Jews are disgusting as a whole. Their behavior is disgusting. Their ways of thinking are quite disgusting.

The people that are not totally twisted and quite totally brainwashed, they've noticed the Jewish influence in some way or another, and they don't understand that the Jews are behind that. For example, when I started to date my girlfriend, she noticed before, of course, I said that I am a National Socialist and so on. She noticed that because I talk about art, she was interested in art, being a photographer herself, she noticed that the

present, the modern art is quite disgusting.

Actually, it's quite ugly. And I said that if you look at the... Are you talking about how they're doing that to Bulgaria now with all the cube statues? Well, not exactly. We're talking about more like these galleries full of quite deformed... Menstrual blood paintings and... Yes, yes, yes, yes, yes.

But this goes back to Jews like Chagall, for example, and all these... George is another one from the International Socialist or the pre-National Socialist period. And all the time when you see something that is deformed, something that is not harmonical, something that is ugly in some way or another, you can trace it back to the Jews. They're just people that subconsciously know that they're degenerate, and they're expressing their degeneracy, and they're trying to convince the world that degeneracy is a very normal thing.

Actually, it's better than the norm, normality. And that's why they make that which is natural abnormal and that which is normal, that which is unnatural. They want the unnatural to be natural themselves.

And this is the way of the Jews. So, even my girlfriend, that was not very literate in the Jewish creation, not very knowledgeable, even though I tried to, I'd say, inform her, including with several books, she noticed that the modern art is quite disgusting. Well, the modern art is disgusting, but look what is behind the modern art, why the Jews in the Middle East, they never produced beautiful art, never produced something that is comparable to Greek culture or to the Roman culture or to the pagans like the Thracians or like the Germanic people, the Celts.

So, even compared to their fellow Semites in Babylon, even though Babylon was most likely not Semitic at the start, or to ancient Egypt, obviously nothing compared to ancient Egypt. So, why is that? Why is this very peculiar band to the images in Judaism? Why Islam, even Islam is better in culture, even though they were quite primitive at the start, they absorbed a lot of Aryan influences through Iran or through Spain or through India even. That's why a lot of their calligraphy looks like it's from India.

Well, the so-called Arabic numerals, they came from India. And not to mention that a lot of these architectural styles that they said that's Arabic in Spain, most likely in Spain, quite beautiful buildings really, they were built by falsely converted gods. So, there were, and of course, Berbers, there were white Berbers that were most likely descendants of these white population in Northern Africa that were leftovers.

Interesting, I just sent you a book about that, which also Dragons Paul is referring to how the Phoenicians had corrupted the white people that were around Northern Africa. It's called the Hebrew Phoenicians and Judeo-Berbers, Introduction to the Jews and Judaism in Africa. And I'm thinking that that's sort of like the origin of all this, or maybe not the

origin, but like the exacerbation of the Jewish nature when they maybe interbred with Negroes there or something like that.

And they got those genes. I think that the builder of this legendary figure, the mercenary, what was his name? Heim Abiff, he was Phoenician by origin, right? I'm not too sure, I guess probably. He was from Tyre, right? There were Phoenicians.

Yeah. So, yeah, they're talking about, there is something, and of course, between ancient Phoenician and ancient Hebrew, there's almost no difference. Dragons Paul guy was saying that the Hebrew was actually the original Greek.

I'm not too sure how credible that would be. There could be something in a sense that, you see, these elites, now I will sound like these Christian identities, but they had certain white elements in their elites, right? Which doesn't make them white or good or whatever. I mean, I don't believe in this Christian identity bullshit, but there are certain elements that were obviously white in their elites.

Now, maybe from them came the idea of the sky god. Maybe from them came the idea to separate themselves from the other, not very successfully. You can see the genes of the Jews.

They had all kinds of genes, most likely Semitic genes. It's so obvious. I mean, when you see the genetic structure of the Jews, the closest to the European populations are the Ashkenazi Jews.

So, if they were so Turkic as the Christian identities claim, the Sephardi Jews must be more European, because they are the original Semites from the Middle East, right? It's not like that. The Ashkenazi Jews are much more European. I mean, European in the sense that they are closer to the population.

Genetically speaking, they are closer to certain Southern European population, like Southern Italy, Sardinia. Which, on the other hand, they were invaded by the Arabs at some point. So, you see, it's kind of... Yeah, but... ...together in that region, the whole Mediterranean.

Yeah, yeah, but... Yes, yeah, in its origin, it must have been at least predominantly white in the upper class in certain other countries, like maybe around in the Berbers, maybe were originally white or something. I had, but I'll try to find the source, because without saying things. I had these depictions of the horsemen of Hannibal.

Well, they were just... Yeah. They covered their faces because the sun will burn their skin. And they always were with pinkish, reddish skin, which is not typical for the Arabs, by the way.

And with white, gray eyes. So, and of course, their tribal name was Amazigh. And

Amazigh, Amazigh, or Azir, or whatever.

This is one of the... Sounds like Amalek. Yes, yes, yes. So, again, we have this core of elite warrior class that, of course, not all Berbers these days are the same, but I found a documentary years ago about a Berber woman.

Now, the woman honestly didn't look very European, but definitely were much more European looking than the Arab women. So, they looked like the ancient Egyptians, sort of? No, much whiter skin. Much whiter skin.

I don't know what to compare it. If I say southern Italian, it will be searching for the Italians. But much more European than the Middle East, especially northern Africans.

And she mentioned that the Amazigh culture or the Berber culture is totally infiltrated by the Arabs and suppressed by the Arab government. And they're trying to present to the tourists that are visiting, I believe, Morocco, they're trying to present these dark skinned Arab musicians to be Berbers. And the people, the men around her were also whiter skinned than the... I suppose during the time there was some racial mixing and so on.

So, they're not exactly these ancient Berbers like they're described in the text, but they were whiter skinned than the people that northern Hamids or Semites, Arabs or whatever called them. So, I guess when the Berbers became Judeo-Berbers, then that was when the Phoenicians had probably invaded that area of the earth. Yeah, maybe.

The Berbers are basically where modern Libya is today, is that correct? Yes. Yeah. Okay.

Yeah. Very, very renowned horsemen. Some people believe that the Anibal himself was from Berber origin.

And his family, his family, Barca family, Anibal Barca. They could be from Berber origin, not from Phoenician origin. But Phoenician religion is very interesting, let's say.

Like the Semite religions of the Middle East? Well, they, according to the Romans, they practice child sacrifices. And I believe we have archaeological evidences for that. They sacrificed children to a pacified, the deity called Baal Hamon, right? Which is their variant of the Western, Eastern Semitic deity called Baal.

Yeah, that Baal guy, that's basically what they want to be like a priestly caste. I think they consider themselves to be Baal. Isn't that right? Well, I believe that in the world... It's like Masonic Lucifer.

Well, I don't use the term Lucifer. That's what they call themselves, like some of these more contemporary Freemasons, don't they? Yeah, yeah, yeah, of course. But they connect Lucifer with some kind of rebellious figure against oppressive God.

And I believe they believe that the nature is the representation of God. And we are going

back in the direction of their twisted, degenerative psyche, where they rebel against normality, against the natural order. And that's why they rebel against God.

Meanwhile, their God presents himself like obviously not all-powerful, obviously not all-loving, and obviously quite ridiculous and not really very strong God. I believe in the Bible, the Old Testament, he was defeated by another Semitic deity. In the case that there was a battle between the Jews and some other ridiculous Semitic tribes.

And the... It's a fallible God, he's not all-powerful after all. Yeah, I believe in the Bible they describe... But I forgot the name of the deity was also quite ridiculous. But I believe there was a prediction that the Hebrews will win in the following day.

They were going to fight the other tribe, Ammonites, I believe. And they lost the battle. And in the Bible they mention that actually the other tribe deity actually won over Jehovah.

So obviously he was not so powerful, even the priesthood. He changes his mind, he loses battles. Sort of seems like the extrapolation of the Jewish consciousness that God, like this sort of irrational being that's full of anger and so forth.

And jealousy and wrath. And other thing that I've argued with the severely brainwashed guy, I mean he's a son of an Orthodox priest. Well, how the... If they claim that their deity, if we read the Bible like they did.

How they claim that their deity is all-powerful or all-knowing and good at the same time. When from the get-go, from the start of Genesis, he makes either mistake or he don't know what is coming in the future. Which means that he's not omnipresent and all-knowing or he's malevolent.

I'm talking about the story in the Garden of Eden. That he basically planted a tree of good and evil in the middle of the garden. And he allows his basically pet creatures, Adam and Eve, to live in the garden.

And he just warned them not to eat from the tree. But he looks like he didn't know what will come after a while. Or he planted the tree with the purpose to corrupt them.

Or he didn't know. Or he made... The Christians say there's like a test so that they could decide whether they want to be good or bad. So he didn't know what will be the outcome of the test.

Well, I think they'd probably say that he does know. It's just that it was a test for them or something like that. So he knew, but he tested them anyway.

So what is the point? Yeah. What is the logic behind that? If they're part of him, if they're part of God, I guess the whole idea, the whole melodrama is that they... By making the

right choice, they side with God as opposed to against God. And then they can merge with God or become one with God by making the right choice or something.

But supposedly, if we look at the present pseudoscience, physics and so on, if this deity exists, he must be beyond space and time. He must be everywhere and all knowledgeable in a sense that he will know that they will make the not correct choice. And still he tested them.

What is the point of that? I guess to sort of set them on a journey so that they can suffer a lot and then they can learn from their sufferings and then go back to God. That's the whole trope or the logic. Why in that case he was so angry with them? Why he punished the earth? Why he didn't prevent killing evil? Why he was sending a savior? It's like saving his first son to save the world because the world sinned, but he didn't prevent the sinning of the world.

And all this bullshit, for God's sake. This is just a brain damaged Jewish mental case, I believe. It just doesn't make sense in the literal sense that the Christians are reading the Bible.

There are a lot of hidden stories, hidden meanings and so on. But as I said to the Christians, if you're going to read the Bible, you must go in the ways of the rabbis and to read the Bible in several different ways. And to know Hebrew and to read every single word, including their numerical values.

And this is a whole other story. And we're going in the total mental direction. Because if you read some of the depictions of the Romans, how they described the priest of the Jews back at the time.

Well, in many cases, they were basically going insane because they're always repeating these verses of their books or whatever. And in some cases, they started to see a lot of reptile forms, which means that they're really connected with their deity. And you know where they're going.

We're talking about very deep, anti-logical, anti-common sense book, which is full of hidden meanings. It's full of stolen stories. And it's basically a plan of enslavement of whole humanity from a race, but also maybe from a malevolent entity.

Yeah, the Bible, the whole Christian religion was invented for that purpose. It does seem like it exerts some kind of influence on your consciousness where it makes you sort of, I don't know, it mentally anesthetizes you. Because it sort of shuts down the rational mind when you read these sorts of things and try to make sense of it.

And it does make you seemingly go crazy. And then I guess the end result of that craziness is your belief that you've attained godhood or something. Look at these guys in America that they believe that the world will end, but they will be raptured before the

end.

And their whole debate is about being raptured before the end or slightly before the end or after the end. What is the end and when the rabbiation will come? All this because of the fucking Bible. This is mind-blowing bullshit.

And all this with the rapture is because they want to create fanatical idiots that otherwise are totally functional. I mean, they could be much smarter than me and you, could be much better professionals in their areas and so on and so on. But when they're going to their church, their mental switch will turn off and they basically will become zombies.

So this is some kind of brainwashing program. Yeah, according to the Joy of Satan Ministries, it's a Jewish black magic book. Very, very similar.

As a guy that wanted to be informed for many things, I followed several different, quite different racist programs. One is GOS, Joy of Satan. The other was totally opposite these guys from Christian identity, which was quite mind-blowing for me.

How they believe that in the Middle East, there was a white, I'll say, homogeneous group that were racist. And this group somehow turned to be a Scythians and they don't know jack shit about the Scythians and about traditions of the Scythians. And by the way, the Greeks also didn't know anything about Scythians.

Because they had rumors for culture that is quite different from their culture. And how these Scythians somehow turned to be Saxons and these Saxons turned to be British and these British turned to be Americans at some point. And they're all Israelites.

Yeah, I'm familiar with Christian identity to quite a great extent because I researched it quite extensively a couple of years ago. Yeah, definitely is not really very convincing the more you research into actual history. But if you don't know the actual history, then you can get very easily deceived.

And I think that's why the Jews are creating that psyop so that they can hook more white people into their religion, into their mind control. Because most of the Christian identists, you know, they'd rather set aside their race before they set aside their religion. Even if they, you know, they claim that they're racially inclined, it's more or less disengages you or neutralizes you from any sort of racial activism.

Because it just leads to your worshipping the magic god of the Jews for the most part. Yes, yes. And they're turning that god that was quite obviously with Jewish psychological racial features to be some kind of archetypical Aryan god, which is, of course, bullshit.

And there's nothing in the Bible that is Aryan in behavior. Yeah, most likely the most Aryan in behavior, the enemies of the Jews, like these Philistines, for example, they

were Aryan people that came from the Balkans. So they were defeated, I believe, for a very long period of time.

They were defeated by the Philistines, like this Goliath figure, this giant. Right. So that must be a representation of the Aryan.

Well, look at the story, it's quite interesting. First of all, Goliath, right? Goliath and Goyim, basically very similar. And the other thing is that David, his name upside down is David is Deva, right? It's the opposite of the Aryan gods.

So it's Deva, which is the same. So obviously, this small Jewish figure is killing the great Aryan warrior. By the way, just pointing some interesting facts.

You must look at Google about statues with six fingers. About which? Ancient statues with six fingers. Okay.

And you'll see some Sumerian statues, some Babylonian statues. And also in the Bible, the giants, these offspring of the Watchers, there are also some of them with six fingers. And I found very interesting that I thought that this is some kind of esoteric Jewish bullshitting, because six is an imperfect number in the occult books, contrary to seven.

But it looks like it is not like that, because if you watch the documentary about the Tughlaks made by Survive the Jive, which of course, he could be some operative, some British agent, but I'm not sure, of course. But he has quite interesting documentaries about the Indo-Europeans, aka Aryans. He mentioned that the white people in the Far East, the Tughlaks, were described by the Chinese.

And they said that these people, their princes were elected on the number of their fingers. So the fingers of the Tughlaks must be six, which is also interesting. And think about this thing.

They said, the official history said that the Sumerians invented the present counting system, recording the time. So basically 60 seconds, 60 minutes, 2,060 seconds, 24 hours, six months, 12 months, and so on. Think about that.

Why the system is not based on five and ten? Why the system is based on six? So maybe the people that invented the systems, this time system, had six fingers. Yeah, it's interesting. If I look at my hands, I can see that the fingers sort of bend away from the thumb, and like there's almost space for another finger.

If I stretch out my fingers, you know, it sort of curves toward the end of the hand. Not to mention that supposedly there's a theory about the aquatic origin of men, maybe for the Aryans. Yeah, there's that picture of loannes in Sumeria.

Take in mind that loannes could be, I'm not sure since the source of that is, let's say,

unreliable from a racist perspective. It's called Menlicho, which is Mason, maybe a crypto Jew, who knows. Yeah, and he claims that these people, I mean, Ioannes, are actually representative of people of a race that came from the West, from the Mediterranean Sea.

And he said that these scales that they have presented are actually armor, scale armor, which makes sense to some extent, if we ignore esoteric meaning of that. And also, I've mentioned before the story of Osiris losing his, so basically, not to repeat the story, but Seth killed Osiris, separated his body, and at the end, Osiris lost his penis. And the penis was eaten by catfish in Nile.

So this is esoteric meaning. What is the catfish? Basically, the castration of the male deity and taking his penis, the creative power and the symbol of the power over the world from a chthonic deity, underwater chthonic deity. The catfish is one of the symbols of this deity.

Catfish also looks like those Cthulhu things. Yes. Yes.

Yes. Then we are going back to Wolfcraft and his connection. And some people believe that Wolfcraft and Crowley had some connection.

Yeah, I'm pretty sure they did, actually. So Crowley was trying to summon this strange alien-looking creature, and his students were trying to summon the horror of Babylon. And very, very fishy guy.

And when you look at the different connections and different sects and different religious groups and different cultural styles, you're going always in some connections with Crowley. Which is kind of interesting because if we ignore the quite strong possibility that Crowley is from some crypto-Jewish family, the Jews are always using non-Jews for being the geniuses, even evil geniuses in their movement. Because they're not really geniuses in their way.

So, do you have some thoughts about Crowley? I mean, his destructive role in the present day. Well, I think he had said that the intention was to create a solar phallic cult. And he was actually claiming that, you know, we want everything bad to occur so that we can try to bring people back toward Christianity, apparently.

Apparently Crowley was a Christian, I've heard. And that he was just trying to work with the Jews to create chaos so they could force Christianity on people. And that Christianity is basically, you know, a slave religion, so they wanted that.

What else about Crowley? That he apparently worked with entities, you know, like the Lam entity, L-A-M. And that's also related to a chakra or a mantra that's related to the chakra, Lam. And that these entities are probably or possibly related to those entities that possess Jews, maybe.

So, we are going to, in my initial thoughts, that they're trying to open some kind of physical, yes, some kind of gate to this dimension. Well, I have the CERN thing in Switzerland also, the Hadron Collider. Yeah.

They've got the chemtrails simultaneously and all the transhumanist activity, 5G. It all seems to be working to deliberately manipulate the consciousness, of course, and the genetics of people with injecting them with vaccines that have DNA-modifying properties. GMO foods and stuff like that.

So, it seems like what they're trying to do. I know this one Jew from Jeff Renz's show called Jay Widener. He was saying that these archons are trying to terraform the earth so that they can avatar people's bodies and so forth and rule the world for themselves.

So, maybe that's what Crowley was bound up with, that all these entities, these Kabbalistic angels or whatever you want to call them that they were bound up with. All these occult orders that they're basically just trying to bring them to earth so that they can rule over everybody. I know that this one guy called Bill White or William A. White, who wrote a book called The Tradition of the Mother, which discusses occult of the mother goddess, was saying that these entities were, that the Jews were working with these entities that were like serpent entities with like a lion's head.

And it's spoken of in this Egyptian papyrus called the story of Senuhi, some sailor around Egypt, and that these entities live in the ground or something or under the earth, maybe the hollow earth. That's what this Bill White guy was saying, but I'm not too sure if he's a Jew or not himself. Apparently, he was incarcerated for multiple decades.

I wrote him a letter, but I haven't received a response back. I know Patrick Siegman says that he's in correspondence with him as well, so I'm not too sure about that. There are two, according to these Eastern legends, of course, if we trust the legends, there are two underground kingdoms.

One is Agartha or Asgard, the other is Shambhala, and Shambhala sounds like Kabbalah most likely, but also Shambhala, what are Shambhalas? Shambhalas are when you're like, yeah, things fall apart, sort of. So, there could be very, and also I could make some connections with that. Another word for Agartha is Shangri-La, and Shangri-La is very close to Sangriao, so the St. Grail.

So, in that case, the ideas of Serrano about searching for the Grail, crusade against the Grail, is something that maybe we must do. Because in several days, I was thinking and meditating when I have time, which is not much these days, unfortunately, trying to separate myself from quite unfortunate year that I have in a personal sense. So, I'm trying to meditate and formulate some thoughts, and I found out that we are missing a component in our doctrine.

That before the Arthur, before the soul hero, we must have Merlin, because Merlin is the guy who was the guide of Arthur. Right, so he doesn't need to have a proper spiritual path. Yeah, we are missing this wise caste of people, not even mystics, because mysticism is more like a Jewish concept.

We're talking about white Aryan priests that must be... Yeah, like Shakshatria. If you believe Evola, it must be before the separation of caste, before the separation of priests and warriors. But on the other hand, we must take in mind that the separation, how to say, singularity, it's quite another meaning, but the separation occurred in the Silver Age.

So, the people were not able to be wise and strong enough, and some people were wise and knowledgeable, some people were strong and aggressive, and this caused separation. Not to mention the peasant caste, not to mention the merchant caste. And the race mixing, which was probably one of the major reasons why... Yeah, yeah.

But the race mixing occurred in the end of the Silver Age and the beginning of the Bronze Age, or the Hour Age, basically, which is at the end of the Bronze Age, the start of the Iron Age, or the Ulf Age, if you refer to the Norse, or the Age of the Fall, if you refer to the Bulgarian mythos, which is very, almost Tolkien-like, talking about the Bulgarian mythos, because this is the age without horsemen, without ideas, without anything that is worth it, actually. It's also called the Age of Lead. Yeah, yeah.

Like in alchemy, it's lead as opposed to gold, the lowest. Yeah, yeah. We are basically in the Nigredo phase, or Nigredo.

Yep. So, unfortunately, I will say that we will see quite unpleasant representation of the Jewish power, and exactly our generation is the generation to see them. But as a lot of ancient Aryan cultures believed, I also believe that the life on this material earth is not the only life.

I mean, I believe in reincarnations, and there is some reason that we are born and living in that present time. Unfortunately, or fortunately, reincarnations are not some kind of, I would say, reward. They are not exactly a punishment.

You are reincarnated to have some kind of mission, to learn something, or to do something. Yes, because your goal, I guess, or the nature of the being that you are seeks perfection of itself and development of itself, so it's trying to gather more experiences, so it can grow as an evolving soul, basically. Yeah.

And if you go back to the Greek mythos, the heroes are actually ending the reincarnation, so the heroic deeds are ending the cycle of reincarnation. Which is quite opposite to the Hindu religion, specifically the Krishna consciousness, where basically repeating the names, street rules, and basically Krishna consciousness more or less

Christianity, the Eastern variant of Christianity. It's not like proactive Aryan religion, even though they had certain Aryan elements.

It's more like a passive, more like feminine religion. Yeah, lunar spirituality. So, I don't agree with that.

I believe that there must be certain caste of people. If in the present Kali Yuga, you cannot have this perfection, you cannot have this, I would say, ideal warriors or ideal priests or ideal men. Everybody's corrupted now at this point in time.

Yeah, unfortunately, but this doesn't matter. We must struggle for perfection anyway. So, we must try to be our best form of ourselves, and we must try to find a way, including, and this will sound quite transhumanist, but including using scientific methods to see what are these genes that are corrupting ourselves.

What are these natural or unnatural processes that are destroying our gene pool and our psyche? Why the white people don't have kids? Why after certain amount of generations, there are processes of degeneration? Why you have pedophiles and homosexuals? Why you have alcoholics? Why you have psychopaths? And when we know these things, we can see what is behind this projection, this material projection of maybe un-material or outer-dimensional powers. Yeah, the so-called archons. Yeah, because the material world, according to the Gnostics, which, as I said, there are a lot of Jewish influences, a lot of Jewish twisting in that direction, but there are certain Aryan religions that are kind of similar, including the mythos of Bulgaria, quite similar to the Gnostics.

Of course, the Gnostics, they put the mother in the start, Sophia, which, interestingly enough, the capital of Bulgaria is called Sofia. Is there a source in English language for Bulgarian religion, like the ancient religion? The ancient Bulgarian religion? No. And one of the reasons is the ancient Bulgarian religion was spoken and translated in songs.

And a lot of these songs and fairy tales during the time of communism are banned or twisted. And when they were written, a lot of people didn't like to call the songs. And a lot of the stories that I know, I know, for example, from a guy that was so early 2000, he could be something like 85, 86, something like that.

So, supposedly he passed away several years ago, at the age of 90 plus. And he told me, because I was quite interested in these fairy tales and songs that he was singing and telling. And maybe I was the only guy that was really interested in that.

And a lot of written sources, there are some written sources, like Vedas Vuvena, for example, if you can find the Vedas Vuvena. But of course, they're trying to say that they're debunking the source. They always try to claim that they're discrediting that.

Could you send it to me and I'll put that in the show notes? Maybe people, I can upload it. I'll try to find an English translation, because I could use a Google Translate, but there

are a lot of old Bulgarian words that won't be translated correctly. So, if there is some other source, I'll try to find it.

And a lot of researches, I mean from the nationalist circles, we had a lot of linguists, we had a lot of collection of stories from Western Ukraine, where there are a lot of ethnic Bulgarians since the time of the first Bulgarian Empire, even since the time of Great Skete or Great Old Bulgaria, and later refugees from Bulgaria, since the time of the Ottoman invasion. So, yeah, there are some, there are sources, there are sources for the Bulgarian myths. There's way too much emphasis on the Gnostics, and that sort of hooks people into the Jewish pathos, the lunar spirituality, if people go down that route.

Yeah, yeah, I've noticed that they are, whatever you want to make proactive, you are basically the bad guy, because these archons, they are aggressive, and it doesn't matter what you are doing, you must go back to Sufaya and whatever. It is quite funny, because the myth of Bulgaria is a basic proactive myth, because... The solar Uranian spirituality that Avala calls it. Yeah, because basically the guy, or the cosmic spirit, which is representing the Uranus, I believe, or Del's pit, is Tanger, so the sky god, and he basically cleaned up the mess caused by the white goddesses or the white ladies, which, by the way, they didn't, at least in the Bulgarian variant, they didn't mean some harm, they did it all the way, because they wanted to create beautiful world, but they were lacking the male creative spirit, which is also kind of a hidden message, if you think about the modern times, which... I don't want to mess with the people that could recognize themselves, but I had a conversation with a nice girl, lady, that was part of our organization, she's not stupid, and she recognizes a national principle, but she's still a woman, so... Lacking, how to say, rationalism, logical thought, so to say, and she was arguing that she's too young to have kids at that moment, that she's not rejecting the possibility of having kids, but she's not so young, I mean, she's 25, 26, which is not... Yeah, usually in traditional societies, girls have children in their teens.

Yeah, yeah. Even in traditional societies now, like in Christian communities or whatever, even though they're not really traditional, the girls have children when they're like 20 or something. Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah.

True, true. And I've pointed out that she's quite nice-looking and intelligent and with the correct, how to say, worldview, and it would be a shame not to have kids and to pass her genes to the next generation, so and so. But unfortunately, like a lot of modern women, she just cannot understand that the women and the men had different roles in society, different roles genetically and different roles spiritually.

Yeah, they're too influenced by feminism, a lot of these pro-white... Yeah, yeah, yeah. And this is a problem. This is a problem because they're targeting the more intelligent, more elite women that could be mothers of very nice generation of warriors, basically, and philosophers and political soldiers and so on and so forth.

But they influence them and limiting our potential to, how to say, restore the gene pool with quality people, which we are lacking, unfortunately. Yeah, there's too many of the lower blue-collar alcoholic types. Not to say blue-collar is bad at all, but you can throw the alcohol out at least.

Yeah, yeah, yeah. And a lot of different other alcohol-like activities. I mean, there are a lot of drugs, different type of food, different type of entertainment that are basically the same like drugs, especially in the time of the Jew flu and all the bullshit.

Just to point out that the people are buying in Bulgaria from all places, that supposedly the poorest country in EU, the people are spending fortunes for PC parts with something like 300% more expensive than the price in Jew America. And the Jew companies are building enormous profits because the people will be locked down in their homes and they want some kind of entertainment, right? So they're building gaming computers or whatever. And these Jew companies, these monopolies, they're scamming the growing masses.

That's another one of the ways that the Jews have a mind-controlling people too, is video games, because you go into a hypnotic state of consciousness, especially when you're touching a joystick and then you're seeing things that activates the ventral motor gyrus in your brain, which basically shuts down the prefrontal cortical function of your mind. Yeah, and not to mention different occult themes in the games. Yeah, so you're subjecting yourself to trauma-based mind control just by playing video games? Yeah, yeah.

And I will point out again that these four, Alistair Crowley, I believe, what was the name of this homosexual film director? Kenneth Anger. Yeah, Kenneth Anger. He did the Videodrome and he did another one, Lucifer Rising.

Something, what was it, Hollywood Babylon also? Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah. And he has these hidden homosexual messages, but also in Lucifer Rising, I believe, I believe it was in Lucifer Rising, he represented the flying saucers and the extraterrestrial teams. And this was, I believe, 50 years ago, 60 years ago, something like that? Yeah, they were trying to create that psyop, like a fake staged alien invasion.

And I believe this is the next phase, which... I know that Brian Roux guy is always pushing the UFOs. He won't cover my case, but he'll push the UFO theme quite a lot. What is your take on Brian Roux? Basically, I think he's just a disinformation agent.

And then he's probably, because he's pushing Stalinism. He had Jews on his show. He's pushing Buddhism that apparently was Jewish in its origins, Theravada Buddhism.

What else is he doing? He's pushing Nazbolism. He's got David Duke on his show all the time. He's got E. Michael Jones on his show.

He's pushing aliens. So to me, he seems like a Jew. He was also backstabbing me quite a lot and boycotting me from the movement through slandering me.

So, yeah, I don't really, I don't trust him at all. Basically, he seems like he's either a crypto Jew or just one of their operatives, possibly a homosexual too. I'm not too sure.

That's my take. Interesting. I believe that back in the time he claimed that he is some kind of reincarnation of Adolf Hitler or something.

He said he was a reincarnation of a Stuka pilot. Anyway, strange figures, very strange figures. Well, they probably just create those figures so they can denigrate the movement so that it makes white people look like retarded or insane or something.

Yeah, but also take in mind that people with some kind of mental genetic disorders, they're mutants, right? To some extent, all people are kind of mutants because we are not identical until now. I mean, the Jews will try to make us equally degenerated. But the people with some kind of deviations, they could have some, how to say, some qualities, but also a lot of... Defects.

Defects, yeah. So, we must aware that people with some kind of, let's say, what is the English term? What is the biggest, strangeness? Retarded? Anyway, yeah, let's say strange, peculiar, maybe peculiar is the... Idiosyncrasies maybe. Yes, yeah, yeah, yeah.

Any kind of these kind of strange ideas, they also could have some kind of very strong vices. And the problem with vices is that the enemy always look for vices. They control people through vices.

They control people with their weaknesses. They control people with their sexual preferences. They control people with their... They even could control, of course, people with things that are relatively normal.

I mean, I remember a guy that passed through the communist prison and he said that he was quite strong in his nationalistic beliefs, anti-communist beliefs. But they broke him, broke his spirit because when he was in the prison cell, next prison cell, they basically put a woman. I'm not even sure that was his wife.

But the woman started to cry loudly. And because the woman sounded like his wife, he was afraid that his woman is beaten, tortured, raped, and so on, so he broke, he gave information. So he's not a bad guy, but at some point he was... Basically, he gave information for other people that suffered consequences from the hands of the communists.

So... It's finding the thumbscrew of somebody else is what it's called, where they just figure out your weaknesses and then they... the thumbscrew and then they stick their fingernail in it and they twist it. They try to usually use their women and put their women

on you and so forth to corrupt you. Or if they notice that you're an addict, like an alcoholic or something, then they'll deliberately encourage you in your alcoholism, give you special deals or something like that, or whatever it takes to corrupt you so that your corruption can be used against you either to destroy you and or to harm your cause or your own kind, basically.

It's a general principle. Yeah. And I'm sorry because the conversation with you is quite nice, but I will try to finish my thoughts and go to sleep because of my job early in the morning.

Now, my thoughts, let's say final thoughts. The conversation was quite from here and there. My thoughts is that obviously we will expect some kind of escalation around the elections in the United States.

I cannot predict what will be the outcome, but is that matter? Is that matter? Who will be the jewel puppet on the top of the United States? Trump or Biden? Is that important? How do you think? No. Yeah, the same. The same.

But anyway, they're preparing, obviously this decade starts quite, technically it's not even the next decade, it's still the previous, but this decade starts quite strongly in favor of the Jew global idea. And I'm afraid that the things will escalate in the United States until the end of this decade, of the 20s. Yeah, I know Edgar Cayce predicted that there would be mass chaos.

Of course, he might have just been an operative himself, but he's a blind prophet allegedly from the States. And he predicted that it would all be over around like 2028 or something like that. 2028.

Are there any details about his prophecy? I believe so. If you check out, I don't know exactly what to research, but I've researched it in the past. I might even have some documents on it.

I could actually look and find and send it to you. He said something about the 20s, I believe. Yeah.

And he was also saying that there'd be mass flooding in the States, that much of it would be underwater and that, you know, it would all sort of be over around 2028 or something of that sort. I think it would hit its peak in 2026, I believe he said. So, this is close to my predictions, looking not so from some kind of prophecy, but logically looking at the deeds of the Jews and how they're proceeding.

And he was also saying that, obviously, we are close to the moment in Europe, there are a lot of strong voices talking about creating a European army. And it looks like NATO is going to an end. And that basically the strongest army in NATO at that point after the United States is Turkey, actually.

And Turkey, and this is also very interesting, just Google Russian and Turkish economical relations. And you will find a lot of interesting things. It is not like these guys, including some people that are, I would say, quite influential in the nationalist circles, in American nationalist circles, I mean.

Talking about Christian, or to Christian alliance of Europeans against the Eastern invasion, something like that, and Russia being this kind of traditional state or whatever. It's a much more complicated Jew plan of invasion. And I will repeat again, I will repeat that.

Obviously, the game is to destroy America as a global militaristic empire. To destabilize America to such a degree that America will become, who knows, maybe a civil war, or maybe weaken America to a state that could be invaded by, who knows, maybe China, maybe Mexico. Yeah, that's probably what they're going to do with the coronavirus thing.

And the other thing is to leave Europe without protection, because basically NATO was the guardian of Europe, and Europe is just not ready for large scale war, because NATO, the major power in NATO is America. And most of the European country basically concentrated on making money, a typical Jewish way of inviting, they basically opened the gates for invaders, being cheap working force like Turks in Germany, or Indians in Britain, or Negroes and Arabs in France. Or gypsies in Bulgaria, because the gypsies during the time of the communism were basically the communists depopulated from Bulgarian population, of course.

They populated a lot of area for the culticides, and then they opened the gates for Bulgaria, for gypsies from Romania and Greece, they settled there, and now after, let's say, 70 years, even less, 50 years in many cases, we have something like million, million and a half non-whites from population around 6 million. Around 6 million plus-minus. Well, that's still probably better than Canada in terms of ratios.

Really? I'm pretty sure here, I don't see white people being more than 50% in this country, even though they claim that it's higher than that. The main demographic of whites is obviously older baby boomers, but in terms of the whites of a mature age, fighting age, it would probably be, I can't see it being more than 50% at most. And of course, then there's, yeah, in terms of like male versus male, it would probably be somewhat almost evenly matched.

And then, of course, you have the traitor within the Jew who, you know, tries to divide and conquer and turn everybody against Islam, so that they can use them to achieve their objectives, to get them to attack, you know, the left wing and Islam. Let's, let's finish with what was the Latin term, Cartago de lenta est, so I must repeat what I'm repeating every time. So, to the racialists and white nationalists and national socialists mostly, because I suppose that the modern national socialists must be the elite of the racial struggle.

In America, I, once again, I will repeat, either take control in your countries in direct action, look at the phrase direct action as you will, or get away from America, because it doesn't look good for you. I mean, it's, I will sound like some kind of black pill billing or something like that, but it doesn't look good for you, really. This is, this comes from a logical analysis, not from some kind of, I don't know, prophecies or something like that.

Just look at your situation. I'm communicating with American guys almost daily, American nationalists, and the things that they're telling me, just not very optimistic, at least for America. For Europe, the things in Europe could go in other way.

I mean, my, maybe it's wishful thinking, of course, but I believe that Europe still have some juices in it. Modern Europe is not totally defenseless, and the greatest capital that Europe really have is its people. Yeah, they have a higher quality of intellect than North Americans.

I'm not absolutely sure about the quality of intellect. Maybe the 99% of the Americans are idiots, as the legends say, but most of the American nationalists that I'm talking, they're quite intelligent people, actually. Are you referring to the average person? The average.

I don't know much average people. I'm talking only with nationalists, right? So, racial nationalists, I mean. Judging from the Canadian perspective, the average Canadian is, I would say, much inferior in terms of education to a European.

I don't know. I don't know much about Canada. I know only from stories from you and from stories from my friend, which I won't mention, of course, but that settled in Canada at some point.

So, he also said that the racial situation is not great in Canada, but as I said before, it's not great anywhere. I mean, even in countries like Poland, they had growing numbers of non-white invaders. So, the only solution for that is racial nationalism.

National socialism, of course, which I say is some modern form of national socialism, which must represent the struggles of the 21st century Europeans. And, of course, the other thing that we must take in mind is that Eastern Europe is not Russia, and white Russians, if they knew what is their natural interest, they won't support Dugin, they won't support Putin, they won't support some kind of melancholic... I think the Turkish diaries predicted that there would be a civil war in Russia. There could be a civil war in Russia, but unfortunately, most of the Russians, their term that the Russian nationalists use, they said, so basically, Russkiy, Russian, and Sovka, so basically, Soviet.

And a lot of the population in present day Russian Federation, they refer to Soviets, not to Russians. And, of course, I can understand from what they're coming. Most of them had some kind of revanchism for the loss of the Jewish SSR, which they see like this

great empire, and this will be used by the Putinists.

Putinists, they're a new wave of Jew Bolsheviks. They're not like the old hard-line Bolsheviks that were not very effective. They're greedy, they're corrupt, they're capitalists, but they also want, what is the term, they want, basically, revenge against America, and they will have their revenge.

So they're like national Bolshevik. Yeah, yeah, yeah. And they took, how to say, they've analyzed the mistakes of the older generation of Bolsheviks.

They realized that Christianity is actually helping them, and that's why they're building enormous amount of churches. They're using the corrupt Russian Orthodox Church, and they're using old myths like the Slavic origin, the panslavism, and they're inventing new myths. Like the new history, the Grand Tartary, and these political myths like New Byzantium, Orthodox unity, Eurasianism.

Like the Eastern version of the New Jerusalem myth in America. Yeah, yeah. Anything to unify a population of disparate people, people who would not otherwise be together.

And take in mind that, and I will end with that, take in mind that the coronavirus was used for all kinds of testing, where the gentile, the going population, in their mindset, all these protests in Germany, in Bulgaria. Almost a civil war in Belarus, the situation in the United States. This is all taken in some Jewish analytical centers or secret services.

And they are calculating and they're making the next move, because yes, they have a plan, but also they are calculating their plan according to the situation, according to the present situation. And maybe we must take some examples from them and making some practical steps in that direction. In that way, I will say that I wish you luck against the judicial forces and make everything possible not to be convinced in these ridiculous charges.

Yeah, I'll do whatever I can to oppose it, because there's no way, no point in trying to compromise with these people. It's always just a sort of a means that they have of trying to trip you up and stab you in the back anyway. And try to, I don't know, try to not to have a criminal record at some point, because this will be problematic in the future.

I won't say anything else, but you know what I mean. So, and for my part, I will try to inform you about the possibilities of moving to Europe, let's put it that way. Yeah, sure, that would be good for people to know how to get there.

Should I maybe put some contacts for you or I guess they can try to put comments there maybe? Yeah, maybe you can give my ProtonMail. It is quite easy because I quite often open my ProtonMail for my private messages with people around the world with similar ideas. Yeah, I've actually heard that it's an Israeli company that runs Proton.

Yeah, I've heard that and I can tell that I believe ProtonMail was attacked around the terrorist attacks in 2015 in Paris. And they crashed, there were different cryptic systems back then. And they hired this company to crypt part of their DLSS, I believe, DLSS protection.

Some of the people in Bulgaria that are with our beliefs that knew about this claim that it's not like the Israelis had, how to say, could reach our information, but I'm not particularly sure about that. So, take in mind that we are not chatting about some secret revolution or something like that. We are absolutely peaceful going and we're talking about philosophy, religion and political views, but nothing revolutionary, nothing connected to illegal activities.

Thanks for the conversation, Nord Lux Bellator. I guess anytime you want to come back on the show, we can talk about any other topic that you wish to try to stick to the theme a little bit more, maybe next time on my part, because I waver quite a lot. For me, it's pleasure.

Every time we're talking, we're talking about very interesting subjects and you must have a much more popular platform to reach more people, I think. Yeah, it's very difficult to reach anybody on Bitshoot, but even this specific channel. So, I don't know, hopefully more people will subscribe and spread the word around and we can try to grow it into something bigger.

Hopefully. All right. We'll talk later then.

Hail victory. Hail victory.

Nordlux: Nazbol Psyop Aryan Solutions

My advice is to start and to start to promote this Odyssey channel on your YouTube page and then you will have, because right now I can give you, after the end of the conversation, I will give you the raw material of the conversation, right? But I am not sure because I am kicked from YouTube since 2018, I believe, and I'm not sure if even the mentioning of the Jews could kick you out of YouTube. Yeah, we can call it, I think, you know, these days, if you mention them, I think you might get censored immediately. So we can call them something else, you know, the special tribe who's running the globalist show or something like that.

Yeah. Okay, okay. You can just call them the Jews or something.

If I say Semites, maybe Semites is also a bad term, I don't know. Yeah, or if you use the Shlomo, we're in trouble as well. So, you know, Shlomo, Shlomo globalist.

I mean, but no, but what we can use is a term that I like to use that is quite neutral, even though if it is a little bit loaded, is the special lobby groups. Special lobby groups. Okay, okay.

Yeah. A special lobby group. Yeah.

We can talk about that because I believe that all here were kicked from YouTube at some point because of the Jews. DoomGuard, I remember DoomGuard lost two or three times his YouTube account. Yeah, way more than that, but yeah.

Way more than that, okay, okay. So I remember your second or third reincarnation, so to say. I don't know, Zygarde, do you? Yeah, I just had two strikes on one of my channels there, not to bother, I just cut out YouTube altogether because there was no point in bothering.

When I had an interview with somebody, they just took it down after like six hours. I had 6,000 views, too. I think that Rudolf could start also a Telegram group because a lot of Croatian guys are active and actually I will support the Telegram group because, as I said, I'm pissed of this pro-Russian, pro-Serbian bullshit that is running around.

Basically, when I say pro-Serbian, it's basically Russian trolls that are spamming the chats. They're basically Russian proxies. Now, I don't mean to cut you off, but the reason when I started this, it was mainly that I started commenting on YouTube about this, how to say, this cultural subgroup within the alt-right that is heavily influenced by a pro-Russian stance, which means that they take, naturally take, in every conflict that the Serbs had, they usually side with the Serbs due to this fact.

Then I got a request. Many people started asking me, you should launch a channel and explain it from a different viewpoint and so on, and I did. And yeah, so that got me

started in the first place.

So I think it's good to talk about this issue because I was also very surprised about this pro-Russian stance. I mean, to be honest with you, I just don't see Russia as a safe haven for, how to put it this way, ethnocentric Europeans that want to survive. Absolutely.

I mean, there were some normal, what's the term to use, ethnocentric Russians, but a lot of these guys escaped in Ukraine. So yeah, a lot of them escaped there, and Russia right now is flooded by Muslim immigrants. And not only that, it has been, I mean, if you look at since the fall of the Soviet Union, the borders have remained wide open from people from Central Asia, the Caucasus region, and the Russian birth rates are in decline.

Yeah. So if you look at that trajectory, it's not looking good for ethnic Russians. That is one part of the issue.

The second part of the issue is you see also it's going under very much control. You cannot utter certain aspects about the Second World War. You cannot even, if you want to have some kind of an ethnocentric party that looks after the Russian interest, it will immediately be bad.

And then if you look at it on a broader level, on the financial perspective, well, it's equally influenced by certain lobby groups like the United States is. So I just see it as a dead end supporting a greater Russia. Yeah, it's true.

These lobby groups, it looks like they're establishing very strong connections with the Russians. And I kind of agree with your guess, actually, with this conservative American, because the communist elite is still there, but they're still there because the Americans, they didn't prosecute them like at all. I mean, not in Russia, of course, I mean, in the ex-communist bloc countries.

I could quote, I can quote. Well, I agree that the structures are there. However, they're operating under a different banner now.

I don't believe that they want to promote the real socialism and destroy capitalism like my guess keeps repeating. I don't think that that is the issue whatsoever. Furthermore, I would like to add that there are certain oligarchs very connected to Vladimir Putin himself.

I can name two of these who are very influential, Valery Kogan, Mikhail Fridman. Mikhail Fridman is a high finance profile, and he is, and they are hardcore pro-Israelis. And then also the movement of Chabad Lubavitch, who all knows, I believe all of you know about them, and they are also connected very much to Putin and his cadres.

So I just don't see, is he playing a 4D chess game? Well, that's like the argument I would say, well, then I should support Donald J. Trump again. It's just the same. I mean, any

thoughts? Any thoughts on this? Well, basically, they're all from the same tribe, so it doesn't really matter where they live geographically or what side they claim to be on politically in terms of their ideology, whether it's so-called communist, socialist, leftist, or capitalist, or orthodox Christianity or atheist.

They're basically the same tribe members in all cases. Very true. Dungard? Yeah, I'm kind of tired of like the political name calling like, oh, they subscribe to this ideology or they know what this means or what that means.

It's like, no, I don't think they really do. I mean, if anybody knew anything about communism in its original form, at least, like Karl Marx was a self-hating racist Jew. I mean, I'm serious.

He was. He didn't like Jews. He said that basically they were the facilitators of the crooked gentry because they were always giving them loans and giving them ideas of how to exploit the population.

Also, he believed that there were certain races that were capable of embracing a revolution and there were other races who were not. So to me, it's like, I mean, political ideologies, they're interesting ideas, maybe. Some of them, not very many of them.

But some of them are interesting ideas, maybe. But it's kind of like they have no substance of their own. Like, they're not a vital force in and of themselves.

So if you don't have an ethnostate or if you don't have an ethnocentric way of evaluating the world, like if you don't understand very hard biological realities, then you really can't explain anything about society. You really can't understand anything about society if you don't understand some basic concepts, some basic ideas of race and what it means, how it manifests the social reality. Also, if you don't understand certain, I mean, culture has something to do with it, certainly.

If you don't understand certain sexual realities or if you don't understand certain educational realities, then you're not going to be able to predict what's going to happen to society. If you don't understand that the current educational model we have is just not beneficial, I'm afraid it's not adequate is the best way I can describe it. If you don't understand that, if you don't understand that we've got to change the way kids are trained to become adults, the way that they're taught and what they are taught to believe.

Also, if you don't understand that sexual activity and sexual roles are important, either the lack of or the abundance of, either way, it has to be managed somehow. If you don't understand that, then I feel like you're effectively a liberal, effectively a progressive. What I mean by that is you're somebody who thinks that it doesn't matter what we do or what we think, it doesn't matter, nothing that we do matters, we're just on this set of

train tracks that is called progress.

Social construct, they would say. Exactly. I mean, this is what they are.

They believe that we're on a set of rail tracks. They believe we're on the rails towards progress and nothing can take us off it. And in a certain sense, they're correct.

Like, in a certain way, yes, that's true. We're progressing towards an end and nothing seems to be able to stop the train and nothing is taking us off the, like, we can't divert from that set of rails that we're on. That's the same mentality that Christians have, too, only they have a more, the doom and gloom, you know, it's inevitable, the end times, the Armageddon, the apocalypse type of mentality where they think it's all fatalism, basically.

It's just like a different form of the same fatalistic mentality. Yeah, essentially, it's like a politicized, fatalistic mentality. But yeah, you're correct.

And we talked about this earlier, so I don't know if we need to go over it again. But yeah, everybody essentially has the same belief that the world is on a set of rails, and it has to go a certain way. And inevitably, it has to crash.

Like, it has to become worse and worse and then crash. That's basically what everyone I've encountered believes. Except for the progressives, they think, no, it's getting constantly better.

But then you observe their behavior, and they act as if they actually agree with the religious people or the fundamentalists, because their behavior is intended to provoke those people. And I don't think you could realistically argue that that's not what they're doing, because they just do it in the most heinous way. Like, they do things that no sane person should think that that is reasonable, or that you should publicly behave that way, even if you privately were inclined to be that way.

There's no reason for other people to know about it, or to be concerned with it. But they think that it's important, you know? So essentially, they effectively have the same psychological character of the Jews. They have to be causing trouble constantly.

They just want to make other people mad, so that other people will react a certain way that you naturally should react. But they want to criminalize the reaction. Like, they want to criminalize the reactionaries, and then they want to continue doing heinous things to try and provoke the reactionaries.

So yeah, it's agitation propaganda, is what it's called. It's basically a bunch of statistical control freaks. Yes.

So as far as, like, the... Yeah, I've said this to Nordkram before. I hate talking about

Dugan, because as far as I'm concerned, Eurasianism is just a cope. It's a really shitty cope that the Russians have come up with, because they realize that their population is declining.

They've become degenerate before they ever got wealthy. Unlike the West. The West got wealthy first, then degenerated.

But Russia has never really made it to the state of a modern nation. They've never made it to the state. Yeah.

But even though they never made it, they're still degenerating, and they can't figure out that it's their own fucking fault for this communist nonsense. They can't figure out that it's their own fault. Like, when you kill 20 million of your people in a brutal, horrifying fashion, like, yeah, it demoralizes them.

They can't figure that out, that this communist nonsense makes no sense. So the Russian people apparently have no refuge, at least according to the social statistics that I've seen online. They're in horrible shape.

So they need immigration, because they need a population to keep the wheels turning in their barren wasteland of a country. But they're taking that population from the Middle East, which is the dumbest move possible. But they're justifying it under the same butt-fuckitarian, multicultural, slop, muck-muck talk that the liberals here in America are always droning on about.

Well, liberals and conservatives both drone on about it in America. So once again, I can't. Like, once again, there's no difference between the ideologies.

So it's just a bunch of noise. But the Russians are doing the exact same thing. The Russians also want to be America.

So it really doesn't make any sense. Like, none of these conflicts make any sense. Russia versus America? Why are they mad at each other? I guess it just boils down to... Geopolitics, really.

I guess that's it. Geopolitics, yeah. That's basically Russian.

They seek to... I mean, they have allied themselves with the Chinese, which I believe will hurt them in the long run as well. And might even push the Russian into a total unnecessary conflict for geopolitical interest. Yeah.

I mean, it kind of seems like it's just ill-conceived to me, because the end game, no matter what, because the populations are in decline, the populations that created this modern civilization are in decline. They're trying to replace them with barbarous, or maybe that's not the correct word. They're trying to replace them with third world

populations and expect the same result, expect a continuation of their civilization as they had it.

Or in the case of the Russians, I mean, they never really had much to begin with. They want to improve it, but it's not going to happen. So, at the end of it, we're just going to end up with a world that is full of a bunch of deracinated, unidentifiable hominids.

And it's not like they're going to keep the industry turning. Like, they're not going to keep the wheels of the industry running, because here in America, I'll tell you what it is from... I'll tell you how America works from what I've seen personally in my life, is that here in the Midwest, there's a lot of small towns with, like, maybe 10,000 people or less in them, but they have factories everywhere. They're full of factories, so there's lots of jobs.

There's lots of jobs for these little lower middle class white towns. And they're all on the highway. They're all on these highway networks, so there's easy transportation for all of the factory goods that are being produced by the white people, the middle class or working class white people, maybe some Mexicans.

Nowadays, there's a lot of Mexicans too. But even so, it's a totally different culture and a totally different social framework than the urban centers where there's a huge population of Blacks and mestizos and Jews also. So all the productive work takes place in the heartland of the country, in the core of the country.

Definitely, that's where all of the grain, the staple grains are produced. I guess we chased off Rudolph because I wasn't letting him talk. In any case, so that's the way it goes in America.

All of the work is done in the core of the country. The cities consume it all, and they produce the quote-unquote culture of the country, which is destroying the country. And also they produce the... Why would they implode? We keep sending them the food.

Basically, the cities produce the social movements of the country that everybody has to participate in, like some new religious festival. So the cities are where the Black crime is happening and where the cops occasionally have to confront the Black criminals, in which case the Black criminals become a martyr. And then this is a social movement that takes control of the whole country and drives everyone mad.

Okay, but that's like their contribution. Maybe there's... Ultimately, in terms of survivalism, the places that are going to survive are those that are self-sufficient and self-sustaining and that are industrial enclaves, like in the Midwest or the Northwest imperative of Richard Butler or Harold Covington. That region is a sustainable one.

I'd like to discuss with Rudolf and Nordlux too about global enclaves of sustainability for white power in the world. And as to America, I think that the Midwest and the Northwest

are the best option. Maybe Rudolf will talk a little bit more about that.

Well, I'm very much interested in the socioeconomic consequences of the transition that we're experiencing. I mean, one of the aspects that worries me a lot, especially when it comes to the factories in these smaller cities and so on, is what will happen when jobs will become automated in the future. I mean, it risks, you know, pushing people out.

The system collapses in on itself though, because the notion of automation implies progressivism, that it's going to continue in this so-called upward direction, but it's already going downward in a tailspin. Now it's like, why would it go forward in an automated direction? Well, I mean, if you look at the... I mean, especially during the pandemic and afterwards, the entire economy has been slowly being restructured. So I just see it as... I don't want to sound too pessimistic, but it seems like inevitable that we're heading toward that direction.

And that means, of course, a higher degree of digitalization, automatization and so on. So, but yeah, I mean, it depends naturally from industry to industry, but that's the trend currently right now. Well, I don't know about you guys, but I've never met a machine that wasn't a glitchy piece of shit that you had to do maintenance on constantly.

So when people say automation, to have an automated society, like with automation as the basis of your production, even that still requires like a level of intelligence and a level of capability. Of course you need, but it will reduce the amount of workforce. I mean, we already see it.

And that's one of the reasons also that the arguments for bringing in all those third world workers, like for instance, in Western Europe or in North America, it's just so stupid because those jobs could have easily been automated. And in this sense, I believe that they're using this just as a pretext, you know, to fill in with so many migrants. Right.

So it's obviously just false pretense. Yeah, yeah, yeah. But still, nevertheless, I believe they, in the future, who knows what will happen? I think we're slowly beginning to see this now.

Naturally, this is a transition. It will take time, but I already see, for instance, if you look at the traditional, if you look at the statistic in Sweden, we had a, if I use this concept of manual labors, like during the 60s, 70s, we had like 55% to 60% of industrial workers. And now 2021, the statistics show that it's reduced to 11.5%. Now that gives you some, that gives you a good indication that we are heading toward a service sector and the jobs and the car manufacturers and so on.

We already see how they are beginning to automate to some extent. Naturally, not all of it, but we see it. Zygarde wanted to add something.

Yeah. Zygarde? No, actually, I didn't want to add anything to that. But I could say

something.

I could say that I agree with Dungard's point that there's no such thing as a machine running itself. That's like in Terminator 2, you know, that's sort of like a utopian fantasy or a dystopian fantasy that the machines are just going to somehow run, run, run. But a machine is not something that is self-conscious and it can't, it has no agency.

Only an organism has agency and a machine is not an organic structure. Contrary to transhumanism and all these other, you know, Elon Musk style perspectives, you're not going to merge man with machine. The only thing you're going to do is destroy society and destroy people's existence.

But that's one extreme, you know, point of view. And I understand that. However, I mean, if you look at the societies from, let's say, from the 80s until now, it has changed drastically with the technological transformation and who knows in the future where it will lead to.

I mean, yeah. I will give, wait a second. I will give example that was given to me by our brother from Germany, Christopher.

He showed me something that is quite popular right now in Germany, obviously not so widespread, but I've heard that Bulgarian farmers also are interested in that. It's a German, of course, German research development is basically farming robot. It's a robot that is basically doing, it's seeding the field and it's, then it's, basically it's harvesting everything, everything.

And basically this replaced, and basically Christopher told me that this replaced the labor work of seven, eight, he said, Romanians, but most likely it's gypsies, right? Let's be honest here. And this means that first of all, can you imagine what kind of hominid this could be if you are replaced by robot, right? Seven, eight of them. But the farmers in Germany and soon in Bulgaria are giving something like 70, 80,000 euro for these robots, for this machine.

And they're replacing the work of seven, eight, not very highly qualified workers. And this means that it's for the farmers, at least it's a financially attractive, this kind of machines, because they're investing this sum of money. And in the next, I don't know, five, 10 years, they're saving money from the salaries of these workers.

And that, of course, I suppose, of course, this machine is not self-conscious for now, so someone is programming and it's working behind the pool, so to say, with this machine. But still you need only one programmer and maybe one that is pushing the buttons here. Oh, yes.

I mean, it will reduce the workforce. I don't mean that we will have machines that will do everything by their own, but it will have a profound impact on how many people are

employed in the future. I believe that this certainly will happen.

I mean, this is one example. I can give you more examples from the industry sector, especially, for instance, the car manufacturer, Volvo and so on, what they're pushing through these policies. So yeah, so we see this.

And this will only create much more problems when we have these third worlders that will try to settle down and get a life and so on. So I just see it, we will have more friction and more fractionalization in our societies. Sure.

I mean, I'm sorry that I reacted like a knuckle dragger to your proposition there. I understand what you meant. You're saying that, yes, it will decrease the labor requirement or the labor demand.

So I understand that. I guess all I'm saying is that, I mean, I understand what you're saying there. And so that's been a trend that's been going on in the Western world and in America too, for like maybe several generations now.

And so successively since the baby boom, the generations have gotten smaller. There's been fewer and fewer children born, which you would expect to be a natural consequence of the fact that, yeah, you just don't need that many hands. Like you don't need that much labor and life is easy.

And it's been reoriented from production to consumption. It's like John McAfee said in some interview he had with Keith Woods, obviously before he got whacked in some Spanish prison, he's dead now. But he did say at one point, there's never been a case in history where automation has caused like starvation or a population decline.

Well, it'll slowly cause a population decline because people will stop breeding. But basically what he said is you become a consumer at that point, you have all this excess stuff to consume. It depends on the values of the society when the Jew control society and their goal is just to wipe away the white race.

Then obviously they'll do whatever they can in their power to reduce the birth rate of the white population and increase the birth rate of the non-white population. But when things become sufficiently chaotic with all the race war and tension, then eventually there's going to be a focus on white women being displaced from their workforce because the feminism will be shut out basically one way or the other. Feminism is going to go the way of the dodo.

But because- And propagate the species. If you look at the structure in Sweden, for instance, you know, when many migrants came over here, for European migrants that is, they were automatically, they received a job and everything. And the high level of standard during the 80s and 90s were quite good in Sweden.

And we have went to an enormous transformation. And nowadays it's very difficult for the younger, for the youth to get a job and so on. It's high competitions and stuff like that.

So imagine when we have these chunks of large portions of these third worlders that cannot even read, you know. I mean, to integrate them, well, good luck with that. Well, they're just brought in here as a slave force to as like an invading army so they can attack the white population.

And then create societal chaos. And also, if you look at the other side of that, because we are in a scissor situation, we're attacked. If you look at the left, if you study the left in Sweden, when I grew up, for instance, they were so active.

They were visiting their harbors, the factories. They were agitating for the white working class. And nowadays, well, then they start forming love circles whenever a Muslim terrorist commits a terrorist act because they want to side with these third worlders.

So we see also a transformation there. They have adopted a feminist agenda. They're pro, you know, open borders and stuff like that.

They don't even care about, for instance, the Swedish working class. So it's much easier, I would say, to co-opt the Swedish working class into our movement because it does not resonate with them, you know, because they see that the left is not even interested in them anymore. Yeah, that's a good thing.

Just the only thing that needs to be done is to steer it away from Strasserism, which is obviously why they're running those PSYOPs, the NASBOL, Strasserism. Yes, yes, yes. Just to make the white working class understand that they're the ones who have their head in the guillotine and that if they want to survive at all, they have to survive based upon ethnocentrism, not economics or whatever.

I believe so too. Yeah, it goes hand in hand because I believe, for instance, that those who are the worst off are basically, for instance, in Sweden, and I see this trend all over Europe, and I believe it's the same in the US as well. Correct me if I'm wrong, but I believe that the ones who are being hit really hard by these waves of multiracialism and this vocism and so on are the white working lower middle classes because the plutocrats, they will, I mean, they don't care if it will become transformed to 90% non-white.

I mean, they're still able to protect their wealth and security and so on. So they are not the ones who, they don't give a crap about the ethnic working classes. Yeah, that's exactly right.

That's the class that is being more or less decimated is the lower white, lower class. It's because that's the way these arrogant internationalist plutocrats view anybody as just

an individual economic unit that can be substituted for another one because their whole worldview is egalitarian and they have a raceless universalist worldview which derives from Christianity. I heard an interview with William Crystal's son when he said, sorry, Irving Crystal's son, Bill Crystal, who was in the past, I believe, a Republican.

He said, you know, I have no issues if we bring in all those, if we replace the white working class with a Mexican working class. It's not an issue whatsoever. And that tells you something.

And that came from a pretty much, you know, hardcore Republican in the past. I think he shifted over to Democrats now. Yeah, they're all a bunch of hypocrites.

They basically just say whatever gives them money and gives them power. That's the only thing they really care about. Exactly, exactly.

So they're not loyal to preserve any kind of heritage or traditionalism in that sense. Egalitarianism. Exactly, yeah.

Yeah, they're the same phenomenon in Bulgaria. Basically, they're celebrating these rare few examples of gypsies or whatever. They're more like specialists, like doctors in most cases, or like dentists or like... Or Indian programmer.

Oh, whatever. I mean, gypsies are not on the level of the Indian programmers. But when they somehow, in these rare cases, when you have these smarter than the average gypsies, they were celebrating in the media, like this is the future, like you must not care if your doctor or dentist is a gypsy or Bulgarian or whatever.

This is the future. So basically, this is the population replacement. And this is preparing... And the same goes for CIVNET.

They have no issues if we bring in Chinese or if we bring Indian doctors or Indian programmers and so on. But I see this just as the same threat to us, because we will be under a totally different regime if that happens. So, yeah.

Yeah, it's unfortunate. By the way, Doomgart, can you tell us a little bit about the Mexican workforce in America? How they're dealing with... Well, it's interesting here where I live. It seems like there's now hiring signs everywhere, like in front of most of the businesses in town.

Like everybody's hiring. It doesn't seem like they can find enough Mexicans even to deal with it. And I don't know.

I heard that after the Corona-Chan debacle, basically, it became impossible to cross the border. This is what I heard from Mexican kids, that the border crossing became impossible. I think I saw that also in a documentary about cartels, like drug cartels are

even having a hard time now.

So the thing is, probably the only friend, the only buddy, I guess. I don't want to call him a friend, but I guess he's kind of a friend in the sense that while we're at work, we're palling around, is a Mexican kid. And he knows that I'm racist, like he doesn't, he's racist too.

That's the good thing about the Mexicans, is that they're all racists. But the thing is, it's kind of like all these memes that you used to see on TV about the Irish or the Polish immigrants to America, where it's like, oh, well, they're really hard workers and good workers, but they're just drunk and disorderly and irreverent. And they're just kind of crude.

Like, that's what they would say about the Irish. It was probably true. I mean, I'm part Irish.

That's kind of the way I am. Just like a pugnacious sort of person. But the thing is, with the Mexicans, it's on steroids.

I feel like, I mean, Mexicans are really crazy. I mean, they're not all bad, I guess. But it's like the stuff that goes on in their family life or in their personal life is stuff that if you're a white man with any maturity or any brain power at all, you ought to see that as kind of ridiculous.

Like this Mexican kid I'm speaking of, he's got three baby mamas. That's an expression we use here in America. You probably know what it means, right? So he's got three different women that he's seated that have like, I don't know, I think he's got five kids or so by now.

Like when he was a kid in high school, he was a total wreck. Like a fucking hellion. This kid was a hellraiser when he was a teenager in high school.

And he was talking about how he told me about how he had sex with like 50 different girls, which could just be bullshit. But I don't know. I would believe it.

It could be true. I should be honest with you. It could be true.

Yeah. I mean, it probably is not that hard to do nowadays. So he's just basically like after the 4th of July weekend, I talked to him.

I was like, so how'd your weekend go? And he said, oh, well, I was drunk constantly. Like I got drunk Friday night, Friday night. I woke up Saturday and drank all day.

I woke up Sunday and drank all day. We had Monday off. So I woke up Monday and drank all day.

I mentioned to him that I was doing some home brewing and he's like, whatever you make, as long as it's got alcohol in it, I'll drink it. Whether it tastes good or not. And I'm like, okay, I'll let you test it for me, I guess.

Or maybe not because you'll drink anything. So they're just kind of like, I remember some job I was at and there were some Mexicans working there. And one of them brought his son to work there because his son got kicked out of high school for stabbing a kid with a pencil.

And this kid was just kind of big and fat and kind of ridiculous looking. Like I think he had an Afro as a Mexican. That's a little weird, but some of them do have Afros.

Then where I work now, there's a Mexican guy who's worked there for a long time. And basically all of his sons who are in trouble constantly, they come and work there because they can't get a job anywhere else. So he gets them a job there.

And one of his sons got fired recently because he took the privilege like way too far. He thought he could just fuck off too much. And finally the old white dude who's the manager got sick of it and he's like, all right, you're out of here.

But it took a lot to get him fired because he was the son of this other Mexican who works there. But anyways, he's got one of his other sons who works there now who's got an ankle bracelet on. So yeah, they're kind of like what the Jews, like the Jewish media, Hollywood tries to portray the Irish immigrants.

They try to portray them as being like, oh, they were just, it was rough. And those were rough times. And so they did rough stuff.

And, but they became part of the story of America and it's all good. So it's like gangs in New York. It's like gangs of New York, but with brown people.

And it's actually the way it really works. Like they actually do get into a lot of crazy shit. Like, I think one of them told me that his best friend committed suicide because he took the blame for him when he abducted some other kid and was like stabbing him and beating the shit out of him.

And the cops came. And like, if they'd caught him for it, obviously he was a repeat offender. So he would have gone to prison for a long time.

But instead he let his friend take the blame for him. So his friend went to juvie for like half a year. And then when he got out, he killed himself shortly afterwards.

So it's a lot of fucked up stories. Like child abuse is rampant. Like they beat the shit out of their kids, like really brutally.

They brutally beat the shit out of the kids. Their dads are in prison frequently. So they're

not around.

And when they're not around, their moms are like, well, your dad's in prison. So you can do whatever you want. This is literally what this kid told me that his mom said this to him.

She said to him, you can do whatever you want because your dad's in prison. So there's somewhere between Irish and blacks. I would say they're worse than the comical depictions of the Irish.

But they're not quite on the level of, well, they're close to the level of blacks, but they're not quite as stupid. But they're getting close. They're getting really close.

So the church wants to bring in a lot of Mexicans, don't they? Well, they want to bring in a lot of everyone except for whites because the Lutherans are bringing in Somalis in the Dakotas, in North and South Dakota. And I cannot think of any justifiable reason to want Somalis to be in your country. Like they can't even, I've heard they can't even push a broom.

Like they can't do any kind of job. I guess the more they bring in, the more money they get for their churches from the government or something like that. That's what it's Canada.

Probably. Have you guys been to Europe, by the way? Yeah, I've been there several times. Okay.

I've been to Sweden twice, actually. I love Sweden. The place I love most in Sweden is Gotland.

Have you been there? If not, you should go. Yeah, yeah. Yes, I've been to Gotland.

It's beautiful. Yeah, I wish I could live there, maybe someday. But anyways, yeah.

But Sweden is also, you know, not that good. It depends. When were you here last time? I think it was in 2018.

Okay. Last time I was there, 2018 or 20, yeah, 2018. But you were in Stockholm and the other cities too, or? No, I never spent much time in Stockholm.

I was hanging out with dudes in the Nordic Resistance. So I was out in other parts of the country. But I went, you know, I went around a little bit, but I wasn't there for very long.

The first time I went there, I was only there for like a weekend. The second time I went, I was there for, I think, a week. And then I went to Iceland and hung out there for a week.

So anyways, yeah, it's a great place. I mean, it would be perfect if it weren't for the

fucking batshit crazy politicians and the fucking crazy people. But, you know.

Mm-hmm. So because there are so many MENA refugees here, it's unbelievable. For these last 20 years, it has radically transformed, you know, people from Afghanistan, Pakistan, you know, North Africa, Iraq, Kurdistan and stuff like that.

And also a huge portion from Africa as well, Ghana and Congo and so on. And Somalia, not to mention them too. Yeah, it's just absolutely unjustifiable.

It's just chaos for chaos's sake. I mean, when I was in Europe last time, I visited Germany for a few days too. And I was in Hamburg, Germany.

That's the one that's like on the river and has a big port there. And it was a beautiful city. Like, I'm looking at the city and the architecture and I'm looking at the big ships coming into the port and all the vehicle traffic and everything.

And I'm seeing, okay, this is a city that only one group of people in the world could have possibly made. Obviously, this is a German city, but it's full of Africans. Like, it was fucking flooded with Africans and Arabs.

And I was fucking furious. Like, I was livid the whole time. Like, people wouldn't get near me because they could tell just by looking at me.

Like, when I was on the fucking train waiting for a train, like, I was fucking fuming. I'm like, what in the fuck is going on here? Where's the German people? There's no goddamn Germans in the whole city. So anyways, yeah, I don't ever really want to go back to Germany.

I mean, when I went in 2012, I think, I went to Berlin and hung out with a buddy in 2012. And then we went to his wedding in Poland. And Berlin was beautiful at that point.

I mean, there were maybe some Turks, but I assume that they were visitors or whatever. I mean, I guess they have a Turk population there, but it wasn't noticeable, really. That was before the migrant crisis.

And then we went to Poland, and Poland was great. Like, Poland was beautiful. And I went to Poland in 2018, and it was also really great.

Even in 2018, Poland was probably one of the best experiences in Europe that I had. Sorry. I'm going to give you that.

I have been in Poland on several times. I have friends there and so on. And I usually, I like to go there during weekends and so on.

I've been to several cities and so on. Poland is definitely a fantastic country in that sense. If you speak about ethnic homogeneity, you know, so it's homogeneous in that

sense.

Yeah. Well, I mean, even just in the style of living, because I was in the city of Krakow, which was like the old capital. And I was also out, yeah, I was also out in a village working on a farm for a little while.

So I was by some small town there that was really great looking. And it just seemed idyllic, you know, like a perfect small town to live in. And then Krakow, yeah, Krakow is like a really awesome looking city.

It has all these ancient towers and castles and buildings and all that stuff. So I walked through the castle and saw a bunch of cool stuff and walked along the river. And so the food is great.

You know, the beer is great. All the architecture is awe-inspiring. The river looks great.

They had this park there that was full of weeping willows. And that looked really awesome. A lot of great stuff.

I mean, yeah, definitely. In Central Europe is very much spared from these problems that the Western Europe has encountered for these last 20 years. So, yes.

Yeah, I will add a little bit. I was traveling the previous week with my friend. Comrade, I would say we're looking for houses out of the big cities.

And it looks like there was a process of, I would say, revigoration of these small settlements in the countryside. And I found out that a lot of Bulgarians and foreigners that are living in Bulgaria are moving out in these small cities or in these small... In the countryside. In the countryside, yeah.

And I found that a lot of Englishmen actually are moving. Germans also are moving to Bulgaria. Because I've talked with one of the guys.

He said that the situation in England is totally unbearable. And he thinks that in Bulgaria is much more, how to say, peaceful than in England. Yeah, I used to work in London.

And I had to travel there and I have to be there. And last time I was in London, I think it was in 2016. And I will never forget when I was there, when I was a child.

And then in 2016, I was totally shocked. I mean, really shocked. And I lived on a quite good street when I was there.

It was near the financial centers and so on. But nevertheless, there were so many people from Saudi Arabia, Pakistan, everywhere, blacks and so on. So you were really in a shock.

Yeah, it's just... And for the listeners to have some perspective, basically, these areas that I'm talking about, they're basically 100% Bulgarian areas. I mean, we managed to see a single group of gypsies that are trying to basically... So from what I get, the Bulgarian police were keeping them out of these areas. Because you know that gypsies, they're causing trouble.

So they're burglaries and things like that. So they're keeping them away from these areas that are living these Bulgarians and Englishmen, Germans and things like that. So this is also another thing.

So I'm under the impression that a lot of people, especially with this Corona pandemic or whatever, a lot of people started to move out of the big cities in the countryside. And there was a process of Western Europeans to migrate to Eastern Europe, which is kind of the opposite of what we had before. And it looks like they're enjoying the culture and the cuisine of the Balkans, also the climate, so... Yeah, sure.

Not only that, but also if you look at the living standard for them, if you retire in the West, you get a pretty decent pension. And then it's much cheaper than to live, for instance, in Sweden or Switzerland and Germany. So, I mean, the best option is to live either in Poland or Croatia, where the wages are totally different and also the prices.

Yeah, so definitely. The only problem that I have with this is that these kinds of people, especially the British, the British are quite a community in Bulgaria. Quite an obnoxious community.

What did you say? Quite an obnoxious community. Yeah, yeah, kind of. I mean, the problem is that these people that are coming, so I know that there are some conservative Englishmen coming also, but most of these people actually, they caused the problem in their own country.

Exactly. They destroyed the future. They destroyed the future for the English kids.

Literally, they gave the girls, especially of England, to be raped and groomed by these Islamist... Pakistani grooming, yeah. Yeah, yeah. And they are escaping to Bulgaria or to Croatia or to Poland.

And the problem is that we also had presidents here, on the local level, of course, elected deputies that are British. So basically, yeah, because at least back in the time, they were part of the European Union. And you know what? It wouldn't surprise me if these people, these Westerners move over to Eastern and Central Europe, all of a sudden start, you know, pushing our government to adopt the same model as in the West.

It wouldn't surprise me, to be honest with you. I won't be surprised, honestly, because these people are basically traitors to their own countries and they bring their liberalism

with them. But the thing is that what I'm trying to spread is actually that nationalists, and especially racial racialisists from Western Europe and America could come to our country and settle.

And that would be ideal. I mean, it's racially minded people who understand what's going on, but not those bourgeoisie who's got the money and who... You know, for instance, in Croatia, we have also many rich British people moving over and buying houses. And I mean, and they also want like, oh, why couldn't Croatia be diversified or more like other countries in the European Union? It's so weird, you know.

It seems like they have a mental illness that they're not capable of understanding causality. You know, they destroy their own countries and they're so moral and superior. And then they just take all the money and they leave and they destroy other people's lives.

And then they just recreate the same problems everywhere they go. It's just absurd and stupid. And you see that in Canada too, even though Canada is comparatively not so much of a problem outside of the major cities.

They, all these spoiled people, usually it's a bunch of Zionist Christians and not just liberals, but Zionist Christians. They take all the money and then they buy up property and then they end up controlling the small towns that they invest. So that's a very serious danger for any nationalist because it may very well be that they're playing the role of a subversive, you know, for the Jews, like the Jews' genocide agenda.

They're basically destroying the cities. And then when they destroy the cities, then they can claim that they're the remnants in the countryside. And then they just create the same multicultural hell in the countryside as well.

So it's just, you know, like a virus that spreads around everywhere it goes. Can I give one example, just, I'm sorry, because we visited this little village to see some houses and we saw that eventually if you have something like, I don't know, let's say 15,000 American dollars, 15,000, you can buy a house in quite good condition plus a little bit of land. That's great.

Yeah, right. And the climate in Bulgaria is very close to the climate in Croatia, let's say. Yeah, yes, yes.

It's maybe Croatia had a little bit more Mediterranean type of climate. In the coastal Dalmatia, perhaps, yeah, around that region. Yeah, it could be.

But definitely, Bulgaria is definitely on my destination list. Yeah, you're welcome. But I'll give you a very nice example how the race actually matters, because your guests, he didn't understand, obviously, what is the difference.

I mean, your guests on YouTube, he didn't understand what is the difference between race and sub-race. You mean the last show that we did, me and him, regarding if civil nationalism is sufficient to make the U.S. survive? I counter-signaled him on so many occasions. So I just wanted to give the audience that are tuning into my channel so they can hear his perspective and then they can judge for themselves.

Because we went into a discussion about Yugoslavia and it was pretty much from a sloppy regional perspective, like he viewed it, you know? Yeah, but I'll give you an example. So basically, as I said, in that village, there were some English families with their kids and they're growing in Bulgaria and they're playing with Bulgarian kids and they're studying in the same school. As I said, basically, no gypsies there.

There were, as I said, because I've talked with a quite nice Bulgarian energetic lady. She's running the show. She's a wife of the local businessman that wants to restore this region.

And these English kids, they're integrating quite well. I mean, they speak very good Bulgarian. I was surprised.

And they're dancing Bulgarian folk dances. So basically, they're Bulgarized or whatever. These fucking gypsies or whatever, let's say half a millennium here, they're barely speaking Bulgarian.

They are shit. They cannot work a proper job 90% of the time. Let's say 90% are quite generous here.

And this is the difference between a race, like two different races, like these gypsies supposedly from India, right? And super races like Bulgarians and Englishmen, obviously, from the different super races. But still, being Europeans and having a similar origin and having a similar culture, we can integrate, right? Sure. So this is the difference.

And this is not working with the foreign components like Turks and gypsies. I don't know, Pakistanis and guys like that. Yeah, I imagine.

Because my fear is, I just want to point this out. My fear is that the way that it is right now is that the governments in Poland and in Hungary and also Croatia and definitely Bulgaria and so on, that they will... What worries me a lot is the further they go along the way with the European Union is that I'm very worried that Brussels will force them to open up their borders, you know, to somehow disperse these migrants that are coming over in massive numbers. The last show you and I had was that I pointed out the demographic trajectory in Africa.

I think in 2045, we will have 2050, we'll have 2 billion Africans. And when those social institutions break down, they will try to do everything they can to come over to Europe. And this will be the biggest challenge ever, I would say.

Any thoughts on this? So that's why it's extremely important to network and to have good cooperation with many European patriots, definitely. I think that you know that at that point, if they decided to open the borders in Bulgaria, there will be a revolution. I mean, the first encounter with the refugees in Bulgaria, it was in 2015.

Yeah, so basically, there was a camp for these Arab and Afghani refugees, supposedly refugees, actually invaders, near to the capital of Sofia. And at that time, I visited Sofia for several times, and I saw the first time these people, including Africans, let's use the quotient, and these Arabs laying on the street and things like that. They started to attack Bulgarian women, interestingly enough, to knife the Bulgarian women.

And the response was almost immediate. I mean, these hooligans, these evil radicals and things like that. They just... There was several deaths of these refugees, and the camp, the refugee camp was burned down.

So this is the response that you can... This is the reaction, yes. And I suppose that in Croatia, the situation will be more or less the same. Yeah, in Croatia, if this would happen, the reaction would be the same.

No doubt. Yeah, no doubt. However, what we saw... I don't know if you guys have seen the footages from these third worlders taking over cities like Milan, Italy, and so on.

They're destroying everything, attacking the police, attacking the civil population, and so on. And it's kind of interesting. You always see it's like there are 25-year-old men, basically, up to their thirties.

No families, no females, and so on. Only men, the majority, same pattern. Unbelievable.

Any thoughts, Sigurd? Well, basically, it's just an invading army that the Jews are bringing in so that they can arm them. The Jews and their collaborators, the liberals and the Zionists and Christians, they probably already have. I think you might have discussed that on a previous show about shipping containers and automatic weapons that they bring in there.

They probably already have all their automatic weapons in the countries already in Europe, and they're just waiting to arm the population of these savages. And then they can just, you know, rile them up with their Islamic insanity ideology, making them think that it's the Imam Mahdi or some garbage that's going to come and blah, blah, blah. And they have to go and kill the evil white man because the white man is Amalek or Esau or whatever it is.

Or it's a racist. Yeah, yeah. Exactly.

That's one thing. Sorry, I didn't mean to cut you. That's one thing that I don't understand with some U.S. patriots that they see, you know, Islam as an ally against, you know, the

state of Israel, that they were somehow miraculously allied with white ethnocentrists.

I just find it ludicrous. It will never happen. Yeah.

There are rabbis that are quoted saying that Islam is an iron broom that will be used to sweep away Amalek or Esau. And they look upon the white race as Esau or Amalek in their religious theology. What is the situation? I mean, we talked about a little bit the previous time.

What is the situation in Bosnia, if you know, with these Islamic influence from Saudi Arabia, mostly? Do you know? Yeah. I mean, the Bosnian Muslims, they live in the center of Bosnia and they're in between squeezed. In the northeastern part, you have Croats, Bosnians, and then in the southern part, you have the Bosnian Serbs.

So they're squeezed in between. They're kind of torn. So when this civil war erupted in Yugoslavia, they received help from the Turks.

They received help from the Saudi Arabians. And also, you had an insurgency from Hezbollah as well, from Iran. So they actually competed for the influence of the Bosniak Muslims.

They're very torn. On the one hand, I don't know how to view them. I view them basically as torn Turks in the Balkan region.

I won't call them. I mean, racially speaking, I've known some Bosniaks. They are similar to us.

I mean, they're white people. I will say that the guy... I agree. I agree here.

They have a distinct identity. I'm going to give you that. The reason for the war was not that they wanted to create a caliphate or that they were totally, that they bought into this Salafist propaganda and it was a huge security threat for the Croats or for the Serbs.

That's not true. They have a distinct... And it was basically, they did not want to either side with the Croats or with the Serbs. And they wanted to preserve some kind of distinct identity.

So, it was basically, they're nationalistic. They wanted to create their own enclave. So, it was a mixture of Islam with their own identity.

Yes, that's true. And by the way, they also claim that they're speaking totally different language from the Croatians and Serbs, which is kind of... To be honest, I don't see that. I mean, if I speak to a Bosnian, I understand him or her thoroughly.

Yes. And then you have these greater... For instance, the Croats, they made aspirations also to carve up Bosnia and Herzegovina, to take that part. So, they actually maybe

wanted to divide Bosnia between Serbs and Croats.

I think that was the scheme during the Homeland War in 1991 to 1995. And what can I say? They were in between. Because the Croats, they had their nation state, the same goes for the Serbs, and they were left off.

The Yugoslav identity that they had, because you have to understand with the Bosniaks, they were always loyal to Tito's Yugoslavia. There was not single one aspiration to create their own enclave or something like that. However, in the case when it comes to the Croats, we always wanted our own homeland, for sure.

It was never... They could never wipe us out. That's why the Croat diaspora, they wanted this to happen, this war. The sooner, the better, they thought.

And thankfully, it happened during 1991 to 1995, so we did not have any Russian intervention. Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah. A lot of people don't understand, because they don't understand history, but they say that Croatians were recognized by Bulgarians back in... What is it? 7th, 8th century, something like that? So they make a difference between Croatians and Serbs.

So we are talking about total identity, because I've heard some Serbian propaganda that Croatians are basically Serbs that were converted to conservative. Oh, yeah, I hear this all the time. This is total bullshit.

I mean, let's... I get this all the time on these comments. They, you know, with the Serbian, the Serbian... This is... This is total bullshit. About the Bosniaks, well, Bosniaks, they were... I mean, they adopted Bogomilism, basically.

And then they adopted, after the Turkish invasion, they adopted Islam. Yeah, for sure. Racially speaking, I know Bosniaks, white people.

Sure. These elites, this Muslim army that they had, these elite units, they were very weird, because you're talking about these tall, blonde, blue-eyed guys that are with... That basically... But I'm very... I don't mean to cut you off. I'm a little bit torn when it comes to the Bosniaks, because, like I said previously, they were very much for... They wanted to sustain Yugoslavia, because then, I believe, to be honest with you, that their identity as Yugoslavs was, you know, very, very strong.

And when this entity disintegrated, all of a sudden, they were very torn. And then, also, on top of that, the other problem is that one side, let's say, that fought against the Croats are very anti-Croats. It's due to what happened in 1992, 1993, and then we were forced to go into an alliance with the Bosniaks.

It was during the Dayton Agreement in 1994. Otherwise, I think that conflict would have been not resolved that easily. And also, if you look at... For instance, when you meet with

the Bosniaks and so on, they would say, okay, you know, we were subjected to gruesome atrocity by the Serbs.

And this is true. This is really true. This is no bullshit.

They were really subjected to gruesome atrocity. That is really a fact. I'm going to give it... But then, on the other hand, you have some radicals that are very anti-Croat, too, especially when it comes to the future of Bosnia and Herzegovina.

So, who knows what will happen there, too. I believe, okay, the conflict is resolved, but it could erupt, you know. I'm quite sure of it.

I will say that, just to defend the Bosniaks, that they also had a unit in Waffen-SS, Hanjar. So, or some people said that, basically, they are Muslim Croats. Yes, I know that.

I don't know what to say. It is a little bit special with them. However, they put a very bad resistance, to be honest with you, against the Serbian offensive.

I mean, to be honest, they lay down their weapons and they tried to compromise with them, and this got us into huge problems, because we put a fierce resistance. If you just look at it in Bukovar, the resistance that we had against the largest army, the fourth largest army in Europe, we crippled the Yugoslavian army, totally, with our own bare hands. And this was in 1991.

No NATO support there at that time. I'll be, by the way, just saying, I'll say it again, because a lot of people have this interesting idea that the Serbs are these base defenders of Europe, of Christianity, something like that. Oh, that's all bullshit, yeah.

Why the Serbs, especially in the Republika Srpska, why they received the weapons, the weapons from Israel, actually, not directly from Russia? Do you have any idea? Not only that, they were very much armed by the Russians. And they also, well, look, if you have to go back and study the Chetnik history, I believe this is the one of the most important thing. I believe, sincerely, the Chetniks never had any kind of issues, for instance, with the special group that we're talking about.

The special group, yeah, the special. The special group that is never taught, if you look at throughout history, for instance, the Chetnik movement, they were very much anti-German and anti-Catholic. They always claim, for instance, oh, we're under a fascist conspiracy, the evil Ustasa in collaboration with the Catholic Church and Germany, they wanted to destroy something so sacred as the state of Yugoslavia.

And then, and actually, so if you look at history, for instance, you know, the leader of the Chetnik movement, Vojislav Šešil, you've probably heard of him, more or less. Yeah, I know, I know, yeah. Yeah, and he is considered as a, you know, fierce, resisting the new world order and he is hailed by these Nazbols and pro-Russians and so on.

But the interesting fact with Šešil is he has never, ever criticized the influence from the special people or the lobby groups, ever. He keeps repeating this same old garbage propaganda that it was a conspiracy of Germans and the Catholic Church and that they are out to destroy the Serbs. Quite interesting, I would say.

There was a group of Bulgarian special people, because there were, you know, the situation, maybe I explained that, that our special people were sent in special camps to work. So, they were not sent in Germany and these special people work here, but a group of these people, I believe two or five thousand, something like that, actually joined the Serbian Chetniks and they joined the Yugoslavian Partisans under the command of Tito. And I believe that they were one of two of our special types that were basically, most likely, they were Soviet agents that actually were under direct command of Tito and he appreciated them very, very highly.

Meanwhile, my granddad, he was an officer in the anti-partisan unit in what is now southern Bulgaria, what is now northern Greece and what is now the area of Nis. So, basically, these ones were joined again to Bulgaria by Hitler, give it back. So, basically, he, my dad, he was... But this is also crazy when I hear people like Keith Woods and so on, you know, hailing Yugoslavia as a successful project and Tito as a, you know, good leader going against the New World Order.

It's such a bullshit, I mean, because... Any thoughts on you guys, the rest of you, what do you think? I personally don't know anything about that at all, other than that Tito guy was some communist dictator or something like that. Yeah. I don't see how anyone could possibly look upon that as anything quote-unquote based or whatever jargon they use.

Most of these people are so naive and gullible that they don't know anything at all about history or anything. They don't bother to research and actually investigate. Even a simple Wikipedia search would be able to uncover the truth about the psyops that they buy into.

That's true. Zoom? Well, when I was in the army, I recall some guys who said that they had served in Serbia. I guess there were some US soldiers who were stationed there.

I don't know, they told me some stuff about, oh, there was some hotel where there was a massacre and so on and so forth, but I don't really remember who was the responsible party according to them, but I don't know. I remember one of them telling me that he was stationed there and he was ordered, because this was at the end of the war, and so he was ordered to enforce a curfew but not to actually fire his weapon. So they didn't even give him bullets for his assault rifle, but he had a grenade launcher attached to his assault rifle, according to him, and he had one grenade in it.

So instead of shooting, because he didn't have any bullets, he shot his grenade off. But he shot it at a person who was too close for the grenade to actually go through the

number of rotations necessary to arm it. So he just hit the guy in the back and knocked him over.

But he still got court-martialed for doing that, apparently. I don't know. Thing is, when you're in the American army, lots of guys tell you lots of bullshit stories, and you kind of have to learn intuitively how to know when somebody is just saying something really implausible and stupid.

You know? And I've heard a lot of them, a lot of whale tales, or big fish stories, as we like to call them here in America. Everybody's caught a big fish in the fucking U.S. Army, except for me. I never did anything that cool.

But in any case, I don't really know much about it. I recall Varg Vikern saying that he wished that he had broken out of prison during the 90s so he could go and join whoever was fighting for Europe, according to him. I don't know which side he thought was fighting for Europe in the Serbian war.

But I don't really know a lot about it. But the fact that the Clintons, the Clinton administration got involved, I'm assuming that they picked the wrong side. So whoever they were helping, I assume, is the bad guys.

That's just good rule of thumb. If it's supported by the Clinton family or by the American regime in general, it's usually the bad guys that they're helping. You know, I figure that's a safe bet.

I know Bulgarians that were fighting for both sides. So basically, the commies were fighting for the Serbs, of course. And the Bulgarian nationalist group were fighting for the Croatsians.

I know a guy that, of course, I won't mention, that was a sniper. And I believe he fought against the Bosniaks, actually. Yeah, during 1992 and onwards.

Yugoslavia is a little bit complicated, just to correct you there. Because let's say when Yugoslavia fell apart, it was meant that the international so-called community of this new world order, they wanted to give the Serbs a green light so they could sustain Yugoslavia as an entity. Because in the Western media, it was described as a successful multicultural project.

So the powers that be in the beginning did not want to carve up Yugoslavia. This is a myth. And when the Croatsians seek their independence, the entire world, apart from Germany, apart from, you know, Ukraine, Bulgaria, and some South American countries and so on that were very suspicious of what happened against their Catholic roots and so on, they started to give you know, started to arm the Croats.

And when this greater Serbian project failed, and I believe it was into 1993, 1994, when

Serbs started installing all those concentration camps in Bosnia and so on. And when they started going very rough on the Bosniaks, and then they all of a sudden shifted. Then NATO started to go against the Serbs.

But in the beginning, it was never their intention to do so. The fact of the matter was that they wanted to sustain that country no matter what. So yeah, it's a little bit complicated than what is usually seen.

However, I'm going to give you that during 1994, the Clintons, they forced the Croats and the Bosniaks to go hand in hand together against the Serbs. That's true. And then shortly thereafter, they started the bombardment campaign against Serb installations in Bosnia and Herzegovina.

That is also true. Yeah, yeah, I understand that. So basically, we did not care.

We just wanted our country and all. We did not want to do anything with Yugoslavia. It's not based.

Our dissidents were killed by the Yugoslav secret service. And we don't want to have anything to do with Yugoslavia. We just want to live by ourselves.

I mean, it was kind of lucky that that period, Russia was destabilized because they would intervene on the side of the Serbs. This is almost 100%. I'm 100% sure about that.

Because even if they were destabilized, they managed to send Russian mercenaries, if I remember correctly. Yes, that's also true. And it becomes a little bit problematic.

That is, even if you look at foreign policy in general, I believe that it's a little bit too simplified to take this. Whatever the US is doing, we have to take the diametrical opposite position as well. I like to view it from both sides of the corner.

Usually, it's not that black and white. It's always a gray zone, for instance, in many cases, not in all of them. And again, I will say about Tito.

Tito was a very interesting case. I believe he was a double agent of the Soviets and of the Brits, because there were a lot of fishy things in his background, so to say. Some people believe even that he's an illegitimate child of a Jew.

But actually, I don't think that this is true. I think that he's Croatian, but... His face doesn't look very Jewish. I don't know.

I don't know. There are a lot of legends about him. And many Croats, they believe that the actual Tito really died during the Spanish Civil War, and it was a Russian agent, you know.

Really? Yeah, so there are so many stories, especially from the old Ustasa, the OGs, the

Ustasa, they think he was a Russian. But I don't know, you know. There are so many stories about him, but... I've heard some interesting things, but I will tell you something that maybe you don't know.

There was a plan of adding Bulgaria to Yugoslavia in 1946. So basically, the first step was basically adding Macedonia to Yugoslavia. And by Macedonia, I mean what is now the ex-Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia.

So actually, this process started even before that, in the 19th century, because, you know, the Serbs had a very aggressive national policy towards their neighbors. So basically, one of the first things was, basically, they started to burn down Bulgarian church blocks. They were supported by the Russians, but also by the Turks.

Turks also supported the Serbs, which is also an interesting thing, and a lot of people don't understand that. Yeah, that's true too, yeah. That actually, the Turks, they had this imperial policy towards the conquered people to use the minority or the weaker population against the majority of population.

So they had this Roman idea, because the Turks themselves, the Ottomans, they started to look at themselves like some kind of Muslim variant of Byzantium Empire, which of course is going. And they adopted some of the symbology of the Byzantium Empire, like a double-headed eagle, for example. And by the way, this is going in the direction of Dukinism.

And that's extremely relevant now to see this cultural shift within this dissident right, how they adopt a pro-Russian agenda everywhere now. And this, for instance, I was so shocked when this happened in Ukraine, when the Russians entered in 2014. All of a sudden, the same talking points that we heard, oh, Russians, they're very based, they're also under a security threat from NATO and so on.

So it's only natural that they can go in and totally destroy Ukraine. I mean, I just, I'm shocked. And then I also heard some people saying, oh, you know, the Ukrainian government, the top of that dictator, oh, they are, you know, under Zionist influence and so on.

And of course, you can find elements there, because the way I see it in that conflict, you have Zionist infiltration from both sides, definitely, because they don't, yeah, and that's the fact. But how they forget about the heavy Zionist influence from Russia, it's unbelievable. I just find it shocking.

But also, I will tell you something. I was in the one pro-Ukrainian group recently in Teregra, and I was shocked to find that actually they're very sympathetic to the, I mean, the Ukrainian nationalists, they're very sympathetic to the Serbs. Very strange.

It's very strange because you have a Chetnik band that went to fight for the separatists

there in Donbass. Yeah, yeah. There were, these Serbs were even admins of the Ukrainian group, and they were setting the narrative against Bulgarians, Croatians, Macedonians, interestingly enough.

So it was kind of funny to understand why is that. I mean, there was always this alliance between the Serbs and the Russians. There were so many connections that even their flags are so similar.

I don't know. I don't know what to say. But yeah.

I think that really the Russians, they wanted these conflicts. It's not like they wanted to, so everything is destroyed in the Balkans, so they can give it a new try, so they can enter again and try to control. We already see this, that they want to control the harbors in Montenegro.

We already see that they push for influence through Serbian proxies and so on. So slowly they want to take over the Balkans, and it's a perfect strategic area for the Russians. Yeah.

But we must look at the other things. Maybe this is for the future podcast, the rise of panslavism, the creation of the Slavs, like this big unity, not of some several subgroups. For example, I will divide the Slavs in the Slovenia, which is on the Balkans, right? And by Slovenia, I don't mean the Slovenians.

These are basically the speakers of the same language, which is documented, which I believe in the 8th century, we have this term documented. And then the term Slavjani, which I believe it started to be used in, I don't know, Czechs, in the 12th century or something like that. So maybe there was a thing to be said about this.

But mostly this panslavism starts from the imperial ambitions of Russia in the 18th century, when they started to expand more and more and to become this mighty imperial power that dominated Eastern Europe for a very long time. And they adopted this idea of panslavism. By the way, the idea came, it's not exactly the idea of panslavism, but the history of Slovenia is written by a Croatian monk, I believe, in the 16th or 17th century.

Maybe you will be more knowledgeable about that. So he used the term Slavjani or Sloveni for the first time, like this name for all these people. And then, because the Russians started to basically sending spies from the Balkans, because they were looking to expand the Balkans, they found the books, historical books for Croatians, for Bulgarians, and they decided that this is a very good example because of the similarity of the language, especially with the old Bulgarians, as quite a long story.

But they adopted a lot of the language from the old Bulgarians through the old Church of Slovonian. And because of this language similarity, they decided that it's good to push this

panslavism on the Balkans. They started to spread, especially the influence of the Bulgarians to this myth of Grandfather Ivan.

Like this grandfather will come and save these Orthodox Slavic brothers and things like that. And interestingly enough, these panslavic lodges, I'm calling them lodges, not clubs, because they were founded by masons. Yes, that's also true.

So, and in Serbia, they found especially, I can't say, fruitful ground because the Serbs in their historical borders, they must be, I don't know, what, one third of the present territory of Serbia, something like that. And this, they wanted to expand even more. So, they adopted this idea of panslavism.

So, basically, they started to see Serbs, basically, to the Black Sea. So, they claimed Bulgarian territories. They called the Croats Catholic Serbs.

They, during the time of Kingdom of Yugoslavia, this is before the Second World War, they started to oppress the Bulgarian population in Macedonia to call them Pravi Srbi. So, they wanted at first to assimilate them. But this was not very popular there.

There are a lot of people that resisted that. So, basically, Tito just made a continuation of the old Serbian policy. So, what were the plans of Bulgaria joining Yugoslavia? So, basically, our communists, after taking power because of the Russian invasion, of course, they didn't have a lot of support.

Not really. So, they were listening every word what Stalin said. So, they were not only puppets of Stalin.

So, at first, they gave the territories that were under Bulgarian jurisdictions during the time of the Second World War that were given by the Germans, because they were with predominantly Bulgarian population there. I'm sorry for the Macedonians that are actually listening, but the fact is that you are not descendants of Alexander the Great. And they keep repeating that all the time.

Yes, they are special Slavs. They're very special. Anyway, but also the fact is that from my mother's side, my family from my mother's side, they're coming from Skopje and none of them knew that they were Macedonian like the Bavarians were Germans.

This is the thing. But when there was a rebellion in 1903, coincidentally, the Macedonians ran to Bulgaria because they were Bulgarians. And a lot of the leaders of the rebellion, basically 95, 98% were Bulgarians.

And they ran to Bulgaria because they were Bulgarians. And no one thought of themselves as Macedonian, like ethnically Macedonians. But anyway, so basically, the first phase of unification of Bulgaria with Yugoslavia was to give these territories of modern day Serbia.

Then the second phase was to give what is left from Macedonia, like Macedonia, what is in modern day Bulgaria, to give it to Yugoslavia. So my granddad that was living in Macedonia, he was forced to change his nationality and his passport from Bulgarian to Macedonian. Yeah.

And then the third phase was joining Bulgaria. So this is what was. So the second phase was canceled because of these events that happened, the split between Tito and Stalin.

Yes, exactly. 1948. Yeah.

So this happened, this prevented Bulgaria to join Yugoslavia. But at that point, Tito started to push another thing in Macedonia. He started to push a totally different identity to Macedonians.

There was created Macedonian alphabet that is on the basis of Bulgarian alphabet. They started to change the language based on the dialects, of course, even though my grandparents were speaking basically these Macedonian dialects that they're speaking. I can understand them because they're basically dialects of Bulgarian.

God damn it. I mean, even when I visited Macedonia in 2019, I can still understand them quite clearly. It's nothing new here.

But anyway, so they pushed this thing. And the thing that I've heard, and there are a lot of evidence for that, that Tito used the support of the Brits because Tito had these connections with the Brits at least since the time of the Second World War, because he received a lot of secret information from the British intelligence through different agents for the movements of the Croatian, Bulgarian and German troops. So basically, the Brits were dealing with the intelligence.

Well, yes. Well, the Brits were totally responsible for the massacre that happened in Blyborg for the Croat that surrendered. So there you have it, too, that connection, definitely.

Yeah. And Tito actually was saved. Basically, his wife was saved because Adolf Hitler ordered Otto Skorzeny.

So basically, the chief of the German commandos to basically take the head of Tito. And this information leaked somehow. I don't know, maybe from the broken Enigma machine or maybe that was some kind of spy.

And literally, literally, the British spy managed to save the life of Tito for, I don't know, the German commandos were there after 30 minutes when he was gone at that time. But basically, the Brits saved the life of Tito. So this is another connection.

And of course, the role of Yugoslavia was like a mediator between the East and the West.

Yeah. Yeah.

The third wave. Yeah. Yeah.

So this was... Third World Alliance, exactly. This is a thing. And Tito, it's interesting because basically, even though he was a Croatian, supposedly, he actually suppressed Croatian nationalism in favor of... The worst of the worst.

Yeah. And he suppressed the Croatian nationalism in favor of great Serbian nationalism, actually. Exactly.

This is the thing that he was pushing in Macedonia, since I was interested there. He wanted eventually, this was his initial plan to basically to create this nation, Macedonian nation on a quite fake basis, because he was afraid that if Bulgaria joined Yugoslavia, they will take the upper hand in this alliance. Right.

And he didn't want Bulgaria to take the upper hand. And he didn't want Croatia to take. So basically, he was balancing using this creation of this fake identity for Macedonians.

And he was supporting the Serbian nationalism. And what you told me is that the Bosniaks were quite comfortable there. So wait a second.

But also the Macedonians as well. I agree. So yeah, this is the thing.

Wait a second, because Dungard was kicked out of the conversation. I don't know why. So yeah, this is what I can say about the creation of Yugoslavia.

It was successful because of the... Wait a second. Wait a second. I'll try to find the link.

Strange. Can you... Interesting. So basically, this is my opinion on Tito.

It was not a based rule or something like that. He was just a double agent from the get-go. Yes, of course.

And he suppressed the national, which is the normal thing, the national feelings of Croatians, of Bulgarians. He created this strange identity of Macedonians. And it looks like he supported the Muslims, the Bosniaks.

Yes, that's true. Because like you said, those that were very loyal to Tito's regime were definitely Bosniaks and definitely Serbs. And like you said, Macedonians too.

So yeah, you encapsulated it very well. And I think also, like you said, also the relationship with Britain is very important to take into consideration because we encountered one of the heinous massacres during post-war, when the war ended. This needs to be when the Croats, Ustasa, laid down their weapons and so on.

And they were handed over to Tito's partisans and absolutely slaughtered in this

Austrian city. Yeah, and we will never forget this. That's a good point.

This is the same thing like they sent the Bulgarian Waffen-SS that defended Vienna. They were given to, not to Bulgarians, but to Yugoslavian partisans that... Yeah, they were quite brutal. And interestingly enough, the Bulgarian SS were never in Yugoslavia.

They were formed in what is now Austria. So why they were sent to the Yugoslavia? And they were sadists. These guys were sadists from what I've read.

I mean, gouging eyes, castrating people. Yeah, typical death kind of a torture pattern. Yeah, I agree.

And this was, I mean, a trend during this homeland war. Typical, these atrocious, you know, gouging people's eyes, castration and so on, yeah. So, yeah.

I don't know. This is the only thing that I can see from the whole thing, is that the Serbs are supported by the Russian online trolls. That's why they have so strong position.

Because Serbia, like a population is not... What is the population of Serbia? Around six million, I believe? Yeah, six million. Yeah, somewhere around six million. What is the Serbian diaspora? Maybe a million? Maybe, maybe a million.

It's not even more now during when the country, I mean, has had such a brain drain, you know, especially during the homeland war. So maybe even more now. So my suspicion is that it's obviously, it's not enough to influence so heavily the internet and the opinions of the nationalists.

I think it's, sorry to cut you off, but I just wanted to say, I think it's very dangerous because it leads to that you automatically are in favor of a greater Russia. I mean, and this can cause a huge turmoil, not only in the Balkans, but the entire Central and Eastern Europe. So... Of course.

Yeah, so I just don't find it because my fears are that they could easily flip over Estonia, Latvia and Lithuania. And then all of a sudden the Western powers are paralyzed like they were during Obama era in Ukraine. Nothing happened with those sanctions, nothing.

Russia is tied into the financial hub and it was business as usual for all those big finance like BlackRock International, Goldman Sachs. They're all situated in Moscow. So I don't know what's based with Moscow and Russia.

I just don't... Also, look at the position of Germany. I mean, Germans are receiving gas from Russia. And this will throw, and this is important for the German economy.

So they're dependent on the Russian gas. Yeah, with the Nord Stream. Yes, and that's exactly like you said, when it comes to the energy supply, it's extremely... They put

themselves in a dangerous position.

And like I've said during the show, Germany is a perfect example to understand what's going on. But they're under... They're carved up, you know, between the Western powers and the ally that is, and also with Russia. So they want to simply carve up Germany and keep it still, not to make it as a political unit that is a power to be reckoned with.

Both the West and the East, they want to just maybe as an economic engine to support the European Union. That's it. Yeah, yeah.

So this is... Well, maybe we must give the... I mean, the problem with the European Union is that we are lacking natural resources. Exactly. And because the European Union, spiritually, is a production of anti-white, anti-European elite.

Oh, of course. You have the Kalergi element. He was, you know, one of the absolutely ideologues behind the concept of the European Union.

So what the hell is this? It's nothing good. I think eventually it will disintegrate. It must, you know.

However, who will fill in the void? I would love to see, for instance, if it would disintegrate, if Germany would take on a political position too. I think that would be the most ideal situation. But the powers that be are very keen on, you know, suffocating Germany, at least in a political sense.

And also flood them in with all those migrants that are coming over. So it will become a schizophrenic nation torn apart. And that's the biggest danger.

Yeah, yeah. However, I think the problem lays in, it's not whether, oh, you know, we should support, you know, US hegemony, or if we should support the greater Russia. That is not the issue.

The issue is that Germany needs to liberate themselves, you know, from the tentacles of these powers that have suffocated it for such a long time. With this, you know, post-war legal framework. And this is still ongoing.

You know, so this is the biggest problem. But also I have a thing that is quite surprising for me. There are a group of Germans that consider themselves nationalists, but they sympathize with Russia.

Which is, I don't know. That's worrisome too. I agree.

I don't understand. I'm talking with both Americans and with the German nationalists. And I'm telling you, I can understand the Russians to some degree, of course, because Russia is kind of, they're on their own.

I mean, they don't have European mentality, really. I mean, not the people, their ruling class. The people, it depends on the people.

Their ruling class are neo-Bolsheviks, like you said. However, they're operating under a civil nationalist banner where they now preach economic liberalism. In the past, they preached like planned economies.

So that's basically the ruling elite. And their mindset is like similar like the US has. Like with US exceptionalism, they view it from a different angle.

Russian exceptionalism, you know? So we see two heterogeneous empires compete for power and influence. However, internally, they're torn apart. And the same goes for Russia.

And the same goes for the United States. It's as simple as that. Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah.

So we have to be critical if it's influenced from the East or the West. We have to be critical and look after what is best for our interests. And these Nazbols, they're totally naive.

Absolutely, Nazbols. I mean, first of all, the Russian elite, I'm not sure how Russian the Russian elite is because basically they're acting anti-ethnically Russian. They're against the ethnic Russians.

Let's put it that way. They're supporting all these Muslims from Central Asia. They're supporting Caucasian or whatever they are.

Yeah, the biggest inauguration that they had was the biggest mosque restored in Chechnya, for instance. That's only one aspect out of it. Then look at the opening of the borders, you know, with this workload of people from, let's say, Central Asia and Tyre and so on.

And also with the Chinese migrants also in Siberia and so on. So they're totally ethnically diverse. So I just, yeah, it's too bad for them.

I would wish for, and I believe that the Russians themselves must choose a path. Will they embark on this imperialist path with the great Russian empire intersecting the West and the East? Or are they willing to look after their own interests and just topple this old Bolshevik in power who has soon, he will be more empowered than Stalin was, you know? Yeah, yeah, absolutely. This is the thing with the nations.

The states were created, the nationalists. Dugin had a statement that the nations were just a product of modernity and they must be, basically, they must embrace the natural state, which is the empire, like, of course, the Russian empire, which is the inherited model of the Byzantium empire. And you know, and this is also very important, the

Russian empire is only possible if they have an alliance with the Chinese.

And this alliance will just destroy Russians too. It will not help them. I mean, it might actually call them in a turmoil at this very moment, some kind of geopolitical conflict that they might actually lose if they do anything stupid with the Chinese.

So the best would be if somehow they would drift apart, you know, the Chinese and the Russians. Well, then all of a sudden Russia will not pose any kind of security threat whatsoever. It's only under the guidance of the Chinese.

And any thoughts on this from your side? I will give the word from Sigurd and Dungard a little bit because we were talking for a very long period of time. In my opinion on this topic, I think that the Jews are just using Russia and China as like a foil that they can play off against the United States and then they can foment a third world war. And then when they do that, they can just get the US to win.

And then the US will be the new Jerusalem where they can mix everybody together as their slave class. And it could also be, it could go the other way around, that the United States crumbles from within. And this gives a larger space for, let's say, the Chinese to fill in the void.

Because if you look at the Chinese policy makers, of course, they're very benign towards these Semites. And especially they're integrated into this Wall Street club as well, despite the fact that it's a communist country that is, which is quite bizarre. Nevertheless, however, it could also go in this way that the US falls and that the Chinese fill in this void.

And then it's... That way they can overplay both sides. Yeah, exactly. So they win each other way because they have the kosher, conservative, Zionist, Christian, right-wing idiots in the United States on their side.

And then they can just blame everything on China and the so-called liberals. And then they can create a false association between what they call liberalism and the Chinese. And then they can use that to play off against the right-wing conservatard, Donald Trump types.

But you have to understand also that China, they have directly said that Israel will play a much larger role in the Silk Road project that they're initiating, the Chinese. So, yeah. And we already see this that, for instance, Israel, that is a tiny state in comparison to the other great powers, is able to maximize its interest by using both Russia, China, and the US, naturally.

So, I mean, I just see... Go ahead. It does seem that it's almost a certainty that the US will undergo a civil war. And that's exactly what they're creating deliberately.

You know, they've got in Canada Trudeau. And before that in the States, they had Obama. And that's basically the left wing that they play off against the right wing.

It's just a dialectic. You know, every four to eight years, they've got a right wing, and then they switch it for a left wing and so forth. And then they do it slightly differently in every Western country.

Australia, Canada, whatever, all the Western European countries. And then people are deceived by that. They don't understand what's going on.

But yeah, obviously, that way they can create the sort of scissor effect, as you said, or the pincer technique, whatever you want to call that, like two stones and a millstone, or they grind the white race down into a powder, or left wing, right wing, and then they get them to fight against one another. You know, because with China becoming an economic power, it will automatically mean a lot for us. Just look at for these last 20 years with outsourcing of jobs, for instance, controlling the entire supply chain for China.

It has put us also in a very bad position. And these Wall Street individuals or these oligarch families, they're only keen on making, they go out with it openly. Well, China, it's history's time for China to become an economic power, to set the conditions and so on.

So I just don't understand either how these Nazbols can somehow cheer for Chinese power. I mean, I'm just very surprised of this. It looks like that the Russians are controlling the narrative in the nationalist circle, or somehow in America and in Europe.

And this is frightening, frightening. I mean, why support? I mean, it's kind of interesting how the, let's say, the foreign policy discourse, both within the right wing circles and left wing circles are intersecting in that sense, like by cheering on for Venezuela or Iran, you know, or North Korea or China. Like that will bring us something good.

I just don't see that either whatsoever. I mean, my main interest is that I'm looking for some kind of regional perspective on how the Europe should survive. That's my main concern at this moment.

I have an idea which is connected with, basically, it's not my original idea. The Poles get this idea of creating this belt around Russia. And basically, we on the Balkans must be on the southern flank, southern wing of this belt.

And there must be on the northern wing must be basically the Baltic states. So we must isolate the Russians. The problem, what I can see is that there was this animosity between the Poles and the Germans, which is mostly unfortunate.

And I also see some good signs from France, which kind of we forgot about the French that they had some kind of nationalism. At least their elite, these ex generals and

officers, they're showing some signs of awakening. I don't know how, but it's interesting what happened there.

That's why I'm trying to establish connection with these French nationalists that actually live in Bulgaria. They established some kind of colony here. Because I'm quoting one of the leaders.

He said that he's afraid for the future of his daughters being surrounded. He lived previously in Paris, being surrounded by so many non-whites. So yeah, I mean, this is my idea.

We must establish these national states surrounding Russia and somehow manage to establish independent logistic lines, like independent from the Russians, independent from the Turks and independent from the Americans. That's true. We shouldn't look at Washington or Moscow.

We should focus on, let's say, a full real integration of Europe, not based on this bullshit bureaucratic pedophile system in Brussels. Yeah. Now, between Brussels and Washington and Moscow, I will choose Berlin, honestly.

Yeah, the same. Yeah, I choose that too. But when I say Berlin, I'm from the national Germany, not from this thing that is created.

But how this will happen, I don't know. Maybe some of the Eastern Germans and the Southern Germans are a little bit more conservative, maybe because of the influence of the religion still, especially in South Germany. In Bavaria, yeah.

In Bavaria, yeah. But, and also the Eastern Germans are considerably more conservative and pro, how to say, nationalistic than the Western Germans. This was shown in several cases with these refugees.

They were not very welcomed in Eastern Germany. Exactly, that is true. The thing is that, I don't know, I don't know.

The problem is the resources. We have, the Europeans have the technology still. The problem is the resources.

Because most of the resources are coming from Middle East, from Russia and from Africa. But we can easily take, I mean, if the entire Europe, I mean, we could find the resources in the Central and Eastern Europe, no problem. And with the Western technology, we could easily isolate ourselves and survive without any kind of necessity from these other countries.

It's just a globalist scheme, I would say. Yeah, yeah, yeah. You're right.

You're right. We have the agriculture. We can provide for food.

We have the energy supplies. We have the clean water. I mean, in comparison, so yes.

Basically, basically, yeah. And also, I must say that as in that case, not only Europe, but also we must support the diasporic population, European diasporic population in Africa too. That's why I... Yeah, that's 100% true what you said.

To look into this, yeah, we should not leave that out. A good point. Very good point.

Because Europe, they'll be left on the mercies of the Africans there. And we already see how that went. Yeah, yeah, yeah.

This is the thing. So my suspicion is that if there was a nationalist, how to say, regime change in Europe, in the major countries, basically we need France and Germany to be turned nationalistic. This will be enough for the rest of Europe, I think.

Exactly. Maybe eventually Poland. This also could be said, but that type of nationalism is very civic nationalism or pro-kind of pan-Slavic.

They had their variant of pan-Slavic nationalism. And it's a little bit too Christian for my taste. Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah.

This is also a thing. And you know more about the Poles. I have a very vague idea what is going on in Poland.

Maybe also Dungard could tell a little bit about Poland, because he also had some experience there. But my concern is basically that these inner rivalries between the European nations could end in a total disaster. Because nationalism had a bad rap, because we are always, when you have a nationalistic government, they're always looking at taking one from the neighbors and starting some war.

Now the problem is global. We are threatened by total destruction and annihilation. Our genes, our culture, our civilization, everything will be destroyed.

So basically the other variant that I see, and the Americans, at least the group that I'm part of, are talking about a total restart, like collapse of the civilization, of the white civilization, trying to establish a new type of civilization based on this Indo-European area, maybe for Aryan, they won't bother us with all of those, Aryan values that we forgot back in the time. So this is also a variant, but the problem is that you can... Yeah, if you're a flatline, look, it might flatline the entire world economy. I mean, if we would do that.

But I see where you're coming from. Some kind of a disintegration or partitioning of the country in different types of enclaves, so they can sustain some kind of a coexistence. I think, yes, maybe it will lead to that, depending on the internal strife in the US.

I have this idea that America, white America, this is totally hypothetical, of course, if

white nationalists, racially aware nationalists, took power in America, or at least in part of America, we can use the Americans, like this special group that we are not mentioning, use the Russians, like this global power that is spreading their interests. This is just hypothetical, but still the dominant force, to this moment at least, the dominant force in the world is the American Navy and the American Air Force. They are the dominant force.

I will quote again and again what I've read in the official Russian media. They are afraid of the American naval and air power, the Russians and the Chinese combined. They are developing weapons in that direction to negate that, but maybe the Americans still have advantage, maybe a decade advantage.

Yeah, I believe so too, depending on how the nuclear armament goes with the testing and so on. I don't think that the Russian and Chinese want to use their nuclear arsenal, really. I don't believe so either, but it's a deterrent at least.

The only people that I'm pretty sure that they want to use their nuclear arsenal in a very, very final solution, so to say, is Israel. It depends on the option. Yes, that could be.

So, Doom, are you there? Yes. So, what do you think about the whole situation with the racial tension in America and eventually America like a platform for establishing a white world, so to say? Well, you know, America is like... What phrase do we use here? So much potential. That's kind of like a doomed phrase that we use.

It's like a phrase of regret. It had so much potential. It wasn't actualized.

But as far as the racial problems of America, they're getting pretty shockingly bad. I mean, it's shockingly bad in terms of numbers or social statistics, but it's also kind of like it's created a psychological malaise that people suffer from. And it just really kind of makes them stupid and pathetic, in my opinion, like the way I look at them, the way I see them.

They just seem really subdued by this or driven crazy in some way. It's made them dysfunctional in some way. You know, the white people in America are just really, really depressed, really stupid, really lazy and cowardly.

Like they're really scared of their own fucking shadow. They cannot tell anyone off. They can't tell anyone what they need to hear.

They're scared to assert themselves. That's so sad that they've reached to that point. I mean, they have no serious opinions or no opinions that weren't given to them by somebody else.

And they're the most milquetoast opinions. Like basically in America, if you have any opinion that you at least partially came to the conclusion yourself, you at least partially

formed it yourself or got it from some non-mainstream source, then pretty much by default, you're some kind of neo-Nazi or white nationalist. Like that's about the only alternative to the mainstream fag culture.

So, you know, it's just kind of, everything is just really, it's just kind of bad in terms of America. I mean, the blacks are mouthy and arrogant. They're insanely insolent, like so insolent, you couldn't imagine that someone could get away with acting like that in their life.

You know, I mean, obviously in a natural setting, like in a natural context, something would be done to correct a person like that. They'd be shown that this is not about you. No, no, everything is not about you.

In fact, objectively speaking, almost nothing is about you. Unless you're causing trouble and making it about you, in which case you need to be punished. And basically all blacks in America need to be punished for something, but it's not happening because white people are a bunch of cowards.

So it's just the culmination of like decades and decades and really like centuries at this point. Yeah, indoctrination that has gone to way beyond. Yeah, I understand totally.

It's centuries of bullshit memes have ruined this country. So it's becoming a real fucking problem. Like I know you're probably tired of hearing this stuff and you don't like hearing me talk about it again, but it's really the truth.

Like this country is fucked up mentally. Like conservatives here in America, they're as bad as the goddamn liberals almost. Like they're pretty close.

They're worse in some ways because the way that they think is just ridiculous. It's ridiculous. There's no excuse for thinking and acting that way.

It's ridiculous. Like I can't believe that you would think at any point, like I don't know how the fuck you'd be so stupid to think that this kind of racial oppression, this kind of racial submission is warranted or justifiable at all. And it's like my dad said this recently.

He's like, I don't know how people are so fucked up that they can't realize at this point who the actual underdog is in this situation. Like Americans are really stupid and that they don't understand when somebody is actually the underdog who is legitimately being oppressed and legitimately being mistreated and legitimately being marginalized. They can't recognize that because instead their attention has been shifted over to this other group that they're told as being mistreated or has gone through some turbulent past.

When in reality, it was either a justifiable consequence of their own actions or it was just their justifiable station in life just based on who and what they are and how they

naturally act. How they still act now today, the way that they still are now, they're still this way. You know, so essentially Americans have no judgment.

Like Americans have no sense of justice. They can't understand how things should be. They need to be that way.

That's the way they are. It's not something that you can change. Your input doesn't make it different.

It does not change because of the way you think or feel about it. It's that way. That is it.

So Americans are just like insanely superstitious. They're not very religious anymore. They're not very religious, but they are superstitious.

They're superstitious. They believe in a lot of stupid ideas that have no basis in reality at all. You cannot look at anything in the real world and justify believing this at all.

At all. You can't. I understand.

And it's shocking. And I see this pattern too. I mean, definitely.

However, do you see any viable alternative that could change this? I mean, in the future, maybe, or somehow, some kind of prediction of what might actually, you know, revert this devastating trend that is ongoing? I mean, the good thing, I think, is that it could potentially snap at any moment. Like, I think that it's so flimsy. The narrative is so flimsy that it's essentially crumbling.

I think it could easily break. But the thing is, it's like, I mean, sure, it's a paper tiger, but you still need like a breeze to knock it over. And we don't have that really.

You know, I mean, I have some friends that were hanging out with Patriot Front and they went to Philadelphia and they had like 150 guys marching through the center of Philadelphia. And so they went carrying the flags and carrying the shields through Philadelphia and had their march and all that. And I don't think they really said anything too controversial, really.

But there were some howling primitives and, you know, some people went out and were screaming at them and started assaulting them. But they still made their way all across the route that they had planned. They made their way through.

And then they got in their trucks and took off. And I guess the cops stopped them and the cops were harassing them, but they didn't find any weapons on them and they didn't find anything that they could legally charge them with, really. So then the cops let them go.

I don't think, according to my friend, no one actually got caught on anything. Like

nobody went to jail. So they went and did that.

And the media outlets immediately tried to take control of it and say, well, they were outnumbered and chased out of Philadelphia and there was a counter-protest that was way bigger and more successful. But they weren't really, though. And then after a couple days, they dropped it.

Like after two or three days, they just did not mention it at all. Just disappeared it. Which is what they typically do with Patriot Front stuff.

They just pretend it's not happening. But Patriot Front is about the only respectable group that does anything that makes them visible in the street. Any kind of activity, yeah.

So since Charlottesville, they've just shut down the visibility of anything that young white men are doing. Exactly. It was a huge crackdown after Charlottesville.

Like you said, it was a huge crackdown. When FBI is involved and everything. Under this constant, under this scope, yeah.

Yeah. So the point is, it's like you cannot make a scene and you cannot spread a message to change people's minds. And also it's futile to try and change the minds of... Like I can't understand the idea of having... I mean, we just had an election that was probably the most fraudulent election in the history of this country.

I mean, that's not to say that other elections were not fraudulent. But this one was the most, like the most obviously fake election that we probably had in the country. And the most ridiculous shenanigans involved with the election in probably the history of this country.

Okay. So the whole, the entire line of thinking that you change things by elections is as discredited as it can be in this country. Like I would think it can't be any stupider at this point to think that democratic, that democratic change is either feasible or desirable because Trump demonstrated this perfectly.

I was just reading an article about Trump. I mean, it was written by... There's some new book coming out written by some guy called Wolf. He's a special person called Wolf with two Fs.

And he's writing this book about Trump, which is obviously just a slew of bullshit. It's a book claiming that actually the Democrats legitimately won the election. That's like the thrust of the book.

So he has a bunch of completely unsubstantiated rumors about Trump and things he supposedly said and supposedly did, but there's no video or audio evidence. They've

been doing this for years, claiming that Trump said this, claiming that Trump said that. No video, no audio, nothing.

But they claim that Trump was saying something about Hitler in this book. They put it in the book. They also put it in the book that he was furious and throwing a fit at the attorney generals.

He was trying to get judges across the country to investigate the election, and they all refused. They completely ignored his request. They refused to investigate it, including A.G. Barr.

Barr refused to investigate it at all. He just publicly stated, oh, we don't have any evidence of significant election fraud that would have possibly affected the election, and then he resigned two weeks later. So he apparently ordered them to do their job, and they refused to do their job.

So that right there should tell you, like, Trump, honestly, in my opinion, Trump was not even, like, he's not even a good guy. He's not even a person that we would want in power. Like, he's not a person who has a realistic and positive way forward for this country and for the people of this country, which is obviously white people.

You know, he's just too, he's too soft. He was too soft, and maybe the reason why he was too soft is because even if you have a guy giving the right orders, the orders will not be obeyed because these people are just, these people are cowards or they're bought and paid for or they're getting money from special interest groups. So they're too cowardly or they're on the enemy team is the thing.

They're on the enemy side, okay? Like, we've had a hundred, we've had a hundred fucking years of subversion in this country. Look, they have already got the people in the positions that they want them in to make sure that nothing ever happens, that we never get to change anything, that we never have a government that reflects the actual culture or the actual racial, the actual racial stock in the country. You're thinking that, exactly, exactly.

So what I'm saying is like, I mean, we're just kind of in a standstill, you know, like individual actions, no matter how extreme or no matter how shocking, they're not enough to do anything. As an individual, you can't really do it. And then on top of that, to rile up the non-whites by getting them to just act up.

Well, they are. Yeah, but doing it even more, just all at once, all over the country or something like that, just, you know, do some sensationalistic activity and then they can go and cause more crazy mayhem. I mean, that's probably what's going to happen after the Patriot Front rally at Philadelphia.

I mean, it could easily have happened there. I mean, probably Philadelphia. I mean, it

would be hard to tell in cities like Philadelphia whether or not the normal crime rate was elevated because it's already insanely high.

But just over the 4th of July weekend, we had like 150 people get shot and killed in this country, you know, like 150 gang-related shootings. And it's like, and it's all blacks doing it. That's the thing.

We do have, nowadays in America, we do have a lot of gun violence and we do have a lot of crime. It's all the blacks doing it. Like, that's just the way it is.

Baltimore and so on, yeah. Yeah, that's just the way it is, you know. And what you said, what Sigurd said earlier about the non-whites being armed and given weaponry to go and cause chaos.

I mean, that's the way it is in America. It's already that way. There was a video of a shooting in Philadelphia where there's these two Africans that walk up across the street corner.

They see two other Africans and they start shooting at them. And you can clearly tell from the audio, you can tell that the bullets, the amount of bullets they're shooting, that these are clearly fully automatic weapons they're using. So they're using totally illegal weapons and obviously they should not legally be allowed to have the weapons, but they're just spraying hundreds of bullets in a matter of a few seconds.

So it's obviously a fully automatic weapon that they've got. I think they're doing that so that they can justify gun grabbing from the legal white owners. Exactly.

Well, whatever, I mean, sure. Yeah, that's where it will obviously go. But the point is the Africans will still have fully automatic weapons and they will still be using them.

That's the reality of this country. Gentlemen, I don't mean to cut you off, but I must go now. It was really a pleasure to be on this podcast.

And I hope that you guys will check my channel, you know, and we can do more of these shows. I definitely want to do more shows with you. Thank you.

Thank you, Rudolf. Thank you. And I can continue with Patrick.

How are you, Patrick? Goodbye, Rudolf. I'll be happy to make another podcast when you're free. Whenever you want, guys.

Just, you know, keep in touch and we will do that again. This was highly, highly interesting. Another question.

Another question. England or Italy? I hope that Italy takes it and that they will break the back of LGBTQ Britain now. No one likes the Brits.

No one. British cocks. Yeah.

Okay. Okay. So, Patrick? He must be still doing the preparations.

I don't know. Must be getting some drinks in hand for this. So I guess you should cut it then if you're going to do another show after that.

Maybe. Maybe I'm free. So we can make another show.

It will be.

Nordlux: Sigurd & Bruder Christopher

A new podcast with Zygarde and our brother from Germany, Christopher, on the topic of the warrior spirit, different aspects, traditions, traditions in Germany in the different periods, in Bulgaria of course, I will add my information. This is important since obviously the younger generation of men, of white men, they don't have a warrior tradition. This was removed by the poison of pacifism, of feminism, of Judaism, communism, and all kinds of destructive Jewish ideologies.

So, welcome. Good to be on the show. Thanks for having me.

So, Zygarde, maybe you, because I believe you are knowledgeable on the topic, quite a lot of things could be said. Okay, so in terms of the warrior spirit, or the spirit of the warrior, I guess that's paleo historically or traditionally been associated with the Aryan race, the white race, that we are basically the embodiment of that on the earth, and more or less all the other groups, they have a different form of soul or spirit that is, even though it can manifest in a sort of aggressive savagery, it still doesn't really have that spiritual quality because it's more tied to irrational, contingent states of emotion, and it's not really something that's under the control of the will so much, whereas in the case of the Aryan, it's more like the triumph of the will, like the movie. It's more that which supersedes everything else.

All these emotional drives are more or less controlled or under the control of the will, of the higher principle of consciousness. That's my understanding of the warrior spirit of the Aryan. So, basically, you think that the highest principle is the discipline, the self-discipline and overwhelming of primal instincts like fear, fear of death, and the pain, of course.

But also, I must say that in the different traditions in the past, of course, this is connected with the discipline because we're not absolutely sure how these people did it, but there are different traditions that are connected with the fury, like the Berserk or the gift of anger from the Bulgarian tradition. Anger is anger, battle rage. So, this is also interesting because the different way of behaving, of course, the type of war had changed from the ancient times to these days.

And unfortunately, I believe that the war became more and more Jewish. I mean, in modern day, the bravery is more or less important. It still has some impact on the battle, obviously, but the Jews are making the battlefield more filled with high technologies and cowards behind drones.

It's like that meme, How Cowards Wage War, when you see that fat Israeli defense force member sitting in front of the drone screens. And all the types of Aryan spirituality are suppressed. Basically, they're creating culture which is totally opposed to the Aryan ideals of moral and the Aryan ideas as a whole.

The male warrior, dominant spirit, things like that. They're creating totally opposed culture. And even, I believe, the word for Arius or Aryan is connected with the word of honor in English, which is connected in Latin, but also is connected with the word of Ere in German.

And also, our brother from Germany will say that it's, I suppose, with the connection with the army. I would argue that in modern warfare, which, let's say, started with the American Civil War, which was the first highly mechanized war with the beginning of fully automatic guns and so on, that actually in modern warfare, the bravery is punished. So the brave will die first and the cowards will survive the war.

Just because of the mechanized warfare, you will just be killed by a bomb, by a drone, by a rocket. So what is the point of bravery in these days? It's all about numerical and technological advantage. Right.

That's why joining the military and participating in warfare in a conventional sense is not really anything other than a careerist type of move. That's why they have professional paid militaries, that all they are is basically just a G.I. Joe commando type with massive advanced technology that they utilize. That's not really a result of courage insofar as it's mainly just a technologized warfare.

Even the physical element is totally removed. What is your strength, your speed, your endurance? What is it today? I mean, you cannot use that as a benefit for you anymore as well. And also they use a lot of drugs too, if I could just interject that point.

They give them a lot of methamphetamines and equivalents of that, like stimulants, when they put them in the theater of war. So it's not even you who's really fully in control, you're just being subject to external factors that drive you forward. I believe that there is some place for bravery still.

It's not exactly removed from the battlefield, but we are going in that direction. Because, for example, what is the recent war in Ukraine, for example, you can see a lot of... We will remove from the political background and for infiltration of the Jews and things like that on both sides. But if you look at how the battles were going, there was a lot of bravery involved.

I mean, the people were holding positions, attacked by superior forces, especially from the East. Obviously, the Russians were sending tanks with the crews and things like that. And you can see that the people were still holding to some moral level.

I mean, the Ukrainians were still holding to some moral level, maybe on the basis of nationalism. And of course, I know from the previous war in the Balkans that there were a lot of things connected with heroism and nationalism. So I don't remove the role of the spirit.

But don't you think that this is more prone, that the war in the Ukraine, for example, is more like a partisan guerrilla style war, which is not supported by one of the superpowers and all the equipment and so on? No, in the beginning, there were elements of that. But then, from what I get, there was a very interesting story, because you know that at some point I was in contact with mostly Ukrainians, but also some Russians that tried to escape to Ukraine to fight on the side of the Ukrainians. And from what I get, the Americans ally of the Ukrainians, they didn't send any heavy equipment to the Ukrainians at all.

And I believe the heaviest equipment they sent was something like outdated Humvees or something like that. Meanwhile, obviously, the Russians were sending tanks with crews and rocket batteries and things like that to the east. Because I don't believe that it's possible for these people in the Donetsk region to produce for, let's say, one year, something like 500-600 tanks.

So I guess the general take-home message is that modern warfare is basically a coward's warfare. And that's not traditional warfare, even though it might, at the time, at this present time, it's not wholly one or the other necessarily. But the more modernized the warfare is, the more cowardly it is.

Yes, yes, yes. This is, I guess, the principle of the areas where you have these heroes that are exemplary for the rest of the army and they must let the army in the victory, like this is the moral boost for the victory. Now, you have these, basically, bugmen, these supposedly high intelligent specialists that are sitting behind their control poles and they're pushing buttons and basically then they're hiding behind their high tech.

Also, I would say that we didn't see war between equal parties in the last 70-80 years. Usually, modern war is like the Czech army or AKA NATO attacks some third world country like Libya or Iraq and then bombs them to shit. And yeah, it's always like a very technological superior power attacking a weaker force.

The Vietnam War or whatever, you name it. So, the last time where we saw soldiers who are equally equipped on both sides was probably the Second World War. That's probably what factors most in the calculations of these globalists is, are we going to take a lot of losses here? It's all just game theory to them to decide whether it's worth the investment of all the finance and manpower that are lost in the wars.

And I guess that's why they delegated to a lot of mercenary organizations to do the dirty work for them. I think that they considered that after the Vietnam War, that they couldn't sell the casualties to the American public. So, they changed, you know, they got rid of the draft.

Basically, the whole army is no mercenaries and they're trying to get as less losses as possible because they cannot sell it, the media is too strong, they're reporting from the

battlefield. Or in the Iraq War, they had these embedded journalists who were actually connected to the army and only showing to the public what they were supposed to see. That's one of the problems of so-called democracy, I guess, that you need your spin doctors to sell the war to the public.

And if a lot of coffins are coming back from overseas, the people don't like the war. That's a good reason why the United States, for example, never attacked a nuclear power. And when you look at North Korea, I mean, they're pretending they're the guy to be mad, but it is very rational for them to create a nuclear bomb because this is their insurance against the NATO attack.

That assumes that nuclear bombs are legitimate, according to Miguel Serrano, they're not, but that's him. Yeah, that's true. This is his opinion.

By the way, just interested, because we spoke several times, are there any changing in the German policies after the Second World War? Obviously, not very militaristic and things like that, but are there any tendency to change the policy in Germany for increasing the army and to rearm? Yeah, they're talking about that all the time. I mean, they're connected to that. In one of the last episodes, we spoke about the Soviet long-term strategy.

And one part of this long-term strategy was basically they got rid of the Warsaw Pact. In the idea, if we got rid of that, they will, you know, NATO will dissolve itself. And I'm still, I'm a little bit astonished that NATO still exists.

And also this idea that there will be a European army created as a counterbalance to NATO. And at the end, through this European army, we will get rid of NATO is also a Soviet plan. So, if you ask me, what would I prefer for the future? Yeah, rearmament of Europe, more coordination between the European armies, but keep NATO.

Because it's an old Soviet idea to get rid of NATO and at the end, to isolate the United States. They want to isolate the United States and create an alliance between Russia and Europe. You know, these talking points, Europe from Lisbon to Vladivostok.

Yeah, these ideas. So, we shouldn't go that way. We should keep NATO, but also we need stronger European armies.

And there is talking about that, but it's hard to do. It's always a money problem. We know that they like to spend money for refugees and gender studies and shit.

So, yeah, an army is expensive. And also the coordination between the different European states. You know all these stories when they try to develop a tank or fight a jet.

Then who does it? Who pays for it? And so on and so on. Complicated European politics.

Yeah, Europe is a very interesting place.

And I don't believe that a feminist dominated, I mean, feminist Marxist dominated Europe could really rearm because you need some kind of heroic spirit, some kind of practical idea how to do the stuff. And these people will be always drawn by their leftist ideology that is totally unpractical and anti-nationalistic and anti-white and anti-German or anti-Bulgarian or anti-French. Until the fall of the Iron Curtain, these leftist organizations, social democrats, communists, whatever they call themselves, they were totally against this Western alliance.

They were against NATO. They were against the European Union. But this shifted with the so-called collapse of the Soviet Union.

Then the things shifted. At the end, the European Union was a conservative project, mainly based on defense and cooperation on the market issue. And then with the fall of the Iron Curtain, the whole thing switched and that the leftists in Europe started to support these no borders European super state, which is kind of a Soviet Union in Europe, a similar idea.

And of course, these people who are now in power, they basically they come from this green movement. And then they had these, you know, peace protests and anti-nuclear weapon movement in the 60s and 70s. And that's where they come from.

So it's enormously difficult for them to rearm the nation because they would need a 180 degree turn. And we don't have the conservative or, let's say, right-wing parties in power to do that. They said, basically, this is the hippie generation, make love, not war, blah, blah, blah.

These people are in power now. Well, what is the situation in your country, Sigurd? I don't even know. I don't pay attention to any of the politics that go on here.

Other than I know that some one guy, I don't know if I should get into too much detail specifics, but he basically just arbitrarily arrested for trying to protest the fact that the media was shutting his political party out. They wouldn't allow his political party to have any voice or to be represented at all in any of the debates. And so he was eventually, he tried to contact the major corporation, the main mind control corporation, Canadian Broadcasting Company, communist brainwashing company, and they would never respond to him properly.

And so he eventually went physically to the building and then he was arrested because he didn't have a mask. And then they put him into a holding cell for like, I don't know, two days or something like that, without any reason or justification. And then they basically charged him with hate speech for some alleged charges that other people had tried to bring forward and so forth.

So it's basically, in this country, it's more or less they've installed the Justine Trudeau, the socialist, Marxist apparatchik. He's just a front man, just like they did with Obama in the States prior to Trump's electoral term. They just do that as a means of sabotaging the nation.

So for the most part, Canada is more or less as leftist as you could possibly get. There's no real freedom of speech or anything in this country. And people are completely apathetic and more or less in a zombified state of consciousness.

They don't have any real willingness to stand up and assert themselves. And anybody who does, they'll attack any nationalist or whatever. Then they'll attack as a collective group because they have no will.

Basically, their willpower has been sort of eroded. And I guess that's sort of the nature of most of the Anglo countries like England, Australia and so forth. They're more or less in the same boat.

Okay. Would you say that there's a thinking of the people in Canada's influence that they basically have no real threat? I mean, the only bordering nation is the United States of America. I'm assuming that you're not planning to invade the United States.

Yeah, for the most part, I think that's the case that Canada is sort of like the little sister of America. It's, you know, always looked upon itself as in the shadow of America. And you have no threats on any border or anything? No.

No, it's basically it started off as like a pioneering wilderness country, you know, where people just live their lives playing hockey and drinking liquor and whatever the case. And then from there, you know, it just sort of followed America like a slow, I don't know what you'd call it, a sort of a backward, it's sort of like the what I consider to be the equivalent for North America of East Germany in relation to West Germany. And America is basically West Germany in relation to Canada.

So for the most part, that's the situation here. It's sort of not much in the way of protests or anything going on, you know, maybe a little bit of protests on the part of Christians. But I look upon that as mainly controlled opposition more than anything.

Canada is still part of the Commonwealth, right? I believe so. So do you know anything about military alliances with the United Kingdom? I think it's pretty much Canada is just in NATO and they do whatever NATO says, you know, they'll send some troops here and there, Afghanistan, Iraq. Whatever.

That's it's pretty much just sort of like is dragged along with the, for the most part, as a natural resource cache. You know, it's got the trees, it's got the minerals, it's got water and so forth. So Canada is basically just like the property of the crown.

All the property in Canada is run by the Crown of England, every single property, you know, is owned by the Crown. So you don't own any property and all you are is just a serf, you're a subject of the Crown of England, basically, which is Jewish, of course. So I will suggest that they will try to, basically, this thing smells like 1984, creation of this anglo-sphere, this Atlantic alliance contrary to Eurasia or Eurafica and things like that.

And recently I've watched, and this is some kind of connected with the military team, if you think about it. Recently, I watched a geopolitical analysis, how the roots of resources of Europe are passing through Africa. And again, I tried to make a connection with what the Soviets and the Chinese and the Eastern Europeans as a whole did, but this is because of the Soviets, did in Africa against the white colonies there and how the Western Europe actually, and America betrayed the white people there.

And they opened this possibility of Negro or North African, Middle Eastern invasion in Europe and the replacement of the population, but also they cut the natural sources of resources to Europe. Because now, if you want, for example, uranium, you must trade with some African dictator or some, basically, African dictators, they're all the same. I believe that South Africa, for example, had one of the richest sources of... Which are the African dictators are predominantly communists.

Yes, yes. So this is, and we can see how the communist plan is working or like how the Jewish plan is working, because these colonies, these European powerhouses were very important for the European economy. Without them, we cannot produce cheap products.

Most of the products in Europe are really very expensive, partly because of the expensive labor, so to say, but mostly because of the expensive resources. And of course, China, which is the most, obviously, the next Jewish powerhouse on the world, they have quite strong resource base and also they're the next imperial power in Africa, I believe. Could I just say, reference that documentary, The Empire of the Dust from Africa, about how the Chinese tried to colonize it.

And there's like actual footage about how the Chinese fail in trying to manipulate the Africans to get them to work and so on. I think a main disadvantage of a so-called democracy is that our nations, they don't have long-term plans. Of course, the international Jews have long-term plans, the Masons and so on, they have long-term plans, but not our governments itself.

When you look at the Soviet plans, for example, they made 50-year plans, 200-year plans, the same with China. And a good example is the future electrification of the traffic, you know, electric cars and so on. To build the batteries for the cars, you need a lot of rare minerals like neodymium and all kind of stuff.

And they basically got in control of these minerals 10-20 years ago. The Chinese already took over the control of these minerals, and then they pushed for the electric car. And

this is because they are planning in long terms, and we cannot do that, because we are only planning from election to election, at least our government.

I'm not talking about Deep State or any other organizations. And this is a big advantage for the Chinese, for example, the long-term planning. Do you know that the Turks had 100-year plan and 1000-year plan? No joke.

The modern Turks or the Ottoman Empire Turks? Well, it doesn't matter, because they believe that they are the descendants of the Ottomans. So basically, Erdogan set a 100-year-old plan for what will be the 22nd century of Turkey, and also 1000-year-old plan, which includes basically restoration of the Ottoman Empire, plus Central Asian Republic, plus Europe, including Central Europe and things like that. So, yeah, at least they have a mission, but they're enemies.

So, I mean, this is a good example, how the things must work, because if you have a target to do something, and your descendants inherit that target, these goals, this idea, they're moving in some direction, they're trying to build something, and we're just whatever. Yeah, I think this is your right. First of all, it creates a connection between the generations, because you're basically working on the things you first started, and it's very good for the spirit of a nation or people to have a common goal.

What is the common goal of the Western? To make everybody equal or something, I don't know. Everyone must be equal, you must be happy, you must be happy with your degeneracy, transgenderism, you can call yourself, I don't know what you can call yourself, a turkey, kitty cat, all kinds of degeneracy is stimulated, and any kind of white male spirit is suppressed. And obviously, the whole purpose of that is demoralization for takeover on the part of Jews, and all the upper-class whites are just either serving themselves, or else they're just gullible and stupid, and they don't understand their own good or the necessary conditions of actual survival.

By the way, because we're talking about how the technology is destroying the heroic spirit of the war, I will say that at some point technology could make the heroic spirit a little bit, not a little bit, more important again. Because it looks like the military armies are making strong steps towards these advanced battle costumes, which now they sound quite far-fetched and quite sci-fi, but it looks like it will be in the future a quite significant part of the military equipment. And interestingly enough, this Jew, his name was, what was the name of the book? Wait a second, it's easier when you have taken your book.

So this Jew, George Friedman, or I'm going to say George Friedman, the director of the leading American Institute of Geopolitical Analysis, and blah, blah, blah, they're bragging, of course. He claims that in 2100, these advanced battle costumes will be implemented in the American army. So we're talking about systems that are improving the survivability of the soldier, like battle protection, some kind of advanced materials,

obviously some kind of armor, they're improving the strength at least three to five times, they're improving the agility, the situational awareness, and things like that.

So maybe this will put the emphasis of the individual soldier and the heroism of the individual soldier. Well, I would say in a way the opposite too, because that way any cowardly Jew can just dress up in a mech suit and go and kill people. Yes, you're right, but also this will give some chance of non-cowardly people to counteract them, because this will eliminate the possibility of being killed by, for example, snipers, drones, and things like that.

That's if you have the access to the technology, though. Yes, or the money, because it'll probably cost a lot of money. Yes, yes.

I have a feeling that it goes more in the direction of what we already see in the drones and so on. So that will be these, I think the official term is automatic killing machines, which will basically robots fighting each other, and the strongest army will be those who have the best robots and the best AI to control them. And in general these basically a human soldier in some kind of bionic suit.

This is kind of, not kind of, it is transhumanism at the end that will be connected to your brain. So there will be a brain machine connection and so on. And this whole transhumanism thing is very interesting.

We can talk about that in the future if you want. But it is a general hatred of these transhumanists. They hate not only a specific race, they hate their biological being.

They hate being a part of nature, and they hate being human, and they want to overcome that. And it is very dangerous. I mean, what separates the gods from the humans? A god cannot be a hero.

Why? Because he cannot die. The heroism is only possible for somebody who feels pain, who bleeds, who dies, because he can sacrifice. And the sacrifice is the heroism at the end.

Yes. And a machine cannot do that. So how can there be heroism in a machine? I call that zeroism, not heroism.

That's sort of the Jewish ethics. So basically we are again talking about this demiurgic entity, this anti-nature, anti-life, how to say, this system that was unleashed thousands of years ago against the living, the life as a whole. And these unnatural philosophies like communism, like all this liberalism, like all these unnatural religions, and basically the whole Judaic spirit, how it's implementing the whole society and the war as a whole.

Because I must say that the war back in the time, there were, of course, heroic examples, but it was brutal. But also it was kind of more forgiving, because sometimes,

of course, this is the idea of the nobility, the Aryan nobility, how the people have some kind of mercy towards the defeated. Of course, the idea of mercy didn't work in the modern world.

You can read some articles from Jews that they said the idea of total war, so basically war against all populations, including women and children, destroying churches, demoralizing people, destroying cultural heritage, everything. So basically all these dirty tricks, poisoning the civilian population, spreading diseases, everything comes from the mind of the Jew. I believe that there was a very good article several years ago that the Jew admits that this idea of total war, total destruction comes from them.

This is, by the way, not what Dr Goebbels meant when he spoke about total war. He meant the total effort of the people. Yes, yes.

The total commitment, but not the total destruction. That's just another Jewish inversion for the most part, where they take everything and flip it around and claim other people have done that. Let's open the brackets because some people won't be convinced.

So basically the military effort of Germany, of the Third Reich, until basically 1942 was a military campaign that was targeting the quick destruction of the main enemy, which is the Soviet Union. And it didn't work because obviously the Soviet Union was quite well prepared, quite vast territories, and they had enormous amount of tanks and military and things like that. And this total war was total mobilization, exactly total mobilization of the society.

So this was the message of Dr Goebbels. Basically until then there was no restrictions in the grocery stores and foods and so on. Yes.

People could go out and go shopping and buy things. So there was no limitation on the population at that point. And Dr Goebbels basically asks the people, are you willing to do some commitments, to accept some restrictions on the food and so on, to put more effort in the war and to win the war? And that is what he meant with total war.

That provides another contrast between the Aryan conception of total war, which is basically everybody together in their nation fighting for their own collective will and collective survival. And then in the case of the Jewish total war, it's just a war of all against all, just kill everything, just like in their Old Testament, you know, just says kill the children, kill the women, so forth. What they're doing, actually, every time.

Yeah, I can definitely see them doing that in all the European nations too, once they start using the Muslims as their foil to create more strife, then they can just blame everything on the Muslims all the time. They dump white phosphorus on people's bodies or whatever the case. Yeah.

This is the way of doing war. I mean, this is how the things work. And by the way, you

know, the thing about the Israeli army and the Israeli diapers, I mean, their army is armed with diapers.

Obviously, they're shitting themselves a lot, which, of course, it happens in battle, but maybe they're leading in that thing. But, yeah, obviously, the Jewish spirit is their total destruction, because the thing is that they're not really warriors by nature. They're not warriors by spirit, so they cannot have mercy.

And, of course, we cannot expect mercy from them. I mean, the good example, I mean, it's not a good, it's a bad example, but the example from history is what happened with Germany after the First and Second World War. More and more severe oppression.

The example is what happened with Bulgaria in the First and Second World War. I think this annihilation of the enemy is a total alien, at least for the modern European times, for the last several thousand years. Usually, you had a war and then you made a peace treaty with some kind of preparations and certain conditions, and then the thing was over.

It was done. And, by the way, that's mainly when it's between European or white people, though. And the first war where so-called unconditional surrender was demanded, what they did to Germany after the Second World War, was the American Civil War.

The South, they had to sign an unconditional surrender to the North. And that was the first time in history, such thing, basically, unconditional surrender is some kind of annihilation, because after that you have no rights to anything anymore. And that happened the first time in the American Civil War.

And we know who was controlling the North and the South and so on, who got these ideas. Yeah, yeah, I think that this destruction of the South was very like a treading ground for what they did with Germany. By the way, when you said what they did to Germany, do you think, this is a little bit side of the main topic, but what was the condition of Germany near the end of the First World War? Because some people said that this is the myth that Germany could continue to fight or Germany was, the Germans were stabbed in the back by the Jews and the Bolsheviks and things like that.

What was the situation there? The First World War? Yeah. Well, we tried this last attack and it failed, in general, to make it very general. The problem in the First World War was that the defense was much stronger than the attack.

The defensive measures were much better, you know, they were in these trenches, the big guns and so on. So, it was extremely difficult to advance. The German idea is, because we are a land-based power and we didn't have the colonies and the resources and the navy to support the Vaterland, so to say, we wanted a fast war.

So, the idea was to defeat them quickly and to win with our limited resources. From the

Anglo perspective, for them, it is better to prolong the war, to have a long war, because they could get the supplies from the colonies and so on. So, the longer the war takes, the better for the allies, especially for the Anglos, and the worse for the Germans.

We were quite lucky to defeat the Russians, so we could avoid this war on two fronts, which is always the nightmare of the German military, to be attacked in the east by the Russians and in the west by the French and English. So, we could defeat the Russians and then we put all we had into France. But because of the state of technology and military technology at the time, we were not able to break through.

And it was very close, but it didn't work out. So, the resources came to an end. We didn't have enough food, the people are starting to starve and so on.

But most of the people actually starved after the First World War because of a British blockade to force us to sign the Treaty of Versailles. One million people died in 1919, so they starved us so long until we signed the treaty. So, it's a combination of things.

The people were getting poorer, the resources were going out, and this is always fuel for the Marxists and the leftists and so on. They strive on the poor people. So, it's a combination of things.

I think, yeah, there was a step in the back to a certain extent. They were just waiting to get rid of the monarchy and do the same thing like they did in France. Yeah, that was the whole purpose of the First World War was to destroy the Austro-Hungarian Empire.

That way the Jewish bankers could take over all of the property for the most part. Yeah, I think it was a blow. It was a system change and it was a blow against the monarchical system.

I think in 1890-something, there was an alliance signed. It was called the Dreikaiserbund, so the pact between the three emperors, which was the Austro-Hungarian Kaiser, the German Kaiser, and the Tsar of Russia. Even Italy had a king back then.

So, they basically got rid of all the monarchies except of the British. And this was a step in their plan to transform the European nations. Because a monarch, maybe most of the monarchs are shit, but some of them are good.

But still, he is some kind of protector of the country. And they took that away. It's a part of the old Aryan system of, let's say, old Aryan order that they are systematically destroying.

And basically, they destroy it. I mean, I don't believe that we have anything left. Maybe some little parts, but mostly nothing like it was before the First World War.

I believe that the First World War was one of the first major attempts that the Jews will

take over Europe with a total revolution. They failed. Mostly, they failed.

I mean, they took Russia, which was the backwards country. The backward country, but also it was, maybe they were planning, well, okay, if we fail to take over all... Because the target was Germany, obviously. They wanted to take Germany.

They wanted to take this industrial developed country. First, because it is important for the continuation of the world revolution. But obviously, because Germany had one of the highest percentage of proletariat, as the communists call it, proletariat population.

They had factories. They had all these things. And they were planning that Russia will be the resource, so to say, the resource source.

And they could take very easily Russia because the population was not very well educated. Most of the people didn't like the aristocracy. Some people liked the Tsar.

This is true. Some people got to being Christians, but most likely, they would support the revolution. So that's why a bunch of Jews supported by the West managed to overwhelm this supposedly powerful monarchy.

Now, but they were making a plans, like a reserve plan, a plan B, that if their revolution fails, like it failed, they failed in Bavaria, they failed in Bulgaria. They had upper hand in Hungary for a very short time with the Jew Belakon. But they were kicked out of there.

They were stopped in Poland. They were stopped in the Baltic States with a little bit of German help there. So they, as a whole, they failed.

So it comes the plan B. So basically, plan B was Stalin. Stalin, this renovator of the communism, this much more practical than these quite degenerate Jews. So he had this more conquering type of, he was very cunning, very dangerous.

And these Jews around them, they were a little bit like the cultural Marxists of today, actually, of the West, but they wanted to enjoy their degenerative habits quite a lot. There are a lot of books written about their quite strange sexual and social behavior. Yeah.

Didn't they make women common property once they took over the government, I think? Yes. Yes. And also, they had the first transgender wedding in Russia in 1918.

So the question is, is that a natural property of the Jews, to be like that, probably? Or is that just a means of cursing the Gentiles? Or maybe it's both? Maybe it's both. Maybe it's both. But I think the Jews, as a whole, they are degenerates.

But these type of Jews also, one of my favorite examples, that there was a Jewish feminist organization that they were rebelling against the quotes. So they were going butt naked in the protests of the Bolsheviks. Well, for a couple of protests.

I mean, this was obviously not very socially acceptable behavior. But you can imagine what kind of degenerates they had there. So this type of people cannot conquer the world, obviously.

And yeah, they were replaced. I believe they were replaced on purpose with, maybe he was Jewish. I actually, I believe that Stalin was Jewish.

Some people didn't believe, but he definitely was not anti-Semitic. His wife was a Jew, too. Most likely, there was some theory.

Lenin's wife was also Jewish, named Krupskaya. Yeah, yeah, yeah. This is true.

This is true. This is proven. And Lenin himself is a mishling.

I mean, he's a mixture between Asiatic Jew and some kind of aristocrat or something like that. So he's kind of a Kalergi type. Yes, yes.

But you can see Lenin, he has obviously Mongolian features. And he was degenerate. There was letters, love letters between him and, I believe, Kaganovich.

And his wife, Krupskaya, got the letters. So obviously, very strong degenerates. What do you mean by romantic type of letters? I mean that they were fucking each other.

And she was kind of surprised that her husband was communicating with another homosexual Jew that way. But... I guess it's just a clusterfuck. Yes, yes.

They're total degenerates. Also, a lot of people don't know that they had Plan B. If everything fails, their Jewish buddies provide them, for example, it is a known fact that Lenin had a Brazilian passport. So basically, they were planning to run to Brazil if the revolution fails or something like that.

So... I know Trotsky went to Mexico City. And there's a photo of him and Rosa, what's her name there, Frida Kahlo, that Jewish artist, so-called artist. I think Trotsky first went to Turkey, actually.

Yeah, yeah. He lived for a while in Turkey. This is because Trotsky was a big fan of the Turkish state.

Actually, the Soviets, the newly found state of the Soviets sent the Ataturk weapons and help. Maybe because they wanted some kind of support in the Caucasus. Maybe because they believed that Ataturk will accept the Soviet, the communist program.

But yeah, this is how it is, which of course gives some power to the claim that Ataturk was a Jew. So yeah, interesting. Of course, some people said that it was just a geopolitical alliance, very similar to the alliance between the Soviet Union, Russia and Turkey.

Which is, I believe, one of the greatest threats from Europe, for white Europe at least. Because obviously, they had a quite strong connection and they're bounded by money, and they're bounded by geopolitical connection, they're bounded by military connections. Because it looks like the Turkish army, even though they're trying to produce something, they're receiving more and more modern equipment from Russia.

So yeah, I mean, this is one of the things that we, the Europeans, must take in mind that Russia and Turkey are forming an alliance against Europe. Yeah, we think that the Turks for basically decades demanded to be a member of the European Union. And since a couple of years, you don't hear anything about that anymore.

So obviously, their plans changed. And I'm not saying that I want the Turks to be part of the European Union. I'm just mentioning it.

But I believe that in that case, some of the industrial lobbies, maybe in Germany, maybe in France, stop Turkey. Because obviously, if they are a member of the European Union, the quite booming Turkish economy could be a competition for the German economy, for example, for French economy. So in that case, I'm also not against that, because obviously, the Turks will flood Europe and especially the neighboring state, which is Bulgaria, right? Well, we have enough non-whites already.

So yeah, one example how industrialists could kind of be on the side of the people, but they're not making this to be really nationalistic. They're making this just because this is against their financial interests. Most of the companies are run by Jews now, too.

For example, Daimler-Benz, Mercedes-Benz. The biggest shareholder is a Chinese billionaire. The second biggest shareholder is the Emirate of Qatar.

And of course, lots of unknown shareholders, hedge funds, Jews and so on. And they're now removing the engine plant because combustion engines are banned in Germany soon. They're trying to destroy the automotive industry.

Actually, they moved the factory to Turkey. Cheap labor. And they actually said that most of the Turks worked in the German factory, so they know the job.

And they are moving to Turkey. And I think BMW, too. They're moving to Austria and Turkey, too.

I think. Because the EU decided that they will ban the production of combustion engines in 2030 or something, if you didn't know that. Which will be a total disaster because it will not work.

Trust me, I'm an engineer. What will be the replacement of the combustion engine? A donkey. I mean, they're planning to follow the example of Norway with Tesla.

Yeah, but you see, Norway has a very small population compared to the size of the country. Of course. And they have a lot of natural energy.

They have volcanic activity. They have a lot of water energy. So, you cannot compare that to, for example, Germany is a very dense populated country with a high developed industry.

And you cannot fuel such an industry with water energy or wind energy or something like that. The only goal is to destroy. This is an equality thing, right? You cannot lift these second and third world countries to our living standard.

So, to make us equal, you have to lower the living standard in the West. And this is only possible if you destroy the industrial power. And then that's the goal.

It seems like Germany is a major target in terms of the globalist agenda. I guess it's because of the industry, but it could also be for other reasons, too. It could also be for spiritual reasons, maybe.

Spiritual, racial, yeah. Destroy Germany as a race of some sort of vengeful hatred or something. We had a foreign minister and vice chancellor called Joschka Fischer, who is actually from very fishy Hungarian descent.

Probably long-nosed descent. But I cannot quote him accurately, but I can get the meaning. He said something like, that Germany is still too strong.

So, the goal of the European Union is to extract as much money as possible from Germany to prevent the rebirth or the rise of Germany. And this was said by our own vice chancellor. Joschka the faggot.

I'm just adding the people that just Google. This guy, by the way, before he became vice chancellor, he was a taxi driver. And now he's living, I think, at the Wannsee.

It's a very beautiful area in Berlin. And he has a fortune of 60 million euros. So, this is the way of the communists, right? Maybe he's just a front man like Harry Truman was.

I mean, obviously, not a type of people that you can expect to lead a mighty country. Can you find a little information about Bismarck? Because we started with the warriors, but also the figure of Bismarck, for example, is very important for Germany, for creation of the modern Germany. And, well, not modern Germany, the real Germany, so to say.

And also quite important for Bulgaria also and for the European politics as a whole in the 19th century. Because Joschka Fischer, the taxi driver, and you can compare it with Bismarck, for example, the mighty intellectual and spiritual figure. And, of course, with Merkel, which is totally... I won't commend her.

But, I mean, the countries of the white man are led by total scoundrels these days. And

we don't have any, even one single leader that deserves some kind of respect. Yeah, it always reminds me of that phrase, the fish rots from the head down.

Classy elites are always corrupt. And then that just trickles downward. So, you can pretty much predict what will occur based upon what their policies are and how they act and how corrupt the upper class is.

It just constitutes like a mirror that you can predict the future and crystal ball. I think it's rather the opposite in a sense that these... Well, what they're going to do... These people in power, they're actually a reflection, a mirror of the average Joe. And they want them to be like that.

They want them to be harmless, average looking, average IQ, like they are. They are voting for themselves in a sense. And any person who is strong and intelligent and has goals and is ambitious, scares them.

If you look at a person like Bismarck, for example, he was a great man, political master, but he would never ever win an election in our times, because the people would be scared of him. So, there is no way in a democratic system that such people can come to power. And Angela Merkel is an embodiment of the German population of today.

She is like them. She doesn't look very... She looks average. She doesn't have a good voice.

She cannot talk. She cannot speak public. She's rather quiet.

That's her public appearance, of course. And behind the curtain, she's very cunning and very smart. But yeah, the people want leaders like that.

Or you're Justin Trudeau in Canada. Isn't that the personification of what the people want to be? I don't think so. I think what the whole purpose of that is, is behavioral modeling, that they can create this simulacrum or this archetype, and they can put it out there and say, this is a hero, and he's so moral and virtuous.

And that way they can get people to mimic that behavior as a means of sort of cursing the Gentiles to condition them to behave in certain ways, and then to associate that figure, which is just a fiction or a creation of theirs. Isn't he more the nice type of guy, you know, you want to have as a neighbor or a mom wants as a husband for her daughter or something like, the average Joe guy. Yeah, that's just a fiction that they put forth for the average person to buy into, and then they can associate the average person with that.

And then they can make the average person think that that's what is, you know, the norm or what you should be. So it's a way of predictively programming, I guess, if you want to call it that. So basically no ideals, no goals, no plans, nothing, nothing that's a

high standard that you must be trying to reach or something like that.

Totally non-heroic, totally non-Aryan type of, and of course the politics, what Clausewitz said about the war and the politics. Business carried on or politics carried on by other means than political. That the politics is basically the war is continuation of the politics with other means.

And this is the same thing, but now we witnessing a war against the European population and against the white population, because I don't believe that the whites in Canada, for example, or United States or Australia, New Zealand will be, or South Africa obviously, will be spared from what is coming for the population. No, they're just trying to target the major threats first, because they know that in Europe people are much more intelligent than people in North America for the most part. And so they want to knock out the best of the Gentiles first, and then they can come after all the other ones after that and pick them off one by one.

That's why they're going for the States too with the internal vulcanization, Civil War II agenda, because they know that the people there at least have a more military culture and are more Germanic in their biology. This saying of kill the best of the Gentiles basically means kill all of the Gentiles. Yeah.

Because if I kill the best, the second best will be the best. So I have to kill him and so on and so on. So kill the best means to kill all of them.

Yeah, I guess that's why the Jews are governed by the death drive for the most part. They're haters of life. Their whole religion is like a life hating religion.

Also, I must say that these people, they also are trying to use the European, the Aryan genetics, because you can see there, for example, the people that they're pushing in the Hollywood, for example, they are mixed with Europeans to have some kind of walk, even though they're using a lot of surgery, obviously, and faking bald hair, for example. But they're mixed with the Europeans. And obviously, this is another thing of their agenda to kidnap the genetics of the Goan.

And in that way, they could destroy also the Goan population just by mixing with us. Just assimilation strategy. That's how they spread their Jew genes around.

Yeah. So very, very, very dirty tactics. But this is part of the Jewish total war against the European people.

And of course, because they're very, very, very methodical. They're exactly like the psychology of Stalin, very methodically doing their steps one by one, not too fast, not to scare the enemy, which this is we are the enemy. And you can see with the present pandemic, how they're doing the stuff very slowly, implementing vaccines, implementing fear, restricting the people that don't want to be vaccinated, implementing vaccine

passports, very slowly preparing the ground for the next big step, which who knows what will be.

But we can see that they're moving now. They obviously had something in mind in the next 10 years, maybe 15 years. I'm pretty sure that, like you're aware, probably also that that's correlated with astrological alignments, very chaotic shifts.

Yes. They are using a lot of symbology. They're using a lot of things that we, maybe the ancient Aryans understood.

We, the present day, quite materialistic science, they are rejecting. But you know that science is dominated by the Jews. Just we're talking about so many things that falsification of the history of the German people, creation of the Slavs, falsification of history of Bulgarian people, falsification of history of Rome.

We're in a situation that to have some kind of understanding what was the ancient past, basically, we must recreate what the National Socialist Germany was doing to create Annenerbe, this institute to start to research the history and to research the race, to research the spirituality. That would have to be after a victory, though, because we don't do that now at this time in history. Of course.

We try to go to the North Pole and charter a ship or an icebreaker ship to go into the hollow Earth or to find out if it's hollow or not, then you'd be in international waters and the military would just do away with you anyway. If you try to go into Shambhala or Agartha or whatever, hidden city or something like that, well, you're getting very far. Some people wanted to research the whole Earth back in the day.

But anyway, you're right. I mean, we cannot do that. Let's say we're obviously above the average and we're interested in different things that most of the people are not interested in.

And of course, we read books, which is also quite not usual for most of the people. But that's why we're making this podcast. We're trying to raise awareness amongst the people that are listening to us, which also I believe they will be a little bit different from the average, and to spread their awareness, to point out different facts that nobody is talking about.

This reminds me of a story David Irving once told. Somebody asked him if he has problems to publish his books in the United States, because all the publishers are obviously from the tribe. And he said, no, I don't have problems with their publishing my books.

But the problem is that the only people who read books in the United States are Jews. This is tragedy. You know what? The Library of the American Congress was created with a purpose.

And they had, I believe, one of the largest libraries, the second largest library in the world, after the Vatican. But look what happened. And of course, the Vatican, you know, the Vatican is also quite interesting place of power and influence.

But yeah, I would be interested to know what is in the archives of the American Congress. And also, there are also libraries and archives in England that are also very interesting, and in Russia. Not to mention the tragic loss of the ancient libraries in Constantinople, Alexandria, and so on.

I think we already lost the majority of the things. But there's still something left. I'm pretty sure that there are some copies in Rome.

I'm pretty sure. And also, don't forget that a lot of the archives of Annenerbe and the Third Reich were stolen and sent to Russia. So, they had some of these.

And I believe that there was a guy, he passed away, supposedly from COVID, Avdeev. He was one of the translators of the German racial literature in Russia. And one of the things he said about the archives, that nobody after 1950 something, so basically after the death of Stalin, nobody's looking at that archives, at least he claims so.

That there were whole rooms full of German research from Annenerbe. Right, that's what Putin says, or I'm sorry, Dugin. Yeah, their whole research of very interesting books, nobody is looking at these things.

And he said that it is a treasure, a real cultural treasure for cultural and racial anthropology, and for the white people as a whole. Now, he was a racist, so he wrote the book *A Modern View of the Racialogy of the Third Reich*, that was quite popular in Russia. And even there was a translation in early 2000s in Bulgaria.

And it is based 100% on German archives, it's not his creation. So, yeah, a lot of things is lost. And unfortunately, I believe it's used by our enemies.

So, all this boom in the 60s, of so-called alternative anti-culture, all this boom of drug usage, of degeneracy, of strange occult codes based on Alistair Crowley, all this loss of spirituality after, I believe, in 1950s, 1960s in America and Europe. Everything is connected with the present situation of the white race. And obviously, at least from my perspective, to have some kind of liberation from the chains of the Jews in Europe and in the whole world, we must reawaken the heroic spirit.

I mean, by the way, I really love this picture that Sigurd sent me with the spiritual virility. Very, very good. Yeah, I'm making a bunch of those, actually.

I'm thinking about putting those up on like a montage as people listen to the video that they can see the different forms. This is a good picture. But what is the main ideology of the Freikorps, for example, in Germany? I'm not too sure when that was exactly, what

time frame.

I think that they were influenced by von Leibenfels, maybe, Ariosophy, because Ariosophy was big around like 1905. I think that's when it more or less started in 1905. And then Guido von Liszt, with his Arminism, also came out around that time, the turn of the last century.

I'm not too sure if they were influenced by that specifically, though, but, you know, they as like individual soldiers, if they actually had an ideology, but I'm pretty sure that that their formation was influenced by some sort of ideology of that nature of Ariosophy. I think it was more like German nationalism and anti-Bolshevism in some kind. But maybe Christopher will tell us more about that.

The Freikorps, they were basically, they were guys which kept their weapons after the war and were hiding them in the basement. And then they, at first they were, of course, chased by the government and suppressed by the government. And when the communist revolution started in Bavaria.

And also there was a Polish attack at East Prussia. It's mostly unknown, but the Polish tried to take it right after the war. These men went to the forest, dig out their guns and fought off the Poles and the communists.

And at that time, there was enormously influence of certain ideologies. I mean, Rudolf Steiner had a big influence, but the whole thing with the German romanticism, the German idealism, which took part in the 19th centuries, were influencing them. I mean, many of them were probably just nationalists, you know, didn't want to be communists.

But it was, in general, the beginning of the 20th century in Germany was very interesting in case of spirituality and lots of philosophy. There were lots of ideas and often it was mixed together and merged into some strange ideas. But yeah, it was very interesting.

Many of them joined SR. It's obviously one of the sources of the National Socialist Party. What do you think about Junge and his *Stahlgewitter*? I think Ernst Junge is the greatest German author of the 20th century. He is a formidable writer.

He was a hero in the First World War, very brave man. And his work, it changed over time, right? So, he became, I think, 102 years old. So, he lived through a very long period of time and it starts with him being a war hero.

And he is not, he's pro-war. He writes in *Stahlgewitter* and it's a very good book. It's about heroism and bravery.

You know, he likes to be a soldier. What is the translation in English for that? *Storm of Steel*. But he changed over time.

Then in the 30s, he was pro-national socialism. Then he stepped a little bit away from it. Then in the 50s and 60s, he started to experiment with drugs.

He wrote about using LSD and stuff like that. So, he's an interesting man who lived through its time and who changed over lifetime. But especially his early books from the 20s and 30s.

He was a awesome writer. I will say that he was not a step back from national socialism. He was right away a traitor to Germany during the war because he plotted to kill Adolf Hitler.

So, I don't know what to say. He was part of this felt assassination plot, actually. And I'm asking that because one guy wrote me, what do you think about Storm of Steel? And I said, well, he was a brave soldier, obviously, but he was also part of this aristocratic conspiracy against Adolf Hitler at the end of the war, which means something.

I mean, this might sound astonishing for you, but even as a national socialist myself, at first, I'm a German nationalist and I have no problem with killing Hitler. I have no problem with that. If you make the decision, okay, he was, if you look at his reign of power, his first years, the first six years, everything he did was a success.

The last six years, many of the things he did were not successful. And if you, you know, they came from the time of the monarchy. They were loyal to the Kaiser.

They were Prussian-German aristocracy and nationalists. And if they decided at some point, okay, what he's doing is not working anymore. And we all know that the casualties of the war were much higher from 1942-43 to the end of the war than in the first three years of the war.

So they saw their soldiers die. They saw their friends die who were officers in the army and so on. And they came to the conclusion, okay, this doesn't make sense anymore.

We cannot win this war. I mean, of course, they had fairytales in their mind to get an agreement with the British or something. This is all bullshit.

It would never happen. But they had these ideas. And if you come to this conclusion, for whatever reason, the problem is this guy is basically the king of Germany.

He's a dictator. So you cannot get rid of him. The only way to get rid of him is to kill him.

And Hitler himself, if you follow Hitler's teachings, Hitler's ideas, he would have done the same. Yeah, I understand this standpoint, but also they obviously was missing the point of the racial enemy and what he will do to Germany, which they did. They admitted that after the war, one of them became president of the Federal Republic.

And he himself said in a statement that they didn't understand that the war was not

against Hitler or National Socialism, that the war was against the entire German people and nation. And they admitted that after the war. So they understood that.

But I really think that they believed if we kill him, then we can save our nation and our soldiers. I really believe that. It was false.

Of course, they had absolutely no understanding. But Hitler himself didn't have a deeper understanding. The whole National Socialist Party didn't understand the whole conspiracy, right? They had many false ideas about the Anglos allying with them and America and Britain and so on.

So the conspiracy was much bigger than they themselves thought. And this resistance, they didn't understand it at all. They really thought, OK, we kill him.

The plan was to kill him, then to make a peace agreement in the West with the British and America, and then to finally defeat the Soviet Union. That was their stupid idea, you know, to put all the forces to the East and get the final victory there. It would have never happened, but they believed it.

Yeah, but also this was, of course, the Brits, falsely or not, were making some signs that they eventually could make a peace treaty with Germany. And this was maybe the game of the eternal Anglos. So maybe there was some decent people that really wanted the peace with Germany.

Who knows? Or maybe both. I can imagine. I mean, we don't have the files.

This is all top secret stuff for sure. But I can imagine that there were some British agents. They had meetings, who knows, in Switzerland, in France, whatever.

And they said, OK, if you kill Hitler, we will make a peace treaty with you. And they fucked them up at the end. We don't know what was going on.

We don't know. For sure, part of them were agents or they were under the influence of some foreign intelligence, 100%. That's how it works.

This is part of the eternal game. But in general, I mean, how old was he at the time? He was 50, 55, 54 Hitler at the time. So yeah, he probably had 15, 20 years to go.

I'm not saying I would take part of the conspiracy and try to kill him if I was in their position. I'm just saying that I can understand their motives. And I don't say that they are evil people because they tried.

So I think many of them really did it because they were patriots and they tried to save their country. Yeah, but you see, this is another thing which we are missing. A lot of people in the modernity there, they said, oh, I'm fascist, but I don't like this or I'm not sure about that and things like that.

And they think that all these fascist national socialism, corporatism, whatever, they're equal. They're not equal. Nationalism and national socialism are not equal.

This is like, oh, I'm nationalist and I'm aware of the Jews, but I'm not a racist. Okay. Too bad a nation is a race, so you can't be a nationalist without being a racist.

Absolutely. Absolutely. I mean, and that's why we must start to talk about a lot of different aspects.

We're talking only about material things, but we must also think about spirituality, how the people must be spiritually awakened. Then we must talk about intellectual basis. They must start to be taught from the get-go, from the basis how to think, because obviously they don't know how to understand.

A lot of people don't have any basis of logical thinking. There's a good source for logic on that whitelibrary.org website. I've got a whole collection of articles by this guy who's an argumentation theorist, textbooks and basic logic for people who might want to have a look at that.

In general, thinking is a method, and you have to learn to think correctly, and you have to train yourself to think correctly and to think logical. Most people think that thinking is an ability you got from God or from nature by being born. No, you have to train yourself to be rational, to be logic, and you have to train yourself how to think.

This was part of the training of aristocracy, for example, at the end, and for these people that were higher upbringing, so to say, and how to think correctly, how to analyze situations. I believe this was even part of the education in the military schools. Yeah, that's definitely a good education to have a military school background.

I know that Nietzsche went to a military school, and most of these elite philosophers did also. Nietzsche is a very important philosopher, and we must talk at some point about him. But also, I was thinking, we're talking about military schools, you know who will bring, I will bring Klausowitz.

I was thinking that Klausowitz, in one of his books, talked about logic and how the military commander must use the logic of the enemy against him, so he must understand the enemy moves and use the enemy moves against the enemy, basically. When you look at Napoleon, for example, what was his greatest strength? What was his mastery? Maybe his leadership was good and so on, but his mastery was the analyzing of the situation. He understood the situation, the topography, the battlefield, the right timing, so he was analyzing better than his enemy generals.

He was a trained mathematician too, I think. Today, for us especially, it's very important to have the right analysis of the situation, to be brutally honest to ourselves, not being a dreamer or whatever. You know what Bismarck said, politics is the art of the possible.

So, what is possible right now? What can we achieve? What can we do? What is realistic? What is the situation? This is a weakness not only on our side, but also on the other side. These leftist SJW ideas, they're also totally stupid and far-fetched from reality. Meanwhile, our enemies, they are making real politics, achieving the possible step by step.

Look at the virus situation right now. I'm not even saying that they created it or that they did on purpose, but they saw it, and they saw a great opportunity, and they used the opportunity to push their things. They were analyzing the situation correctly.

They were analyzing the state of mind of the white race correctly. They were analyzing the state of the economy correctly, and they're using it against us. I believe that the year 2020 looks too good, like numbers to be just a coincidence.

Also, a lot of this predictive programming was found before 2020. So, most likely, they are not leaving things on chance. Also, 2001 with the Twin Towers, it's very unlikely that this is just a random terrorist act.

Yeah, but also, I mean, they have their failures too. They have their defeats too. For example, Stalin lost the war.

They didn't manage to establish world communism. They didn't manage to conquer all of Europe. For a while, because they didn't want to do that at that time.

They wanted to go for the long game of taking over. That was just part of their dialectic, basically. I think that Stalin wanted to take it all.

He did, but he was just a pawn of the Jews of the elite Jews, right? So, that's just part of their dialectic. I mean, some of the players, they are ideologically committed. They actually believe they swallowed the Kool-Aid, the Jew-Aid.

So, they're true believers, but that doesn't mean that those at the highest levels are that. They're just mainly front men, all these Antifa people, and leftists, and so on. I totally agree.

I'm just saying that this is the same in technology or in engineering. When you have a very complicated system, the more failures you will have, and the more weak spots you will have. So, the more complicated it gets, the more problems will occur, and the more failures you have.

And they have that too. The concept of entropy. Exactly.

But they keep going, and in the general direction, it goes their way. And it doesn't matter to them if they achieve their goals in the year 2100 or in the year 2300. It doesn't matter for them.

They will achieve it. Well, I don't think they have that much time because of the astrological alignments. You're familiar, of course, probably with the Kali Yuga and all those sorts of conceptions of Aeonics, right? So, obviously, at this time, it's claimed in traditional, whatever, spiritual teachings that we're in the Kali Yuga, we're at the end times, you know, the cycle of time is at an end, the Wolf Age, the Iron Age.

So, now we're going into the next stage. So, I'm thinking that they basically have to try to beat the clock for that in order to be able to install whatever sort of Jewish utopia they're looking to install. So, what do you think in general? Are they late with their plans? Are they behind in time? Or are they advanced with their plans? I think that they're pretty much having to rush it at this point in time.

It doesn't really seem entirely like everything is going as smoothly as they thought it would. But maybe I'm wrong. I'm not too sure.

I think the same here. It just seems like they're panicking. Of course, that could always be the illusion itself, that they're just creating the illusion that they're, you know, the leftists, blah, blah, blah.

That way they can install their Zionist government by getting everybody to attack the left wing and serve them up as a sacrifice. But at the same time, you know, it does seem just given their movements and the extreme nature of what they're doing, it doesn't seem like they're 100% in control of everything. And it may very well be that they're controlled from behind the scenes by basically entities of whatever sort, so far as we know.

I think that maybe if we use the, if we play our cards right, maybe we will manage to beat them in Europe. At least this is, well, maybe I'm naive in my hope, but I think that one of the major enforcers of this political abomination, this liberal democracy, this disgusting shit, I would say, but it's shit, is the United States. And the United States will go through some kind of revolution, and I believe it will be a racial revolution at some point.

Now, I hope that the white people will take the upper hand, or at least they will make some kind of, they will separate themselves from the non-whites, and they will manage to, how to formulate politically correctly, to get rid of the, to be, let's say, semitic free in the United States. And this will give enough time in Europe to deal with our problems, with these anti-national governments. I think there's a general problem with conspiracies, especially with very big conspiracies, in that case, that at the beginning you can do it secretly, people are not getting aware of it, it's under the surface, but the more you advance, and the closer you get to your final goal, the more obvious the things get.

We're already seeing that, that all the commercials, the movies, everything is race

mixing, and so more and more goyim will awake, and we'll see it, because it gets more obvious. So, I think we are in a stage, I'm not sure if we are already in it, or if we are going to that, but we're going to the critical point of this whole conspiracy, and the question is how many of the white people will understand and see the obvious, or will not see it. So, the critical stage is yet to come, and maybe all the things we are seeing now are created to hide, to cover this critical stage of the whole thing.

I think that's the case, because there were a lot of people who were becoming more Jew-wise just before the corona was imposed on people. But there's also a lot of predictive programming from even the 1990s, or maybe even before that, in pop culture, which, you know, predictively programmed into the consciousness, the corona. So, it's questionable whether that's actually true, but... What is the most popular genre in horror movies in the last 100 years? I guess, yeah, 12 Monkeys.

The zombie movie, yeah? Zombie movie. It's a very, very interesting predictive programming, and zombies are basically golems, right? So, the funny thing about the zombie movies, in most of these movies, the zombies are not the most dangerous. The most dangerous are other humans who are not zombies, and you're fighting against them, because the zombie himself is relatively predictable, right? He's just stupid, or slow, and so on.

But you're fighting other groups of non-zombies, and they are the real dangerous ones. Right, that's interesting, just like in that video game Resident Evil, that was to take place in Raccoon City, and that apparently is a place called Springfield, Missouri. There are similar buildings in Springfield, Missouri, around that city, in the US, to Resident Evil.

And in Resident Evil, they have a virus that becomes broken out from Umbrella Corporation, and there's an Umbrella Corporation, I think it might be in China. So, that's just more predictive programming on their part. And they're going underground, and the population is turned to zombies.

And there are underground... And the hero is some transhumanistic femoid. Yes, femoid is a good term in that case. There was even hidden in the last movie, there was even a hidden message for Bulgaria.

25th frame, I believe, for a very small period of time, when the main villain in the movie was talking about destruction of the human population, things like that, they used, for a very short period of time, but you can stop and see it, a frame that was taken from a protest in Bulgaria, from a nationalist, so-called nationalist organization, kosher nationalists. And they were talking about this, so maybe there was something here, I don't know, maybe something. Any ideas about the meaning of umbrella? I'm not too sure what that is exactly.

But I know that the color schema is red and white, so that's some hermetic alchemical

color schema. White apparently refers to, I think, like the, what is it, the mineral kingdom, and of course, red is more like blood. I think it could be male and female, and this is the creation of something new, if it's male and female.

And also, you could be also, well, of course, we can go to the Templars, it was the crucial things like that, but umbrella is like covering something, like a hidden something, right? Or something that overarches other things, like subsidiary corporations or organizations. Providing shadow. Yeah, providing shadow.

And it does look a lot like the Knights Templar Maltese cross too. And also, I believe that I've watched the movie, the last episode at least, quite long ago, but I believe that there was, there were cloning, and one of the clonings were these fanatical Christian that wanted to, Christian, so to say, that wanted to destroy the whole population on earth. And the other was this business figure, and they all had biblical names, of course.

And they believe that they are the chosen race, basically. Isn't it like the main female hero existed several times, so it's kind of a reincarnation thing, and she dies and gets reborn? Yes, yes. So, this is another Gnostic team, by the way.

Like this family, by the way, I like this family. All I know about is the video games, which we had that William guy. But we're not making analysis of movies, but there's something, by the way, I'm watching this TV show that you recommended me, The Tribes of Europa.

Very interesting, very definitely our Semitic friends are sending messages. I can't say anything about it, because I haven't started watching it yet. It's, at least in Bulgaria, using a certain torrent sites, I managed to download it before the premiere in Netflix.

I have a girlfriend, so I have Netflix, so what to say? Oh my God, oh my God, oh my God. We need it, we need it. Oh my God.

But first of all, the good tribe is these Semitic-looking guys. They are, of course, some kind of ecological, peace-loving types. And the ravens, the crows, I must say, they're taking Berlin, and they're killing everyone, and they're using slaves, and they're some kind of racist, I suppose, I don't know.

So maybe they're the Nazis, the evil Nazis. Yeah, of course, because of the ravens, Odin's ravens. And of course, the Atlanteans, the Atlanteans, high-tech, and they gave this black cube to these eco-Semites.

Well, eco-Semites is the best term that I can think of, because they look like Semites, definitely. And yes, by the way, the lady that was fighting for the, I will not spoil the movie, of course, for you, but I believe one of the white ladies that were fighting for the evil Nazis is from Iranian descent. She looks quite white, by the way, Iranian-German descent, I suppose.

Isn't Iran the land of the Aryans? Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah. Maybe there is some Jewish mindfuck there. But yeah, it's an interesting idea, but they're preparing something.

So basically, the plot is that in 2029, some big blackouts are coming, and this will destroy the whole civilization in Europe, and these Atlanteans are obviously the Anglo-Saxons, or at least the technologically advanced Anglo-American empire. So they're the Atlants, I think, and they're the bringer of this black cube or black stone of power, which is very typical. By the way, just saying, there was a thing called... Okay, okay.

So there was a thing called Fortress Europa, or Festung Europa, which is German for fortress. And this was one of my ideas. I mean, it's not obviously my own idea alone, but one of my ideas is that the European nations, or at least some influential nations, if we manage to reawaken the people for the national, racial, national socialist idea, this will help us to create this fortress, this defense against foreign invasion, of course.

And of course... That's what Norman Lowell wanted to create with his Imperium Europa. But the Imperium Europa is kind of... I don't know. It's... I don't know.

I'm not identitarian, let's put it that way. They're using the term, but my idea is for a racial aspect. Yeah, his might be just a sort of another nebulous nationalism without any racial component, just like Francis Parker Yawkey and his conceptions of, even though it's possibly compatible with race, it doesn't explicitly imply it or affirm it.

There must be racial elements, because otherwise we cannot protect the European people. We talked many times that the country that built, for example, Canada. Canada was not a bad country before the infiltration and invasion of non-whites and infiltration of the Jews.

The same thing I could say for Bulgaria before the Communists. There was a very natural process going and things like that. But overall, Germany, of course.

United States, you and I must agree with Evo about the Negroization. But... I think Siege of Man has a pretty good analysis of that of America. It sort of entailed the germs of its own destruction from its origin because of the ideology of individualism and so on.

That it necessarily implied its own degradation, even though there's somebody from America called James Maddow who wrote a fair amount of writings, but whose writings are largely not available. He founded the National Renaissance Party in America, and he claimed that America was foreign for the purpose of creating the New Atlantis, which he claimed is a combination of all the white races. But I'm pretty sure that the reality is that they created it, the New Atlantis, to be a race mixed, you know, slave caste of brown people and so on.

That's also spoken of, I think, in that Baldrindigar Tilak guy, the guy who wrote the Arctic Home and the Vedas. He spoke about how there would be like a new race that's not

recognizable in the States. And same with Blavatsky, the sixth sub-race, the fifth root race, and in her The Secret Doctrine, discusses how that is their intention.

And if you look at the Kalergi map that I sent you there, as we've discussed previously, that basically illustrates things quite clearly, that their intention is to put Canada into the British Bundesreich. This is a Kalergi map that he wrote in his Practical Idealism. And then America would be Pan-America, which would entail the whole of South America and North America.

Yeah, yeah. So basically, the Canada and, so you mean that at once could be Canada and England? Yeah, Canada, England. It shows it further on the map.

Australia, New Zealand, Canada, England. I think that's part of Indonesia or New Guinea or whatever in the South Pacific. Then they've got India and I think Pakistan and possibly might be Tibet in there.

And then they've got also Israel and or some, I think, yeah, Israel is part of Pan-Europa, apparently. That's what he shows there. But then a lot of the African colonies are also assimilated into that British Bundesreich, all the Southeast Africa.

Maybe they changed the plan a little bit or maybe, I don't know, maybe apples. They've always got their templates and they always modify them all the time. But it's very similar to what I, maybe I've showed you that the logistical path, this is according to the great analytics of today, that the logistical paths of Europe are passing through Africa.

And that's why I was, how to say, I just thought that Europe was so much of the independence and the possibility of real might and independence from Russia, from United States, because we lost the ability to have resources. But of course, you can argue that these imperial powers were created by the Jews and things like that. And to some extent, yes, but I don't think that they were created.

I think that the Jews used them to obtain enormous fortune. I think what they did with the disbanding of the African colonies and the so-called decolonization of the third world, that was part of the plan, you know, to try to create the Second World War and blame it on white people and then demoralize them and then use that as a justification to decolonize them after the whites had already built up the colonies so that the Jews could just siphon off the money and then they could try to transfer it over to China probably or something like that. But also it's possible that the Chinese could fail in Africa.

Yeah, like that Empire of the Dust documentary. Yeah, yeah, as you mentioned, because maybe China will collapse on themselves. They actually, they were never expansionistic to that degree.

They are always, the Chinese are always targeting neighboring countries. So basically to assimilate them and to conquer them and things like that. But this thing with obtaining

colonies on the other side of the world and it's, I don't know, I don't know.

It seems like pushed by the Jews. I think that the Jews are making a fundamental error in trying to rely upon China to do the dirty work like the white people, because obviously the natural tendency of the Chinese is just inertia. It's just to sit around and, you know, sit in their Chinese restaurants or convenience stores or laundromats or drug debt, whatever they do.

But they don't really have that, that crusading Faustian soul. They have a Magian soul that's sort of, you know, yeah, exactly. So for that reason, they're not going to be a success.

And the Jews, the fact that they screwed themselves over with the white people in large part now, you know, many are becoming more and more aware. And so for that reason, they're starting to panic. And I'm sure China inevitably will have to attack America in a preemptive strike in some form or other, more overtly, because their existence is dependent on trade with America.

Once that goes, then they won't have any alternative. They'll have no recourse but to fight. And then they'll just screw themselves over.

I believe that I spoke with you about my empirical, how to say, observation of the of the Chinese that for many years I was forced because there was no other source of food that I was working on to places or not enough time to cook for myself, unfortunately. So I was buying from this Chinese restaurant for more than, let's say, 13 years, 14 years, actually. The male Chinese were something like maybe 10, 15 Bulgarian words.

And the female Chinese, it or she, it's not exactly clear, she didn't even know as much as this. So absolutely impossible. They're living in Bulgaria for so many years, they just, because they're not interested, they're just, as you said, they're just sitting in their restaurant and that's it.

Yes, because they're basically a robot. Yeah, so. And so they're not going to have much success in taking over the world if that's their policy, even if they've got their people spread all over the world.

The only thing that they can do in other people's countries is probably to sabotage it by spreading bioweapons around or whatever their intention would be. And they'll just get rounded up and kicked out once enough damage occurs. They also could try to improve genetically their people because now they know that they're inferior.

And you can see that in their, how to say, they were always inferior, for example, in swimming because of their short size. And maybe because of the building of their skeletal structure. But they managed to take a gold medal in one of the previous Olympic Games because there was this very fast swimmer that is quite tall, quite fit, of

course, Chinese.

It seems kind of fishy. It seems kind of fishy. So maybe they're trying to check, to improve their genetics also.

This also could be a problem. They can always work in that direction, but how much success are they really going to have? Because they're trying to beat the best, so they're just going to fail anyway. Also, another thing is that all races, maybe with the exception of the Africans, but they're not really a competition for the intelligence, but all, let's say, intelligent people in the earth are trying to improve their genetics and to rise their IQ.

Right. And the white race is going in the opposite direction. We must destroy our genetics and destroy our IQ to be less healthier, to be stupid, to be equal, to be dysgenic, just to please the minority of mutants.

Right. Exactly. Yeah.

That can only go so far, because like it was predicted in that O.T. Gunnarsson Hear the Cradle Song story, even though it's just a story, I'm sure he was like some initiate, it discusses that, how things get down more and more and more and societal just basically spiral out of control because of the non-white immigration, the unprofessional nature of the non-white hiring, white people not having enough children because they don't want to live their lives in this horrible world and so forth. So they disconnect from it or they're too self-serving in their careerism and so on. So they don't want to invest their time and efforts in having children.

And from there, it's just basically a gradual downward spiral, accelerated spiral. Yes, this could be. But also, you see, we said that the Asiatics were these Magian people that I call them, of course, Oriental, Oriental psychology that is not active like the Aryan spirit, the male Aryan spirit that is explorer, conqueror, a philosopher and builder and destroyer at the same time.

They're very passive, but they're also very, very dangerous because they are multiplying a lot, obviously. Right. And of course, because of very methodical, they're very methodical, exactly like the these snakes, these lizards.

Yeah, their dragon strategy or worm strategy. Yeah. And the same thing could be said for the Jews.

I mean, they obviously had Oriental admixture, side by side by the Negro admixture or the Middle Eastern admixture as a whole had a Negroid component. Yeah, that's sort of like an injection of violence genes into your genetic stock. Yeah, yeah.

So this could say something about our enemies. Or actually, we must start to look at more and more in our enemies, why they're doing this stuff. What are the, how to say,

what is their main goal? What are their, how they're doing their machinations? What is their psychology? What could be their weaknesses, both spiritual and physical weaknesses and things like that? So this is a thing.

This thing, I believe that we must analyze these people because they're analyzing us. Yeah. And we just don't understand our enemies, including their history, including their whatever they have, like a culture.

It's not a real culture, but whatever they believe, let's say a religion. So we must look at all these things and we must formulate a strategy how to deal with them. I think that Julius Evola's short work, *The Elements of Racial Education*, where he discusses the whites, he doesn't really touch upon the non-whites so much in that racial education.

But we need to have some sort of more developed and elaborate racial education as it relates to the non-whites as a sort of general guide or template to how they operate and how they behave. And, you know, like you had said, their psychology. Their psychology must be researched and maybe we must talk in the future about that in a very deeply.

Now we are just bringing some things like an idea for the future podcast and what we are doing. But definitely, as I said in the talk before the podcast, I'm planning to make this conversation quite regular. Of course, you have time.

Yeah. I've got all sorts of ideas, all sorts of shows, topics that I've written out just yesterday, actually. And to make this conversation, basically, I want to look from the problems from all different perspectives, from material perspective, from spiritual perspective, from geopolitical, economical, from social perspective, from cultural perspective, how we must.

So basically, it is not just it's not enough just to revive our culture. We must make our culture attractive in the modern age. I think the alt-right did something along those lines, even though it's a little bit kosher and it's a little bit Christian.

But that whole general mentality or whatever form of culture needs to be represented. Basically, we must present the culture. You cannot go like Varg is trying to present the culture.

OK, but you cannot force the people in the 21st century if they have still a functioning civilization and this anti-natural culture. Of course, I admit that you cannot you cannot force people in 21st century to run naked in quotes for quotes and things like that. Right.

Exactly. That's just more of a mockery, in my opinion. That's just a mockery of white people that they're putting forth.

The Jews, you know, the sort of pagan blah, blah, go into the woods and live in bear skins and so forth. It's just more or less just a means of implying an insult on white people for

the most part. If you still have this and when you say pagan, it's also interesting because usually I have some critics about this explanation, but usually most of the scientists think that the term pagan comes from pagus, from the Latin term for peasant.

And this comes from the idea that the first population that were Christianized were the city populations. So the peasants were the last that were Christianized. And also it's a derogatory term for peasant.

Right. It means that you're backwoods, that you're sort of a boonie type. Yes.

But actually, I use the term pagan because there was a Bulgarian noble name called pagan and this has nothing to do with the Latin understanding of that. So I don't think that this is true. The same thing like I don't think that the term tsar came from Caesar.

And I believe that this is Roman propaganda in our history to force how they're so important and how everything comes from them and things like that. But anyway, I think that if you have these people, these very small groups living and trying to go back to the nature and to the old beliefs and old culture, this is all good. But you have a culture that is against them.

It's anti-white, anti-Aryan and will be dominated by Jewish spirit and by non-whites because they're multiplying in the cities in Western Europe. In Bulgaria, it's a little bit different. Maybe in Eastern Europe, it's a little bit different.

But the rising number of population in the cities by non-whites. Yeah, that's their intention is to take over the cities and they can take over the military. That's what they've been doing is basically their gradualistic strategy for power is to try to ingratiate themselves into the system, become the system itself through gradualistic means like their sons.

When they come in, they'll be, you know, a car repairman or whatever. And then their son will train and study all the time. And then they'll become, you know, an accountant.

And from there, then they can become administrators in a government office or so on and influence policy that way. That's basically their strategy. But this also reminds me something that Christopher told me that the non-whites in the case of Germany will be predominantly Turks.

They don't like to join military because too much discipline, I suppose. And the money may be not so great. And also in their minds, it's not prestigious, I suppose.

Many of them actually fled the Turkish military. The military service in Turkey is like two or three years. I can't remember correctly.

And they're fighting the Kurds, I suppose. Yeah. And many of the Turks in Germany, they

have double citizenship or they are Turkish citizens.

And so they have to serve in the Turkish military. And they actually pay themselves out of there. It costs them something like 10,000 euro to not to serve in the military.

So basically, they are some kind of cowards. They don't like to serve their own country, but they come to Germany. So they don't want to brag about their own country.

And I think that the military and the police is still for people who have, let's say, at least a mindset of order. Anti-chaos people go to the military or to the police. So it's not, you need some kind of, let's not nationalism, but minimalistic patriotism or something.

Some reason it's because it's not very well paid. That the social status isn't what it was in the past. At the past, the military had an enormously high social status in Germany.

So, yeah, you have to have some idealism to be part of the military or the police, even though it's a Zog military, you fight stupid wars, but still. Well, last time I was in a military recruit center in this country, in Canada, the only people that were there were Filipinos and some little Jew who was applying for some reserve position or something like that. There was only one guy who was white in the recruit center and the recruiters were all Jews too.

But that's in Western Europe and in the Anglo sphere, as you say. So maybe that's something. So they are basically hiring the low class, poor people.

Basically, for them, it's still an advancement or a career. For them, they're giving preference mainly to non-whites over white people. There was one case where this one white guy tried to apply for the military reserves.

He was like a former professor that got fired from his professor job because of making some statement about how multiculturalism doesn't work or something. And he tried to apply to the reserves and they sent him a formal letter saying that he was rejected because of his political opinions. I know many guys who did that in Germany.

They just said in the hearing, I'm a national socialist. I want to fight for the fatherland. Blah, blah, blah.

They said, whoa, whoa, whoa, whoa. We don't want that here. But maybe this is a good sign that the German military is not infiltrated by Turks and other non-whites.

There are Turks and there are women and there are even Negroes in there. But the absolute majority is white German. And some German Russians came from the east and stuff like that.

They're serving there too. In our case, the police is the Bulgarian force, I would say. But the police is totally under the thumb of the government, the regime.

The army is virtually non-existent. But they're making steps. Obviously, in Europe, the spirit is that they're slowly starting to invest more and more money in the military, which means something.

For example, they're buying these F-16s from the United States. They're investing money in the new model of AK-47, whatever this means. New body armor, repairing the old Soviet tanks, and even talking about buying new Leopards and things like that.

So I don't know. I don't know. I mean, something is coming, definitely.

What I noticed with the police force is that in the biggest cities in Germany, they are basically controlled by Arab clans, which is kind of an Arabian mafia structure. Huge families with 3,000 or 5,000 members. And these families, they send some of them in the police to infiltrate the police and get the information about their investigations and actions.

And they provide this information to their clans. There were even some cases in the mainstream media. Because it's a natural thing if you have a city like Berlin, who is like 50% non-German.

Enormous. And so how do you recruit young police officers? Of course, they're recruiting them from Turks and Arabs. This reminds me of the cases in England with the, what was the politically correct term? Child grooming gangs.

There was a case with the police officers with non-Anglo-Saxon sounding names like Rashid and Ismail that were raping kids. And we're talking about really kids, like 8, 10, 12 years old children. And they were covering their tribesmen in England and also raping kids themselves.

And that's all tied into their occultism, obviously. Yeah, part of their culture, part of their traditions. And of course, this is an act of their complexes, because they were conquered people.

At least 100 years ago, they were conquered people. Obviously, whatever their culture is totally inferior to the European culture. So they're spreading their... And of course, this is a way to spread their seed, of course, in a way, according to their customs.

That's just their natural biological imperative of, I guess, more or less any group, especially those that don't have any willpower or self-control, that is just to spread their own genes into the population of whatever other conquered people. It's pretty much the history of the whole world. So if you allow non-whites into your country, that's a necessary consequence, is that you're going to just open yourself up literally in the most graphic sense.

Do you remember that scene from the movie Fight Club, where the main character

basically smashes the face of this blonde guy? And this destroys him totally. And he said something, I just wanted to destroy something beautiful. So I think that is very similar, that if you are ugly, that you hate the beauty and you want to destroy it.

It's the same thing when they're tearing down these statues and so on. Of course, I mean, iconoclasm is a very old thing, but... Yeah, Nietzsche called that resentment morality. Just imagine you are some Negro in America and you're walking to Washington and you see statues of Abe Lincoln, George Washington, Jefferson, you're looking up to these enormously powerful, successful white men.

And this gives you a natural feeling of inferiority and hatred. And then you think about your ancestors in Africa. If you're honest, I mean, some believe they were kings and built the pyramids.

Well, let's say you're some kind of realistic Negro, then it's very natural to develop hatred against that. And of course, the Jews know that, they know psychology better than everyone. And they use it.

Well, their psychology is basically the psychology of the intervention. It's that subterranean lower consciousness. Something that's rooted in the feral drives.

Just the psychology of the last man, because you mentioned Nietzsche. Let's say, I mean, we are harvesting the fields, you know, we are digging mines and so on. So we understand nature very well and we exploit the nature and we transform the nature.

But they are harvesting humans and they are exploiting humans over thousands of years. And they live among us as a minority group for thousands of years. So they know us very well.

They know us very well. That's their business. Do you remember what was written in the New Testament? What was the translation in English? Hunters of soul, fishermen of soul, something like that.

Fishers of men. Fishers of men, thank you. I think it's supposed to be meant otherwise, that they're trying to, you know, spiritualize people.

Obviously, the real meaning is that they're just pimping people. They're basically a pimp. That's what a Jew is.

Nothing spiritual in that thing. Nothing spiritual. We see the fruits.

We see the fruits already. I mean, we talked many times ago. Of course, it's complicated.

We can say it's back and forward. A lot of people like this. For example, they think Christianity built Europe.

OK, where if this Christianity is so productive spiritually, where these beautiful cathedrals in, let's say, the Middle East, where for 400 years there were Christians there, where these cathedrals, where these beautiful fortresses and castles and art and literature, where is this? Oh, what the people like about Christianity is actually the pagan elements in Christianity. And that's more in the Catholic Church than Protestantism. That's why Evola is always talking about how, you know, Catholicism has to be somehow reformed, like that could be potentially a basis for, you know, salvaging Europe somehow, not Catholicism itself, but just the pagan elements in Catholicism, just like von Leibenfels and his, you know, Areosophical conceptions.

The whole term culture comes from cult, cultus. So the religious element is connected to the genetics, to the race of the people. So even if the Jews enforce some Middle Eastern religions on the Europeans, the old culture, the old cult, the race of the people will transform the religion.

For example, I'm making an assumption here. Let's say there's this Islamic migration continues and Europe will be Islamic continent and the Europeans will convert to Islam. Then Europe, not Saudi Arabia, so the center of Islam will switch from Saudi Arabia to Europe and the European people will transform Islam into something else.

Like the Christians transformed Judaism into Christianity. So it's not fair to say it's Judaism, it's not Judaism, it's a weird mixture of paganism, Judaism, Christian cults, European cults. So it's a weird mixture of everything.

And the Protestantism is actually a step back. To Judaism, yes. That's why you have America, because America is a Protestant country and that's Protestantism in the spirit of capitalism.

By the way, when you say Protestantism, who are the most aggressive foreign power that helped the genocide of the Germans in the 30 years of war? I'm not too sure. Yeah, you're talking about the Swedes? Yes, yes. Yeah, the Swedes of Adolphus.

Look what happened in Sweden now. Maybe that's their karma or something. They were quite, we'll put aside the atrocities and the religious fanaticism and their geopolitical games, because the Swedes, they also wanted to build empire.

They were quite brave people. This is what I can take from history. They were quite brave people.

And look what happened with them now. Because of Protestantism and from Protestantism, you're going to some kind of, I don't know, pluralism. And for pluralism, you're going to these merchant societies, you can make money and things like that, because this is the whole thing with certain codes of Protestantism, obviously.

And then you have this infiltration of the Jews again. And then you have this basically

liberal democracy that they cannot call the boys boys and the girls girls anymore. They're using the term it or whatever.

Maybe in their case, it's an evolutionary thing, too. I mean, they live on a quite isolated peninsula. They don't have enemies at the borders.

They didn't have a war for centuries. That's what Evola claims, is that it's a result of lack of challenge from without. He was talking about the generation of all those of the Nordic type in the synthesis of racial doctrine and various other works.

It makes sense. I mean, why were the Germanic tribes able to defeat the Romans? Because they were fighting each other all the time and they were well trained. So and even Hitler said that, I don't know where he said it, maybe in the table talks.

I can't remember the source, but he said that it would be good for Germany to have a war every 30 years. To harden the man. Yeah, of course, our enemies will use that and say, see, he wanted permanent war.

It wasn't meant like that. Well, I guess you could say that we'll have to face that right now, but say that for later for colonization, for a recolonization, reconquista. Yeah, we need resources.

This is this is one of the things that we must do. And I mean, on a personal level, but also on a national level, we need resources. Because I think it's a result of individualism itself.

That's the main problem right now is that the self-serving upper class whites, they don't want to leave out. They don't want to get a negative reputation by affirming nationalist values or they don't want to become involved with the nationalists because then they might have the crosshairs put on them or they won't there won't be any money in it for them or status or reputation. But eventually that will, you know, they'll recognize that there's no alternative at that point.

Some of the healthier elements amongst them will have to, you know, ante up and throw their hat in the ring on the side of their own people. Otherwise, they won't have a future at all. When you look into these great reset plans and so on, actually a huge part of it is some kind of renationalization and bringing back the factories and shit.

They're actually planning that. So we will see a small scale rebirth of nationalism, which started with Trump. We know who controls Trump and he was he was promoting that as well.

But we were looking at this already. These these forge of the Jews, China, they are not producing enough stuff and because of the crisis and the people and I because you know that I was born in the openly communist country and I remember what was the end of communism. And all these lines of people are lacking of certain things like toilet paper,

which is retarded if you think about it.

And all these uniting to fight the virus and all this bullshit. It sounds exactly like communism. And this is stupid.

And the prices of transportation from China to Europe and to the United States are rising. So these products that are coming from China, they will become more and more. They will become cheaper.

Not cheaper, more expensive. Yeah. And another thing is that they're basically doing the same like the Soviet Union.

So they keep the living standard of their own population low and export all the in Soviet case, it was oil and resources exported to to build an enormous army. And the Chinese have the same problem. They can only export so much because they have hundreds of millions of people who are only eating a bowl of rice a day.

So now the living standard is rising. Their wages are going up. They're the middle class is growing in China.

And these people, they start to consume more on their for themselves. They want to buy more shit for themselves, so they cannot export that or they need to produce even more. For example, I saw a Chinese guy.

He had a shoe factory. And if I remember correctly, it was some enormous number. He had like four hundred thousand employees.

And so it was enormous. And he was making shoes in in China and, of course, for all kinds of brands from Nike to Adidas and, you know, enormous factory. And this guy was building a new factory in Somalia, the Chinese guy.

And he said that the Chinese earn, I don't know, two dollars fifty an hour at the Somalis. They got fifty cents an hour. So basically from extremely cheap slave labor to normally cheap slave labor.

Yeah, I remember. It's always goes that way, like a caste system with the Negroes are always at the bottom of everything. Yeah, yeah.

I remember that IKEA, you know, this furniture warehouse, they were producing in East Germany at the time. They were producing the GDR. Then they went to somewhere in Eastern Europe, maybe Romania or something.

I can't remember. And then from there they went to China. Then from there they went to Vietnam because Vietnam is cheaper than China.

So this is the way of globalism, right? You always go to the lowest wages and the

cheapest slaves. And the next cheap slaves to the Chinese are probably the Africans. Of course, their efficiency is so low that it makes it not cost effective.

And then they just screw themselves over that way. And then from there, you know, the standards are higher in China. So they have to pacify the population because there's going to be unrest because they're not going to work for as low a standard of living.

And then that will lead to revolution or whatever in there. Yeah, this could be could be explanation. But also, I must point out that the Chinese production is not known with the high quality, honestly.

Things are getting down to the lowest. It's basically like you're skinning some animal or something like that. You know, you're to the bone right at this point.

So you can't skin anymore. Yeah. And this is capitalism.

It's totally, I mean, it's not natural because it's based on permanent expansion and it's not based on any moral basis, a spiritual basis than to earn money. Totally Jewish system, of course. Communism is totally Jewish.

Both capitalism and communism are Jewish because they're based upon basically monopoly by Jews and enslavement of those who are not Jews. No matter what the system is, it's always the same sort of result with Jews ruling over everybody else. Yeah.

So it's what to add. I mean, it's another thing that we can think of. But local production is not bad as a set for Europeans.

We can do it. But as I said, we need a reconquista. And first we must, well, we have a lot of different theories, I mean, including a new ice age, climate change, whatever.

But we must reclean our own nations from the eternal enemies. We must remove the inner enemies, the spies, the agents, the degenerates, the Jews, the things like that. I say remove because EU and things like that, I mean, in a political way, to remove them from political system.

And then... Go ahead. Yeah, just saying two words. And then we must do, well, like Europeans did in the past, we must attack.

I mean, we need resources. All these trade routes. I mean, if we leave them to the Negroes, to some chaotic regimes, they will be under the influence of other power, either Russians or Chinese or the Americans or the Jews directly.

Who knows? So if we want to rule our own destiny, you need healthy people. A new spiritual-based system that will revitalize the people, because most of the people are totally pathetic and apathetic these days, and they are more like... Apathetic, yeah. Apathetic, thank you.

Than anything. And then we need to attack like the Spaniards did in North Africa and South America after the Reconquista, like French, like British even, like Germans. Everyone, after you're repulsing, you're defeating the enemies on your own ground, the people become stronger and you need to gain more territories and to obtain more resources.

I think inevitably what will happen is that there'll be, just like in the movie Rollerball with James Caan, they talk about there were like a bunch of corporate wars, and then from there the world became like a World Federation or something like that. But I think that that's sort of what's going to be happening with a lot of like private military contractor companies, that there's going to be, that that will be one way for power to be built, inevitably. Like Chris had said about the Turks, I think he said the Turks taking over the police in Germany, then it's going to be a lot of private military contractors, and the ones who have the most power in those will be the ones who will get the victory, and they'll basically take over whole towns and so on.

Sort of like what happened during the, whatever it's called, the restructuring of the South after the civil war there with the KKK. So some kind of reaction to this. Proaction too, in the sense of like military, private military contractors around the world getting, you know, getting money and territory and land and so forth.

And not even in an illegal way, but in an illegal way, hiring themselves out and so on. We may talk a lot about that, but I think that we must wrap up the conversation because we talk about what, two, more than two and a half hours. Any final words? I recommend that people read that Hear the Cradle song by O.T. Gunnarsson.

That's a good predictive programming book. Christopher? Um, what was the book I made as a gift to you two years ago? Might is Right. Might is Right, exactly.

Read that, read that. Good book. Good book, I will say.

That was written by Arthur Desmond of Australia. Are you sure about that? Yeah, there was a recent blog that Siegeman sent to me that referred to it, specific biographical information and so on. There's actually a larger edition, too, that was somehow suppressed.

I think it references Jews in it also. Really? Yeah, I'm pretty sure. I was at some point, I was thinking that it was written by Jack Bondon.

But well, can you give me a link? I'll be happy to read it. I'll see if I can find it. But, yeah.

So, thank you, gentlemen. And have a victory. Thanks for having me, Zykel.

Nordlux: Contra Judaeus

A new podcast with Zygard. Hello, Zygard. Hello there, how are you today? I'm fine and I hope that you're fine.

Doing pretty well. I'm happy to have you on my show. We will talk about the psychology of our enemies and a lot of different topics.

This is my thing that we are not speaking only for one topic. Maybe this is a weakness, but I think that this makes the conversation more natural. And also, I'm not a natural English speaker, so at some point I cannot remember what is the phrase and things like that.

This makes the conversation quite long and complicated for me. It adds a lot of interesting subjects anyway. Yes, yes, yes.

And also, talking with intelligent people is pleasurable and I hope it is the same for the listeners. Hopefully, the listeners can spread this information around instead of just looking at it as entertainment because it's very serious in the situation we're in right now. Yes, yes.

This is one of the problems that we are mentioning almost in every podcast. We need to move from talking on the internet to something that is serious. And by serious, I don't mean illegal.

You know that I'm living in the European Union and I cannot share a lot of my beliefs and things like that. Not in illegal, we're talking about making connections, making business connections, making, exchanging knowledge, exchanging experience, making, I don't know, gyms. We can build even sport programs.

We can build communities, homesteads, whatever. I mean, we're talking about, I'd say, positive nationalism, so to say. Also, creating a database of different books and videos and movies and music and art that is pro-white, nationalistic, things like that.

But it looks like a lot of the people, they just prefer to listen and to be passive. And because they... A lot of them are probably watching their hentai porn while they listen to this in the background or something. It's terrible.

Can you imagine? Can you imagine people were... No, I hope... I had several people that contacted me that I think are okay, wanted to sound serious. But a lot of people don't realize the deepness of the situation and they don't realize how the enemy minds works. Yeah, and that's the thing.

It's all based on deception, like the Mossad motto. By deception, we will wage war. You have to understand that the Jews, they create false appearances and they get people to

believe in those false appearances.

And then when people believe in that, then they become complacent or they fall into whatever trap the Jews have laid for them. And that's the whole gimmick of the Jew is just deception, false appearances, false associations, posing as a friend, working as a spy. There's one book that I would like to talk about, too, that I discovered on the internet, which maybe you can link below if you want, called *Contra-Judas, Exposing Jewish Psycho-Politics*.

And that definitely covers a fair range of these topics of the psycho-pathology of the Jews there. I think the idea is like Jan Lamprecht's book that, what is it called? *Government by Deception, Communist Psycho-Politics*. Yes, yes, yes.

Yeah, so it's a similar concept, only it's more particularly related to Jews in their deceptive techniques. But you must see one of the reasons that I advise people not to trust, and this will sound quite contradictory because I'm from Eastern Europe, but to be a little bit more sceptical about people from ex-Soviet Union, especially Russians, Belorussians. Now about Ukrainians, I don't know what to tell about Ukrainians.

Ukrainians as a whole, they're not bad people, at least from my experience, what I can say. But there could be some infiltration there. Also, this is a thing that I've warned them back in the time because they were quite open-hearted, if this is a word, for Russians, Russian nationalist renegades that were running from the Putin's regime, and they were eager to join the nationalists in Ukraine.

And I've warned them not to be very, what is the word, naïve, not to be naïve and to check the background if it's possible these people that are coming from Russia to join them because they're not very happy with the Bolsheviks, or I must say neo-Bolsheviks politics of Putin. And as they find lately, I mean, after a few years, they find that several of these people, not all, but several of these people were something like agents. So this also must be taken in mind that the Russians, especially the Russians are having these old traditions since, I don't know, since the 20s, most likely, to infiltrate Western society, especially to target America.

This is the archenemy of the USSR. This is the archenemy of the neo-USSR of Putin. And the Russians, I believe they, by Russians, I mean Russian Jews, but also average Russians that seek revenge for the, I mean, not average, average.

Average operatives. Yes, average operative Russians. They could be.

GRU, KGB. Yes, yes, yes, yes. They could be just operative.

It's not like every Russian is a Jew. But a lot of these people, for example, what we talk, the ex-wife of Richard Spencer, for example, she's from, supposedly, she's Georgian. And I've joked that she looks like a first cousin of Stalin or something like that.

Jew Gashvili. Jew Gashvili, yeah. And I've talked with, because a lot of people don't agree with me, which is okay in that case, because I'm also not 100% sure that he was a Jew.

But I've talked with a guy, his nickname four years ago, I believe his nickname that he used was Georgian, like Georgian from the country Georgia. Georgian national socialist or Georgian nationalist. And he was 100% sure, based on sources, that Jew Gashvili came from a region that was inhabited by descendants, Christianized descendants of the cousins.

That's what the Jews do. They have safe spaces that they hide away in. They always take over certain regions, like this parasitical colonization tactic.

Not spoken of in that book, that contra-Judeous book, one of their tactics. Yeah. Infiltration, assimilation, and then they try to hoard it all for themselves.

And then they gradually push out the indigenous population from their own territory through the dialectical process, through the corruption of the upper class, and then the riling up of the lower class against the upper class in like Spartacus revolutions and stuff like that. Absolutely. I think it's a brilliant analysis because basically this happened in the Khazar empire.

The Khazars were, of course, a lot of people will say that they were Turkic tribe and maybe they spoke some kind of Turkic dialect, but the anthropological depictions of the higher upper class, the warrior castes of the Khazars shows that there were Europeans, and I will say a quite strong redhead gene was spread amongst the Khazars because, I will repeat that again, in several sources, Arab sources, I believe Byzantium sources, they describe like red hair with blue eyes and beautiful bodies, which suggests that they're tall, fair-skinned, things like that. They have a Celtic type of quality. More likely Scythian.

Okay. More likely Scythian. So that came, but did that not come from the north though, around where Ireland is today, like when it was Atlantis and Hyperborea? Basically, of course, the Irish, the Celts, and the Scythians had the same origin, and it is known that the Yamnaya people most of the times were brunettes with latent, latent is maybe not the correct word, with... Mediterranean? No, I mean, if I say Mediterranean or Nordic, it won't be exactly true because... Do you mean like the pontid people? No.

Part of them look like a pontid or proto-pontid, I would say. Part of them look like a proto-Nordic. This is several thousand years before they split in the sub-races, so they were much closer together.

So it's not very clear what kind of features are clearly Nordic features, clearly. I would say that the closest, according to the geneticists at least, the closest genes to the Yamnaya people are part of the Finnish people. But also this is kind of weird because

part of the Finnish people had a mixture of Asiatic elements.

So it's kind of weird. They had genes from other side that are very close to the original Aryans from Yamnaya. From the other side, they had a mixture of non-Aryan elements, which of course it's... I honestly, I'm not a very... For the 100% purity, I mean, they could have something like one to, I don't know, 5% Asiatic, but 5% is quite high.

But let's say that most of the Finnish people are from Scandinavian descent. They're quite obviously European. Right.

They're technically considered one of the Scandinavians of the five Scandinavian countries. Yes, yes, yes. The same that I could say for Danish people, obviously, the original Vikings, as they call them, at least I'm a little bit biased because I had, I mean, I have friends in Denmark and I'm convinced by their theory that all these Viking families actually originated from Denmark at some point.

But this, of course, could be some kind of local legend that they're older than the Swedes and the Norwegians. That's also more or less the same sort of, what is it called? Latitude. The same latitude as the Frisian people where that Orinda book was allegedly from.

And that's one of the most ancient of the races of the Nordic or the Hyperborean type from that region. Mm hmm. Take in mind that the Hyperborean type, at least how the modern science claim, which I open the brackets, I'm not absolutely sure that you know my opinion about the sciences a little bit.

We must have our own science at some point and we must research the things with the scientific method and with well-prepared scientists with racial views. But what the modern science said that basically they claim that these ancient Hyperboreans, their forefathers of the European Yamnaya from one part, but also their forefathers of these Asiatic types that migrated to North America. So to the... Yeah, interestingly enough, if I could just interject about the, according to Blavatsky and the Secret Doctrine, the Redskins came from the southern Atlantis.

There's apparently two separate sections of Atlantis, like maybe even different islands. And the one in the south was the Ramalhals and the Turanian type. And they're what are called the Redskins or North Americans today.

Of course, others came from the Siberian Plateau from Asia. But before that time, they probably came from Atlantis. And according to Blavatsky, she says that their extinction is a karmic necessity in the Secret Doctrine.

And the reason is probably because of all their rapine of the white population, that that's their karmic backlash. That and the fact that they're just an obsolete race now because they're too, according to her, because it's like the process of evolution has passed them by now. So now they don't have a place in this world, according to her.

The Redskins who currently live there, that incorporates Mexicans too. Yeah, I've noticed this kind of underlined racialism in some of the works of Blavatsky. But the other hand, I don't know what she thinks about her.

Right. Yeah, she can't be trusted. She is an agent of the Rothschilds, I heard.

But at that time, you know, the white people were still very racially conscious. So I guess they had to, you know, try to appeal to them in that way in order for it to be acceptable to them. So it's just part of their dialectic, working it toward the present day over the last 150 years of propaganda, or more than that, probably.

And now they don't need the white population so much. So now they're turning on them. That's a typical Jewish backstab tactic that they always use.

You know, they use you and exploit you and then make you think you're a superstar. And then from there, they cast you down into the pit. Yes.

And that's their understanding of this sort of, I don't know, bizarre logic of theirs, what they consider to be your sins because you, you know, exalted yourself. But they're the best and they're humble before the magic Lord Jehovah. So the fact that you put yourself on a pedestal, you thought you were special because it enabled you to be special.

And then they cast you off the pedestal. And then that's their way of claiming that they're beyond you and so forth. It's their black magic.

Tactic. And they do that with the Negros too. Absolutely.

I missed some of the words maybe because of the connection. Can you repeat? Well, I was going to say that that's the, I don't know what you would call that specifically, the technique of where they make you a hero and then they cast you down from your pedestal. But they do that with the Negros too, like Israel Cohen's racial program of the 20th century.

You know, we will seek to elevate the Negros, you know, in sports and entertainment so that they will be eligible to be interbred with the white females. But then you can see right now that once they elevate the Negro to the highest levels, then they start, you know, turning on them. They turn the knife on them afterwards.

So that's what they're going to be doing. I'm almost certain that for the Negros that once, if the Jews can get to where they want to go, they'll probably just kill them because that's what it says in the Harold Rosenthal's *The Hidden Tyranny*. It says, you know, direct quote, we'll probably just kill the Negros when we're done with them.

Interestingly enough, I think that instinctively, at least the healthy white females, they are don't like Negroes. Yeah, on the instinctive level, I have communication with several,

I would say, well, they are racist. Most of them, I mean, they had some basic understanding of what is race, even though I don't claim that they understand national socialism or deep analytics of info or something like that.

But on a racial, on an instinctive level, they are healthy enough to understand. I think most white women are like that implicitly, that they're just not wanting to be explicit because obviously they don't want a stigma socially. Yeah, socially.

You're right. You're absolutely right. So I have this understanding that they don't like, but we're talking about normal white women.

They don't like Negroes on the instinctive level. Yeah, but you can see that in their sort of aversive behavior. And for example, a lady that was a member of the Bulgarian National Alliance, it happened to be, to live in a building with a Negro living block.

So, and because the elevator is only one, and it happened that the Negro live in the same, on the same, what's the term? Floor. Yeah. It happened that she refused several times to enter the elevator with him.

And I even gifted her a mace, I suppose, for self-defense. You can make your own capsaicin oil, pepper spray. And the Negro was quite outraged.

He even threatened her with some kind of court case or something like that. But what's a Negro doing in Bulgaria in the first place is a question. It's a question, but she's living in the capital and the capital is cesspool.

I mean, I'm lucky enough to live in the other side of Bulgaria, which is, my city is quite famous with a conservative, maybe a little bit, how to say, a little bit conservative, a little bit back, what's the term? Backwater, beliefs of the most of the people there, always voting for some kind of conservative party. But they're all communists, so it doesn't matter. Right, they can't see beyond the veil of appearances.

Yeah, yeah. But here there was several interviews and, how to say, polls made. And most of the, if, basically, if Donald Trump, with his fake conservatism and nationalism, was a candidate, they could vote for him.

You can imagine what kind of stupid people living here. But anyway. Better than a bunch of intellectual degenerates who don't understand, you know, healthy instincts.

Yes, they just cannot analyze deeper. This is the problem with them. But on the other hand, I must say a couple of good words for my, for some of the citizens, because the guys that organized the first original refugees back in 2016 were from Burgas.

And I know some of them, and that's why I visited the border in 2016 with them. But this was the original group. After that, a lot of people joined because it became popular.

Right, you had to get a power trip. Yes, it was basically some kind of, what is the term, some kind of popularity stunt or some kind of media stunt. And also there was groups that were created openly for infiltration.

Like there was a group of gypsies, basically. Gypsies that were created by a communist party. I mean, they were not a communist party, a Bulgarian socialist party, but they're basically descendants of the communist party.

So they organized gypsies, Christian gypsies, to hunt down Arabs. Right, it's always that false dialectic between Christians and Islam, or Christians and liberals. Yes, this basically was used to legitimize the gypsies like Bulgarians, that want to protect Bulgaria from these invaders.

Just as it's also used, those sorts of dialectics to delegitimize real white people who belong in their countries, you know, real nationalists, by claiming, oh, we're going to unite, you know, let's unite against these evil racists or the evil, they're terrorists or something, to shift attention away from the actual real terrorists who are the jihadists or the Mossad agents or whatever else. And because the topic was Jewish psychology, actually, we are enemy psychology, it doesn't matter, we know for whom we're talking about. They become Judaized Gentiles, all these Christians and stuff like that.

And even liberals, they all become sort of Judaized in terms of their mendacious consciousness. They have a very false mind. And for that reason, you know, they adopt the behavior of the Jews.

They delight in lying and manipulating. Yeah, yeah. This is one of the things that the Jews are very good at.

They understand the psychology of our psychology quite well. And they are pretending that they are our friends, things like that. And even in societies that they're rejected on the racial basis, they're trying to pretend that they are, if it's possible for them, that they're not Jews or they're the Jews.

It's very, very, very difficult to, how to say, to find what is the truth about them. Right, you have to basically, you have to have experience, real life experience of Jews and their behavior in order to really understand them. And even then, you can only understand them from your finite perspective, you know, through your own lens.

You can't know them unless you are them. And that's almost, of course, that would be impossible. They have endless, endless little games and techniques that they utilize.

One of them that you just mentioned, you know, that they always pretend to be your friend. That's one of the chapters in the book written by a Jew, *The 48 Laws of Power*, called *Pose as a Friend, Work as a Spy*. That's one of the chapter titles.

One of the laws, she says, The 48 Laws of Power, according to him. Yeah. And by the way, when I start to research, because I thought already many times, if I managed to collect enough data and to read the books, I want to debunk the claims against Adolf Hitler being a Bolshevik, but he's not the only one.

But I think that Bjorknes is one of the most literate Jews or Mischlings, I must say. That's how their psyops work. You know, they have that appearance of authority.

Yes. And then whenever they make themselves look like they're an authoritative figure, and they often do that to themselves, you know, reflecting like a bunch of mirrors that are in their false light. Like one of them will give another one a Nobel Peace Prize, and then the other one will, you know, say, Oh, my distinguished colleague is a professor of whatever, sociology at the local university or something.

So it's all reciprocal back scrubbing. And that way they self-legitimize themselves. They make themselves look like they're legitimate to the average person who venerates external authorities or those who call themselves authorities when their authority is just a false mantle of authority, obviously.

The same thing was if you, the listeners, look deeper in the establishment of psychology and the study of the mental health that was side by side. These, most of the famous psychologists, as most of the people know, they were coming from the so-called Austrian, or I must say, Viennese, Viennese from Vienna, yeah, Viennese school. And they are on 80% they were Jewish.

And these people were basically, one Jew was writing a book and another Jew was saying, Oh, yeah, yeah, this is a great book. And the other, the previous was like, yes, my venerated colleague, he was so great in the analysis of my book. And his book is even, even, even better.

And you must look at this and they're basically writing one and the same thing. Yeah, it's called reciprocal back scrubbing. Yeah, yeah.

And the people will say, Oh, if these two, three or 50 people were saying one and the same thing, it must be right. So yeah, that's a fallacious, fallacious argument from authority. And the same thing with, with people like, with Freud, for example, Freud was known that he being a pervert and degenerate, like cocaine addict, and cocaine addict, like most of the Jews, his theory, for example, that the complex of Electra, for example, what the fuck is this? This is bullshit.

I mean, Edipus complex, and so forth. Yeah, yeah. And that's why he was preparing, because even physically, these people, they know that the inferior, I mean, maybe they still know that the inferior, but because of the modern age, they broke the differences by degeneration, race mixing, propaganda, things like that between the white master race

and the inferior races.

Yeah, because if you look even 100 years ago, they had a very degenerated form comparatively. Yes, yes. Freud, Freud was very unattractive to women.

This is a known fact. This, a lot of his complexes, actually, he's describing himself with all his problems. Yeah, I think it was also a description of other of his Viennese Jews who were friends of his or something that he wrote about.

Also, he had chosen Jung to be his, to be a quote, I believe it was exactly Freud that said that you, Jung, you are the Aryan Jesus of psychoanalysis. So they chose a German type, Swiss, German actually, to be the Jesus, the Messiah of the new religion of psychoanalysis. Right.

Now, religion did, that was another like, very significant Jewish psyop on the white population with psychology and psychoanalysis. Yeah, as a discipline, poison for the more intelligent white population. Yeah, and you can see how that created huge amounts of chaos amidst the nuclear family of the West, so-called Western society.

The women were, you know, were transformed into these, you know, power tripping feminist ball cutter women and the men were basically transformed into these hedonistic self-server you know, dickless types. Yeah, yeah, exactly. And this thing with, what was my thought? So basically, Jung answered that don't, so Freud that told Jung that he will be the Aryan Messiah, basically, but Jung answered, don't forget that I'm Teutonic, so I'm German.

So there was some kind of racial pride on Jung. I mean, I don't claim that he was racially, he's a national socialist, he wrote an article about, but these intelligent types, they're quite contradictive. Yeah, that's the problem.

They're too intellectual. So what Alfred Rosenberg said, intellect is adversary of the soul. But he wrote an article about Adolf Hitler being the vessel of the archetype of Odin.

But later, after the Second World War, he renounced that and things like that. So, yeah, he's not exactly, but things that he wrote are interesting. And also another thing is that, you know, that I, and for Serrano, I must also open the brackets.

I like Serrano. I don't accept everything that he wrote. Yeah, much of it's thoughtful.

Yeah, because he was a fetishist towards Adolf Hitler from a guy, Bulgarian guy that is quite, with quite good connections in the national socialist circles. And he knows people that going back into the Odin types, to the original national socialist, he claims that Miguel Serrano was basically trying to buy any kind of stuff that was touched by Adolf Hitler. Yeah, it's interesting about that in Canada, in the, what is it called? The War Museum in Ottawa.

They have Adolf Hitler's limousine there. Yeah, I got to touch that too. So that's interesting, you know, irony there.

So, so basically he wanted to, for example, to drink a water from a glass of water that, from a glass that supposedly Adolf Hitler drank. Of course, there are such a thing as magical effects too, but at the same time. Yes, he wanted to feel the power of the avatar.

Of course, Serrano also said that Carl Jung was a Freemason and that that was, you know, the nature of Carl Jung. I think he wrote about this in *Man to Come*, Serrano did, stating that, you know, he had betrayed, betrayed the white race through making those sorts of statements. And Jung was also bound up with a Jewish secretary.

So you can see how the intellectual whites are often, you know, corrupted by Jews through the mind. Yeah. Like Heidegger also was, his girlfriend was Hannah Arendt, who was the person who wrote the totalitarian personality.

She was a Jew. And then Nietzsche was involved with Lou Andreas Solomay, who was like a Russian Jew. And he was also involved with Paul Rhee and various others.

So you can see how it's sort of like maybe there's some strange affinities going on. There are some inclinations or attractions to them in some way. Yes, this is one of the things that we must take in mind in the next rising of the nationalism in the wild countries.

This is what I can say, because I cannot say more than that in European Union. Yeah, because basically intellectuals and people who are, you know, like initiates or part of secret societies or initiatic organizations. Their interests mainly lie within, at least so far as I can tell, are more egotistical, at least within the context of the current modern world of degeneracy.

You know, they're interested in mental masturbation or becoming a living god. They're not really interested in white people as a collective group, except as a subordinate issue, maybe. Yes.

And look, this is a problem that we must discuss. On the one hand, we have simpletons that on the instinctive level, they don't like the Jews, right? When I started this week, I started to read more about the different factions that formed in the East and Central Europe after the First World War. And it is an amazing story.

It's very complicated, with basically all people fighting against each other. And this is one of the things that I'm trying to tell all Americans mostly. This is not a topic, at least in Europe.

Pan-Europeanism won't work. Just leave the people in the ethnic states and allied against the racial enemies. Right, exactly.

People will just form alliances based upon the contingencies of history. You know, when they live in a certain area, there's certain enemies coming in. And, you know, sometimes their previous enemies are not as much of a threat.

And so they'll side with them against the common enemy and so on. It's really not something you can determine in advance or mathematically. It's just something that organically follows from the circumstances of the world.

And take into account that it will be enough if one leading country in Europe turns to be a National Socialist. Most likely Germany, but in Germany it will be quite hard because of the history that they have. But if Germany turns back to National Socialism and to Racialism, they will trigger the domino effect in Europe.

Because Germany is the most developed country and most culturally, at least it was leading in the area of culture. So it will affect whole Europe. And that's why they're trying to destroy Germany and to replace Germany, the economical base of Germany and to transport the economy of Germany and the factories of Germany in China, for example, or in Poland or in, I don't know where, Turkey, in Turkey.

I'm thinking that that's another tactic of the Jews for their black magic is basically they realize that the heart of Europe is Germany. And if they strike at the heart, then they can try to kill the spirit of Europe in a more, in the sense of like a Francis Parker Yaqui, the soul racial collective consciousness. And that's probably why they're doing that through the demoralization tactics that they impose on the Germans and have since the Second World War, or even who knows when.

Maybe from the beginning of its unification, even before the First World War, they were trying to introduce degeneracy and so forth. I think that they're trying to infiltrate the enemies of Rome since the fall of Rome, maybe even before that. That's basically the thing with the Jew.

It's a bio-spiritual, if you want to call it that, or bio-demonic nature of theirs. They don't have a choice. They necessarily will behave in a certain way, given a certain environment.

And it's always a sort of stereotypical behavioral tactics that they use over and over and over again. So it becomes a recognizable pattern that people can understand and then use that to counter what they're trying to do. That's why, as you're saying, Germany is obviously most significant in terms of waking up the population there.

But I also must remind the people that back in the time before German unification and Frankish unification, there were other targets that they were targeting. Usually they're calling their victims or their targets Amalek. And I have Bulgarian sources that I'll try to find to quote something.

I know that Christopher John Bjorknes was saying that about the Jews, that they looked upon the whites as Amalek. Exactly. That derives itself from the Amalekites in the Bible.

Ah, I found that. So basically, it was a conversation between Bulgarian ruler called Umurtag, also known like Murtagom, and captured, well, we'll call him Byzantine prisoner, but it's basically they call themselves Romans. So Sinamon, Sinamon is the name of the captured Roman, they started the conversation about, basically Sinamon tried to convince Bulgarians that they're not worshipping the right gods, that only the gods of the Romans matter and things like that.

But very interesting how they turned the thing. So if you price the sun and the moon as a god, say Sinamon to Murtag, and make me wonder at their magnificence, and I do wonder, I still find them, this is a translation from old Bulgarian, so it's a little bit, I still find them creations and servants, not only to gods, but also to us, the human beings. And this is the continuum of the speech of Sinamon, and you will be crushed by the wrath of the only god, because you are Amalek, to which Kana Sumurtag answer, do not abuse our gods, their power is great, and you can judge about it from the fact that we, who pay homage to them, conquered the whole want of the Romans.

And your god, god with small letters, makes you weak. So this was part of the conversation. They are discussing other things like that the Romans were made cowardly by their god, Sinamon claims that this is a punishment from God, while Bulgarians think that their god is weak, and they make the souls of the Romans weak and corrupt and things like that.

So you can see back in the time, this is 1200 years ago, this is the different mentality between the pagans and the Christians. So that was when Christianity was instituted in Rome? It is in the 4th century. Yeah, so you can see how Rome was basically the United States of America, the ancient world, and the Jews infiltrated that, and then they transformed it into their cloaca gentium, their sewer of the nations, using it as their bully or golem to just go around the world, killing people and taking their land and property.

Destroying their culture and trying to impose their artificially created psyop, which is probably Christianity what it is. It's just a psyop, a mind control mechanism, like Nietzsche called it a religion of women and slaves. It's a mind control psyop to manipulate people's consciousness, to get them to transfer their thought energy to the archetypes of the Jews, the saviour figure, and then their god, their fictional god they made up.

That way it empowers the Jews. Yeah, and also, going in the direction of Christianity, there is also a thing that is material proofs who were the first Christianizers of Europe. The first icons of the apostles and the martyrs and the saints, so-called saints, a lot of them were drawn in the very early period of time.

It is quite strange because a lot of these fanatical Jews actually rejected this form of art. But maybe the propaganda for the goyim, the needs of propaganda took up ahead than the beliefs of the Jews. So these drawings, the original icons were drawn, especially in the Byzantine Empire, they were drawn like copies of original descriptions of the original apostles and things like that.

And when you look at these icons that are known as the originals, you can see that, for example, Rabbi Yeshu is with strikingly Semitic features, like strikingly the skin is brownish but also yellowish. The nose is hooked, the hair is curly, not very attractive-looking savior, so to say. And also a lot of the saints are actually looking non-white.

Yeah, I've got a good meme I'll send to you. I've got a meme of all the paintings of the early Christians and every one of them looks like a typical Jew. Yeah, exactly, exactly, exactly.

And even darker, believe me, the first Yeshua, Bar Yosef and the Yaakov Bar Zaveh, they look kind of European. The rest, they're not even as dark as I can show you some of the icons. I mean, for example, one of my favorite descriptions is in Bulgaria.

It's called Isus Pantocrator. Pantocrator basically means the ruler of the world, which is also... Supremacist claim there. Yes, yes.

It's also quite interesting. Trying to find the original description. Yes, this is the thing that I was looking for.

Maybe I will use it for the background of the conversation. Look at this. Just a very typical, very typical, very typical, typical, typical Jew.

But also you can look at this. This is in Bujana Church. And Bujana Church was a personal church of a high-ranking Bulgarian aristocrat.

So they were these people that could afford to hire a good painter and to basically send the painter to look at some of these icons that they claimed were very ancient. They were drawn by description of some of the people that know Rabbi Yeshu and the apostles. Look at this, for example.

This is also quite a Jew, especially the nose, the pigmentation of the skin. Looks like a real sneaky type of guy. Yep.

And also if you can find, if you can find, look at the Saint Morris. Saint Morris? Yes. This is another thing.

I believe it's a part of the Jewish mentality. So we can mention that. Yeah, basically their goal is to make gods in their own image, that they are God incarnate according to them.

Yes. According to what I've heard about Christianity, is that it's basically just the religion

that they invented for basically imposing upon others to make them into their slaves. Obviously, no Jew really looks upon Christianity as real or even a legitimate religion.

They just look upon their own as the legitimate, the Kabbalah, even though they ripped it off the Aryans for the most part. Look at Saint Morris or the Moor or the Negro. It is sometimes depicted like Moor or like Negro, but he was not white, obviously.

And also the description of the canonization. It'd be funny if somebody made a meme of that saying something like, What's up? What's up, pops? Something like that to the Pope. So Saint Morris or also Saint Moritz, Moritz, quite a Jewish-sounding name.

But anyway, Coptic, I cannot pronounce that, was the leader of the legendary Roman Theban Legion. Theban Legion in the 3rd century, a little bit before the official Christianization. And one of the favorite, most widely venerated saints of that group.

He was patron of several professions, locals and... Profession of pimping is probably what his most famous profession was. His name is Saint Morris, boy. He's also a revered saint of the Coptic Orthodox Church of Alexandria and the Church of Oriental Orthodoxy.

According to the hagiographical material, Morris was Egyptian, born in 250 AD in Tebis and an ancient city in Upper Egypt. A captain of the new Egyptian kingdom and was brought to the region of Tebis, Luxor. He became a soldier in the Roman army.

He was gradually promoted until he became commander of the Theban Legion. Theban Legion is very interesting because they were known as the martyrs of Agaunum. And they are supposedly to the Roman tradition.

There were 6666 and they were martyred together in 286, according to the hagiographies of Saint Morris. Their feast day is held on September 22nd. So basically they took over pagan celebration.

You're right, exactly. That's the Christian and Jewish way. It's basically assimilation.

We could call it assimilationism, where they assimilate the culture of the Gentile, the non-Jew, and then they distort it and let it be used for their own purposes, which is basically maximizing their own personal profit and then simultaneously harming to the greatest extent possible the non-Jew as a means of defiling the culture of that which is not Jewish. Yeah. Yeah.

There's another quote I could also quote called first we destroy your culture, then we destroy you. That's a quote from some Jew. I don't know what the source of it is, but I remember reading that somewhere.

So basically they refused to worship Roman deities and supposedly Emperor Maximian ordered them to harass some local Christians. They refused ordering the units to be

punished. Maximian.

This is all Christian bullshit, most likely, because harassing Christians is not the... It's basically no Roman Emperor will use some Roman legionaries to harass Christians. I mean, there were other ways to deal with them. Anyway, ordering the unit to be... Well, they basically just threw them to the lions and threw them in the gladiatorial arena, I believe.

I believe that most of the historians that I've read, they're skeptical to the stories that they're thrown to the lions. Most likely, they're thrown a little bit like the Jews, which, by the way, a lot of the first Christians were Jews. Jews by what I mean.

They were thrown to the lions because of other crimes. Right. Typical, just like the communists, right? It's the same thing.

Christians and communists always work together. The same thing like concentration camps. They were not sent many times.

They were not sent in concentration camps only because they're Jews. They were sent because they're Jews, but very often because they're homosexuals, communists, they're infiltrators, masons, you name it. There were a lot of things.

Because they're wearing these pink triangles for being homosexuals, and the yellow star. Sometimes it was quite a complicated story what to wear at the concentration camp. Pretty soon, they're going to be wearing a whole clown outfit with all these badges on it.

Badges of vice. That reminds me of that book, *The Jew as Criminal* by Karl Kellner and Hans Andersen. That was written around, I think, the Third Reich's time.

Yeah. It's *The Jew as Criminal*. They know that they were considered degenerates by the other people.

That's why they try to spread degeneracy to be so-called normal amongst the degenerates. Right. Maybe that's just an instinctive tendency on the part of Jews is to try to normalize their own abnormalities so that they can feel good about their own defective nature or something.

That, in addition to the schadenfreude, the desire to just destroy and attack that which is better. Like in that Snow White fairy tale, *Mirror, Mirror on the Wall*. Yeah.

Yeah. Interesting that you mentioned Snow White because there is some connections there with this poisonous apple that they're giving to us. Well, they poison everything, basically, the food, the water supply.

Every single thing you need, even in terms of psychic pollution. That's basically the whole idea. The Jews are pollution, basically.

They pollute the environment and they seek to harm people through that means. Yeah, yeah, you're right. And, of course, what was my thought? And, of course, the elements of the poisonous apple, the element of the black magic through this evil queen, and, of course, the dwarves.

Of course, in the fairy tale, the dwarves are the good guys, but I believe in the original story, it was a little bit different. And, of course, in many cultures, the dwarves are connected with the Jews. Right, Tolkien as well.

Yeah. So very interesting, very interesting connections could be drawn only from the fairy tales. That's why I'm trying to convince some ladies from all around Europe to read one or two stories from their favorite national myths, because traditionally the preservation of myths and fairy tales is the responsibility of the women.

That's why the tradition says that the old grandma is reading her stories to the kids, because this was their duty. So I'll try, I mean, I think that they will read one or two stories before they are changed, because I found that reading fairy tales to the nephews of my girlfriend, I found that they are changed. I mean, the stories are not the same as I remember them.

Yeah, I remember there's this one book that I had read to me as a child called The Ukrainian Folk Tales, and it was about one of the stories, and it was where this lazy son is just sitting up on his stove, and he's just sifting millet through his fingers, and then his family kicks him out, and he's got to go and make his fortune. And then he eventually finds this weird guy in a hollow stump in the forest or something, and goes down into this crazy world or whatever the case. And yeah, there's this other one where he goes, this young son goes and fights against this dragon with his iron cudgel.

Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah. I guess that's similar to some of the Bulgarian myths, actually. I could actually scan that book and send it to you if you want.

Yes, it will be very interesting for me. Because there's no Ukrainian folk tales anywhere on the internet that I've looked. I haven't seen any of them there.

Bulgarian fairy tales, or at least the original versions of the Bulgarian fairy tales are also very hard to find, because this was one of the things I tried to talk with a Bulgarian girl about, reading a Bulgarian fairy tale. And she said that there were very few good fairy tales that translated to English. Yeah, we need some of the more hardcore ones too, not the sort of corny ones, because the ones that are really available are the ones that are more effeminate.

We need to have ones that are more like powerful tales that can, you know, awaken the white boys so that they will become white men instead of white females. Exactly. Most of the good Bulgarian fairy tales are quite many.

They're usually three brothers fighting a dragon, or they're showing different moral qualities like discipline and honour and keeping their promises, things like that. They're interesting. They're interesting.

And also there are some metaphysics, if you know some of the symbology. Very difficult to understand unless you have a background in that sort of thing. I know there's one folk tale, I think it's called Ilya Muromets and Nightingale the Robber.

That's the one where he goes off into the woods and he falls down into, or he goes down into this stump. He helps this old man to get his beard out of the crack of this stump, and then the old man brings him down into this like underground world and so forth. And at the end of it, he basically, he's fighting against like this boyar in the castle who's like a Jew, and then he fights him on the field.

And then the more the boyar tries to push his body into the soil, the more strong he becomes because he absorbs the power from the land. This basically, this Ilya Muromets, this is like a repeating of the story. If you remember what I told you about Bulgarian myths, the fight between Tanager or Tundur with Yaha, basically it's the same.

Because Yaha was this powerful Demiurge deity that could be defeated only through bravery, but also with cunningness. And there was another, it was a little bit Christianized version of two born twins, Bulgarian twins that were going in the Under Kingdom. So Under Kingdom is the kingdom under the earth to fight Yudinsar.

Yudinsar is this giant man, but also he's called Zmei, and Zmei is a dragon. So there was something reptilian there. Yeah, and once again, it's always a theme of they're going underground, and they're always fighting with reptilians.

So doesn't that suggest that there may very well be some type of real reptilian genetic basis for Jews, that they might very well be that? Yes, that there is something there that we are missing, because, well, there are a lot of things that we must consider. The Neanderthal DNA. Some people claim that, of course, they're possessed by demons, which we discussed already.

And I think it's a quite good description. I mean, they're really quite unpleasant people. Also, the possibility of us being extraterrestrials.

Right, exactly. But this is also a thing that... The Anunnaki. Yes.

The possibility of them being extraterrestrials also. I think it's both. That's what Joy of Satan says, is that they're both basically extraterrestrials.

This is interesting. This is interesting. This could be used.

And as a whole, I think that we must look at the different aspects of the Jews. We, as

people, we don't analyze them and they're analyzing us. So... Well, they're going so far as even to try to gather our DNA through DNA tests.

Yes. So they can actually use bioweapons on us specifically. Yeah.

Yeah. And this was one of my concerns about getting ancestral tests that most of the companies in one way or another were connected with Jews. I think it's Sergey Brin's wife, the guy who runs Google, who's like a geneticist, who's involved in that.

Yes, there was a story, by the way. There was a story that the Jews... I mean, the Google... The Jews, yeah, Google. They are interested in genetic research.

And it's kind of weird because they could combine basically what you prefer, like apps and internet searches, with your genetics. So they could make a full profile of your psyche based on the Google searches. And they could compare your Google searches with your genetical data, which is quite a frightening possibility if you think about it.

That only goes so far, though. That's the thing. They always operate on the basis of false information, where they think that they can just program everything, and they can somehow map human consciousness.

But there's no way they can really get a 100% grasp on anything. Really, it's not really possible to do that. From what I get is that they definitely... Maybe this so-called virus is also a thing.

I think that it's very possible that this virus, so to say, was racially developed to attack a certain group of people. Right. It definitely seems to be because it's made in Israel.

And with that, I can see that, just like Alex Jones said about something along those lines before, I heard somebody saying that they'll give the placebo virus to the ones they want to keep around, and then they'll give the death virus to the ones they want to get rid of. Yes, exactly. And this is kind of a frightening possibility, if you think about it.

Right, exactly, because then they could just deny reality like they always do. They operate on the basis of a lie, of an assumed false premise that the vaccine is necessary, or that it's good, or that the virus exists, and use that to justify forcing it on you. And because the people are so stupid, they'll just believe whatever they're told by those who claim to be authority.

Then they can get away with doing that to exceptional cases, because they've got the through the democratic process, using democracy to basically legitimate their corruption. What do you think about the possibility, the own weapon of the Jews to be turned against them? Well, that would be a nice thing. After all, they're trying to do that to us, and karma dictates that they should be the ones to get the vaccines first.

That they're implementing this thing with the vaccine. I mean, it's quite obvious that they're pushing. They implemented the first vaccination passport.

So obviously, and the European Union is copying the example. So you mean the state of Israel did the vaccination passports? Yes, they implemented the first passport, supposedly. They could track you, and they were the first that implemented these telephone apps that were tracking you.

So yeah, yeah, definitely very, very, very fishy, and the state of Israel is basically trailblazers in that. Right, yeah, trailblazers in their architecture of destruction, their matrix. Yeah, but some people don't believe that the elite Jews are ready to sacrifice the lower type of Jews.

I had this conversation with some people, and they said, no, these Jews, the Jews themselves won't attack the other Jews with this virus. Well, first of all, as I said, I think that the virus was made not to attack the Jews. Now, I don't know how successful it was.

Second of all, I believe that most of the virus pandemic was bullshit. Not to say all of them was bullshit. Right, exactly.

I think most of them was exaggeration and propaganda and misinterpretation of facts and open lies. Someone I talked to said that it was morgellons that they're trying to inject into people's body, if you know what that is. What is that? It's basically like some sort of nanofibers that are alive that they replicate within your body called morgellons.

Rents.com's got a lot of stuff on that topic, but I'm not too sure if it's really a reality or not. Um, this is like a different, I think that I've met these morgellons. They basically claim that they're dumped out of the chemtrails and that the people breathe them up into their body and that they absorb these morgellons and that they they're like worms or something that are like sort of microscopic or nano uh, uh, sentient entities that replicate themselves inside your body.

In the Jewish Wikipedia, it is written that morgellons is purely understood, but the general medical consensus is that it's a form of delusional, delusional parasitoids. So they're, they're denying the existence in which individuals have some form of skin condition, which source that, uh, that they believe contain fibers, uh, fibers. It's, it's presentation is very similar to the delusional parasitosis, which addition that people with a condition believe that they're inanimate objects in their skin lesions.

Active online community supports the notion that it is infectious disease disputes that is psychological and proposes an association with, uh, a live disease. Okay. Okay.

Yeah. It's difficult to tell whether that's actually a reality or not, but rents.com has got a lot of stuff on that. Of course, he's got a lot of stuff.

That's obviously conspiracy garbage, but it's might be true to some extent. This is also another aspect of the enemy they're proposing. They're proposing different absolutely ridiculous conspiracy theories to their legitimate, uh, legitimate ties, uh, a real conspiracy theories.

So what do you think of that? Yeah, that's obviously just another tactic for derailing opposition or neutralizing opposition. If you want to call it that controlling the opposition says that in the protocols of the elders of Zion, that, you know, we don't need to fear opposition. We'll be controlling it ourselves.

Obviously most of the conspiracy theories are generated by themselves and are just 90% truth, 10% lies. So what of, what will be, uh, how the people will detect that there's such as such, uh, things, this is, uh, this is a thing, uh, that we, uh, we must, uh, uh, look. Um, so maybe instinctive understanding is, is good as well as knowledge.

Obtaining knowledge is good. I mean, one of the things that we discussed previously was about the corruption, uh, the corruption of the intellectual elite of the people. Right.

You can see how more or less today, all of those who are intellectuals are associated with the Marxist ideology for the most part, even though they don't call it that they call it democracy. So even the, most of the lower class look upon anybody who's intelligent as an enemy for the most part. From what I've get because I've mentioned that, but I don't remember if I, uh, continued my, uh, the theories that, so basically you have a understanding of antisemitism from the from the lower, less intellectual types of people.

But maybe it's instinctive type of, of, of antisemitism without understanding the whole aspects of, of the, uh, Jewish problem. And then you have the middle class that it depends on the society back in the time. A lot of people in the middle class, they understood, uh, to some extent the, uh, the, uh, the Jews, but they were antisemitic more because it was acceptable to be antisemitic.

There was a culture of antisemitism, uh, and then you have the intellectuals as we know, and we discussed the intellectuals in many cases, they are walking, and this is the problem. They're walking the, uh, they're walking the, uh, spirit. And in most cases, they have the intellect, but they're walking the instinctive understanding of the Jewish problem.

Right. They're too divorced from their instinctive mind or the collective consciousness. So maybe that's even something more, uh, beyond the instinctive mind.

It's more a spiritual, uh, disconnect that they become disconnected because their mind is, uh, basically, you know, overly intellectualized and the contents of their consciousness is basically Jewish. I, I think this is, this is, uh, a good understanding of the, of the situation with, uh, with the Jews, maybe because a lot of these intellectuals,

they sympathize with the Jews, uh, including on the, uh, they have some connections. Uh, we mentioned the different, uh, for example, lawful relations between some of the, uh, brilliant minds, including Nietzsche.

I was, uh, honestly, uh, especially in the early years in my teenage years, I was a big fan of Nietzsche. Yeah. Likewise.

Yeah. I really like, and I still like Nietzsche. I mean, those, uh, uh, what will be in English? Zaratustra.

So basically those, uh, uh, uh, set Zaratustra, I suppose. Uh, I've read several times and, uh, very, uh, for, for my young psychology, it was a very, uh, impactful book. Very, very influential in my philosophy was, uh, and also in the philosophy of Adolf Hitler, for example.

But unfortunately, Nietzsche was also influenced by the Jews in some way. Yeah. And it's the thing with the intellectual type that they become too, uh, they don't have a sufficiently healthy mind, basically.

It always reminds me of that, uh, Tarzan book of Edgar Rice Burroughs, like Tarzan is like this Aryan, uh, you know, leader in the jungle. And then he gets taken out of the jungle and puts into, uh, you know, the high society of London because he's, uh, the Earl of Greystoke, you know, like a long lost child of, uh, aristocrats in the jungle. And so, you know, the polite society basically corrupts him to some extent, but then he eventually just wants to go back, you know, to the jungle, you know, in his more healthy environment.

Then that's sort of the nature of the so-called civilization in the sense of, uh, what is called modernity, this intellectualized rationalized, uh, robotic society. Then it becomes excessively divorced from the healthy instincts or the healthier forms of spirituality or spiritual expression. And then you become easily deceived and basically corrupted through the intellect because you can see how a lot of the intellectuals, they're all very self-serving people to them.

It's just mental masturbation. They want to, you know, play around with clever ideas. They want to dominate other intellectuals to show that they're more dominant and better, they're more intelligent, blah, blah.

And so it becomes egotism basically. And so that's one of the ties to Jewry also is that the Jews are more or less situated in their lower ego in that, uh, self-serving dualistic consciousness, me versus you. I'm the best, uh, type of mentality in that most intellectuals have that mentality also because they are, you know, their whole consciousness is situated in that sort of, that principle of their consciousness, or I guess their will is concentrated in that aspect of their nature, you know, pure intellect, and they

have no, no attachment to any other forms of existence.

Yes, because, yeah, I mean, you analyze it quite well. Uh, I mean, this is the, this is the ego of the intellectuals, so to say, taking over their spirituality. This is, uh, this is, I can, uh, explain, uh, to, to myself the, the whole situation.

Uh, they just don't, they, they, they, uh, lose the spiritual connection through their, as you said, mental masturbation. Um, this is, this is, uh, the whole, and of course that they, they believe that they're better than the rest of the people. So this is another thing that they prefer.

And of course the Jews being, uh, being the seducers, they know how to stroke the, the, the ego of the intelligent people. Right. Uh, and they know that through intelligent people they could obtain a lot of influence.

Uh, that's why, uh, it is important. Uh, and of course to, to some extent we must, uh, understand that, uh, uh, a lot of people back in the time, they didn't recognize the geniuses. Meanwhile, the Jews, especially the women, were trained to recognize the geniuses and to recognize the people with certain qualities.

Right. And also the nobility to, you know, wherever they can put their, uh, their thumb screw into you, basically, if you know that metaphor, the thumb screw, which is it, what enables you to twist people, you know, twist their gears, they'll try to find your weak spot. And then they try to target that.

Yeah. Yeah. So if your weak spot is like sexuality, then they'll put their women on you and, you know, use them to corrupt you that way.

And maybe you, you will, you'll wind up poisoned or killed or something like that in a honey trap operation, or they'll frame you or set you up, or they'll just influence you to try to do something that serves, serves the Jews community. You know, give them citizenship or citizens' rights or, you know, go on some crusade or whatever the case. Yes.

Anything that serves them in, uh, their short or long-term strategy. You can see that, especially with all the Zionists, the Christian Zionists, how they use them to go around killing people all over the earth. And then, uh, you know, whoever the Jew tells them to attack the attack.

Yes. But also we must remember that the, uh, to Christian Zionism has a very deep roots and they're playing with the evil of the people. For example, the God chosenness.

Right. This was one of the things that, uh, aren't pointed out about the God chosenness of the Boers. Now this, um, this was played, uh, against the old, uh, Europeans that accepted, uh, Christianity.

And that's done too, even with Filipinos and with, uh, more or less everyone, the Jews do that. They always try to make them think they're the Israelites to make them feel important. Yes.

Uh, and also, uh, for example, in the Bulgarian empire, the game was basically they, uh, the thing in the, in the, in that sense that there was, uh, at the time of the, uh, at the time of the Tsar Simeon, the Bulgarian Tsar, there was only two significant, uh, countries in the East of Europe. One was, this was even before the rise of the Kievan Rus', uh, one was Bulgarian empire, the first Bulgarian empire, the other was Byzantium. And because he was, he studied in, uh, Constantinople, uh, supposedly he was excellent student in, uh, Magdaur, I don't know how to, how, what is the translation in English, but basically the school, philosophical school of Constantinople, he believed that, uh, to replace the, uh, uh, empire, this, uh, Rome, he must defeat Rome.

Uh, so this cause, uh, serious of war, wars between, uh, Bulgarian empire and the Byzantium empire, quite, quite, uh, how to say, quite, uh, uh, quite bloody wars with a lot of casualties. Uh, I mean, thankfully the Bulgarians kept, uh, the pagan spirit at that point, it was something like, uh, less than a half decade from the time of the, uh, Christianization. And I'm not even sure that the Bulgarians were Christianized even after that.

Uh, and we managed to defeat in serious of battle Byzantium, but the thing was that, uh, Bulgarian, Bulgarian empire, like a population was something like seven, eight times, uh, smaller than Byzantium. So they could renew their, their field armies. Right.

And that's what became Turkey today. And this cause, this, this cause after several, uh, after a few decades of war, even though Bulgaria was technically victorious, this cause a weakening of the, uh, of the, of the Bulgarian empire. Also, uh, Simeon, he chose not his, uh, pagan son, uh, for, uh, uh, heir to the throne.

He chose, uh, his, uh, very Christianized son, uh, Peter. So Simeon is one of the names of the 12 tribes of Israel, right? Mm. So that must be what it, you know, another sign of their adoption or their corruption.

Yeah. Yeah. And, uh, this is also known that, uh, during the Christianization, they, uh, enforcing the Christian as enforcing a typically Jewish names like Vinnie, I mean, for example, they called them Christian names, which are basically what became everybody's names, except in some cases where they've managed to preserve their culture to whatever extent.

So this is, uh, this is also a thing for people to consider. Um, also, also we must look at, we must look at, uh, things like, uh, the, these religious wars in Germany. Uh, the religious, the 30 years wars held, uh, a large percent of the German population was, uh, killed.

I think it was about 30% of them. Yes. Yes.

Uh, if you believe Uwe Topper, which I mentioned, uh, and some even wrote me something about Uwe Topper, that he agrees with, uh, with the descriptions, uh, in his books. Uh, if you believe Uwe Topper, there was actually, uh, this period, a lot of the people were actually pagan. So they were not Christianized at the time.

Right. So that's why they wanted to destroy them. Yes.

Yeah. Um, and I believe this was the situation even in Bulgaria, because we have a very pagan rituals that were described as late as 13th, 14th century. So supposedly 500 years after the Christianization.

And this explains why a lot of the Bulgarian rituals are actually pagan, almost without any, uh, Christianization, just because there was a very clear separation between the Orthodox church and the rituals of the people, contrary to the Catholicism, which, uh, masterfully managed to integrate the, uh, elements in the main religion. And that's why this, uh, this is, uh, the problem with, uh, and I know that you, you like Uwe and he has certain opinion about Catholicism, but... Well, he was against Catholicism. What? He was against Catholicism, but I think he said that, uh, because of the pagan elements in it, that that was the only way to unify Europe, but he never said that Catholicism itself was good though.

Yes, but I believe this is, uh, this is, uh, uh, also a problem because you create a Judaic religion that is acceptable for the people. Uh, meanwhile in the Orthodoxy, at least in the Bulgarian, uh, form, the Orthodoxy, uh, is parallel, uh, to the, to the pagan, uh, traditions. So basically a lot of people practicing the pagan rituals, uh, and the church, in many cases, they didn't have a choice except to, uh, uh, to, to accept the pagan rituals.

I think the joy of Satan is right when in his analysis of Catholicism that it was just used to try to basically de-spiritualize the area and then corrupt and pervert all their traditions. Yes, they, they had this, uh, this, uh, way and a lot of rich, uh, rituals so heavily infiltrated that you cannot recognize the, um, the Aryan, uh, background, so to say. Um, but that's why, that's why I believe that the Orthodoxy failed, but thankfully to the, to the, to the failure of the Orthodoxy, uh, you can recognize the pagan religion.

And it is very funny because to this day, the Orthodox, uh, rejecting most, mostly all traditions. Uh, they managed to Judaize, so to say, only one or two traditions that are connected with, uh, with, uh, Easter, most of the time with some, uh, celebrations of the saints, for example, St. George, quite popular saint in Bulgaria, but it is actually the celebration of the, uh, heroes. So basically the Thracian horsemen or the Scythian Iranian horsemen.

Right. Important figure. So they managed to Judaize to some extent this because most of

the people, uh, connecting, uh, uh, St. George with, uh, the Christian saint, but in other cases, the rituals are obviously pagan and the church reject the rituals and they don't take part in the, in that, uh, rituals.

So you have these contradictions between the, uh, church and the, uh, rituals of the people, which is good, which is good. The only danger is that they're going to try to set up all the so-called pagans as a sacrifice and do away with them. Yes, but you must take in mind that by nature, well, I don't, uh, like the Orthodox, yes, you know, uh, but by nature, the Orthodox, because they're not Christian, they're not centralized.

The Patriarchs are basically individual, uh, priests that are subjugated to the Tsar or to the Emperor. So they're serving the state. Now in that, in our case, they're serving the communists.

If we, you can understand the, the idea, but on a traditional level, the Orthodox, they're not very pro-Jewish. Uh, they don't like the Jews. Well, that's good.

At least there's some, uh, you know, some powerful sources of pushback because the more schism there is and the more anti-Jewish, uh, you know, influence there is in, in anything in Christianity or whatever, then that's obviously to the good, whatever serves that agenda. It's good. Yeah, yeah, yeah.

And this is, this is, uh, the thing with Christianity, uh, with Orthodox Christianity, at least that one good thing that I could say, it is very justified and a lot of infiltration. They're trying to keep these, uh, traditions that are coming directly from the Jews, but on the other hand, they don't like Jews. Like there was, uh, even in the modern Orthodox Christianity, you can, you can feel some tendency.

And of course there are a lot of problems. They, as I said, they're heavily infiltrated by communist agents, the homosexuality in the different monastery race. They're very strong infiltration by, as I said, communist, but also I mustn't, uh, underline the Russians, uh, their retardation as a whole being Christianity.

It's not a spiritual, uh, religion at all, but there are a lot of people that are still traditionalist and being traditionalist, they, uh, they, uh, reject, uh, they reject, uh, Jews. But at the other hand, if the Jew accepts Christianity, Orthodox Christianity, of course, they, uh, they will recognize them like one of us, which is... Right. So if the Jews ever get pushed into a corner, then they can just play the role of the Christian to hide away from the problems they caused.

Yeah. Yeah. Yeah.

So they, they, they have this reserve backdoor, so to say. Yeah. Um, and, uh, yeah, this is, uh, this is the Orthodox Christianity.

That's why I found, uh, quite strange that in a lot of national circles, uh, Orthodox Christianity is like a very popular choice, which I found that this is one of the many, uh, one of the many, uh, ways the, uh, Russian propaganda is, uh, affecting the minds of the nationalists. Yeah. I've noticed that as soon as it came on the scene, I said to myself, why would anybody want to subscribe to, uh, that? It doesn't make any sense.

There's nothing really appealing about it. They, they're making this assumption that, uh, these Orthodox countries being on the east, they preserve their patriarchal, uh, their patriarchal spirit because of the Orthodox Christianity. Right.

So you're going to cling to it as a life preserver or something. Yeah. Yeah.

Yeah. Uh, so they don't make a deeper analysis of the, uh, of the east of Europe that, uh, the people, uh, for example, the Poles being Catholic, they're also kind of conservative, right? Uh, the, the connection here is on the basis of, of, uh, geographical location because being in the east, east of Europe and the southeast of Europe is open for, uh, foreign invasion. And this usually, uh, uh, makes a certain type of mentality.

So you're more, uh, closed, uh, to, to your, uh, only, uh, closed towards, uh, foreign invaders, foreign influence, including cultural influence. Right. You're more suspicious.

Uh, so this is, this, uh, and as I mentioned before, uh, this, uh, is close to the typical conservative types. That's, uh, that's why I mentioned that a lot of Bulgarians would vote for Trump if he, if he was a Bulgarian, uh, candidate for Bulgarian president. And also this is a very easy way to manipulate.

So the east is not this, uh, magical, uh, magical, uh, place that Rabi issue is ruling. And of course, uh, uh, of course this is, uh, uh, this is a thing to consider. So they basically just gravitate toward it for the most part as, you know, as a means of trying to preserve a tradition by believing in the false association between Christianity and tradition.

Yes. That's sort of the idea. And I think that's the case, obviously in America and places of that kind where they have the Protestant influence that people believe that that is a life preserver for them, or it's going to, you know, save them in some way.

But, uh, obviously it led to the problems that it led to so far. So the only way that that could ever potentially help you is if it's like a dual seed line, Christian identity type of thing for those who are already Christian. Yeah.

But even that thing, we, we already, uh, discussed that, uh, people that believe that have got chosen very often, uh, because they want to believe that they're, uh, something unique, this kind of mentality actually destroys them. Is that because they're just, uh, they have too fatalistic an understanding of things as Siegeman says? Yes, but also they're very prone to, uh, unite to, uh, help the Jews. So, right, I guess.

So except for dual seed line, Christian identity wouldn't be like that, but obviously most Christians aren't going to subscribe to that ever. We must discuss some other time, the dual seed line, uh, about the, you mean the Brotwein of Cain and the Brotwein? Yeah. Uh, we must discuss that.

Yeah. And it seems to have a sort of insidious way of working on people's consciousness, uh, Christianity as like a Psy-op. It's a Psy-op.

I believe you are giving your energy, your spiritual energy to this, uh, Semitic demon. And at the end he's bashing you because you, uh, giving his own power to, to, to Jehovah and his, uh, uh, minions. Yeah.

So maybe we must go to final words. Well, basically have a look at that book. Uh, maybe if you can attach it to the video, uh, it's got a lot of valuable information about the psycho-politics of Jews and what they do and how they do it.

And there really isn't too many other places like I've ever, I've ever seen any of that sort of information before. It's got a lot of minute discussion about, uh, all the particular Psy-ops that they run and so on. I will, uh, I will, uh, share a link for the book.

I will share a link for the book and maybe if someone is interested, I can, um, yes, basically I will share, uh, share a link. There's also another book in case people didn't, haven't encountered that on Jewish biology as well. Those two books, I think are pretty much good enough to really thoroughly understand the Jews at a basic level.

Obviously there's all sorts of other more esoteric dimensions that are far more, uh, even more deep, but you'd have to have quite a lot of understanding of the Kabbalah and so forth. I think in order to understand that more so than I would be able to, uh, put forth, but I don't, I'm not aware of any books that, uh, really go into the minutiae about that. Onlyjoyofsatan.com is the only, uh, site that really goes into the minute details, but I'm not entirely sure I can trust everything that they say.

It doesn't really seem entirely correct in many cases. It's, uh, good. I will try to attach it or to at least to, to put a link in the description and in the comments, maybe the comments is better because description is full of different other links.

So, uh, I believe we were quite, uh, we, we described many of the, uh, aspects of the Jewish psychology, not all, not all. Yeah. They, they had quite a lot of faces, quite a lot of faces there.

The, the Jews are playing, uh, many sides and I believe the, uh, the, the thing that the Jews, uh, uh, is afraid is a racial and a psychological, spiritual rejection of the Jew. So basically to put them in white, uh, to, uh, reject the Jews, and to separate them from the rest of the society, uh, this destroys the connections of the Jews, including the financial connections in many cases, and makes them very open for attacks. So, you know, they

want to destroy the blood memory of the white race, basically.

Yes. Yes. That's why they, it's a very good, uh, I'll say environment for them if they live in multicultural, multiracial empires.

Um, so with that being said, I think that we can, uh, end the conversation. Uh, thank you. Thanks for having me on.

Um, and, uh, I'll try to make the series with you about other topics. Actually, we will discuss what, what other topics we can, uh, we can make in the nearest future. So, uh, hail victory.

Hail victory.

Nordlux: Croatia and the Balkans

A new podcast, it is a pleasure for me to have Rudolf Baresic again and Zygarde, hello Zygarde. Hello Rudolf. So the topic, hello, so the topics will be unknown episodes of the Balkan history.

Interestingly enough, a lot of people don't know about the Balkan history, even though the Balkans, as I said, are the keys for Europe. It is very important for the European defense, it was very important for the European economy and it is very important, it looks like it will be very important for the future of the Europeans and maybe even for the white race, since it is a contact zone with Asia and with Africa and unfortunately we must be able to stop the future invasion in Europe, which of course there was one country that of course we will talk a little bit about them, of course the Serbs, that is usually quite friendly to the imperial power of the Russians and the Russians and their Zio friends, of course, are heavily investing in Serbia, in influence on the Balkans, of course not only Serbia, in the Bulgarian communists and maybe in Croatia there are some groups that are friendly to them, I don't know, maybe Rudolf will tell us about that. And another thing is how the Russians or Russian Zionists or whatever you call them, are infiltrated American nationalism, which means this is an outsider like me, is obviously seeing how the Russians are controlling the narratives and the propaganda of the Americans.

So maybe we will start with Rudolf, I mean maybe we must start with the creation of the Croatian, I mean we must first talk with some pre-history maybe with the Croatians. Thank you, thank you so much, I just want to say thank you so much for having me on again, it's a pleasure talking to both of you and I'm looking forward to doing this again. So yes, and like you said initially during the show, Balkan is a very strategic important region for several reasons, not least in the past all of the great powers have had some kind of shared interest and invested heavily in this region, so it's also like a chessboard for the great powers who will control the Balkan region and we saw the importance during the Second World War and we saw even in the aftermath what happened and also with the NATO expansion and so on and so forth.

And like you mentioned, the Serbs are definitely acting as Russia's proxy in that region and have been doing that throughout history, so yeah I think we will have a very interesting topic to talk about it. Yeah exactly, Sigurd being part of the Western world so to say, from North Africa, maybe he will ask us questions about the history and this will be an outer perspective. Yeah, I'll just come forth with like the ignorant North American perspective.

Yes, yes, so Rudolf, the nationalism in Croatia and the Croatian national idea, how it started, a little bit of perspective, maybe a little bit of history of Croatia, because I've heard ridiculous claims from the Serbs, like ridiculous, that basically all Slovenia or Slavs

or whatever term they're using from the Balkans are Serbs, including Bulgarians, including Croats, including everyone, so basically everyone is Serb, yeah. Well, that's the pan-Slavic narrative basically, that all of us share a certain genealogy, biologically speaking, that we are inseparable as people together based on bloodlines and so on, however that we share different history and we were divided between the East and the West, especially for us Croats with our Serbian neighbours, that's usually the narrative, but basically they say that all of us share the same genealogy and bloodline and that we have maybe different histories, different religions and dialectics and so on when it comes to linguistics, but overall we're the same people. Now that's bullshit, because if you look at way back in history, we had our independent state during the kingdom and it was way back, however we Croats were lured into the kingdom of Yugoslavia that was conceded in 1918, so and from there on started these upheavals, because we saw how the kingdom of Yugoslavia, the kingdom of Croats, Slovenes and the Serbs, they went together and forged this constellation, however what happened during the years that went on is that the Serbs accumulated an enormous amount of power due to the fact that their power was concentrated to the Serbian king, and from there on we had different types of nationalistic groups or actually even prior to this we had like peasant party wanting more autonomy for the Croats and so on, and then all of a sudden we had let's say the Ustasa regime that was one of the first I would say in Europe, apart from maybe Mussolini's Italy, that were a true fascist resistance against the kingdom of Yugoslavia, so that's basically to put it very short, but our history stretches way back than the kingdom of Yugoslavia ever did.

Yeah of course I will like a Bulgarian, I will support you, I know historical sources back from 8th century that differentiated from the Bulgarian sources that are differentiating between Serbs and Croats, so we're talking about quite Asian sources that are mentioning Serbs and Croats like different people. Yes and also because this is, how can I put it this way, it's like a controversy ever since for instance this war we had both during you know in the aftermath of the let's say of the first world war and then the second world war and then we had a formation of the socialist federal republic of Yugoslavia and then when this disintegrated as well Croatia became an independent state in 1991. Yes, do you know what is the, we mentioned this in this long talk that will be published in the next week, can you tell me a little bit about the pan-Slavic infiltration or creation of the pan-Slavism in Croatia, because I know that these pan-Slavic lodges started to spread in the end of 19th century and there were lodges supported by the Russians, so this is.

Well yeah, well the idea of pan-Slavism like you mentioned was I would say during the 1800s like you said during the 19th century and onwards we had this movement basically and it goes further back I would say than that as well but I would say that in the 19th century like you mentioned during the 1800s we saw a very strong movement connecting all of and I believe that this sincerely led to the creation of the kingdom of

Yugoslavia in 1918. I will say another thing that I mentioned before, another, this is a little bit controversial but another empire that was exploiting pan-Slavism in a specific way but not very successful at the end, it didn't look very nice was the Austro-Hungary. Yeah, that's true, I agree.

They had this idea that they could create this multicultural empire that a lot of these citizens or subjects I must say of the Austro-Hungary or basically Slovenia or Slavic or whatever and they started to research these things and I know that for example I'll try to find one of the first researchers in 1872 is Felix Kanitz. Now Felix Kanitz, his name is Felix Philipp Emanuel Kanitz, he's an Austro-Hungarian archaeologist ethnograph geographer but he's also Jew, he's converted Jew. So basically he started to, basically he was a spy if I'm honest, he was a spy, he was part of the lithographic institute of Weizgrin, he offered his service to Emperor Franz Josef, he started to research ancient Bulgarian history and honestly he started to falsify the different things of the Bulgarian history to fit the interests of the Austrians.

Austrians had these ideas basically to take all the ones from the dying Ottoman Empire. The Ottoman Empire was the sick man of Europe and they wanted basically to take as much as possible from these ones and to suppress any kind of nationality including I suppose of the Croatians, including of the Serbs, including of the Bulgarians if it's possible. It is very interesting that the First World War, usually people think that the Serbs were unfriendly towards the Austrians based on the First World War and what happened before that, like this struggle for basically Gavrilo Princip killing Ferdinand.

But it is interesting to know that in 1885 there was a war called Serbo-Bulgarian War when Serbia actually attacked Bulgaria, quite surprisingly honestly, because Bulgaria unified, Northern and Southern Bulgaria unified and Serbs with the support of Russia and Austro-Hungary attacked us. When they were defeated, and this was quite an amusing event in their history because they were supposedly the better prepared army, much more numerous with the modern equipment, with the officers and foreign help especially from Austria. When they were defeated, Bulgarian army entered the territory which is now Eastern Serbia, actually old Bulgarian territories inhabited Bulgaria at that moment like Nis, and they were stopped by an Austrian ambassador.

He sent a letter, he said that if Bulgarian troops continue the advance, they will be stopped by Austrian troops, which of course was impossible for a young state to fight this great power like the Austrian Empire. So we stopped the advance, so basically there was no territory against Serbia. So the question is why Serbia was supported by the Austrians at that point? Why was that? The answer is that all these Jews and these masons, they were supporting the Serbs like a balancing factor against Bulgaria and I suppose that they were supported against the Croatians too, because this is the imperial logic like divide and conquer, right? And on the later stage, they found out that Serbs receiving more and more help and influence from the Russians, so that's what caused these

conflicts and this led to the first world war basically.

Yeah and also if we look at for instance like during when Yugoslavia was formed in 1918 and then shortly after that I believe 10-11 years after they installed some kind of dictatorship by Alexander and at that time actual date when the Ustasa movement was founded was in 1929. It was actually exactly during those times when the Serbs installed this dictatorship in the Kingdom of Yugoslavia and the founder was the leader Ante Pavelic and naturally the Ustasa saw an opportunity to just carve up the Kingdom of Yugoslavia and just create their own independent state. Now this took a little bit longer and it happened in 1941 when we established our own state during the Ustasa government.

So, what was the situation of the Croats in the Kingdom of Yugoslavia or before that of Kingdom of the Serbs Croats? Yeah, somehow we were lured into this Kingdom project and all of a sudden and then shortly thereafter I believe it was in in 1929 when we had a crisis and the King Alexander he simply dissolved it and just installed a monarchical dictatorship under the guidance of the Serbs and way back until this we had like voices very strong political voices that wanted to separate the Croats from the rest of the Kingdoms. However, this did not happen and this the repression took much stronger force than it did and this eventually led to that we organized ourselves into a fascist unit that is. Yes, yes.

So, basically to intervene a little bit, I can talk about the Serbs and their basically genocide that the genocidal policies that they have against the Bulgarians in ex-Bulgarian territories. As I said before these were territories that were historically Bulgarian what is now Macedonia, what is now Eastern Serbia, like cities like Nis, were Bulgarian and even there was a Bulgarian quite large population around Belgrade which of course they managed to assimilate. There was even a rebellion that Bulgaria supported against the Ottomans and it looks like the Serbs used the Bulgarians like a meat shields because when the Bulgarians start to form Cheti, so basically units against the Turks, Serbs just forgot to help them so the Turks started to genocide Bulgarian population which of course was it looks like this was their plan from the get-go to basically to use the Turks like what is the term basically to do their dirty work.

So, I believe I don't mean to sorry I don't mean to interrupt you but if I recall correctly you had also this what is termed as the Balkan war I believe it was in 1912 to 1913. I believe at that point that the Serbs actually incorporated Macedonia into their square, correct? Yes, so basically the situation with Macedonia and the Balkan war was like that. The first Balkan war was basically a war of the Christian states so basically Bulgaria, Serbia, Montenegro and Greece against the Ottoman Empire.

This union was basically the situation is going back to the history to go to history basically there are a lot of ones that are right now are outside of I mean historically

Bulgarian rights that are right now outside of the present Bulgarian situation some of them in present Turkey some of them are in what is now northern Greece and some of them in minor parties in Romania in minor party and some quite large parties in Macedonia and Serbia. I think so the people can get a good understanding of this. I believe like depending on how long we want to go back in history but I believe it was in 1398 something like that when the Ottomans took over Serbia if I'm correct.

I think they lost a battle in Kosovo. I believe it was somewhere around there in the end of the 1300s in the beginning of the 1400s and this Ottoman rule it was very strong it took over like for instance Serbia what is now Macedonia and naturally Greece with Constantinople and then this lasted for almost 500 years this Ottoman rule and it was the rebellion from the Balkan wars that led to somehow a rebellion against the crumbling Ottoman Empire. However, we Croats we were a little bit more oriented toward the west if so we were not affected by that apart from Bosnia and Herzegovina naturally where we have in north eastern part a Croat enclave so the people can get an understanding.

So yeah during the Ottoman war we were not that affected but many of our neighbors were for instance the Serbs and so on and then when the Ottoman Empire started to crumble you had this Balkan war it was a rebellion against the Turks. However, the Serbs saw their opportunity naturally to capitalize on this and to create a greater Serbia which has always been their intention. Sorry I don't mean to cut you off.

Yeah so basically the first Balkan alliance was supported by the emperor the Russian emperor Nikolai so basically the idea was that Bulgaria started to militarize quite strongly at the end of the 19th century with the idea to restore more or less the old national borders. Like obviously we cannot restore the first or the second Bulgarian empire but at least the largely populated areas with Bulgaria could be restored. That's why Bismarck claimed at some point that Bulgaria is the Prussians of the Balkans in the 19th century at least this is his statement and obviously Bulgaria with a small much smaller population of the Ottoman Empire needed allies.

The Russian emperor intervened created this alliance between Greece, Serbia and Bulgaria and Montenegro of course. This is historically correct even though they were the smallest country obviously and Bulgaria started to the problem with Bulgaria was that we basically wanted and that that's why there was in 19th century created the inner revolutionary Macedonian organization which is even though the Macedonian the name it is Bulgarian organization if you look at the history most of the people the leaders like Goce Delcev, like Vance Mihailov, Todor Aleksandrov, so and so they are in one way or another stated that they're Bulgarians or they were born in Bulgaria what is now Bulgaria and they signed it with Bulgaria they followed they were studied in Bulgarian universities and most of the people in the organization basically knew that they're Bulgarians. Going back to the Balkan war so basically there was the problem of Bulgaria that we basically situated in a such way that we must fought the main Turkish powers in what is now

Thrace and our main interest was to take what is now Macedonia so this claimed a little bit of problems because basically Bulgaria fought and defeated the Turkish armies in the first Balkan war but the Greeks and the Serbs basically took what is now Macedonia which of course caused the Serbs and the Greeks had a quite aggressive policy and they started to prosecute Bulgarian population there.

Now Ferdinand our Tsar he had a quite let's say not very stable temper and he decided to start to attack the Serbian and Greek forces in Macedonia which led to the second Balkan war which was a great mistake obviously not to mention that the Turks and Romanians basically entered on the side of the Serbs and the Greeks so that's basically the Romania, Turkey, Serbia and Greece fought against us so this ended in defeat mostly because of the Turkish and Romanian forces were not opposed since we didn't expect it and on the later stage this led to Bulgarian participating in the German-Austrian alliance or the central powers against the Entente so this led to basically to the to the destruction of Serbia they were removed from the party and for occupation of Serbia from German, Bulgarian and Austrian troops. Now there was an element there that of course the Serbs claimed that Bulgarian and Austrian troops committed genocide created the gas chambers and they got 700,000 Serbs. Now the number 700,000 is repeating I've read that the Serbs claimed that the Ustasa killed 700,000 Serbs also.

Or even more I think they claim that 1 million Serbs died. That sounds like some sort of Kabbalistic number the seven for heaven or something. Sorry just to keep it I know that it's a little bit complicated for many people tuning in here but what is important to bear in mind here is that this region has been under heavily influenced from the great powers like you eloquently just described you know you had also for instance Italy had their share of interest as well when it took over Albania they took over a part of Dalmatia and Istria that now belongs to Croatia and so it was really how to say like a chessboard for the greater powers you know who will control and like you mentioned like in 1941 when Germany destroyed Yugoslavia it gave us a golden opportunity simply to create our own independent state and this happened at that time and since then we Croats we have been very loyal to Germany I would say and this actually during for instance I don't want to jump too fast forward in time but for instance when we sought our independence Germany was if you look at the greater powers it was in the beginning only Germany that were in favor of a Croat independent state in 1991 and it was actually proclaimed by at that time the German foreign minister Hans Dietrich Genscher who went against all others and said we want the Croats to go their own way and thankfully this led to it so we can so we could receive an independent state and then naturally we received also support from Bulgarians they were among the first and also Hungary not least yeah so there you have it yeah and then we went into a very dark bloody civil war from 1991 to 1995 and we emerged victorious from that time and then all of a sudden no conflict we will we went into some kind of a peaceful coexistence we are neighbors and so on however we know that this is far from over who knows what will happen the Russians

they have their influence in the Balkan region through their proxies for instance like you mentioned the Serbs too and who knows you know it's like a battlefield for influence and then in the end of 1990s NATO also went against Yugoslavia at that time especially Serbia and Montenegro were still in an entity that was named Yugoslavia so we see here again this pattern for influence in that region and not least like you in the beginning of the show mentioned that it becomes a transit route for all of these migrants entering for instance in Serbia and in Bosnia and so on so this is a huge huge problem too that needs to be addressed so it's very important region go ahead i don't mean to cut you off no no no no you you uh uh with uh very valuable points here i will uh open the the brackets uh because most of the listeners most of the listeners have this very strange idea that all population of the Balkans hate each other which is not true actually it's not true there i will say that there are two groups of people let's say if we exclude the turks that are basically foreign element to the Balkans let's be sure that you can see that old alliances of the the Balkans are basically uh even in the 20s in the thirties you can see the uh in the Macedonian Revolutionary Organization and the Ustase movement are lying together uh plus the Albanians uh against the Yugoslavians and of course the Greeks are traditionally more inclined to avoid with the Serbs based on the this orthodoxy and the Bulgarians even being orthodox most likely because we uh with our national idea is not in in favor of this pun slavism or whatever the the Russians are pushing so so this uh how to say uh uh giving more common points with the Croats than to for example with the Greeks or the Serbs so this is the i think i think also one of the reasons that i encountered for instance like in i mean Yugoslavia when when let's say if you take into consideration the socialist federal republic of Yugoslavia when Yugoslavia started disintegrating and let's say when NATO got involved in this conflict in 1994 to 1995 when they started bombing the the Bosnian Serb sides all of a sudden we noticed that the Serbs started their propaganda oh you know everyone else they received NATO support we are going against this new world order and this was never their intention in the first place i usually say that to people who if you look at Serbian history they have very strong ties for instance with with the Jews and Israelis they have never uttered any criticism against Zionism or internet or the international Jewry they always go against like for instance in the beginning in the in the beginning of the 1990s they say oh it's the catholic church always the Germans who seek to destroy us then all of a sudden when they were involved in genocide for instance against the Bosniaks or when they're starting their their campaign in Kosovo then when the NATO started bombarding them all then oh you know it's the US imperialism but never ever have i heard a Serb a nationalist say you know we have one issue and the problem is for instance international Jewry or the the Jewish lobby groups and so on or the Jewish influence in Russia so they never say anything about that it's always US imperialism or you know that there are victims of a fascist conspiracy from Croats or Germans or the catholic church it's always that narrative however i can understand it from a US dissident point of view when they view it they look like okay you the United States Great Britain they started bombarding you know Serbia and for what reason so the coast of Albanians can get their

independence who are Muslims by the way so i can understand that they are some kind lured by this and and see Serbs as brave you know resisting this new world order however we need to go back in time and figure this out because this is not the image they they still keep repeating that they are against fascism and so on so this is very important yeah go ahead so basically what i'm trying to say that basically this thing with uh with the slavs the whole idea of the slavs is is a lot of there are a lot of bogus things in in the whole claim so the thing first of all the the term that was used in old bulgaria in slovenia so slovenia speakers of the the same language so slovo word and it could be like these people like czechs and poles and russians are our cousins but not exactly from the same group of people because of the balkans you have these first of you have these ancient balkan population connected with these first civilizations then you have these first waves of indo-europeans and then you have different things like for example illyrians especially in the area of croatia albania too but it doesn't even stop there these slavo files like i want to call them they they extend this they say also you know what even austria even eastern germany is is slavic people you know so they go beyond this you know like whenever you talk to them but you know oh you know austria was was also it's filled with yugoslavs like they want to call so so this this conception of this slavophilia it's greater than everyone thinks you know they go beyond this go ahead yeah and basically uh basically uh the the whole thing started with the i don't say misunderstanding or i must say it was not something that is the whole thing started with but of course i will forget the name and maybe maybe you know more about that in i believe 16th century a croatian monk were writing the history of the croatians and he used the term slav like these for the whole group instead of yeah and this this was this of course this history was used later by a bulgarian pc helendarski and these these histories were taken by russian agents now people must understand that all these i mentioned before these jew that was a traveler cartographer anthropologist of for the for the austrians the same thing was for the russians they wanted to expand on the balkans balkans are very important and we have to also understand that i mean in those areas at that time there was a strong jewish presence in eastern and central europe and this is extremely important for for people to understand so yes i this is very vital to address so i give you that yeah so so basically so basically the uh different groups like for example uh the the orthodox christians in the like serbs and greeks and and bulgarians they started to be more and more convinced by a russian propaganda that jadu ivan great father ivan will will come and this is the russian empire and liberate them but somehow somehow jadu ivan russians they always fucked the bulgarians in and the greeks the greeks uh uh the greeks were in very interesting situation because basically the ottoman empire uh look at themselves like like a islamic variant of the byzantine empire they yeah exactly they tried to replicate the byzantine empire yes i agree so they started to copy the symbols they started to copy the dresses even of the byzantines but this was muslim empire so they refer to the christian population like a room millet so basically uh romans roman roman people so so that's why that's why they started to suppress the national identity of the bulgarians being competitors for the for the byzantium back in

medieval time and they started to feed the national identity of the greeks in the same way because they used the basic greek paid patriarch which was the constantinople poland patriot and later the russians used the same scheme so to say the same system they started to feed the serbian nationalism the greek nationalism to extend and to spread the influence and of course they saw at some point that bulgarians are looking more or less for their nationalization to national ideas which are in the they are not the same like the interest of russian empire and the serbs had the their interest of the so basically very favorable to the interest of the of the russians so this is the beginning of the symbiosis so to say between the serbs and the russians the 18th and 19th century so exactly that that that's correct yeah yeah true and when you start to understand these things you start to understand the ideology for example of dugin so basically they started to adopt this byzantium model uh from if you want from the bizarre from the ancient history or from the ottomans they start to adopt this thing like multicultural empire which this very vague identity called swabs which is very i mean it's i don't know i don't know how how identified but i bet they identify first like croatians and then like no i can just give you an example when i did this the latest show that i did on youtube with jeff neil quid i did a show that was entitled can civil nationalism save the us and in that show he kind of he kind of view it from a sloppy regional perspective that that serbs croats and bosnians were same people and so on and i did not i i just explained a little bit i did not want to counter signal him too much because it was not the main topic of the show but one of my subscribers from croatia he was so angry at me he wrote to me you have to you have to point out the distinctiveness of our nation and our peoples and so on this was a very special individual he viewed that he very like you know ethnically conscious croat typical croat that lives abroad that does not want to associate himself with anything that goes with yugoslavia or the slav people and so on and i do get him but i and i told him look i understand where you're coming from and i see it too i did not it was not the main topic of the show but it is correct like you said there are certain elements of the croat population especially those living abroad that does not want to do anything they have throughout you know that their entire identity is built upon differentiating him or herself from everything that has to do with slavs you know with yugo slavs and so on and i do understand that but however many many many people that maybe live abroad and so on that have a different a little bit of wider perspective when they see it they are not so maybe familiar with the let's say the particularity of these people how they actually are different they're not the same people and this is good that you bring this up yeah i think but but wait a second now if there was a similar origin let's say that accepting this this theory because i'm not sure about the the particular details of the i know for example that uh croatians definitely had a lot of illyrian a lot of gothic uh blood and even if there was a similar origin with the asian serbs the modern serbs could be a little bit different from the what they had in back in time and also also i pointed out in the beginning of the show that from what i've known from bulgarian sources bulgarians made the difference between croatians and the serbs like 1200 1300 years ago so yeah it looks like they were different from the from the maybe

with similar origin but just different people just yeah and i like there is you know and and it's of course and i think it's very and i do understand some croats that are very worried about this they don't want to be lumped together into this region with these people because it might in the future give a pretext for serbs you know to go in take those parts or that we have to subordinate ourselves again in a new yugoslavia under a different constellation and i do understand that i think it's very important that we should that we should point out our differences as well i mean i think yeah but i thought that this is the point of nationalism if you want to live in your own nation you're you're you're hunting principle i agree i agree with that i agree with that i do and i i think in and when you when you raise these questions you know some people are maybe more inclined toward looking in in in one one aspect out of it and maybe others they can view it from a broader perspective where they say okay well they are different but anyways they share the same language now i mean if you look at linguistic wise i can understand that bosnia can assert perfectly fine no doubt i mean we can have a full conversation it's not that a big linguistic barrier between us you know however if you look at the characteristics and so one of the peoples and also the mentality and so on oh well there you see a huge difference i would say yeah i understand i understand the difference so basically i don't understand why why people were if you have a separate groups that are formed for for thousands even for what macedonians were formed for for what 60 years 70 years you have a you you started to have these differences and the difference in the in the world view so to say so i don't understand why why they have problems with that uh i think like you said i i'm sorry i don't mean to cut you off but i think what you said these slavophilic let's say movements and so on i think it's gained up you know i mean a much larger impact than anyone would expect for instance the entire creation of the socialist socialist federal republic of yugoslavia was based on these pan-slavic sentiments definitely but i think when they created this socialist identity and this is very important because i this especially for how other europeans view us for instance when i was a child i mean many people they said oh you know you're yugoslavs and so on and and for instance my parents they were shocked they were like no we have nothing to do with yugoslavia we we went we went away we have our own distinctive identity and so on and what is quite interesting up until these days despite the fact that we have a civil war we're separated we have our own sovereign entities that's one until this day some people living in europe in other countries can say look at these yugoslavs you know the you it's i find it it's so so the impact of this state and we can go into this it was of huge importance because when they created this yugoslavian identity i mean the serbs they never said in the past when yugoslavia existed oh you know we're serbians they were oh you know they were yugoslav totally even this guy for instance who is considered as the chetnik leader vojislav seselj if you look at his recordings during the 80s i'm a proud yugoslav and this is a hardcore you know technique but the serbs the serbs they really had something with the jews i'm not sure about this book the hebrew origin of the serbs but tell something with these people i think if they share they share look if you look at the i would say this that the serbian diaspora is is is copying

everything what jewish diaspora is doing albeit they're a little bit more stupid than them i would say but overall the same talking point the same talking point you know we are you know victims under a fascist conspiracy we were genocide you know the croats they killed 1 million serbs and we were we we went through the exact same pattern as the jews did you know and never ever have these hardcore serbian nationalists ever uttered anything about international zionism their problem with that they always go with this always the germans always the u.s imperialists they're jealous of us they want to control us because we're such a great power and we are and and what is interesting also with the serbs is that the russians can do anything if whatever the russians are doing they're gladly accepted you know i never seen more cacophy people for the russians than the serbs never ever yeah i mean a question about that about the uh sort of israeli identity of the serbs did they adopt that sort of psyop for themselves to make themselves uh you know have some sort of genetic relationship to jews i i think i don't know i don't know if they share some same gene pool i i don't know to be honest with you or if the uh because i'm thinking that it's like a psyop that the jews are always running when they always try to convince ethnic indigenous population that they have some sort of like tribal affiliation with jews so that the jews get their foothold in the door or their toe in the door yeah yeah i mean that's the case because i just wanted when because this is very important to understand when yugoslavia started to crumble in in the beginning of the 1990s and definitely when when the 1991 when the war started between the serbs and the croats and so on the the yugoslav authorities which were dominant dominated by by serbian officials and so on they did everything that they possibly could to you know uh virtue thing all for for the jewish lobby and so on and they said look we're dealing with here an evil fascist you know and they killed us and they killed you during the second world war so they tried to they went through everything that they possibly could to just keep a good you know good relationship with with israel and and especially with with these lobby groups as well however along the way it got out of hand and the us became involved and then i don't know but but nevertheless for instance if if if you are very critical of the new world order and you never mention anything about that i'm looking from the nationalistic side of them and they have never ever criticized anything like that they did not ever had any kind of issues with with the jews especially the checking movement that that lord luck describes i have not encountered anything that the jews were prosecuted or that they had troubles with the chickens have you heard anything about that no no no no honestly i mean they seem they seem to be allies in that sense do you remember this article that i've sent you about the serbian orthodox church in ohrid which is in modern day macedonia and by the way the ohrid patriarchy was and it's very important bulgarian city because uh the creation of the kirlik alphabet and there was a little school that was led by bulgarians that they were so bogus that they signed themselves like clement bulgarian anyway so basically these uh these people the serbian orthodox uh church with the jewish organization with the greek orthodox church which i pointed out before that with the orthodox church and with the organization of the of the jews they they claimed that they were the victims they all serbs and jews were the

victims and basically there were brothers in the whatever in their suffering and things like that so and i think i think this is a huge problem this victimology you know self-identification they constantly bring this up like you said in this infamous concentration camp of the asenovos that they say you know there was sasha killed one million imagine one million serbs were just just slaughtered just for the sake of it you know just for fun they were butchers and they were killing jews they were killing gypsies and they had a death machinery and so on and and they i don't know and they really they really they went to great lengths to convince this so-called international community the croats are you know fascist and so on but uh yeah so basically so basically they really copying the jewish points because i've read that ustasha killed with uh this knife uh circle whatever is the name you can uh correct me here uh around 100 000 serbs with the knife i mean you hear you hear all those stories about the asenovos that yeah they were torturing people you know making them you know looking to the sun for hours or their their eyes burn out it's just so exaggerated and so on and and for instance sounds like tales from the holocaust and it's however yeah yeah so they go through these lengths you know and they try to convince everyone oh you know these evil utasha and it's so funny also they always bring up the catholic church the catholic church and the germans conspire to bring down yugoslavia this fantastic entity that proclaimed brotherhood and unity and so on however with this brotherhood in unity during 1945 they actually the partisans killed you know so many innocent croats that that had that laid down their guns in that post-war era you know and then suddenly they had to went through this you know reconciliation they were going to coexist together and so on however what did yugoslav authorities do well naturally they externally tried to wipe out wipe out the croatian diaspora because they knew that the croats eventually when the time will come they will seek their own independence so and and and it's and in every conflict for instance you always hear the israelis going oh you know it's so croats the fascist for instance not long ago when when for instance it was in 2018 when the croats they they with the world cup in in soccer for instance you had israeli newspaper look at the croat the croat the the prime minister she's posing next to this fascist flag you know and so on so we are constantly and i believe that that's the reason that that croats are constantly under the scope from these from the international community what they're doing what they're saying and so on so yeah i think it's it's it's part of our history that will i think it doesn't look good i mean i'm very worried about this yeah it's interesting that i always liked the croatian soccer team for some reason just like i intuitively gravitated toward it for some reason like they they didn't seem sort of corny maybe it was just the way they were portrayed by the jewish media but i had a question about uh you know how in the weimar republic they were deliberately creating what they're creating in america now the sort of why degenerate culture were they doing the same thing in the uh austro-hungarian empire and then the serbian empire i think is it the same sort of uh cloaca gentian style empire well i would say it was a moral decay during that era not least considering the economic circumstances and the societies were not advanced technologically so yeah you had lots of moral decay yeah i would say so definitely do you

think that that was something deliberately done by the jews to you know as a typical uh you know ferment of decision technique well if you look at the population at that time in you know those people they were highly they were populated a lot in those areas all over eastern and central europe so i i would yeah i would believe so that that is the case yeah so you you that there was uh i know that yugoslavia was a very interesting entity because it was mediator between the east and the the west we can go through that this is this is very important what you say for instance when you were when when when when tito you know conceived this wonderful entity like many people seem to think that it is both from both from the left and the right i don't know why but but okay and and and and if you look at the foreign policy discourse at that time they wanted to create this alliance non-alliance movement they wanted to go this third way they wanted to balance the east and the west however this was done from a real political point of view because tito knew if he received support both from the east and both from the west so he can balance those two to to to sustain this country i mean that was the general plan so um and and yeah i mean it's quite interesting yeah in that sense that they because they broke from the warsaw pact i can explain for the listeners too in 1948 that was the time that tito despite the fact that he was a bolshevik but he knew at that time that look there is a problem with stalling and so on so that's why he he broke away from it and at least that was kind of good for our sake because we if we would not be under russian influence i think we would never have received our independence it is good also for us because as i told you the previous time there was a plan of how to say joining bulgaria to yugoslavia so it will be really a confederation of of all southern swabs so imagine if you guys would have joined you would have a conflict with the macedonians yeah no no i i don't even think that it will be a problem with macedonians but definitely will be a problem with the serbs and this was that's that that's why that's why uh basically tito started to create these fake macedonian identity to basically uh buffer or negate the bulgarian influence eventually yugoslavia and also to to negate the uh so basically the balanced uh uh serbs and to balance the croatian nationalism because basically uh this if uh the ancient or i must say the older claims of the serbs are that these macedonians these basically bulgarians were southern serbs and they were talking about uh end of the 19th century beginning of 20th century they called serbi now one of the ideologists of the velika serbia great serbia he was uh seeing serbs basically next to the black sea he he called all these bulgarian serbs right and they use these claims as a set from these jew uh yosef uh kanitz uh for the turks so they use this idea that a great old bulgarians were turks and all the the tribes of the bulgars were serbs or swabs they use the the term interchangeably and they claim that all these people were enslaved and so and so so they were serbs so these victims yeah we hear that yeah so basically because they were obviously quite uh difference linguistically and anthropologically including between serbs and bulgarians and they change they change the tactics through macedonia so they decided that these southern serbs it doesn't it won't work so they started to they created this macedonian language based on bulgarian language because it's a dialect i remember how my granddad that is uh from what is uh perin macedonia which is now in

bulgaria they in 1945 were forced to to uh to change the ethnicity in their documents there were bulgarian ethnicity and they were forced to change the ethnicity to macedonian this is this is all at that point tito and stalin were friends yeah and i just wanted to point that story i don't mean to cut you off but we had this on the previous podcast you and i when we had this discussion if you look at for instance the macedonians that then constituted part of this republic in in yugoslavia during tito they were all hardcore you know partisans they were all you know they totally embraced the yugoslav the yugoslavian identity just as the bosnians did and actually the serbs too but the serbs they were they constituted the upper echelons of the yugoslavian communist party so yeah so basically this yugoslavia is just a continuation of the greater serbia this is you know i had this is very interesting because i was once it was a few years ago in a debate with i mean a real chetnik you know and and he and he told me and this is because we croats we named for instance as a child of dissidents i will never forget that for instance when when my parents came here and uncle and so on we we called yugoslavia serbo slavia and this and all of us that were nationalistic oriented we always knew look the upper excellence of the government bodies they were all in the hands of the serbs naturally the military as well intellectuals and so on so they had a monopoly of power in that sense and what this serb told me is that oh no it's not true you know the croat communists they they held power and they were in control and i told them well why would they go through the croats to genocide their own people and to wipe out the entire diaspora for what reason would they do so i mean it's just so stupid i mean however i i do understand this guy where he's coming from because he views it from a greater serbian perspective however what needs to be in discussed here is if you look at who were in power who i mean who controlled yugoslavia and usually what the serbs did when yugoslavia crumbled and when tito died in 1981 sorry 1980 and then they say oh you know tito was a croat hence you know it was a croat construction it's so stupid because everyone knows that the serbs were heavily invested in this yugoslavian project why on god's earth would they go through this enormous length to sustain this entity if they were not in power it's a simple logical reasoning but you know yeah but the thing with tito well he was by origin he was croatian most likely because i've heard different stories but uh he was communist he was uh and communism ideologically speaking you cannot belong to certain nationality because they're international that's why bulgarian traitors they created macedonian one which they created this this bullshit that is basically the same like macedonian bulgarian dialect it is to claim that bavarian dialect is different from the german let's say well i agree here i i agree here that they have an internationalist perspective and they don't view it in ethnic terms however i i will say one thing that under the surface you still have some kind of ethnocentrism involved just look at for instance ember hoja in albania for instance okay he was a hardcore marxist leninist and so on but under the surface for instance there there is a good case to to to point out that there there it exists some kind of ethnocentrism in that regime i would say to be honest yeah i think the jews just have to use whatever they can get at any given point and then they just you know take an organic movement and then just twist it

toward their agenda i think so too they want they they are they're pretty they are very you know working with this divide and conquer strategy and so on however they need allies and they're they need friends too and i would say the way that i have studied the serbian diaspora both in the past and present so on and also the nationalistic movement within serbia at this current moment i just see it as the they are simply you know on a good foot with the israelis you know they i just don't see any kind of resistance against the new world order stemming from serbia whatsoever they just pro russians and so on and if you look at how russia is contemporary russia is heavily infiltrated by zionist interests it will shock you i mean it's unbelievable i mean for instance this movement of habad lubavitch it's extremely nested within you know for instance united russia cadres all of them are on good hands with the zionists i will add this book which is written by stefan tomovic phd the hebrew origin of the serbs which i've never read it's interesting yeah yeah but it's it sounds interesting it is with these menorah on the on the background is the serbian flag so it's it's interesting interesting maybe i will try to find something and to read it but yeah interesting another interesting thing is that you know maybe you know a little bit more about velika serbia but i know that one of the one of the names behind the velika serbia great serbia project was actually jewish professor and he started he started to create this idea of these serbian uh tribes that conquered the balkans and they're everyone that is uh that is woven or slav or whatever is is basically serbs and interestingly enough a lot of these people that right now in the nationalist circles and this is kind of mind-blowing why they're nationalists why they call themselves nationalists but also they're supporting entity like like yugoslavia that is international that is anti-national how why why they're supporting that exactly to wipe out these national differences and create like a yugoslavian identity pretty much to the similar project that the soviets went through you know with the sovietization of their citizens that's exactly the the same pattern here why support this if you are in favor of nationalistic sentiments it doesn't make any sense exactly exactly and and what what i found is the serbs that for example uh they claim that of course uh macedonians were southern serbs they they changed their position tito created this idea of total different uh macedonian slavs that descendants of alexander or whatever this bullshit then they started to use uh basically the croatians that was just uh serbian catholics which is also total bullshit that's a typical greater serbian you know thought you know oh you know these are catholic serbs and macedonia just northern part of serbia and so on you know typical we have heard this before you know it's however what surprises me even more is how some elements within this dissident right can see like stalin as a base man i just find it i just like that brian rue guy he thinks that too and he's he's putting forth his uh nas bowl and alien agenda and also when they downplayed this heinous genocide the hollow domore i mean i mean with one of the chief architects involved with this lazar kaganovich we all know his origin i mean how can they just simply not view it what really happened i mean just it's just shocking just because stalin wiped out some some jews i mean he wiped out today entirely i mean ukrainian dissidents georgian yeah it's all basically just a sigh up on the part of the so-called alt-

right which is tied into the nas bowl type of thing whatever particular you know version that it puts forth it's always this sort of like strasserist uh crypto non-racial or crypto anything but nationalist in a real sense which is blood and soil it's anything that works against that agenda and that creates false associations between you know the agenda of the internationalists in their expansion of empires and whatever organic nationalism actually pre-exists it so that i can sort of insert those uh thought forms in there those those sort of ideologies and then they use that to fragment the currently existing nations or it's just the same sort of like uh fragmentation uh psyop and it's also what what i think because this is a little bit interesting for instance if you look at the foreign policy discourse or for instance these naz balls or even i mean they automatically it's so predicted whenever the u.s dumped something they automatically you know take a diametrical opposed position and and i mean it's it's so it's so oversimplified and this is exactly what happened during the balkan crisis for instance like i heard people saying to me like when yugoslavia you know disintegrated oh you croats you received help from the nato so hentai support the serbs who were very based and so on but people people don't understand for instance when when the war started in yugoslavia the croats received zero support from the international community because the international community at that time gave the serbs a green light you must do everything you can to preserve this wonderful multicultural entity you know it can never however what happened was that in the battle of vukovar in the eastern side of croatia the entire yugoslav military contingency they they tried to destroy this town however and in three months the yugoslavian army had enormous casualties and then the war spread to bosnia and herzegovina and so on and then all of a sudden the serbs were not able to sustain this entity and then all and then afterwards in 94 95 when when when the serbs were involved in the conflicts in balkan they started wiping out muslims and so on and well then all of a sudden i give that to people the international community well they started the bombarding serbian installations in bosnia and then afterwards few years later in 1999 due to what happened in kosovo the southern part of serbia which is now separated well then nato started bombing serbia too as a reprisal for what they did over there so and i can understand someone who is not into this oh okay well why obviously i have to support the basers because they were going against these radical muslims and so on which which is not true either for that case but yeah i will i will interject a little bit there was uh bulgarian but i i forget nowadays this is uh i think a conspiracy theory so basically bulgarian intelligence intercept i believe in 1998 or 1997 uh intercept uh messaging between the serbian high command uh about uh eventual genocide and operation uh cleaning operation uh against the cost of the cost of albanians and they gave this information to the germans being a close intelligence service and from that day they decided to to start these operations now pro-communist pro-serbian uh claims that this was uh basically some kind of fake fake uh basically some kind of mystification from the side of bulgarian intelligence against the serbs the problem of this is that the bulgaria is heavily infiltrated by or ruled i must say by these communists so i don't see a reason for them to to create these uh mystification they just intercepted the uh the

serbian messages and they gave it to the germans and that's it basically this is what what i can get and another thing is because you you said that basically this was serbs serbo-slavia uh who who had the the command of the yugoslavian army that was quite powerful at that time who who had this uh you mean the population it was entirely concentrated into serb hands exactly exactly it was totally i mean if you look at the structure i mean if you look at the upper echelon of the communist party well naturally ethnic serbs if you look at the police also the military police also in the hands if you look at the army also in the hands of the serbs now if you look at for instance the conflict what many people do not understand for instance is that i would say it's two peoples that that made yugoslavia a very difficult project one naturally the croats but what is also not talked about so much is the kosovo albanians i mean they had all these upheavals during the 70s during the 80s and so on and especially during the 80s when when tito died and and the kosovo albanians lost their autonomy and so on they were also very critical of this yugoslavian entity and i believe and the conflicts they existed there you had for instance alexander rankovic who was the head of the secret service and so on and he was involved in various types of suspicious activities in kosovo albania as well however you know due to the fact that nato you know intervened and started bombing serbia on behalf of the albanians all of a sudden the albanians are viewed as radical idiots who are siding with nato and this is not entirely true either i mean if you look at because i mean the serbs they really wanted to preserve this kosovo folia that that they call this kosovo region which they argue is part of their national heritage and so on this is very questionable too because if you look at the gene pool of the albanians they're very different from the serbs yeah so basically what i'm looking for uh in wikipedia is operation horseshoe operation horseshoe was on 1999 it was 1999 1998 alleged plan to ethnically cleanse albanian in kosovo the plan was to be carried out by the serbian police and yugoslav army so yugoslav army was still a thing in 1999 claims that the plan was being implemented where nato justification for bombing of yugoslavia during the kosovo war human rights watch said in early 1999 that yugoslav army and the serbian police in an organized manner with a significant use of state resources conducted a broad campaign of violence against albanian civilians to expel them from kosovo and thus maintain political control belgrade over the province uh in 2011 the former foreign minister nadeshda mihajlova uh that is uh half jewish by the way just saying uh related in tv documentary that the bulgarian government had turned over the to the german uh unverified report compiled by its military agency which made clear the existence of the plan even though the military intelligence warned the information could not be verified now honestly honestly the serbs had a quite a long tradition of cleaning yeah i just wanted to tell this is very important if i would be for instance view it from a u.s perspective i would immediately think you know this is bullshit you know it's nato propaganda it's not true and so on however by viewing history further back in time and if you look at how it was during during tito's time as well you had enormous enormous problems with controlling the albanian population from that point on now wow if if everything was so good why would they rebel against yugoslavia would they do it just for

the fun of it of course not they were repressed heavily just as the croats were i mean i'm just being honest on that and the reason why this conflict happened with with kosovo albania is that when when tito died and the serbian especially afterwards during the he simply dissolved the autonomy for the albanians he wanted to integrate it because he saw it as an i don't know why he did this i mean the best thing would be just to give them autonomy and to just let them out it was totally unnecessary to wage a war like that it's it's paradigmatic to what putin did in chechnya now i mean now he will never get rid of the chechen putin if they're integrated into this this russian squares now me i don't know maybe because the albanians get a very high birth rate and they had a high look if you look at this they had a high birth rate i give you that however i mean i just see it i i so why why dissolve the the autonomy i think it was a attempt to just sustain this country too now when when the croats the slovenes and the bosnians were all separated from it and macedonians too naturally it was a desperate attempt to do so but i don't know i think it went out of hand over there i mean totally and it was predicted i mean anyone could have predicted it that this conflict would would happen over there and nationally i don't know it's very difficult to say i would i would say that they just messed up over there totally how was how was the propoganda during yugoslavian time how was the official propoganda about the history of the croatians i mean we established that the croatians are quite old asian people with a different origin from the serbs even though there was a similarity in the language that but uh well i'm gonna explain to you how the discourse the public discourse was at that time like for instance the croat they were like fighting in the eastern front as well during the war against the soviet union and they fought on the in the balkan region too now now all of a sudden and when they when when when it became a reality the germans were going to lose that war all of a sudden they lay down their arms and so on now tito he proclaimed the discourse of unity and brotherhood it's called in croatia however it went very wrong because in the in the austrian city of blyburg when the croats surrendered there was asia well naturally the british handed over them to tito's partisan and they slaughtered these people so it was not a good path of reconciliation to go with that now afterwards what they did in every yugoslav movie that you saw it was always an ustasha and a german and some brave partisan wiping out an entire unit you know it was so stupid you know constantly what like one drunk partisan you know it's going out and wiping out the entire german croat unit and the croats that then that that suddenly came to power well they were very communist as well even franjo tujman the first croat president he was actually a partisan soldier did you know that nordlund no but i i was not very surprised here but he was but but what happened to him was this is another different matter he was also one of the youngest generals of yugoslavia at that time however when he went to study history he totally you know went against the official narrative that the croats killed so many people so what the yugoslav authorities did they put him into prison for this and then when he came back he started agitating for a free croatian country and so on and he has until this day considered by the serbs as a as a seeker as a crypto ustasha who nested into you know so but but basically what they wanted to do was like this they started with this

path of unity and brotherhood however the yugoslav authorities especially the udba the secret service they knew instantly you have cells of croat migrants living in germany living in canada living in sweden for instance where i live now and what did they do well they authorize x they authorize extra judicial killings on croat dissidents similar models operandi that the israelis are using when they want to wipe out you know anyone threatening them you know it's exactly the same pattern they had a huge network of traders everywhere you know for instance if they wanted to spot someone in canada or in germany and so on well then they started wiping them out and this of course this does not resonate with unity and brotherhood when you suppress one people on behalf of the others however the serbs enjoyed this naturally it was perfect way for them to utilize power you know yes sure just wanted to make a statement about that the network of sort of like uh clandestine assassins presumably organized and uh controlled or mobilized by massad agents that's basically what's going on right now and i'm sure it's always been that way but in the in the case of like gang stalking and things like that they've got people they target right away and i'm pretty sure that they're just sort of using the social media and stuff and all these other antifa people and various other jews and zionists to spy on uh so-called white nationalists and then they they uh further take that into the real life and then they spy on them in real life tail after them and then once they get sufficient uh you know sufficient numbers or they're this their time to make a strike then they're just gonna basically strike at all of the people all at once exactly and it's extremely dangerous like for instance like you just said that uh secret service what they're doing these extrajudicial killings you know it's and how their capability of infiltrating every kind of movement and so on i i believe i mean in that sense their power is enormous and yeah it's a fourth generational warfare technique exactly exactly i will make a little bit of historical reference so basically this was the case with the inner revolutionary macedonian organization or the bulgarian secret organization that operate in what is now macedonia and what is now northern what's a southern trace or northern greece and what is now turkey turkey greece so basically this organization of the bulgarians it was created by bulgarian uh officers that worked for the military intelligence in many cases and the idea was liberation of the uh bulgarians living there from the turkish yoke and from the yoke of the greeks and the serbs especially the serbs because the serbs were quite brutal the greeks were also quite brutal but the serbs were i mean some people suggest that they were much more that they were worse than the turks which must be telling you something so so basically that this organization created in 19th century they were quite active there was a thing called elinden uh rebellion or uprising that was quite a large uprising against the turks then they formed these people formed the units of the macedonian macedonian infantry divisions that fought for the bulgarian army things like that and these organizations started to be infiltrated by masons and communists uh leftists that started to to push this pansorism in bulgaria in this movement so these uh these people started to uh create these uh secret pacts basically for example uh for example there was a so-called main manifesto in 1924 so this main manifesto was a paper in which the objectives of unified macedonian liberation

movement were presented independence and unification of part of partitioned region of macedonia and fighting all the neighboring balkan monarchies supporting the balkan communist confederation uh so basically the idea of the balkan federation was to include all the countries there all the countries and they must be unified by the communist uh communist ideology and this was pushed by the uh international so in 1990 the balkan communist federation was established as an umbrella group for various balkan communist parties now this is under the these uh the agents are basically soviet jews that are pushing this and masons interestingly enough uh this first meeting was called in sofia to promote balkan communist macedonian question policy it was heavily influenced by the policy of the bulgarian communist party that as i said there were uh they were not bulgarian nationalists they were internationalist and they were rejecting uh they were rejecting bulgarian national identity they were creating this slavo communist identity this is quite quite interesting or so heavily heavily influenced by the policy of bulgarian communist party which had the strongest following of uh either the greek or yugoslavian parties so supposedly at that time the bulgarian communist was stronger than the yugoslavian colonists the bulgarian communist party agenda was endorsed by the soviets who felt it best served their goals of spreading communism on the balkans they felt that the bulgarians were the most revolutionary in desiring the to overthrow the first world war peace settlements that were very uh the after basically the versailles treaty was very very heavy on the germans and on the bulgarians so uh in enforced by the national bourgeoisie establishment of the balkan states they could also play the macedonian card as a source of revolution macedonia was used by the balkan communists as a relying point to overthrow the existing socio-political order for the code for the communist macedonia was to be a political entity of various nationalities the bulgarian communist party took a full advantage of this bias the further to further its goal the bulgarian communist party is the support on the leftist in the form of international macedonian andrionopol revolutionary organization who is is post pro-balkan federation views they changed their name to macedonia federative so basically this is the beginning of of this creation of separate entity was macedonia and macedonian language and all these things it was forced by the international so yeah so sorry go ahead sorry i didn't mean to cut you off yeah so so basically to uh one of the uh leaders that started to to basically was bribed in the original uh nationalistic uh organization was a general alexander progerov he was bulgarian general he was a leading figure in the bulgarian nationalist movement of the inner revolutionary but he was a mason he was a grandmaster and he signed this uh my manifesto with the communists so this caused uh this caused basically uh his assassination so basically there was uh there was a right wing uh i would say proto-fascist or fascist in the in the revolutionary organization that were led by ivan mikhailov and ivan mikhailov was a close friend with another figure in the croatian movement uh very important figure called uh anti-pavlich so this this is the connection and they are uh also uh basically uh uh trading camps for the mustache and the bulgarian revolutionary that's all a common enemy against the yugoslavian government and against the powers that enforce the

yugoslavian power and it's always i i usually say this to many croats and so on what is extremely important so they can get a good understanding is that bulgaria was one of the absolute first countries that gave our our independence which we are super grateful for i mean yeah so so it gives you that historical connection that we do have now and now what is very important to understand is that what will happen in the future with the balkan region we mentioned this initially like for instance it's always been like a chess chessboard for the greater powers to exert their influence and control this area for various reasons naturally you have like you mentioned the harbors over there the adriatic coast and so on which is extremely important another i would say problem with this is that we see these arrivals of these third worldists coming in in that place you know seeking you know to come into the west where they can you know enjoy you know search for this you know dream of you know so so so we have a huge problem here what's going on here both when it comes to geopolitics and also as a route for for these migrants entering so in the future i i don't know what is i mean can i ask how i mean how is the perception of of russia within alternative circles in the u.s at this very moment is it still is russia still considered as a base country going against you know jewish only card i think there's a lot of people in the so-called truther type movement not necessarily the racist movement but you know like jeff rents and rents.com and things like that i think a lot of those people are still uh you know idolizing putin as some sort of savior or something like that trying to create that appearance he's uh all this russian bear riding the russian bear or something i understand because if i'd be honest with you i would understand let's say during the civil war with the bolsheviks and the whites and so on i would understand if they would take part with the white traditionalist and so on i i can really understand that from that point of view however when they view putin as some kind of a based man who is a neo-bolshevik and who is completely you know nested with these oligarchs like valery kogan michael friedman i mean michael friedman is a is one of these oligarchs that i want to emphasize on because he is the one who is extremely let's say not only that he is rich but he also controls various types of financial institutions in russia and he has a hardcore israeli and also with the with the elements from khabar the lubavitch also connected to putin and his inner circle so that is one issue and the second issue i don't understand either is if you if you utter anything against what happened during the second world war or if you're a russian ethnocentric you know nationalist you might end up in prison so i i mean i mean i i just very surprised that uh that there still is some kind of a support for vladimir putin i mean the americans especially the americans and the germans unfortunately heavily the germans the germans really surprised me in that particular sense not least because i mean i mean guys if you look at what happened you know when the soviet entered you know for instance germany i know that some would say oh you know it's just you know they were under the this idiot this maniac ilia eren buri who was of jewish descent and so on but but nevertheless the atrocities that that that the soviets committed then it's just unbelievable how anyone can see you know russia is based in that sense yes and the the thing is that the russian narrative is basically there was no raping uh of of germany there

was a no no committing crimes there but i mean sorry i don't mean to cut you off but this is a true story this is a really true story i'm not making this up i heard from one of my you know acquaintances who lived and he recently passed away he told me this story when when the when the soviets entered even in in belgrade they started they went on a let's say raping over there as well and one of the stories that i heard and this was that that's one of the soviet soldier raped a dead woman in serbia imagine i mean this is just i mean the atrocities committed there is unbelievable i think that kind of atrocities reminds of the mongol invasion exactly i mean in modern times i mean so many they raped so many so for the germans it's it's completely i cannot understand why they would ever view russia is based in that sense because they're brainwashed and they they forgot the history and they and and you must understand i i mean most of the people that are listening me know know that i'm not christian and i see christianity like the root of all these things but even if if i was christian i i will see this uh this uh empire the russian empire and dugin and all these uh yugoslavian project like satanic like uh like uh inspired by this uh i'll say dark force in the in the in the world because first of all i don't mean to say i don't mean to interrupt you i i am a christian of a traditional sense you know not that i have bought into the spirituality out of it we croats we have some kind of a ties with the vaticans and i was brought up as a christian in that sense however i do agree with you i have shifted a little bit away from christianity due to other reasons i mean i i just however it does not even resonate these atrocities with the christian thinking either so i just don't understand them you know i mean it just blows my mind away because we really have to understand that this was the most atrocious you know um let's say state ever the soviet union it should have been dismantled immediately if the soviet union would have been dismantled we would not be in this horrible position where we are right now i believe that that is one of the tragedies of history that this state actually was able to survive i have any any thoughts guys on this i mean because we croat sacrificed our lives to just get rid of this bolshevik state i believe that i believe that the the thing with the soviet union is they survived the second world war but actually they kind of lost the war i mean they didn't fulfill their their initial plan to take over all europe and the middle east no but they just gave them a golden opportunity to i mean due to the loss they went into central europe and eastern europe and gained enormous amount of influence in that sense however this if this would have been curtailed somehow we i mean the way i see it from a white nationalist perspective is that if the soviet union would have been dismantled we would not have a greater china at this moment you know expanding and taking over the position as a great economic power we would not have these migrant crises and everything like that it would have been a total it would have been a total different you know scenario there were people like esra pound and charles linberg and henry ford and various other people in the united states william pele who are all trying to put a stop to the second world war because they knew that it was obviously siding with russia was not not their ally and they were more oriented toward germany yes and then exactly and if you hear let's say the russian apparatchiks apparatchiks right now the russian cutters they're saying you know all of

them we have wiped out everyone we have wiped out and called the 12 from sweden we have wiped out napoleon we have wiped out hitler everyone who is externally trying to go into you know russia and so on will will get their butt kicked however when it comes to the second world war what needs needs to be addressed here is that they received enormous support from from the british and the united states otherwise they would never never have won that war i mean it's just a simple fact and now they did due to external help that they received however it it would have been a game changer in history and now we are in this horrible post-war situation that is still dominant where germany is suffocated heavily both from the east and the west and this is the reason and not not least to mention these lobby groups are profiting from this heavily to to just vilify germany now yeah and this this is very bad for us i would say i think this is the reason that we are in this horrible mess right now yes i agree i mean if you look at germany it's the heart of europe geographically but also but also culturally and spiritually it's the heart of europe i agree there yeah i agree there 100 percent and after this basically rape of germany and also this this uh this period of uh divide dividing uh germany into two different uh states the eastern germany as we know western germany had a little bit different uh path uh this this cause this cause kind of problems for the germans in their mentality in their culture even to this day you know that there are differences between eastern and western germany and the only thing that i would say that is a little bit more positive we had this uh what you had another guest on from germany and last time i was with you and he told me for instance when i view around stockholm how it is we see many these third world is you know hooking up with swedish women and so on and he told me the last time that you don't see that kind of uh let's say family constellation in germany well that's a big hope for me that this country maybe maybe can be a little bit you know and that it is a future for germany in comparison to sweden that is i think i think that there was a there was a still spirit in the germans especially in these southern and eastern parts of germany they are still especially in the east they're still quite conservative and they're still quite nationalistic so this give me a hope plus the recent events in france and i still are trying to contact this guy uh from uh the ex leader of the youth uh from national now uh and i will i will contact him one way or another but just don't uh answer my my phone calls uh but uh still the thing the thing is that france and germany are the the how to say the leading country in europe especially after leaving uh after united kingdom leaving the european union i believe this this could be nothing but positive for the europeans it's true like you said when britain is out of equation when it comes to european politics that is you have these two core states you know germany and france this artificial alliance i would like to say that is engineered by the bureaucrats in brussels and so on i believe if any one of these will crack you know and and one of them will leave or somehow we will have a nationalistic uprising i think that this will signify the end of the european union which i am welcoming very much however what is worrisome here as well we need to see it how the russians will view it because it will give them also a possibility however i would say that russia is quite considerably weak it is still not fully modernized society i think it's highly exaggerated you know the power of

the russians because the entire russian economy is like maybe italy or like the new york state i think it's highly weak to project some kind of a global power i i think it's it's it's only way to articulate any kind of significance in the world politics is due to the alliance that they have with the chinese and i believe that this will hurt the ethnic russians more than it will benefit them and any thoughts on this i mean don't you think that the uh the military of russia is strong or is that not true that's a paper tiger 2 i think that look i i think when it comes to they could easily flip over estonia latvia and lithuania i think that would be no problem for them i think maybe if the war prolongs in the region that they would maybe even advance into kiev i think that's not a problem however to project that kind of a militaristic power that they will be able to do that on their own i think it's it's a little bit exaggerated in that sense i have a guest on who is a civ nat you know by the name of jeff nyquist and he usually takes this position that russia is so strong and you know it can topple governments and stuff like that i think it is highly exaggerated i think the only way that they're able to to make this happen would be with some kind of alliance with the chinese however i do believe that this alliance will actually hurt the nationalistic sentiments of the russian people too because they would automatically have to reverse you know to a eurasian concept of empire building and i think this will destroy the ethnic russians because look what many people they they can say oh you're so anti-russian and so on i'm not anti-russian i have only i have no problem with ethnic russians and so on i think you know it's a quite a decent society if you look at it there are many engineers many intellectual people over there as well however they are under this they are under also this nightmarish scenario of a multi-racial society with central asian you know people from the caucasus region and so on and i and especially what is very alarming is with the decline of the birth rate of the ethnic russians so i think somehow the russian people will have to choose the path will they embark on this you know imperialist path this eurasian imperialist path with china or will they seek an alternative solution you know for a ethno-nationalistic revival and i prefer definitely the latter i mean yeah i don't think that the russians will choose ethno-nationalism because in a sense duggin it and putting their right in a sense if the russians embrace ethno-nationalism they will lose the empire but if they don't know they will have to yeah exactly they will have to sacrifice this imperial thought and and and like we had the show previously every empire you know that embarks on this expansionist path has been heterogeneous apart from one apart from only one one one and that is the chinese example the the chinese are really doing their job quite good if you look at when it comes to the nationalistic sentiment the foundations of the country and also when it comes to their imperial ambitions however it's not benefiting us who are white nationalist that's kind of a we will lose on this if they become a new economic power it's it's kind of interesting because russians as a as a whole we must dismantle the whole thing with the slavic identity and then you must dismantle the whole thing with orthodox identity and then you must i agree i agree that that's probably you brought up a very important you know for instance this labophilia this thought or slavs being together and and you know unified under one umbrella it's it's simply it's it's it's a construction constructed project i agree

here too i am and and i would say the issue is also with the orthodoxy and with with the orthodox church as well it's it's equally corrupt as the vatican as the protestant community similar we we have this issue too and not least like like and this is important too with with the zionist tentacles controlling all of these movements it's it's like i i i'm very worried that we will somehow end up in a geopolitical conflict that will wipe us out even more especially now when our birth rates are declining we don't need any unnecessary war we need to like reorganize ourselves and just you know look after our own interests you know it doesn't we we we cannot look anymore you know what either moscow or washington is saying or brussels and so on we need to find another kind of strategy to survive and to give you the exact model of this i don't know maybe a regional perspective where we can network together and survive because another you know like for instance this conflict in ukraine it's total necessary they're killing each other in in a time where we're faced from this invasion from the third world countries i mean i just want to shut down this conflict immediately i mean any thoughts on this because we are in in a different historical situation now i think the uh the greatest danger is in the the jews internationally as a network working with chinese to try to uh impose these weapons on people in the form of the vaccination i think it's a very good point you you just brought up because like for instance i i don't understand either how some alt-rightists can simply side with the chinese because if you studied chinese history i mean the chinese from the cultural revolution i mean if you look at era that was initiated to where they are now as an economic power it has gone sensationally fast you know when it comes to their economic growth and also the power that they project in eastern asia however if you look at also what is interesting they have the chinese let's say officials they only praise the jews you know we have to replicate them we have to include them you know they're part of this silk road you know initiative they're gonna they they are going to play a pencil role in in this scheme and so on so i i just don't understand how they can just simply take the side and think oh the chinese are doing great like you said with the biological weapons that they have you know elaborated on it it's it just become very problematic and we are losing on that china has become a huge power in the in an economic term it has it has suffocated the middle class in europe and the united states i would say when it comes to outsourcing of jobs and everything like that yeah go ahead uh chinese power is basically dependent on american consumerism though so once america undergoes a civil war or whatever uh chaos or obviously even now the whole economy has been deliberately crashed because of this covid crisis that the chinese economy will necessarily go down and so how could they maintain their power that will necessitate some sort of military action on their part and i think that my speculation is that they're working with the jews to deliberately depopulate the north american continent at least if not others through the bioweapon of the vaccine and that's in an actual document by some chinese general where he had stated that uh you know there's a justification for uh basically killing off the americans because of uh whatever whatever excuses so they can take over north america totally for themselves that could be i mean definitely they want to outmaneuver the united states yeah i mean that's definitely the

case and we have seen so many strange things happening but also it's a very expansionist state if you look at their activities in himalaya and so on and you know it just goes beyond that so i just don't see china as something that will benefit us europeans whatsoever i think we will just be in their hands totally so yeah and if like you said if the united states would lose its position as a hegemonic power whoever takes over will not maybe benefit us either so yeah it's not a pleasant scenario for us why i'm pretty i'm pretty confident that the u.s will necessarily undergo further disintegration because you can just see how that's obviously their intention with all the political machinations and the you know political theater the donald trump versus biden and the you know the deceptions there but don't you think if for instance now the u.s has been engaging this horrible war on terror for so many years but however don't you think when this war on terror ends that the u.s will somehow engage in a maybe a geopolitical conflict with the china i mean it could actually happen for instance when in taiwan or anything like that i think that's probably you know one of the uh one of the game theoretic scenarios of the jews that if uh if they feel that it's most effective then they'll basically just have some type of preemptive strike against china you know like with hydrogen bombs or something uh taking out you know military uh military bases in beijing or you know whatever sort of major arteries in china i don't think that the war on terror will ever end it will be like this pandemic it will never end maybe not end but it will take a different you know path than it has been in the past because i usually take this into consideration you know this is very important for instance you obviously both of you guys are familiar with um christopher bolin or yeah yeah yeah and bolin he keeps repeating that it's the same like it was in 9-11 and so on however i see i see it a little bit differently now he i mean usually bolin he he is a little bit special he thinks that every every terrorist act that happens from the salafist is some kind of a false flag in order to advance the israeli interest i don't view it absolutely as this you know any longer could be in the past somewhere false flag to advance the interest of israel and so on but nowadays for instance the liberal media whenever a muslim terrorist commits a crime the illiberal media will immediately say oh no it's he that individual was not a muslim he was not tied to any network it's an act of a lone wolf attack for instance however if some right winger a sidnat would attack an antifa member or anything like that well then it's a grand conspiracy of a fascist network encompassing the half of the globe of the society it's so stupid so i just don't see it as a false flag anymore the only conclusion that i have reached is just to fill in so many migrants in europe in the us in eastern central europe so so eventually we reach the ratio 45 50 percent and then it's total chaos and then it's much easier for these oligarch families to just dominate handing out free gifts to these stupid you know morons running around the streets and so on they're so duped and this is and this is highly interesting because some alt-rightist and they shocked me they view it you know as this islamic insurgency oh they're natural allies because they will topple this zionist regime i simply don't see that that the case whatsoever to be honest with you i don't whenever we receive migrants let's say from middle eastern countries i don't even want to mention the africans but if you take the middle eastern

migrants entering they are always adopting an anti-racist agenda a left-wing liberal politics and they're always going against nationalists in germany and sweden and so on so i i i just don't see any resisting coming from the islamic world any thoughts on this from from you uh i mean i want to get your take on this islamic world about islamist globalist religion like like christianity but yeah but what is positive with them i i don't understand they keep chanting you know we want to destroy easel and stuff like that however they always go against for instance u.s imperialism they always go against you know for instance the vatican as well i i don't see them as as like like some nationalists have said that they will lead a path and they will destroy zionism and so on i think zionism will prosper even more under on if we have the salafist communities all over any thoughts on this we we know from history that jews are prospering in the islamic worlds i mean the only people that actually resisting them are the europeans and not only and not only christian europeans but also even a pagan roman empire or resisting them in in one way or another the problem with the jews is the problem with the juice is that they always find a way to exploit some weakness in the their host society so if even quite conservative religious states like the bizantium empire like eventually the russian empire they were infiltrated because they were based there they're viewing the jews just like a different religion and the really the the people that uh seeing their real racial ethnic cultural differences with between the jews and the europeans are the basically the germans in the third try as simple as that so from my perspective from my perspective the the muslims cannot be real oppositions of the jews first of all because they had similar origin i mean even if you read their origin myths ishmael is illegitimate or i must say half breed son of avram so abraham or avram he's the the forefather of the jews and of the muslims of the arabs so even from that perspective this is this is uh just showing questionable yeah but so you see it from that perspective but look at also these migrants entering you know and also constantly you know adopting this so-called anti-racist agenda siding with antifa and so on oh everyone is a racist and so on i don't understand how they can view them as allies not even from a geo-strategic point of view they're they're not our allies i mean that this is this is the thing that i was asking some of the bosnian uh some of the connections that i have with the bosniaks what i would love to be in with them if you can have them on i i'm trying to bring someone from bosnia to my show it will be interesting because they're not let me be on the show yes yes i will try but but they're not muslims so they they had quite uh different uh how do you mean are they orthodox or catholics or i believe that one of them is at least my connection said that he's a christian bogomile or whatever which is quite interesting does it still exist the bogomilism maybe they were restoring them but it was kind of anyway it was kind of one of the reasons of of the the balkans falling to the ottomans yes i know i know i know but it would be fine to get i would be fine because every bosnian that i have met for instance living in sweden or living in denmark or living in germany they automatically side with the powers that be that we have to stop racism we have to embrace migrants we have to bring them into the country and give them rights and so on because the bosniaks they were refugees from a war so they they they saw themselves being targeted both both by

croats and by first so i would really want to i mean i would appreciate to have a conversation with a bosniak who is a bit more inclined toward our side that would be very interesting to to hear those thoughts because my interest was what was the influence of the arabs of these saudis in bosnia and he said that actually they had a quite strong influence there which is kind of frightening also because these these arabs they are even more militant than the turks and they're trying to spread this southeast did you know when these extremists came to the balkan you know during the 1990s war yes they were very terrified because they saw both you know one unit come came from hezbollah one other one came from palestine the other one came from you know you know saudi arabia like you said and like you just mentioned these peoples were very militant very aggressive even for the bosnian taste you know they were like oh my god who are these people and they all try to compete to win the hearts and minds of the bosniaks yeah and i think and i think i think it's sad to be honest with you that conflict that they were squeezed in between if you look at the the map of bosnia and herzegovina there was squeezed between croats interest and serbian interest and then all of a sudden when they lost their identity they were very schizophrenic they did not know you know where to go and so on so it's it's i think it's it's it's very sad but but then again it would be very interesting to have a conversation with a bosniak who is a little bit more oriented toward our side because i've only encountered those who are left and liberal leaning and i think it just it just makes me i just feel so it's not good you know for instance because i'm very much caring for what will happen to this country too in sweden in germany and in all over western europe and i think i mean we need to just have so many people on our side as possible that will stop this invasion i i ask i ask this guy is it possible even though they were because i know that there was ss division uh that one i know i know i know i know that so even though that i've heard some christians say that they are actually uh croatia muslim christians yeah that's true i know i know i know and i get this all the time because you know the problem is like this in 1992 i'm gonna give it a you have for instance like the Herzegovina and croat they're considered the most radical croat fascist you know that there are in in bosnia for instance and they told me for instance like this that like some parts like for instance the central central bosnia you had some croats living there and so on and they're very mistreated and so on so i mean when i spoke to them oh what about the second world war and so on and i get the same thing that you get oh you know it's croat croat turks that that it is not not the bosniaks nowadays um so basically they're cooking okay so so but i think it's but but i think it's very important because i always wanted to explain to them look you have to fled this country you know for instance for various reasons which which i can agree but don't you think that it's very important to to to stop this invasion and so on and then some of them then think twice and maybe okay yeah that's correct and if you and if you look now what happened in bosnia for instance when these migrants are coming in oh they're attacking the bosnian women too so so you know so they maybe there is a chance to make them understand look it's not good what's what's happening here you should you know at least have an open eye on this migrant crises that are happening all

the time yeah yeah this is quite because i've watched these old videos of these quite tall white in many blondes uh bosniaks that were dressed dressed like two meters oh two meters yeah yeah and uh by the way the serbs were spreading this disease for that day these were the arabs uh but that's not true yeah no look look i'm gonna give you look i'm i'm gonna give you that my honest opinion of what i think it was a huge tragedy that because they felt they were okay the croats are attacking us from one side the serbs are attacking us from the other we are european muslims we don't have anything to do with the middle east and and that is true that is true on the one hand however the problem is that due to the fact what happened during the war in the 1990s we have all of a sudden seen a shift of these young bosniaks siding with the islamic state so i feel bad but still it's a minority in comparison because i believe that they wanted they did not have any opportunity to retort with alia is a bag which they thought okay we're going to create our own state as well but it was never islamic fundamentalist like the serbs say so i give you that and furthermore and furthermore i'm going to give another example the bosniaks knew quite well rather we stick with the croats than we stick with the serbs because the chess would have wiped them out and and we saw this in srebrenica what happened the serbs totally and and that's however what makes me a little bit i mean nowadays when i look and when i find a bosnian bosniak botanas or whatever we want to call them and and when i talk to that what do you think about the migrant oh you know we especially the the female ones they're like oh no we have to take them in and i think fuck you you know we don't need more migrants what the hell you know listen we're facing the biggest historical challenge ever we have openly invited the strangers into our own community for instance in the past we would have put out some kind of resistance now we invite morocco tunisians uh you know algerians you know the sub-saharan people and so on this is the biggest biggest biggest problem that we have if we not come to end with this we're screwed and i think yeah go ahead my friend yeah interestingly enough i told you that i was in albania in 2019 some albanians even though they're muslims they got what is going on in europe and they don't like it it and this is kind of controversial because islam as i said it's a it's militaristic and they want to create a global uh islamic domination so this is the you know you pointed look i'm gonna give you my my honest opinion about albanians too because i know them quite well the albanians what saves them is this that they have this connection you know a very nationalistic sentiment based on skanderberg and skanderberg was a christian who fought against the ottoman and this is paradoxical how so skanderberg is integrated into their nationalistic sentiment however they also cherish turkey so they're a little bit so so this is very special so if you ask an albanian look what do you think they're very ethnocentric they understand they have a very good understanding what's going on in the west and they're very endogamous they want to keep within their group so somehow i have always seen them look it's the national sentiment that saves them more because they cannot open up to embrace islam you know this because if you embrace islam you embrace some kind of cosmopolitanism look at the isis fighters they have somalis with one teeth you know in their mouth fighting for the country that's true for the caliphate so

i think nationalism like you like you have said it's a so strong power to be reckoned with and i think we should just i i think we should just support albanian nationalism too i think it's very sound i don't view it as negative to be honest with you have i ever talked with the serb that had a normal stance on the questions that we are discussing to be honest with you one of the best discussions i had with the serb was with uh was actually with a very i think he was uh i i think he is uh the aspirant served because i tried to talk with him you know in our language and he could not understand so i think he's very assimilated a very intellectual guy i give him i mean we have very good discussion about you and so on that was what happened he was very very good and uh but the worst i think that i have conversation with with the yugoslavia with the communist serbs the worst the worst possible conversation you can have everything was like the ustasha it was legitimate to kill them and so on but when i talk to this when i talk to this everything i think he resides in canada or the us i would love to have him on i have it was actually the reason why i started this youtube channel he was one of the first who gave quite good arguments i was able to pick him apart quite easily but he was he was very good i would love to have him on he view is from a great serbian perspective but he understands what's going on he understands also for instance that voicelove sheshelly was a clown he gave me that argument he said voicelove sheshelle and blotting me to chirinoski you know controlled opposition he understood these things so i would love to have someone like that on however however it was nevertheless it was a very anti-croat stance that he took um but but he was very interesting i would love to have him on if i get the opportunity what was his position that basically you're fascist oh my god he was like he he he he he insisted saying all the time when i called it serbo slavia that he said oh no the croats the communists were resolved in this he even went and pick apart the regional parts of croatia for instance istria dalmatia and so on and he he gave he was very good i'll give you that the only thing that shocked me that he was so much for a great serbian empire and but he was very good understanding on this uh zionist issue i i i give him that and he also understood the path that that serbia took was not good but he was an exception to be honest with you i don't know if he was a really ethnic serb because i tried to talk with him on on you know on our language and so on and no response there so i don't know i mean but but overall but but he was the one who who got me started into this youtube channel so we had very good discussions uh and so on this was kind of interesting because the the service that i have met they were like sieve nets going against islam you know preaching for a greater russia same old bullshit it's so easy to pick apart these fools you know it's my my answer my uh conversations with balkan nationalists were back in the early 2000s and let's say that they gave me a lot of bad taste because every nationalists had their own propaganda including bulgarian nationalists believe in some a lot of bullshit uh without many and i don't know it's very very hard to talk with these people without basically uh entering in the area of these um how to say chauvinism and and the other hand some nations obviously had big problems with their identity but i just wanted i just want to say that you're doing a tremendous a good amount of work i just want to give you that respect you know and i i'm very glad

that you have invited me to your shows and i think i think the work that you're doing is extremely extremely important to cast a light on this what's going on you know with this with this nasible infiltration of a greater eurasian you know empire i think it's very good and furthermore i would like to say and i always say that that you can have internet discussions like for instance you know who has done what who has done this and that but what i respect with you extremely is that you have put this active you have put your your your mouth where the money is in 2015 when we had one of the worst refugee crisis you actually took you know with your friends the hands into your own matter stop this insurgency you know with all these migrants entry and for that i give you my outmost respect for what you have done and i think this should be an example for what true activism is and i believe that in in the future for instance i will have to be active myself as well you know not just you know with these internet discussions i think it's very important i don't want to downplay it but somehow we will enter a very tough phase in our society and i think the only way to stop this will be with activism you know so i think i always and this is a thing that i'm trying to tell including to our american friends i was always for the direct action and in nowadays it's very easy to to become a nationalist just talking and sharing and i was for direct action and i was active in my teenage years so early 2000s in the nationalist movements and 2016 not 15 16 when these these happened with these big wave this is just because you see since 2006 when i entered this bulgarian national alliance i'm talking with the younger members and i was saying that the collapse is coming i mean even back in the early 2000s we can see the the crumbling of the of the system exactly and i think and i think for this for this amount of work like i i i told some croats that i know that i have you know encountered you know you and your show and the work that you're doing i told i i think this man deserves all of the respect you know that there is and for that i'm gonna give it to you and and furthermore i would like to say is that in the future who knows what will happen i think we will embark on a very you know problematic path and i think we should you know work together because i believe that activism will be the only way in the future if we want to sustain our society so i think it's for for for balkan nationals is relatively easy to to uh how to say to gain our traditions from the past because you see ustasha was very active in direct action against the communists the serbian chetniks and other enemies it is very easy for the young generation of just to look at these historians to to take the same path the same for bulgarian nationalists we have these revolutionary movements against the turks against the serbs against the greeks and against the communists and this is very easy when you know history to just to to see what is the yes yes but i want to say something i agree and i think you you you you see it from the perspective and i think look to be honest with you i think it's very easy for us to enroll younger croats younger bulgarians into our cause and i think it's it will inevitably lead to this because look the the way i see it right now it's swarming in these migrants like it never has and we have also a corrupt elite not only of course they're they're there's some kind of they're controlled by these oligarch families and so on but nevertheless this indoctrination has gone so far that even the average joe you know thinks oh i think it's good to have these

migrants entering they're suffering you know and and and and this problem is that i don't think that it can ever be resolved through parliamentary means in my younger years i used to talk okay maybe through parliamentary regime we can read if we can revert this and so on i don't think that this ever will happen i think our societies will break down and when to break down the ones who really have done something is the one who who have been active and i think this is the only way to to to stop this madness so i think you have done something that many people have not and this is a huge huge respect from my side thank you uh i'm propagating uh this uh i mean we must work on networking i mean at some point i will i will visit croatia and i hope to to see and to me if you come to me you can stay at my place i will show you around everything i mean you will be my guest of honor and i mean the most definitely and i would love to visit your country too i have friends that have been in bulgaria sadly i have i have been all over eastern and central europe but i have never put my foot into bulgarian soil but i would love to do so maybe sofia will be a place that i will go to to look around i i don't know but i i think it's i think it's good to we understand i mean the thing that i like about you is i mean due to the fact that you understand history from a very good point you understand the different how to say how the differences among these people too you understand also the zionist issue you understand definitely the racial issues too and for me those are the most important aspects out of it if you comprehend these aspects and if you have balls to to let's say that you want to preserve your country because i don't see this among swedes now i'm going to give you an example the swedes they bitch and moan about what's happening the younger kids you know they have like the nordic resistance movement what is it 0.001 percent of the population or maybe they will do something but it's but they're leaning they're gravitating toward the civil net side with the swedish democrats and when i see for instance these migrants acting so horribly they're like oh you know i don't know what to do they're very spoiled you know from the welfare state from the swedish culture in the society we need people that that are reaffirming their beliefs that look i can be active i don't want this we can go head-to-head with these people and i think we need this because obviously the governments will not support us ever you know they will not i think it's a result the more affluent the country is the more uh more lazy the people are and the less willing they are to actually participate in anything that's contrary to political correctness that's mainly what that causes yeah well that's one of the aspects but if you look at for instance like nordloks you and i have discussed this in the past for instance if migrants would enter my my native homeland and if they would let's say go on uh they would go on a raping spree or they would groom people they will see immediately they will burn down all of these you know they would they would they would actually kill them i mean it's not like in sweden oh we you know we're gonna have to contact our authorities we're gonna have to do this you know we had one one maniac who was running around you know driving and killing people and so on and the swedes they left their they went to look after and call the ambulance for this guy if this would happen in bulgaria or in croatia we would immediately kill this individual who has done this you know and and i think i think in one way or another i

think that that eastern and central europe one way or another will become a safe haven i mean you mentioned on the previous shows that there are some brits you know who have left great britain and they have settled down in bulgaria and so on and i think i think that that we would demand these people to show an appreciation for what our countries and our peoples are doing you know because oh sorry go ahead no i i think we should show these these people an appreciation for doing not to try to you know transform these societies oh they have to be more civilized because i heard this bullshit too when english people are buying you know houses in dalmatia where i'm from and so on in croatia oh you know the croats they need to they need to move beyond this narrow mind and view it from the wall and i think why why are you coming here you know we want to preserve a safe haven we care for our people and i think it will boil down to activism in one way or another because as i said the governments somehow through parliamentary means change this we already see this it's not happening if we install national government nationalistic governments we will have even more problems i think it's easier for us to facilitate our politics if we have left the liberal governments in power any thoughts on this yeah let let me make a comment from the perspective of someone in north america here since i've been trying to participate in what would possibly be a movement in this in the country where i'm in uh i've never been able to find a single person who is actually legitimately involved in any activism ever ever everywhere i've ever been in across like the whole country so no matter how much effort i put in i try to contact people but there's absolutely nothing so there's nothing you can do in this country uh to participate in any like pro-white or racist orientation because it simply doesn't exist because guys sorry sorry go ahead my friend yeah the only hope that i can see as you are saying is people migrating to eastern europe and using that as some sort of safe haven uh that they can participate in and actually become more actively involved in something in real life uh because otherwise it's just going to become like a sweden in this country in all the uh so-called westernized countries or south africa because things things are exactly it's too affluent here and the people are too uh they have that uh mind rod of that sort of christian liberal uh mentality and they don't have sufficient experience with hardship to be able to understand the necessity of basic natural life in other words actual opposition to foreign invaders and so forth they're just so uh sheep-like in their behavior that they don't have the that life experience that only people like you have no because because you know for instance i'm going to give you my example for instance like when for instance i have um children you know and uh by a swedish you know woman you know and and she was like when she met me she was like shocked you know how can you you know it's so and and i always you know teach my children to be very proud of the northern heritage you know you have to you know you have to be proud you have to look after your interests and so on and when i see these other i live in a middle class neighborhood and so on and when i interact with these youngsters and so on i see that they're very spoiled they're not used to you know especially when someone is coming in from you know middle east or or africa and so on and they are like spoiled kids and i try to you look these these invaders are coming to take over you they want to

totally destroy you take over your women take over your society and everything you have to be more proactive you have to fight for what's yours they're like a little bird basically you know thankfully i've managed to make my kids at least ethnically aware what's going on without indoctrinating them too much because you might end into trouble if you do so here but but nevertheless and and and and the way i see it is that the resistance that will come obviously i mean my native country and bulgaria and other countries too they went through wars they have you know seen what's going on as well so nationally we'll have a resistance there but i i think number one number one is that we have to we have to network we have to cooperate because it's a little bit different now than it was like 50 years ago in in history we are under constant threat now the biggest scenario the worst case scenario we saw in south africa you know these looters going crazy you know and the food supplies you know are you know are are diminished and so on so this is a perfect example what might happen you know to us if we don't act now i would say i think that's what they're doing they're trying to orchestrate the uh food shortages and once they do that then there's going to be a lot of riots on the part of the non-whites in north america because in the last year they deliberately destroyed huge amounts of the crops and farm animals in in america and in canada also they basically severed the supply chain from vancouver just in the last month or so they deliberately used harp technology to melt down the railroad tracks coming in from vancouver which basically shuts down the whole supply chain you're based in canada or that's right yeah yeah okay okay vancouver vancouver i think there's any croats living there or not too sure but yeah i think so yeah i think i think so too yeah but i think i think you know we need to have some kind of uh i mean we need to organize ourselves i mean it's not look it looks pretty bleak on what's going on with us you know how many europeans are in existence right now ethnically europeans i mean and hard to say i mean if we include what is it they they claim what 900 million but i believe it's less 450 450 million maybe perhaps europeans or maybe maybe something like that yeah something like that and if you look at it we have one 1 billion indians we have 1.3 billion chinese we have 1.6 or 7 billion muslims from all corner of the world so we in we in 2045 2050 we'll have 2 billion african you know i mean it's not looking that good i mean to be honest and in spite of this we have these traitorous governments okay they could be i agree with this i'm designing influence but they're also cultural marxist totally brainwashed and we have also this problem with these liberals from the economic spectrum who are you know for a neoliberal order they believe in free movement of goods people and services and capital so i mean look obviously wall street is against us the communists are against us the other ones too the special people are against us i mean i mean i mean we need to organize ourselves because i mean with the french with the germans with the danes with the swedes i mean okay i see some kind of resistance the only positive thought is that in in my work where i have i have younger lads working with me and i try to subtile you know make them understand what's going on and they understand they see it too despite that they're living a let's say a middle-class life they're seeing it i can see a lot of generations having more hope in that regard because they don't have that affluence that

the current uh well established generations have like the millennials even they're more established in their careers so they have vested interests and you know clinging to the lies of society that continues to give them what they want yeah but i think i think look it's it's like and i i mean the biggest issue that i have is with people who only look after their career interests especially the boomer generation that can say look like this german guy nord lux the guy who was last time he was yeah yeah he told me and this was very interesting that the boomer generation germany are thinking like this you know okay we have 10 15 years i will try to prosper the best as i possibly have and then all of a sudden the country will decay into total chaos and i think it's such a disgusting thought you don't think about the younger generation what will happen about your kids your grandchildren and so on and i think this is something that we need to really accentuate and think about it you know because what the baby boomers should be doing is using the resources they have to benefit posterity in the form of uh you know buying up arable farmland and so forth hobby farms and so on but they're not going to do that because they're so indoctrinated with their possessive individualist ideology that they can't think beyond that that's all their their whole world view it consists of exactly and also their view was like short-sighted you know just think okay it will work out for me career wise and and also we have this issue with feminism and so on and this is a horrible horrible plague that has hit sweden so extremely hard it's it's unbelievable so um yeah we're into we have to look into our interest number one i usually say this you know to to put it to boil it down quite simple i'm a euro centrist mainly i don't care what's happening in the middle east i don't care what's happening in the far east either or you know the sub-saharan continent as well i only care that we could sustain and prosper us europeans that's the number one priority number one i think especially oh yeah go ahead and especially for canadians and u.s and whites too go ahead yeah i was gonna say about the feminist and women issue that you know they seem to they gravitate quite a lot toward the more uh non-whites at least to some extent and various other types because they display more of a of a macho type of personality or exterior sure sure you can always naturally gravitate toward that so obviously if you want to attract women then you have to be willing to demonstrate that you can stand up and actually oppose what is going on otherwise you're just going to repel basically i'm going to give you two examples for instance in sweden maybe this pattern is applicable to other countries in europe as well but the thing is like this one is the upper classes in sweden they are traitorous they don't care about the low income white swedes or the swedish working class so money is one issue and that leads to definitely power especially for the upper middle classes and so on and the second thing is like you said with the macho culture from these migrants coming in you know and taking over to have this war tribe mentality who want to conquer conquer and to some stupid feminist this can actually appeal to something that's because be conquered yeah exactly one way either financially speaking if they side with someone who has a lot of cash or if they side with someone who is more macho either way for let's say the lower middle class on the and the working class we were both screwed in that sense you know so the best way would be now i would like to say this now with the left

has suffered such a legit legitimacy crisis especially now with all of this bulkism and so on we will have a unique opportunity to just enroll all of these you know working class into our movement i think it will be very easy to do so i think that's a good technique because that's really the only demographic that you can appeal to because they've obviously betrayed the what they previously claimed where they were champions of you know the working class as marks exactly and then they shifted over to the cultural marxism so they shot themselves in the foot that way and there's really no way that the jews can possibly co-op that except through the nazbol siop that sort of uh you know nebulous ill-defined uh national bullshitism which doesn't really mean anything it's just garbage but i agree with you 100 this is a golden opportunity but there is another thing that we must take in mind i don't think that in croatia there are a lot of nazbols around no i think nazbolism is a little bit difficult uh to to i mean because i mean the problems would be huge with the russian influence so i think it's difficult to take them into this but this is uh i i think that nazbol is created specifically for the needs of the imperials imperial uh countries like russia maybe eventually america this is that basically pull the wool over the eyes of the gullible americans because the americans don't know anything about history or politics in any global sense because they have a very myopic worldview so they'll basically swallow whatever comes from without because they they don't have critical distance or capacity for reasoning i mean i mean who knows what will happen because i think that somehow you have the certain lobby groups you have you know for instance the party at davos you have the wall street club you have for instance these cultural socialists within the media and all of them are working so much to just fill in fill in europe you know so in the future maybe the the western you know civilization will be partitioned you know on the one hand you have the eastern and central europe that will preserve their heritage and on the other hand you will have some kind of a weird you know metamorphosis of you know islam and these non-white migrants you know living in a liberal society who knows what will happen but for our sake the best thing is definitely to side with the ones who are active who want to are doing something not just talking you know my my speculation is that the kalergi plan is deliberately designed uh for that purpose to try to basically uh you know make america the sort of mongrelized melting pot that was the whole plan from the beginning was basically even from the inception of america when it was first created to deliberately uh use the white slave labor as the builders of the nation and then once they do that then they can start you know immigration crises or whatever and deliberately dilute the white population through the flood of mud and then from there yeah they can create their new jerusalem which is what they intended from the beginning basically through that dialectic yeah well yeah i mean it's it's one way of looking at it i mean yeah and obviously the fears of going into that this devastating path it will cause huge turmoil uh but the way i did it the way i see it the resistance is definitely eastern and central europe and i only hope that they will put the resistance against the brussels because i know for instance my homeland is uh is very much in favor of this liberal capitalistic order so they can be quite receptive to what's going on in at least the elitist are what's going on in brussels however to to just

make the peoples go hand in hand with this will become virtually impossible i would say and the same goes for bulgaria too any thought i mean we will not accept this i will move to bulgaria i don't think that croatia will have a problem with nationalism and honestly i think that we must revive the old alliances like ustashe with the bulgarian nationalist that would be the most ideal that would be the most ideal and eventually i i don't see any other albanians as i said and the bosniaks a little bit specific because of majority of their religion but we can enroll them it's no problem i think it's like you said if the shift would happen in bulgaria in croatia i think it's very easy that the other ones would adapt automatically to our side the only problems that we have is with these serbs who still would you know cacophy so much for russia that we need russian empire and so on and this is not good this is not good i think that the russians will use the turks like a factor on the balkans and this is this is one thing that you pointed out look in 2015 we had a crisis on a micro political level between turks and russians however two years after this all of a sudden there was a geopolitical alliance between russia and turkey now isn't that kind of interesting because imagine these serbs who are so duped by russians they thought that the russians will help them against this islamic insurgency all of the sudden the russians well they have simply co-opted chechnya and russia into their square in a greater geopolitical scheme to outmaneuver the west so i mean it's like you said obviously they the geopolitical scheme is to create a schism between you know turkey and nato so they can simply enroll turkey into the greater scheme of a geopolitical competition to outmaneuver the west and i believe that this is the path that we're heading towards the thing is that i'm not sure basically turkey must be i mean turks must realize that they cannot compete with the russians on the military level economically and geopolitically russia is much stronger than turkey but the turks they had their grand idea of pan-turkic empire with all these central asian states and of course the mediator for this is russia because they cannot so basically we're we're talking about can i ask you can i ask you about turkey because i've been to turkey on several occasions and i must ask you this some turks that i have talked to they are for instance they're also very much you know thorn in the one hand they don't want to see an islamic cloud all over their country because then they will lose their camalistic nationalist sentiments on the other on the other hand you have these fundamentalists wouldn't it be wouldn't it be better if somehow we would if turks would remain nationalistic i think that would be a better option for us because what do they have they have three million arabs under their territory that they are currently controlling now i know that they're using this as an extortion racket for erdogan to advance his political interests and so on but wouldn't it be better if turkey i mean my theory is if a dark cloud would sweep over turkey we would be in a horrible situation then because then we'll send all those migrants to us any thoughts on this yeah yeah so i thought about that so basically the thing with the turks is that at one hand it's it's it's it's dangerous because they want to restore the ottoman empire on the other at the other hand today for now they they look like like ally of russia which is also also dangerous and quite unpleasant but at the other hand we need the country to keep these these middle easterners away from us because when i was in

turkey and when i talked to people they told me like this like these syrians these you know other arab migrants coming in from afghanistan and everywhere and the turks told me they were fed up with this too and i was like a little bit surprised are they acting like this here too and i said yeah they're acting like this too but the only difference is that the turks you know they're much more fierce than what the germans or the swedes are doing and then i thought to myself wait a minute i mean i think i mean if they remain kamalistic and and and nationalistic i think it's better way to control them because then if we have good relationship with turkey they can curtail this insurgency obviously we've seen when libya fell well then it has become just a transit route into italy much easier maybe the best thing would be maybe the best thing would be if we have nationalistic turks running the show so we can just so they can keep them under their territory because honestly i just want to stop this invasion this is number one priority for us can i ask in what part of turkey in the you were in the of course of course in the european in the european no i was i was i was actually in ankara for a business meeting and then i was also in a forest resort with my family as well so i was in both parts and both parts opened my eyes a little bit i saw quite good sentiments in in ankara when i was there too i was very surprised i thought i thought i would i would be in a trouble and so on but i got quite good quite good response back from those that i spoke to but ankara was very divided on the one hand you had um let's say government offices and so on very modern very like the west and on the other side it was like iraq is right now so it was very divided ankara because my perspective is that these european turks that in many cases they had much more european ancestry than the the anatolian turks they are more inclined to to to european culture and civilization meanwhile the most of the electoral electorate of erdogan from anatolia and they prefer their civilization a culture the islamic ottoman turkey so and this is the problem because basically we have these two societies that they're looking to the future of turkey of different directions and at one hand basically the existence of the turkish state is a is a threat for europe because well if they're nationalistic what kind of nationalism they will practice exactly exactly exactly exactly that's true that's true i agree because basically from from what i can see yes uh at the turk basically this uh policy of uh at the turk this naturally naturally uh was accepted for turkey because the turks was was in very bad situation after the first world war of course the crumbling of the ottoman empire the only way to to survive was to act in that mode and i agree with it however we need to reconsider i mean it's a little bit complicated in that sense i don't i don't uh i i i just see it we need to just form some kind of alliance there i mean i don't know if you know maybe you know better i mean maybe maybe but i still don't see i mean the natural interest of the turks what are the natural interests of the turks they want to to keep their very strong influence on the balkans and in the middle east and also and also they had a very strong diaspora in germany yeah which is which is uh how many three million three million in germany three and a half i believe ah nice yeah but did you know what happened did you see the footages when for instance uh i saw these couples between these migrants from syria and so on and the turks were were going against the syrians did you see that no but i can suggest that this is true and

i also spoke with some turks that that told me oh you know berlin berlin was so wonderful during that time now we have syrians now we have somalians and so on and then i thought when this turk is saying this oh maybe there can be some kind of a you know you know some kind of alliance eventually eventually but but it depends you see russia is pumping enormous amount of money in turkey like uh what i saw was uh was more than trillion dollars or something like that in turkey which is enormous amount of money for for my understanding and turks will i think that truth will inclined to to accept this pan-europeanism because in in a sense this is the only way to unite and to engage in their pan-turkic ideal idea this is the only way to accept duganism to accept this pan-europeanism because basically it's not contradictory with the islamic ideology it's not contradictory with pan-turkish ideology and basically the only and also also uh this will buffer china because chinese against sure the geopolitical geopolitically they will see as an opportunity to take over a nato country of course for the russians the only thing that i can see is basically i don't know basically some kind of of split in turkey between on the on the european and asiatic part of turkey maybe this this could be that could be that could be that's a very good point that you brought up yeah that could be maybe this this could could help europe a little bit because basically uh european turks will want to to uh to uh maintain the european type of living meanwhile the anatolian turks they i don't know i don't know what what they want actually but my suspicion is that they want to re-establish this islamic state this sharia like it was during the time of the ottoman empire probably that's a very good case it is a little bit complicated with uh with them and uh i mean we we have to look after our interests what is best for us you know and uh just some way out of this madness at this very moment and i i mean some some view turkey as a base country that's going against zionism and so on but they have excellent relationship with israel you know extra especially for the water supplies to israel and especially also with them i spoke to some turks that are critical of zionism and they say that they are very in in in istanbul very pro-zionist forces and so on so yeah it's it's a little bit conflict complicated than that and like you said but also it's very interesting like the jews they really wanted to make the ottoman empire crumble so they can create their own state you know and so yeah and it it fits into what we have discussed here earlier you know like the slavophilia mobilization against the turks a greater serbia you know yugoslavia and so on and just goes into this pattern somehow the the pattern is basically you know my position maybe i told it many times that basically behind all these politics and geopolitics and the economy there were some occult ideas these occult ideas and they are believing in these mythos and they want basically these global globalist empires and behind the data these imperialist globalistic egalitarian religions like islam like christianity like buddhism if you want and they want these uh the the they're opening the gates for this next level of of egalitarian societies that uh yeah i'm agreeing i agree so so basically basically the the whole system must be dismantled uh not only not only modern egalitarian egalitarian ideologies but also the ancient egalitarian ideologies because you cannot claim that you're nationalist and christian okay you can claim that you're nationalist and christian but in reality the the the

ideology of christianity is equality without nationalism exactly and that yeah and that's yeah well eloquently put it to you exactly equality in a supranational you know entity and so on we'll all get along and i think it's something that has played us from the past and i think it will it will really come across us now i think yeah probably and it goes hand in hand with this universalist conception whether it's socialism whether it's neo-liberalism it goes hand in hand with this so i agree so because the conversation is going in the more than three hours my suspicion is that we must continue the conversation at first i was planning to to talk about historical figures like uh antipa village and evab michailov because they're good example you see i had this conversation with patrick and he said oh he's always talking about these lefties that are terrorists and things like that and that the left is exemplary for political terrorism and how they're forcing their will but actually it's not exactly like that i mean the nationalist movements they were also quite well organized much better than if i'm honest much better than these lefties and for a very long time actually they were these secret underground organizations that were organized well enough to fight these terrorists so my idea for the next podcast is just a historical uh historical presentation of for example uh anti-publish i will do so gladly next time we have the podcast i will do yeah a good explanation for you with the anti-publish and with the ustasha movement from 1929 and onwards that happened no problem yeah i think what's with the ustasha what's quite unique i just want to mention this is that for instance many you know peoples that fought on the eastern front and so on i i think if you look at history from that sense we have a tradition of uh fighting bolshevism on a grander scale i mean in comparison if you look at the poles what they did is nothing likely to what the croats did you know we had uh we we advanced very quick into the eastern front we did very well and i think that this eventually led to our independence as a croat state for what we have done historically what would you say i would say that these i was watching back in the time years ago i was watching these uh young ustasha and these very nice looking girls with the ustasha uniforms and making these uh concerts uh what was this singer Tomic i believe yeah yeah yeah yeah yeah and i thought that uh overall the ustasha is more like uh popular like much more popular in the present day croatia than uh than the nationalism in bulgaria even though the nationalism in bulgaria could be said that it's accepted like establishing ideology i thought that those stashes are much more popular and this is a good example at least in my mind that i think it's very important to understand here and i don't want to go like that but if you look at for instance the yugoslav army was the fourth largest army in europe and we and we actually in in the battle of vukovar or anyone who wants to go into this can check it out we actually crippled the yugoslav army with our bare hands and this is even acknowledged among the serbs and sorry about the russians and montenegrin they they they even say that to serbs the croats defeated you with their bare hands you know it's embarrassing for us you know even the russians said so so and and i usually say this to my serbian counterparts and they're not very happy with this but then when they go and check the the sources and they will see that even it was an embarrassment for the russians they were god how could they fucking destroy you like

this so yeah i mean i think we did a lot we we fought on the eastern front we had antepavlović definitely and and during the 1990s as well so we really showed the world what we can do you know and i my only hope is now as a croat and as a patriot that we will put out a new resistance against this new current wave that is hitting us you know so i embrace everyone who is going against this sincerely from from the bottom of my heart who is going against it if it's france if it's hungary i don't care we have to stop this immediately because i care not only for the what happened historically but even for the futures for our children grandchildren and so on so we can sustain ourselves i i mean if it's bulgaria i'm more than happy to join the bulgarian movement you know i mean i think it's it's people like you have done tremendous work and not just sitting and watching and and for that i i give my utmost respect for a lot of you doing this so that will be my final words i will say that as i said we will continue establishing connections and we will i mean let let's be honest for for the western europeans there are several choices the same for more or less for the americans america obviously will fall i mean unfortunately will fall without establishing a national national government it will be much easy if they manage to establish national government and then america could be a platform for the like a protector of the white race but unfortunately it looked like it won't happen i hope that a certain group of nationalists in in america will take power but most likely it won't happen for the western europeans that there are several choices so first obviously obviously they must form network and their own land and trying to resist the invasion but i don't think that this will happen on the basis that then there they will be outnumbered they the nationalism is not very popular in western europe the the other the other choice is to move here now if they are normal people uh like like conservative and they will of course embrace our culture and and from what i can get croatia is very beautiful country with very nice people and if even these brits and whatever germans are moving to croatia it will be beneficial for them also to embrace the culture i hope so i don't i don't i hope so i don't like this i mean i think i think i would wish for for instance for us croats living abroad that we will go back all of us you know that would be the most ideal i mean but i i hope that they have good intentions with my homeland and i hope they don't seek to transform it to a shithole country like the others you know because we we i want only what is best for the people of my country i want always best for all of europe i love europe i mean i'm pro-european i'm a croat nationalist at heart and i'm pro-european i'm pro-white that's number one that that's everywhere i look at it of course yeah so so so so so that's why i think it's important to have these shows to network and to get along with people and to we need to figure out a way to we can survive this madness because it's it's no other option we have to organize ourselves that's number one now and then we have to look at all the geopolitical alternatives and so on so we have to always be suspicious we know who are looking upon us right now and who don't want us any good and that's the number one thing number one yeah which reminds me which reminds me what do you think of hungary and the hunger hungarian nationalism i think hungary is quite good i uh it's a little bit of a moral decay i've been to budapest i like it i think it's a little bit too much influence from liberalism

hungarians are a little bit special i uh i respect them our i don't like i i don't like too much zionism involved in this i uh i hope that uh hungarians are very special people man i mean uh i i do respect them but i i think we need much broader than this i think we cannot rely solely on poland or hungary i think we need to look at bulgaria we need to look at croatia we need to look at other countries too yeah yep but yeah yeah yeah i i accept that and also i know that uh orban is basically pro-putinist and he's uh he's a zionist show basically he's directly yeah he's zionist i mean you wouldn't influence i think too much well yeah that would be my thought so uh when the jews and they have always they thought on eastern and central europe i think it will eventually come to that they will they will target croatia which i'm very worried about because of yes animals what happened there and i think yeah i think this will happen to us too and i hopefully we will remain very strong and with you guys i have only optimistic views of what will happen with us i must think that way i mean otherwise we will perish i don't want that i think we have unique civilization i think it's only unique i only have love for us you know i i think i think we have gone through many phases in history that will make us prosper and i think we should never let the struggle never never let the struggle you know just bury us never and i don't care what people think oh you know sivna you know you're infiltrated i don't care i care about the survival for us that's number one priority number one so uh any final words if i could just say one thing i think uh being very conscientious about infiltration and all these other sort of divisive whatever you want to call them sort of uh people who introduce irrelevancies and divisions various ideas or plans or proposals that are not conducive to more purity spiraled basic national socialist principles or principles of nationalism in general which is blood and soil people like that very often are infiltrators so people need to be especially wary and also involving yourself with anybody who uh you should you assess them based upon the nuremberg laws yeah have any features that look jewish then they should be more or less you know looked upon with under a magnifying glass great i just want to utter one statement if i can go um croatian too uh uh uh i just want to thank you two guys thank you for having me on so much and i think we should just continue this i think you're doing a great job both of you i'm very happy to join this show and i think we have uh i think i think the next generation will have to look upon us and think look these guys are really thinking of something you know we're under severe threat and i i think if we don't organize ourselves if we don't become stronger we will perish and nobody wants that even i don't care if you think in career turns if you think of this look we will not be able to exist as a people and we'll be just flooded by these foreigners that have no they haven't they have nothing to do in europe and that's what i wanted to say that would be my final words my friends i will add and i will uh say like a witcher and hail victory hail victory and victory okay

Nordlux: Self-Defence

About a very important topic, a topic that usually we are not talking about because of the restrictions of the Jew-occupied white countries. So we will talk about self-defense, a thing that is very important for the health, life, property and the pride of the white men and women, including the women in that case, because they will be the target of the non-white hominids, obviously. And they will be the target of the police state also, it should be added.

Yeah. So what are the limitations? So the situation is a little bit different in Bulgaria and also different in North America. So maybe everyone could talk a little bit from his experience of what is going on in his part of the world.

Maybe you start, Sigurd. Okay. I'll just say in general, as people are probably aware, a self-defense weapon is a sign of a free man and being deprived of that is a sign of slavery.

And obviously right now we're heading into slavery to varying degrees in different countries. Some people have more freedom and liberty in that regard, such as in the United States, and others have much less, such as in the UK and in the Nordic countries, or at least in Sweden. So there are varying degrees of freedom, but still nobody is really free because if you were, you could just walk around like the Wild West in, you know, Texas, you could be a gunslinger with your six shooter on your belt.

And I think even in Texas now that might be the case. In some places you can have open carry of a sidearm, and that's obviously a good thing, the sign of being a free man. The book *More Guns, Less Crime* by John Lott, John Lott Jr., I believe is the author's name, statistically proves that the more guns that there are in a given environment, the less crime there is, because obviously the gun or a self-defense weapon will deter people from breaking into your residence, assaulting you, committing crimes against you.

And a gun is a great equalizer because, you know, feeble old women can depress the trigger, it doesn't require very much force to squeeze a trigger, and they cannot hardly be expected to be professional martial artists, or in fact, nobody can. And that's the sort of justification that the government puts forth, claiming that, you know, when you're a weakling, you can't defend yourself, you've got to use your fists. Ridiculous.

Obviously, you're not going to get involved in fistfights with people who have illegal firearms and break into your residence, or whatever the case, because then you're very much outmatched in terms of force, and you don't need to have any physical strength or even any real physical or even mental power to squeeze a trigger. Child soldiers in the third world can squeeze a trigger and shoot an automatic weapon, and so too can old women, and it takes no strength or ability to do that, contrary to the claims of law enforcement officers and people of that sort who claim that, you know, this is some sort

of noble, responsible thing that only they, the government-approved agents, are permitted. That's just more of the same rhetoric to justify disarmament of the population.

But obviously, here we are right now, we're in a disarmed state, we don't have all the options to be able to defend our lives, so we have to have recourses within the current laws to try to have the most effective means of self-defense against assailants who might either break and enter into our residence, or assault us in the street, or whatever the case, any number of other scenarios that could possibly occur. So definitely, we need to start arming ourselves in a legal way, in whatever way we can get away with at the present time. Yeah, I will underline the legal way because, of course, the accusation otherwise of promoting illegal stuff, which especially in Europe is a big no-no.

Now, what is legal and what is not legal? Talking about Bulgaria, now, the European countries are a little bit different from one another. Generally speaking, we have less gun rights than Americans, but it is a misconception that there are no guns in Europe. The illegal guns, you are allowed to have for now for now guns under the pretext of, let's say, if you're part of the gun club, sporting club, if you're part of hunting club, of course, for self-defense, but there are also some limitations there.

Generally speaking, you are allowed to have a semi-automatic gun for hunting and for sporting purposes, but the limitations started there. You must lock the gun in a case, there are limitations on the ammo, there are even more limitations coming because of the jufu, corona morona, and things like that. They even considered, there was an article from the beginning of 2020, that they considered taking the guns for a limited amount of time, of course, out of the legal owners because of the high stress caused by the corona pandemic.

I think that's the same thing they did in South Africa to disarm the people there. They claimed that they were taking them away temporarily, and then they just took away permanently. Yeah.

So, this is the situation. Basically, basically, also the implementation of the guns, this is also another thing that is different from country to country. Interestingly enough, in Germany, they had a little bit better gun laws in regard to implementation of the guns for self-defense.

You basically have a right to use a gun if your wife, property owner, or the wife property owner of other people is threatened. In Bulgaria, you may have a gun, a totally legal gun, an intruder could break in your apartment or property, and if he's not armed, you may not be able to shoot him, at least legally. Because according to the retarded law, that is a communist law, I believe that the law is from 1950s, you must respond to the threat with the equal force.

So, basically, if a gypsy or a criminal break in my apartment, and he's not armed, I must start a fistfight with them. And how do you know he doesn't have a concealed knife, or he doesn't have a concealed needle, which is infected with some sort of disease that he could stab you or something? For example, for example. But you cannot know, this is the great assumption of the world.

So, basically, there are some legal ways around that. For example, as I said, there was a case a couple of years ago, that a doctor, quite respectable member of the society, shot a criminal gypsy in his own, I mean, the criminal gypsy broke in the apartment or the house of the doctor, I don't remember the circumstances. And the doctor with illegal weapon, it was illegal weapon, he shot the gypsy.

And there was two charges against the doctor for shooting the criminal, and for obtaining illegal weapon. Now, in Germany, for example, there'll be only one charge for having illegal weapon. Because basically, even if you defend your property, wife and things like that, with illegal weapon, it doesn't matter.

Because it's your legal right to defend yourself, which is normal, even though in Germany, they're also restricted in the same way, like in Bulgaria, the ammo must be locked in a case, the gun must be locked in case, things like that. So, they're making everything possible to think several times before using the gun. This is the whole idea.

Anyway, for the most part, it's just a means of trying to neutralize any potential opposition to their police state. Yeah. And to prevent people from having a means to defend themselves against the criminal non-whites, who are deliberately brought in to try to tear apart society so they can justify building up the police state in the first place, under the guise of giving people safety and security, and claiming that they're not permitted to give themselves safety and security because they're irresponsible, or whatever that may mean.

Yeah. So, basically, the whole thing ended with, well, the lawyer of the doctor claimed that he acted in a great effect. He was threatened and he was terrified, which could be true.

And that's why he killed the gypsy, because otherwise, the gypsy didn't attack him. According to the law, he was not a direct threat to him. And it's very, very complicated.

How can they prove that? He never attacked him or came at him and stuff like that. It's always a question with all this ambiguity. These sorts of laws, they're so clouded in ambiguity that, you know, it just depends on whether the judge likes you or wants to wants to give you the worst sentence or the most lenient sentence.

That's how these laws work. They work in favor of the criminal, of those who are the criminals who control the government, and they work against those that the government

is opposed to. Yeah.

So, basically, the best self-defense that you can have is to be smart enough and to not put yourself in a dangerous situation. But sometimes it's absolutely impossible. Like in that case, basically, the intruder, the gypsy, enters your house.

So what do you do? Well, what I would say, if I could just diverge slightly on this topic, in terms of infrastructural security, whatever dwelling you're dwelling in or residence you're involved in, it should be ideally as infrastructurally secure as possible. So that means on the windows, you could have mesh, that sort of wire mesh grill that you could screw into the inside of your window frame, or you could have, you know, that sort of security film that prevents the window from being smashed in. But then that can sort of like prevent air and oxygen from entering into your residence.

Also, you can have like a reinforced door frame, and then a solid metal door, maybe even pouring like have some sort of like gravel poured inside. You can have specialized hinges, you can have specialized door locks, and so forth. If you have a bunch of steps leading up to your residence, and you could put like chains across it if you really wanted to, or some sort of obstacle that prevents them from really easily accessing it or going in and out.

But in some places, that's considered illegal because they want the police to have a direct access in and out of your residence. In the place where I'm living in my country, you're forced to basically shovel all the snow and ice around from your residence. Otherwise, that's considered illegal.

It's considered like a violation of bylaw if you don't shovel your walk and so forth, because they just want the police to have a ready access to go right in and out into your residence. They want you basically to have like open, open access to your place. Yeah.

Well, yeah, yeah, yeah, you're right. This is one of the passive defense basically is the best. Well, it's of course not sufficient in itself, though.

So that's just what I was touching upon there is infrastructural security. Whatever residence you're living in, you know, maybe live in a sea can house, live away, obviously, away from any danger zones, if that's possible. But the more dangerous, the more you're going to have to emphasize infrastructural security.

That's why you have all these privileged people living in their enclaves or gated communities and in places which they have deliberately destroyed through their stupidity and their egotism by enabling non-whites to crowd in. And then they just put up a big wrought iron gate or brick wall and then they go and hide behind it and so forth, thinking that they're going to be safe, but they're obviously not. So, well, in that regard, maybe you're having, well, first of all, you know that I'm proponent of having, let's say,

reserve rooms or panic rooms, but hidden rooms, this is also good in your house.

I'll just interject what you could do for that. If you don't have one currently available, you can take like a skill saw and cut up sections of the floor. As like, you know, like in Star Wars, where they have that in the Millennium Falcon, they have like the smugglers compartments, you could make like smugglers compartments in your own house.

Of course, you know that I'm proponent of these, and this will sound strange, but basically, if you have a bunker, it could be used for a lot of things like storing, for example, food, for example, instruments. And of course, you can protect yourself and your family eventually in that. But I realized that this is, and take in mind that we're going in the direction of a little bit of speculation, but the future years, the future decade, or maybe two decades will be very turbulent.

I believe that. Astrological predictions too. Yeah.

Astrological alignments. Most likely there will be some kind of large event, maybe even wars. So we must take also in mind that the new generation of weapons that are unseen of already, and there are a lot of threats.

So maybe the bunker is also, maybe even the bunkers are not enough. We don't know what are these government bunkers, how they were built, but still it will be better to have some kind of hideout place for you and your people. You do the best you can.

You don't just behave like a Christian and just shrug your shoulders and say, Oh, Jesus will save me. I don't need to do anything. No, you need to do the best you can at all times.

That's the nature of life. It's always, it's a struggle. All life is struggle.

And if you don't struggle, then you're going to die. Of course, the best ways not to live in that society is surrounded, especially in the big cities, especially I suppose in the Western Europe, it will be, and America will be the worst place to be. The big cities, because you have a lot of non-white hominids.

In Bulgaria, for example, the big cities, well, there are four big cities and they're not so bad because percentage wise, most of the population, like maybe 90 something percent, 95% maybe of these four big cities, they're Bulgarians. So I don't expect a big problem if shit hits the fan, so to say, at least for the few days, maybe a week or something. What is the size of Bulgaria in relation to like the United States? Is there a state that it compares to in terms of like, you know, like a state, if you could fit it into a state? Relatively small, like in North America, you have very large territories that Europe cannot be compared.

So basically, I can tell you what are the territories. Officially, the fishery, it's 110, almost

111,000 square meters. So basically 40 to 855 square miles.

It's not even 43,000 square miles. So it could fit in, I don't know, to make some kind of comparison. Texas is bigger than the combined territories of Bulgaria, Germany, and France, I believe.

So yeah, America is much bigger than Europe. America could be compared only with the biggest states like, I don't know, Russia, maybe China, something like that. China and Australia are pretty big also.

Yeah, yeah. So going back to, so this is part of the passive defense. So part of the passive defense is to be smart.

A white man, you must be smart. You must use the brain like our forefathers. The mind.

Yeah. And you must be prepared. You must be physically and psychologically prepared as well as your parts of basically your family.

Because it's not just a question of like simple street fighting, like you're going to go and fight some so-called leftist type or whatever. You know, this is far bigger than that, than some drugged out leftist or non-white. This goes to the point of scalar weapons and biologicals and chemical weapons that the government uses on the population through chemtrails and whatever else.

So you want to be, think about all the different things that are being used against you and then think about defenses for those particular things. So storage, food, water, learn some skills that could help you in the future. For example, you can learn how to use medical kits, how to help or treat some wounds.

We're talking about legal stuff here, right? So basically how to treat poisoning, food poisoning, preventing from spreading diseases, things like that. Also physical preparedness. You must be in a good shape.

Well, maybe if you're a little bit older to younger, your shape won't be great, but at least you have to have a basis of physical preparedness. Martial arts, I believe that is still legal to be trained in some kind of martial arts. There's nothing that they could ever do unless they've got a camera in everybody's residence and they're monitoring them 24 hours a day.

There's no way that they could prevent people from doing that. But what specifically do you think would be a good idea to train in for martial arts? I believe that the most simplistic and the cleanest and more direct martial arts are the best. For example, boxing.

I would agree. I would say striking sports are the only ones that have value. And that

would be basically boxing and kickboxing because you're obviously going to use your knees and your feet as well.

Eventually, if you are fighting one versus one, which will be quite rare occasion, maybe wrestling also could be a good thing. Yeah, grappling, some type of grappling. The thing is a street fight, you don't want to be on the ground like a Brazilian jiu-jitsu type stuff.

Because if you're going to go on the ground, you're going to be thrown onto hard concrete. He'll probably crack your tailbone or your skull and then you'll be knocked out right away, basically. But it has its use if it gets to that point.

I have bad memories and experience years ago when I was, we was attacked by a group. So me and my comrade were attacked by a group of Antifa anarchists. And I basically grabbed one of them on the floor, the earth and whatever.

And it was not a good idea because I didn't realize that there are many. So this is not a good idea. But hit maybe first, not a bad idea also.

I think it's just basically like preemptive strikes and then just keep your distance and just go in and out, you know, like that sort of stick and moving type boxing technique. Yeah. Now, going a little bit of usage of guns.

Obviously, your legal gun, I'm underlining this, you must know how to use it. Now, in America, obviously, it's a little bit easier to train and practice. Here in Bulgaria, it's a little bit more complicated.

But generally speaking, you can go to a shooting range and you can practice with the gun. This is a vital, very important thing to know how to operate your legal gun. The same thing is with the legally possessed knife, like a legal knife with different restrictions, different area.

There are totally legal courses of knife fighting. You can always get videos on knife fighting off pirate ban and things like that also. Yeah.

So the knife is also important because everyone could have a knife. Some people like me, for example, have several. And it is important to know how to use it.

Now I'm still in the learning process, so to say. But it's quite interesting and quite a dynamic martial art, similar to boxing, actually. There's a lot of problems with the knife fighting recommendations that a lot of people recommend.

They recommend using bizarre grips like ice pick grips or sort of like weird grips with your thumb, like extended over and so forth. You must have a good control over the knife. Basically, you must have a good control.

You must change grips. Definitely, it will be quite a rare sight, I think, two people, one

versus one, to duel with knives. I don't know how practical it is, but it's good for your self-esteem.

It's good for reflexes. It's good to overwhelm pain, because if you're training even with hard rubber knives, the strikes are quite painful. You can always use those sort of costumes, you know, like that padding that people use for training dogs.

Yes, yeah, you can use it, but if you don't have some kind of problems, because you have some kind of bruises, for example, or things like that, if you're a little bit more aggressive with the knife fighting, it's good for the people to feel a little bit of pain, because otherwise the effect of the mistake is not punished. It sort of like it entrains your brain to be more lackadaisical. That's why when you're involving yourself in any sort of martial arts, you always have to put yourself into a fight or flight state and not take it as if it's just like a little jokey game of amusement or something or whatever.

You have to just imagine that that's the reality that's occurring. Yeah, the problem with the knife fighting is that, of course, this is a simulation, you cannot know what will be the effect and also every mistake could be fatal. Generally speaking, it's better not to engage in knife fighting.

Last-ditch thing, just an emergency of the last resort for the most part. It's a very specific type. Also, obviously, it is illegal to have a bigger knife, but obviously, bigger knives give advantages.

Well, they can in certain circumstances, but smaller knives can also be advantageous in certain circumstances. Yeah, in close fights, they're advantageous. Some tactical operatives actually prefer a smaller knife, but they're quite heavily armed, like a back weapon, because in a grappling situation or in a situation when they don't have enough space, the knife is very hard to disarm a guy with an arm without any wounds.

Right, because they can scratch you whichever way. If you try to grab the knife, then you're grabbing the blade. Yeah, there are some techniques that some people propose for disarming guys with a knife, but they're mostly not effective, or at least they're not so effective as some people suggest, because most likely, you will have a cut, maybe you'll be stabbed while trying to do stuff, and in a survival situation, most likely, this is not a good thing, especially the loss of blood and also the eventual infection.

Basically, if you don't have another choice, it's good to learn things about the knife fight. Preferably, stay away from that. Stay away from that.

Knives are necessarily an offensive weapon, but not a defensive weapon. Could be a defensive weapon, but it must be combined with other things, like for example, you can train punches, like box punches. Of course, basically, it's part of a bigger, how to say, a larger training program, like the special forces, for example, they train knife fight, but

this is not central to their training.

This is the part of larger training. Generally speaking, if you attack first with the knife and manage to disarm, to take out your opponent, it is better for you than to defend yourself. That's a good general principle of war, is an attack is the best defense.

Just like William L. Pierce's periodical that he wrote, I think in the 70s, called Attack. I repeat one more time that we are talking theoretically, in a totally legal way, in the different restrictions, things like that, in the shit hits the fan and things like that. Another thing, kind of different, as I said, physical preparedness, martial art, using knives, part of the surviving is, of course, using different survival techniques.

Now, maybe in the future we'll talk in details about that, but usually speaking, you must know, as I said, how to obtain food, how to make fire, how to build shelter, how to search for water and to purify water, how to navigate yourself in the environment, how to look for different, how to say, natural herbs and plants and edible mushrooms or whatever, how to use, for example, compass, how to use a map, which a lot of people can do it, including me. Honestly, I try to navigate through hard terrain using only map, it's kind of hard, but if you have knowledge about, for example, constellations, if you know basic things about the environment, you can do it yourself. Basically, these are things also that must be considered for survival.

In a city environment, you must have an exact plan, for example, how to leave the city, because you must realize... It's really hard to leave it at all. Yeah. If you're going to try to get out with a vehicle and a lot of stuff, they'll be much more difficult than if you were to try to somehow hitchhike it or maybe just find a train and then just, you know, be a hobo on the train and leave with the train, but they'd probably shut down that also in the event of an emergency.

So, basically, this is a thing with skills. Now, one of the major things that I mentioned that is good to have physical preparedness. Also, it is good to have some kind of material preparedness.

It depends what are your circumstances, but a lot of people, and this is nothing new for the people that are preppers, prefer the bug-out bag. So, basically, a bag that is full with everything necessary that will allow you to leave the city, for example, or your location as fast as possible. Or some people think that, as I mentioned, some people think the other option is to have, as I said, a hideout, a bunker, hidden rooms with food and water and things like that.

This is also possible, but we don't know what exactly scenario will happen. Yeah, I came up with this concept. I'm sure others have come up with a similar idea.

It's just layers of security. You think about yourself first and then you think about the

environment in which you're in and then you think about the more extended larger environment and then whatever particular environment. So, it's like a concentric circle of security, of items and skills that you would need.

So, for yourself, it would be what do you have on your person, what are your intentions, what are you trying to do, what items do you need, what skills do you need that you can take with you when you're only by yourself, you have no larger environment or vehicle. That would be a greater circle. And then from there, it would be your residence or your particular territory, which would be a greater circle as well.

So, it's sort of like you're taking a concentric circle that's mobile, a concentric series of circles like a bullseye and you're the target of that bullseye and you're just moving around in certain environments and then that target changes in terms of the items and the skills required for different particular environments. So, with the self, you're going to want to have on your person certain type of clothes, certain type of weapons, certain type of legal weapons, of course, and certain type of information, maybe certain types of commodities that you can exchange with other people. When your credit cards and debit cards, those machines don't work, you're going to have to have some barter items, maybe, that you can buy people's, you know, buy people's services.

Like, if you want to drive somewhere, you've got to pay somebody some silver coins or some physical cash or something of that sort that you can use as barter. Absolutely, this is another part of preparedness to have some kind of exchange items or currency or something that could be viable after the eventual collapse. And for that, that could be a different show because it's not entirely really self-defense related but anything that's very compact in value and that's highly in demand for most people, that is of greatest value in that sort of circumstances.

Of course, also, there are some people that practice primitive survival, like basically practicing with traps, which I suppose could be very important in a certain survival situation. Also, practicing, as I said, the martial arts, also practicing different to produce primitive weapons, like bows, spears, a lot of things that could be set for the survival. So, this is a thing to be said, that we don't know what exactly will happen in the future.

A lot of different, for example, I had a podcast recently with an American guy that he, for example, underlined this theory that Bill Gates will try to darken the skies and to prevent the sunlight to warm the surface of the earth. By the way, this kind of predicted in the Norse myths with this... Yes, exactly, with this winter and the Bulgarian equivalent in the fall, they said that the god of the storms will sink in this. So, this suggests a lot of storms at the end.

Well, they're already doing this with chemtrails that block the sunlight and it filters out UVB radiation so that you can't get, you can't synthesize vitamin D as easily. Yeah, this could be also part of the plan. So, we don't know what exactly will happen.

So, you must look at different possibilities. Also, of course, nuclear war, or also just a total breakout of a real virus of viruses, which maybe they're practicing for something big and real this time, who the fuck knows, or maybe financial collapse, or maybe combination of all these factors, or maybe just the hominids will start to rampage on the streets. We are not sure what will happen.

We are sure that something is coming. My suggestion is the next 10 to 20 years. 20 years is a little bit longer period that I think.

I'm thinking it's going to be before 2026 and it'll probably culminate around 2026, according to people's predictions like Edgar Cayce and so forth, and apparently that's something to do with astrological factors that will obtain at that time. What he said about 2026? That there would be flooding. It's a lot of predictions that he had predicted about global flooding and so forth, which is a result of cosmological changes that will affect the aether and then that will create mass catastrophes with a global flood.

And most of the most of Europe in the western northern areas would be submerged under the ocean, and then parts of China would be, and in America, much of America would be. People can look it up on the internet. If you do a search for Edgar Cayce flood map, you could find different people's conceptions of what that would be in different regions.

So, people would want to be in an area that is high elevation away from low land, ideally, because that way you can avoid any of the sort of flooding. This is also interesting because recently I had a podcast with Arendt from South Africa, which quoted one of the predictions of the prophecies of Zinner von Rendsburg, and one of the predictions was connected with the melting of the ice, which could cause floods. So, yeah, this is a thing, so to say, that we must also take in mind.

Generally speaking, the first step of preparedness is to be informed. Then to start to take measures, like it is good to be aware of the present situation in your part of the world, but also in the whole earth. Also, it is good to be well technically prepared, well physically prepared.

Also, it is good to have a group of friends, so to say, not a large group, but a group big enough to survive. Because if you're trying to do it all on your own, you're necessarily going to fail. It doesn't really matter how much in the way of ammunition or how much in the way of resources you have.

If you're just an isolate who just lives your life in some sort of mansion on a hill, then you're the one who's going to be known and targeted by everybody in your surrounding area, so having a lot of money isn't going to help you. It will just paint a target on your back. So yeah, this is also a thing.

Also, it is good, as I said, it's one of the most important things to have survival skills, to treat wounds, to treat diseases, to find and purify water. This is one of the most important things, to know how to find and produce food. You need some knowledge, even if you have storage food in some hideout or something, you need knowledge how to combine different types of food.

For example, a lot of people, they're storing rice and beans for carbs and proteins. Also, if the conditions allow, you must have knowledge. So basically, the survival on itself is a whole different science.

I don't even know if it's really going to get to that point where people are going to be doing wilderness survival, because once things start crashing down like a Turner Diaries-style scenario, society is still going to be functioning to some extent in some ways, like South Africa, and it might not even get to the point where it's just this Mad Max scenario. It's more likely going to be a sort of slow-boil chaos, and then it will just be warring factions and so forth. But the society and infrastructure will still probably be, at least at a very basic level, stable in most non-third-world countries.

By the way, it depends what is the scenario, as I mentioned. It depends what they're planning. My suggestion is that they want to, as you mentioned, to create this slow-boiling scenario, and to squeeze us slowly, and to destroy us.

Otherwise, if they destroy the whole society, they basically could lose the control. And I don't think that this is their final goal. They want to be pretty much in control of the situation, and to create a controlled chaos.

Of course, given the nature of the Jews, they're a vengeful and spiteful bunch, so if it ever goes south for them, where they believe that they can no longer gain a victory, then they may very well just, like they said with the Samson Option, they'll level the castles of Europe with their nuclear bombs and so forth. So they might eventually get to that point where they drag things down to such an extent that enough people wake up to them, that they have too much opposition to them, and they know that there's not any hope. So they'll unleash whatever sort of diseases they've cooked up, or biological weapons or something.

Or combinations of everything. Pretty much, yeah. Like it says in the Protocols of the Elders of Zion, we'll respond with the guns of China or America, or whatever the quotation was.

I believe that they mentioned Japan at that point, but it doesn't matter. One of the things that we must understand is that the enemy had an apocalyptic type of thinking. They're ready to destroy the world and not to give the power over the earth.

This is represented by the Samson Option. So the Samson Option is, as I believe it was

the plan of Israel, to take, if it's threatened by destruction, to take down whole Europe with nuclear weapons that obviously they possess. Yeah, that's their sort of vengeful nature.

Well, we should just go through the self-defense matters, because we understand the context well enough that you can only do so much, but you want to do the most that you can, or do the best that you can with the meager means available from you. If there's a nuclear war going on around you, and the only thing you can do is just have a little steak knife to defend yourself from foreign invaders, you're not going to just lie down and let them kill you. You're going to try to give yourself a fighting chance for survival by using that steak knife to attack them and then to get to safety and so on and so forth, because that's what life is, right? It's just one perpetual struggle after another.

Absolutely, and you must train your physics and psychology to build the fighting spirit in you. Which, by the way, maybe it's not a bad idea to train a little bit in a different survival situation, like maybe to try to do, I don't know, a march in a hard terrain, so to say, for 10, 15 miles to try to survive on what you hunt or what you can find. Things like that, just training different types of skills.

But I wanted to read a little bit about the Samson option. Before I just interject, another good idea for training is doing war game scenarios with paintball guns. Yeah, but from what I've got, training with paintball is a little bit like as we mentioned before, the training with a knife and with heavy padding on the body.

Basically, you're losing a part of the survival instinct if you train a little bit more with paintball. I guess so, but it could to some extent replicate a real scenario. Yeah, yeah.

So, basically, Samson option, Israel nuclear arsenal and American foreign policy, this is part of the Wikipedia, right? So, it's not very deep. The Samson option, Israel nuclear arsenal and American foreign policy is a 1991 book by Seymour Hersh. It details the history of the Israel nuclear weapons program and its effects on Israel-American relations.

The Samson option of the book title refers to the nuclear strategy whereby Israel would launch a massive nuclear retaliatory strike if the state itself was being overrun. Just as the biblical figure Samson is said to have pushed apart the pillars of a Philistine temple, by the way, the Philistines were white people, bringing down the roof and killing himself and thousands of Palestinians who had gathered to see him humiliated. According to the New York Times, Hersh relied on Ari Ben Menashe, a former Israel government employee who said that he worked for Israeli intelligence for much of his information of the state of Israel nuclear program.

However, Hersh conferred all of this information with at least one other source. Hersh did not travel to Israel to conduct interviews for the book, believing that he might be subject

to Israeli military censor. Nevertheless, he did interview with Israelis in the United States and Europe during the three years of his research.

Now, there are suggestions that part of the targets for the nuclear strikes are European cities. Right, yeah, I can see that being the case. Another reason to keep as far away from the city as you possibly can.

Yeah, this is part of the, how to say, of the being smart part of the preparedness, because if you're trapped in the city, it could be too late. I mean, I believe that there will start to at least the first warning system will warn something like two, maybe five minutes before the nuclear weapon hits the target. So you basically won't have any chance to survive at that point.

Yeah, they may as well not even warn people at all, at least that way they won't be panicking before they die. Maybe, maybe. So yeah, this is another thing that living out of the big cities, but living out of the big cities also offer possibilities to be attacked by a gang of hungry hominids at some point.

Because if the civilization is destroyed, the situation after the fall are basically numerous competing gangs that I believe will form on the basis of racial, on the racial basis. So yeah, that's inevitably what will happen. There's an interesting anime cartoon called The Fist of the North Star.

I'm not too sure if you're familiar with that. It's from the 80s. And it basically shows like a post-apocalyptic scenario where roving gangs just roam around trying to rob people for food and, you know, driving around on motorcycles and so forth.

It's a pretty amusing cartoon. But I can definitely see something similar to that happening, only maybe on a lesser scale. It'll definitely be gangs.

And so what you need to do, obviously, is just to try to form your own self-defense unit to protect yourself and your infrastructure against them. Because the target for all the non-whites, the Chinese, jihadists, whatever, whoever, non-white group in your particular area, you know, is obviously to take over the military facilities. Because once they can get those, then they can take over large regions with the military armaments in those particular facilities or military bases.

Once they can take the cities, they can take the reserve units that are around the city. Yeah. We discussed in several podcasts already that maybe they will start a third world war scenario, or maybe they will start a number of small conflicts in America and in Europe based on the race, based on religion.

And these basically in the two different scenarios that we cannot predict what will happen. But in the large-scale high-tech conflict in the future, my suggestion is that they will use a lot of biological weapons. They will use a lot of maybe tactical nukes.

Maybe they will use a lot of drones. Yeah, I can definitely see them employing drone strikes against especially whites who are pro-white. Also, for the people not informed, there are quite advanced systems that could find buildings under the earth.

So, these are for the bunkers. And also, they could find things under, for example, a jungle or thick forest. Yeah, they've got like thermography and things of that sort.

Yeah. So, this also must be taken in mind that if they're really well-organized, if this present system survives somehow, they have the text to find you. Right.

That's why all those libertarians are fools because they think that they can just sit around and puff their dope in the middle of nowhere or something like that. And somehow, you're going to keep on getting your cable TV or your internet connection or you're going to somehow be able to live your own life like an island in Tyrone to yourself and just somehow be left alone. Whatever you have is just going to be robbed from you and stolen by whatever overpowering force because a stronger force overcomes a weaker force.

And that's just a principle of warfare. And therefore, even if you're a total egotist, you better lay aside your ego or you're not going to exist. So, you can't be an egotist in this life.

And that's why this society is the way it is because of the egotism of the people, especially the upper class, the moneyed people. They think that they can just hide away and ignore reality. But obviously, they're just bringing about their own destruction.

Yeah. All these people have a totally false philosophy of life. I mean, because they're individualists and materialists, of course, in most cases, they cannot understand the natural law, the natural law.

And they also don't know much about history. If they knew more about history, they will understand that actually the anarchists, different type of anarchists, but including libertarian types and leftist anarchists, they supported Bolshevism during the Bolshevik revolution, so to say. That whole mentality ties it in with that primitive mindset.

Early Christianity was the same thing. That's why Oswald Spengler called Christianity the grandmother of Bolshevism, because it's just that same sort of spiteful desire to destroy. Destroy that which is beyond you or which is superior to you.

And people who are anarchists gravitate toward that sort of a delight in chaos, that delight in destruction. Yeah. So basically, it will be quite hard for quite hard for these kinds of people to understand that.

Very might is right. I mean, the people with higher level of organization and the higher, more resources and more people, that usually win. Not always.

Sometimes the creativity gives up ahead. But I was giving example with the anarchists during the Bolshevik revolution. They actually fought the White Army of the Imperial Russians, because they were afraid of the restoration of the empire.

And of course, the White Army was full of agents. They were corrupt. They didn't have a good idea how to restore the empire.

But at some point, the Bolsheviks got rid of the anarchists, because they were not needed. They were the useful idiots. And that's the same today, because most of those who claim to be libertarians and anarchists now are usually a bunch of privileged people from suburbia who are white.

Yes. So, as I mentioned before, individualism, it is good to be individually prepared, and everyone must take and of course, everyone must understand yourself. I mean, I don't think if, for example, you are elderly or you are not in good health in one way or another, you must train and practice according to your abilities.

Yeah, thank you. I don't, of course, it will be very surprising if you have the same ability like, let's say, 20-year-old or 25-year-old. You have to be some sort of martial arts master or something to be like that.

Even then, the 20-year-old could overpower you or something. It's not necessarily the case that you're going to be a victor just because you're a martial artist, because all it takes is just somebody picking up a brick and throwing it at your skull. Or a stone or whatever, and then all your martial arts skills aren't going to matter very much.

Yeah. So, the other thing is, be smart. This is a very good advice.

Be smart at what is the situation. A lot of people didn't believe back in 2019 that something like the pandemic will happen. But even people like us that were more or less knowledgeable about the Jewish mindset and what they're planning, we were kind of surprised because we didn't know when exactly this will happen.

Obviously, they're preparing even bigger steps for globalization, like who the fuck knows, maybe financial collapse. And if they're preparing financial collapse, this will cause quite a large amount of chaos, especially in the first world countries, especially in America, as I said, the part of Western Europe. Once their welfare gets cut off and there'll be rioting in the streets and once that happens, then they'll be able to impose martial law and they might be able to impose the United Nations infiltrating in some form.

And once that happens, that's sort of like opening up the floodgates because then they can do whatever they want. They can blame it on scapegoats, so they can just eliminate people, they can round people up, or they can exterminate large populations. They could claim it's an outbreak.

And from there, it's basically like a logarithmic progression. Once they get to a state where they can create mass chaos, then they can orchestrate all their other plans simultaneously and they can just blame it on whatever, you know, jihadists or they let the virus out or something like that. Yeah, we're not, of course, absolutely sure what they will do because obviously, we're in the same situation like most of the listeners.

We are just reacting. Meanwhile, the Jewish elite and the Shabbat goys, they're the active part. But this is more or less what I can say.

Of course, obtaining books about survival is also quite helpful. If people type in like Paladin Press or Delta Press on the internet, there's quite a lot of free books on various library websites that people can go to, to get that information. What else, what we didn't mention? We mentioned martial arts, obtaining skills, storing.

We didn't really speak so much about the actual self-defense in terms of the scenarios when certain things will occur, in terms of like your personal situating yourself in that context. And we didn't discuss the particular implements that people could utilize in terms of like a self-defense weapon. Well, it depends on the scenario and it depends what you have.

I mean, there are a lot of things, as I said, for example, tactical pens that you can carry every day. It depends, for example, in America, obviously, in many states, you can carry a gun legally. In urban environments, it's going to be more crowded in almost all spaces, in any way, in the spaces that you're going to be attacked in, potentially.

So, obviously, that means you'll want to have any sort of self-defense weapon that can be deployed within that short-range, hand-to-hand scenario type of thing, which could be collapsible baton, if it's legal. It could be whatever variety of knife is legal. But that, I would say, is a last-ditch effort.

Ideally, blunt instruments would be better than edged weapons because that way blunt instruments can shock the person and they can break bones without causing death or mortal wounds, whereas with a sharp edged weapon, you can cause mortal wounds and death in a person. But that would not necessarily deter them from attacking you because it's just going to increase their adrenaline when they're stabbed or when they're slashed. And that is not the best deterrent.

That's only for vital centers, for striking vital areas. And again, in the last case scenario, when you have no choice beyond that, and so too with a firearm, that would be for those circumstances where that's legal. But otherwise, you would want to rely on some sort of blunt instrument, ideally, and that could be in the form of steel-shot gloves.

It could be in the form of batons. If there's any sort of legality of having like a brass knuckles in the States, I think you can have those. There's all sorts of minute particular

things like monkey fists and koo batons and then keys that could be attached to the koo baton and so forth.

Those are alternatives. You could also have canes. A lot of people in some cities I've seen start buying canes for themselves that they walk around with because they're afraid that they're going to get assaulted.

So that constitutes a deterrent. If you have a big cane or something like that, that's filled with lead or that's made out of some type of more durable material. Cold steel brand, they have canes, self-defense canes that you can get.

It's a lot of fun carrying them around though. Cold steel had quite a variety of different weapons and I mean self-defense weapons and tools. And they're very cheap comparatively from that company.

Yeah, yeah. Part of the, I believe I mentioned the technical preparation, technical skills. You may have some kind of also tools that it's good to have in advance.

It depends what is legal. As I said before, we're talking about legal stuff here. Maybe a knife for survival that will be able to help you to open a can, obviously for self-defense, obviously could help you like a tool.

You had mentioned also pepper spray. You can make your own capsaicin oil spray. You can just buy like canisters, these sort of perfume canisters or something like that, empty, and then you just fill it up with this capsaicin oil, chili oil preparation that you can make.

You can get instructions on the internet as to how to make makeshift pepper spray. Yeah, yeah, yeah. Of course, this is also a possibility, but take in mind that it depends on what your environment you are in.

The pepper spray, it depends also on your enemy of your attacker. What is their condition? Because the spray sometimes could be not very effective of stopping your attacker. Especially if they're something like that.

Yeah, and if this could enrage them even more. So it depends, it depends. What else? We mentioned different type of survival tactics.

Also, it's good to think about it to study a little bit of human anatomy. So to know what are your vital zones, where to hit the attacker, how to defend yourself. Also, when I say defend, there are a lot of passive ways to obtain body armor.

What else? And if that's legal for people too, they can always manufacture body armor. And that would actually be a very lucrative trade to manufacture body armor plates or bulletproof vests. There's even bulletproof clothing that is manufactured also, but that would be potentially a little bit more difficult to make.

I think you just make it out of Kevlar cloth, but you can make bulletproof face masks and helmets and so forth. And it's actually quite lucrative, these sorts of self-defense devices. And it probably wouldn't take very much effort or skill either on the part of people.

Yeah. If this is legal, as I said, if this is legal, because there are some limitations on bulletproof vests and things like that in most of the developed countries, actually. Yeah.

The police obviously don't want people to have a means to defend themselves against them if they try to raid their property and murder them and pretend that they're investigating their residence or whatever. And yeah, I believe that we talked about most of the things. Unfortunately, I believe that we cannot touch everything.

First of all, first, because it's quite vast topics. I don't believe that I am the greatest expert in that area, obviously. Second of all, of course, there are a lot of gray areas that we cannot discuss.

We can discuss it and then just make it known that this is something not to do or not to involve oneself in. Of course, most people understand what is being spoken of. Yeah.

And of course, there are things that we just cannot talk about. So this is also part of the limitations of Internet and not living in white-dominated countries, unfortunately. But these are the basics that we mentioned.

Most of the people, if they're interested, could find a lot of information online. And of course, most of the information will be from American sources. So they must think how this will suit their own environment and their own condition.

The legal environment as well is obviously very important to focus on. There's good sources, like I said, Paladin Press, Loom Panics. There's a lot of old books of that kind available.

And Delta Press is another one. Yeah. Yeah.

So maybe that's it for me. Maybe if you have something to add about... Sure. I can just add just a couple little points.

For personal defense weapons or self-defense devices, you can use whip belts, a belt that you can just immediately take off and that turns into a whip. You can use things like that that are wrapped around your wrists or your neck. If you have a chain, you can have the chain connected with a magnetic clasp so that you just tear it off your neck and it just transforms into a whip right away.

Stainless steel type of chain or something of that sort or whatever, titanium, some sort of strong material. The list goes on forever, basically, with all these improvised self-defense items that people could come up with. My thought is always in terms of urban

survival, because those are the hot zones for the most serious assaults.

Whereas if you get out into the rural zones, then it just becomes a hunting scenario. If people are trying to attack you, then obviously you're legally entitled to defend yourself. So whatever is within the bounds of the law there.

But it's much easier to defend yourself in a rural environment in general than it is in an urban environment, which is more complex and crowded. There's not as much in the way of a visibility of whatever target is attacking you. Yeah, as I said, there are a lot of scenarios.

Maybe in the future we will talk a little bit more in detail. But I think this is enough for now. There's much more that needs to be added as a very general overview of these particular things.

And of course, people must look at what is legal in their particular case and to act like intelligent white men and to have some kind of level of preparedness. Because without any preparedness, most likely the outcome won't be positive. No.

Fail to plan, you plan to fail. As Sun Tzu said in his Art of War, preparedness is the key. So with that being said, this is the first part.

Maybe in the future this is totally improvised. In the future, maybe we'll discuss in detail some topics like, for example, hunting, traps, different type of martial arts that could be helpful. Maybe just give people a good template that they can rely upon to make themselves secure in the more normal circumstances.

Yeah. So with that being said, I wish wisdom and strength to the listeners and hail victory. Hail victory.

Nordlux: Security (part 2)

of self-security and self-defense. What we must do in the present world to protect our life, our dignity, and our property when we're surrounded by enemies. My guest is Zygarde.

Hello, Zygarde. Hello there, NordLux. How are you doing today? Fine, I hope you're fine.

So, what we missed from the first conversation? I think the first conversation was mainly oriented around knives and martial arts, so far as I can recall. But I think that there's quite a lot of significant details that were omitted or neglected to be mentioned in the first discussion, especially when it comes to infrastructural security and improvisation of weapons or self-defense weapons, whatever you want to call them, which we're unfortunately not, we're not able to discuss those at length. So, I think a good way to approach the subject is just to consider it from the perspective of what, maybe if you could attach the handbook that somebody had written recently on that subject, this handbook related to security, personal defense, and this handbook discusses all sorts of these techniques of how to prepare for things and so forth, mainly discussing equipment and various diagrams of what a good approach to personal security and personal protection is.

This handbook, it goes into like security threat levels based on a diagram of concentric circles of security, starting with yourself. It goes into like a different schemas of self-protection, protection of others of your own kind, you know, different circumstances that you're going to be in, where you're going to have to have different forms of protection. So, that handbook can be consulted if you're going to attach it below.

Yes, yes, of course. So, pretty much everywhere at this time in history now, we're under attack at every step we take in urban environments, in rural environments, in suburban environments, as a collective group, in terms of your mind, your body, your culture. In every single form, they're coming at us and attacking us in a multi-pronged approach.

So, we have to have that sort of, basically, a mindset of a warrior, of war everlasting, 24 hours a day, everything you do, everywhere you go, they're assaulting you, they're attacking you. So, you have to be always semper vigilans, as they say, you have to be always vigilant and always thinking in that regard. Because even though people don't understand it, maybe viscerally enough, we are basically being assaulted on a personal level, as well as a collective.

Because these Jews and these communists and these Zionists, they all have spies in every community, everywhere you go. And they always try to find out people in those communities who are what Evola called men of race, or people who have a more racial conscience, racial consciousness, who have a blood memory, I guess, if you want to call it that, an awareness of their ancestral traditions. And these enemies are always witch

hunting and trying to persecute people, and they're trying to find out who you are.

So, if you look even the slightest bit conservative, then they're going to be coming after you, and they're going to target you, and they're going to say, okay, this guy is potentially an enemy, he's potentially a threat to, quote unquote, safety and security. He looks white, he doesn't look, he doesn't have all sorts of tattoos, he doesn't have all sorts of, you know, pink hair or, you know, jewelry all over the place. He doesn't look like a fag, he doesn't, you know, have a sort of goofy, sarcastic personality.

He looks like he's a serious type of person, he doesn't speak very much. You know, this guy might be an enemy, he might be, you know, somebody who might harm us, us, the Jews, and all of our cronies who have been brainwashed by them to look upon the white man as a major enemy in society. And of course, all the non-whites are inherently enemies of whites, they look upon whites as competition, and they look upon them as simultaneously as a cash cow.

So they're doing whatever they can to undermine us at all times. And they're always singling out and targeting white men specifically, because that's the greatest threat to their tyranny, is the intelligent white man. So that means they're always attacking us everywhere we go, in every environment we're in.

In terms of the mind, the way they attack us mentally, they're always using demoralization tactics, all these other cunning little stratagems and games, these cowardly behavioral games where they act out street theater in front of you, you know, try to find out how you're going to react to certain circumstances. They'll, for example, they'll take a non-white out in public. If they're like a churchy, they go around on the Sunday with their non-whites in public, and then they'll try to throw them in front of your face, you know, virtue signal in front of you.

And then if they see you don't behave in a way like you have a negative attitude toward that, or you don't smile in the face of a non-white, then they're going to look upon you as potentially a so-called racist. And then they're going to further target you on that basis. So even on a behavioral level, if you want to call that a phenomenological level, they're going to be targeting you because you display behavior that is not basically effeminate, that is not the behavior of a cuck.

So they're going to be coming after you. And this is part of their gang stalking protocol where they have the whole community, they turn it against people, and they get individual members of the community to try to, you know, bait you and try to entrap you to make statements so they can gather more information on you. They try to find out more about you.

And that's one of the, that's like a sort of net that you get trapped in, in this sort of spider's web of a society, this spy society. You are like one of the flies, and they're trying

to trap you inside the net through all these secret means, spying on people, informing on people, eavesdropping, listening to the, on the other side of the walls of your residence or, you know, whatever it may be. Anytime you look a little bit conservative, they will target you.

So even these normie conservatard types, the hunting and fishing types, even they are being targeted and are being looked upon as a sort of security threat to society. This is part of this total Jewish panopticon that they're trying to construct. Yeah, it's basically like a pan, a war, a ubiquitous war against white people from all sides, from all perspectives.

So we have to be aware of that. Yeah, yeah, yeah. You mean that they're trying to destroy our people, both socially, racially, psychologically, financially, and to eliminate us in one way or another.

That's why we always have to keep in mind that security, it goes beyond the physical. It's always spiritual first, and it's physical at the lowest level. But beyond that too, they're targeting you.

For example, if you go to a grocery store, they target you, they poison the food, they've got the whole monopoly on the food supply. It's not just Monsanto genetically modified foods, it's that they actually inject poison into food, literally, with Botox needles. They poison it with glyphosate, with other sorts of chemical poisons.

So when you're buying a Starbucks coffee, let's pretend somebody actually goes to that monstrosity of a corporation and buys their white guilt coffee, you know, if you look like a conservative type, they're going to pay people to poison your coffee. If they've targeted you, if they look upon you as a subversive, a white racist, then they are literally going to pay the people who work there to poison your coffee, to put poison into it. That sounds crazy, but it is a reality.

So that's something that people need to understand, that you can't trust anybody in this society because they've been brainwashed to look upon you, the normal white heterosexual man of race or somewhat more healthy-minded white male, white man. They have been brainwashed to look upon you as a terrorist, basically. So according to them, it's fair game to do whatever they want to you.

So what is the option to, because my suspicion is that the best protection, the best defense is not to be recognized. I would say that that's a serious, one of the most effective solutions. But how to protect ourselves with all these systems of face recognitions, and they admitted years ago, I believe, four or five years ago, that they could literally read our thoughts.

I mean, there was a system, I believe, developed in, oh my God, I forgot, is it some of

these Judeo-controlled high-tech countries? I forgot, maybe it was America or even Israel, that they claimed that they could read alpha waves and on the basis of the results, they could suggest what is your thoughts. And before that, there was all these Y-detectors that were not really very... Polygraph. Polygraph, yeah, that they were not really very reliable, but still there were a step towards their dream to totally control your thoughts and your process.

Yeah, that's definitely the Jewish megalomaniac's dream is to control every single thing at all times, to have total control and total power. That's their megalomaniacal mentality. But there are such technologies that what they do every time you go around, if you're targeted, if you're a targeted individual in their gang-stalking program, which is called community policing, they'll take their phone, they have a specialized app for their cellular phone, the people who are part of this community policing, maybe some people might want to infiltrate that, pretend they want to register for community policing, and then maybe become a part of that.

And then they can expose it from within. That might be some idea for people. Might be a bit of a risk, though, to stick your neck out in that way.

But if it's clandestine, you might be able to get away with it. What they do, they have a cell phone app where they can read the frequencies, the biometric frequencies that are emitted by your energy bodies. So what they do, they point the cell phone at you, they capture your image, and then they activate the app and then put it back in your pocket.

And then that cell phone can pick up your energetic frequencies. And then they take your energetic frequencies and they put them into a database so that they can remotely neural monitor you. And then they can use their directed energy weapons to manipulate your consciousness and to manipulate your autonomic nervous system.

So they can basically beam microwave weapons at you through the walls, and they could make you urinate, or they could, in public, they could basically beam it at the base of your skull. And they can pretty much make you dysfunctional or, you know, knock you out, make you unconscious. So there are many strategies and means of overcoming this, and that's discussed in that handbook, which is basically for if you're that targeted, then your strategies are definitely limited.

But it's discussed in quite a lot of detail in that handbook. I won't get into too much of the details, but it deals with pretty much shielding yourself and then, most importantly of all, controlling your mind, doing concentration exercises, third eye meditations, a means of trying to transcend what is going on around you. Otherwise, they could basically drive you crazy, which is what their intention is.

They could basically try to drive you insane and then get you to go and kill somebody or kill yourself or, you know, complain to the police that people are trying to attack you.

And then it seems so implausible that they'd actually do something like that, that anybody would, that they would just be able to justify putting you into a mental institution. And that's basically their strategy.

So either you go to the mental institution or you go to the jail for assaulting somebody or you kill yourself. So in either case, they can set you up to murder you. They can put you in the jail and then they can, you know, poison your food or beam you through the walls with their particle beam weapons that they have.

This is all part of fourth generational warfare. And that's basically what we're in at this point in time, is most of the government and the people, just like in the Soviet Union, have been conscripted to play a role as a, as a more or less an apparatchik of the system to attack individuals in the system, their own people, basically. And this was spoken about in the protocols of the elders of Zion with, you know, that they will make this looked upon as a civic duty, as a civic virtue to spy on your own people and so forth, on the goyim, to get them to spy on themselves.

And there's that quote of the Jewish banker, you know, I don't need to fear the peasants because I can always pay half the peasants to enslave the other half. And that's basically their strategy in a nutshell. So of course, the most significant principle is to be as clandestine as you possibly can be.

Don't fall for the trap that you should show your face or stand up, you know, be a public spokesperson, because that's basically a recipe for disaster. Because once they know who you are and where you are, then you're going to be targeted and they're going to be imposing this community policing terrorist campaign on you. And there's almost nothing you can do about it, because they've got the whole society against you and they've got advanced weaponry and everything else.

And all you can do is just try to resist it and defend yourself through shielding yourself with electromagnetic shielding devices and magnets and creating electromagnetic fields around yourself with high power magnets to try to buffer the fields that are beamed at you and so forth. Beyond that, there's really not much you can do. But if you're just an average person who's not targeted in this gang stalking community policing protocol, then obviously you're still, you know, you can still blend into the crowd.

You can be a gray man. It might be a good idea for some people out there if they really if they live in an environment with a lot of left wing people, it might be a good idea if they actually, you know, looked to some extent, you know, not overly conservative in dress, you know, they maybe dress up in like some of these leftist clothes or whatever. Maybe not taking it too far, but, you know, just looking a little bit a little bit less conservative if they're forced to live in a place like that.

This was my idea. Basically, this is a thing that we talked years ago in the Bulgarian

National Alliance that you must look basically like, I suppose, the modern National Socialists would call it normie. But we thought that we must look different from the most of the stereotypes of these, what is this national socialist, fascist or whatever, right wing.

So we try to look as normal as possible. This is the thing that we in the in the in the of course, this is back in the time normal was rather normal. Now, it's I'm not sure what is normal right now.

But let's say in Bulgaria, normal is relatively normal. I'm not sure in the Western world what is what is really normal right now. It depends on where you are, like what specific environment you're in.

If you're in a more conservatory environment, you know, with a lot of hunting and fishing people, people who are actually somewhat normal and somewhat decent, then you can blend in more effectively there and not have that sort of clash of your personality with your your outer appearance, your true personality. But if you're in like an urban environment, then you're going to be pretty much sticking out like a sore thumb if you dress like an alt-right type of person, you know, just with this flashy haircut or whatever the case, that'll be like a red flag against you and people will start targeting you. They'll start monitoring you and then they'll start singling you out.

It's basically a witch hunt against the heterosexual white male at this time in history. So you have to unfortunately clothe yourself or cloak yourself in whatever the whatever the normal average garments are so that you don't stick out excessively. Obviously, people should relocate to the countryside if they could or to a smaller environment.

Of course, of course, I mean this will negate some of the outer influence on your daily life and your psyche and your social life, I suppose, because we are more or less imprisoned in this system. And unfortunately, we are limited to that system and one of the great desires that most of the national societies have today is to create a parallel society. Unfortunately, my point is that if this society still exists, if this propaganda structure still exists, these parallel societies could be targeted.

Targeted with drones too and that's another... With everything. Yeah, exactly. True enough, they can poison the wells, they can do whatever they want, they could send in basically, you know, busloads of Antifa people or whatever, you know, non-white criminal gangs, set them up there and then they could just chew apart the society, which is why it's more or less impossible to do that.

The only thing you can do is basically, which is what many people are doing at this time, is just basically leave the cities and then go to the nearest sort of wider area and then from there, you know, try to form groups and networks. And of course, that's an inevitable necessity, but still it's not going to be, you know, guaranteed to really have long-term success, as you had said or implied, because they can just, you know, do the

same thing in the smaller towns that they do in the big cities and basically chase you over the whole of the earth if they really wanted to. Yeah, that's why I think that the whole system, well, it's doomed to fail, but also it must fail.

Right, exactly. Because otherwise, we will be like sitting ducks for whatever they have. They could experiment with high-tech weapons, they could use the old accusation, they could say that we are some kind of doomsday cult or whatever, they could send their luck.

Yeah, exactly, exactly. I heard too that there's actually a discussion about the aerosolization of this vaccine and just dumping it on top of people in chemtrail form. So that's another thing that people should do is get HEPA filters to cover up the air ducts or air vents of your residence.

It's another thing, but unfortunately, I don't have enough knowledge on that. I'm looking for a guy that knows a little bit more about stuff like building shelters, building nuclear bunkers, if you want, things like that. Then maybe we'll make a lecture on that stuff.

But also, because obviously, you can hide a lot of things underground, a lot of food, water, products, and maybe this will provide you very important supplies if shit hits the fan. But also, you must take in mind that the modern day have a lot of ways to find you even underground. I mean, all these thermal sensors, even in the, I believe, in the 1990s, in the first Gulf War, they used an algorithm to look at the sand dunes in the desert.

And a lot of these supposedly natural hills, they found that the Iraqis were buried their tanks. They found that on the base of algorithm that is comparing the sand pattern. Interestingly enough, so they had these technologies like, what, 30 years ago? And of course, the safest way is not to look for you.

So basically, to hide somewhere that they are not looking for. But still, I must insist that if this system, if this giant Jewish death machine is still operational, the people that will try to separate themselves will be under constant threat. Even if they manage to hide themselves for one generation, and their kids are still normal and healthy, the system will still try to indoctrinate your kids.

And because it's very, the system is very attractive, showing all these very flashy lifestyle to the young kids. Right, especially females are attracted to that sort of thing. Yeah, yeah, exactly.

And I will give you an example. I've watched a documentary about a very strange Christian fundamentalist group called Mennonites. Maybe you know something about the Mennonites? Yeah, there are quite a lot of those Hutterites and Mennonites in North America.

Yeah, in that case, there were Germans and Dutch that moved in Central America in the 70s. So very conservative. They're almost like the Amish to some degree.

I'm not sure what are the differences with the Amish, but let's say that they're a little bit more modern than the Amish. And they're banning everything. They believe, and rightly so, even though I will disagree with some of their concepts, of course, but they believe that the smartphone is from Satan.

Of course, if you think a little bit about it, they're right. But from what I've got, even with these very fundamentalist conservative communities, they are still indoctrinated with Jewish propaganda, of course, through the Bible. But also, the modern society managed to infiltrate them.

And a lot of people start to adopt, for example, smartphones, supposedly to help them to do good deeds, to cure diseases, or to obtain information, or to study the Bible, of course. They infiltrate, basically. Yeah, and this slowly and gradually, they're managing to indoctrinate the people.

And to create this... Fragmentation of their community? Yeah, yeah. And of course... I see that a lot here, too, where I am. A lot of these, whatever they are, Mennonites or whatever, Hutterites, they all have their little cell phones, and they're all part of the gang stalking protocol that they work for the Jews, because the Jews know that they bought their loyalty through their Christian religion, so they worship Jews.

And, you know, they're even allowing, like, Filipinos and Mexicans into their community and so forth. This is rather disgusting. The people that I've watched were, I believe, at least, they were 100% Germans and Dutch.

Good people, good people, definitely good people, but brainwashed by the Jewish religion, so... Yeah, that's unfortunately the case. That's why all those communities are left alone, because they're serving the Jews, you know, by being farm slaves to the Jews, because they do all the work on the farms, and then the Jews just rip them off and sell their produce and so forth. Yeah, yeah.

So there's no way you can hide, basically, in a community, because you're going to be targeted anyway. Even the Jews, kosher slaves are targeted, so there's just no possibility that you can escape. The only thing that I can think of is not to be recognized, your community not to be recognized as conservative.

But the only thing that this will do is to buy you time, because even if they don't recognize you as some kind of Nazi group or whatever, they will still target you on the basis of your conservatism. I mean, even these Mennonites are targeted, even though they're indoctrinated by the same Jewish Bible. But they're targeted because, first of all, they're Germans and Dutch, and second of all, because they have some kind of

conservative patriarchal principles.

So these people must be targeted because these principles could be brought to the next generation. They want to destroy these principles in any shape or form. So basically, these communities are basically like a small form of experiments to how to destroy all kinds of conservatism and patriarchy.

I've seen that too in some of these communities. The media will make a lot of smear campaigns about them, about how the younger generations are trying to break free from the community, but it's just so hard, blah, blah, blah. So in other words, they're trying to pretend that they're like prisoners who are kept as slaves on these communities.

Can you elaborate a little bit on that? Well, basically, the media will just make a story about one of the local Mennonite or Hutterite communities, and they'll say, oh, the younger generations, they want to break away to be more modernized, but they're being kept back by the elders of the community and so forth. And then they'll also do stories on something like, you know, there'll be false reports of pedophilia and so forth, which is another typically Jewish slander that they put forth to discredit others. So there basically is no community that you can really form that will be allowed to perpetuate itself.

Craig Cobb in Lathe, North Dakota, proved that trying to buy up that small little town. And even if you didn't wave guns around or act like a yahoo, doesn't really matter because the whole of society is brainwashed to attack anybody who's white and is pro-white. So if they see just a bunch of white people going to certain areas and they're not white, and if those white people in those certain areas don't accept those who are not white in their areas, or if they don't overtly enable them to come there, then they're going to be associated with white supremacy and so forth.

So basically, that's the way it works with the Jewish system. They've got Masonic lodges in every town. They've got churches in every town.

And then they've got these universities and college campuses, as Siegeman had spoken of before. All of these sort of like Trojan horses and spy networks that they use as a means of tearing apart traditional societies, you know, inoculating people with their poisonous ideologies, trying to make them important, make them feel like they're important by going along with a program, progressivist program, and then have only the Christian alternatives so that it's always the Christian versus communist false dichotomy. So either you are a Christian who goes to the church and condemns anybody who isn't a Christian who goes to the church, or else you're a leftist progressivist.

So one way or the other, the Jews win and you lose. Because they're both all targeting the white so-called racists. Yeah.

Together, they're basically just two sides of the same coin, the same equality coin. So,

and again, I will say that maybe we can buy some time if we create these communities in the countries that are not in the, how to say, in the epicenter of the Jewish control matrix. Like, obviously... The Five Eyes countries? Yeah.

And obviously, the United States could be a very dangerous country. Also, some of the more developed Western European countries. Australia could be dangerous.

Most of these countries that are very important for the Jewish matrix, that they could, they obviously cannot afford to lose Germany. They cannot afford to lose England, France. Most importantly, the United States.

Yeah. Australia also, especially, is very hot, you know, progressivist. It's in the vanguard of progressivism for the gang-stalking protocol and all the technology that they're employing against the population, because it's one of the major big tech creators.

On the other hand, Australia had a lot of, quite large territory, obviously. But you're not going to be able to get there because they'll be able to see you by satellite, right? Yeah, yeah. Of course, if the satellite still works, we set that already that until the system exists as a whole, it will be very hard to hide from it.

But still, I believe that there are still places in the earth to hide and to create these communities eventually, that to operate on the small scale and not to attract any attention. And of course, you can say about that the satellite could target you, of course. But eventually, if you just operate and they're not aware of your existence, maybe this will give you some time for the next phase.

Yeah, you have to do what you can to try to conceal yourself, try to be a gray man in society. Obviously, one of the best solutions to being a gray man is just to not involve yourself over much with people outside of a certain group or whatever. Don't be overly friendly or open with people.

And if you're going to be talking to people, then only talk to them within the kosher paradigm. Don't bother introducing any topics that are the slightest bit different. Yeah.

Yeah. Yeah. This was what I tried to say.

And of course, there are a lot of ways to how to say, to train your awareness, your ability to adapt to society, so to say, to to recognize the dangers and, of course, to basically to to protect yourself and your family, your relatives, your your comrades, if you will. So the the first principle is basically gray man strategy concealment through creating the appearance of norm, normalcy or normality, and ideally non nothing that would relate to or suggest what people would associate with violence. In other words, if you've got a bunch of females around you, sometimes it's better to to look like a faggot than it is to look like one of these, you know, whatever, whatever they would find offensive or dangerous or something like that.

Yeah, more or less like that, though, even though it's honestly, I'm not absolutely sure that being a faggot is absolutely gray man gray man strategy. Yeah, maybe, maybe the nearest future, maybe the nearest future. At the present time, though, if you're in an urban environment where you're like around a university or something, you know, the only way that you can really cope with these freaks is being like a sarcastic type of goofy type of person.

Yeah, yeah, yeah. You can't really be a serious person or they'll just come at you and target you just on sight. That's what happens to me all the time.

Everywhere I go, I get these non whites or these leftists. They'll deliberately just run at you basically for no reason, just because they're irrational. Like I'm crossing the sidewalk across the crosswalk and I get this red skinned female like, you know, I'm walking straight and then she deliberately walks right at me from like the other side of the crosswalk, tries to slam into me and so forth.

Or I'll walk along the street and I'll get a bunch of Chinese. They'll be walking like four abreast or, you know, feminist females. They'll walk four abreast right on the sidewalk trying to slam into me.

You know, that's sort of a juvenile, aggressive behavior on their part. Yeah. But the only way you can circumvent that is to try to be like a goofy type of fag type.

Either that or just, you know, don't care and, you know, slam into them. But you're just going to call attention to yourself. Absolutely.

Absolutely. The other thing, of course, being normal and things like that, the problem is how to keep, as I said, you need at one hand, you need some kind of secrecy, obviously, and to conceal yourself and your ideas. At the other hand, you need a certain numbers of close associates to help you in your endeavors.

So that's obviously maybe we could call that the second principle of security would be a strength in numbers that if you don't have anyone on your side, if you're an isolate, then you're a very easy target for people because they know that all you are is you and all you have is yourself. You don't have a witness. They can set you up and frame you.

They can, you know, throw a bunch of baby strollers at you and then take pictures of you, have one of their operatives snap photos of you and then spread the photos around. And they could try to frame you as a pedophile or they could throw a bunch of Jews or minority children, non-white children in front of you, which has happened to me plenty of times. They'll throw the Jews right in front of me and then they'll have their operatives snap photos and spread it around the community, you know, pretending that I'm, you know, a dangerous person that I'm looking to attack Jews or whatever the case.

That's basically the, one of the frame up type of gimmicks that Jews use. And all of their

little puppets adopt the same behavior because they're, they're mind controlled by the Jews and mimic their behavior. If you don't have witnesses, you're going to be more likely to be set up and framed.

So that's the sort of necessity is to have somebody have your back. And obviously, in this movement, you got a lot of backstabbers. You don't really have so much in a way of people who are, have your back.

So if you, if you try to do some activism and then, you know, you get caught or you, you get harassed by people, then most of the people in this movement, they don't really give a damn. You know, they're not on your side, even maybe just in word, but they don't actively do anything to really assist you. Absolutely.

That's the unfortunate thing about this movement is it's become fragmented through this divisive pettiness without any real justification or, or real motive. And if somebody criticizes somebody else or questions or calls into question who they are and they have, you know, legitimate motives or intentions, then they should not be attacked because it should be a question of discussion, right? Like, why does this person think this way? Okay. Are they, are their concerns or questions legitimate? Was it reasonable for them to think, you know, these, these certain thoughts, where were they motivated by good motives, in other words? And if they were, then why would you attack them? You know, just spiteful, petty nonsense.

And that's what, that's what the enemy wants. They want infighting and divisive, you know, whatever sort of divisions they can introduce. So you have to learn to rise above that sort of nonsense because it's not going to benefit anybody except your enemies.

Yeah. So that's all part of the psychological warfare. Exactly.

People become very aware of that particular topic. Exactly. That this is, this is a little bit off topic, but passivity, passivity is one of the biggest problems in, in, in, I'm not even talking about movement.

This is not movement because they're not moving anywhere. It's just circle because it's circle jerk basically. So the passivity is a, is a, is problem.

And most of these people that are online, they don't have a real time experience. So I can understand why they don't want to have any type of real time, real organization experience, because this will dox them, they will expose themselves and things like that. I understand absolutely their reasoning.

But at the other hand, at the other hand, a little bit older guys with kind of organizational experience, but like me, they knew how to operate and what to do. And also they're not afraid to do a lot of things because. Well you have to take risks because if you don't take risks, you don't get any reward.

Yeah. Yeah. And when, when you're targeted and everybody is targeted, cause everybody's in it together as a white person, you're going to be targeted.

Doesn't really matter if you go out of your way to say, I hate white people or I just love everybody equally. Nobody gives a damn if they're not white, they're going to come after you. They're just going to use you.

They're going to use you to attack your own race. And then when they, if they can achieve that, if they can get rid of the healthier minded men of race, who actually have the blood memory in their consciousness of their own race and tradition, then they're just going to target the unhealthy minded race traders afterwards and then just destroy them all. I'm pretty sure that's what happened in the Soviet union.

I'm not too sure on the details. Yeah, basically you're more or less right. I mean, they, as I said before the conversation started, they used the different type of forces to destroy the Russian empire.

And then they smashed these nationalists and anarchists and these leftists or centralists, they were used against the old system, against the Tsarist Russia. And then they smashed them. So they are using all these elements for just, basically they're doomed.

These people are doomed. And the same with so-called racialists that are not doing anything. They're doomed in one way or another, because even their existence actually is a threat for the totalitarian system.

Yeah, because they don't, the Jews don't want you to communicate even the slightest thing about white people to know what they're doing, because then you could communicate it to somebody else and it could replicate. That's why they shot everybody on site who had the protocols of the elders of Zion in the Soviet union, because they don't want anybody to know what they're doing. And that obviously proves the truth of the protocols right there, that if they have to kill people who have it, obviously then that proves its legitimacy, that it correlates with reality and that's probably what their plan is.

Yeah, yeah, exactly. So you can only defense the best defenses and offense, and that still necessitates what could be construed as defensive measures. So we have the first principle is concealment or the gray man strategy.

The second principle is strength in numbers or group activism. And the third principle would be activity over passivity, both as an individual and as a collective group. You cannot perpetuate your own survival as an island unto itself.

No man is an island unto itself, as a quotation has it. You can't be a libertarian living for yourself, smoking your weed in some trendy little chalet that you bought because you're rich or famous, because they're just going to send the gangs after you and kill you and take your property anyway. And that's the fate of a lot of these expats in South America.

You know, they'll go to South America with their money and then they'll buy up some rich property, have concrete walls around it, have paid bodyguards and so forth. And then the bodyguards will just side with the indigenous people and they'll just kill their paymaster, take all their wealth. Absolutely.

And if they're their own bodyguards, if they're some sort of retired military veteran, if they're their own bodyguards, then they're going to be against a whole town or a whole large area of non-whites who know where they are. They're like, oh, the gringos are there on the hill. Pedro, let us go and take their stuff, Pedro.

And then they'll just crash right through your concrete wall with a bulldozer or something or whatever. They'll shoot your dogs, poison your guard dogs, poison your well. There's no way you can get away from these types just by having a lot of money for yourself.

It has to be an active process. Yeah, but a lot of our elites, they're convinced by our enemies that they are actually different from the people that they rule over. So basically, for example, the case in America, I'm pretty sure that these elites, these types in the past, they followed British Israelism, right? That one way or another mutated into a Christian identity.

But the modern elites like Bill Gates, for example, they're coming from these older families, like elite families. But what is their ideology to avoid with the Jews? I think Bill Gates is a Jew. I'm almost certain of that.

But those who are white elites, they're all basically either Freemasons or they're tied into sort of a luminous ideology, theosophy, anthroposophy, whatever new age variant of that. Or else they'll be Christians and the Christianity that they'll espouse is a Zionist, Jew worship, globalist Christianity, which is what Christianity really is in reality. It's just basically a primitive communism, a egalitarian communist ideology, like Oswald Spengler called it.

Christianity is a grandmother of Bolshevism. It's basically what it is. So all of these people, they're all globalists, and they're all thinking that they can stand above reality, that they're not needing to be related to their own people, that they can be beyond that according to their moral values or whatever, or their esoteric values where they think that they're a soul that's evolving, that's going to go from planet to planet in all these theosophical rounds and chains.

If they do good works and they develop their soul, or they commit all these atrocities and these rituals and their lodges and so forth, and then this way it empowers them and then they can ascend to higher planetary chains according to the theosophical worldview. They will become one with the higher consciousness or whatever these new age bullshitters are talking about. They will start the new root race, as Blavatsky said, or whatever.

Yeah, yeah, this is their agenda. So the parties care about their own race, basically? Yeah, yeah, yeah, but they don't see themselves like a part of our race. Right, they think that they're enlightened, that they transcend racial realities.

Yeah, yeah. So that's why the Jews are using them, actually, like they used in the past the Masons, and I believe that they will get rid of the Masons like it's written in the protocols. But they did that probably in the Soviet Union too, didn't they? Did they assassinate all the Freemasons? Yeah, they sent them in the concentration camps and they confiscated their occult books, and to a large extent they eliminated the Freemasons.

But also I must tell you that Trotsky, he wrote a book, his research on Freemasonry while he was in prison, in the Russian imperial prison. Was it like a Masonic book or was it a critique of Masonry? It's a research on Masonry. So we don't know exactly what was the book because he lost his manuscript while he was trying to escape the prison.

And he was sorry, according to his own words, he was sorry all his life because he lost his research. Now it is kind of, I wonder what would be the research, because in the evil imperial prison of Russia, he had access to a quite rich library. That's usually the way they put somebody like Antonio Gramsci in the prison or something like that, and they get a nice leisure time to just write and do whatever they want.

Yeah, exactly. If they ever imprison any white, like Bill White, William White of America, then they're going to be torturing you. They're going to be depriving you of all rights, waterboarding you, you know, whatever, putting you into rooms with black mold in the air conditioning vents so that they can give you like tuberculosis type conditions, poison your food, whatever it may be.

You know, they don't have the same sort of regard for others as at least white people historically have, which might be a result of Christian mind control too, to have too much sympathy or regard for your enemy. So what we could say more about the protection, self-defense and... Well, that basically covers a sort of general broad overview of security. Obviously, you have to take into consideration what your objectives are in life.

What do you need in order to live, and how can you secure those necessities? You need food, water, shelter, heat, physical security, communications. How are you going to secure your food when it's being poisoned by Jews, when they dump chemtrails in the air, when they control all the mega GMO corporations like Monsanto? Do you have a greenhouse? Do you have a fish pond? Do you live in the woods? Do you have crossbows? Do you have, you know, hunting rifles? Do you have shotguns that you can hunt duck and geese with? Do you have, you know, firearms license, hunting license? Do you have a bow and arrow or compound bow? Do you know how to hunt? Do you know how to clean and dress animals? Do you have a skinning knife? Do you have a freezer or something like a large freezer for meat? Do you know how to dry meat? Do you know

how to can meat? Do you know how to can butter? Do you know how to homestead and so forth? Do you have a chicken coop? Do you know how to... Do you have feed for the chickens? All these very minute particulars related to all these necessary things are essential to cover, of course. Water.

Do you have a water purifier? Do you have, you know, a water distiller, a non-electric water distiller that you can distill water to get rid of all the poisons in it? Because if they target you, they're going to poison your well and they're going to try to poison you and your water supply. And this has happened to me before where they poison the water and the water ends up looking like orange in color or something like that. And then the air.

Do you have HEPA filters on your place to block any chemtrails? So what these people do, these creatures will do, they'll release noxious substances like poison in the air and then they'll blow them into your house if you have your windows open and so forth. That way it blows all the poison into your place. They could dump it in chemtrail form all over you.

This reminds me of a book written by a Negro faggot that is hating obviously the white race and he wrote a book. I'm not sure what was about the book. I've just read an article about the race war and he said how he's imagining how he's killing his white fellows and he's walking them in a house and he's filling the air valves with poison gas or something like that.

Yeah, that's a pretty recent case. I think Randy Martinez talked about that in the Martinez perspective. He talked about how this spoiled nigger got a free job as a professor and he's writing about like, yeah, yeah, I'm a victim.

Meanwhile, you're a spoiled coon who gets everything for free. You're not on the streets like all the white people are on the streets. So who are you to complain? You spoiled monkey.

But you can see that they're just ramping up for the race war. Once they throw BLM at people, it's going to be, you know, they're going to go just like they did in the 60s with the Watts riots and various other of the riots they had. They had all over the states with the Negroes during that time.

They would go to people's suburbs and burn them up with Molotov cocktails. George Lincoln Rockwell wrote his article Nightmare on that, which discusses, you know, like a hypothetical scenario. You know, you're watching TV and all of a sudden the lights go out.

Then, you know, you hear in the background some noise on the street and you try to contact your neighbors, you know, what's happening, so forth, but you can't find the cause of it. Then all of a sudden you hear, you know, you hear some loudspeakers or

something or, you know, whatever. And then it's the Negroes coming into your area and so forth.

And then you wish you had, you know, kept your service revolver, stuff like this. That's basically what they're going to be doing. They're going to be coming to your neighborhood literally to try to murder you.

Use Molotov cocktails, mortar rounds, whatever to basically blow up your house, create fires all over. And in urban environments especially, this is going to be very, you know, almost a near certainty they're going to be doing that. They've already done it with the smashing the windows, smashing buildings and burning cars and so forth.

That'll just escalate because the summertime is when they always stage these riots, because that's when it gets hot out. When it gets hot out, people get stupid, you know, their brains fry in their skulls. It's crime time in the summertime.

That'll be the major, most serious threat in that handbook attached to the video, hopefully, the link. There's a chart for security threat level, which the authors divvied up into three levels, least immediate, intermediate threat, and immediate threat, or most intense. And the most intense threat, that's going to be in urban zones.

That's going to be where lots of non-whites are concentrated, obviously. So obviously, you're going to want to try to get away from there. Anybody who lives currently in an urban environment who doesn't have to be there, probably you should leave unless you want to stay there and fight.

It depends on what your motives are, of course. But there's going to be definitely serious heat coming down in the summertime. I can definitely predict that.

So that means you're going to want to have necessary security implements. Whatever those may be specifically depends on the environment, depends on the threat level. You know, you have to assess where you are, what your objectives are, and then what you need to achieve those objectives.

That would be like the fourth principle of security, which is, I guess, situational suitability, or whatever you want to call it, the context for your equipment. If you're going to be in an urban environment, you're going to need more serious security paraphernalia, both in terms of purely armor protection, you know, maybe ballistic vest, stab vest, maybe even a Kevlar helmet or a Kevlar face mask, Kevlar gloves, and so forth, slash resistant gloves, depends on the severity of your environment. The more intense, the more protection you'll need, and the more high power offensive weaponry, depending on the legality of where you are, and so forth.

But once it hits a certain point, you know, legality doesn't even really matter at that point. Yeah. But also the best protection is to be hidden.

This is the best protection. Right. So you don't want to go and, you know, join the riots or the rallies or whatever, you know.

Yeah. Don't put yourself into a situation where, you know, like a lot of these social justice warrior types, they'll be targeted, you know, it doesn't really matter if you're for the white, the Negroes or, you know. It's, well, it's basically distance from the large cities, a distance from a large source of any kind of pollution, chemical, biological, microwaves, whatever.

And also a distancing from people that could be dangerous or unreliable. Because drug dealers and alcoholics, especially. Yeah.

And, yeah, that's it. And, of course, any kind of protection, a hideout that is, what is the term, that could provide you additional protection from threats coming from above. This also must be considered.

Right. Yeah. That's why something like a sea can house would be a good idea for people.

Yeah. Yeah. Or if you're in a normal house, you can have like aluminum siding on your house that will help to, you know, prevent any sort of directed energy weapons or scalar weapons that planes can beam at you.

They actually do that. They fly their planes over your residence and they can, obviously, they can target you through there. They can see you through radar.

They do have military, obviously, that technology. And then they can just blast you with scalar weapons or whatever you want to call those particle beam weapons from the airplanes. They actually literally do that.

And then they can use drones and so forth. They could try to target you with an IED on a drone or something like that. I could definitely see them building to that point where they just start to, you know, drone striking people.

So the best thing is like, you know, like Mao Zedong says, you know, the gorilla, if that's a quote, swims in a sea of the fishes or the whatever, swims with the fish, with his fellow, with the school. Right. You're blending into the mass, not sticking out over much.

But the danger there is that if you're in the mass, you're going to be in the crosshairs too when it becomes hot. Yeah. Yeah.

So, you know, you don't want to be too isolated and you don't want to be too in the mix of things unless that's your goal, of course. And of course, you must have, as we said in the previous time, you must be supplied well, have some kind of basic idea what you're doing. So some kind of plan, some kind of basic training on the things that could be life saving.

And also to have some kind of a back plan or reserve plan and also reserve hideouts because everything could change in the last moment. Right. You have to think of yourself sort of as an action figure in an action movie where you're basically targeted by everybody and you got to go from one vehicle to the next vehicle.

You know, you got all these thugs and gangsters tailing after you, basically like a James Bond type of scenario. You know, once all the enemy comes after you. Yeah.

Yeah. And if we have some kind of any additional thoughts on that question. I think negotiable items and barter items are very important to have on your personal times.

You should always have like a miniature bug out bag on your person, wherever you go. In this security handbook, there's one of the diagrams is this seven topological layers of security diagram, which basically outlines a sort of, you know, layers that you would be involved in starting from yourself. You're the center of this diagram.

And then it radiates outwards to like the whole of the sum total of being, you know, you're in yourself and you got your bug out bag, you got your vehicles, you got your allies, you got your dwelling, you got the region that you're living in and the actual events that are transpiring. So it's just a holistic type of conception. You know, you might be in a little house somewhere, you know, you got concrete walls, you got, you know, a well, you got all your food stocks and firearms, but you have no communications, the outside world.

So you don't know what's happening outside. You don't know when the chaos is ending. You don't know who is doing what, who is the winner, who is the loser.

So you can't know what to do. You don't have any understanding. You don't have that information.

So communication is essential. And that implies coordination with others in whatever area you're in. And that implies an ability to gather intel of the proper nature.

So maybe you might want to buy yourself a drone that has a, you know, a wireless camera on it or something. You can fly it around for security purposes, whatever the case. Put up a bunch of pinhole cameras all over the place, cameras like they use for hunting.

You can position them in trees or on buildings. People don't need to know about it. You know, you can go to the roof of your high-rise building and you don't have a camera set up right there.

Nobody's going to know or care. Something along those lines. And then you can have basically the whole of your area mapped off and you could have it, you know, all these cameras working, giving you a live feed so that you can basically monitor the whole

environment where you're in.

The more complex the environment, the more cameras you'd want to have, taking all the angles into consideration. And then you can basically, you know, like a video game, you could basically fly your drone out there and then do whatever you have to do. Or, you know, communicate with other people through walkie-talkies or something and say, okay, this street's covered, that street, you know, the non-whites are coming down this way, so forth.

So you basically have to think about like an urban guerrilla type of scenario if you're in that type of environment. If you're in that type of environment, but it's also good to manage preemptively to escape this environment because I don't think that your chances of survival in an eventual collapse in a city environment are very high. Yeah, it's definitely not a wise place to be unless you're somebody who just wants to, you know, who is really bound to the place and you look upon that place as your home and, you know, you're not willing to ever leave it to regroup and to fight again or something, live to fight another day.

You're just wanting to go down there, then I guess that's your choice. You know, if you think that that's something that's worth the fight, then I guess that's obviously what you're helped to do. So plan for that.

Yeah, of course, you're right, but also I must add that a lot of people with families, with little children and things like that, they most likely will prefer either to organize in a larger group for bigger protection, which may or may not work, it depends, or to just change the location because it will be safer for the kids since the kids are the most vulnerable. Right, exactly, yeah. So, yeah, I think that we can continue with that topic.

A lot of things could be said about about security, self-protection. Especially integrating it with homesteading and things of that sort. Yeah, yeah.

Infrastructural security. Yeah, also internet security. A lot of things, there's an enormous amount of topics that could start with this.

Like communication security, Intel, Cypher. Yeah, even the security of banking, of cryptocurrencies. Every single thing could be connected with the security.

Yeah, it's a holistic type of paradigm that we have to think in terms of, that there's no divorcing yourself from reality. You know, you're in the midst of it and you don't have a choice to ignore it. You know, your Jesus man isn't going to save you just by praying or whatever.

That's cowardly cop-out, basically. Yeah, but that's why they created the rupture, right? This idea of rupture. Right, escapism.

Yeah. You just pray and then you can be floating away to wherever, to never-never land, basically. Before, what was the biblical term? They will be ruptured before the turbulations or something like that.

So basically, they expect to be saved before shit hits the fan, which is a very dangerous thing because they actually will want these turbulations to come. They will help the coming, supposedly, of the Messiah. Seems like that's what the Zionists are doing right now, actually, that they are basically deliberately working with the Jews to create that.

You know, they seem to delight in sabotaging civilization, those types. And the Antifa people are right there behind them, basically. This is their final goal.

I mean, their anti-wife, anti-nature, anti-white-man civilization, obviously. So, yeah. Any other thoughts on that topic? I think that's good enough for now.

We can save that, save the rest for another discussion on the security topic. Yeah, yeah. I think it was a good conversation.

And Hail Victory! Hail Victory!

Nordlux: Balkan History (part 1)

Do do a basic recording and then We can test it out. We can play it back to see if it sounds good if it's not too dispirit, okay, okay, so So, yeah, I'll just talk here I'll just talk here to it for like two seconds or so and then let me hear you Speak and then I'll adjust your volume accordingly Okay, go ahead Uh, hello, can you hear me Is it okay? Yeah, just speak in the in the way you intend to speak during the conversation Well, I hope uh, the Voice level is okay. And uh Um, I will try my best to explain my position even with my limit limited english Speaking skills sounds good.

Okay from there. I'll just see. Uh, where is it? Okay How to play this back Okay Does that sound good I didn't hear anything Okay, you can't hear it.

Okay, I can hear it though. It sounds fair enough so I guess uh That's what we'll go with then We'll uh Start the recording Now, so I guess here we are nord lux bellator and loki in canada Discussing the politics of what's going on in our relative our respective countries um So nord lux bellator. Why don't you give me a very basic background on yourself and how you got into uh, Pro-white activism.

I assume that's what you're about Yeah well, some people know me, uh from bit shoot mostly or youtube even before I was uh short back in 2016 I believe Uh in the real activism, I i'm quite active since my teen years. Uh I'm 37 now, so basically since my 17 years i'm First I was bulgarian. I'm bulgarian Uh bulgarian nationalist bulgarian national socialist if i'm Exact And I was member of several different organizations Including bulgarian national alliance Which are the organizers of look of marsh? uh, which I believe was banned that year and There are some guys my american friends that visit me that They travel to bulgaria especially for for the march but the march was well not exactly banned but uh, it was Uh In different form so to say anyway, uh, so basically the real world activism Most of them I was in bulgaria, of course different political activities and then I realized that Political ways not exactly moving Uh the national socialist or the white nationalism anywhere Not to mention the specifics of bulgaria, of course, they're different different type of of problems here than for example in america, but in some ways very similar rising non-white population and Muslims there Yeah, we have muslims and we have non Non-muslim non-whites gypsies mostly that's quite a large number percentage wise compared to the bulgarian population like to some estimates like one quarter of the population like present population around six million and to some estimation like a american basically from Fbi gave gave numbers bulgarian government gave quite low numbers compared to the fbi data, but basically one quarter so one million two hundred thousand I'm looking on wikipedia now.

It says according to them Obviously, they're a jewish controlled operation 2011 statistics say that eight point eight percent are turks Four point nine percent are roma and zero point seven percent are others. No, no much much higher percentage this this First of

all, there are a lot of gypsies that are pretending to be bulgarians because they don't They they know that it's not very prestigious to be a gypsy so they pretend to be bulgarian second And Most of the data is based on of course self-determination, right? so There is no anthropological factors like nobody is counting their racial looks or something like that so, uh, but even the wikipedia, I believe they Posted the data that basically three quarters of the newly born Uh babies, uh from non-bulgarian origin, so Yeah one of the lowest birth rates in bulgaria, so this is One of not one of the major problem basically the major problem of bulgaria a lot of young people migrated since the beginning of the 1990s to western europe and north america and A lot of people are not having kids here Including me if i'm honest the problem The problem is that let's say it's like a bragging but slightly more intelligent people Prefer more intelligent women and this type of women are mostly Poisoned by the jewish propoganda in one way or another liberals and they're just uh, sort of self-serving libertarian types Who just want to be a careerist and so forth and they don't really? Have yeah Yeah in their mind to reduce their status by involving themselves with men who are not Uh well off and well connected and of course, I assume you have biased legislation against the native population there Not not exactly not exactly I mean here I I think that in every country the jewish agenda is slightly different But uh here here the the the If you ask someone Why he don't have kids they answer the same like the germans supposedly the germans One of the most developed countries in the in europe, basically the leading country in europe uh, even though they don't have the highest standard, I believe this is in The high standard like switzerland that is out of european union and norway but uh The most of the bulgarian families they they claim that they don't have money in my own case and my girlfriend the excuses that Of course, my girlfriend said that she is too young which is that's not true. She is basically closing to her 30s And brainwashing basically brainwashing the jewish brainwashing that they think that the women they basically made the women to to want to be equal to the men and to To basically work and have career and the things that you mentioned basically the same problem like everywhere and uh, when she's 30 she want to maybe to Have what to say everywhere is the same more or less so Standard for women as being a careerist instead of being a traditional Mother having a family and so forth No, not exactly.

I mean, uh the problem with the traditionalist women in bulgaria and everywhere is that uh Most of the most of the families that uh I'll say have kids in bulgaria they Have kids for example one or two kids, but both of the of the parents are working Well, yeah, that's what I mean. That's uh, you know, they don't want to play the traditionalist role Yeah, and it's not even even in some cases that they want to play the the role But they don't have the the money In my in my case It's not exactly the that way because I have my small business even though the jews push this corona bullshit that year quite hard so they grow a Quite a lot of of problems of my directions um Since i'm working with people basically with tourists, so it's Uh kind of hard, uh for the tourism that year but um The point was that uh more intelligent women but let's say Less inclined to to engage in

traditional ways, even though they they uh admit that the traditional ways are the the right way Maybe it's not in the same level of propaganda like in western europe in america like We we don't have we don't have black black life matters protest here or something like that But we're going in that direction. This is this is the truth.

Yeah, it's all gradualism They gradually move you to that same point that they want They just have different levels with different countries that are more traditional, you know, not as so-called progressive or degenerate Uh to to to say something good about about the situation most of the people had some kind of Reaction, but the reaction level is not high enough. If you if you know, I mean there is a resurrection of uh interest in the bulgarian Right say traditions and folklore and songs and history and we have a very rich history and people that want to Understand eastern europe at the balkans and the so-called slavic people is I use the term so-called because it's It's bullshit, basically uh If you want to understand this these things They must look at the old bulgarian history Because the non-biased view from wikipedia Non-biased from wikipedia Because wikipedia is not a good source Not really. No, it's just a jewish propaganda for the most part.

For example, I had back in 2010 I had a argue with one of the authors in wikipedia Why they're claiming that the title of old bulgarian title is han even though there is no such Uh sourceful for that for that title and it's not handy. Do we have a stone? Stone written stone columns with the title kamas Or the full title is kamasu biggie, which means basically ruler for the god or for god's jupiter And they rejected my claim because there was not a historically Uh historical book to to to back my claim even though there were several right in bulgaria. They're just not um How to say You know wikipedia, you know that the jews using wikipedia for mass propaganda and Fracking with with history.

Yeah, so yeah wikipedia is not uh, not the correct source, even though there are some There are some grains of truth. Of course, they cannot falsify everything at once uh, but yeah, uh history is quite Uh interesting quite Bulgarianland as a whole is quite rich Uh, I have a friend Nationalists not not national socialism nationalist archaeologist And he claimed that in bulgaria There are more archaeological digging sites like archaeological Archaeological objects, let's say That eventually will become a digging site done in combined in italy turkey and greece so He said something like half a million different From different eras, for example the variation that's like seven eight thousand years ago to the medieval period and so and so So very rich history, uh, very interesting uh the home place, I mean bulgaria the first bulgarian empire was home the Place where the kirillic alphabet or syrillic if you will if you want, uh alphabet was was created It was That's used in russia right now Yeah, it it was it was used in russia, but it was used because of the basically of the work of the bulgarian emissaries and maybe later the byzantiums adopt the the way because they found that it's a quite easy way to Christianize the people which is of course another judaization, but Uh It is what it is it was Created or developed. It depends how you twist the words.

It developed in the first bulgarian empire. There were two literary schools created by tsar simeon and one was in preslav and the other is uh in uh ohrid That were the two capitals of the first bulgarian empire So, yeah, it's a very important and um Quite interesting history quite often overlooked by the people uh My friend that visited visited me in the beginning of the year before the whole corona hodgepodge started Uh was quite surprised for bulgaria. I I believe he he liked bulgaria very much.

I mean we're still Where's he coming from from america for america Uh, we just know each other from the comment section of bitchwood actually so since uh, since he came there Uh, and you're involved in the tourist industry. So you uh might have assisted him to you know, come over there. Yeah I I have accommodation so to say so.

Yeah, so if people want to go and visit bulgaria then they can get in touch with you to Yeah Take a take a vacation there and have a look at the you know, ancient culture that Your country basically borders, uh turkey now doesn't yeah. Yeah. Yeah, so you're basically the last bastion of europe for uh, opposition to islam since turkey is sort of like the uh You know the inroad into europe of islam Right now.

Yes Yes Turkey was created Well, the ottoman empire turkey was quite quite late invasion, of course, but the ottoman empire was uh How to say helped, uh established by jews and this is not even uh, some conspiracy theory because if you look at the bulgarian history the last tsar Uh of bulgaria of the there was a split between the basically, uh, the empires, uh separated in different small uh how to Let's say duke dukedoms on prinedoms or something like that And the last tsar the last emperor was basically half jew. He was michelin So that czar boris, no, no, no, no, no i'm talking about the time of the uh islamic invasion the the time of the of the turkish invasion and uh It it looks like the jews like very good students of history uh They knew that back in the 8th century bulgarian first bulgarian empire stopped the arabs In a quite large syria, I mean quite large battle the arrows were smashed in the front of the walls of constantinople there was a quite large engagement between the bulgarian heavy cavalry and the uh The arab troops that besieged constantinople and of course, it was not only a bulgarian victory because the byzantines were Uh destroying the arab forces from the other side on the on the side of the anatoly and the byzantium Uh navy managed to to defeat the arabs, but it was a very heavy blow for the arabs. You must look that Uh, khanos yuvigi tervel and his wars against the arabs 717 718 Um, so it is, um, so the jews knew That eventually bulgaria will be quite difficult obstacle for the plant invasion of of uh, europe This terrain It's not only the terrain.

Uh, you see I would say like it will sound like chauvinistic, but if you look at the history The byzantium empire bulgarian empire and late, uh Well, the second bulgarian empire, especially in that period was not at the same power like the first empire There are a lot of also the serbians are rising the hungarians Uh later the vlachs or Later, they the modern day romanians separated for the first bulgarian empire so it was not at the same

level, let's say like the first bulgarian empire, but Uh eastern southeastern europe maybe because of the iranian Influences maybe because of the eastern roman influences The military system the economic system the logistics and the infrastructure was especially in the early Medieval period was much better than in western europe and northern europe and you can look at the different battles from historical sources that The the Armies, for example are totally on different level for example England was conquered By the normans in 1066 in a quite small battle compared to for example uh, the battle of angelo that is not known in Western european Most people don't know anything about the history of uh of that region of the earth at all Let's put it that way England was conquered by let's say seven thousand men ten thousand something like that And it was a major battle in the in the western european history meanwhile uh Something like 100 years earlier 150 years earlier uh tsar simeon, which is quite quite the One of the most famous bulgarian Emperors, uh, basically had a battle against the byzantium by like 60 000 heavily armed men against 60 to 70 000 heavily armored byzantium troops Which the battle finished with bulgarian victory, which is the battle of angel and I believe it was the largest battle in Early european, uh period yeah, it's interesting how bulgaria seems to be as I said sort of like the uh, this bulwark of uh european white society against islamic invasion against the Non-white invasion like that whole region of the earth. You're sort of uh located in on the cusp of that it is it is even before that because Uh Now this is daniel bulgaria and this is continuation of a of a kingdom or or uh, i'd say Creation state tribal creation of Tribal confederation that is called great old bulgaria now great old bulgaria was uh in modern day ukraine And it was part of uh of uh, Uh, I don't know who's alliance with uh scythian gothic tribe maybe Getic tribe and so and so And of course, they they claim that they are turkic tribe like the kazars but uh The depiction of the kazas were not uh the the arabs depict kazas very Very different from the turks for the modern turks certainly um the I will even i've sent quite a lot of Other jews the ashkenazi jews of today, weren't they? I don't think that they are largely Ashkenazi jews because the modern ashkenazi jews don't look like the kazas of oh really? Uh, i'm trying to find the sources that i've sent to uh dungart, uh, um I'll try to find i'm sorry That's okay Which try it's interesting how um how where you're located there throughout the whole of the history of the world uh, obviously white people were in the middle east previously thousands of years ago in sumeria and so forth, but Through mixture and through invasion of mongols from you know, the the mongol areas in the east That area eventually became what is known as the arabs which just means mixed i've heard in hebrew uh arab so They they then formed that region of the earth in the middle east and from there They've been continually trying to spread into europe and spread further and further and take over the areas that were previously white like the Byzantine empire was once uh, so far as I know a white empire More more or less more or less I would say Yeah of course what their plan was or their policy with respect to the jews was was just to keep them out of banking and uh, uh teaching and the legal system So far as i've heard as a mean trying to prevent them from uh, you know destroying their nation like they destroyed rome But the problem with the byzantines that they are like christians they

don't have racial ideas Yeah, and I will give you example. Uh, I'll go back to tsar simeon the great now he basically first or second generation of christian, so I am not christian.

I don't like christianity And there are a lot of a lot of a lot of problems with christianity and so and so And one of the reasons that I don't like christianity is these messianic ideas now he adopted of course The bulgarians at some point were allied with the byzantines. They were allied against the kazas. They were right against the arabs at some point kazas were allied with the byzantines and Bulgarians were enemies of the kazas.

I mean one of the sources referred to the kazas like wild dogs like like foreign traitors or something like that and this is I believe this is before the judaization and take in mind that the arab I've promised to to reach the source Sorry Uh Kazars you're saying that the kazars weren't jewish there. Were they more like a mongoloid type? No, no, no, no no, no, they were not mongol at least the the problem with this turkic theory is that basically they're hiding the the real situation real racial situation Tesler's the uh 13th tribe. That's just a means of concealing the actual real origin of the jews It looks like uh, it looks like the kazas was kitten tribe uh, because the arab um Let's let's read Uh the arab and they did the same thing with a lot of different um a lot of other tribes including bulgarians, which by the way, they describe like tall and with very Fair-skinned and so and so with green and blue eyes um for example I will read a source.

I'm, sorry if it's irritating or something like that. I will So the hungarian turkologist michaeli dobrovits. I suppose it's it's pronounced He wrote that the saragurs kutrigurs utrigurs bulgars and sabirs So this kutrigurs utrigurs bulgars and so and so supposedly, uh part of the hunic uh aliens and the hungs supposedly these dark-skinned mongol it which by the way is not proved by the by the History there was a with attila behind, right? Yeah.

Yeah. Yeah, it's supposedly there was a one descriptions of attila, I believe of priscus That and if this is this is true supposedly he was from different non-european instruction the problem with this, uh description is he said that he had some Traits on his face. I don't remember i've read a long time ago that He said the What was the phrase in english Basically, he mentioned some some things about his book that uh, that uh, uh Similar to his origin or coming from this origin or something like that.

So a lot of people uh things that they're uh Far eastern origin something like that. The problem with this thing is that if you look at the source The source is not the original priscus it is rewritten something like 200 years later two or two and a half uh, two two and a half centuries later and it is It came from a historian If historian is the correct name. It was basically a monk Uh called yordanes or jordanes or jordan and he he He Admitted several things first thing he admitted that he's not well Uh read or written he's not knowledgeable about history The second thing he he admitted is that his uh theory

about the origin of the gods that these Millions of people basically came all from skanza that most of the people believe that it's scandinavia which Could be could be Part of them the the aristocracy could be germanic origin.

This this could be true but I think that the majority of the of the gods were with scythian or eastern dacian or Getian basically eastern traditional origin, maybe even eastern celtic origin There are a lot of a lot of tribes in that period that are miss Identified like for example, the vandals could be Eastern celtic people not germanic people The poles claim that the vandals is slavic whatever slavic means um the Visigothic uh count uh in spain that Was named bulgar or bulgaran And a lot of a lot of different things. For example, the uh Medieval historian byzantic historian that said that Bulgarians and gods were like brothers. They had similar language and similar Traditions and so on so and he said that the huns and the gods were like brothers so They mean that the huns and bulgarians and gods are different things or they mean that they're the same Tribal union or something like that very very complicated stuff I think that the asians were missing Things and they're missing different things and they were not well informed and the present day historians are even worse because they're pushing different agendas And one of the agenda, of course is the turkic agenda that these people are turkic and this was financing back from the That's that way they can justify bringing in more turks in there by claiming that they're indigenious people or something like that right something like that and the other is the so-called slavic agenda because These uh, the the jews like these, uh dialectics, right? They're Presenting and those also these different pictures where the the slavs are always Tall and blonde and the turks are mongol and so on and so on but i will start with the different sources and opinions So I started about this uh hungarian turkologist mihaly dubrovic So he said saragurs, kutrigurs, utrigurs, bulgars, sabirs were equally part of vast confederation of tribe called by the chinese dinglings And later tiele which is interesting because Tuo or duo In bulgaria, there is such a rune Tuo is the point of origin.

So it's a rune that is pointing the Mythological ones of the old bulgaria, which are to the north Yeah, like tule. Yeah And uh, so the dinglings were turkic and I will go to the term turkic back Because they don't mean uh turks like the modern turks wandering the northern asia in the 3rd century bc the 5th century a.d Materials about the history xunnu according to chinese sources issue one forward translation V.S. Taskin, this is a russian historian that wrote about the these Xunnu in 1968 the type of dingling recovered on the basis of summary information is Characterized by the following features median often high growth dense and strong physic oblong face with white skin With blush on the cheeks, which are quite interesting. I've saw these Depictions of the hoons like the the chinese soldiers are basically Reaching the they they are next to each other and they capture some of these hoons supposedly mongolians these hoons something like two heads above the chinese and The following features often high grow dense and strong physic oblong face white skin with a blush on the cheeks blonde hair nose protruding

forward stride often the roman kind which by the way, I'd say Strike noses is very often Depicted in the vulgar bulgarians.

They had these I don't know how to how to decide battle masks That they they were which very obviously with european features with uh, very often depicted with mustaches, of course in beard and the noses, uh Strike and with uh quite uh Uh obvious european features, so there are more like germanic tribe the hunns No more like skitian tribe skitian trap. So that was like a proto germanic almost I will say that the Let's put it that way. I use the term arian for example, not for the vedic areas when I Talking about the vedic areas i'm talking about.

Yeah vedic areas or Iranian areas or something like that to be to be clear. I don't use the term Indo-european because it's bullshit. It's linguistic term is the same like turkic is the same like slavic.

It's basically hodgepodge it If a negro is speaking english Turns him to be anglo-saxon, right? language and biology Yeah anglo-saxons are germanic people and maybe with some latin and french influences, but germanic people not negros the same thing with uh, People that maybe spoke some kind of turkic or related to the modern turkic languages But maybe they didn't spoke these these languages, but they describe like white people with Fair skin or with with blue eyes with blonde hair with red hair with uh, or with the modern day pontiots because the pontiots Mediterranean type which are white people uh quite similar to the northern pontiots that basically between the nordic subrace and the the mediterranean subrace, so it's Different scientists place them in the nordic subraces or in the mediterranean subraces But they're quite blondish. So I don't know where where they belong. Anyway the problem with all these things are that the people not reading the sources and the source materials are very often in languages that are known only for the elite few And most of these elite few, you know, they had to gender some of them are jews.

Some of them are communists uh masons Yeah masons or some other scumbags So so the history is quite quite twisted really very very twisted history but from my personal view most of these People was kittian origin Maybe they had some far eastern mercenaries on or some mixed race people But the majority of these people the the skulls that are found in bulgaria in eastern germany in in austria They're european So some some of them are even nordic and they that's why they cannot uh, i'm talking about the hounds They cannot uh understand who is who and that's why they cannot appoint a single group of people This is this is one of the the the hodgepodge my theory for example is that the romans that were Heavily infiltrated by the jews at that point They decided to throw a very heavy uh Basically black propaganda against the east germanic tribes and the scythian tribes and the pagan Traditions and whatever that were left out of the empire. They didn't manage to defeat them The they suffered basically a serious blow from this confederation and they uh unleashed basically their

policy, which means They started to split the germanic tribes to fight one against another They used poisons. Basically attila was poisoned most likely.

This is one of the theory and I believe that Yeah, he died according to the rule Who is it was attila? Oh attila the hun. Okay. Yeah, most likely he was poisoned Yeah, because i'm always hearing that attila the hun was like a jew and he was a kazar and so forth But obviously you're saying that he was white then and then they went through a white For example in the first i'm looking at different sources, for example the first variant of the legend of uh, Siegfried, uh sigurd It was swedish.

I believe from 5th century now 5th century is quite close. Uh to the basically to the events and actually this source it's of course it was not written source, but it was Uh, you know that the ancient aryan tradition is predominantly oral tradition and these people managed to Write this this story uh Several centuries later when when they developed the rules or maybe they were forced to use the rules and so on and so down tradition and they said that basically, uh Brunhilde or brunhilde was in this first variant of the story brunhilde that were depicted in the in the story like a tall warrior woman, by the way uh, and i'll refer to to the tradition of uh, volga bulgarians and uh, dano bulgarians of these Warrior women which is typical ascetian tradition, by the way, not typical for the later turks or whatever uh these uh Did brunhilde is described to be a sister of atli or atzl? and atli Was ativa basically So if she was tall and blonde in the myth, how the fuck he is short and dark in the roman description, right? Yeah, you can't trust the bias descriptions of romans about their enemies or yeah Enemies and the second thing is that all the all the names of the uh of the Huns basically came from the gothic language, which according to some sources germanic language some people believe is uh so-called slavic language and it makes sense in slavic language because most of the Of the names could be translated more than bulgarian that is supposedly slavic, right? So for example ati tati, which means father uh, he's uh, his Brother is bleđa which means pale pale skinned which is not exactly description of a of a mongol, I think and The modern word for pale is bled in like bleđa in bulgarian so it looks like Something is missing from the history and it's very and of course some of the historians are basically Going back and they say These huns were so so mixed at that point that they're basically european looking so it looks like I don't know. It looks like it's and of course the the term hun is basically germanic.

It's not uh, uh It didn't reach originate from this who knew that uh were next to the uh borders of china Uh and hun means something like puppy bear and this Like small bear puppy like yeah bear bear cup cup, right? They have the same sort of tradition as the berserkers in uh, scandinavia. Yeah. Yeah The bulgarians for example the bagatur cause they wore a bear skin.

Oh, that's the bogatyr. So you pronounce it bogatyr? No, no, no, uh bagatur is an iranian and this is part of the old bulgarian language that supposedly back in the time in the

early 2000 Early 90s in 2000. They said that it's a turkic But now they know that it's totally bogus and they they said oh it's iranian but Basically was like uh adopted by the by the turkic tribes and so on so bagatur бага means Bigger greater but also means bok means in bulgarian and Other slavic languages might be some linguistic cognates with tear there as well.

The war god. Yes Yes, because tour there was a bulgarian deity called tour And it was the god of war and wisdom makes sense Exactly cognate basically and bagatur is bogatyr because the so-called slavic people were basically scythian people and gothic people and varangians and another many groups so basically i'm not against these These people they say oh you didn't exist. Of course you existed, but your history is much Much older and much more complicated that these Modern propagandists are trying to present and of course And of course this leads to the kurgans which are the arians and other other stuff they just Destroying the culture of the people and presenting a very twisted way way of of looking at the things And creating basically the modern racial structure of central asia, uh was was how to say, um Was uh created by the mongols with their genocidal uh policy They also not uh furthered in the soviet regime when they mass migrated people.

Yeah. Yeah. Yeah There are a lot of people for example vulgar bulgarians like White vulgar bulgarians because some of these people that were left after the mongol genocide were Dependents basically of the mongols since they're the tribes that they brought from the far east uh, some of these people tried to Rebel against the stalin and even some of them entered Like volunteers on the side of the germans during the second world war and this basically Triggered mass executions and deportations to the far east of The ussr or uss As it's right to be pronounced And uh, yeah, it's uh, it's the same the same policy basically jesus are To some extent the imperial russia.

They had the same policy like like the mongols um maybe because the mongols and the hazards maybe the jewish cousins because i am making distinctions between the early cousins and these these later gathers, uh Adopted these policies from the romans and from even from the chinese since they had uh They had connections with them So I will continue to to to go out with the descriptions of the people of xunnu by the way xunnu maybe never They had nothing to do with the european homes. It looks like that um Xunnu still had admixtures like a lot of european admixtures, but also some Mongolian admixtures they were basically on the borders of the chinese empire But the chinese pointed out that their forefathers were red-beard barbarians So, yeah, that's probably from the gobi desert civilization or the sake I think yeah, yeah Saka is skitian. So basically in bulgarian, the the It's called seka which means to cut something And I believe it came from the ancient arian language from the from the earth, uh from the word axe so so austrian turcologist otto manhen helfen He was a by the way member of the nsdap And he wrote a very good book called the world of the hounds And he was basically banned and banished from the history Historia bibliography because he was a

member of nsdap.

Of course, this is name again Otto make I will send you Okay, I wanted to make sure that the listeners could get what it was auto I will send you in the in skype the who the full name And take it take in mind that these books could these a and e could be Misspelled because it is from basically translation from bulgarian to english and It could be a different spelling of the german name So here he said that the bronze Bronze in the british museum from the ordos region Which for a long time was under the rule of the sunu shows a caucasoid white Why we note thick mustaches and white open eyes a double burial in a desert region north of the minfeng is a quite eloquent I'm, sorry my english polychrome silk jackets pants Stockings and shoes are the same as in knowing or But the person depicted on the fabric was distinctly caucasoid features the bird could couple could represent caucasoids because they were very tall with very You see these people were with darker hair because a lot of white people were with darker hair, but with very Obvious white faces and striped noses and quite tall and so on so so ling one the sunu conqueror of lung in 311 had a height of 184 centimeters 184 1 meter 84 in his long beard His long beard Was red And he had also red hair After the conquest of viking Yeah, basically scythian so or touharian if you if you prefer this This origin after the conquest of the territory of tuva By the sunu the second century bc its population Which was mixed with the preponderance of the caucasoid features become not less but more caucasoid Uh the same german professor otto uh wrote the world of the hunns berkeley los angeles london university of california, I will send you the The translation maybe you'll find votes for the show. Yep. Yep The kipchaks kipchaks are very interesting they're called small hunns or or weak hunns now the kipchaks Uh depicted mongolians not by the uh, they are modern Not modern they are basically the asian people that were surrounded quite the opposite.

They are depicted with blonde hair fair faces and blue eyes and bulgarians refer to them like Our kinsmen which by the way, this doesn't mean anything. We were white with the cumans, but also we fought against them but anyway, so The kipchaks are depicted mongolians by the russians because the russians suffered a lot of fighting the kipchaks and when the russians basically When the mongols defeated the kipchaks kipchaks the cumans basically well white with the vulgar bulgarians with the russian Princedoms against the mongols. There were smashed by the mongols There are some jewish connections even there some people said that uh jewish merchants, they always infiltrate through trade Yeah, jewish merchants managed to to poison the water of the of the cuman and bulgar horses and there were superior horsemen these these people and uh, basically these the mongols that were very mobile and very heavy hitting uh Managed to outflank the very unmobile the russian russian princess at the battle of kalka river Oh, there is a jewish infiltration even there, but this is nothing new I mean If you're surprised when you're new here so uh Let's go with the kipchaks or cumans from the chinese chronicles ganmu Kincha or kipchak is around 30 000 li li.

I suppose it's a Chinese measurement From the middle state middle state the Chinese state in the summer The nights are extremely short. The sun will hardly turn down and immediately rises this country produce excellent horses rich people breed them in a great variety resident residents usually recline on the metal and skin Courageous and brave strong and up ardent their eyes are blue. Their hair is reddish Mjongke, I don't know how to pronounce that with the army came to the sea of Kwantien kisi suddenly strong wind rose and the sea waters dried up The red Jews now, this is interesting because I've had an argument with some northern American Christian identities that they said oh Jesus turkey, so I said I believe that the Jews became more European mixing with the cousins not vice versa So now if you look at the uh, if you look at the uh, whatever the safari Jews you can see that They're all very swarthy looking.

Yeah, and uh, there are descriptions by the way the Arab the Arab that could be from some of the Arabic noble families that had more European or Arian blood Describe the third caste they he said I'll read the source He basically said that there are three types of cousins two white And one very dark one of the very white with red hair one was with Dark hair what I suppose it was the Pontic type basically type that is spread all over the Pontic sea including in Ukraine Romania Bulgaria even in Turkey uh This type was uh supposedly came with the Scythians basically the Kurgan type. Anyway, I will I will continue the Arab descriptions of the Kazakhs and Kazakhs and Arabs fought I believe two major wars in the Caucasus region uh, so three different types two black haired the Kazas often fought against the Arrows, but had diplomatic and economic relations with them and with the Jews the Kazas minted Arab coins included those with the Muslim Arabic inscriptions three different types of Kazas Recorded by Arab writers here Arab records Concerning Kazan appearance the Arab geographer Describes two types of Kazas both dark haired the Kazas do not resemble the Turks He means the Turks of central Asia at that point These are black haired And of two kinds and one called Kara Means black kazar who are swarthy and verging on deep black as if they were a kind of Hindu so Even the Arab is kind of striking by their darkness And also there is a white kazar called Arhazar or Akhazar. So basically, uh, Arian Kazars Who are strikingly handsome? Uh note of the above description say that both kinds of kazar had black hair through regarding accountants and one was white and with red-haired Fair-haired al-Maghribi said that the Kazas were typically white As to the Kazas they are to the north of the inhabited, uh earth towards the seventh climate Having over their heads the constellation of the Pluck Their land is cold and wet their eyes are blue Their hair is flowing and predominantly reddish their bodies are large and their natures are cold.

The general aspect is wild So the depictions of third third source That the Arab source they were very interested in the Kazas. They also I believe that some of these Arabs are basically Jews Similar to the Slavs Bulgars and Alans so al-Maghdisi in 946 1000 CE described the Kazas as similar in their physical appearance to the Slavs in that region And were predominantly fair-skinned Ibn al-Nadim says that the Kazas Bulgars and Alans

Alan, by the way in the Iranian dialect means Arian. All had round eyes and very white skin. Uh, when they the Utigurs that this is the source that describes the Huns, the Utigurs, one of the Do you mean like the Uigurs or something? Is that how it's pronounced, the Uigurs in? or in How you pronounce it in China actually must be pronounced Uigur. So that's something different than what you're talking. Yeah, these Muslims that were problematic from the Chinese. So so, uh, Utigurs. Went near so this is the uh, what was this this historian? I mean Procopius. Uh, I'm not sure.

It's a Byzantine historian that described the Gods and Huns. So the Utigurs went near Lake Meotidae. So basically maybe near the the modern day in Ukraine or Azov Sea or something like that. They met the so-called Gothic Tetracyty. Initially these Gods under the protection of their shield stood in defense against the invaders relying on their power and inaccessibility at that pace. Because they're actually the bravest of all barbarians there the beginning of the swelling of the Of the Lake Meotidae. So basically he said it's lake but actually it's a sea where the Tetracyty lived at that time formed as a sickle bay that surrounded them from the most of the Countries and left only one not very wide access to the attackers later. However, since the Huns did not want to waste a lot of time there. Nor did the Gods hope to be able to resist many enemies for a long time.

They agreed with each other. So that when they united They would pass together and ready to go settle on the opposite side right on the shore of the island where they live now while still being friends and allies of the Utigurs. And living there forever with equal rights with them. That is how these Gods settled there until this day. They live with the Huns, Bulgars as brothers and have similar traditions in language. So basically he suggests that The Gods and the Huns are from the same origin and have similar language. So The Cumans another source. In East Slavic languages and Polish they are known as Polovtsi derived from the Slavic root Polov pale light yellow blonde. Polovtsi is often said to be derived from the old East Slavic Polov Yellow pale by the Russians all meaning blonde. The old Ukrainian word Polovtsi Polovtsi derived from the Polovo stroll meaning blonde pale and yellow. The western Cumans also known like weak Huns or Polovtsi were also called, uh I don't know how to pronounce the Sorochinets. Let's say by the Rus apparently derived from the Turkic Sari Cheche yellow haired so basically they could speak some Turkic language, but they were they were white people. Similar etymology have been at work in the name of the Sari people who also migrated westward ahead of the Cumans. For uh, however, according to Suleymanov Polovtsi may come from the Sari quote for blue white. In the Serbo-Croatian Plov means blue. But this word also means fair blonde and in fact is cognizant of above Eastern Slavic Polov, Russian Polov and so and so an alternative etymology of Polovtsi which are the the Huns and which are the the Cumans is also possible the Slavic root for field or in old Bulgarian Pole which Which would therefore imply that the Polovtsi were men of the field. It's kittens basically or men of the step. That yeah, it's interesting that step in wolf

book by Herman has called where he calls himself a wolf of the steps This step in wolf step in wolf.

Yeah. Yeah. Yeah.

Yeah Yeah, but take in mind that these people the they're very ancient tradition while The western group of the Aryans settled in Europe these people I mean the Cimmerians the Scythians The later assertions the different groups that came after that like Bulgarians like maybe Partly the gods because there could be a germanic elite Ruling over the the Scythian population or even eastern thracian population like the get Uh, all these people inherited The the tradition and maybe the language from the kurgans Which inhabited this this ones thousands of years before that in modern day turkey, wasn't it in the kurgans? The kurgans are basically type of burial that uh, creating these artificial hill And you have this warrior um Right, so that's like in tolkien's book in the lord of the rings that uh, whatever that mound is called with the The warriors like with tom bombadil. Yeah. Yeah.

Yeah this basically Basically, you're creating some kind of artificial tomb and this kurgan is basically a way of connection between the earth the earth mother and the sky god and the sky god is Very important for the ancient aryan, basically In that region called tengri Yeah, yeah Yeah, okay Tengri is a turkic adoption of the old aryan Uh god called tanger or tangra which means thunder And tara in in the irish is thunder which is very similar to old bulgaria tangra, which is thunder Thunder how do you spell that? Could you spell that? With uh, so two different One is tanger which means thunder And that's like the tangri the thunder god oh tan for okay, so that's how it's pronounced This is tanger. I'm, sorry. This is g not f so so tanger or thunder and the other is tangra Tangra So they're like a god and goddess pair like no, no, no, it's it's a one name.

It's a Male deity. It's a sky god Okay, so they're the same name just in different places then yeah different pronunciation and maybe there is a different meaning because He is described like the god of the battle rage and angra in old bulgarian means anger Basically battle rage is that the the beginning or the source of that angra menu thing? Yeah, maybe because it looks like bulgarian We don't know the language exactly but there are some surviving worlds and mostly titles military titles And this thorough astronomism that was just created by jews later. So far as I know zoroastrianism It's like the origin of all all the good versus evil religion.

Yeah. Yeah. Yeah bulgarians hated persons they think that it's kind of sectanic religion and it looks like old bulgarian elite were Mithraist like not like the mithraism in the roman empire like the real mithraism of the Scythian people let's let's put it that way.

That's very similar to the nordic religion More or less the same. Let's let's put it that way if you if you look at the Even the names like the central world tree for example for the saxons for irmin so for the bulgarian Tradition is irmin Uh, we have horse they have tour

or tour Uh, we have tour of course, they had tour But actually the days pronounce it like tour And the norwegians also pronounce it like tour. That's why there were famous Uh adventurer tour hair though basically means tour hair though uh we have these white goddesses called Alp diva alp deva and of course this refers to the devas in the hindu arian religion yeah, and Very The the name of the gods as a whole is alp azir like alp means like the alps means uh tall and white like um Albion, for example is from the same root So so it's a very I don't know most of the most of the things are lost to because of the christianization, of course Because of the communists communists also had a quite big role in that because they uh collected after 1944, uh, I believe in the early 50s, they collected a lot of Stories that were not written because the bulgarian tradition most of the things were sang by by special types of singers and These these stories are basically lost and some of the things that I know are not Written but sang from From these uh from these singers.

I remember when I was in my one of my first uh experiences this nationalist organization in uh 2002 So I at that time I was 19 years old. Uh, I spoke with these, uh, folk singers And he was something like 90 Maybe 95 plus something like that and he said that basically the communists start to press them in the 50s and 60s to to to remove the stories and uh, the The the the songs that are not appropriate like they mentioned for example the jews and in some bulgarian, uh stories the jews are basically kidnapping kids and obviously doing All the time basically. Yeah.

Yeah. Yeah, and they also In some stories they mentioned that the jews are yellow Yellow and and they're dealing with poisons uh, so The yellow jews are also very interesting from where they came Maybe yeah, so they have to come somewhere around the middle east then. Yeah, maybe kazaria Or maybe or maybe with the mongols I heard i've read the story that around the chengis or gengis even though he had some features for white men Like a reddish beard or blue eyes some sources claim so and this is because Most likely they also originate unfortunately all enemies or great threats for the white race came from the mongolization or mixing with with other Hominid species basically because they are not different races.

They are hominids. They are different from us. So basically this um these mongrels mongols They they were very dangerous because they inherited the military skills of the aryaans kittens and very aggressive, uh behavior of their mongolian mothers and and i've read the story that uh, uh gengis or chengis Uh, he had an advisor that was a rabbi basically and at some point in In in the mongolia, so in the steppes they had something like 100 000 jewish converts Yeah, I wouldn't be surprised that that's the case and my suspicion is that that at that time they the jews were very Uh heavily invested in the silk road and the mongols basically kept the silk road So that's why the jews That's where they are today in israel right now that's sort of like at the termination of the silk road We're right in the middle of the world they say They want the center of the world for themselves so they can play the middleman role play the role of a user Yeah, because

they're They're parasitic race or even I don't know if it's race is the correct term Maybe they're according to evel other anti-race race Yeah being the first Being the first people that are so mixed that they're against Any kind of purity.

Yeah, it makes sense It makes sense so Yeah, as you see these sources How they describe describe a very I would say very different perspective of how the how asia looked and how These people that are said to be turkic and mongol how they actually looked and it looks like And it looks like this is like a cover for the genocide that the mongols did and they did enormous genocide over white people in central asia and in europe and in You know, yeah, they did the same in the middle east, but let's say that i'm not interested by the from the genocide against the arabs but the arabs also said some interesting things because some of the people that were not Genocided by the mongols fought on their side and they said that these turks that Besieging them are terrible by nature. They had red beards and green eyes So So even even after the turkic the mongol invasion, uh, these survived elements of the of the areas maybe adopted turkic language or or maybe even They became muslims at some point they Uh still kept their their their racial features and I believe based on the my knowledge of the bulgarian Path system, let's put it that way that they kept their their upper caste more or less, um pure for a very long period of time Because white people always are they try to keep their own kind as pure as possible at the highest level. Yeah But unfortunately, they live in empires That were multi-racial They subjugated people like I believe for example, our kazars were part of this larger, uh domain very large impact called turkic kaganate and these Obviously white elites, even though they are called turkic.

They subjugated very big non-white population And there is a theory of bulgarian historian, let's say with national socialist sympathies That basically the jews what they did is that they started to infiltrate this empire the eastern, uh, basically the western kaganate maybe even in the eastern kaganate and they start to use these non-white masses against their white overworlds And at some point this caused the breakup of this great scythian or whatever you call it turkic empire And there was a basically like the bolshevik revolution These these non-white masses started to kill their white worlds and some of them changed sides and the these white or red-haired kazars basically Uh a white with the non-white elements these very dark skinned almost hindu as the as arab Historian described them And they turned against the white people and at some point converted to to to judaism Yeah, well, that seems like something that somebody who turns against their own race would do you'd have to have that mind to Convert to a perverted religion like judaism. That's for sure So this is one of my suggestions the why these these Bolshevik historians are covering the truth about the kazars and how they worked and what they were because they this will uh Uncover their modus operandi during the history How they they and of course the why the bulgarians basically the old bulgarian empire great old bulgaria uh, they fought against the kazars and the kazars and referred to them like as I said before, uh, like wild dogs and fervent traitors, which

means that they are element of of uh I would say rejections that they broke the oaths of allegiance or something like that And uh, there was no mercy by the way, if the kazars were captured caught Uh by the bulgarians they were basically executed on the spot Uh, this these are the sources even though of course it was a vice versa And even hundreds of years later, we're talking about this this conflict was in 7th century like 632 I believe and the first Uh kazar invasion against great old bulgaria which were in ukraine by the way at that time Uh started somewhere in the 650s and some people believe that the byzantiums were behind that They started to finance the kazars against the bulgarians and These uh these wars Continued for something like 30 years So very long conflict and it looks like they the kazars overwhelmed with numbers one of the Translations of the name kazar is Means thousands. So supposedly there were numerous Yeah, the procedure of the jews has always been throughout history is to rile up their savage hordes and attack the minority Within the group basically bolshevism throughout history and there was a kind of there is a story that the capital of great old bulgaria were defended by a couple of volunteers that wanted to Buy time for the people that were retreating and One of them and this is again Another another point how the kazars looked like one of them managed to cut off the head of the son of the kazar kagan and the head was red, of course like most of the uh, most of the scythians or some these sub-race of the scythians that were directly descended of the of the uh kurgans of the first aryaans i would say And uh, that's why the uh kagan or at least this is the theory the kagan had this What ought to uh, uh, basically revenge his son And that's why some people to this day believe that's why bulgarians were uh I would say targeted to silent extermination with all these Uh population replacements and so on so but I think that We are obviously not the same not alone in that That's better.

I mean all white people more or less in the same situation like us Yeah, pretty much. It's just the hatred of the jew manifesting itself in their actions once they get a chance to go after us resentment morality Yeah. Yeah, I mean honestly, they know that if we Took the upper hand they they won't survive.

I mean I know some people that say oh, there are some decent jews so and so but I don't think that we we must allow the the the same mistakes that our forefathers did I mean Yeah, well, it's throughout the whole of human history I mean, they've had more than enough chances to convert to christ or whatever other bullshit It's too late now I mean Converted I mean did if they convert they're even more dangerous than if they are not converted. Yeah Well, that's what i'm saying that it's an absurdity Yeah, and it doesn't matter And the my my thoughts is that if we want to be human I mean humane uh, the most humane thing is to find What exactly is causing and we must do it. Anyway, even if we decide to and let's say How to how to say politically correct since i'm in european union remove them from our societies remove them Let's let's put it that way.

It's if we want to remove them from our society. We must First we must examine what exactly is causing their behavior because it will be important for for us in the future Uh,

what exactly is it some kind of gene that is causing their? Yeah, sadism and Psychopathy, is it a group of genes? Is it probably genetics and then it's also like a some type of black magic or spiritual? Yeah. Yeah Yeah, this is a good suggestion very very good suggestion since it looks like A lot of people don't want a lot of people are artistic in our circles.

This this is my suggestion I A lot of people don't want to admit that they're higher How to say forces behind the jews because They're pretending to be very smart, but actually they're not so smart No, they're more like just a robotic. Uh Trolls from above They they look like some kind of work um mentality Yeah tribalism Yeah, but it looks like something is is using them like like food soldiers Yeah, yeah, uh, he says that basically they're an instrument of the demiurge on the earth exactly Whatever that may be the demiurge i'm not entirely sure but obviously they're god jehovah or something. I will tell you I've i've told the story like maybe two years ago on the channel of of doom guard Okay, but the short story about from the bulgarian mist.

It's a kind of It's a kind of uh, uh these gnostic stories, but it's with a little bit of different twist so basically I'll try to make it short uh, first the white ladies the white ladies, uh called, uh, Alp devi as I said before and later they were called lady lady ladies basically and these They were full of wolf and they wanted to create this wolf in the material world. There were not exactly material creatures they lived in Around the lake of creation um I believe that these white ladies are very similar to the Lady of the lake in the celtic mythology, like yeah, robert graves and uh, yeah That stuff that the lady that basically gave the escalibur to king carter something like that. I think so anyway, so they wanted to create the their ideas of this beautiful world and so and so because they Basically around the lake lake of creation.

There were not much Uh, but their I'd say their their the experiment of creating is was not going well, maybe because they're just females right female spirits and uh, They didn't know at that point that they need male counterparts to create the creation And that's why one of the ladies decided to create a tool basically, um Some kind of of creature, uh to like Yeah, kind of go on yeah and they created this these, uh creature with great skills of creation like a lot of knowledge uh, but with a lot of power also that they didn't have being female by by nature and these Creatures started to create and he was very good in creation uh but the problem is that he was not Great he lack of love. He was just a tool. He was uh, um, uh, i'd say, uh, soulless form he was just uh, one of the one of the things that the ladies wanted to to use and maybe to destroy after the creation because um He was not exactly I'd say Well behaved during the creation he wanted the very dark places to hide and very very hot deserts and so and so so uh He his name is yaha, by the way Yaha, how do you spell that? Yaha, like if I say I'll write it in skype Um, just say it out loud for the listeners so that they can understand just in case Yaha And there is a female.

Okay, so it's y-a-h-a just like yaweh or something. Yeah similar to yaha Very similar and I will think that they're basically the same and yaha is basically Very similar to the female evil spirit very widely known in the slavic mythologies called yaga Uh, which I don't know. Maybe it's it's it's written that way In english, but i'm not sure i'm not sure I believe it's yaga um And baba yaga, you can look at that.

Yeah So it's a prednis and it's interesting because baba yaga is female and this supposedly is male but if you look at the jewish sources the deity or deities Uh are both male and female they have both these so they're androgynous Androgynous. Yeah, and it was typically for the other for not only for semitic deities back in the time, but It's i've read something about this feminine side of the jewish god like shakina or something so Very very fishy thing. Anyway, so this yaha.

Um He he was very Skillful in creation, uh, but his power was limited because he was just a tool and he decided to Uh, it's a story like that. He hid in a very deep place and he covered his thoughts with some some Clouds and so and so because the the white ladies know Uh what he's doing and what he's thinking so he managed somehow to hide his evil thoughts and It looks like he was not exactly a tool because he had some Independent thoughts, right? I mean he had some will And he decided that he wants to steal the fire of creation The fire of creation is basically in the middle of the lake of creation, which is on some islands of creation So everything is of creation, right? So this god essence he wanted to to steal it and he managed to steal it because Yes Yes Prometheus more like positive figure, uh, yaha is not positive. He's he's doing prometheus did what he did because of love and uh to the human beings and because he didn't uh, Agree with the ways of the olympians Uh, and also he was a titan, right? I mean he was uh, he was a treacherous titan and he look like lucifer, right like uh real lucifer not like the Christian understanding of lucifer.

He was like this enlightened figure that were doing the things because of the good of of the mankind and The yaha was not exactly this way he he wanted to create things this is true but he he wanted to create it his own way without being uh, overruled by by a bunch of uh, female female deities and he managed to steal the the fire of creation because the youngest of these White ladies were basically slept on the she was watching her the uh moon The moon was created by yaha. There was some connection with the moon and yaha In the myth is is lost but it looks like one of the ladies basically spilled the blood in the lake and He took the blood and the water and he created the the moon it's a basically moon story if you think about Yehovah like a lunar deity like a moon god That jehovah is often associated with the moon. I know that there's this book called max heindel's.

Uh, The rosicrucian cosmoconception and he says that jehovah is the moon god. Yeah, like asian sin or shin of the samites And uh So anyway, so this one lady was uh watching the water in the moon and how beautiful she is and the sun finally he She fell to sleep

and the bastard came and stole the fire and this caused a great disturbance in the in the universe and uh among the the nine worlds and yeah, they're I believe it's a common amongst the aryan people these nine worlds because I Like the planetary orbits Maybe like a different dimensions. I think i'm i'm not pretty sure because different deities were living in different worlds I was thinking that's like the seven heavens or something with the seven planets and then they've got the ogdoad and the any ad I found similar thing in the norse mythology.

I believe that they had this different three dimension different The kingdoms and it looks like it's it's around idrisu and in in the case of the bulgarian mythology this lake of creation and after this accident, they they basically uh, put this great oak called irmin in the in the middle of the uh of the earth or this, uh, island of creation, so basically he's preventing Uh, yeah, irmin irmin it's called irmin That's the world pillar. Yep. Yep the world oak in our case So, um Anyway, he stole the the fire and he started to modify the earth Uh, it looks like the white ladies were scattered and they cried with uh, tears and Shouting and and they were very desperate So desperate that uh, basically they stole their their cries were hurt by a cosmic spirit, uh, that was tanger and It's very interesting because he enters the history one time Directly or like with his avatar with like this great and strong giant hero Called tangrom or tankron and he basically spoke with one of the ladies Uh, and she described what is the situation he described he decided to fight.

Uh, yeah and uh But it's very Very hard to fight it being a cosmic spirit right and fight a material form like very powerful Creature like yaha and until that moment he was not described. I mean, uh, yeah, he was not described But at that point he was described like some mixture between black dragon bear and snake So yeah, obviously, uh Cognate throughout all the arian traditions all the folk tales and all the uh mythologies Is it's either a dragon or a snake or a serpent or something of that sort that they're fighting And and he decided to go To the to material world in this body of of great hero and this gigantic Supposedly, uh with uh, uh gray hair and gray eyes Superman and he um entered the the Uh realm or the kell the the cave of of yaha and yaha was a very Proud of himself. He really was proud of himself.

He's destroying and creating things and and He he had a liking for the desert He liked the hot places and dark places at the same time. Yeah, it's like sat in uh, egyptian mythology And and uh He started to basically he he observed a tanger observed the yaha and He saw that It's a very powerful creature. He had this Godly essence in him because he managed to swallow the fire of creation and maybe this somehow burned him from inside and Maybe he mutated for some some way And He decided that in the in the direct fight against yaha, it will be basically impossible to defeat him So that's why he decided to outsmart him and basically, he started to to pretend that he's uh, so amazed by yaha And even he's a giant and so strong he cannot Uh recreate what yaha did and he said and basically he he he was Asking yaha to swallow the whole lake and he drank the lake and he said oh It's impossible to to repeat that can you swallow the the

mountain and she said of course I can swallow the mountain.

He swallowed the mountain and so and so and uh, it's a very very Uh, I don't know I can find the similar things in the Norse mythology in the Celtic mythologies Yeah, yeah exactly exactly basically the same is the same thing and At some point he said oh, he's he he said loudly. I mean tanger tanger said wow Oh, it's so great his power Yeah But I'm pretty sure he cannot swallow the moon and the sun and yaha said I can swallow the moon and the sun and he opened his mouth very widely at that point uh tanger, uh Took his spear or saber two variant of the story uh called vido or vida and it's also a name of the Beauty of Vengeance, uh, the god of vengeance in Bulgarian mythology, which is very similar to Vidar and he basically penetrated the the mouth of uh, yaha very deeply so Uh tiro sticking his hand in uh in Fenrir Yeah, something something like that. He penetrated the the the mouth of of uh, Yaha so deep as he he can uh his his gigantic power, uh could could master and swing and he was basically Uh, uh covered with the blood and the fire because he was also also a fire-breathing dragon or bell or whatever but he managed to to to uh to Um create the so big wound in in the mouth of this this uh monster that the monsters killed the fire of creation and tanger managed to to take the fire of creation from the from the monster and uh He he tried to kill with another swing yaha, but he escaped uh and his The fire beats another interesting, uh twist in the story that Uh, when he escaped he covered the earth with blood And from his blood different evil creatures, uh grow, uh, which was called in Bulgarian mythologies.

They were called Yudi And yudi means basically Jews Oh, really? Like yeah Yudi yudi like Yahudi like Yuden like basically means Jews but they come from this entity then yeah, yeah, yeah, and Uh, the the rest is basically the uh, uh panger, uh, uh, decide that these white ladies or whatever very attractive and he decided that he could marry one the the the The youngest basically this lady that caused all the trouble and uh, the other brothers and Sons and whatever of of tanger decided to marry the other white goddesses Which of course were in some sacred number seven, for example, sometimes they said that there were nine but most likely seven the Old Bulgarians had a secret Sacred talisman with seven points that represent the seven planets. Well, basically the moon the the Sun of course Jupiter And even Saturn Saturn was also one one of them and this was representing the seven noble families and in the center of the seven, uh pointed star is uh the rune Uh of tool which represent the point of origin and Fuel, yeah, basically tools Yeah, I will I will show you I will show you I will show you. Um, I believe I believe uh doom guard used the seven point star Uh Rosetta seven pointed star is often associated with the moon itself Mm-hmm So this this is the seven pointed star of Pliska or Rosetta of Pliska so you can see So you can see how it looks like This is this is the old Bulgarian runes that were used and this in the center represents the Uh rune of tanger the thunder god, but also represent tool or duo And the this is the point of origin.

Some people said that these the central rune represent Irmin the central oak And uh, yeah, so my question is then If the Jews came from this, uh This Baba Yaga entity. Yeah

Uh What does that mean cosmologically or in terms of actual? biological reality how does that uh myth mythologically or mythopoetically correlate with uh, My active realities of life. I think well, this is just my my points, uh based on my my understanding, of course my My Way of thinking is that the jews yesterday, for example, I spoke with my very close friends from germany and Well, he's not catholic anymore, but his upbringing was catholic.

So Kind of sympathetic even though he didn't admit he he doesn't admit that he's he's catholic, but I said, uh, he said that oh Yeah, but the god is evil because he creates all these evil things and so and so so he said that there is only the only force, uh that is Working on the earth or dominating the earth is the demiurge basically or not even the demiurge It's the only god and I said no no, no, you're coming from totally wrong perspective. You you think that there is only one god But he's an evil deity Actually it even it is neutral if you think about it if it's neutral all these things that are coming that that are happening to earth, uh Will will make him to be actually evil because if you're all powerful as the jews claim that their deity is uh if you're all powerful and You you stand these fucking child molesters these pedophiles These genocide over the white people, uh these these, uh, uh, drug cartels These uh terrible crimes and you're not doing anything uh So you're basically a a evil deity You cannot be neutral in that in that situation. He said oh no, you're projecting Human morality and the gods or whatever and I said, no, no There is some Some things that you must think about and my perspective is that there are different forces That the creation is not, uh, the product of one force.

There are different forces that are meddling in the creation And they have dialectic then It's not even dialectic it's just like They're projecting their themselves in in reality in a different way because if you think about it You may Want to create something good, but you must destroy something that is evil So you are kind of destructive force also, but all you also creative force so Yeah, and I think that there are different forces. I don't even think that it's like the russian type that there are two Uh forces also, I think that the arian people We had our deities our gods and they engage in some battle very long time ago with this Deity that is dominating the earth the demiurge it's like the Like serrano describe it. I I think it's very close to the bulgarian mythos and take in mind that serrano was ambassador in Bulgaria at some point so maybe he could heard the stories And take in mind that the other other interesting thing is that the bogum the bogum hills or bogum miles or whatever They originated from bulgarian empire And I believe that these stories, uh were the basis of the bogumils because These heretic movements so to say Uh, they had a lot of pagan elements in them And they didn't like jehovah they in some of the bogumil teaching.

He it is described like satan Basically in like the gnostic bogumils That's what you're referring to but There are different groups of bonus. Let's say that the early bogumils are more like Pagan so maybe they had more pagan elements and later bonus. They were more or less infiltrated by the jews, I think so uh They I I think it's a very big hodgepodge

and this Bogumilic sect basically was and it's a very interesting story even the creating the bogumils because they're all obviously Uh pushing this story that they were created by this bulgarian Priest called bogumil, but bogumil basically means beloved by god.

So Most likely it's a fake fake, uh name Yeah, sort of like the uh, the knight's templar had their their story too with jocks demolay Sort of that eponymous hero type stuff yeah, and this most likely it is the the whole movement was created by a man that was very knowledgeable of uh The old religion And also very knowledgeable of the new religion And I think it was created this bogumilism was created like a reaction uh to the christianity And we have a figure in bulgaria that actually fits this this description and It is basically I I mentioned tsar simeon, uh before Basically his father buris, uh did the christianization of bulgaria and he also Pushed the idea of the creation of the kirlik alphabet. It's of course, of course, it was not called kirlik at that time uh, and of course, there was a lot of Misunderstanding who created the kirill alphabet? The kirill or serial if you will and methodius, uh, they didn't create Their students created the kirillic alphabet serial and Methodi they created a globalic alphabet if they created anything at all because it looks like they use a lot of old runic uh old rules that were used through Bulgarian empire and maybe even uh by the kazars also And I think that all these rules Were used by the scythians at some point And They're all the ancient arjans. They had the same sort of runic system.

Yeah And so forth they had it and also there is this uh this thing. Um that according to the modern Uh Propaganda history. They said that the germanic people adopted the rules like a like a copy of the roman alphabet But also there was symbols That were found by the nazis or evil evil National societies that were much older than supposed uh, fourth century bc Uh, not bc, uh, basically a.d um uh Because they said that the first rules were around the fourth century a.d. Like a copy of the of the romans and They they found they found basically helms in modern day I believe austria, uh Helms were written with rules and they were dated like 700 years before uh christ so-called christ and Yeah, there's all sorts of swastikas too around from the ukraine in that region of the earth in bulgaria in that region uh Well, one of the oldest swastikas are found in bulgaria like this green swastika that I used for a very long time The frog like swastika was 7 000 years old They even found uh, all the swastikas like 8 000 years old, but the supposed the oldest swastika was found in ukraine And it's uh, 12 and a half thousand years old.

It's basically from the time more or less of gubclitepe So Most likely the people that built gubclitepe is very interesting Go back go backly teppe. Yeah Yeah, yeah and this these these uh people that built Or similar people that that built this very interesting basically temple-like structure uh Similar people on the north in in the in the northern So basically it's not northern. It's it's southern russia and and ukraine.

They are using swastikas at that time And there is an interesting theory That is connecting all the dots so to say because I believe I don't know Maybe you laugh at me,

but I believe that before the official history there are a lot of Missing things and they're covering up basically missing civilizations or With the go backly teppey too that that was actually called something else and that wasn't actually uh the original Place. Yeah. Yeah.

Yeah Gubiclitepe is a turkic name which refers like what will be a gubiclitepe. Well, basically Bailey hill or something like that. It's they refer to the to the shape of the of the hill but it's it's Very interesting because they dated it like 12 000 years gubiclitepe, but some Some of the studies i've i've saw that they found Be under under these 12 000 even older older Structures that have dated 14 000 years and 20 000 is totally mind-blowing if you think about it because according to Yeah, exactly according to the modern jew jewite history These people were just hunter-gatherers at that point Uh, they just recently came out of the caves or whatever and they somehow decided to build this structure with these Complicated and they really look complicated uh, uh, the stone figures and these these, uh postman's very very very Unlikely these people to to to build such Complicated structure And why even if they had the skills why they're building this thing? It's and it doesn't mean it doesn't look like it is the first their first attempt It looks like it was built by people that Knew what they're doing Yeah, yeah, they always build their buildings along the same patterns the same architectural designs the areas And it looks like from my perspective that there was a worst civilization And even before that if you believe some other source, there were another civilization before 20s Is that maria? Lemuria, yeah or mu Yeah, and not to mention that Uh, I don't know how reliable the source is.

I cannot trace the source. I read this book of Uh, frank joseph called the lost civilization of lemuria Jew actually that he was a guy was he was a guy who was the uh, frank collins who was the head of the american nazi party who led the uh Demonstration in skokie illinois so that they could set up a holocaust museum there. He was just a jewish infiltrator So yeah, there's there's another book.

Uh, I think it's by james churchward the freemason Who wrote about mu but he was he was trying to claim that it was a bunch of negros and stuff who created it So he's just putting it putting forth his disinformation basically interestingly enough in that book uh, they These frank josephs don't claim that they're negros. He said that they're actually white people with red hair With blonde hair and he mentioned a deity called tangaroa That I believe was worshipped by the polynesians and tangaroa is very close to the God tangar or tangra in bulgaria, but also it's very close to the old bulgarian word roa, which means royal or basically From royal origin, uh kingly, I don't know what is the the the word i'm sorry in english, but basically from royal Uh from origin from the kings and something like that originates from the kings and this deity according to this frank joseph, uh Basically said to his people That they must keep their skin white as their hearts And not to mix with the locals So very very interesting stuff. I'm i'm not sure how Reliable the sources are I mean, I i'm quite critical even for the historical sources because I found out that uh most of the times, uh people, uh putting their agenda but

this information for the most part you just have to read between the lines and try to Conclude what you can based on what you can get I found but this is in bulgaria So i'll try to to translate it meanwhile.

So in the bulgarian Bulgarian In bulgarian translation, it's from 2010 What is the date 2008 Yeah, so from 2008 they said that in this myth of the polynesians The god of the sea is called tangaroa as I said He advised his people his people Uh to keep his their skin white as their souls and until the midst of the 19th century blonde children blonde children polynesia Were were sacrificed Was sacrificed in the honor of tangaroa. So why the fuck they are sacrificing both children? in uh in Uh and the southern part of the uh of the islands of hook So and he said that many hunimu were mythical creatures according to the local religions Uh, and there were white people white tall and blue-eyed people Supposedly they are descendants of these people that inhabited the empire of mu So this is on the page 198 but this is bulgarian translation. So in english original it will be different but interesting story interesting story about Mu and i'm pretty sure that there are at least two lost civilizations like one is uh Atlantis and maybe there was a lemuria or maybe it's a colony of atlantis.

I don't know Or vice versa could be a colony of atlantis could be a colony of lemuria. Pretty sure lemuria was first And and the other thing is that hyperborea Uh I know that's sort of like almost a spiritual kingdom not even a physical or earthly It looks like they're admitting or they started to admit some of the things because they found these ancient dna of the north eurasians, they call them north eurasians or basically hyperboreas and these people look like white people with uh, maybe with uh, Um, i'll say that do you know survive the jive by the way this channel? I just heard about it Um, I will give you a link it's kind of interesting uh More like a mainstream type channel, isn't it? Yeah, but with a lot of interesting information like anthropological speaking uh, and of course he also had some agenda, but Uh, you can find some survive the Jive Yeah, according to the the lost continent of mu By james churchward who was a freemason Like 50 000 years ago is what it says It makes sense actually it makes sense And then I can find uh, then I can refer to this Island of creation like maybe it was atlantis. Maybe it was lemuria maybe and of course, uh I think that lemuria had some kind of matriarchical Uh worship, so this refers to the to the seven uh, supposedly seven, uh white goddesses maybe maybe So getting back to that to the discussion you had had about the demiurge How does that uh that play in? On in the in the material world, like i'm not really too Too sure I understand what that exactly is.

So you're saying it's like a force or a clash of forces between uh The dark forces or the demiurge. Is that it? I think it's something like that I think it's something like that and they're using different cycles of time and different passing through different Astrological cycles and in that particular cycles, it looks like their forces are growing Unfortunately and uh this time And even in there in there in that time, I mean you can refer to it like kali yuga or like You mean the time that we're in right now? Yeah But not only the time

that is that uh right now you can find that according to my Knowledge we're in a retreat from our Uh Habitat or area of living since I don't know several thousand years maybe more. I mean, that's why I Started to dig about the old bulgarians.

Why does the fact they they covered all these? History where these all white people went they were genocided so they covered these genocides Where the white people of northern africa went they were genocided and race mixed breathed out Where the white people of the middle east went they were genocided Where the people of of north africa, uh, north america went white people that were discovered they were genocided Where the white people of of south africa went they were genocided And when I spoke with young one, but he also mentioned that they they had some myths of white people uh In the ancient times before before the negroes Well, what happened to these people we've basically been over the entire earth and had pyramid civilizations I've got all sorts of memes actual photographic evidence of the same geometrical proportions of pyramids the same structures archaeologically over the entire earth of like, uh, you know, they've got these various Mother goddess figures with snakes in her arm and stuff like that Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah it it makes absolutely sense and I don't believe them that this is the This history that out of africa and all the all this bullshit Is is true and my understanding of thing is that? Basically some great I don't know. Maybe it's war very high tech maybe it's If we look at the weathers they had these flying cities fighting with each other Yeah, it looks like a very high tech war or maybe it was a natural Some kind of some kind of Apocalyptic event. I don't know.

I don't know I can speculate but I think that we had very high technologies back in the time and Some people will think that i'm mad, but if you look at the Greek myths and I will tell you about material, uh findings in bulgaria if you look at the greek myths uh the god, uh, the smith god, uh, hefes hefestus uh, he has he had um Men of steel men of bronze if i'm uh, if i'm right uh That's called automatons. So basically there were robots Robots that help him to do stuff to to to forge things and Also, there there are another interesting things that are For example these Different types of men that were inhabited the earth according to the great myths According to the bulgarian myths after these events the the fight between tankrom and or tangra and and yaha when these white ladies and the The white gods basically coupled together They started to inhabit the earth with different basically with different types of humans And the the the offspring the first offspring of the gods are basically the uh, I would say the the bright the fair-skinned people. Let's let's put it that way.

Yeah, so that's like, uh, Sort of like basically we were genetically engineered or something maybe Maybe direct descendants like with coupling. I don't know you you can you can look the the things from from many perspective I think that when we say that we are descendants of the gods or that we are their sons I think that we are talking about physical process like natural process I know miguel serrano says that we were uh plasmations of uh, Or that the jews are the plasmations of the demiurge Well, basically

it's very close to the bulgarian myths Because because what is the blood of the of yaha basically Basically moral is the same Have you ever heard of the joy of satan.com that joy of satan ministries? I've heard some of their Preachings. Yeah, they say they say that uh, the jews are derived from reptilian aliens and that they're like a hybridized, uh creature That are interfered with reptilians Well, if you look at the yahoo like uh, like a half or some kind of of dragon yeah, and also at the end of the At the end of the bulgarian myths there.

We have some variant of the ragnarok Uh creature that is not mentioned if it's the original yaha or his son or something, but it's obviously related this creature Will Will lead eventually supposedly this moment is not not In the present moment It seems it's very close. He will lead the his demonic hordes of yugi or basically yuden uh to to attack the fortress of the gods of the white white city or uh, bulgarod or basically grad is Or Gorod is a city or fortress And bow or bell is white one of the variants of white. It's shining quite a so and so And these creatures will be so numerous that they will manage to overwhelm the defenders And in the final struggle the two twin brothers, uh, horse and tour will manage to kill uh these giant Black dragon that is leading the the horse Uh, it's a little bit like tolkien.

Uh standoff. Let's put it. Yeah Yeah, yeah, obviously tolkien embodied his uh, you know all those myths in his own particular more updated version of that sort of thing so, um So basically one of the twin brothers tour, uh he uh They're basically I I think that it's very typical for for many aryan myths uh, they're horsemen uh, and very important, especially horse is Highly venerated in danube bulgaria or horse or hers also pronounced And the name is quite similar to horus But also if you put the t in front of horse, it's like tour like the same and it's it's also called the iron father the iron father because he's the the the guy that basically created bulgarians and also 72 tribes That they refer that they named and i'm pretty sure some of the the tribes are germanic tribes like the because they they refer to to The tribe called, uh to pony which are very close to the tutans Uh and tervilini which could be the the gods so they they mentioned several this tribe that were forged by the the iron father the horse including bulgarians, of course, and This the horse forged them, uh under the order of tanger that could be his father Uh, we're not sure but most likely tanger is the is the father of horse and tour and uh He's a master smith and he's also represent like a giant Horseman covered from head to toe with iron and with golden mask, uh, the golden mask is very important in bulgarian mythology because If a warrior is killed in battle Uh, he's burned on a funeral pyre and the they Basically, they sacrifice the horse most likely his battle horse and uh They burn him with the funeral fire, but they put a golden mask on That's interesting when I when you were talking I was looking up the scythians and I noticed that there's a golden mask Yeah for the scythians as well and the face is basically Uh sort of a germanic Looking face.

Yeah. Yeah, so that's just more proof that this this is these golden masks they were I

don't know with what to compare that the the the story of the golden horse. So basically We that the people knew that yaja and his offsprings will come with vengeance and they Wanted to prepare themselves for the final battle so basically the battle of the fall and uh, they said that these uh, noble warriors, uh that died in battle these noble horsemen they they will Enter the golden host Uh, which by the way, if I think about it serrano had this book the golden band And And these golden hosts they are basically perfect warriors.

They are brave. They are noble He calls them I think that's the nordic, uh conception of them the wildest here So basically it's the same tanger is basically audien Look at the from all perspective tanger is audien And they are both representation of the sky father of the asian areas or indo-europeans which is bullshit term like swabs uh this uh, uh What was the the the the recreation of the name? Patev Oh, I forgot patev basically basically sky father basically sky father and This this uh deity supposedly What is not jupiter too like? Uh the sky father. Yeah.

Yeah. It's for the romans for also jupiter and for the greeks and zeus Uh, but I think that they even all older thing called uranus. So basically the the sky Yeah, so and uh, jupiter and zeus are just uh, grandsons of the of the sky But uh, that's what julius ebola is always speaking about he's always speaking about the solar uranian spirituality The noble spirit the noble spirit if you think about it if you look at the sky you cannot How say you cannot? represent the sky the only thing that you can see in the sky is the Sun so you can worship the sky through the sun which is the sun of the of the sky of the god, which is the the real jesus basically the arian, uh, jesus, yeah and uh These these uh these uh, basically the the white gods were gathering troops Uh the and the troops are called golden host and these golden basically cladged Uh troops will be the last defense against the horse of the yudi judeini also called jewish demons and It might very well be some type of actual, uh, Extraterrestrial or not entirely physical battle on this earth.

Yeah. Yeah, this this could be true There is do you know this jew, um yon Burkness jerkness, whatever this. Yeah burkness or Christopher john burkness.

Yeah, very nasty infiltrator, but he mentioned something that i've also read Somewhere I forgot it was years ago Uh, but the jews actually they know that they're different deities They know that there is not a one single god and definitely it's not their god but they hope that their god will defeat the the uh, The god's protectors of other people you can say angels protectors guardian angels of other people in uh, uh Giant battle. So basically he'll become so powerful that these These uh angels or gods will be defeated and they will also defeat us on material level So also this this proves my theory that different forces, uh, uh influencing the the reality and it's not one a super powerful negative force that uh, basically torturing us or for some for some uh reason um Much impossible to look upon the jewish god as an all-powerful deity since it's obviously shows its weakness all the time with its. Yeah Hatred and so forth.

Yeah. Yeah, if even if you read the bible, it's obviously not all-powerful because It's so it's full of bullshit. I mean the bible is is not this hodgepodge of story, but think about it the the garden of eden Uh, he puts this this tree in the garden of eden And if your parents and for example, you have a a cat i'm not but I can imagine that You're the the the knowledgeable.

You're the wise not the kid and if the kid Did something wrong? Uh with with with something and for example gun you put the gun next to get the kid Yeah kill something or god forbid, uh, uh the hurt itself or something and Who is to blame the kid or you of course you because you're the knowledge This jewish deity. No, he he basically punished this to to not very wise, uh specimen adam and eve And because his their descendants which is totally unfair if you think about it And how the fact he didn't know that they will do what they did I mean, he's always not all knowledgeable. He's not good and he Total hodgepodge.

You cannot find a single single. Uh, of course there is esoteric meaning and the esoteric meaning is kind of totally different from from the from the story, but obviously the god of the jews Is not all powerful And uh They think he is and they just like they think themselves god they overestimate their self-worth and underestimate the worth of others Now that's their achilles heel and that's what will defeat them in the end is their hubris their hoods pathic nature where they they think they're more than they really are and uh, my Suspicion is that they want to create this, uh, ai This artificial intelligence because they want somehow To use it to bring this demonic form On the earth that i've heard about that from that jew jay widener who is on jeff rents quite a lot That they're looking to terraform the planet earth with chemtrails and so forth And for the transhumanism, they're trying to you know, create these robots that can maybe somehow, uh become symbiotic with these, uh souls or these entities That they're working with like a transdimensional reptilian being that can somehow uh become embodied in this, uh cybernetic machine I know serrano also speaks about the cybernetic robots Uh in menu for the man to come in that book he was discussing how the The jews intend to create like a totally cybernetic sized, uh matrix prison And that's what they're doing right now Which by the way is very very logical if you think about a god that wants to enslave Uh the forms that are out of his control like the arians, for example Very very very logical if you think about it, and that's why they're worshipping the cube because the cube is a Unnatural form and you cannot find it in nature And it's very static form Yeah, you see that everywhere the cube even the computer screens everything is a cube of black. Yeah Yeah, yeah.

Yeah And also think about the swastika the black swastika is like the opening of the cube like a liberation like a movement out so Yeah, that's why they're burning the swastika Yeah, so you know what that is too that's uh reversing the cycles of time or the current Backwards against it That's what miguel serrano was saying and there is also a very interesting thing. Um I recommend all people that have some of course they they this

fucking parasites must Open the borders and and allow us to travel ban this bullshit coronavirus, but I don't think that that this will happen because They they They got us. I mean they we are in their hands Uh, no real movement against the the coronavirus, but Anyway, so my my thoughts was that if you manage to visit bulgaria uh Visit the museums very interesting things in the museums uh, for example in one of the old capitals like Uh They had something like 40 different churches that were turned in the museums in one of the churches I found uh very interesting looking, uh icon supposedly representing rabi yeshu aka jesus christ and uh his uh father and they are they basically Uh sit, uh on the top of the earth and in their feats are cycles of time And they're ruling the time And the cycles of time look like oroboros like these these uh, very mystical creatures and If you look at the oroboros is basically cycle style basically, uh, this dragon eating its own Uh tail, that's the jewish symbol Mm-hmm and think about Kronos, which is basically saturn That eats its own children It's it basically is the this Kind of I don't know psychopathic behavior.

And by the way, jews are also eating children. They engage in cannibalism since time immemorial And they're trying to blame us for being cannibals by the way just saying because they're twisting the history Yeah reverse project on everybody And they they love this thing for example to force the people to eat their own children the their bible it's written that uh, jehovah will punish you eating your children something like that and also think about the Guatemala or guatemal in ukraine what the people that was starved to to dead by the fucking bolsheviks Uh what they did there so So all these things, uh makes me to believe that we are in um We are really in some kind of of Of matrix, but it's not closed yet. Not yet, but they're going to close the the I'll say the gate of their prison very soon And if you look at look at from that perspective, we're living in houses that are very cubical Yeah, and and when I was going outside, uh, years ago And look at the houses.

I remember that the houses of the arabs of look like cubes Because they don't have a lot of rain and obviously not not much snow and the houses of uh of the white people of the europeans look like arrows pointing the sky And then because of the snow and uh, and the uh, and the rain And then I found I I've remembered that first runic letter of the Bulgarian rules that were later Uh named ah, so basically a and uh, also the old bulgarian was called az And az is obviously got like uh azir in or oz In uh, old north which means god and azir like Azir god of the north and also uh Azir god of the or alpazir of the bulgarians, but also the arians call themselves azir or apple and I found that that when I uh, look at the Uh different linguistic sources about the two herons and also obviously they in their name there is a Root called arian toherian and they use the the the root asl For their priestly caste and obviously the asia came from the As azir from the from the people of azir. So basically from the arians And of course I mentioned before that awans basically in the iranian language awan means arian And also there is a tribes that basically forefathers of bulgarians and russians and ukrainians called roxo awans or roxo

wani And roxo wani means rocks means, uh fair blonde And roxo wani means fair blonde arians So and they were also part of the these huni kalians, obviously uh So these these these people uh these I would say the the arians obviously are not part of the of these um Work of the ages upon of the ages of the jews and the masons. That's why they want to to remove remove us from the game because It looks like they're afraid that will destroy the system at some point Yeah, we're the only hope for any sort of freedom on the on the earth for anybody and for the plants and animal life as well without us there is no uh freedom, they'll all be put into the jew matrix and i'll be put into slavery and You know to whatever extent they'll be alive at all Otherwise, it'll just be like the matrix movie where they'll be they'll be in a cube or something like that Exactly.

She's drained for them Exactly, and I will put some I'll say uh Some Esoteric bits that I know now first of all These a lot of things are lost. Actually, we know, I mean we the modern people the modern, uh white people know more than the north uh myths than for the much more than the celtic myths and very few uh myths Survive from the so-called slavic people uh And what is known is turned? upside down most cases They start to mix it together or try to invent some things and in my search for example these so-called slavic paganism most of the things that the russians are doing are just copying from Different sources because they don't know what what went back in the time uh, but if you go back to the the bulgarians, we had some advantages because we had more written history, even though it was lost during the uh wars with byzantium and later the turkic invasion Um Some of the things that I know is for example The city the white city that were the last bastion against the the onslaught of the these demons the jews jews They this city had nine gates And some people interpret it interpretate this this thing Or interpret, uh, i'm, sorry Uh this this thing like nine different uh virtues Because on the first gate it is written over the first gate is written blood And we don't know the second the second gate is written mind, but we don't know the rest and And the last gate that we know, uh is is angra. So basically battle rage Is that the ninth gate? Yeah, they call the ninth gate too, isn't there? So my interpretation of that is that they're different There were different initiations back in the time.

So maybe They wanted to to say that the what the origin you must keep your blood pure Your race pure and your mind clear And the last phase of exaltation is the battle rage the angra and uh This is the the last gate that uh, uh, by the way, they never managed I mean there is uh, these uh, Demons the judaini and their dragon was slain in front of the last gate In front of angra they never managed to to uh enter the the last gate so maybe this was uh initiation kind of mystery for the warrior class to engage in this berserk like behavior or battle rage behavior and um This is speculation, of course, but maybe this is the key of of understanding how to defeat the enemies we are not Made to live in such conditions, I mean The white men I don't use the term arian for the modern white man because arian means noble Right. Yeah, they're all We was the nobility and when I say the nobility, I don't mean the these kind of fake christian knight nobility we was the

nobility of the will and the nobility of the ancient warriors which were Quite dominant dominating power back in the time. You mean the kshatriya? Yes, exactly your nobility And and we was this this behavior.

We was this this understanding of things what is right and what is wrong we are we are basically Fighting among each other uh different kind of Ideas different kind of understand. It's only one of the things the jews are our enemies And they of course are white with other Prominent species against us and I cannot think of many Non-whites that could be our allies Yeah, most of them are just sitting on the fence at the very most if they're not actively trying to attack us And they just found like vultures waiting to take our carcass at best. I could think about the japanese But even they are quite degenerated at that point.

So I I cannot think of Of non-whites that could be our allies No, none of them that have any power. Anyway, I mean, maybe there are some here and they're scattered around that are partially white like the turcarians and Maybe some of the tibetans are but they have no real power. So far as we know Maybe they have spiritual power though because hitler was apparently affiliated with the dalai lama Mm-hmm Miguel serrano, so maybe there are power centers like shambhala and agartha that are actual real power centers that You know, maybe some of our ancestors or some of the higher beings like the devias are hidden In the hall of earth or something like that.

Maybe they are then maybe they're actually working to oppose the dark forces who's to say It's obviously not something that we can easily tell it's it is a kind of I I prefer not to think in that direction not because I don't hope it is true but because uh, how to say It leads to salvationism to just wait To do the origin instead of doing something yourself exactly exactly that's why i'm kind of opposed of whole christianity because they're waiting for Some messianic figure to come and they don't understand that messianic figure must be created basically through action It's it's not just god will send us a messianic figure. You must create the messianic figure. You must create it you must Create such conditions that these basically solar hero like arian solar hill like king arthur will Be created we he must restore the Dharmic order this is this is how I I think And this is in the midst of basically every arian people like the germans think of barbarossa sleeping under the mountain bulgarians had a Chrome or chrome basically sleeping under the mountain with the golden host waiting for the final final signal basically a horn that will Uh Tremble the skies and they will engage the battle in front of the white fortress Uh, I believe kelts also had the same ideas um also, there is some connections between the wild hunt uh these Valkyries and the host of odin riding the sky And into the final battle there is some connection there And i'm i'm afraid i'm not Knowledgeable about the kills, but i'm pretty sure that they had something similar um and of course, there are some the these ideas of uh Elysium of of the romans like the the fields of elysium um so all arian people are somehow Programmed encoded to to know, uh these Oh god say What the myth of the blood Yeah.

Yeah this memory the blood memory and it's kind of out of the story, but I visited uh here After the lockdown in bulgaria was over Even though the bastards wants to Locked us again Yeah, they'll be doing a second wave to cause even more chaos. Oh, yeah. Yeah 33rd wave, of course yeah, and uh And we visited a different kind of communes.

Let's let's put it an alternative Way of life out of the this decadent civilization and we visited different groups um And one of the groups that we visited were germans living in bulgaria and that's why one of most of my friends out of bulgaria know that i'm a big of um How to say, uh Propagandists of of people coming to bulgaria and not all of course, I mean Yeah Yeah, not not you know, I mean There will be americans that will stay in america. A lot of germans will stay in germany. It's normal I mean people like their own land and so and so but people that had some Not many but some money on the side they could use the the quite low prices to buy a land in the states in bulgaria and to to establish community here For now, it's still cheap compared to the rest of europe or maybe compared to the most of the countries in the european union and Uh to some countries out of the european union.

Yeah here. It's way too expensive If you're to buy some land here, you have to invest a couple hundred thousand dollars at least Here the prices will be something like one Third of this maybe one quarter even it depends where you establish of course in the bigger cities. The price will be much higher But let's go back to the germans.

This these germans were not racialsists, but actually They were doing bulletin board and they didn't realize that they didn't like it, right? We somehow tried to ask them about the what they think about the history of of second world war and their guru, basically uh said oh Hitler was luciferian and blah blah blah all the bullshit anyway uh, but uh, and there was Definitely not racialsists. They went there some kind of new age hodgepodge uh group uh, they went to togo in I believe central africa to help the local hominids there Which is total waste of time and resources for white white You'll just have to come back a day later and build it up again after they tear it down. Anyway.

Yeah Yeah, but anyway, they even had a pet negro that worked the field at that community But uh interesting enough they they they they were not race mixers and so on. So they're very nice people very Uh german looking people most of them uh, very nice very Very hard working people Uh, and I was we were quite amazed I mean, uh, one of my friends he's a specialist of agriculture and he he studied and works in netherlands in holland and He was amazed too, I mean the things that these people were doing for I don't know three no four years four years. So basically they're in bulgaria In uh, they came in 2016 in 2020 in the middle of 2020 basically they established self-sufficient community there They had six kids Uh, I believe at least three of the kids were born in in bulgaria quite not quite nice kids um Producing everything everything that you can imagine meat fruits Vegetables cheese they they even had the Seller for What is this process of basically making the cheese older whatever but Producing everything.

Yeah aging. Thank you and Amazing stuff amazing stuff really and they Didn't admit it, but they had a very hard time in africa because africa is not The europeans are not made for this goddamn continent they they uh got sick uh, they were over over Overly tired because they were building crawls for the communists. They're building orphanages and so on so and and of course, um It looks like the The the nature started to take over them Because they went there they were full vegans or full vegetarian something like that But because of the diseases they found out that they they started to to eat goats so basically started to eat meat because It was too hard.

The the climate was too hard for them and they fell sick and one of the ladies one of the german ladies said that even the tomatoes were shit in in togo and they have nothing nothing to compare with the the nature and the The soil and the weather in bulgaria because most of the things here growing uh very nicely So they didn't admit that but basically they they didn't like us But yeah, I guess they're sort of a hypocritical bunch they're just Yeah, everything that you speak of but they refuse to acknowledge what they're doing in the racial context. Yes most white people are but You can always run away to uh to canada and to uh, you know or white areas away from the cities and then you ask them why it'll be oh because of the schools because uh It's just less crime, but obviously it's because there are not any non-whites there. Yeah But but basically they were doing exactly both in both in these people have working very very well organized uh, their spiritual practices are kind of Well, let's say a Not very complicated, but I could imagine that people that are working all day.

They don't have a time for so Complicated spiritual practices, right? but it's Basically, they were operating and I I told them they operate like a tribe Uh, and they say yeah. Yeah, you're right. You're like a tribe and so and so But uh, what is what where is the jewish propaganda jewish propaganda? They brought this pet negro with them Uh, and they were vegan too, that's another jewish, uh psyop.

Yeah, of course And and and also they had a non-white Woman with them now this non-white woman. It looks here. She looks like I don't know arab maybe indian something like that quite definitely quite dark skinned And uh, but she referred to to herself like a german like she she she came from from germany, uh, and uh, and uh went to to africa with them, obviously So so this is this is the problem with such a jewish operation the jew Poisoning is operating on many levels.

They are spending money and energy these white people to build Societies for for for the savages and not even savages these hominids On the other side of the world when they could build a white uh, uh community In some area of europe basically because there are a lot of uh, uninhabited areas in europe Or or in america or in canada. I I don't know what is in canada. Maybe you will tell me What is Like I said, it's pretty expensive to buy land here and because of the weather conditions It's very difficult to actually have something that would be sustainable unless you had quite a lot of money to invest in lots

of money Energy, you know, you have to have a power line set up or so on and that would cost quite a lot of money And then you know, you might have to have alternative power systems and so forth So it could of course be done at a very rudimentary level You could probably have wood stoves and cords of wood Even though that's mainly illegal in a lot of the provinces that you're not even allowed to have a wood stove But yeah, it's really not a very uh desirable country to live in because they're just they're continuing to fill it up with non-white Uh foreign invaders, so they're just crowding white people out more and more everywhere you go.

So this this this Non-white invasion is in the big cities, right? Uh, no, they're basically doing this sort of uh What I could call the shit sandwich methodology where they they take the white bread and they smear the shit as thin as they Or as thick as they possibly can over the entire bread That's the uh, the procedure because I went here where I am right now in a sort of 70,000 or 80,000 person small city and you know, I came here to get away from a large city with huge amounts of non-whites and probably like the highest crime in the country and uh Even then, you know, you've got all these zionist christians pumping in the third worlders, you know era All sorts of violent foreigners. They actually made a town about half an hour away from here Which is a slaughterhouse town where they get the negroes to do the slaughter They made it one of the most violent places in the whole country because it's just filled up with negroes and they form gangs and so forth so From there, they're probably just going to start doing farm raids against the farmers and stuff after that just like south africa I'm, pretty sure that's what they're uh, the intentions of the jews are anyway, but the jews control this town totally so I had no idea that it would be like this when I came out in this direction, but it's basically just uh, sort of like a miniature zion in this place the jews run it and the christians are the uh, Tools that do all the work for the jews uh I don't want to disclose How to put it I'm, sorry Uh, we are in a legal process of of doing some kind of How to describe let's say that our One of our friends in america american, by the way, not bulgarian living in america He wants to uh to become bulgarian uh, he looks we Spoke about this possibility back in the time and Basically 2020 I made the prediction not for that year, especially i'm not some kind of guru or prophet or whatever but just logically Analyzing the the move the moves of the jews back in the history I know that they're using some empire like united states and they're Rottening the empire rotting. Maybe this is the correct.

It's not the correct Rotting rotting the empire From inside and then they destroyed the empire because the people the white people the white Middle classes or whatever the Military elite and the upper classes sometimes when the upper class is not totally infiltrated The people start to realize that the jews are the problem and they they destroy the empire And I believe they did the same with rome and they did the same with with What they are doing the same with the brits and with every empire and and my prediction was that They will do the same with america and they're doing obviously

the same with america this year and my prediction was in the beginning of the 2020 when the our friend visited us And it looks like this year is basically fulfilled by prediction i'm not bragging but They're going in that direction. So he Decided that it's not a bad idea to move to bulgaria. He liked bulgaria very much The culture the climate and so on and he had some affinity towards So-called slavic people or whatever he lived in russia for some period of time so he knows the how to read kirlik or cyrillic alphabet and Of course, there are some similarities in the languages But most mostly because the old bulgarian, uh was Caught or by the way, the politically correct term for old bulgarian is uh old church slavonic but back in the time, uh, it was Called just old bulgaria because it was used and created in old bulgarian empire in the first bulgarian empire so anyway, so he uh decided to move to bulgaria and now we are Running through different Legal procedures so maybe I won't disclose the things because we're the own Internet is quite opponent.

Yeah But it's it's legal mostly it's legal procedure. It's nothing illegal or something like that. We are not trafficking people for god's sake but uh, it looks like when we are finished with with this procedure and hopefully he's Bulgarian citizen We can help other people with more knowledge, of course because now we are Consulting with different lawyers and lawyers has come by the way.

Just saying just non-biological jews And consulting with these creatures and uh to Find the best way possible And when we finish we'll be able to help uh people to to if they want of course to Settle here. I mean, I don't promise Interesting, that's for sure. I don't yeah, I don't promise some kind of heaven for for white people, but certainly Bulgaria is a missed possibility because nobody's talking about bulgaria and maybe this is this is their game because uh It looks like the jews are also prospecting prospect is not the correct word or looking for for uh on bulgaria like a Theoretical second State because the weather is quite nice.

I mean, it's not Mediterranean weather like in greece We have four seasons and the winter could be quite cold But most of the time it's not very cold And the summers are not so hot And It's very nice. You you must look at that. I'll show some some examples of of bulgaria like a nature and so on so It's very nice Nature with a lot of mountains with a lot of forest, but also it's next to the black sea So it's very interesting Possibility from my my perspective.

So the minuses are and I want uh, uh I'll say uh uh I won't uh spare the the truth is that We we also have a lot of non-whites here as I said in the beginning like gypsies and turks but They're living in ghettos around the big cities or in some big villages And this leaves a large areas of want uninhabited for example, these germans basically settled in In a village that was deserted during the time of the communism because of the basically the Communists Grabbed the ones of the people and a lot of people left the villages Because they they needed some source of survival, of course and that that's what that was the

plan of the communists They wanted to create these slave Mass of people called proletariat to work in the factories in the big cities so uh, they I mean the communists Took the land the people moved to the big cities and they deserted the villages And these germans settled in that in that village And this village is situated Very close to the bulgarian greek border basically on Maybe 100 meters maybe 500 meters away from the from the border and Very nice nice Climate very fruitful. Uh soil and Yeah, I mean It will be very hard. I mean and to cost some money They I want I want to uh hide that but if there are people that are hardworking and Uh normal, uh white nationalists and healthy people Um, not like greg johnson or people like that.

You don't want that guy there I mean, I I don't know Who is who in america and so I mean the guy who's a fag from? countercurrents Mm-hmm. So basically some kind of of of fake A fag almost You don't want those types no definitely I mean, you cannot establish society with the germans, right? That's why there there must be some kind of inner Information between the the the how to say the different groups and we are not working in establishing We're not good in networking. I mean different groups.

We're so few in in europe In in america in canada in in south africa in australia. We are so few and if we work together we have chances to Look at the to exchange information to exchange data and to see how to help each other because if you look at at least this is my perspective we're like One big extended family. I mean the the white race And we lost the the connections between each other and the jews basically cut the the our our family tree our oak And they destroyed the connections between the people And they they push these wars like the first world war with brotherly wars against the people And this is their game.

This is their game. They're they're only winning from this this kind of of behavior And that's why i'm against all these of inner chauvinism polls against germans french against germans and so and so These fake Terms like slavs and so and so Yeah, just a lot of divide and conquer tactics on the part of you you can see a lot of the the white nationalist pundits now who are the disinfo agents in the states they're trying to uh, vilify anglo-saxons now and pretend that the anglo-saxons are somehow buddy buddy with the jews and so on Yeah By the way, this is this we we started from that but my favorite topic is bulgaria, of course, we forgot about but maybe we we could we could talk about this in the later shows or But let's let's say some words about that uh I was amazed By americans That are russophiles without knowing the language and Watching only russia today, which is official propaganda channel of the of the of the putinist regime Yeah, and and why they're hating? uh, he's I mean, I can understand it's fucking infiltrated by by uh, The jews i'm not even using the term zionist because I I know that all jews are the basically the same scumbags not only the zionists, but Yeah, it doesn't matter if they're communists or whatever else. Yeah.

Yeah. They're all jews. It doesn't matter liberals or libertarians It doesn't matter.

It doesn't matter but why the americans hating their their their country so much and they like foreign power that That they don't understand They don't know the history of or if they know the history is just this fake history that is in the books like oh there's whatever and Why the fuck they they want to I I had a conversation with a guy That is kind of popular um I don't know what it's uh Uh patrick siegeman if if you if you know the guy I just talked to him two days ago Yeah, yeah, very smart guy. I I like him. It's not a some kind of what is that? Uh term? uh It's it's not some kind of shoe or something which is Yeah Operative quite smart guy Uh, and he said we must accelerate america, but I said well who will accelerate russia who will accelerate china I mean i'm, sorry, uh this game if you um, I mean, I know that's Super unrealistic, but if they somehow manage the white nationalists national socialist managed somehow To took over america with the enormous military power that they have Yeah, I doubt it Basically, this this means total victory for the white race Because I don't believe that any other country could uh At least in the open conflict could win over america.

Yeah, they don't have the military capabilities and most of them don't have the biological capabilities either because they don't seem to be as as uh, Adept at targeting, uh biological, you know genetics through bioweapons or something like that Yeah, and I believe I believe that um Of course I I don't think that realistically it will happen but if it happened somehow I don't know. I'm not american. I I cannot I'm, sorry, uh, I cannot uh analyze their their Situation there But if it happen Basically, uh russians are pretending that they have strong military.

They don't have strong military um They They're faking their their their their power they're they're faking that they're really a major power They wanted to look like that, but they're not They had a lot of problems themselves Muslim demographics in russia, I think yes. Yes. Yes.

It's not like It's not only georgia. I mean I followed the russian First of all, I know guys that were fighting in the south Russians, by the way, a lot of russians escaped to ukraine in 2014 and 2015 And they formed a volunteer, uh battalions in the south and Yeah, ukraine is also ruled by the jews and i've heard some stories that I cannot confirm that as of Had some jewish Financing but i'm talking about food soldiers right guys That from my perspective seems quite legitimate And quite honest some of them died, uh in in the fighting um And uh They they told me quite quite terrifying stories about russia About the putinist regime. I don't think that Americans could realize that they are losing their freedoms and going in directions of in the the the general direction of russia and russia is in more advanced level of Of of anti Anti-whiteness, let's say they're different.

It's basically the the jews of uh, uh, uh, how to say Developing their plans according to the mentality of the nations that they're operating in bulgaria Their own model superiority is different than in russia. Russia is different than america in western America, they're pushing the cultural Marxism, but here the people are much more

conservative. This is the truth The people are conservative.

Yeah, they have to hijack the mind of the people at their level Yeah, but like putting a hook in your mind basically, but but The people more concerned but it doesn't matter they're doing the same things here basically exterminating the people through Migration to invasion by or to breeding the local non-whites in russia is more or less the same They have enormous amount of muslims of mixed race people of asiatic people Their economy is not working properly From a russian official channel from the russian television. I know I mentioned before that Russian is based on old bulgarian. We studied old bulgarian in high school, this is part of the classical education in bulgaria at least and bulgarian is modern bulgaria is not so different from uh, old bulgarian and not so different by uh from uh, literally Literal literally basically high russian.

Let's let's put it that way so Uh following different russian channels, I can understand them quite but I cannot speak russian uh In the official russian data, they say that for example three thousand high schools in russia. They don't have uh toilets Uh, yeah, I guess they sort of overreached themselves they put too many people in there It's after taking over it looks like they didn't care from the get-go they built the the schools and they built uh I'm, sorry for the word shit houses out of the schools and these kids, uh, of course some of them were white Supposedly a lot of them were white Uh, these kids are forced because there is no way to do their natural Things in in in the conditions, for example minus 30 minus 50 degrees celsius uh in in some fucking uh hole in the ground And they don't have toilets and they also had enormous amount of of suicides and murder and rapes uh amongst the the teenagers and amongst the Kids yeah, and this is not the white heaven for god's sake, uh, the russians are playing including the uh, the South africans they're playing this, uh white savior mentality, but in the reality they're they're looking just for people to colonize and work The fields which they did with the bulgarians which they did with the germans. They they're what? This is the modus operandi of the russian empire uh, they forced uh bulgarian population, uh Supposedly saving them from the turks, but actually kidnapping them to work In uh ukraine that was a part of the russian empire back then and germans To to to work for them because they know that the bulgarians and germans are quite Quite good farmers and and very uh, creative peasants and They need people to work the land And their regime is not pro-white.

It's jew infiltrated anti-white regime. Yeah, they They put their masks of these conservative Nationalists christians and so on but all is fake. Oh, everything is fake Uh, the russian patriarch is an agent of the basically xkgb uh, he is there are a lot of pictures of the these russian patriarch with watches that are costing Hundreds of thousands of dollars one of them was I believe one hundred and sixty thousand dollars I mean Very expensive watch and obviously it's not a gift from rabi yeshu or yehovah or something uh, it's they did the the mafia basically the oligarchs A lot of people said that putin removed the jewish oligarchs Yes, he removed the auto jewish oligarchs, but he replaced

with new oligarchs So he's basically one of the oligarchs himself because he was yes Ggb.

So he's he's actually do himself. I heard that his mother was yeah. Yeah.

Yeah. Yeah I had the argument back in 2014 with uh around these the war the start of the war in ukraine Uh with the russians and I said well this show almost doesn't sounds right I mean, it's obviously a jewish jewish family name and they said oh but they didn't know that i'm bulgarian and obviously they didn't know that uh, I know, um Old bulgaria, which is old church for vodka. They said oh you see In ancient slavic language It's shalom over means helm.

So shalom according to them means help. This is not true uh helm in old bulgarian old church Slavonic is uh, uh shlem not uh, not shalom Nothing to do with with with shalom. Anyway, so It when I debunked that and I gave them sources including russian sources which uh, Cited the old church for vodka.

That's all basically these uh, the other theories that the name of his mother was uh Show over came from basically a old burial or something like that. So basically they're they're spreading misinformation, it's obviously A jew by his mother's side uh And he's quite archetypical Jewish dwarf if you look at him is something like I don't know one. It's got this sort of squinty eyes and so Colors all sort of weird looking sort of like george w bush has got a somewhat similar look to him Yeah.

Yeah, I believe that george bush and uh, And putin were buddhists back in the time Yeah, they're all together because they're all oligarchs So so he also, uh, I believe that the in israel when he visited israel one of the hierarchy jews mentioned that uh, putin, uh had the jewish upbringing like he was He was taken care of by a jewish Grandmother or something So when his parents were away, he was taking care of some jewish family so Very interesting. Also, he had a jewish teacher that now lives in israel And also he has a jewish friends, uh, uh, uh, the two oligarchs called What was the name? Um Greenberg brothers or something like that and They don't have a real russian name. Yeah And supposedly they met each other at some martial art courses or something like that So Very very fishy fishy guy and I if i'm not mistaken one of his Daughters is married to a very jewish looking guy.

That was a banker, of course um And a lot of a lot of fishy stuff. It's not this conservative heaven that they're pretending uh, i've i've listened to james manson recently um, and he he he looks like a very disinformed on the on the matter of of the russians and He's a disinformation agent I don't know. I don't know.

I cannot claim anything I cannot claim anything. Um I kind of agree with the idea of this, uh, i'll say this uh stabilizing society Because if they empower in this, uh in the society Even if we establish the settlements white settlements They will come for us. Yeah, they

can just use drone strikes or they can poison It's like always you so my idea is of course Say anything in the internet will be Let's put it that way that they need uh some Problems to deal with a lot of problems and to leave us alone for a very long time So so so this is my idea if we leave them And we separate themselves like some kind of secluded Sectarian communities or something like that.

They they will come for us If we Living in the society we will melt and be broken by the society and we'll have the same problems that every white male will have in the fighting a decent girl and establishing a family feeding the family Uh raising the kids they will be brainwashed by the media by the the bullshit around us And Um So what is the solution the solution is society must be Let's say Destabilized to some extent or to total extent maybe and to leave us Enough time to prepare for something better or something more uh Re-established society in a different community but my Suspicion is that if we are not ready to destabilize the the major non-white countries like china, for example, i'm not even talking about the Countries like india. I think that india is kind of uh Chaotic on their nature and not really. Yeah, they've got the sikhs versus the hindus And then muslims there also But the chinese chinese look like they're booming empire.

I mean they they were very closed empire for thousands of years And now they are establishing colonies in africa Uh, they had uh, I believe in syria. They had a military base with Several thousand and nobody's talking about that. Uh several thousands.

Uh, uh soldiers Uh, they had the colony in serbia. They're building things in serbia um same time though, uh China's whole economy is based on americans buying their products, isn't it? Everything goes down then china will go down. Yeah.

Yeah, I I i'm kind of And they're too foreign to be able to really blend in with any other group because their language is so Completely different from everybody else's and their their whole culture and faces and everything their biology So they'll have to leave everywhere. They go afterwards anyway, because they'll be looked upon as a foreign invader Yeah, they're very I don't know. Yana wamprecht referred to them like asiatic jews which I I don't know.

So so so I I so many, uh chinese to to establish opinion on that but They're kind of unpleasant hordes of of hominids. I I will assume uh but anyway, I mean you you can imagine how how uh, The global economy depends on china I mean I was rebuilding my pc and it looks like because of the jufu panic most of the pc parts Uh produced in china and they you must order things like two or three weeks and wait for two or three weeks Because there are delays because of the coronavirus Supposedly coronavirus so Everything is produced in china and when china had some problems or when they create this this bullshit You cannot have anything on the local level And we're talking about very very Parts and and things that could be produced It could be produced in bulgaria and germany and in every white country. Just a not really even a high-tech things like

what cases and What pc parts or whatever? We were talking about every every single thing could be created locally But no the jews they want this global economy they want these these replacement of population They they're basically capitalists.

We have a lot of hotels to do the other the other side is if they're not capitalists. They're communists Yeah, well, they're monopolists one way. Yeah.

Yeah monopoly or a private sector monopoly if they can't Ultimately, they want a state monopoly because that's their desire on government in a nutshell Yeah, yeah, yeah, this is fake jewish dualism basically just a dialectic yeah dialectic so I don't know my Final thoughts about russia the provost Don't be so Trustful check the sources Uh, we're very skeptical of russia the modern day russia, maybe for the russians themselves It will be better. I mean for the white russians, it will be better to leave these imperial ideas to leave these Gssr ideas. I mean they're venerating every year on uh, ninth of may they're venerating bunch of Child molesters and rapists and torturers of especially of german women And children they they raped a lot of a lot of children to these bastards and They venerated them and it's a very big object of pride to be descended to some scumbag that raped a german girl or something and And these people they don't understand that.

This is a karmic sin This is a karmic sin to venerate such such people and they're receiving their their their part of of of of The payback of the jews, so basically they are They they are A lot of Russian girls are raped by the muslims. Nobody is talking about that A lot of girls are kidnapped in slavery in the central asian republics a lot of kids are dying from Drug abuse and the problem is not only in russia. We have some problems in bulgaria too in that in that regard And whenever they become a large enough population and they start that low scale of criminality All the non-whites doesn't really matter what group they are They just have different ways of going about it Like the negroes are more overt and the arabs are a little bit more cunning and sneaky So, but they're all operating in the same sort of violent, uh bestial mentality Of course, but this is because we we forgot how to be warriors.

I mean with such Hominids we can deal only with one way And this is the old way I mean Well, it's ivan the terrible way Well, ivan the terrible was also kind of fishy but anyway, I mean it looks like Well, I will say something Russia was not so This white aryan empire that especially they they were These principdoms these knazes like these princes they some of them Uh were with mixed uh mongolic descent and they The kazars, I mean when they say the kazars, I mean more or less the modern jews not so much these scythian descendants like maybe 700 years before the the the the mongol event These these Kazars were basically tax collectors from the mongols and I spoke with a vulgar bulgarian Like real vulgar bulgarian one of the few and he said that Basically, they fought several battles. It's one of the battle is quite famous. It's called the battle of the rams so the vulgar bulgarians Uh They basically managed to defeat the mongols, uh, I mean the mongols of chingiz khan Um, I forgot who was the leader of that he was quite

famous general of the of the mongols but the basically they managed to ambush them and to capture them in uh, basically in uh What is the the military term in english? Uh pockets Ambush, no, they managed to surround them.

Let's let's put it that way they surrounded Yeah, pincer movement and uh, basically, uh, only something like 5 000 mongol warriors survived And the captured warriors, uh were exchanged for uh one One mongol was exchanged for one war ram And The bulgarian leader said that they basically the the mongols, uh, the rams fought better than the mongols and They definitely smelled much better than the mongols Which is which was basically intended to irritate the mongols and to make mistakes but They because they lost something like 25 000 30 000 men at that battle Uh, they returned something like 15 years later with a Gigantic force if we believe the sources something between 150 000 to 250 000 men and they basically pillaged the land and uh, there was even one battle that Bulgaria vulgar bulgarian troops and I believe some of them were even descendants of the Uh Rus I say rus I mean the swedish vikings The rus vikings not the russians because they're different a little bit difference So because there was some liking between the groups they established a trade somewhere in the late 9th century So they there are some relations there so anyway these vulgar bulgarians managed to defeat the one of the smaller mongol armies in the second battle uh, and there were a battle called the Battle of the balkura pass now balkura Is some kind of valkyrie basically it must be translated. Maybe it's this tradition of of warrior Women horse maidens, there are certain Women from certain lineages, uh noble Let's say noble bloodlines that Took an oath to to Seek vengeance against the murderers of their Fathers and brothers and if there there is no um male Hair they basically were trained well enough to uh to to ride horses to shoot with a bow And they operate with some kind of horse archers and white cavalry and so it was not a mass thing I mean don't don't think the the way that all women are doing this we're talking about small groups of women from certain uh noble families And you have to have that sort of nobility of soul based on nobility of blood to actually, you know be the more Otherwise you're a serif and you're not that type Yeah, and they wear these male face masks like they're basically the the masks of burial masks of their fathers and their brothers and It is kind of funny, by the way did the same guy that defeated the the the mongols in the first battle. He was called Uh, chow bear if I believe bear bear in old bulgaria is bear.

So some kind of bear i'm not sure so this this guy obviously kind of Spirited man, even though he was in quite old age at the period of the second battle and one of his generals were quite in panic and he said that they don't have enough men to to to defeat the the mongols and Basically were overwhelmed and they said we don't have enough men We'll send them the women there will be enough to defeat them And They managed to basically do to basically to do the same trick they they faked Retreat and the mongols start to pursue them And they prepare these, uh, basically holes in the ground for with very sharp sticks and so and so so they managed to to kill the the horses of the mongols

and to slaughter them and to humiliate the mongols further they Uh showed that the group that basically closed the the gap the The trap is basically women. They took off their their face masks and so The mongol the mongol general basically Took a knife and cut his his tongue for for some reason maybe to to speak the shame of Of his defeat or something like that Yeah, I thought he was beat by women I guess yeah, yeah, so so this is And there are a lot of kazakh connection there. One of the bulgarian cities were quite heavily fortified called bulgar and there is a rumor that the Mongols had a first gunpowder um How to say rockets or maybe something like like guns or Or artillery pieces that they took from, uh china and They tried to break through the gate But they failed and there was a big Boom, basically something with the with the gunpowder.

It was wrong and exploded and it looks like uh for the first Time that the bulgarian defenders that was severely outnumbered were will be victorious over them, but a they they celebrated and some shit, but most likely jew it the in the story it was with the jewish name like uh, jacob He he he opened the gates and basically the mongols entered during the night and slaughtered the defenders Which is they've done throughout history all the time. They're always opening the gates That's like an instinctive reaction on their part on the part of the jew And it is not very very different from the from the story of the danube bulgaria. We are moving like several thousand kilometers and 200 years, uh further in the future that the danube bulgaria during the time of the ottoman invasion The the same story basically, uh, the turks try to to to storm the the capital And the whole capital is basically a gigantic fortress uh, I can The the course was more or less survive.

I'll try to show you and it's very it's surrounded by a river and Well, just tell me the name of it i'll look it up on google images and this is the the this is the I see the the whole what to survive from the fortress, but So this is this is what survived from the fortress, but it was much bigger and much stronger back at the time Because the turks destroyed most of the things of course And Uh, they were defeated, uh, it looks like the uh turks want to to Uh, they didn't have time to starve the the garrison so They faked retreat They suffered a lot of casualties and they had some kind of outbreak of black death or whatever And they faked They they they faked retreat now the defenders start to celebrate And Take in mind that that bulgaria uh Was allied with venice And basically all the problems of bulgaria started at that point because from venice came the venetian Venice yeah venice is in italy the venetians or weren't they derived from the phoenicians originally Not sure about that, but the venetian merchants, you know the six period story So merchant in venice. Yeah, and at that point in the capital there was a jewish quarters. They're basically descendants of of venetian It's venetian jews And one of these jews called sara Married the last bulgarian tsar and there is a very fishy story how he just Waked up And he saw this beautiful jewish girl washing herself in the river and all this bullshit Of course, it was not like that.

She was a very rich jewish merchant family from italian for venetian descent and Uh The

star was waging a lot of wars and um, he was also Put on the throne with very fishy circumstances And there was other people with much better claims to the throne compared to him But he managed to replace them and He married this Jew He had Sounds from his first marriage. I believe His first marriage was from a vlachian princess So basically he was something like uncle of what the impeller something like that. I was thinking the wallachians were related to blab and taylor and someone take in mind that the last bulgarian king was something like the the the uh, the Uncle of what the impeller let's say grand uncle or something like that.

They are relatives Because the besarap is most likely bulgarian or let's say cuman Noble family but the cumans were closely related with the the bulgarians and of course closely related with forefathers of the part of the romanian people, so um Yeah, and uh Uh, this this guy married the the jew sara she changed her name and One of the most obvious things what happened the jews when they found that Their Uh tribe member managed to infiltrate the the the uh, the uh, the port the imperial family basically, they started to To to riot to They were very happy They started to attack people to kill people and so so see they were very very nasty behavior obviously, it was very nasty behavior because Uh, they some of the jews were basically burned to the stakes basically immediately, but also there was a process uh Process some were prosecuted and the jew And the supposed tsaritsa not tsarina like in the russian supposed tsaritsa the wife of the of the tsar they She basically pretended that she's a fervent christian now Just like uh for one day. She's a fervent christian. She was not a jew and she uh accused the jews of being Evil and so on the jews basically knew what is coming.

That's why they were celebrating They knew what is coming And she accused these scumbags. I mean her tribe members being evil demonic worshippers or whatever And they killed them And I believe this was a single a signal for the rest of the jews to come down And to wait what is going what will happen? And what happened is that Basically, she convinced her retarded husband to Put her son, uh, the michelin On the throne and it was not legal because uh, the ivan alexander like he had uh uh he had uh Uh older son from his first marriage. So he was the heir to the throne uh and he was basically He was he was There was some jew story behind that of course that he was Born before his father was was a tsar and so and so blah blah blah So he's not a legal heir to the throne and blah blah blah And this caused a lot of problems basically part of the aristocracy uh supported the the Emperor the tsar in in veliko tarnovo uh, some of them Rejected the bastard as he referred that which they were all right if you think about it And they decided to separate themselves from the from the center of power uh stratsimir Escaped in northern bulgaria and he established a kingdom there And a lot of people supported him because they they view him like a legal heir to the throne and uh Uh, a lot of uh local Uh aristocrats basically Divided not to obey Both sides to play alone And this is at the beginning of very also in byzantium empire.

There was a civil war between two factions And one of the factions used the turks like

mercenaries And byzantiums Not the jewish side or It doesn't fucking matter. I mean they the both sides are doing atrocities against each other and the turks Are used like a mercenary And people don't ask the correct questions most of the time why the jews? uh, why the the turks how they managed to To enter europe since they were in anatolia, they were very primitive They receive ships from the byzantium From one of the byzantium, uh, i'll say uh pretenders to the throne because this was the big deal also they they uh, were in civil war because of the of the different factions claimed the throne And Bulgarians are supported one of the factions And The other factions sent I don't remember but something like 30 000 turkish mercenaries And they started to pillage the land You know the story basically kill Rape murder and so on so forth policy. Yes.

Yes, because this is their opera Their their model super randy. So basically they know that they're operating on enemy territory And they know that there will be outnumbered by the locals So that's why they wanted to terrify the locals by very dirty tactics and by the way, the turks are engaging in such behavior since ever like I believe they even had the troops um, for example when they besieged vienna, um Didn't uh in recent times didn't kamal ataturk. He was a jew I think Didn't he lead them against the armenians and created the armenian genocide? Most likely there is such the It's uh, it's it's true.

I mean i'm not 100% sure that ataturk was a jew They're different they're different. Yeah, I also I also heard that it's possible um But it's 100% sure that the jews are behind the armenian genocide I mean the armenians knew that the jews are behind the the genocide. There was even a Half jew half armenian that infiltrated them and make them believe that the russians will help them with their rebellion, let's say and this was a how to say Trigger for the turks and most mostly for the kurds to uh commit all these atrocities against against the armenians Or in burgas in the place that i'm living.

Um there are a small armenian diaspora and I spoke with the guys back in the time and they are 100% sure that the jews are behind that things they even know the They even small books, of course kind of apocryphal literature Uh small books with the names of the jewish agents What they did and so on so it's quite interesting thing. Yeah, i'm looking on the net here on a cover page of time magazine from around the time of ataturk It shows his face on it and it says, uh, how a jew became leader of turkey at turkishwrestling.wordpress.com Yeah, yeah, it's possible. I also heard that the turk knew uh new Hebrew and so and so yeah, but uh Um what what uh, what where was I the scriptures around the armenians Yeah, basically the armenians knew but I was talking about bulgarian history So the long story short The jew the jew, uh, it's uh, you know, whatever She created a lot of mess a lot of people, uh, lost faith in the central power The there was a lot of wars in on the balkans the wars between the byzantium one of the byzantium factions against bulgaria the other byzantium factions use Western european powers against bulgaria bulgaria light with the one of the serbian Dukedom's the other watch war against bulgaria uh, the It was a big mess and I suppose that the jews are behind these things because I had the perspective of bulgaria how they were Infiltrating

how they were earning money because they're Making loans to the to the central, uh power to the to the tsar to engage in all these wars and they're Gaining profit also not to mention that the mongols were also still quite dominant power in eastern europe the Interestingly enough the mongols at that point called tatari or tartars Uh It's not clear Ukrainians fought against them quite a lot didn't they that's in the ukrainian folklore.

They always talk about the tartar But take in mind that they could be different from the mongols that invaded we're talking about 14th century They could be different from the mongols that invaded uh europe like in the 13th century Uh interestingly enough they were also hired by the by the side including by bulgaria against the turks and there are some Inner I'll say hatred between mongols and turks. It looks like mongols Hated the church for some reason and the turks were very afraid of the mongols uh some inner subhuman Competition, I don't know And at that point it looks like a jew bribed the tartars not to Engage against the turks because the mongols, uh were better Horsemen than the turks and they most likely, uh will Defeat the turks on the battlefield so at that point it looks like turks uh Started to become a dominant force on the balkans. They captured stronghold in south eastern trellis and from there they Started the raids against the bulgarian empire and against the serbian princedoms They started to pillage the land around constantinople and to cut the supplies um And uh, there are a lot of fishy stuff around their victories for example on one occasion, uh, there was a quite a bloody battle around the present capital of bulgaria sofia on the sophie's cupola right of the field around sofia there was a uh quite large battle between bulgarian forces and the turks And it looks like the shishman the mishlink the half jew he didn't uh engage the turks Some of the bulgarian princes were the leader of the army And he managed to overwhelm the turks And to defeat them And he asked for support from the capital And this bastard Because he kept the elite troops around him he didn't send reinforcements And that's why he you can say that this is on purpose because he's a jewel, but Maybe it's right.

Maybe he he did it because it's all maybe because it's howard and incompetent uh in any case, uh, The the this battle was lost opportunity to to smash the turks once and for all because they suffered very heavy casualties and basically this uh, Slowed down the invasion with something like 25 years but the bulgarian prince that led the the battle was ambushed By a second turkish force and basically he was killed because the The the central power the tsar refused Refused reinforcements So if you look at the look at the history it looks like the jews Helped the turks in many ways they they bribed the Possible mercenaries that were could be used against them. They uh, uh, They infiltrated the harris powers uh, they financed the the the People of the balkans to fight against each other And yeah, so I guess taking it up to the present moment. Turkey is right on your border now so that's got to be somewhat of a threat don't you think or What's your perspective on turkey in its uh current form? google make a make a search between of turk Financial relationship between turkey and russia at the present moment You will

find quite amazing stuff.

Yeah. Yeah. This is one of the gold masks that we're talking about Yeah, that was one of the sithian masks So, yeah, you're saying the turkey russian relations They're shaking hands on the wikipedia page That erdogan guy he is he a jew do you think Most likely he's jew Yeah, it looks like a jew.

He Basically is not exactly turk. He came his origins from the caucasus mountain and from very close village from the villages that Stalin came I was just gonna mention that. Yeah, like georgia or something like that He basically Very close his family origins very close location from the the place where stalin came And also there is a thing I it's a kind of funny story, but I spoke with turkish national socialists it's I was kind of amazed that this thing exists in the first place, but It looks like Some of the turks that are european or more european than the the rest Uh, and they're european turks believe me they're in the european parts they're White people that were converted to islam for one way or another and He's claimed that in turkey there at least 100 people political dissidents that were killed or Prosecuted or imprisoned and to be imprisoned in turkish prison is not very Pleasant thing I think That that were pleasant because uh, they claimed that erdogan is a jew And I found this I said, oh he could be some Rumor or something but but it looks like there was a really a dissident That escaped either in canada or in america in the united states uh That really claimed that erdogan is a jew and he he was sentenced to uh to imprisonment in turkey And so it's it's not a rumor.

It looks like it's a real story But I don't remember the name. Of course. It's some turkish name, which I cannot pronounce but it's It's it looks like he really there is something fishy behind this guy Yeah, it said there was a failed military coup attempt in 2016 in turkey Is that like it was not like a fake attempt or something? I remember listening to it on rents.com before I remember we I was in a conversation with my german friend and We commented this thing recently and It is it a strange thing that the media that's obviously very Superficient in their research like in the corona bullshit that they claimed very Very they were very fast to to claim that these coup d'etat is fake Yeah, I guess that's true enough because rents is obviously a disinfo agent himself You can sort of tell that I will tell you something dugin at the moment of of the the the coup d'etat Supposed coup d'etat was in turkey that at that time What dugin was doing in turkey dugin was meeting uh turkish pan turkists So dugin for the europeans he claims that he's some kind of Based conservative Kabbalistic jew Most likely he's a very He he his daughter posted pictures with buffumet several years ago Yeah, and it it looks like she's engaging in some kind of blood rituals or something similar to the spiritual cooking So very weird stuff and uh And also there is a lectures of dugin from the early 1994 something that he's talking about crowley or crowley whatever this british agent shit um And he's sure crowley was behind the uh some sort of uh genocide of the boers In the anglo-boer war wasn't he or the concentration camps there, too? I don't know.

I don't know. Of course. He was he was against the national socialists also.

Yeah. Yeah. Yeah, this is true This is true.

I know I I know that uh, I spoke with my friend from australia about he's a fan of crowley and I Tried to convince him that this is basically anti-white uh homosexual Jewish kabbalah is basically all this jewish kabbalists with This weird I don't know. It's a very weird weird man, very very decadent and definitely degenerate Very smart. No, no question about it, but very degenerate type so, uh And british agent obviously british agent he was building a network in the third track Oh, I would say not third track weimar germany before the third track It looks like some of his uh some of his agents that he managed to uh What is the term to hire uh uh Killed during the night of the long nights night knives uh against this faction in the nsdp Uh, there were A book about this stuff actually That crowley it looks like he met with a jewish magician that of course the jewish magician pretended to be a Danish aristocrat or something and this jewish magician was a source of Information for crowley and when crowley left Germany he still operate and he was the connection between uh, it looks like the british intelligence And this faction, uh, this radical rome faction that wanted this To turn the nsdp in the bolshevik basically.

Yeah strasserites Yeah so, uh, they were eliminated including the the the jew including the Uh, the strasserite faction and so on so but the Strasserist or whatever they're basically the nazbols of today Yeah, and that's what brian rue and people like that are pushing in canada. So after uh after I had like this, uh This little hate speech, uh issue here in canada legal speech Uh, I was on brian rue's show a couple times but then afterwards because I was criticizing christianity and so forth He really, uh turned against me and basically, uh started slandering me to other people in the movement and so forth in canada, so It goes to show that if you're not on board their agenda, then they're they'll stick a knife in your back But it's easy to tell who's a disinfo agent when they're pushing the sort of what I call the russian psyop the uh You know putin and dugan are the heroes hooray Yeah Orthodox christianity When obviously that's just uh what they want They want that sort of zion government and that's that's just one of the forms that it could take Yeah, because the people will all Willingly follow the so-called conservatives and so and so Basically will commit a suicide which is the perfect how to say uh the perfect, uh excuse for the for the jews because they also believe in some weird Let's say karmic Reaction so they prefer the goyim to commit a self-destructive behavior also to engage in Self-destructive behavior always try to let you know what you're what they're gonna do before. Yeah Discharge their karma Exactly of course doesn't really work like that so far as I can tell Well, I think that there are cycles of reincarnation.

So I think we'll meet with them a lot of times A lot of times until the the final battle so to say So you think that the ragnarok myth that that's sort of uh, an objective reality? Yeah, yeah final battle yeah on many on many levels and many dimensions so to say It won't

be only here it is the gods will fight the Entity or entities we will fight with them here It will be something major. I I I don't agree that because some people argue that The Norse myths, uh were influenced through These guys nori, uh by the semitic religion I don't think it's it's like that. There are too many too many Different sources that actually I believe it's the the opposite the semitic religions were influenced by the arian religions because the arians The arians were originators of the things the semitic religions were influenced by the Persian zoroastrianism, which is kind of degenerate dualistic religion, but still it came from the arian mind uh, they were influenced by echnaton and by the arian nobility of the uh of the egyptians And the priesthood even though these egyptians well some of them Intermarry with the with the jews Yeah, I think that echnaton.

I thought that he was supposed to be a puppet of the jews that they put on He he looks quite weird also yeah, it looks like a sort of a syphilitic or a cretin or some sort of a mongrelized type like a very uh Degenerated being so it's funny. It's funny that savitri david looked upon him as if uh, He were some sort of god man or hero or something like that She also mentioned chinggis khan if i'm not mistaken Yeah, so she doesn't understand history either that or she's just pushing an agenda herself. Yeah.

Yeah, she's a she Quite intelligent woman, but still yeah So in the light in the sun she also mentioned, uh, muhammad muhammad like a messianic figure Yeah, yeah muhammad was a jew, of course that's proven so Created by the catholic church, which is created by jews it's very very likely and also uh, they said the this Angel who the fact was this angel jibril? So basically gabriel who the fact was that? Because you know the story that basically the proof that got uh Was the source of the quran is that muhammad didn't know how to write which is bullshit he was from very rich and very Obviously from a merchant family and the merchants always know how to write Because they they need to write right? Account books. Yes. Yes and It's it and also not to mention that the family of the I believe the uncle Of muhammad was from the priesthood in in mecca he's uh, the guy that operated the kaba the spagan, uh, Temple that represent that was some sort of like a saturnian cube or something.

Yes Yes It represents the fallen stone from the heaven basically uh which could be another symbolism for the the uh, the wounded yaha that was running out of uh out of the domain of the sky gods Yeah, well, that's sort of luciferian itself because it's like the uh, you know stone fallen from heaven or something like that Yeah, but I don't know I did lucifer It's a kind of weird because if you look at the the name lucifer is latin And they never sure It's never been mentioned in the bible. I mean it was translated in your version of the bible that came from the latin translation, but in bulgarian, which is very important language from you see, uh before 865 before the creation and adoption of the of the kirlik alphabet there were a thing called three I Believe it's called three language or three Linguistical dogma. So basically and you can understand who are the power behind christianity so basically the So-called holy scripture and the bible and all the the books could be translated in only three languages legally so basically latin greek and

hebrew, so a remake and The rest of the translations were totally illegal heretical and so on and so on and a lot of problems if you adopt this heretical translation you could be Tortured or something.

Yeah. Yeah, and the whole quite powerful Empire like a bulgarian empire to adopt this translation It was basically a political political move because They decided now the christians

Nordlux: Balkan History

Now we are recording. So, hello and welcome again to the show. North Lux Bellator.

How are you? I'm fine, thank you. And I'll try to make my position clear. And to inform the people about some of the ancient traditions that I know.

And of course, maybe I'm missing something because the Balkans are quite a complicated region. So, a lot of people had some differences in the traditions and so on. But at least the old Bulgarian traditions, I'll try to make some educated guess about the origins.

And what they symbolized and so on. Yeah, the Balkans have always been notorious for being a region of somewhat of instability. And, you know, like a clash of civilizations, haven't they? Yes, because it's a border region.

It's very important because it's a crossroads of Europe. The Jewish dominated Silk Roads basically ends there in Constantinople. And after the retreat of the Aryan, maybe not the retreat, it's not the correct word.

But the eradication of the Aryan gene from the Asia Minor and from the Middle East and from Central Asia and even for the Far East. The Balkans were the last stronghold against the invasion. As mentioned before, the Bulgarian ruler Tervel, he managed to smash the Arabs and very strong Arab force in a campaign that lasted for two years since 717-718.

And the defeat of the Arab forces speeded up the degradation of the Arab caliphate. Also, the Turks obviously invaded here, the Tatars or the Mongols. It's a battleground of the civilization.

Yeah, you're right about that. Yeah, so that is sort of, in terms of the actual spiritual tradition, maybe it's a region that had been subject to quite a lot of changes through the influence of, you know, foreign invasion. You know, that Silk Road, all the mercantile interrelations between the Aryans and between different civilizations, if you want to call them that, you know, the Mongols and so forth.

That there must have been some type of cross-pollination in that tradition at some point. I don't think that, you see, even the non-Aryan ways of behaving, non-Aryan folk or non-Aryan traditions, they came from the Aryans at some point, or even from pre-Aryan white people. I will point out that, for example, the Turks, I pointed in the previous show, I pointed out that, basically, the founders of the Turks, the first Turks were called Asina or Asir, basically, or Ashina tribe.

And they, according to the official science, it's not some kind of suggestion from my part, from the official science, they were Scythians, they were white people. And they

subjugated the Mongolian population and they, at some point, started to interbreed with the women. It's also proven that the Aryan genes, the Scythian genes, came from the father's side, not from the mother's side.

Unfortunately, this created a quite dangerous Mongoids or Mongrels, if you will. And they inherited the strong riding and military skills of the Scythians that were very, very strong riders, very organized, very disciplined. I will say top-notch Aryans, but unfortunately, they committed a racial crime.

They committed race mixing. Exaggeration. Yeah, but let's put it that way.

The Far Eastern Turks, maybe they mixed later in time than the people believe. My suggestion is that the last vestiges, is the word I believe, the last vestiges of Aryans were wiped out by the Mongols. But even in the Mongol elite, there are a lot of evidences that Genghis Khan was partially white, or some people even believe that he was 100% white.

His mother was, I forgot her name, of course, but his mother, the name of the woman, literally means great-eyed, so with gray eye. The guy named Tamerlane in Asia, he was also apparently a white-haired, gray-eyed guy. He was like even more significant a political figure than Genghis Khan.

He had more territory at some point. He was quite a genocidal type. I will compare him with Stalin or something.

But at some point, he was quite good against the Turks, I believe. As I mentioned before, the Europeans on the Balkans at some point, they didn't like the alliance, but at some point, the Bulgarian Empire was white. They used mercenaries, Tartars.

That could be white people, by the way, because I remember that a lot of them were called Tartars, but actually they were Cumans. The Cumans, as I read, even the Wikipedia admits that the name of Cuman means pale and blond and bright. There are a lot of descriptions of the Cumans being called weak hoons because they were part of the hoons.

Even the German Mark Graf, a local nobleman, he admits that the Cumans were tall with long blond mustaches. They were handsome and liked by the women, but he also called them Turks. It looks like back in the time, the term Turk was used in a different way than the modern Turks.

This is for sure. These Tartars with unknown origin, they were allied with the Bulgarian Empire and they were used like white cavalry and cavalry archers against the Turks. In many cases, the Mongols were just better, or maybe not the Mongols, the Tartars were just better.

It looks like they were much more skillful horsemen. They were much smarter. Yeah,

especially the second Timberlain.

This Genghis that is very Mongol, it's maybe not a true representation. Because I've read that he had a reddish beard and maybe green eyes, but it doesn't matter. As I said before, a lot of Aryans at some point switched sides, like basically the British allied with the world Jewry.

As I said before, we must research these things. I'm pretty sure that Attila was a white man. Just the sources out of the Roman narrative describe them like that.

Yeah, I've heard of that as well. Quite white, not this strange creature that was described not by Priscus, by the way, but by Jordanes, centuries later. So anyway, the Mongols, Mongols or Tartars, as it's right to be named at that point, we're talking about late 14th century.

They were like scourge for the Balkans. It's a lie, most likely from the Jewish propaganda, that the Tartars and the Mongols were never defeated. Volga Bulgaria managed to defeat the forces of Genghis at least once.

The forces, I forgot who was the Khan after Genghis, but they were also defeated. I think his name was Kublai Khan. Kublai, thank you.

And, of course, the debunking of this battle as a set of the Battle of the Rams, which was quite famous. They tried to debunk it to say that it's basically some kind of misinformation or something like that. But it looks like there are some local sources and fairy tales that are based around that battle.

So the Volga Bulgarians managed to defeat them twice. And the Danube Bulgarians managed to defeat a group that were retreating from Central Europe at some point. Some of these riding parties.

We don't know how large was that group and how, how to say, how important was the battle. But it looks like it happened. I mean, one of these supposedly undefeatable Mongols was destroyed.

This happened during the last year of rulership of Ivano-Sen II, which was quite a strong Bulgarian Tsar. But unfortunately, after his death, his descendants were quite, there was a quite struggle for the throne. And, of course, the Mongols pushed quite hard in Central Eastern Europe.

Bulgaria was subjugated for a short period of time. Bulgarian Empire was even a vassal of the Golden Horde. So it was a quite unpleasant experience, so to say.

A lot of people talk about destructions. A lot of people were fleeing for the fortresses and so on. The other thing that the historians didn't mention, or at least the mainstream

historians didn't mention, that the European warrior, it looks like the heavy European horseman, and the Western variant is the knight, and the Eastern is cataphracts, or bagateur, or bugateer, or basically the same.

Euromets and, what is it, Alyosha Popovich, those are the sort of like folktale heroes. Yeah, I'm not sure about that. I mean, the Russian, what would be the, some of these folktale heroes, the Russians had the nasty habit of taking heroes from the tales of other people and pretending that they're their own heroes.

Anyway, let's put that thing on the side. But these heavily armed warriors, even fewer numbers, actually they managed to defeat, hand-to-hand combat the Mongols. Unfortunately for Europeans, these heavily armed warriors at that period, we're talking about middle, let's say 13th century, they were not so numerous.

But if you read the history, the Polish-German knights were quite successful, even though they were severely outnumbered. So it looks like the history, this is another point, the history is totally twisted because they want to show the inferiority of the Europeans. But Europe, this period is quite important for us because I'm talking about 13th century, because at that period and 14th century, at that period, Europe was attacked from three sides, from the far east, the Tatars, from the south is the Turks, and the southwest was still holding the last bastions of the Arabs in Europe.

So Europe, and of course not to mention the Black Death, the plague, this caused enormous amount of casualties amongst our best people, I would say, and I will point out that most likely the Jews are behind that. But there are a lot of registered cases that are really not so, the modern media tried to present them that back in the medieval period, the people were mindless and they were fanatical Christians. There are a lot of basically detective works in the medieval and ancient period, where people used their logic and they obtained a lot of knowledge for the Jews.

And a lot of sources claim that the Jews were poisoning the wells, and this is all around, not only in Christian Europe, but this is all around the Middle East. The Arabs also claim that the Jewish merchants are poisoning the wells, including in the far east, in Persia, we found that the Persians caught a Jew, that Jew from, I believe it was from China or something like that, some of these. So he was following the Silk Road, and the Jew was poisoning the wells with some unknown substance.

And the horses start to, when they drank from the well, they start to have blood bleeding from there. For the Black Plague, that was caused by some guy named Shabbatai Zvi, who was this sort of Kabbalistic Jew, who adhered to this notion that in order to make God react, he had to do as much harm as he possibly could in the world. They used a bunch of rats, plague rats, and they threw them into European cities and in the water supply, and that's how the Black Plague was spread.

I believe that in some cases, the fanatical Jews, I've read a case about a Jew that was infected with the Black Plague, because they have, what is the English word, ooze and puss from their, what is the word, for God's sake. Anyway, he was using his bodily fluids to spread the virus or the plague. It's kind of disgusting people, but you can give them that in their fanatical hatred against us, they use their, how to say, foot soldiers, the wall tear Jews, and they sacrifice themselves to cause us enormous harm, and this works actually, this works.

But I am giving example with that period, because it was the darkest hour of Europe. It looks like Europe was attacked from three sides. The population of Europe was destroyed by Black Plague, but at the same time, the strongest survived, and it looks like the Jews underestimate the Europeans at that point, at least the Western Europeans.

The Eastern Europeans were subjugated in a series of infiltrations and very complicated political affairs. I believe I explained how Bulgarian Empire was infiltrated on the highest level, basically, the Tsar Alexander married a Jew, a Jewess. So, yeah, and the Mishling actually, Ivan Shishman caused enormous harm, even though the modern historians try to present himself like a heroic fighter for the last ditch he tried to stand against the Turks and so on.

So, in reality, no. He was either totally incompetent or he just did the Jewish work. Which I believe there is some evidence for that.

But anyway, I will make a parallel with the situation of the white race now and the situation what was in late 14th century. It looks like what you're saying is having an impact because the Jews outside are banging away on the wall. That's what they always do whenever they're getting all agitated.

Yeah, I'm pretty sure that the Jews are celebrating their victory because it looks like they are not challenged for their power until that moment. But as I said before... No, I mean in this conversation we're having that the Jews outside my window are banging away on the fence. Usually they do that when they're being exposed or when I'm having conversations about them.

So that shows that it's effective, right? So, you're living in an area with a lot of Jews or something? Yeah, in this town it's sort of what I call a Zionist enclave. They've got nothing but Zionist Christians and Jews. Even they had advertised for this town in the New York Times or something because it's got energy independence, it's got farm independence, it's got gas reserves underneath it.

So they use that as a safe space that they can hide away from all the problems that they cause. Supposedly my hometown, Burgas, it was a place back before the fall of Constantinople, it was headquarters of the Sinadrion, so Sanhedrin. Yeah, the Sanhedrin.

And at some point, I believe, one of the largest synagogues in Bulgaria was... It's still here, by the way. But supposedly most of the Jews migrated in 1946-1947 in Israel. Actually, they were stimulated to move in Israel.

Oh, yes. Yeah, and this doesn't mean that we don't have Jews here in Burgas, but official data said that in a town that is around 200,000, maybe 300,000 during the summer season, the official data claimed something like 200 Jews. But I suppose that they're more like... I don't know how many Michelins live in Burgas, but let's say 1,000.

Yeah, that's pretty good. I know in this town, it's only about 70,000 or so people here, but they're all over the place. They control every business, every government position.

They have staff basically monopolizing all the government functions, all positions of power, basically. They have total control of it. They have this power because of the Christianity.

Because they worship them, so they give them all the power, basically. Here, it's a little bit better. I mean, the Orthodox Christianity, they... I'm not the biggest fan, as you know, but they keep most of the cases, of course.

They keep a realistic understanding of what is the nature of the Jew. Yeah, that's good. Yeah, this is the closest thing that I can say, because EU wars or something like that.

Some people were much more... I knew, for example, I believe that the guy passed away years ago, but I knew a guy that was a teacher in Sunday school. He was a member of the Bulgarian National Legion, so this was the organization of General Hristo Vukov. Of course, this means that they are considered by the communists, including to the modern communists, to be national socialist sympathizers, fascists, anti-Semites, and so on and so forth.

So, anyway, this guy... Is that the case for Christianity, anyway? Yeah, yeah. My point was that this guy, he was sent to a communist concentration camp, and he has a lot of difficulties in life after that, because supposedly, after the death of Stalin, they started to close the concentration camp, but in reality, it never happened. They just transformed the concentration camps in other forms.

But anyway, the point was that... The point was that... He, after the so-called fall of communism, never fall, the communism is still here, unfortunately, but after the so-called fall of communism in 1989, he started to... He created the Sunday schools, and I remember in the late 90s, so I was 16 or 17, something like that, I met him and some of his followers, so to say, and he had some interesting theory about Hitler being sent by Rabi Yeshu, basically, and he was, according to his idea, Hitler was the prophesied saint that was sent to fight the beast, which according to him was the world jury, of course, and he was, for some period of time, had some following, but I believe his movement

was infiltrated, and, of course, he was kicked out from the Bulgarian Orthodox Church, because they are full of communist agents and so on, because during the liturgy, he mentioned the names... So, basically, the liturgy was... Because there was some date that they mentioned the fallen warriors that were defending the skies of Bulgaria in the Second World War, and he mentioned Bulgarian pilots, he mentioned the German pilots, and this was okay, of course, Bulgaria and Germany were allied at that point, they were fighting the Brits and Americans, but the big problem was when he mentioned, I believe, Göring, and because, of course, he was the commander-in-chief of the Luftwaffe, so it was normal to mention Göring, so it was a big fuss that he mentioned that he wishes Göring to rest in peace and blah, blah, blah, so he was kicked out of the Bulgarian Orthodox Church, and I believe that his followers, his movement was infiltrated and scattered. But this is just an example of how some people in the Orthodox Church are kind of a little bit better than the rest of the corrupt scumbags. Yeah, especially dealing with Zionist Christians like the ones around here, they're pretty much the most hateful people I've ever seen in my entire life.

Even before they knew who I was here, they always had this sort of hostile attitude, this judgment like you're a devil or a demon or something just for no reason, just sort of staring at you. Because you're against the holy nation. Before they even knew that.

As soon as I showed up in the place, you have this sort of arrogant, judgmental, hostile attitude that they all have, just by looking at you. They don't have any friendliness toward white people at all. So, anyway, this was the more or less, most of the, contrary to the Russian propaganda, the Orthodox Church is everywhere heavily infiltrated, corrupt.

There was a case years ago, I believe six, seven years ago, they discovered a homosexual network in the Bulgarian monasteries. They were hiring male prostitutes, gypsy male prostitutes, by the way. Yeah, that's probably why these Christians like their minorities, their non-whites so much.

They serve as their sex toys, basically. Yeah, yeah. It's a very easy way for these homosexuals to obtain sex, an easy lifestyle because they have the respect, they have nice salaries.

Yeah, they're slave class, they're sex slave class. Yeah, yeah. So, this is the Orthodox Church, not to mention that during the time of the communist regime, of course, there are prosecutions against them, but a lot of people actually are white with the communists and they became agents of the regime.

And a lot of these people, high-ranking priests, patriots and so on, they were used like agents of the national security and indirectly by KGB. The case in Russia, for example, is that the Patriarch is obviously a KGB agent. He likes very expensive watches, like \$100,000 plus watches.

And he's famous with very expensive taste in limousines and dresses and so on. So, very holy man, obviously. In our case in Bulgaria, we also have similar corrupt comebacks.

Is the Orthodox Church, is that based out of Russia? Like the centralized power center of it? No, no. Technically, the Patriarch churches, I mean, they're ruled by Patriarchs. So, theoretically, they're autonomous churches.

They're not centralized around any power. The most prestigious church, supposedly, must be the Patriarch in Constantinople. But because Constantinople is placed in Turkey, Turkey is not in majority, at least.

It's not a Christian country, and definitely not Orthodox Christian country. The most powerful, actually, in reality, the most powerful church and backed by the state is the Russian, obviously. But in theory, they're equal.

Russian Patriarch and Bulgarian Patriarch are equal. And not to mention that the symbolic, it's just a symbolic title, how it will be translated, basically, the Patriarch of the Universe, the Vselensky Patriarch, it is in Constantinople, and he very often is decided by typical Semitic, or if you want, Christian intrigues. And behind these intrigues, very often, are the Russians.

Because they found that the churches are very useful instruments for influence is the Stupid Golem. Back in 2015, Ukrainian secret services found letters, they managed to broke the code of one of the, actually, he was, this guy that they broke the code, he was subordinate of Dugin. Dugin and some other Russian Bolsheviks, basically, they founded the so-called Byzantine group.

And in that Byzantine group, they're trying to renovate the Byzantine Empire, of course, with the center, Moscow. And this is also part of the plan of this Eurasian idea. Because if you create this Eurasian idea, you basically have the Byzantine Empire, right? So this guy, the Ukrainian service managed to broke the code, and this guy obviously was spreading influence and money in the Bulgarian Orthodox Church.

And they were sending letters to, he was sending letters to different high-ranking monks, priests that were supposedly preferable by Russia. And they were known as Russophiles. So they were discussing who would be the best for Russia to be a Bulgarian patriarch.

So, yeah, and it didn't change anything. I mean, the guy that was elected for patriarch obviously was elected with the money influence of Russia. And that's why a lot of these Orthodox are pro-Russian, actually.

And I believe this instrument was used by the Russians, the Christianity, the Orthodox Christianity, and so on. It was used even in Western Europe. A lot of nationalists in Western European countries and America believe that Russia is this heaven for white people.

And one of the reasons is that they're so based, and they like Rabbi Yeshe so much, they're building churches left and right. And even the Russian nationalists are joking about that, that they're spending enormous amount of money for churches, not for schools and hospitals. And this is because the electorate of Putin, elderly women, interestingly enough, communists, most of them in reality Bolshevik communists that are quite unhappy with the fall of USSR.

But also at the same time, they're Orthodox, which is quite interesting if you think about it, because the Orthodox Christianity was kind of suppressed during the time of communism. They didn't really eliminate it though, they just kept it around as like a means of persecuting people so that they could bind them to the church to a greater extent, probably. That's probably why they did that.

Because they had the power to eliminate Christianity if they really wanted to. My suggestion is that the first wave of Jewish Bolsheviks, they just wanted to create their own version of, modern version of Middle Eastern occult religion. That's why you have the mummies of Lenin and Stalin and you have basically Zikurats, because on the Red Square you have Zikurat of Lenin, basically these ancient Middle Eastern pyramids.

And they also were very interested in the occultism and the Far East. And there are a lot of good documentaries in Russian and in Bulgaria that are revealing how in the early 20s, basically until Stalin came to power, in the early 20s, USSR was spending enormous amount of money in researching of different occult questions. Yeah, have you ever seen that video footage of Nina Kalugina, the person who apparently was a Ukrainian who could use telekinesis to move physical objects around? They had video footage of her? No, no, I don't know her.

But yeah, they've got all sorts of stuff like the Kirlian photography and what else did they have? They used the woodpecker signal, you know, to mind control people. Yeah, I know about some of the experiments. So anyway, at some point these ideas, these occult ideas, the Jews and different cryptocultists and cryptomasons were kicked out when Stalin came and he started to push his different way of Jewish Bolshevism.

He's much more pragmatic, much more imperialistic and much more brutal. I mean, I don't mean that the Jews before Stalin were not brutal, but let's say that they were, they had the tendency to follow the typical Jewish degenerate ways, which if you Google transgender weddings or homosexual weddings in USSR, you'll find some quite interesting things. The first, I believe, the first homosexual wedding was in 1990 or 1980 or something like that.

There were a lot of strange degenerate cases during the time of USSR, early USSR. Yeah, it was just like an experimental time period for the Jews to manipulate the population, you know, to see what they could do in the Western world to try to build their power in the Eastern Bloc. And then from there, you know, use cultural Marxism in the Western

civilization so that they could use their technologies that they developed in the Eastern Bloc in large part in the Western world.

I think that they're just following their nature and their degenerate stuff. But at some point, the other more rational Jews and more, or Shabbats go, it depends how you look at Stalin, they realized, he realized, that if you allow this kind of degenerates to multiply in Russia, they cannot subjugate the West because he wanted to subjugate Europe by power. Now, this is known by a lot of serious historians that the Russians had the plan basically to overrun Germany for something like two weeks or something.

And they wanted to enter Paris at the end of the first month. And they even had these quite, let's say, overoptimistic ideas to enter the Middle East at the end of the sixth month of war and to capture, I believe, North Africa after a year or something. So they were aiming a total global domination.

At the same time, and I believe that we diverge from the original topic, but at the same time, they were planning to create a Jewish state in the Middle East and this Jewish state will be a very important, basically, republic in the USSR. This global plan of creating this pan, it's not even a pan-Asia, it will be pan-Euro-Asiatic-Africanic alliance of communist republics. Well, I'm sure their ultimate intention is just global dominion.

Yeah. That's an intermediary phase. And that's why they were actually training Jews in the different, I'll say, techniques of war and sabotage and basically dirty Jewish techniques of infiltration and terrorist activities.

One of these guys that were trained was Markov Feldman or Fredman, I forgot the name. So Jew, Bulgarian Jew. He was a leader of the military wing of the Bulgarian Communist Party.

And you can find that one of the largest terrorist acts in early 20th century was in Bulgaria. It was the bombing of St... Basically, I believe the translation must be St. King. I will try to find the article and to see what... Yeah.

So, basically, it's called the St. Nedelia Church Assault. It's a Wikipedia article, so you can imagine what kind of bullshit will be there. But the St. Nedelia Church Assault was a terrorist attack on St. Nedelia Church in Sofia, Bulgaria.

It was carried on the 16th of April 1925 when a group of Bulgarian Communist Party blew up the church roof during the funeral service of General Konstantin Georgiev, who had been killed in the previous communist assault on 14th of April. So, basically, the Jews from the money and the organization of this assault came from USSR or Jewish SSR. And the plan was to kill the elite of Bulgaria to create a revolutionary situation and basically from USSR groups of communists and Jews, which is basically the same, will be sent in Bulgaria and create a revolutionary situation.

But they first killed the general. Then the funeral of the general will attract, of course, the military and social elite of Bulgaria. A lot of people will go there and they will kill them all with one single bomb attack.

They even planted large reservoirs with acid under the roof. So, when the bomb blew up, this acid caused enormous amount of harm amongst the victims. And, of course, because I've started to reveal what is the nature of Christianity, the guy that was... What is the correct word? He was not a priest, but he was basically taking care of the bells of the church.

So, he was corrupt. They spent money on him and he showed the communists the way to where they could plant a bomb and where they could create these enormous terrorist attacks. So, let's continue.

After the failure of the September uprising in 1923, the prohibition of the Bulgarian Communist Party by the Bulgarian Supreme Court of Appeal, on the 2nd of April 1924, the Communist Party found itself in a difficult situation. By the way, my grandfather, he was an officer, and he led one of the military units that were fighting these communist scumbags in 1923. Did he left them? What? Did you say he left them? I didn't really hear what you said there.

He was a commander of one of the anti-communist units. Okay, so I guess that's your pedigree, in your blood memory, you're definitely a nationalist. Yeah, I don't know.

I cannot imagine that I could have some globalist and pro-communist ideas. I mean, I've read the diaries of my great-grandfather and he was a fervent nationalist and he fought the First World War and he was, because they captured, Bulgarians fought against the Russians on the Balkans and in Romania and they captured Russian officers and the Russian officers told them what the Jews, they were quite open that the Bolsheviks are basically Jews doing in Russia and he was very, very shocked, very shocked and he was afraid that this is coming to Bulgaria and unfortunately he was alive when the communists took power in Bulgaria in 1944. For a short period of time he was alive, he basically didn't, he saw what they'd done with our family in Bulgaria and he received a heart attack.

Oh yeah. So anyway, where was I? Anyway, the government arrested many activists, terrorists basically, and the organization's very existence was under threat. The special punitive group was established as a part of the Central Committee of the BCP.

So punitive group is a very complicated Jew term for terrorist group, including Yanko Dursiev, Captain Ivan Minkov and Volko Chervenkov. Volko Chervenkov was head of the Bulgarian state after 1944 and he was, by the way, executed by other communists after that. The military organization of the Bulgarian Communist Party was led by Minko and Major Kostya Yankov, set up in small groups called Shestorki, or Shestorki that carried

the individual attacks.

So basically they were, again, Jewish symbolic number, group of six. This, however, did not prevent the police from discovering and destroying the illegal structures of the Bulgarian Communist Party. By the way, the Bulgarian police, at least the chiefs of Bulgarian police at that point, they've studied in Italy, in fascist Italy, and they didn't like communism.

Especially, some other time I will tell the story about some of the actions of Bulgarian secret service against the communists and they were quite effective. The communism never was very popular in Bulgaria until 1944. And let's continue.

So this, however, didn't prevent the police from discovering and destroying the illegal structures of the organization. Later in December 1924, the organization recruited Petar Zagorski. By the way, some of these guys that I mentioned, they have Bulgarian names, but some of them are Jews.

Right. I guess you don't find it too difficult for the Mishlings in Bulgaria. Do you think it's easy to spot them? Those who are Jews or crypto-Jews? Well, let's put it that way.

Back in the time before 1944, it was almost unheard of mixing between Bulgarians and Jews or whatever other scumbags we have here. But after 1944, there was basically a power vacuum. The communists killed, at least officially, they claimed that they killed 33,000 men.

Of course, 33,000 is a kabbalistic number and a sacrifice to Yahweh or whatever. But in reality, they killed at least 100,000 men. And at least 1 million, in one way or another, were prosecuted and were sent to different concentration camps and so on and so on.

Of course, some people argue about the number, but we had at some point something like 130 concentration camps in Bulgaria. Of course, they were not called their concentration camps. They said that they are, for example, schools for dealing with unruly children, but these unruly children very often were descendants of people that were executed by the communists and so on.

So they had their idea how to deal with the enemy, the enemy of communism. So, for example, my family were called ex-human beings. Ex-human.

Yeah. So, in other words, they become dehumanized. Yes, yes.

That's what they're doing everywhere with white people, in every place they have power. Anybody who's pro-white is a dehumanized person. That's the way they treat me here in this town, all these Christian nuts.

Everywhere I go, I see them staring at me with this hostile look and so forth. This is just

the first phase. Yeah, much.

I mean, dehumanization, this is the first phase. And the second phase is, well, if you're not human, or at least if you're not equal with equal rights with the other so-called humans, what will happen with you? That's why in the Jewish movies, the enemies are always these evil Germans or whatever. That they always have the same uniforms.

They're faceless. In many cases, they're faceless. And they're always shouting, and they're not human.

They don't have human emotions. So it is easier for the mindless goyim watchers to dissociate with the Germans and associate with some Jewish communist comeback that is killing the Germans, in many cases, quite brutally. So... I see them getting to that point in this country, too.

People here are totally sovietized in their mentality. Totally sarcastic and false people. So it's definitely time to leave.

Time to get out of this country. Yes, that's why I was proposing my idea. Of course, it won't be some miracle solution or I can't say white heaven.

But my idea was to use the situation in Bulgaria, at least the situation until that moment, until this moment, that we have a lot of cheap land, the climate is quite nice, and for people with, let's say, a certain amount of money on the side, it will be much easier to buy houses in Tlanta and to establish families here. Not to mention that if you obtain a Bulgarian citizenship, they're becoming, of course, citizens of the European Union. They could move all around Europe.

And my suspicion is that, of course, this situation with the cheaper land and cheaper estates will not be for very long, maybe for the next five, six years, something like that. Because we will adopt the fucking euro, maybe after three or four years, and this will cause a rise in the prices of the estates. So maybe this is the moment, basically.

And we have a precedent, let's say, that our brother from America, he is quite determined to come to Bulgaria and to establish a family here, and to help us in our idea to establish a white nationalist community in Bulgaria. So we will, let's say, keep the listeners informed about the ways how they could, if they're interested, of course, how they could obtain Bulgarian citizenship and what are the legal procedures. It's totally legal procedure, by the way, just saying for some agents from, I don't know, from Canada, from America, from Bulgaria or whatever.

It's totally legal procedure. It's not for trafficking people, as I said before. And, yeah, it will be much better for people, white nationalists to live here than to be prosecuted, beaten by some groups of savage apes on the streets of America, for example.

And, yeah, as I said before, Bulgaria is not a totally based place. It's not some kind of heaven. We have our problems, as I said, the world trade, quite a lot of non-whites.

But we have examples of Western Europeans and Americans and even Australians that are coming to Bulgaria, integrating quite well in Bulgarian society or building their settlements in Bulgaria, because it's much cheaper than the rest of Europe. The climate is very nice. And I would say that Bulgarians as a whole are quite friendly people.

I've noticed that, you know, Canadians, for example, are much more frosty and standoffish a group of people and even sort of nasty people than a lot of the Europeans that I've encountered. Why is that, by the way? I'm not too sure. I think it's just the cultural climate of Canada.

It's based around that sort of virtue signaling about multiculturalism, that they're all so friendly toward anybody who isn't white, but anybody who is white, they're not really generally the most friendly people. It might have something to do with the weather, too. I'm not too sure.

It might have something to do with the British dominionism and the influence of that sort of culture. It's a pretty uptight and very inhibited place. People here are just sort of, you know, they have a very false personality.

So it's not very easy to really deal with them. Where is this more common? I mean, in English-speaking areas or in the French-speaking areas? That would be in the English-speaking, I guess, in Quebec. It's quite a different culture there.

But that's only a comparatively small culture or region of the country. You know, just mainly confined to Quebec itself. Pretty much all the rest of the country is just a sort of Anglo-type culture, I guess you could call it.

Even though it's overrun by non-whites pretty much everywhere you go. I mean, this is because we talked about that thing in the past. This is not only in the big cities, but all over Canada.

Well, in the smaller places, it is not as much, obviously, but they just keep pumping them in anyway. So there's always a continual influx. I think it is statistically about 330,000 officially, plus 300 or some thousand students, and then the unofficial numbers.

So they're bringing in about, I estimate probably at the very least, 700,000 a year in this country. So that's basically population replacement in overdrive because I'm not too sure how many white people live in this country. If you look at the boomers, there are probably at least half the population of whites.

And I think there was like 30 or so million people here in this country that were white, something like that. So maybe let's just pretend that 20 million are white people who are

younger. Well, then that's how many who are not white.

I don't even know statistically what it is now, but probably I would say young white people are probably like maybe 30 to 40% of this country. So it's pretty dismal in terms of demographic numbers. So it's like basically all over the white world.

Yeah, pretty much. Here, the only advantage of Canada is that there's just not as many people and there's a much larger land mass. But in order to actually buy property here and to obtain employment and so forth, if you're white, then it's much more difficult.

Let's put it that way. Without disclosing the personality, I have a close friend that moved from Europe to Canada and he didn't know how much money and how much effort it will cost him to establish, how to say, a place for his family. And it looks like it cost him enormous amount of money and effort.

But he's out of the big city, so at least this is going for him. Let's put it that way. If you were to try to get into the larger cities or even just a small city, then the prices would be exorbitant in terms of cost.

I'm not too sure what it is on average for the average house price in this country. I think it's something like \$150,000 to \$200,000 just for a crappy little two-bedroom house or something like that. Yeah, I've heard that if you're building a house, we're talking about close to a million, something like that.

Yeah, it's pretty ridiculous. And why would you want to come here to freeze to death half the year? If not six months out of the year? Yeah, we're talking about polar weather there, I suppose. Yeah, it's pretty much 20 degrees Celsius on average, 15 to 25 degrees below Celsius.

So it's really not a very appealing place to live. Let's put it that way. In Bulgaria, we also have cold winters, but it's kind of rare.

I mean, especially back in the time when I was young, I remember quite harsh weather. I'm not a proponent of global warming and other bullshit, of course, but I don't know. It looks like the weather is kind of softer these days.

And especially in Bulgaria, the city that I live, it's very soft. I mean, the weather, it's not even a real winter, if you compare, especially with Canada. But winter is around one month, and this is January, maybe February, maybe eventually March, but very short period, and the weather is quite soft.

Actually, our American friend compared Burgas with California, because he is born in California, and he compared, he said that literally, Burgas is like California with white people. So, I don't know. So what is the coldest temperature on average that it gets to during the winter months in Celsius? Where? Where you are.

I must look what is the average temperature in Burgas, but I suppose it's not a minus. It's something like, so let's put average temperature Yeah, I was just going to look that up myself. Burgas climate average temperature.

Let's put that, accept. Blah, blah, blah. So, the peak is, we're reaching something like 25, 26 degrees Celsius, 28 degrees Celsius during the July, August, and it's dropping, of course, in September, October, so and so.

So, the average is positive. So, basically, 13 degrees Celsius, 13.2 degrees Celsius, and in Fahrenheit, it's 55 degrees, 0.7. So, basically, you could live there all year round with just a thermal sleeping bag. You wouldn't even need to have heat.

Yeah, but take in mind that the authorities won't allow you to live in sleeping bag, most likely in Burgas, at least. But take in mind that Burgas is next to the sea, and this is more or less the case. But in the inner parts of Bulgaria, we're talking about mountains, and the weather there could be quite different.

But still, it won't be minus 25 degrees most of the time. It will be minus five, minus seven, but it won't be for so long period of time. Yeah, even that, though, people could still live in a, they could still live without heat if there were an emergency situation.

You could have a thermal sleeping bag and just, you know, survive. Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah. It's, let's put it that way.

The weather, back in the time, in the Roman Empire, Bulgaria was, the Thracian Valley, so to say, that is in Bulgaria, was one of the breadbaskets of the Roman Empire. Of course, much smaller breadbasket than Egypt, but still one of the breadbaskets of Bulgaria, was Bulgaria. And, of course, there was termai, or terma, so hot water.

One of the advantages that I didn't mention in Bulgaria, we have quite cheap water, so basically quite cheap resources that are very basic, but after maybe 10 years or after the total domination of the apes in Western Europe, you will find out that very basic things like food and water, and women will be quite hard to obtain. So, let's look at that direction. I'm not saying that only Bulgaria is, I would say, this perfect place for settling, but look at the East, look at the Eastern Europe.

I believe that, as I said before, Eastern Europe was the source of origin of the Indo-Europeans. They spread it all over the world, and maybe we must go to the topic of the Aryan culture and traditions, but I believe that the last stand, and hopefully the successful, I would say, pushback of the Aryans will be in Eastern Europe, because of many things, because of the people more or less, here less brainwashed, not exactly perfect situation, because there are a lot of ways that the Jews influence even people that are more or less conservative, but let's put it that way, average Bulgarians don't like homosexuals, average Bulgarians don't like, and totally discussed by homosexual

weddings, average Bulgarians don't like gypsies, don't like Turks, and until recently they didn't like Negroes marrying for white women. Now, I don't know about younger generation, my friends here in Bulgaria try to convince me that they're totally brainwashed by the liberal communist media, maybe I'm not right, I'm older and I think quite differently, but still, the people don't like these things, these abominations, they didn't do jack shit against them, but they don't like them, so maybe if there's a way to show the people other ways of behavior, they could follow, especially if they're pushed from some outer force, so to say.

Yeah, well that's basically the only option they're going to have anyway, because of the trajectory and the circumstances of what's going on in this world, they're going to have to form parallel societies in a community of their own, and that way, if everything's set up in advance, then they can have that option, that way it sort of prepares it in advance. There are some movements in that direction in Bulgaria, I mean, my comrades visited some alternative lifestyle settlements, but unfortunately, they're more or less based around new age ideas, but people, they see the consequences of the Jewish civilization, so-called civilization, and they don't like to live in such conditions, they don't like to live in the cities, they don't like to be basically, they want to be independent, so independence more or less means that you must leave the city and have one, and yeah, it's a very natural thing if you think about it, because, well, one of the major steps that communists did in the past was to take the land of the people, and this caused, how to say, urbanization, the communists wanted to create a proletariat, they wanted to create these big cities and to build factories around the big cities, and the pros, so basically proletarians, will be dependent on them, and this caused a lot of villages, and most of the population of Bulgaria lived in villages until 1944, but when you take the land of the people, when you take the cattle, when you take all means of production, because of some ugly homosexual Jew like Karl Marx, and his twisted ideas, when you take all means of production, when you take the land, the population don't have a chance to move to the big cities, and they work in the factory, they receive salary, and they're totally dependent from their communist masters, which by the way is the case in Western Europe. Yeah, everybody's dependent on the big agri-corporations, and they used to have their own communities, and their own dairies, and everything else, but now they're just forced into wage slavery basically.

And this process will be even accelerated, because all over first world countries in Europe and United States, we are hearing different attempts to establish a base income, and the base income, including the Jew food, the coronavirus, was also a kind of push in that direction, because you received, I mean not you, Americans received what was \$1,200 or something like that. Well, so they claim anyway, I'm pretty sure most people never even got that. Yeah, could be true, but I believe they also said that some guys didn't receive the money.

But anyway, this is also part of their plan obviously, because you will receive the money

if you behave like a good guy. And also this will cause inflation, also this will cause basically I believe that the free money won't be enough for normal white family in America or Canada, but it will be more than enough for Negroes and other non-whites, and they will multiply like they did in Bulgaria with the gypsies and the social money and basically triple or even quadruple their population for a period of eight years. Not even quadruple, what is the term from \$20,000 to \$1,200,000.

quintuple is the term. Maybe this is more adequate. So we have something like 60 times their number for a period of 80 years.

So yeah, they are like rats basically. Pretty much, yeah. So this base income will be just another step in the total global communism that actually is pushed by the Jews because in their nature they are communists.

Well, in their nature they are control freaks who want to control every facet of human life. Of course. That's basically what communism is.

It's just a totalitarian system of slavery that everything is controlled in a centralized government. Yeah, because their God is totalitarian control freak. Yeah.

You must make difference between authoritarian systems that I would say typical for the Aryans and totalitarian system of the Semites. Julius Evola, he distinguished between the two calling one an anagogic system and the other one a kataagogic system. One of them kataagogic is breaking down from the Greek kata and ana is building up.

So the Aryan is building up and the Jew is breaking down. Their system is inherently self-destructive. It's kataagogic totalitarianism.

Yeah, because if you look if you if we use the Christian terms their system is satanic. There's satanic towards the nature and the natural order of things. And they are self-destructing but they have a very unpleasant how to say not quality vice maybe vice is the correct term to destroy everything around them and to twist and to mutate basically even the most noble qualities of other people.

And they use the how to say the nature of the white man to we seek justice we seek order we seek how to say to create goodness and they use it the Jews use this these qualities and they turn these qualities against us because I cannot imagine how these I always think about these German guys that established community quite prosperous community I will say in Bulgaria what the fuck they are doing in Togo man I mean in Central Africa it's not a good place for white men and why what what they expecting I mean they didn't say it exact that they didn't like Africa but in reality they escaped Africa they escaped Africa they admitted that it was not healthy place for white men that they all started to starve and to have diseases and they built hospitals they built orphanages they built these Negroes they didn't even have normal roads so they made they built

roads for them and why all these energy all these money I suppose they also spent money there this could be investing in much more noble endeavour to build settlement for white people here in Bulgaria but of course these people are not racist I mean this is this is debated probably why they took that route because they wanted to do something that accorded with popular morality this sort of virtue signalling type thing it's considered a traitor so they decided to do that so they could brag to their friends back home about how they were helping the innocent negroes and so forth you know these new age types that supposedly there's some kind of counter culture but in reality they're not counter culture they're just a mutation a new type of culture that they were they were trying to make sure that were equal and they were not discriminated against they were trying to make sure that were not discriminated discriminated trying to make sure that were not being discriminated they were trying to make sure discriminated against they were So, being a Hercules, or being the Heros, or Arios, or being a Thor, or being a horse in the Bulgarian vered, the ancient hero managed to kill with one strike the mighty creature and with one strike the hero managed to cut all the heads of the Hydra. So, we must figure out how to kill with one strike all the heads of the Hydra, because the Hydra is attacking us from every side and direction, they are creating feminism and this is causing havoc, including in my life, in some way or another, they are creating emancipation of the non-whites and we are basically observing this process and we are being hunted down, our kinsmen are being hunted down on the streets of American cities, streets that they built actually, not these Negroes and Jews, warping like Antifa or something like that. The white man built these cities and now the white man is hunted down in the same cities.

Well, it's the same as in the African colonies during the decolonization period when they started kicking out and murdering the white people there, that's just what they're doing right now, that's a transition that they're heading into at a rapid pace with this Black Lives Matter and the whole thing, the whole agenda. Of course, of course, and look how they covering their intention, their true goal of destroying the white people, destroying the white race, they cover it with positive message, Black Lives Matter, not kill white people, Black Lives Matter. Yeah, that's the sort of rhetorical inversion that they use to portray themselves as victims so that they can justify doing whatever they want.

It's more or less the same with the first Christians if you think about it, how they invented this idea that they have martyred them, so nothing will, they'll become even more powerful when they're prosecuted. So it's very not Aryan idea, the Aryan idea, the Aryan tradition is the heroism. We always were following examples, like I had argued back in the time what was the traditional Aryan view because they said that National Socialism was not Aryan in the sense that it was social and I'll say it was reference to the social elements of being a group idea, political movement.

Collectivistic. Yeah, collectivistic, but it's also the guys that tried to debunk me because I said that it's the very Aryan idea. Also, they forget that the people that lived before the

Christianization, before these globalistic empires like the Roman empires, they had social structure, they had a caste system, of course, but these social structures, they were self-sustaining social structures and they were in some way socialistic because I've read about the Germans but also about all Bulgarians and maybe there's similar situation about Celts, that the people that were, for example, lowest in the lowest caste, so to say, that must feed the rest of the, for example, the military caste or the priesthood and so on and so forth, they will help with obtaining lands and they will help with working the land, basically.

So, there was some social element even in the ancient times, they were not so these, how the Jews want to explain that they were totally subjugated and total slaves of the aristocrats or whatever. I believe that these slave mentality, these how to say, fixed caste system came with Christianity because Christianity established these fixed stable pyramid-like structure like the priesthood, aristocracy, basically there is no movement between the different castes, the aristocracy is fixed and this is very much, this gave them advantages. At some point, the aristocracy started to mix with the Jews because it was not very profitable to have a lot of wars and you need money and who has the money, the Jews have the money and they have the money because they're the only group that were not prohibited of giving wars and the Christians were prohibited of giving wars and so on.

So, basically, the church destroyed the competitions of the Jews, which in my opinion, it was obviously, one of the goals of Christianity, maybe not the main goal, the main goal was changing the psychological archetype of the Aryan people from being dominant imperialist or warriors and conquerors and explorers to passive, feminized, to civilized, to how to say, degenerate mass of people that even being white by blood, they are not Aryans by behavior and culture. So, it's like their soul had been polluted. Yeah, and I mentioned before that in the Bulgarian myths, the first gate, that is the main gate of the white city of Belgrade or whatever, the city of the gods, the first gate is blood, but the second is razum.

So, the first is krov or krov, which is blood, the second is razum, which is mind. And we don't know the last and as I said, the final gate is the battle rage, anger. And as I said before, we must keep our blood and we must protect our mind, because this is how the things work.

And I will say that the razum, the mind is more important, let's say, not more important than the blood, but it's important to protect your blood, because you use your mind to outsmart the enemy. And that's why, by the way, I refer to your name. There was an element in the Aryan myths of the trickster.

Oh, yeah. Our forefathers were not... You're referring to Loki, just in case people don't know. Yeah, yeah, they don't.

Some people, this started with Stefan, if you know Stefan from Tullian. Yeah, he started this quite stupid theory that Loki is Jehovah and Satan and whatever, which is not true. Just saying that this is not true.

Loki was an archetypal trickster. And if you look at different mythologies of the Aryan people, including Greeks, for example, Odysseus, I believe, he was a trickster character. Not being less Aryan, by the way, just saying that we need to adopt some of the qualities of the trickster, because we cannot fight in an open battle when we are totally outgunned and outnumbered and we don't have the upper hand in the technology department.

We must outsmart our enemies. And I believe that Loki was able to change his outlook, to present himself with different faces. Am I right? Yeah, he was actually, I think, associated with androgyny too.

He was a shapeshifter. He could transform into different shapes in some of the myths. And that way he achieved his objectives of creating changes.

That's the way I look upon Loki, as sort of like a catalyst of change, basically. Well, I will refer to, for example, the myth of creation in Bulgarian mythology, that the cosmic spirit, the thunder god, the sky god, Tangra, came to his avatar in the material world, Tangra, and he decided to outsmart the Demiurge god, basically Jehovah, not to fight him in open battle, because he knew that he will lose the battle. He decided to use the weaknesses of the Demiurge, which is greed and pride.

If you remember the story, he just started to ignite his pride and his greed, and he tried to provoke him to open his mouth as wide as possible, and then he stroked deep in his mouth. Which, by the way, maybe there is some, because I believe that our forefathers knew what is coming, and they tried to cipher messages in the stories of our people. And maybe this was the work of the shamans, maybe this was some kind of subconscious, I don't know, subconscious way of seeing the future.

I just don't know the English words to describe that. Clairvoyance. Yeah, clairvoyance, thank you.

So, I believe that our forefathers send us messages through our myths, and that's why in many cases the Christianity and other Jewish anti-cultures basically, they try to destroy the pagan knowledge, the pagan wisdom, including songs, including rituals, including traditions, including worldview. And they are destroying our knowledge because they knew that this is the way for our people to liberate ourselves from the Jewish demiurge, and from the Jews as a whole. Yeah.

And, for example, one of the archetypal myths of the Aryans is the World Tree. Now, the World Tree is growing, even in the ancient Greek myths, is growing from chaos and

passing through Tartarus, or underworld. And it's, of course, at some point, usually in the center of the Omphalos, according to the Greeks, the center of the world is the place where the World Tree is growing in our dimension.

And the, how to say, the crown of the tree is in the realm of the gods. Now, in the case of the, I believe, in Norse mythology, it was the same story. You have Idrisil, Idrisil, and Idrisil, the roots of Idrisil.

I believe in one of the stories that I've read, this world serpent, Jormungandr, is biting the roots of Idrisil and poisoning the roots of Idrisil, which, by the way, is another allegory with the Jewish snake. And the trunk, I believe. I think they call that the Leviathan.

Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah. By the way, just saying that in the Bible, I know that the Christians will say that Yahweh was described how he was killing Leviathan, right? But at the same time, he is described as having quite, I would say, serpentine qualities. And also, not to mention that the priesthood of the Yahweh is named what was Cohen and Levite, right? Which are basically, I believe in Hebrew, this means a snake, right? And of course, you have the Jews with their Shekinah, the Shekinah glory, the feminine principle of God, and they've got the serpents on their hair, you know, those sort of curls.

Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah. Not to mention that, I believe, Moses used this totem of Yahweh being a snake, right? And the angels of Yahweh has these burning snake names, like, what was the name, basically? Archangels and what was that? Not Cheruvims? Cheruvims, Cheruvims. So basically, this is another burning, but also means burning like snake.

So, and not to mention that, going back to the Egyptian myth, God Set actually absorbed some of the essence of Apophis. And this turned Set to his final state of being the evil entity in the Egyptian myths. He was not exactly evil in the essence of the myth, but he turned evil when the blood of Apophis was absorbed by him.

And of course, Set was another interesting example of a hero that cut all the heads of the snake-like creature with one blow. Who was that? Set? What? Did you say Set? Yes, yes. In Egypt? Yeah, yeah.

Oh, because Set is basically the god that the Jews had introduced into Egypt, I think. Yeah. It is obviously connected with the sunset and obviously is connected with Saturn.

And also, I think the moon, there's a relationship between Set and the moon too. Yeah, yeah. Maybe because the ancient Semitic deity, Sin or Shin, and it was the moon god, which is also quite interesting difference between the Aryans and, well, maybe not the Aryans and the Semites, but the later versions of the Aryan mythos where the sun god is male, usually is male, and the moon is feminine.

Now, there is some more, I would say, older versions, even in the Aryan mythos that are

representing the sun-like feminine. And the moon was masculine in Mani, the moon god. Yes.

So, you must take in mind that some of the really ancient Aryan tribes were moon worshippers, especially this Ueji clan that was in the Far East, these red-headed people that were most likely one of the, I would say, originators of the Chinese empire. They were, according to some theory, Ueji means moon clan or moon worshippers. And, of course, they practiced, they shaved their hair, and this was the symbol of their moon worshipper, because the shaved skull represents the moon.

And there are some traditions in Bulgarian tradition, too, because Bulgarian rulers also shaved most of their hair, and they left, what is this, a stripe on the top, which represents Kundalini, most likely. And even in the Bulgarian, the list of Bulgarian rulers that they ruled for hundreds of years with shaved heads, and this, according to the chronists, it was very important. And, of course... I guess I'd fit right in then, since I have a shaved head.

What? I guess I'd fit right in then, because I have a shaved head. Yeah, so maybe this is some kind of subconscious relations with the forefathers. And also not to mention that there are a lot of other hairstyles amongst the eastern Germanic tribes that also include some shaving of hair, or, for example, other things that are also interesting.

For example, the typical Alemanni hairstyle that, how to say, very representative of the... I'll try to find, of course, the... I'll try to find... Yeah, yeah, this type of hairstyle was very... like a knot. It was called Swabian knot. A knot? Yes, look at this.

Yeah, I'll check it out. Yeah, I've actually seen that recently, seemed to be reintroduced in some of the culture of the... I don't know if you want to call it the alt-right, but the more racist culture, they seem to be reintroducing that. It's called the Swabian knot.

But what is representing the knot? This is very interesting. Representing like maybe the Kundalini, like you had said before, something like that. So this is another thing that was popular amongst the Vikings and amongst the Bulgarians, this hairstyle with shaving part of the hair.

And of course, this is the hairstyle that was very popular amongst the Bulgarians and amongst the Ukrainians, by the way, this type. And of course, always with long moustaches, because this was a symbol of entering the, how to say, the male society, or especially the warrior caste. So it's like a rite of passage.

Yeah, and the other thing here was, of course, which was very typical for all Aryan warriors, was wearing a wolf skin. It was not, and one of the stronger, how to say, theories, at least in my mind, that the Bulgarian name is connected with the wolf skin, because Bolg or Volk was the name of the wolf. And of course, Bolg was the legendary

predecessors of Bulgarians.

And it was known, at least from Byzantine sources, it's known that the Bagaturs, Bulgarians, wore wolf skin over the armor. The exception of this rule are the Kovobors, that wore bear skin. And the Kovobor bore, in Old Bulgarian means bear, and Kolo means something like great bear, so maybe the closest term is colossal, maybe.

So they were basically, the name means great bears. The other- Does that have something to do with the constellation, the great bear? Maybe. The constellation? Maybe, because they were shamans, and also they took part, I don't know with what I could compare them.

Maybe with the Druids, but the Druids, they usually didn't take part in the military action, but the Kovobors most likely were not only priests, but they were also officers in many cases. So more like the Kshatriya caste. Yes, they were, it was a military rank, but also it was a shamanistic, I don't know how to say, basically they were shamans, but also they were taking part in the administration and in the Kovobor.

You know what is Kouvrat? Well- Kouvrat? Yes. Not too sure, no. I will show you, I'm pretty sure that there is a Wikipedia article about Kouvrat.

How do you spell it just so that the listeners can look it up? It's this thing, Kouvrat. Okay, K-O-L-O-V-R-A-T. This is, Kouvrat is this, it's a symbol of the solar wheel, so basically it's a type of swastika.

Yeah, it's funny on Wikipedia, it says the only reference it gives to the mythological element is a purported Slavic pagan symbol of the sun. It's a purported because it's most likely Iranian, but this is Kouvrat. Maybe you see the, you know the symbol, but you didn't know that it's called Kouvrat.

Well, in Bulgarian it's called Koloborat, with B, different languages with little bits. So, basically Kolobors were the solar priests and it's a very interesting connection between the bear and the sun. Maybe it is because the people connected the power of the bear, this natural power with the power of the sun, or maybe it is because the bears are sleeping, most of the time of course, with some exceptions, are sleeping during the winter and when the sun is strong on the sky during the spring, the bears are coming out of their caves.

So, maybe this is another connection there. Or maybe, of course, there was a sacrifice of bears in the name of the solar god, because basically to become a Kolobor, when you are initiated in the warrior society, to become a Bagatur, you must hunt down a wolf and kill a wolf. And killing the wolf, you are wearing your skin, but you're also, the spirit of the wolf is somehow a protector and also some kind of ancestor.

So, you're wearing the skin, you're obtaining the qualities of the wolf, the wolf is a very

smart animal, very aggressive in some way, but aggressive in an organized manner. So, the Aryan warriors were emulating the wolf pack and this is one of the things that we are missing, because I saw quite fit in one of the videos that one of my comrades here in Burgas posted me. He posted a quite fit white man on the streets of some American city.

He was quite well built and he was surrounded by raging apes from all sides and of course, he was beaten up because there were too many. Yeah, that's the way they've always attacked us historically, is en masse, because they can't fight one on one. But what if, even if we are outnumbered, but what if they meet us on similar terms, if we have our old military and hierarchical organization? Who will be victorious? I just think that they don't have chances if they meet, even a group of white males just with some organization and training.

Yeah, yeah, they're basically cowards and they scatter whenever they sense even the slightest bit of pushback. So, yeah, we are walking this wolf pack mentality. And of course, the Jews are destroying the alpha wolf, so to say, and poisoning the minds of the rest.

But yes, the wolf was part of the initiation ceremonies of the Aryan people. I believe that the Germanic warriors also had this ritual with the wolf, also the bear. Now, when you initiated, when you were initiated to become a clover, there was an Asian source that said that Bulgarians, basically, they consider more noble the warriors that are more successful in battle.

So you can rise through the ranks being a brave and skillful warrior, which later, with adoption of Christianity, all this concept was lost. And this is one of the reasons that the nobility adopted Christianity quite fast, because this gave them a big advantage. They basically walk the possibility of any out of their caste to become a nobleman.

So, anyway. Properly on power. Yep, especially the king or the tsar, they were in the ancient times, they were kind of elected, or even if they were considered to be from a noble family or some noble origin, they were not invincible.

In many cases, if they lost the battle or they just were not suitable for rulers, they were killed and sacrificed to the gods. So it was a kind of authoritarian system, but kind of democratic system, if this makes sense. Because if you're a shitty ruler and weak military leader, you're just removed from the scene.

And yeah, even if you're descendants of the gods, so basically some ancient noble bloodline, you are not attached to the throne. Contrary to Christianity, when you're basically second to only Rabbi Yeshu and you are just his tool to the earth or whatever, you're nothing according to him. So yeah, Christianity gave a lot of advantages for the aristocracy or aristocrats, with a big rat at the end.

And that's why I must remind you that because you're quoting Evoa, he was an aristocrat. Yeah, that's a problem with caste systems, that they become crystallized. Yeah.

And I think that caste system must be based on race, but also it must be based on merits. Yeah, I think that's actually what he was contending in some of his works. I don't think that he advocated a rigid caste system unless it was based on merit.

I think he had made qualifications for that in some of his works, so that it could prevent what you're saying, the monopoly on power by weak people and people who are degenerated. Otherwise, it would just lead to decadence. And Nietzsche referred to them as spiders.

And yeah, I could agree. I could agree. There are a lot of people that were born in noble families, but they don't possess noble qualities.

They're not ubermensch by birth, so to say. They're just born in noble families. And especially in the modern times, where the aristocrats are just whatever, minor power, but they're most likely part of the big capital of this rich, treacherous, supposedly white, I said supposedly because there's a lot of race mixing with Jews, elite that was treacherous to the people, and they didn't fulfill the role of protectors, of guardians of the race, of guardians of their folk.

And that's why Adolf Hitler didn't like them. I mean, I also don't... For the traitors, all the Catholic, Prussian nobility, they were the ones who sabotaged the Third Reich. Yeah, I can give an example with Bulgaria, where our Tsar Boris, Boris III, I mean, even Boris I was kind of... He was the guy that adopted Christianity.

But anyway, Boris III, well, he was cousin of the British imperial family. And I believe that there is a heir to the throne that is from our branch of Saxo-Cuburgota. So he was... Well, a lot of Bulgarian nationalists will hate me for that, but I believe that Boris was a traitor, that he just was, how to say, giving information for the Brits and maybe even for the Soviets.

Yeah. And yeah, of course, at this point, I hardly will prove my term, but we are finding more and more evidence for that, that the Saxo-Cuburgota family, they were just, let's say, part of the globalist agenda, or some people believe that they were directly mixed with the elite Jews, so to say. Yeah, the Queen of England looks pretty Jewish if you look at her face.

Yeah, yeah. And the Queen of England, I believe, is some kind of... Yeah, Saxo-Cuburgota. ...third cousin or second cousin of our eventual tsar.

But anyway, so because it's quite a long conversation, I received some criticism, which I accept, that we did a quite long conversation, that people don't listen to long

conversations. Yeah, yeah, we can cut it down then. Let's... I could read a little bit of the history of the swastika, and let's open the possibility for the next podcast that we'll talk about a little bit about the ancient traditions.

Sure. And let's read something about the swastika, because a lot of people don't know that the swastika actually... The name could... That maybe came from India, but the swastika is not really Indian symbol, it was Aryan symbol. So the earliest known swastika is from 10,000 BCE and part of intricate mander pattern of joint swastikas found in late Paleolithic figurine of a bird.

So it was found in Mezhy in Ukraine. It has been suggested that the swastika may be stylized picture of a stork in a flight as a carving was found near phallic objects. This may also support the idea that the pattern was fertility symbol.

By the way, they always make the fertility symbol, how to say, twist in the so-called archaeology and they... Yeah, anyway. That everything's a fertility cult. Yeah, everything that they cannot interpret.

It's the explanation anyway. Yeah. Mirror image swastikas, clockwise swastika and anti-clockwise has been found in ceramic pottery in Devytashka cave, Bulgaria, dated 6,000 years BCE.

By the way, this is a little bit old information. We found even older swastikas in Bulgaria, something like 7,000 years old, even 8,000 years old. And just look at the frog swastikas found in Bulgaria.

I've used the frog swastika for a very long time. Yeah, I've seen that myself. That's the one made of jade, is it? Yep.

Yeah, this is the frog swastika found in Bulgaria, 8,000 years old. And some people thought that this was because it was found in the similar time period with the Pepe meme. So there was some synchronicity there.

Yeah, I mean, you see a lot of Pepe on the link you sent there. Yep. And I believe that at some point the Aryans also looked at the qualities of the frogs and the reptiles.

And maybe from there came this biblical phrase, be wise like a serpent, right? Yeah, it's interesting that maybe we derived from some type of like Anunnaki type being of that sort, like Enki in Sumeria, because I've got sort of webbed fingers and toes myself. And one time I was at the police station getting my fingerprints checked, and they said that my fingerprints were like aliens, and they couldn't read them at all. They had to do like multiple fingerprints.

And when I applied to the military here, it was the same thing. They had to do multiple fingerprint tests because they couldn't read them for some reason. We discussed that

the ancient Aryans, especially the Scythians, had six fingers.

And it was very often in this population. And this came from several distant sources. I mean, at first I thought it was some kind of Jewish propaganda because of the Bible.

They mentioned that the Philistines, right, the giant Goliath had six fingers, I believe, and several other giants had six fingers. By the way, the Philistines came from the Balkans. So they were Aryan people.

The Chinese mentioned that these Tukharians, these very ancient migrants, Aryan migrants in the Far East, they choose their princes, their heirs to the throne, based on the number of their fingers. So, basically, they were looking for these ancient genes for some reason. And there are other things that I don't mention.

These stories in the Bulgarian mythos, there are two groups of reptiles. And I believe I talked with Dungard about that, that there are two groups of reptiles. One is a negative force of reptiles.

The other is these white dragons, these noble, in Bulgarian they're called Zmei. And they very often are mixing with the human population, especially with blonde women. And they're producing basically ubermensch, very tall, very brave.

And in many cases, very positive heroes. So maybe there is some, how to say, some symbology behind that. So, yeah, it's got to be some sort of paleohistorical reality at some point that we were interbred with, or there were a result of that interbreeding with some type of alien being.

So, where was I about the swastika? So, the earliest swastika in the subcontinent can be dated 3000 BCE. So, basically, the Aryan invasion. Investigators have also found seals with maturing geometrical or the swastikas that date to before the Indus Valley civilization.

So, they claim that it's not the symbol didn't come with the Aryans, but it predates the Aryans. But on the other hand, I believe that there are older Aryan settlements in India, because we lost our great global civilization at some point. And the Aryans were just reclaiming the old civilization, not conquering other people.

Let's put it that way. Their efforts have traced references to swastikas in Vedas at about that time. Well, the Vedas are created by the Aryans.

The investigators put forth the theory that the swastika moves westward from India to Finland. Oh, my God. So, how the f**k these older swastikas were found in Bulgaria and in Ukraine? Yeah, they keep screwing themselves over with their false history that they make up.

Move westward to Finland, Scandinavia, Scottish Highlands, into other parts of Europe, in England, United Kingdom, France. It's all basically bullshit. Carvings of the symbol had been found in Iqlimur, such as the swastika stone.

Swastikas have been found on pottery in archaeological digs in Africa. My suggestion, of course, that was brought by the Aryans in area of Kush and on pottery on the Jebel Barkal temples, I suppose. In Iron Age designs of Northern Caucasus Mountain, so-called Kuban culture.

In Neolithic China, Maiya Bank. In other Iron Age attestations, the swastika can be associated with Indo-Europeans or Aryan cultures, such as Illyrians, another people that lived on the Balkans. And I believe most of the white Albanians are Illyrians these days.

Indo-Iranians or Aryans, Celts, Greeks, Germanics. And, of course, this interesting group called Slavs. In Sintasa culture, so-called country of towns, ancient Indo-European settlements in Southern Russia, it has been found a great concentration of some of the oldest swastika patterns.

So they indirectly admitted that the Aryans were the main culture that were the carriers of the swastika. So that was Wikipedia you were reading off mainly? Yeah, this Wikipedia article is the shortest, but I had the books for the swastika that were written, let's say, before 1944. And they're much more, let's say, much more interesting and much more closer to the truth than this bullshit article.

For example, if I remember correctly, because I've read the book quite a long time ago, they said that the swastika as a symbol was associated, of course, with the chariots, chariots of the Aryan warriors, because the Aryans used the chariot like a tank, basically. And it was a great advantage against the non-Aryan populations that were most likely peasants and farmers. And in this book, the author was, well, some of the Bulgarian listeners have found Gancho Tsenov.

It's a Bulgarian professor that studied in Germany. And it was one of the guys that debunked the Turkic origin of the Bulgarians and debunked the existence of the Slavs, basically, based on Asian sources. And he knew several Asian languages.

So, very smart guy. And, of course, during the time of communism, his works were totally banned because Stalin didn't like the idea that there is no such thing like Slavs and Bulgarians were not some kind of Mongolian Turks, but quite a major Iranian group of people. So, anyway, he mentioned that.

And if you look at the depiction of Gotopolo, for example, the chariot of the sun is with four horses, which, of course, is a symbol of the four main directions of the world, but also four seasons. Yeah. If you think about the chess, there are four horses there and the horses are moving in a L, for you it's L, for me it's G, basically, or G shape or L shape for

the Latin users, so to say.

And what are four horses moving in or next to each other? They're forming swastika, basically. So, it's a very ancient solar symbolism connected with the sun chariot and with the moving of the sun on the sky and to moving up on the larger scale, in the cosmic scale, moving through different astrological constellations. Yeah, it doesn't have something to do with being at the North Pole, looking at the pole star or something of that sort, too? This is also possible.

And, well, we see the pattern of creation, so to say. When you see a symbol that at least the Asians look at the world in such a way, when you see the same symbol in different ways, like movement of the sun, of course, the sun is moving through the sky every single day and, of course, we're moving to different seasons and we're moving through different astrological eras and so on. The people and, of course, the movement of a big dipper on the pole star or around the pole star, this creates the pattern of the swastika.

These, for the Asian people and for me, honestly, represent the symbols of creation, because this is not a coincidence. It's not just chaos, as the modern science tries to convince us. And, of course, for me, from an esoteric perspective, as I said before, swastika is a symbol of liberation from the cube of the demiurge, this totally unnatural structure, because there are no cubes in nature that have these perfect shapes.

And this idea of the totalitarian Jewish regime, based around this totalitarian Jewish religion, that everyone is equal and put in the black cube, is opposing to the Aryan nature. So the swastika is basically the opening of the cube and liberation. It's like a flying apart.

And, yeah, we must look at this thing. And, of course, some people will say, well, what about the cube of Pandora? And when you open the cube, there are all kinds of evils that will come. I guess you better go back in the cube, back to the matrix.

Yeah, yeah. I'm afraid of dangers there. Yeah, but we must not forget that the symbols could be used in different interpretations, right? There's some need of natural order.

I'm not against the natural order of things, but we must be very aware of unnatural enforced order, total control over the world enforced by the Jews, which at some point, at least this is my belief, will be... Basically, they will summon their deity in the form of some kind of artificial intelligence or something like that. This is my... I'm not saying that the deities of the Jews are actually some type of literal beings that are trying to bring on to the earth or something of that sort. Yeah, I believe so.

I believe so. Maybe we can speak about that next time if you want to come on again and we can go more into detail about the mythology. I hope that I will have enough time because recently, interestingly enough, even though the income is quite less because of

the Jufu, my work with... Let's say I'm quite busy, quite surprising for me.

And yeah, I hope that we will continue with the theme of what is going on in Eastern Europe and what was the traditions of the areas in Eastern Europe and we will try to compare the traditions of the different groups. Yeah, try to get back to some type of authentic tradition that we can represent, that we can bring back into reality. The easiest thing to represent, and I believe it's typical for all Aryan religions and cultures, is four major dates.

Actually, there were eight major dates, but four really major dates. And if you look at them, one is 21st, 22nd of December, which for the old Bulgarians was the Day of the Black Sun, by the way, just saying. And this is for the Romans, is Saturnalia or... You mean that image I just sent you? Wait a second.

Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah, and you, basically, and of course, Imbolg or Imbolg, which is, of course, 1st and 2nd of February, at least for the Bulgarians, 1st and 2nd of February, now is connected with Dionysus, this is a date connected with male virility and with wine and so and so. In Bulgaria, this is 21st and 22nd of March, and it is in Bulgarian tradition is called Astara, with A, with Astara, with Astra, which is, of course, Ostara. Which became Eastern.

That picture was stolen and they took it over. In Bulgaria, the 1st of May, which is the Irmin Den, the May Day, basically, is the Irmin Den or the Day of Irmin, this holy tree, holy oak of the Bulgarians and so on. I mean, the holidays are basically the same.

So, this is the easiest way to honor our forefathers and honor our gods, is to just gather, and if you are Irish or Celt, you will celebrate your forefathers, of course, and celebrate the Celtic deities. If you're Germanic, you will celebrate Wotan, let's say, and Thor, or Foresti, or Baldur, or something like that. And so and so, I mean, every group could refer to their forefathers, and we're basically referring to the same deities.

Because for me, of course, I refer to the Sky Father to like Tanger, but actually, I had a quite nice representation of Odin on my walls, and I don't think that there is any difference between Tanger and Odin, and also between Taranis, Tanger is quite similar, of course, the Thunder God of the Celts. And I don't think that there is any difference between Jupiter and Zeus and Tanger. So, basically, Sky Father of the areas, Uranus, so to say.

So, in other words, what Julius Evola called the Solar Uranian Consciousness. Yeah, because the Sun is the Sun of the Sun is the Sun, the Sun is true Christ, so to say, the Aryan Christ. It doesn't just unrepresent the mind in occultism.

Yeah. That's reason or something, because it's constant. Yeah, it's also the Crown Chakra.

Okay. So, yeah, just find your traditions, find your traditions and connect with your forefathers in that way. Because most of the people, even if they're Christians, they are basically celebrating on the same dates, or close to these dates, on some fake saints, some fake, in some cases, Jewish agents, especially these first apostles and whatever, they were obvious Jews.

And in some of the future podcasts, I will show you some icons in Bulgaria that were based on very ancient depictions of the first apostles, including Rabbi Yeshu. And I say very ancient, in some cases, people think that they're basically copies of the copies of some people that draw Rabbi Yeshu and his apostles in person. So really ancient stuff.

And they don't look like white people, let's put it that way. So, yeah, Christian identity, white, Israelite or whatever. Yeah, I saw a painting of the early church fathers and every single one of them was a Jew.

They're like a swarthy looking Jew. Very swarthy with typical hook noses. Yeah.

Very swarthy. And the thing that struck me was the picture, the icon in Bulgarian church called Bujana Church. It is around 13th century, I believe.

But with very, basically, these artists, they took the images of the apostles and Rabbi Yeshu from much older icons. Maybe this is one of the reasons that there was a thing called iconoclasts in the Byzantine Empire. They were destroying icons.

Cover their tracks, erase history. Yeah. Yeah.

And you can see amazing stuff. Negroes, Saint Nicholas, not the archetypical Santa Claus, but the real Saint Nicholas. Well, he was Negro.

No joke. Icons representing some homosexual activities amongst the terrible stuff. I mean, obviously, there was some hidden messages in this thing.

But the thing that struck me was that this emitting looking Rabbi Yeshu, he was called Pantocrator in Greek. This means the ruler of the world. And he was basically, his feet were over the heads of the kings.

And with another foot was on the, of course, the throne of God or whatever. And the other was stepping on the heads of the kings. So what the fuck is that? Is that some ancient globalistic allegory of Jewish supremacy? Probably, yeah.

So, yeah, this was all for me. I hope that soon we will make another podcast. And it was a pleasure.

Yeah, it was nice to talk to you again. So anytime you're available, I'll be available for however long. I don't know what's going to happen to me, but hopefully things will work out.

I'd actually like to look more into Bulgaria itself and potential relocation. So if anybody listening wants to get in touch with you, then I guess I should just give you give them your channel, your bit. My bit should.

But back in the time, it was a little bit easier for me to find comments because of the discus system. And now if someone is writing in the videos, I very often I cannot see. And maybe it's better to contact you and to contact via email or Skype or Telegram or something like that.

I guess people can just leave comments after the video. And then from there, I can get in touch with you if you want to hook up with them or further ideas. We are open for ideas for people and for healthy people, actually.

We want healthy people that have bones and to build something for themselves and for the future generation. So hopefully it will work out. Everybody's got to stop being a consumer and just start taking risks and using your money to work together as a wolf pack instead of trying to be a lone wolf because you'll just be overrun by others.

Yeah, because it's the people don't understand that the wolf pack multiplies the power of the single wolf. And this is how the things work and this is how the things are. Just look at the single isolated men that were fighting surrounded by Negroes.

And I don't know. If this is the future. It's not a good.

It's not a good future. Let's put it that way. Sometimes you have to, you know, maybe take a step back or try to, you know, regroup at a more advantageous position so that you can more defensible position.

Exactly. Exactly. Let's let's regroup.

Let's gather resources. Let's concentrate on some social activities that are beneficial for the members of the pack. Let's put it that way.

And then. We'll push back. This is the most politically correct term that I can imagine.

So, yeah, hail victory. Yes, hail victory. Nice talking to you again.

Bye.

Nordlux: Balkan Traditions

So, I'll just start recording now. And now we are recording. So, hello and welcome again to the show, North Lux Bellator.

How are you? I'm fine, thank you. And I'll try to make my position clear. And to inform the people about some of the ancient traditions that I know.

And of course, maybe I'm missing something because the Balkans are quite complicated regions. And a lot of people had some differences in the traditions and so on. But at least the old Bulgarian traditions, I'll try to make some educated guess about the origins and what they symbolized and so on and so forth.

Yeah, the Balkans have always been notorious for being a region of somewhat of instability and like a clash of civilizations, haven't they? Yes, because it's a border region. It's very important because it's a crossroads of Europe. The Jewish-dominated Silk Road basically ends there in Constantinople.

And these Balkans, after the retreat of the Aryan, maybe not the retreat, it's not the correct word, but the eradication of the Aryan gene from the Asia Minor and from the Middle East and from Central Asia, even for the Far East, the Balkans were the last stronghold against the invasion. As I mentioned before, the Bulgarian ruler, Tervel, he managed to smash the Arabs, a very strong Arab force, in a campaign that lasted for two years, since 717-718. And the defeat of the Arab forces speeded up the degradation of the Arab caliphate.

Also, the Turks obviously invaded here, the Mongols. It's a battleground of the civilization. Yeah, you were right about that.

Yeah, so that is sort of, in terms of the actual spiritual tradition, maybe it's a region that had been subject to quite a lot of changes through the influence of foreign invasion and that Silk Road, all the mercantile interrelations between the Aryans and between different civilizations, if you want to call them that, the Mongols and so forth, that there must have been some type of cross-pollination in that tradition at some point. I don't think that, you see, even the non-Aryan ways of behavior, non-Aryan folk or non-Aryan traditions, they came from the Aryans at some point, or even from pre-Aryan white people. I will point out that, for example, the Turks, in the previous show, I pointed out that basically the founders of the Turks, the first Turks were called Asina or Asir, basically, or Ashina tribe.

And they, according to the official science, it's not some kind of suggestion from my part, from the official science, they were Scythians, they were white people, and they subjugated the Mongolian population and they, at some point, started to interbreed with the women. It's also proven that the Aryan genes, the Scythian genes, came from the

father's side, not from the mother's side. Unfortunately, this created the quite dangerous Mongols, and they inherited the strong riding and military skills of the Scythians, that were very, very strong riders, very organized, very disciplined.

I will say top-notch Aryans, but unfortunately, they committed racial crime, they committed race mixing. Miscegenation. Yeah, but let's put it that way.

The Far Eastern Turks, maybe they mixed later in time than the people believe. My suggestion is that the last vestiges, is the word I believe, the last vestiges of Aryans were wiped out by the Mongols. But even in the Mongol elite, there are a lot of evidences that Genghis Khan was partially white, or some people even believe that he was 100% white.

His mother was, I forgot her name, of course, but his mother, the name of the woman literally means great-eyed, so with gray eye. Yeah, that's interesting. If I could just interject, you know, the guy named Tamerlane in Asia, he was also apparently a white-haired, gray-eyed guy, and he was like even more significant a political figure than Genghis Khan.

He had more territory at some point. He was quite genocidal type, I will compare him with Stalin or something. But at some point, he was quite good against the Turks, I believe.

As I mentioned before, the Europeans on the Balkans at some point, they didn't like the alliance, but at some point, Bulgarian empire was a white, they used mercenaries, Tartars, that could be white people, by the way, because I remember that a lot of them were called Tartars, but actually they were Cumans. And the Cumans, as I read, even the Wikipedia admits that the name of Cumans means pale and blond and white, and there are a lot of descriptions of the Cumans being called weak hoons, because they were part of the hoons. And even the German Mark Graf, so local nobleman, he admits that the Cumans were tall, with long blond mustaches, they were handsome, and liked by the women.

But he also called them Turks, so it looks like back in the time, the term Turk was used in a different way than the modern Turks, this is for sure. So, these Tartars with unknown origin, they were allied with the Bulgarian empire and they were used like a white cavalry and cavalry archers against the Turks. And in many cases, the Mongols were just better, or maybe not the Mongols, the Tartars were just better.

It looks like they were much more skillful horsemen, they were much smarter, and yeah, especially the second Timberlain, it's quite... And this Genghis that is very Mongol, it's maybe not a true representation. Because I've read that he had a reddish beard and maybe green eyes. But it doesn't matter, as I said before, a lot of Aryans at some point switched sides, like basically the British allied with the world Jewry.

And as I said before, we must research these things. And I'm pretty sure that Attila was a white man, just the sources out of the Roman narrative describe them like... Yeah, I've heard of that as well. Quite white, not this strange creature that was described not by Priscus, by the way, but by Jordanes, so centuries later.

So anyway, the Mongols or Tartars, as it's right to be named at that point, we're talking about late 14th century, they were like scorch for the Balkans. It's why, most likely from the Jewish propaganda, that the Tartars and the Mongols were never defeated. Volga Bulgaria managed to defeat the forces of Genghis at least once.

The forces, I forgot who was the Khan after Genghis, but they were also defeated. I think his name is Kublai Khan. Kublai, thank you.

And of course, the debunking of this battle as I said of the Battle of the Rams, which was quite famous. They tried to debunk it to say that it's basically some kind of misinformation or something like that. But it looks like there are some local sources and fairy tales that are based around that battle.

So the Volga Bulgarians managed to defeat a group that were retreating from Central Europe at some point, some of these riding parties. We don't know how large was that group and how important was the battle, but it looks it happened. I mean, one of these supposedly undefeatable Mongols was destroyed.

This happened during the last year of the rule of Ivan II, which was quite a strong Bulgarian tsar. But unfortunately, after his death, his descendants were quite, there was a quite struggle for the throne. And of course, the Mongols pushed quite hard in Central Eastern Europe.

Bulgaria was subjugated for a short period of time. Bulgarian empire was even a vassal of the Golden Horde. So it was a quite unpleasant experience, so to say.

A lot of people talk about destructions, a lot of people were fleeing for the fortresses and so on. The other thing that the historians didn't mention, or at least the mainstream historians didn't mention that, the European warrior, it looks like the heavy European horseman, and the Western variant is the knight, and the Eastern is cataphracts, or bagateur, or bugateer, or basically the same. Yeah, like Ilya Muromets and, what is it, Alyosha Popovich.

Those are the sort of like folk tale heroes. Yeah, I'm not sure about that. I mean, the Russian, what will be the... Some of these folk heroes, the Russians had the nasty habit of taking heroes from the tales of other people and pretending that they're their own heroes.

Anyway, let's put that thing on the side. But these heavily armed warriors, even fewer numbers, actually they managed to defeat, in hand-to-hand combat, the Mongols.

Unfortunately for Europeans, these heavily armed warriors at that period, we're talking about middle, let's say, 13th century, they were not so numerous.

But if you read the history, the Polish-German knights were quite successful, even though they were severely outnumbered. So, it looks like the history, and this is another point, the history is totally twisted, because they want to show the inferiority of the Europeans. But Europe, this period is quite important for us, because I'm talking about 13th century, because at that period, and 14th century, at that period Europe was attacked from three sides.

From the far east, the Tatars, from the south is the Turks, and the southwest was still holding the last bastions of the Arabs in Europe. So, Europe, this was it, and of course not to mention the Black Death, the plague. This caused enormous amount of casualties amongst our best people, I would say, and I will point out that most likely the Jews are behind that.

There are a lot of registered cases that are really not so, how the modern media try to present them, that back in the medieval period, the people were mindless, and they were fanatical Christians. There are a lot of, basically, detective works in the medieval and ancient period. People used their logic, and they obtained a lot of knowledge for the Jews.

And a lot of sources claim that the Jews were poisoning the wells, and this is all around, not only in Christian Europe, but this is all around the Middle East. The Arabs also claim that the Jewish merchants are poisoning the wells, including in the far east, in Persia, that the Persians caught a Jew from, I believe it was from China or something like that, some of these. So, he was following the Silk Road, and the Jew was poisoning the wells with some unknown substance.

And the horses start to, when they drank from the well, they start to have blood bleeding from there. Yeah, I think, you know, for the Black Plague, that was caused by some guy named Shabbatai Zvi, who was this sort of Kabbalistic Jew, who adhered to this notion that in order to make God react, he had to do as much harm as he possibly could in the world. And so, yeah, so they used a bunch of rats, plague rats, and they threw them into European cities and in the water supply, and that's how the Black Plague was spread.

I believe that in some cases, the fanatical Jews, I've read a case about a Jew that was infected with the Black Plague, because they have, what is the English word, ooze and puss from their, what is the word, for God's sake? Anyway, he was using his bodily fluids to spread the virus or the plague. Yeah, sounds like something that a Jew would do. Yeah, so it's kind of disgusting, people, but you can give them that in their fanatical hatred against us.

They use their, I would say, foot soldiers, the woe-tier Jews, and they sacrifice

themselves to cause us enormous harm, and this works, actually, this works. But I am giving example with that period, because it was the darkest hour of Europe. It looks like Europe was attacked from three sides.

The population of Europe was destroyed by Black Plague, but at the same time, the strongest survived, and it looks like the Jews underestimate the Europeans at that point, at least the Western Europeans. The Eastern Europeans were subjugated in a series of infiltrations and very complicated political affairs. I believe I explained how the Bulgarian Empire was infiltrated on the highest level.

Basically, the Tsar Alexander married a Jew, a Jewess. Yeah, and the Mishling, actually, Ivan Shishman caused enormous harm, enormous harm, even though the modern historians try to present himself like a heroic fighter for the last ditch he tried to stand against the Jews and so on. So, in reality, nah, no.

He was either totally incompetent or he just did the Jewish work, which I believe there is some evidence for that. But anyway, I will make a parallel with the situation of the white race now and the situation of what was in the late 14th century. Yeah, it looks like what you're saying is having an impact because the Jews outside are banging away on the wall.

That's what they always do whenever they're getting all agitated. Yeah, I'm pretty sure that the Jews are celebrating their victory because it looks like they are not challenged for their power until that moment. But as I said before... No, I mean, in this conversation we're having that the Jews outside my window are banging away on the fence.

Usually, they do that when they're being exposed or when, you know, I'm having conversations about them. So, that shows that it's effective, right? So, you're living in an area with a lot of Jews or something? Yeah, in this town, it's like sort of what I call a Zionist enclave. They've got nothing but Zionist Christians and Jews.

They even had advertised for this town in like the New York Times or something because it's got energy independence, it's got farm independence, you know, it's got gas reserves underneath it. So, they use that as a safe space that they can hide away from all the problems that they cause. Supposedly, my hometown, Burgas, it was a place back in before the fall of Constantinople, it was headquarters of the Sanhedrin.

And at some point, I believe, one of the largest synagogues in Bulgaria is still here, by the way. But supposedly, most of the Jews migrated in 1946-1947 in Israel. Actually, they were stimulated to move in Israel.

And this doesn't mean that we don't have Jews here in Burgas, but official data said that in a town that is around 200,000, maybe 300,000 during the summer season, the official data claimed something like 200 Jews. But I suppose that there are more, like, I don't

know how many Michelins live in Burgas, but let's say 1,000. Yeah, that's pretty good.

I know in this town, it's only about like 70 or so thousand people here, but they're all over the place. They control every business, every government position. They have staff basically monopolizing all the government functions, all positions of power, basically.

They have total control of it. Then they have this power because of the Christians. Because the Christians worship them, so they give them all the power, basically.

Yeah, here it's a little bit better. I mean, the Orthodox Christianity, I'm not the biggest fan, as you know, but they keep, in most of the cases, of course, they keep a realistic understanding of what is the nature of the Jew. Yeah, that's good.

Yeah, this is the closest thing that I can say because of the EU wars or something like that. Some people were much more... I knew, for example, I believe that the guy passed away years ago, but I knew a guy that was a teacher in a Sunday school and he was a member of the Bulgarian National Legion, so this was the organization of General Hristolukov. Of course, this means that they are considered by the communists, including to the modern communists, to be national socialist sympathizers, fascists, anti-Semites, and so on and so forth.

So, anyway... It's the best you can get for Christianity, anyway. Yeah, yeah. My point was that this guy, he was sent to a communist concentration camp and he has a lot of difficulties in life after that because, supposedly, after the death of Stalin, they started to close the concentration camp, but in reality, it never happened.

They just transformed the concentration camps in other forms. But, anyway, the point was that he, after the so-called fall of communism, never fall, the communism is still here, unfortunately, but after the so-called fall of communism in 1989, he started to... He created the Sunday schools and I remember in the late 90s, so I was 16 or 17, something like that, I met him and some of his followers, so to say, and he had some interesting theory about Hitler being sent by Rabbi Yeshu, basically, and he was, according to his idea, Hitler was the prophesied saint that was sent to fight the beast, which according to him was the world jury, of course, and he was, for some period of time, had some following, but I believe his movement was infiltrated and, of course, he was kicked out from the Bulgarian Orthodox Church, because they are full of communist agents and so on and so forth, because during the liturgy he mentioned the names... So, basically, the liturgy was... Because there are some dates that they mentioned the fallen warriors that were defending the skies of Bulgaria in the Second World War, and he mentioned Bulgarian pilots, he mentioned the German pilots, and this was okay, of course, Bulgaria and Germany were allied at that point, they were fighting the Brits and Americans, but the big problem was when he mentioned, I believe, Göring, and because, of course, he was a commander-in-chief of the Luftwaffe, so it was normal to mention Göring, so it was a big fuss that he mentioned that he wishes Göring to rest in peace and blah, blah, blah.

So, he was kicked out of the Bulgarian Orthodox Church, and I believe that his followers, his movement was infiltrated and scattered, but this is just an example how some people in the Orthodox Church is kind of a little bit better than the rest of the corrupt scumbags.

Yeah, well, especially if you're dealing with Zionist Christians like the ones around here, they're pretty much the most hateful people I've ever seen in my entire life. Even before they knew who I was here, they always had this sort of hostile attitude, just, you know, this judgment like you're a devil or a demon or something just for no reason, just sort of staring at you and, you know... Because you're against the holy... Oh, no, before they even knew that, just as soon as I showed up in the place, you know, you have this sort of arrogant, judgmental, hostile attitude that they all have, just by looking at you, you know, like they don't have any friendliness toward white people at all. So, anyway, so this was the more or less the... Most of the... Contrary to the Russian propaganda, the Orthodox Church is everywhere heavily infiltrated, corrupt.

There was a case years ago, I believe six, seven years ago, of... They discovered a homosexual network in the Bulgarian monasteries and they were hiring male prostitutes, gypsy male prostitutes, by the way. Yeah, that's probably why these Christians like their minorities, their non-whites so much. They serve as their, like, sex toys, basically.

Yeah, yeah, it's a very easy way for these homosexuals to obtain sex, an easy lifestyle, because they have the respect, they have nice salaries. Yeah, it's like their slave class, their sex slave class. Yeah, yeah.

So, this is the Orthodox Church, not to mention that during the time of the communist regime, of course, there are prosecutions against them, but a lot of people actually are white with the communists and they became agents of the regime. And a lot of these people, high-ranking priests, patriots and so on, they were used like agents of the national security and indirectly by KGB. The case in Russia, for example, is that the Patriarch is obviously a KGB agent.

He likes very expensive watches, like \$100,000 plus watches, and he's famous with very expensive taste in limousines and dresses and so on. So, very holy man, obviously. In our case in Bulgaria, we also have similar corrupt comebacks.

Is the Orthodox Church, is that based out of Russia, like the centralized power center of it? No, no. Whereabouts is that based out of? Technically, the Patriarch Churches, I mean, they're ruled by Patriarchs. So, theoretically, they're autonomous churches.

They're not centralized around any power. The most prestigious church, supposedly, must be the Patriarch in Constantinople. But because Constantinople is placed in Turkey, Turkey is not in majority, at least, it's not a Christian country and definitely not Orthodox Christian country.

The most powerful, actually, in reality, the most powerful church and backed by the state is the Russian, obviously. But in theory, they're equal. Russian Patriarch and Bulgarian Patriarch are equals.

And not to mention that the symbolic, it's just a symbolic title, how would it be translated, basically, the Patriarch of the Universe, the Vsevolodskiy Patriarch. It is in Constantinople. And he very often is decided by typical Semitic or, if you want, Christian intrigues.

And behind these intrigues, very often, are the Russians. Because they found that the church is a very useful instrument for influencing the stupid government. Back in 2015, the Ukrainian Secret Service found letters, they managed to broke the code of one of the, actually, he was, this guy that they broke the code, he was subordinate of Dugin.

Dugin and some other Russian Bolsheviks, basically, they founded the so-called Byzantine group. And in that Byzantine group, they're trying to renovate the Byzantine Empire, of course, with the center, Moscow. And this is also part of the plan of this Eurasian idea.

Because if you create this Eurasian idea, you basically have the Byzantine Empire, right? So, this guy, the Ukrainian Service managed to broke the code. And this guy, obviously, was spreading influence and money in the Bulgarian Orthodox Church. And they were sending letters to, he was sending letters to different high-ranking monks, priests, that were supposedly preferable by Russia.

And they were known as Russophiles. So, they were discussing who would be the best for Russia to be a Bulgarian patriot. So, yeah, and it didn't change anything.

I mean, the guy that was elected for Patriarch, obviously, was elected with the money influence of Russia. And that's why a lot of these Orthodox pro-Russian, actually. And I believe this instrument was used by the Russians, the Christianity, the Orthodox Christianity, and so and so, was used even in Western Europe.

A lot of nationalists in Western European countries and America believe that Russia is this heaven for white people. And one of the reasons is that they're so based and they like Rabbi Yeshu so much, they're building churches left and right. And even the Russian nationalists are joking about that, that they're spending enormous amount of money for churches, not for schools and hospitals.

And this is because the electorate of Putin, elderly women, interestingly enough, communists, most of them, in reality, Bolshevik communists that are quite unhappy with the fall of USSR, but also at the same time, they're Orthodox, which is quite interesting if you think about it, because the Orthodox Christianity was kind of suppressed during the time of communism. They didn't totally eliminate it, though. They just kept it around as

like a means of persecuting people so that they could bind them to the church to a greater extent, probably.

That's probably why they did that, you know, because they had the power to eliminate Christianity if they really wanted to. My suggestion is that the first wave of Jewish Bolsheviks, they just wanted to create their own version of, modern version of Middle Eastern occult religion. That's why you have the mummies of Lenin and Stalin and you have basically Zikurats, because on the Red Square you have Zikurats of Lenin, basically these ancient Middle Eastern pyramids.

And they also were very interested in the occultism and the Far East. And there are a lot of good documentaries in Russian and in Bulgarian that are revealing how in the early 20s, basically until Stalin came to power, in the early 20s, USSR was spending enormous amount of money in researching of different occult questions. Yeah.

Have you ever seen that video footage of Nina Kalugina, the person who apparently was a Ukrainian who could use telekinesis to move physical objects around? They had video footage of her. No, no, I don't know her. But yeah, they've got all sorts of stuff like the Kirlian photography and what else did they have? They used the woodpecker signal, you know, to mind control people.

Yeah, I know about some of the experiments. So anyway, at some point, these ideas, these occult ideas, the Jews and different crypto occultists and crypto masons were kicked out when Stalin came and he started to push his different way of Jewish Bolshevism. He's much more pragmatic, much more imperialistic and much more brutal.

I mean, I don't mean that the Jews before Stalin were not brutal, but let's say that they had the tendency to follow the typical Jewish degenerate ways, which if you Google transgender weddings or homosexual weddings in USSR, you'll find some quite interesting things. The first homosexual wedding was in 1990 or 1980 or something like that. There were a lot of strange degenerate cases during the time of USSR.

Yeah, it was just like an experimental time period for the Jews to manipulate the population, you know, to see what they could do in the Western world to try to build their power in the Eastern bloc. And then from there, you know, use cultural Marxism in the Western civilization so that they could use their technologies that they developed in the Eastern bloc in large part in the Western world. I think that they're just following their nature and their degenerates.

But at some point, the other more rational Jews and more, or Shabbats go, it depends how you look at Stalin, they realized, he realized that if you allow this kind of degenerates to multiply in Russia, they cannot subjugate the West because he wanted to subjugate Europe by power. Now, this is known by a lot of serious historians that the Russians had the plan basically to overrun Germany for something like two weeks or

something. And they wanted to enter Paris at the end of the first month.

And they even had these quite, let's say, over optimistic ideas to enter the Middle East at the end of the sixth month of war and to capture, I believe, North Africa after a year or something. So they were aiming at total global domination. At the same time, and I believe that we diverge from the original topic, but at the same time, they were planning to create a Jewish state in the Middle East and this Jewish state will be a very important, basically, a republic in the USSR.

This global plan of creating this pan, it's not even a pan-Asia, it will be pan-Euro-Asiatic-Africanic alliance of communist republics. Well, I'm sure their ultimate intention is just global dominion. Yeah.

That was just like an intermediary phase. And that's why they were actually training Jews in a different, I'll say, techniques of war and sabotage and basically dirty Jewish techniques of infiltration and terrorist activities. One of these guys that were trained was Markov Feldman or Fredman, I forgot the name.

So a Jew, a Bulgarian Jew, he was a leader of the military wing of the Bulgarian Communist Party. And you can find that one of the largest terrorist acts in the early 20th century was in Bulgaria. It was the bombing of Saint... Basically, I believe the translation must be Saint King.

I will try to find the article and see what... Yeah. So basically, it's called the Saint Nedelia Church Assault. It's a Wikipedia article, so you can imagine what kind of bullshit will be there.

But the Saint Nedelia Church Assault was a terrorist attack on Saint Nedelia Church in Sofia, Bulgaria. It was carried on the 16th of April 1925, when a group of Bulgarian Communist Party blew up the church roof during the funeral service of General Konstantin Georgiev, who had been killed in the previous communist assault on 14th of April. So basically, the Jews from the money and the organization of this assault came from USSR or Jewish SSR.

And the plan was to kill the elite of Bulgaria to create a revolutionary situation, and basically from USSR groups of communists and Jews, which is basically the same, will be sent in Bulgaria and create a revolutionary situation. But they first killed the general, then the funeral of the general will attract, of course, the military and social elite of Bulgaria. A lot of people will go there and they will kill them all with the one single bomb attack.

They even planted a large reservoir with acid under the roof, so when the bomb blew up, this acid caused enormous amount of harm among the victims. And of course, because I've started to reveal what is the nature of Christianity, the guy that was, what is the

correct, he was not a priest, but he was basically taking care for the bells of the church. So he was corrupt.

They spent the money on him and he showed the communists the way to where they could plant a bomb and where they could create these enormous terrorist attacks. So let's continue. After the failure of the September uprising in 1923, the prohibition of the Bulgarian Communist Party by the Bulgarian Supreme Court of Appeal on the 2nd of April 1924, the Communist Party found itself in a difficult situation.

By the way, my great-grandfather, he was an officer, and he led one of the military units that were fighting these communist scumbags in 1923. Did you say he left them? I didn't really hear what you said there. He was a commander of one of the anti-communist units.

So I guess that's your pedigree, that you're definitely, in your blood memory, you're definitely a nationalist. Yeah, I don't know. I cannot imagine that I could have some globalist and pro-communist ideas.

I mean, I've read the diaries of my great-grandfather, and he was a fervent nationalist, and he fought the First World War. Because they captured, Bulgarians fought against the Russians on the Balkans and in Romania, and they captured Russian officers, and the Russian officers told them what the Jews, they were quite open that the Bolsheviks are basically Jews, are doing in Russia. And he was very, very shocked, very shocked.

And he was afraid that this is coming to Bulgaria. And unfortunately, he was alive when the communists took power in Bulgaria in 1944. For a short period of time, he was alive.

He basically didn't, he saw what they'd done with our family in Bulgaria, and he received a heart attack. So anyway, where was I? Anyway, the government arrested many activists, terrorists basically, and the organization's very existence was under threat. The special punitive group was established as a part of the central committee of the BCP.

So punitive group is a very complicated Jew term for terrorist group, including Yanko Dursiev, Captain Ivan Minkov, and Volko Chervenkov. Volko Chervenkov was head of the Bulgarian state after 1944. And he was, by the way, executed by other communists after that.

The military organization of the Bulgarian Communist Party was led by Minko and Major Kostya Yankov, set up in small groups called Shestorki, or Shestorki that carried the individual attacks. So basically, there were, again, Jewish symbolic number, group of six. This, however, did not prevent the police from discovering and destroying the legal structures of the Bulgarian Communist Party.

By the way, the Bulgarian police, at least the chiefs of Bulgarian police at that point, they've studied in Italy, in fascist Italy, and they didn't like communism. Especially, some

other time I will tell the story about some of the actions of Bulgarian secret service against the communists, and they were quite effective. The communism never was very popular in Bulgaria until 1944.

And let's continue. So, this, however, didn't prevent the police from discovering and destroying the legal structures of the organization. Later, in December 1924, the organization recruited Petar Zadgorski.

By the way, some of these guys that I mentioned, they have Bulgarian names, but some of them are Jews. I guess you don't find it too difficult for the Mishlings in Bulgaria. Do you think it's easy to spot them, those who are Jewish or crypto-Jews? Well, let's put it that way.

Back in the time before 1944, it was almost unheard of mixing between Bulgarians and Jews or whatever other scumbags we have here. But after 1944, there was basically a power vacuum. The communists killed, at least officially, they claimed that they killed 33,000 men, of course, 33,000 is a kabbalistic number and a sacrifice to Yahweh or whatever.

But in reality, they killed at least 100,000 men. And at least 1 million, in one way or another, were prosecuted and were sent to different concentration camps and so on. Of course, some people argue about the number, but we had at some point something like 130 concentration camps in Bulgaria.

Of course, they were not called that they're concentration camps. They said that they are, for example, schools for dealing with unruly children. But these unruly children very often were descendants of people that were executed by the communists and so on.

So they had some their idea how to deal with the enemy of communism. So, for example, my family were called ex-human beings. Ex-human? Yeah.

So, in other words, they become dehumanized. Yes. Yes.

And that's what they're doing everywhere with white people, in every place they have power. Anybody who's pro-white is a dehumanized person. That's the way they treat me here in this town, all these Christian nuts.

Like everywhere I go, I see them like staring at me with this hostile look and so forth. This is just the first phase. I mean, before dehumanization, this is the first phase.

And the second phase is, well, if you're not human, or at least if you're not equal with equal rights with the other so-called humans, what will happen with you? I mean, that's why in the Jewish movies, the enemies are always these evil Germans or whatever, that they all always have the same uniforms. They're faceless. In many cases, they're faceless.

And they're always shouting and they're not human. They don't have human emotions. So it is easier for the mindless goyim watchers to dissociate with the Germans and associate with some Jewish communist comeback that is killing the Germans in many cases quite brutally.

Yeah, I can definitely see them getting to that point in this country, too. People here are totally sovietized in their mentality. Totally sarcastic and false people.

So definitely time to leave, time to get out of this country. Yes, that's why I was proposing my idea. Of course, it won't be some miracle solution or we can't say white heaven.

No, there's no heaven on this earth. My idea was to use the situation in Bulgaria, at least the situation until that moment, until this moment, that we have a lot of cheap ones. The climate is quite nice.

And for people with, let's say, a certain amount of money on the side, it will be much easier to buy houses and to establish families here. Not to mention that if you obtain a Bulgarian citizenship, they're becoming, of course, citizens of European Union. They could move all around Europe.

And my suspicion is that, of course, this situation with the cheaper ones and cheaper estates will not be for very long, maybe for the next five, six years, something like that. Because we will adopt the fucking euro, maybe after three or four years, and this will cause a rise in the prices of the estates. So maybe this is the moment, basically.

And we have a precedent, let's say, that our brother from America is quite determined to come to Bulgaria and to establish a family here and to help us in our idea to establish a white nationalist community in Bulgaria. So we will, let's say, keep the listeners informed about the ways how they could, if they're interested, of course, how they could obtain Bulgarian citizenship and what are the legal procedures. It's totally legal procedure, by the way, just saying, for some agents from Canada, from America, from Bulgaria or whatever, it's totally legal procedure.

We are not trafficking people, as I said before. And, yeah, it will be much better for people, white nationalists to live here than to be prosecuted, beaten by some groups of savage apes on the streets of America, for example. Yeah.

And, yeah, as I said before, Bulgaria is not a totally based place. It's not some kind of heaven. We have our problems, as I said, the world trade, quite a lot of non-whites.

But we have examples of Western Europeans and Americans and even Australians that are coming to Bulgaria, integrating quite well in Bulgarian society or building their settlements in Bulgaria, because it's much cheaper than the rest of Europe. The climate is very nice. And I would say that Bulgarians as a whole are quite friendly people.

Yeah, I've noticed that, you know, Canadians, for example, are much more frosty and standoffish a group of people than, and even sort of nasty people, than a lot of the Europeans that I've encountered. Why is that, by the way? I'm not too sure. I think it's just a climate of the, you know, the cultural climate of Canada.

It's based around, you know, that sort of virtue signaling about multiculturalism, that they're also so friendly toward anybody who isn't white, but anybody who is white, you know, they're not really generally the most friendly people. It might have something to do with the weather, too. I'm not too sure.

It might have something to do with the British dominionism and the influence of that sort of culture. It's pretty uptight and very inhibited place. People here are just sort of, you know, they have a very false personality.

So it's not very easy to really deal with them. Where is this more common? I mean, in English speaking areas or in the French speaking areas? That would be in the English speaking, I guess in Quebec, it's quite a different culture there. But that's only a comparatively small culture or region of the country, you know, just mainly confined to Quebec itself.

Pretty much all the rest of the country is just a sort of Anglo type culture, I guess you could call it. Even though it's overrun by non-whites, pretty much everywhere you go. I mean, this is because we talked about that thing in the past.

This is not only in the big cities, but all over Canada. Well, in the smaller places, it is not as much, obviously, but they just keep pumping them in anyway. So there's always a continual influx.

I think it is statistically about 330,000 officially, plus 300 or some thousand students and then the unofficial numbers. So they're bringing in about, I estimate probably at the very least 700,000 a year in this country. So that's basically population replacement in overdrive, because I'm not too sure how many white people live in this country.

If we take the baby boomers, there are probably at least half the population of whites. And I think there was like 30 or so million people here in this country that were white, something like that. So maybe let's just pretend that 20 million are white people who are younger.

Well, then that's how many who are not white. I don't even know statistically what it is now, but probably I would say young white people are probably like maybe 30 to 40 percent of this country. So it's pretty dismal in terms of demographic numbers.

So it's like basically all over the white world. Yeah, pretty much. Here, the only advantage of Canada is that there's just not as many people and there's a much larger land mass.

But in order to actually buy property here and to obtain employment and so forth, if you're white, then it's much more difficult. Unless you're well connected. Let's put it that way.

Without disclosing the personality, I have a close friend that moved from Europe to Canada and he didn't know how much money and how much effort it will cost him to establish, how to say, a place for his family. And it looks like it costs him an enormous amount of money and effort. But he's out of the big city.

So at least this is going for him. Let's put it that way. Well, if you were to try to get into the larger cities or even, you know, just a small city, then the prices would be exorbitant in terms of cost.

I'm not too sure what it is on average for the average house price in this country. I think it's something like \$150,000 to \$200,000 just for a crappy little two bedroom house or something like that. Yeah, I've heard that if you're building a house, we're talking about close to a million something like that.

Yeah, it's pretty ridiculous. And why would you want to come here to freeze to death half the year? Because the winters are at least five months out of the year, if not six months out of the year. Yeah, we're talking about polar weather there, I suppose.

Yeah, it's pretty much 20 degrees Celsius on average, I'd say 15 to 25 degrees below Celsius. So it's really not a very appealing place to live. There's really nothing to say for it.

Let's put it that way. In Bulgaria, we also have cold weathers, cold winters, but it's kind of rare. I mean, especially back in the time when I was young, I remember quite harsh weather.

I'm not a proponent of the global warming and other bullshit, of course, but I don't know. It looks like the weather is kind of softer these days. And especially in Bulgaria, the city that I live in, it's very soft.

I mean, the weather is not even a real winter if you compare it especially with Canada. But winter is around one month, and this is January, maybe February, maybe eventually March, but a very short period. And the weather is quite soft.

Actually, our American friend compared Bulgaria with California because he is born in California, and he said that literally Bulgaria is like California with white people. That's pretty good. So what is the coldest temperature on average that it gets to during the winter months in Celsius? Where? Where you are.

I must look what is the average temperature in Bulgaria, but I suppose it's not a minus. It's something like... So let's put average temperature. Yeah, I was just going to look that

up myself.

Bulgarian climate average temperature. Let's put that except... So the peak is... We're reaching something like 25, 26 degrees Celsius, 28 degrees Celsius during the July, August, and it's dropping, of course, in September, October. So the average is positive.

So basically, 13 degrees Celsius, 13.2 degrees Celsius, and in Fahrenheit, it's 55 degrees, 0.7. So basically, you could live there all year round with just a thermal sleeping bag. You wouldn't even need to have heat. Yeah, but take in mind that the authorities won't allow you to live in a sleeping bag, most likely.

In Burgas, at least. But take in mind that Burgas is next to the sea, and this is more or less the case. But in the inner parts of Bulgaria, we're talking about mountains, and the weather there could be quite different.

But still, it won't be minus 25 degrees most of the time. It will be minus 5, minus 7, but it won't be for so long period of time. Yeah, even that though, people could still live in a... They could still live without heat if there were an emergency situation.

You could have a thermal sleeping bag and just, you know, survive. Yeah, yeah, yeah. Let's put it that way.

The weather... Back in the time, in the Roman Empire, the Bulgaria was... The Trajan Valley, so to say, that is in Bulgaria, was one of the bread baskets of the Roman Empire. Of course, much smaller bread basket than Egypt, but still one of the there was thermae or therma, so hot water. One of the advantages that I didn't mention in Bulgaria, we have quite cheap water.

So basically, quite cheap resources that are very basic, but after maybe 10 years or after the total domination of the apes in Western Europe, you will find out that very basic things like food and water and women will be quite hard to obtain. So let's look at that direction. I'm not saying that only Bulgaria is, how to say, this perfect place for settling, but look at the East, look at the Eastern Europe.

I believe that, as I said before, Eastern Europe was the source of origin of the Indo-Europeans. They spread it all over the world and maybe we must go to the topic of the Aryan culture and traditions, but I believe that the last and hopefully the successful, I'd say, pushback of the Aryans will be in Eastern Europe. Because of many things, because of the people more or less here, less brainwashed, not exactly perfect situation, because there are a lot of ways that the Jews influence even people that are more or less conservative, but let's put it that way.

Average Bulgarians don't like homosexuals. Average Bulgarians don't like and totally discussed by homosexual weddings. Average Bulgarians don't like gypsies, don't like Turks, and until recently they didn't like Negroes marrying for white women.

Now, I don't know about younger generation, my friends here in Bulgaria try to convince me that they're totally brainwashed by the liberal communist media. Maybe I'm not right, I mean I'm older and I think quite differently, but still the people don't like these things, these abominations. They didn't do jack shit against them, but they don't like them.

So, maybe if there's a way to show the people other ways of behavior, they could follow, especially if they're pushed from some outer force, so to say. Yeah, well, that's basically the only option they're going to have anyway because of the trajectory of the circumstances of what's going on in this world. They're going to have to form parallel societies in a community of their own and that way if everything's set up in advance, then they can have that option.

That way it sort of prepares it in advance. There are some movements in that direction in Bulgaria. I mean, my comrades visited some alternative lifestyle settlements, but unfortunately they're more or less based around new age ideas.

But people, they see the consequences of the Jewish civilization or so-called civilization and they don't like to live in such conditions. They don't like to live in the They don't like to be, basically, they want to be independent. So, independence more or less means that you must leave the city and have land.

Yeah, it's a very natural thing if you think about it because, well, one of the major steps that communists did in the past was to take the land of the people. And this caused, I'll say, urbanization. The communists wanted to create a proletariat.

They wanted to create these big cities and to build factories around the big cities and the pros, so basically proletarians, will be dependent on them. And this caused a lot of villages and most of the population of Bulgaria lived in villages until 1944. But when you take the land of the people, when you take the cattle, when you take all means of production, because of some ugly homosexual Jew like Karl Marx and his twisted ideas, when you take all means of production, when you take the land, the population don't have other chance than to move to the big cities.

And they work in the factories, they receive salary and they're totally dependent from their communist masters, which, by the way, is the case in Western Europe. Yeah, pretty much everybody's dependent on the big agri-corporations. They don't have independent farmland anymore and they used to have their own communities and their own dairies and everything else, but now they're just forced into wage slavery, basically.

And this process will be even accelerated because all over first world countries in Europe and the United States, we are hearing different attempts to establish a base income. And the base income, including the Jufu, the coronavirus, was also a kind of push in that direction because you received, I mean, not you, Americans received what was \$1,200 or

something like that. Well, that's what they claim anyway.

I'm pretty sure most people never even got that. Yeah, could be true. I don't know.

I spoke with a couple of our American comrades and I believe they also said that some guys didn't receive the money. But anyway, this is also part of their plan, obviously, because you receive the money if you behave like a good guy. Yeah.

And also, this will cause inflation. Also, this will cause, basically, I believe that the free money won't be enough for a normal white family in America or Canada, but it will be more than enough for Negroes and other non-whites and they will multiply, like they did in Bulgaria with the gypsies and the social money that they received. They basically tripled or even quadrupled their population for a period of 80 years.

Not even quadrupled. What is the term? From 20,000, they are 1,200,000. I think it's quintuple, times five.

Quintuple. Maybe this is more adequate. So, we have something like 60 times their number for a period of 80 years.

So, yeah, they are like rats, basically. Pretty much, yeah. Yeah.

So, this base income will be just another step in the total global communism that actually is pushed by the Jews, because in their nature, they're communists. Well, in their nature, they're control freaks who want to control every facet of human life. Of course.

And that's basically what communism is. It's just a totalitarian system of slavery that everything is controlled in a centralized government. Yeah, because their God is a totalitarian control freak.

You must make a difference between authoritarian systems that are typical for the Aryans and totalitarian system of the Semites. Yeah. Julius Evola, he distinguished between the two, calling one an anagogic system and the other one a catagogic system.

One of them, catagogic, is breaking down from the Greek kata, and ana is building up. So, the Aryan is building up and the Jew is breaking down. Their system is inherently self-destructive.

It's catagogic totalitarianism. Yeah, because if you look, if we use the Christian terms, their system is satanic. They're satanic towards the nature and the natural order of things.

They are self-destructing, but they have a very unpleasant, how to say, not quality, vice, maybe vice is the correct term, to destroy everything around them and to twist and to mutate, basically, even the most noble qualities of other people. They use the, how to

say, the nature of the white man to, we seek justice, we seek order, we seek, how to say, to create goodness. And they use it, the Jews use these qualities, and they turn these qualities against us.

Because I cannot imagine how these, I always think about these German guys that establish community, quite prosperous community, in Bulgaria. What the fuck are they doing in Togomen, I mean, in Central Africa? It's not a good place for white men. And why, what are they expecting? I mean, they didn't say that they didn't like Africa, but in reality, they escaped Africa.

They escaped Africa, they admitted that it was not a healthy place for white men, that they all started to starve and to have diseases. And they built hospitals, they built orphanages, they built, they, these Negroes, they didn't even have, they didn't have normal roads, so they made, they built roads for them. And why all this energy, all this money, I suppose, they also spent money there.

This could be investing in a much more noble endeavor to build a settlement for white people here in Bulgaria. But of course, these people are not racialsists. I mean, this is, this is the best.

Yeah, that's probably why they took that route, because they wanted to do something that accorded with popular morality, this sort of virtue signaling type thing. It's considered to be popular to be a race traitor. So they decided to do that so they could brag to their friends back home about how they were helping the innocent Negroes and so forth.

You know, these new age types that supposedly there's some kind of counter culture, but in reality, they're not counter culture. They're just a mutation, a radical mutation of the dominant culture, which is, which is more, it's a joke. I mean, what, how? It's all, it's all, it's all egalitarianism, whether it's Christian or it's liberal, it doesn't really matter.

It's the same thing. Everything's equal, you know, worship the Jews or never criticize Jews, let them do whatever they want and then make sure your race mix and you, you know, go out of your way to give everything away to those who aren't white and attack your own race, deny the existence of your own race, be anti-white. Yeah.

Yeah. I mean, these, whatever, you know, that of course a lot of people will be triggered, but whatever, this is true. You know, that Christianity on the core is basically anti-natural.

It's not natural. And of course it's very Judaic and it's communism. A lot of communists, when they read the Bible, they said that it's basically the same with the ideas of communism.

Yeah. I remember talking to this one guy, I remember talking to this one guy recently, he

was like a Freemason and a Mormon and he was saying, Oh, what's wrong with communism? Well, I wonder. So, so it's, it's a sick ideas that came out of sick minds and I will, my suspicion is that we will, we will see more from these degenerate ideas.

I mean, uh, for now we are not able to strike a blow against one of, even one of the heads of these Jewish hydra. And in ancient myths, and let's make this soft transition to the mythological part and traditional part. In the ancient myths, the hero being a Hercules or being the Heros or Herios, being a Thor or being a horse in the Bulgarian variant, the ancient hero managed to kill with one strike, the mighty creature.

And with one strike, the hero managed to cut all the heads of the hydra. So we must figure out how to kill with one strike the heads of the hydra, because the hydra is attacking us from every side and direction. They're creating feminism and this is causing havoc, including in my life in some way or another.

They're creating emancipation of the non-whites. And so we're basically observing this process and we're being hunted down. Our kinsmen are being hunted down on the streets of American cities, streets that they built, actually, not these Negroes and Jews, LARPing like Antifa or something like that.

The white man built these cities and now the white man is hunted down in the same cities. Well, it's the same as in the African colonies during the decolonization period when they started kicking out and murdering the white people there. That's just what they're doing right now.

That's a transition that they're heading into at a rapid pace with this Black Lives Matter and the whole thing, the whole agenda. Of course, of course. Look how they're covering their intention, their true goal of destroying the white people, destroying the white race.

They cover it with a positive message, right? Black Lives Matter, not kill white people, right? Black Lives Matter. Yeah, that's the sort of rhetorical inversion that they use to portray themselves as victims so that they can justify doing whatever they want. It's more or less the same with the first Christians, if you think about it, how they invented this idea of martyrdom.

So, they'll become even more powerful when they're prosecuted. So, it's not an Aryan idea. The Aryan idea, the Aryan tradition is the heroism.

We always were following examples. I had argued back in the time what was the traditional Aryan view because they said that National Socialism was not Aryan in the sense that it was social and I'll say it was a reference to the social elements of being a group idea, political movement. Collectivistic.

Yeah, collectivistic. But it's also the guys that tried to debunk me because I said that it's the very Aryan idea. Also, they forget that the people that lived before the

Christianization, before these globalistic empires like the Roman Empires, they had social structure.

They had caste system, of course, but these social structures, they were self-sustaining social structures. And they were in some way socialistic because I've read about the Germans, but also about all Bulgarians and maybe there's a similar situation about Celts, that the people that were, for example, lowest in the lowest caste, so to say, that must feed the rest of the, for example, the military caste or the priesthood and so on. So, they would help with obtaining land and they would help with working the land, basically.

So, there were some social elements even in the ancient times. They were not so these, how the Jews want to explain that, they were totally subjugated and totally slaves of the aristocrats or whatever. I believe that this slave mentality, this, how to say, fixed caste system came with Christianity because Christianity established this fixed stable pyramid-like structure like the priesthood, aristocracy.

Basically, there is no movement between the different castes. The aristocracy is fixed and this is very much, this gave them advantages. At some point, the aristocracy started to mix with the Jews because it was not very profitable to have a lot of wars and you need money and who has the money? The Jews have the money and they have the money because they're the only group that were not prohibited of giving wars and the Christians were prohibited of giving wars and so on.

So, basically, the church destroyed the competitions of the Jews which, in my opinion, was obviously one of the goals of Christianity, maybe not the main goal. The main goal was changing the psychological archetype of the Aryan people from being dominant imperial, let's say, imperialist or warriors and conquerors and explorers to passive, feminized, to civilized, to, how to say, degenerate mass of people that even being a white by blood, they are not Aryans by behavior and culture. Yeah, just basically like their soul had been polluted.

Yeah, yeah. And I mentioned before that in the Bulgarian myths, the first gate that is the main gate of the white city of Bulgaria or Belgrade or whatever, the city of the gods, the first gate is blood, but the second is rasum. So, the first is krov or krav, which is blood, the second is rasum, which is mind.

And we don't know the last. And as I said, the final gate is anger. So, the battle rage, anger.

And as I said before, we must keep our blood and we must protect our mind because this is how the things work. And I will say that the rasum, the mind, is more important. Let's say not more important than the blood, but it's important to protect your blood because you use your mind to outsmart the enemy.

And that's why, by the way, I refer to your name. There was an element in the Aryan myths of the trickster. Oh, yeah.

He's referring to Loki, just in case people don't know. Yeah, yeah. Some people, this started with Stefan, if you know Stefan from Julian.

Yeah, he started this quite stupid theory that Loki is Jehovah and Satan and whatever, which is not true. Just saying that this is not true. Loki was an archetypal trickster.

And if you look at different mythologies of the Aryan people, including Greeks, for example, Odysseus, he was a trickster character. Not being less Aryan, by the way, just saying that we need to adopt some of the qualities of the trickster because we cannot fight in an open battle when we are totally outgunned and outnumbered and we don't have the upper hand in the technology department. We must outsmart our enemies.

And I believe that Loki was able to change his outlook, to present himself with different faces. Am I right? Yeah, he was actually, I think, associated with androgyny too. He was a shapeshifter.

He could transform into different shapes in some of the myths and that way he achieved his objectives of creating changes. That's the way I look upon Loki, as sort of like a catalyst of change, basically. Well, I will refer to, for example, the myth of creation in Bulgarian mythology, that the cosmic spirit, the thunder god, the sky god, Tangrum, came to his avatar in the material world, Tangrum, and he decided to outsmart the Demiurge god, basically Jehovah, not to fight him in open battle because he knew that he will lose the battle.

He decided to use the weaknesses of the Demiurge, which is greed and pride. If you remember the story, he just started to, I would say, to ignite his pride and his greed and he tried to provoke him to open his mouth as wide as possible and then he stroked deep in his mouth. Which, by the way, maybe there is a sum because I believe that our forefathers knew what is coming and they tried to cipher messages in the stories of our people.

Maybe this was the work of shamans, maybe this was some kind of subconscious, I don't know, subconscious way of seeing the future. I just don't know the English words to describe that. I believe that our forefathers sent us messages through our myths and that's why, in many cases, Christianity and other Jewish anti-cultures basically, they tried to destroy the pagan knowledge, the pagan wisdom, including songs, including rituals, including traditions, including worldview.

They are destroying our knowledge because they knew that this is the way for our people to liberate ourselves from the Jewish demiurge and from the Jews as a whole. For example, one of the archetypal myths of the Aryans is the world tree. Now, the world

tree is growing, even in the ancient Greek myths, it's growing from chaos and passing through Tartarus, or underworld.

And it's, of course, at some point, usually in the center, according to the Greeks, the center of the world is the place where the world tree is growing in our dimension. And the crown of the tree is in the realm of the gods. Now, in the case of the, I believe, in Norse mythology, it was the same story.

You have Yggdrasil and Yggdrasil, the roots of Yggdrasil. I believe in one of the stories that I've read, this world serpent, Jormungandr, is biting the roots of Yggdrasil and poisoning the roots of Yggdrasil, which, by the way, is another allegory with the Jewish snake. And the trunk, I think they call that Leviathan.

Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah. By the way, just saying that in the Bible, I know that the Christat will say that Yahweh was described how he was killing Leviathan, right? But Yahweh is Leviathan. But at the same time, he is described of having quite, I would say, serpentine qualities.

And also not to mention that the priesthood of the Yahweh is named what was Cohen and Levite, right? Which are basically, I believe, in Hebrew, this means a snake, right? So of course, you have the Jews with their Shekinah, the Shekinah glory, the feminine principle of God. And then they've got the serpents on their hair, you know, those sort of curls. Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah.

Not to mention that, I believe, Moses used this totem of Yahweh being a snake, right? And the angels of Yahweh has these burning snake names, like what was the name, basically? Archangels and Cheruvims. So basically, this is another burning, but also means burning like snake. And not to mention that, going back to the Egyptian myth, God actually absorbed some of the essence of Apophis.

And this turned Set to his final state of being the evil entity in the Egyptian mythos. He was not exactly evil in the start of the myth, but he turned evil when the blood of Apophis was absorbed by him. And, of course, Set was another interesting example of a hero that stroke and cut all the heads of the snake-like creature with one blow.

Who is that, Set? What? Did you say Set? Yes. You mean in Egypt? Yeah, yeah. Okay, yes, because Set is basically the god that the Jews had introduced into Egypt, I think.

Yeah, it is obviously connected with the sunset and obviously is connected with the Saturn. And also, I think the Moon, there's a relationship between Set and the Moon, too. Yeah, yeah.

Maybe because the ancient Semitic deity, Sin or Shin, and it was the Moon God, which is also quite an interesting difference between the Arians and, well, maybe not the Arians and the Semites, but the later versions of the Arian mythos where the Sun God is male,

usually is male, and the Moon is feminine. Now, there is some more, I would say, older versions, even in the Arian myths that are representing the Sun-like feminine. And the Moon was masculine in Mani, the Moon God.

Yes. So, you must take in mind that some of the really ancient Arian tribes were Moon worshippers, especially this Ueji clan that was in the Far East, these red-headed people that were most likely one of the, I would say, originators of the Chinese Empire. They were, according to some theory, Ueji means Moon clan or Moon worshippers.

And, of course, they practiced, they shaved their hair, and this was the symbol of their Moon worshipper because the shaved skull represents the Moon. And there are some traditions in Bulgarian tradition, too, because Bulgarian rulers also shaved most of their hair, and they left, what is this, a stripe on the top, which represents Kundalini, most likely. Oh, yeah.

And even in the Bulgarian, there are a list of Bulgarian rulers that they ruled for hundreds of years with shaved heads, and this, according to the chroniclers, it was very important. I guess I'd fit right in then since I have a shaved head. What? I guess I'd fit right in then because I have a shaved head.

Yeah, so maybe this is some kind of subconscious relations with the forefathers, maybe. And also, not to mention that there are a lot of other hairstyles amongst the Eastern Germanic tribes that also include some shaving of hair or, for example, other things that are also interesting. For example, the typical Alemanni hairstyle that, how to say, is very representative of the outright fight, of course, the outright fight.

Yeah, yeah, this type of hairstyle was like a knot. It was called a Swabian knot. A knot? Yes, look at this.

Yeah, I'll check it out. Yeah, I've actually seen that recently, seemed to be reintroduced in some of the culture. I don't know if you want to call it the alt-right, but the more racist culture, they seem to be reintroducing that.

It's called the Swabian knot. Yeah, but what is representing the knot? It's probably representing maybe the Kundalini, like you had said before, something like that. Mm-hmm.

So, this is another thing that was popular amongst the Vikings and amongst the Bulgarians, this hairstyle with shaving part of the hair. And, of course, this is the hairstyle that was very popular amongst the Bulgarians and amongst the Ukrainians, by the way, this type. And, of course, always with long mustaches, because this was a symbol of entering the, I would say, the male society, or especially the warrior caste.

So, it's like a rite of passage. Yeah. A symbol of that.

And the other thing here was, of course, which was very typical for all Aryan warriors, was wearing a wolf skin. And one of the stronger, I would say, theories, at least in my mind, that the Bulgarian name is connected with the wolf skin, because Bolg, or Volk, was the name of the wolf. And, of course, Bolg was the legendary predecessor of Bulgarians.

And it was known, at least from Byzantium sources, it's known that the Bagaturs, Bulgarians, wore wolf skin over the armor. The exception of this rule are the Kovobars, that wore bear skin. And the Kovobar, Bol, in old Bulgarian means bear, and Kovo means something like great bear, so maybe the closest term is colossal, maybe.

So, they were basically, their name means great bears. Does that have something to do with the constellation, the great bear? Astrological constellation? Maybe because they were shamans, and also they took part, I don't know with what I could compare them. Maybe with the Druids, but the Druids, they usually didn't take part in the military action, but the Kovobars most likely were not only priests, but they were also officers, in many cases.

So, it's more like a Kshatriya caste. Yes, it was a military rank, but also it was a shamanistic, I don't know how to say. Basically, they were shamans, but also they were taking part in the administration and in the military.

The other translation of Kovobar, you know what is Kovrat? Kovrat? Yes. Not too sure, no? I will show you. I'm pretty sure that there is a Wikipedia article about Kovrat.

Kovrat. How do you spell it, just so that the listeners can look it up? It's this thing, Kovrat. Okay, K-O-L-O-V-R-A-T.

This is, Kovrat is this. It's a symbol of the solar wheel, so basically it's a type of swastika. Yeah, it's funny on Wikipedia.

It says the only reference it gives to the mythological element is a purported Slavic pagan symbol of the sun. It's a purported because it's most likely Iranian, but this is Kovrat. Maybe you know the symbol, but you didn't know that it's called Kovrat.

Well, in Bulgarian it's called Koloborat with B, different languages with a little bit. Okay, so that's a swastika. So basically Kolobors were the solar priests.

It's a very interesting connection between the bear and the sun. Maybe it is because the people connected the power of the bear, this natural power with the power of the sun, or maybe it is because the bears are sleeping, most of the time, of course, with some exceptions, are sleeping during the winter and when the sun is strong in the sky during the spring, the bears are coming out of their caves. So maybe this is another connection there.

Or maybe, of course, there was a sacrifice of bears for in the name of the solar god, because basically to become a Kolobor, when you are initiated in the warrior society to become a Bagatur, you must hunt down a wolf and kill a wolf. And killing the wolf, you are wearing your skin, but the spirit of the wolf is somehow a protector and also some kind of ancestor. So you're wearing the skin, you're obtaining the qualities of the wolf.

The wolf is a very smart animal, very aggressive in some way, but aggressive in an organized manner. So the Aryan warriors were emulating the wolf pack. And this is one of the things that we are missing, because I saw quite a fit in one of the videos that one of my comrades here in Burgas posted me.

He posted a quite fit white man on the streets of some American city. He was quite well built. And he was surrounded by raging apes from all sides.

And of course, he was beaten up because there were too many. Yeah, that's the way they've always attacked us historically, is en masse, because they can't fight one-on-one. But what if they meet us on similar terms, if we have our old military and hierarchical organization? Who will be victorious? I just think that they don't have chances if they meet even a group of white males just with some organization and training.

Yeah. Yeah, they're basically cowards and they scatter whenever they sense even the slightest bit of pushback. So yeah, we are lacking this wolf pack mentality.

And of course, the Jews are destroying the alpha wolf, so to say, and poisoning the minds of the rest. But yes, the wolf was part of the initiation ceremonies. I believe that the Germanic warriors also had this ritual with the wolf.

Also, the bear. Now, when you were initiated to become a clover, there was an Asian source that said that Bulgarians basically consider more noble the warriors that are more successful in battle. So you can rise through the ranks being a brave and skillful warrior, which later, with the adoption of Christianity, all this concept was lost.

And this is one of the reasons that the nobility adopted Christianity quite fast, because this gave them a big advantage. They basically walked the possibility of any out of their caste to become a nobleman. Yeah, it gives them a monopoly on power.

Yep, especially the king or the tsar. In the ancient times, they were kind of elected, or even if they were considered to be from a noble family or some noble origin, they were not invincible. In many cases, if they lost the battle or they just were not suitable for rulers, they were killed and sacrificed to the gods.

So, it was a kind of authoritarian system, but kind of democratic system, if this makes sense. Because if you're a shitty ruler and a weak military leader, you're just removed from the scene. And yeah, even if you're descendants of the gods, so basically some

ancient noble bloodline, you're not attached to the throne.

Contrary to Christianity, when you're basically second to only Rabbi Yesu and you are just his tool to the earth or whatever. You're nothing according to him or in relation to him. So, yeah, Christianity gave a lot of advantages for the aristocracy or aristocrats with a big rat at the end.

And that's why I must remind you that, because you're quoting Evola, he was an aristocrat. Yeah, that's a problem with caste systems, that they become crystallized. Yeah.

And I think that the caste system must be based on race, but also it must be based on merits. Yeah. I think that's actually what he was contending in some of his works.

I don't think that he advocated a rigid caste system unless it was based on merit. I think he had made qualifications for that in some of his works so that it could prevent what you're saying, the monopoly on power by weak people and people who are degenerated. Otherwise, it would just lead to decadence.

Nietzsche referred to them as spiders. And yeah, I could agree. I could agree.

There are a lot of people that were born in noble families, but they don't possess noble qualities. They're not ubermensch by birth, so to say. They're just born in noble families.

And especially in the modern times, where the aristocrats are just whatever, minor power, but they're most likely part of the big capital of this rich, treacherous, supposedly white, I said supposedly because there's a lot of race mixing with Jews, elite that was treacherous to the people, and they didn't fulfill the role of protectors, of guardians of the race, of guardians of their folk. And that's why Adolf Hitler didn't like them. They were the traitors, all the Catholic Prussian nobility.

They were the ones who sabotaged the Third Reich. Yeah, I can give an example with Bulgaria, where our Tsar Boris III, I mean, even the first was kind of... He was the guy that adopted Christianity. But anyway, Boris III, well, he was cousin of the British imperial family.

I believe that there is an heir to the throne that is from our branch of Saxo-Cuburgota. So he was... Well, a lot of Bulgarian nationalists will hate me for that, but I believe that Boris was a traitor, and that he just was, how to say, giving information for the Brits and maybe even for the Soviets. And yeah, of course, at this point I hardly will prove my term, but we are finding more and more evidence that this Saxo-Cuburgota family, they were just, let's say, part of the globalist agenda.

Or some people believe that they were directly mixed with the elite Jews, so to say. Yeah, the Queen of England looks pretty Jewish, if you look at her face. Yeah, yeah.

And the Queen of England, I believe, is some kind of... Yeah, Saxo-Cuburgota. Third cousin or second cousin of our eventual Tsar. But anyway, so because it's quite a long conversation, I receive some criticism, which I accept, that we did a quite long conversation, that people don't listen to long conversations.

Okay, yeah, we can cut it down then. I could read a little bit of the history of the swastika, and let's open the possibility for the next podcast that we'll talk a little bit about the ancient traditions. Sure.

And let's read something about the swastika, because a lot of people don't know that the swastika actually, the name could... that maybe came from India, but the swastika is not really an Indian symbol, it was an Aryan symbol. So, the earliest known swastika is from 10,000 BCE, and part of intricate minder pattern of joint of swastikas found in late Paleolithic figurine of a bird. So, it was found in Mezhy in Ukraine.

It has been suggested that the swastika may be stylized picture of a stork in the flight, as a carving was found near phallic objects. This may also support the idea that the pattern was fertility symbol. By the way, they always make the fertility symbol, how to say, twist in the so-called archaeology.

They always claim that everything's a fertility cult. Yeah, everything that they cannot... It's an easy explanation, anyway. Yeah.

Mirror image swastikas, clockwise swastika, anti-clockwise, has been found in ceramic pottery in Divitashka Cave, Bulgaria, dated 6,000 years BCE. By the way, this is a little bit old information. We found even all the swastikas in Bulgaria, 7,000 years old, even 8,000 years old.

Just look at the frog swastikas found in Bulgaria. Frog. I've used the frog swastika for a very long time.

Yeah, I think I've seen that myself. That's the one made of jade, is it? Yep. Yeah, this is the frog swastika found in Bulgaria, 8,000 years old.

Some people thought that this was because it was found in the similar time period with the Pepe meme. So, there was some synchronicity there. Yeah, maybe.

You see a lot of Pepe on the link you sent there. Yep. I believe that at some point the Aryans also looked at the qualities of the frogs and the reptiles.

Maybe from there came this biblical phrase, be wise like a serpent. Yeah, it's interesting that maybe we derived from some type of Anunnaki type being of that sort like Enki in Sumeria because I've got sort of webbed fingers and toes myself. One time I was at the police station getting my fingerprints checked and they said that my fingerprints were like aliens and they couldn't read them at all.

They had to do multiple fingerprints. When I applied to the military here, it was the same thing. They had to do multiple fingerprint tests because they couldn't read them for some reason.

We discussed that the ancient Aryans, especially the Scythians, had six fingers and it was in this population. This came from several distant sources. At first, I thought it was some kind of Jewish propaganda because of the Bible.

They mentioned that the Philistines, the giant Goliath had six fingers, I believe, and several other giants had six fingers. By the way, the Philistines came from the Balkans, so they were Aryan people. The Chinese mentioned that these Tukharians, these very ancient Aryan migrants in the Far East, they choose their princes, their heirs to the throne, based on the number of their fingers.

So basically, they were looking for these ancient genes for some reason. There are other things that I don't mention. These stories in the Bulgarian mythos, there are two groups of reptiles.

I believe I talked with Dungard about that, that there are two groups of reptiles. One is a negative force of reptiles. The other is these white dragons, these noble in Bulgaria, they're called Zmei.

They very often are mixing with the human population, especially with blonde women. They're producing basically ubermensch, very tall, very brave, and in many cases, very positive heroes. So maybe there is some, how to say, some symbology behind that.

Yeah, it's got to be some sort of paleohistorical reality at some point that we were interbred with, or that we're a result of that interbreeding with some type of alien being. So where was I about the Swastika? So the earliest Swastika in the subcontinent can be dated 3000 BCE. So basically, the Aryan invasion.

Investigators have also found a series of them with maturing geometrical or the Swastikas that date to before the Indus Valley Civilization. So they claim that the symbol didn't come with the Aryans, but it predates the Aryans. But on the other hand, I believe that there are older Aryan settlements in India, because we lost our great global civilization at some point, and the Aryans were just reclaiming the old civilization, not conquering other people.

Let's put it that way. Their efforts have traced references to Swastikas in Vedas at about that time. Well, the Vedas are created by the Aryans.

The investigators put forth the theory that the Swastika moves westward from India to Finland. Oh my God, Scandinavia. So how the fuck these older Swastikas were found in Bulgaria and in Ukraine? Yeah, they keep screwing themselves over with their false history that they make up.

Move westward to Finland, Scandinavia, and Scottish Highlands, and other parts of Europe, in England, and Lithuania, so basically bullshit. Carvings of the symbol had been found in Iklmur, such as the Swastika stone. Swastikas have been found on pottery in archaeological digs in Africa.

My suggestion, of course, that was brought by the Aryans in the area of Kush, and on pottery on the Jebel Barkal temples, I suppose, in Iron Age designs of northern Caucasus Mountain, so-called Kuban culture. In Neolithic China, Mai Bang, in other Iron Age at the station, the Swastika can be associated with Indo-Europeans or Aryan cultures, such as Illyrians, and other people that lived on the Balkans. And I believe most of the white Albanians are Illyrians these days.

Indo-Iranians or Aryans, Celts, Greeks, Germanics, and, of course, this interesting group called Slavs. In Sintasa culture, so-called country of towns, ancient Indo-European settlements in southern Russia, it has been found a great concentration of some of the oldest Swastika patterns. So they indirectly admitted that the Aryans were the main culture that were the carriers of the Swastika.

So... Is that, that was Wikipedia you were reading off mainly? Yeah, this Wikipedia article is the shortest, but I had the books for the Swastika that were written, let's say, before 1944, and they're much more... Yeah, more exact. I'd say, much more interesting and much more closer to the truth than this bullshit article. For example, if I remember correctly, because I've read the book quite a long time ago, they said that the Swastika, as a symbol, was associated, of course, with the chariots, chariots of the Aryan warriors, because the Aryans used the chariot like a tank, basically.

And it was a great advantage against the non-Aryan populations that were most likely peasants and farmers. And they, in this book, the author was, well, some of the Bulgarian citizens were found. Gancho Tsenov, it's a Bulgarian professor that studied in Germany, and it was one of the guys that debunked the Turkic origin of the Bulgarians and debunked the existence of the Slavs, basically, based on ancient sources, and he knew several ancient languages.

So, a very smart guy. And, of course, during the time of communism, his works were totally banned, because Stalin didn't like the idea that there is no such thing like Slavs, and Bulgarians were not some kind of Mongol Turks, but quite a major Iranian group of people. So, anyway, he mentioned that, and if you look at the depiction of Gotopolo, for example, the chariot of the sun is with four horses, which, of course, is a symbol of the four main directions of the world, but also, yeah, if you think about the chess, there are four horses there, and the horses are moving in L, for you it's L, for me it's G, basically, or G shape, or L shape for the Latin users, so to say.

And what are four horses moving in, or next to each other, they're forming swastika, basically. So, it's a very ancient solar symbolism, connected with the sun chariot, and

with the moving of the sun on the sky, and through moving up on the larger scale, in the cosmic scale, moving through different astrological constellations. Yeah, doesn't it have something to do with being at the North Pole, looking at the Pole Star, or something of that sort, too? This is also possible, and, well, we see the pattern of creation, so to say.

When you see a symbol that, at least the Asians look at the world in such a way, when you see the same symbol in different ways, like movement of the sun, of course, the sun is moving through the sky every single day, and, of course, we're moving through different seasons, and we're moving through different astrological eras, and so on. So, the people, and, of course, the movement of a big dipper on the Pole Star, or around the Pole Star, and this creates the pattern of the swastika. This, for the Asian people, and for me, honestly, represents the symbols of creation, because this is not a coincidence.

It's not just chaos, as the modern science tries to convince us. And, of course, for me, from an esoteric perspective, as I said before, swastika is a symbol of liberation from the cube of the demiurge, this totally unnatural structure, because there are no cubes in nature with these perfect shapes. And this idea of the totalitarian Jewish regime, based around this totalitarian Jewish religion, that everyone is equal and put in the black cube, is opposing to the air and nature.

So, the swastika is basically the opening of the cube of liberation. Yeah, that's what I was thinking about. It's like a flying apart.

And, yeah, we must look at this thing. And, of course, some people will say, well, what about the cube of Pandora? And when you open the cube, there are all kinds of evils that are coming out. I guess you better go back in the cube, back to the matrix.

You might be afraid of dangers there. Yeah, but we must not forget that the symbols could be used in different interpretations. There's some need of natural order.

I'm not against the natural order of things, but we must be very aware of unnatural enforced order, total control over the world enforced by the Jews, which at some point, at least this is my belief, will be basically devils, some of their deity in the form of some kind of artificial intelligence or something like that. I'm thinking that the deities of the Jews are actually some type of literal beings that they're trying to bring onto the earth or something of that sort. Yeah, I believe so.

Yeah, maybe we can speak about that next time if you want to come on again and we can go more into detail about the mythology. I hope that I will have enough time because recently, interestingly enough, even though the income is quite less because of the Jufu, my work, let's say I'm quite busy, quite surprising for me. I hope that we will continue with the theme of what is going on in Eastern Europe and what was the traditions of the Aryans in Eastern Europe and we will try to compare the traditions of the different groups.

Yeah, try to get back to some type of authentic tradition that we can represent, that we can bring back into reality. The easiest thing to represent, and I believe it's typical for all Aryan religions and cultures, is four major dates. Actually, there were eight major dates, but four really major dates.

If you look at them, one is 21st to 22nd of December, which for the old Bulgarians was the Day of the Black Sun, by the way, just saying, and this is for the Romans, it's Saturnalia. Yeah, you mean like this image here, the image I just sent you? Wait a second. Yeah, yeah, yeah, yeah.

And you, basically. And, of course, Imbog, which is, of course, 1st and 2nd of February, at least for the Bulgarians, 1st and 2nd of February, and now it's connected with Dionysus. This is a date connected with male virility, and with wine, and so and so.

In Bulgaria, this is 21st and 22nd of March, and it is, in Bulgarian tradition, is called Astara, with A, with Astara, with Astra, which is, of course, Ostara. Which became Easter, that Christians stole and they took it over. In Bulgaria, the 1st of May, which is the Irmin Den, the May Day, basically, is the Irmin Den, or the Day of Irmin, this holy tree, holy oak of the Bulgarians, and so on.

I mean, the holy days are basically the same. So, this is the easiest way to honor our forefathers and honor our gods, is to just gather, and if you're Irish or Celt, you will celebrate your forefathers, of course, and celebrate the Celtic deities. If you're Germanic, you will celebrate Wotan, let's say, and Thor, or Foresti, or Baldur, or something like that.

Yeah. And so, I mean, every group could refer to their forefathers, and we're basically referring to the same deities, because for me, of course, I refer to the Sky Father, to like Tanger, but actually, I had a quite nice representation of Odin on my walls. And I don't think that there's any difference between Tanger and Odin, and also between Taranis, Tanger is quite similar, of course, the thunder god of the Celts, and I don't think that there's any difference between Jupiter, and Zeus, and Tanger.

So, basically, Sky Father of the Aryans, Uranus, so to say. Yeah. So, in other words, what Julius Ebola called the Solar Uranian Consciousness.

Yeah, because the Sun is the true Christ, so to say, the Aryan Christ. Doesn't the Sun represent the mind in occultism? Yeah. It represents reason or something, because it's constant? Yeah, it's also the crown chakra.

So, yeah, just find your traditions, find your traditions and connect with your forefathers in that way. Because most of the people, even if they're Christians, they are basically celebrating on the same dates, or close to these dates, on some fake saints, some fake, in some cases, Jewish agents, especially these first apostles and whatever, they were obvious Jews. And in some of the future podcasts, I will show you icons in Bulgaria that

were based on very ancient depictions of the first apostles, including Rabbi Yeshu.

And I say very ancient, in some cases, people think that they're basically copies of some people that drew Rabbi Yeshu and his apostles in person. So really ancient stuff. And they don't look like white people, let's put it that way.

So, yeah, Christian identity, white, Israelite or whatever. Yeah, I saw a painting of the early church fathers and every single one of them was a Jew. They're like a swarthy looking Jew.

Very swarthy with typical hook noses. Yeah. Very swarthy.

And the thing that struck me was the picture, the icon in Bulgarian church called Bujana Church. It is around 13th century, I believe. Basically, these artists, they took the images of the apostles and Rabbi Yeshu from much older icons.

Maybe this is one of the reasons that there was a thing called iconoclasts in the Byzantine Empire. They were destroying icons. Trying to cover their tracks, erase history.

Yeah, yeah. And you can see amazing stuff. Negroes, Saint Nicholas, not the archetypical Saint Nicholas, but the real Saint Nicholas.

Well, he was Negro. No joke. Icons representing some homosexual activities amongst the apostles.

Terrible stuff. I mean, obviously, there was some hidden messages in this thing. But the thing that struck me was that this emitting looking Rabbi Yeshu, he was called Pantocrator.

In Greek, this means the ruler of the world. And he was basically, his feet were over the heads of the kings. And with another foot was on the, of course, the throne of God or whatever.

And the other was stepping on the heads of the kings. So what the fuck is that? Is that some Asian globalistic allegory of Jewish supremacy? Probably, yeah. So yeah, this was all for me.

I hope that soon we will make another podcast and it was a pleasure. Yeah, it was nice to talk to you again. So anytime you're available, I'll be available for however long.

I don't know what's going to happen to me, but hopefully things will work out. I'd actually like to look more into Bulgaria itself and potential relocation. So if anybody listening wants to get in touch with you, then I guess I should just give them your channel, your Bitchute channel contact.

Yeah, my Bitchute. But back in the time, it was a little bit easier for me to find comments because of the Discus system. And now if someone is writing in the videos, very often I cannot see.

And maybe it's better to contact you and to contact via Protonmail or Skype or Telegram or something. Yeah, I guess people can just leave comments after the video. And then from there, I can get in touch with you if you want to hook up with them or further the ideas.

We are open for ideas for people and for healthy people, actually. We want healthy people that have bones and to build something for themselves and for the future Aryan generation. So hopefully it will work out.

Everybody's got to stop being a consumer and just start taking risks and using your money to work together as a wolf pack instead of trying to be a lone wolf, because you'll just be overrun by others eventually. Yeah, because the people don't understand that the wolf pack multiplies the power of the single wolf. And this is how the things were and this is how the things are.

Just look at these single insulated men that were fighting surrounded by Negroes. And I don't know if this is the future. It's not a good future.

Sometimes you have to maybe take a step back or try to you know, regroup at a more advantageous position so that you can take a more defensible position. Exactly, exactly. Let's regroup.

Let's gather resources. Let's concentrate on some social activities that are beneficial for the members of the pack. Let's put it that way.

And then we'll push back. This is the most politically correct term that I can imagine. So yeah, hail victory.

Yes, hail victory. Nice talking to you again. Bye.

BERSERKER

BOOKS

